







Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2017 with funding from
Yorkshire Archaeological & Historical Society

<https://archive.org/details/YAJ015>

THE
YORKSHIRE ARCHÆOLOGICAL
JOURNAL.

PUBLISHED UNDER THE DIRECTION OF
THE COUNCIL
OF THE
Yorkshire Archæological Society.

VOL. XV.

[ISSUED TO MEMBERS ONLY.]



LEEDS:

PRINTED FOR THE SOCIETY BY
JOHN WHITEHEAD & SON, ALFRED STREET, BOAR LANE.

MDCCC,

PRINTED BY
J. WHITEHEAD AND SON, ALFRED STREET, BOAR LANE,
LEEDS.

PREFACE.

THE Council has to apologise to the Members of the Society for the delay in the completion of this volume, occasioned by the very thorough and careful manner in which the important paper, Fountains Abbey, has been prepared by Mr. W. H. St. John Hope. It is hoped that the contents of the volume are not inferior in interest to those of its predecessors. Mr. Mill Stephenson has printed an account of the Monumental Brasses in the West Riding, leaving only those of the North Riding to be dealt with. To our treasurer, Mr. Matthew H. Peacock, and Professor Skeat the Society is indebted for a couple of valuable philological articles. In his article on the so-called Towneley Plays, Mr. Peacock very ingeniously proves that they were really composed and acted at Wakefield. Mr. Robert H. Skaife has again laid under contribution his stores of extracts from the Wills and Parish Registers at York. It is hoped that Mr. Chadwick's paper on the Stained Glass at Dewsbury, will be followed by others on the glass of the churches in the city of York, where there is so much that is especially worthy of record.

Two articles call for special notice as being of more than local interest:—Dr. Wickham Legg, in his paper on the Episcopal Ornament called the Pall, has in a most careful and erudite manner traced the history of its use

from the earliest times. Mr. Micklethwaite's account of the Cistercian Order makes the reader hope that it will not be long before the article will be completed.

Mr. W. H. St. John Hope's article on Fountains Abbey, which must be taken in conjunction with Mr. Micklethwaite's paper, is intended as a guide to Houses of the Cistercian Order wherever situate. The Society has not spared expense, nor Mr. Hope pains, that the description and illustrations should be worthy of this noble monastic ruin. The coloured plan is a monument of the labour Mr. Hope has expended on this subject.

The Council has to say, in conclusion, that the authors of the various papers are alone responsible for the opinions and statements therein.

10, PARK STREET, LEEDS,

April, 1900.

CONTENTS.

	PAGE
PREFACE	v.
TABLE OF CONTENTS	vii.
CORRIGENDA	xi.
<hr style="width: 30%; margin-left: 0;"/>	
MONUMENTAL BRASSES IN THE WEST RIDING	MILL STEPHENSON, B.A., F.S.A. 1
JOURNAL IN 1718-19 OF JOHN WAR- BURTON, F.R.S., F.S.A., SOMERSET HERALD	61
YORKSHIRE STAR CHAMBER PROCEED- INGS. REIGN OF HENRY VIII. No. III.	W. PALEY BAILDON, F.S.A. 85
INVENTORY OF THE GOODS AND PLATE BELONGING TO THE CHAPEL OF ST. MARY UPON THE BRIDGE AT WAKEFIELD, IN 1498	JOHN W. WALKER, F.S.A. 92
TOWNELEY, WIDKIRK, OR WAKEFIELD PLAYS?	MATTHEW H. PEACOCK, M.A., B.MUS. 94
NOTES ON YORKSHIRE CHURCHES	SIR STEPHEN GLYNNE, BART. 104
Do. Do.	Do. 486
ENGLISH RHYME IN THE HOLDERNESS DIALECT, WRITTEN IN 1392	REV. PROF. SKEAT, LITT. D. 116
THE BLESSING OF THE EPISCOPAL ORNAMENT CALLED THE PALL	J. WICKHAM LEGG, F.S.A. 121
EXTRACTS FROM THE REGISTERS OF THE CHURCH OF ST. MARY, CASTLE- GATE, YORK	ROBERT H. SKAIFE . 142
YORKSHIRE DEODANDS IN THE REIGNS OF EDWARD II. AND EDWARD III.	199

	PAGE
THE OLD PAINTED GLASS IN DEWSBURY CHURCH	S. J. CHADWICK, F.S.A. 211
EXTRACTS FROM THE VISITATION BOOKS AT YORK	ROBERT H. SKAIFE . 224
THE CISTERCIAN ORDER	J. T. MICKLETHWAITE, V.P.S.A.
I. Of Monachism in England	245
II. Of the Cistercian Order	251
III. Of the Cistercian Life	258
FOUNTAINS ABBEY	W. H. ST. JOHN HOPE, M.A.
Introduction	269
General History	271
Church	280
Infirmery	319
Abbot's Lodging	335
Cloister	339
Chapter-house	342
Parlour	345
Dorter	<i>Ibid.</i>
Rere-Dorter	354
Warming house	356
Fratery	361
Kitchen	365
Cellarer's Building	371
Rere-Dorter of the Converse	383
Infirmery of the Converse	385
Guest-houses	388
Layfolks' Infirmery	393
Malthouse and Bakehouse	<i>Ibid.</i>
Great Gatehouse	397
Mill	399
Abbey Precinct	400
DERIVATION AND MEANING OF THE PLACE-NAME MASTHILL	REV. CANON ATKINSON, D.C.L.
ACCOUNT ROLL OF SELBY ABBEY, 1397-8	408
AUTOBIOGRAPHY OF SIR JOHN SAVILE, OF METHLEY, KNIGHT, BARON OF THE EXCHEQUER, 1546-1607	J. W. CLAY, F.S.A., AND JOHN LISTER, M.A. 420

	PAGE
GUNDREDA DE WARENNE SIR G. F. DUCKETT, BART.	428
THE PLAGUE IN YORKSHIRE S. J. CHADWICK, F.S.A.	434
INVENTORY OF THE GOODS OF ARCH- BISHOP ALEXANDER NEVILLE, 1388	476
NOTES:—	
LXVIII.—Excavations on the site of Almondbury Castle	118
LXIX.—Additional note on the Lowthorpe Brass	119
LXX.—The Waterworks at York in 1682	120
LXXI.—Brass at Darrington, near Pontefract	244
LXXIA.—Wressle Castle and Bubwith Church	503
LXXII.—Letter of General Lambert, 1643	504
LXXIII.—Enclosure of Open Fields	505
INDEX	507
LIST OF MEMBERS AND CATALOGUE OF LIBRARY	

Illustrations.

	PAGE
MONUMENTAL BRASSES:—	
<i>Allerton Mauleverer</i> —Sir John Mauleverere, 1400, and wife Elianor <i>to face</i>	3
<i>Birstall</i> —Elizabeth, wife of Francis Popeley, 1632 „	6
<i>Bradfield</i> —John Morewood and wife Grace, 1647 „	6
<i>Bolton-by-Bowland</i> —Maunch from the Arms of Conyers	7
<i>Cowthorpe</i> —Brian Rouclyff, Baron of the Exchequer, 1494, and wife Joan <i>to face</i>	10
<i>Fountains Abbey</i> —Casement of Brass of an Abbot, 15th century „	16
<i>Halifax</i> —Remains of the Waterhows Brass	19
<i>Hampsthwaite</i> —A Civilian	21
<i>Kirkheaton</i> —Adam Beaumont, Esq., 1655, and wife Elizabeth <i>to face</i>	28
<i>Laughton-en-le-Morthen, St. John</i> —John Mallevorer, Esq., c. 1610–20 „	30
<i>Leeds, St. Peter</i> —Sir John Langton, Esq., 1459, and wife Eufemia „	32
„ —Thomas Clarell, Vicar, 1469 „	32
<i>Otley</i> —Genealogical Plate of the Lyndley and Palmes Family, 1593 <i>to face</i>	36
<i>Owston</i> —Robert de Haitfeld, 1409, and wife Ada	38

MONUMENTAL BRASSES (*continued*):—

<i>Roche Abbey</i> —Sketch of a Casement found in Roche Abbey	42
<i>Rotherham</i> —Palimpsest Brass	43
<i>Skipton-in-Craven</i> —Second Son of second Earl of Cumberland	51
„ —Figure of the Trinity	51
„ —The Clifford Shield	52
„ —The Russell Shield	53

CRANMER'S REGISTER, ff. 309 <i>b</i> , 310	<i>to face</i> 124
------------------------------------------------------	--------------------

OLD PAINTED WINDOW IN DEWSBURY CHURCH	„ 213
-------------------------------------------------	-------

FOUNTAINS ABBEY:—

1. South end of south transept	283
2. East side of south transept	285
3. North side of nave	288
4. North side of aisle	289
5. Section of presbytery piers	292
6. Elevation of a bay of the north aisle of the presbytery	293
7. Elevation of the west side of the nine altars	294
8. Southern elevation of the nine altars	297
9. Slab of Abbot Marmaduke Huby	311
10. West side of great tower	313
11. Great tower from north	314
12. Elevation of east side of south transept	317
13. Tower, etc., from the south	345
14. West side of the dorter subvault, etc.	347
15. East side of dorter inside	350
16. East side of dorter outside	351
17. Southern elevation of warming-house	358
18. South-east corner of cloister	362
19. Kitchen, north side, inside	366
20. Kitchen, east side, inside	367
21. Kitchen, south side, inside	368
22. Subvault of the cellarer's building	375
23. North end of the cellarer's building	382
24. West wall of rere-dorter of the Converse	384
25. Footbridge adjoining eastern guest-house	388
26. North gable of eastern guest-house	389
27. Plan of the great gatehouse	398
28. Seal of Fountains Abbey, 1410	402
Plan of the precinct	<i>to face</i> 400
Plan of Fountains Abbey	„ 402

SIGNATURE OF GENERAL LAMBERT	505
----------------------------------------	-----

CORRIGENDA.

- Page 59, line 7 from bottom. For Wooley *read* Woolley.
,, 68, note 2, line 9. For Bardsea *read* Bardsey.
,, 76, last line. For Sutton *read* Lutton.
,, 77, line 6. For Palmer *read* Palmes.
,, 149, note 1, line 16. For Pygott *read* Pyott.
,, *Ibid.*, line 17. For Strethay *read* Streethay.
,, 203, note 5, line 1. For Eston *read* Edston.
,, 204, line 3. For Coresby *read* Couesby.
,, 207, note 7. For Gildengwells *read* Gildingwells.

THE
Yorkshire Archaeological Journal.

MONUMENTAL BRASSES IN THE
WEST RIDING.

By MILL STEPHENSON, B.A., F.S.A.

IN the *Journal* (Vol. XI. pp. 71-93), Dr. F. R. Fairbank, F.S.A., has already treated of several of the brasses in this Riding, in his paper on "Ancient Memorial Brasses remaining in the Old Deanery of Doncaster." The following are fully described and illustrated, Burgh Wallis, Marr, Owston, Rawmarsh, Rotherham, Sprotborough, and Todwick. In this paper these are simply referred to, together with, in some cases, further notes as to where the brasses may be found illustrated.

Including those already described by Dr. Fairbank, there are in this division of the county nineteen brasses with effigies, viz.:

- 1 Ecclesiastic.
- 7 Armed figures with ladies.
- 2 Armed figures alone.
- 5 Civilians with ladies.
- 3 Civilians alone.
- 1 Lady alone.

19

To these may be added the "chalice" brasses at Leeds and Ripley; two curious plates, one at Leeds, the other at Otley; the fragments of brasses at Cowthorpe, Halifax, and Sandal Parva; and the original

pieces at Skipton. The loss during comparatively recent years of almost the whole of the fine and curious brass at Cowthorpe is much to be deplored, as is also the injudicious restoration of the one at Bolton-by-Bowland. At Skipton-in-Craven certain of the brasses have been entirely renewed, but into one has been incorporated two fragments of the original, found under curious circumstances. Losses during recent years have also occurred at Halifax and Sandal Parva. On the other hand, several brasses have been found during restorations. Only one figure of an ecclesiastic remains, and this is in very poor condition. Two "palimpsests" have recently come to light, one at Ilkley and one at Rotherham. The former is but a fragment, the latter is very curious, as an old shield has been made to do duty for a complete memorial. At Cowthorpe there was a fine double canopy, but this is now gone. At Skipton, amongst the recovered fragments, is a curious and very late representation of the Trinity, the only one remaining in the county. Of rebuilders or restorers of churches or parts of churches there are five instances, Bolton-by-Bowland, Conisborough, Cowthorpe, Leeds, and Sandal Parva. The work of the local schools of engravers is very marked, especially in the seventeenth century, when makers' names appear at Bradfield, 1647, and Norman-ton, 1668. Of the earlier school there are good examples in the fifteenth century at Allerton Mauleverer, Kirkby Wharfe, Leeds, and Sprotborough; in the sixteenth at Burgh Wallis, Kirkheaton, Laughton-en-le-Morthen, St. John, and Wentworth. The late seventeenth century inscriptions are almost all the work of local engravers. A considerable number are noted in this paper, but the inscriptions are not printed in full. A few indents or casements of lost brasses are also noticed, *e.g.* the curious casements at Fountains Abbey, Roche Abbey, and Salley Abbey.

For the loan of rubbings, and for much information, the writer is indebted to the late Mr. G. W. Tomlinson, F.S.A., Dr. Fairbank, F.S.A., Mr. W. J. Kaye, F.S.A., the Rev. J. Harvey Bloom, and many others, to each of whom he desires to express his sincere thanks.

ADLINGFLEET.

Inscription only. Black letter. Mural. South aisle.

Christopher Egmonton, last heir of that name, 1587.



hic iacent dñs Johes mauleverer miles ⁊ Elianora Comites
 eius filia dñi Petri de maddelton militis qui Johes obiit xxx^o
 die mensis A^o dñi m^o cccc^o quare male pperit dñs amey

1 FOOT

ALLERTON MAULEVERER, W. YORKS.
 SIR JOHN MAULEVERE, 1400, AND WIFE ELIANOR.

ALLERTON MAULEVERER.

SIR JOHN MAULEVERERE, 1400, AND WIFE ELIANOR.

A curious and early instance of a quadrangular plate, partly cross-hatched and coarsely engraved. The figures in constrained attitudes and badly proportioned.

Sir John inclines slightly to the left, and is clad in a mixed armour of mail and plate. To the pointed bascinet is attached a moveable vizor, much resembling in shape the beak of a bird. Examples of this form of vizor are common in the illuminated manuscripts of this period, but rarely occur on brasses or monuments. Two of the small figures on the fine brass of Sir Hugh Hastings, 1347, at Elsing, Norfolk, have similar visors. The remaining portions of Sir John's armour call for no special comment. The jupon is emblazoned with the arms of Mauleverer (*gu.*), *three levriers, or greyhounds, courant in pale (arg.), collared and belled (or)*. Another greyhound is represented curled up at his feet.

His wife Elianor wears the reticulated head-dress, a close-fitting kirtle fastened round the waist by an ornamented girdle, and over all a long flowing mantle. At her feet is a curious specimen of a dog.

Below the figures is a three-line black letter inscription:

Hic iacent dn's Johe's Mauleuerere miles & Elianora consors
eius filia dn'i Petri de Midelton' militis qui Johe's obiit xxx°
die Noue'bris A° dn'i M° CCCC° quor' ai'ab; p'piciet' d's Amen.

The plate bearing the effigies measures 19 by 8 inches, and the inscription plate 24 by 3 $\frac{3}{4}$ inches. Two shields, one on each side of the plate, lost. The brass lies on the floor of the North Chapel, and is engraved in the *Archæological Journal*, Vol. v. p. 68; *Anastatic Drawing Society*, Vol. for 1859; W. Smith's *Old Yorkshire*, Vol. for 1883, p. 165.

Sir John Mauleverer was son of Sir Halnath Mauleverer, and one of the deponents in the famous controversy between Scrope and Grosvenor in the court of chivalry 1385-90. It appears from his deposition that he was born in 1342, and had twice served in the Scotch wars. His wife Elianor was a daughter of Sir Peter Midelton, of Stockeld, in the parish of Spofforth. He was succeeded by his son Sir Halnath, who married Milicent, daughter and heiress of Sir Alexander Lutterell, and was Sheriff of Yorkshire in 1420-21.

ALMONDBURY.

I.

Inscription only. Size of plate 12 by 4 inches.

Nicholas Fenay, "de Fenay," 1616, æt. 78.

II.

Inscription only. Size of plate 7 by 12 inches.

William Fenay, "de Fenay," 1619, æt. 53.

III.

Inscription and shield. Size of plate 15½ by 22½ inches.

Robert Netleton, gent., 1621, æt. 82.

Arms: (Sa.), *two serpents entwined in saltire (arg.), the heads respecting each other.* NETLETON.

ANSTON.

Inscription, with shield of arms. Mural. Chancel.

Mary, daughter and heiress of William Peigham, "the most antient family in this parish," and wife of John Hutton, gent., 1662, with six English verses.

Arms: (Arg.), *on a fess (sa.) three bucks' heads cabossed (or) HUTTON impaling (gu.), two pieces of belts palewise in fess, the buckles erect in chief (or).* PEIGHAM.

Crest: *Three arrows, two in saltire and one in pale, enfiled with a coronet.* HUTTON.

ASTON.

SIR JOHN MELTON, 1510.

Inscription and two shields. Mural. North aisle.

Of yor charite pray for the soule of Sir John Melton knight which deceased the XX daye of July the yere of our lord M^o V^o C^o X^o and the second yere of the reigne of kyng Henry the eight on whos soule Hu' have mercy amen.

The shields are similar, each bearing *Quarterly* I. (Az.), *a cross patonce (arg.).* MELTON. II. (Gu.), *three lucies hauriant (arg.).* LUCY. III. *Quarterly* 1 and 4 (arg.), *three chaplets (gu.)* LASCELLES; 2 and 3 (arg.), *two bars (az.).* HILTON. IV. *Quarterly* 1 and 4 (arg.), *a boar passant (gu.)* VERLI (?); 2 and 3 (arg.), *a helmet (gu.).* KILHAM (?).

BARMBOROUGH.

ANNE, WIFE OF JOHN MORE, 1577.

Inscription only. Size of plate $15\frac{1}{2}$ by $6\frac{3}{4}$ inches. Now mural. North aisle.

Anna filia unica et heres Edwardi Cresacre de
Baronburgh prope Doncastrum in com Ebor
armigeri nupta Johanni More unic[o filio e]t
heredi Thome More militis quondam dn'i
cancellarii Anglie quæ Anna ex hac vita de-
cessit secundo die Decembris anno ætatis suæ LXXII
anno domini MCCCCCLXXII.

In line three, the letters enclosed in brackets have been cut out.

Anne, only daughter and heiress of Edward Cresacre, of Barmborough, married, in 1529, John More, only son of Sir Thomas More, Chancellor of England. John More died in 1547, and in 1559 his widow married George, a nephew of Sir William West. On the death of her second husband in June, 1572, she conveyed her property to her son Thomas More. She herself died in 1577.

BATLEY.

Inscription only. Size of plate $40\frac{1}{2}$ by $18\frac{1}{2}$ inches. North chantry

A long inscription in Roman capitals, with four Latin and twelve English verses, to John, Lord Savile of Howley, 1630, æt. 74. His daughter and executrix Anne, widow of Percy Leigh, Esq., caused the monument to be erected "according to his (*i.e.* Lord Savile's) owne direction and appoyntment." The inscription is printed in full in Whitaker's *Leeds*, Vol. II. p. 235, but the English verses are worth quoting as an example of the fulsome epitaphs of this period:

HERE LIES INTOMB'D A PEERE OF GREAT RENOWNE
A SPIRIT NONE BVT DEATH COULD ERE BRINGE DOWNE
THE TITLE SHOWES HIS NAME, HIS NAME HIS GLORY
READ BVT OLD JOHN LORD SAVILE. 'TIS A STORY
GREAT POMPEY ONCE (WITH ONE STAMP ON THE GROVND)
VAVNTED HE COULD COMMAVND ALL LATIUM ROVND.
HOW FARR THIS NAME COMMAVNDED AND MADE ROOME
OLD YORK WILL WITTNES TO THE AGE TO COME.
THEN REST GREAT SAVILE SINCE THY SCENE IS DONNE
IN DEATH RESIGN WHICH LIVING WOULD TO NONE
HERE REST, THOV HAIST BEENE GLORIOVS IN THY DAYES
THERE CAN NO MORE BE SAID FOR CÆSAR'S PRAISE.

BENTHAM.

I.

Inscription and shield.

Christopher Fetherstone, M.A., rector, 1653, with four Latin and six English verses.

Arms: *a chevron between three ostrich feathers . . . , the chevron charged with an annulet for difference.*

II.

Inscription only. Size of plate $4\frac{1}{4}$ by $8\frac{1}{4}$ inches.

Anne, wife of Stephen Husband, gent., 1683.

III.

Inscription only. Size of plate $12\frac{1}{2}$ by $9\frac{1}{2}$ inches.

Thomas Lupton, rector for fifty-six years, $17\frac{1}{2}$ ⁹/₀, æt. 81; and wife Mary, 1696, æt. 56.

BIRSTALL.

I.

ELIZABETH, WIFE OF FRANCIS POPELEY, 1632.

A quadrangular plate, measuring 20 by $12\frac{1}{2}$ inches, bearing the shrouded figure of Elizabeth Popeley stretched on a mattress, a pillow beneath the head. The shroud is open to show the face and breasts, but is gathered into a knot above the head. The hands are folded across the body. At the head of the recumbent figure is the effigy of her eldest daughter kneeling on a cushion, her hands joined in prayer. She wears a cap and a gown with large turned back collar and lace cuffs. At the feet of the figure is the smaller effigy of the younger daughter, also kneeling, but with one hand pointing to the body of her mother, and holding in the other a handkerchief. Below is an inscription in Roman capitals:

HIC IACET IN SPE RESVRRECTIONIS ELIZABE-
THA VXOR FRANCISCI POPELEY GENEROSI ^x
MVLIER SINGVLARI VIRTUTE ^x DVAS RELI-
QVIT FILIAS ^x MONVMENTVM HOC MARITVS
POSVIT CHARISSIMÆ MEMORIÆ PIÆ CONIVGIS ^x
OBIIT TRICESIMO DIE MENSIS DECEMBRIS

ANNO 1632

This brass is let into the wall at the south-west corner of the church.

II.

Inscription only. Size of plate $20\frac{1}{2}$ by 15 inches.

John Green, junior, late of Liversedghall, 1674, aged "thirtie-three yeares, three months, besid's nine dayes." Inscription in eighteen lines.



HIC IACET IN SPE RESVRRECTIONIS ELIZABETHA VXOR FRANCISCI POPELEY GENEROSI MULIER SINGVLARI VIRTUTE: DVAS RELIQUIT FILIAS: MONVMENTVM HOC MARITVS POSVIT CHARISSIMÆ MEMORIAE PLÆ CONIVGIS: OBIIT TRICESIMO DIE MENSIS DECEMBRIS ANNO 1632.



NERE THIS PLACE LYETH INTERRED ^E BODIES OF JOHN MOREWOOD GENT AND GRACE HIS WIFE BY WHOM HE HAD ISSVE 9 SONNES AND 7 DAUGHTERS SHE DIED THE 13 OF IVLY 1647. AND HE THE 23 OF NOVEMB^R FOLLOWING THEY BOTH ARE CHANG'D NOT DEAD, THE GOOD NE'RE DIES BVT THEY (AS DOTH THE SVNNE) ARE SET TO RISE THEIR BODIES HERE THEIR SOVLES IN HEAVEN ATTENDS, THEIR BLESSED RE-VNITING HAPPY FREINDS. ❧❧❧

FR: GRIGS. FECIT.

1. FOOT.

BOLTON-BY-BOWLAND.

HENRY PUDSEY, ESQ., 1509, AND WIFE MARGARET.

This pretty and interesting brass has unfortunately undergone an injudicious restoration. It has been relaid in a new slate slab, although the old slab still remains in the wall of the chantry. A new shield has been added, and on the top of this shield is placed a nineteenth century crest. The scrolls and the motto are also restorations, and all the incised lines have been filled in with composition.

Henry Pudsey is represented kneeling on a small tasselled cushion, bareheaded and with bare hands, in armour, with a tabard charged with the arms of LAYTON *Arg.*, a fess between six crosses crosslet fitchy *sa.*, quartering PUDSEY *Vert*, a chevron between three mullets *or*, pierced of the field. From his mouth proceeds a scroll, bearing :

miserere mei Deus.

His wife Margaret, also represented kneeling, wears the kennel-shaped head-dress, a close-fitting gown with fur cuffs, and confined round the waist by an ornamented girdle fastened in front by three rosettes. Over all is a mantle, charged on the sinister side (the only side shown on account of the position of the figure) with the arms of CONYERS *Az.*, a maunch *or*, charged in the lower part with a rose for difference. From her mouth proceeds a scroll, bearing :

Khu' merci.

MAUNCH FROM
THE
ARMS OF CONYERS
ON LADY'S MANTLE.

Between the figures is a small scroll, bearing the motto :

Pensei peu de soi.

Below the figures is a black letter inscription in three lines :

*Hic iace't Henricus Pudsey armiger dn's de Bolton qui
construxerat hanc cantariam et obiit A° dn'i M° VC ix° et
Margareta ux' ei' que obiit A° dn'i M° VC quor' ai'abz p'piciet' de'*

Above and between the figures is a modern shield, bearing quarterly I. PUDSEY, II. BOULTON, III. LAYTON, IV. ATHOL, impaling. CONYERS. Crest : *A stag couchant.*

The figures measure 12 inches in height, and the inscription plate 19 by 3½ inches. The brass is on the north wall of the Pudsey chantry.

Henry Pudsey, the builder of this chantry, married Margaret, a daughter of Sir John Conyers, of Hornby, by whom he had a numerous family. She died in 1500. The brass is engraved in Whitaker's *Craven*, 1st ed. p. 106 (unrestored); 3rd ed. by Morant, p. 125 (unrestored) and p. 134 (restored); *Anastatic Drawing Society*, vol. for 1876 (restored); *Smith's Old Yorkshire*, vol. for 1881, p. 65 (restored).

BRADFIELD, NEAR SHEFFIELD.

I.

JOHN MOREWOOD AND WIFE GRACE, 1647.

Quadrangular plate measuring $18\frac{1}{2}$ by $17\frac{1}{2}$ inches. Mural. Chancel.

The figures are represented kneeling on cushions at a prayer-desk, on which lie open books. John Morewood is represented with beard and moustache, and wears a skull cap, ruff, doublet, trunk hose, and gown. Behind him are the kneeling figures of his nine sons, wearing doublets with large collars, trunk hose, and gowns.

His wife Grace wears a high-crowned, broad-brimmed hat, large ruff, and gown with close-fitting sleeves slightly puffed at the shoulders. Behind her are the kneeling figures of her seven daughters in similar gowns, but with calashes or hoods in the place of the hat.

The figures are enclosed by a flat-topped arch, from the centre of which is suspended a shield, bearing Quarterly I. and IV. *Vert, an oak tree (arg.), fructed (or)*. MOREWOOD. II. and III. *(Or), a chevron between three martlets gu.* STAFFORD.

Below the figures is the inscription :

NERE THIS PLACE LYETH INTERRED Y^E BODIES OF JOHN MOREWOOD GENT: AND GRACE HIS WIFE, BY WHOM HE HAD ISSVE 9 SONNES AND 7 DAUGHTERS. SHE DIED THE 13 OF JULY 1647. AND HE THE 23 OF NOVEMB^R FOLLOWING.

THEY BOTH ARE CHANG'D, NOT DEAD, THE GOOD NE'RE DIES
BVT THEY (AS DOTH THE SVNNE) ARE SET TO RISE,
THEIR BODIES HERE, THEIR SOVLES IN HEAVEN ATTENDS
THEIR BLESSED RE-VNITING HAPPY FREINDS.

FR: GRIGS: FECIT.

At Upton Cressett, Shropshire, is a brass to Richard Cressett, Esq., and wife Jane, dated 1640, bearing this maker's name, "Fr. Grigs sculpsit."¹ At St. Osyth's, Essex, is a small brass inscription to John Darcy, 1638, which also bears this maker's name, "Fr. Grigs, fecit anno 1640."²

John Morewood, son and heir of Rowland Morewood by Katherine, daughter and co-heiress of Humfrey Stafford, of Eyam, co. Derby, married Grace, a daughter of — Hurst, by whom he had nine sons, Rowland, Andrew, Gilbert, John, Francis, Benjamin, Joseph, Anthony, William; and seven daughters, Anne, Grace, Susan, Mary, Sarah, Priscilla, and Elizabeth. His will is dated 11 October, 1647, and was proved at York on 20 June, 1648.

(For illustration see facing page 6).

¹ *Archæological Journal*, Vol. LII. page 95, where the name is given as "R. Grigs."

² For this information the writer is indebted to Mr. W. W. Porteous, of London.

II.

MARY MOREWOOD, 1652.

Inscription only. Mural. Chancel.

In memoriam Mariæ nuper uxoris Rowlandi Morewood de Okes gen: filiæ Leonardi Gill de Norton generosi quæ spiritum ultimum anhelavit vicesimo quarto die martii anno dom 1652 ætatis suæ 33 Ditata progenie quinque filiorum viz. Johannis, Leonardi, Gilberti, Samuelis, et Josephi quorum tres s̄ci Johannes, Samuel et Josephus sunt superstites Quæ prius quam hinc emigravit testimonium obtinuerat quod placuisset et mortua ad huc loquitur.

Mary Morewood, a daughter of Leonard Gill, of Norton, married Rowland, eldest son of John and Grace Morewood. She died in 1652, aged 33, leaving three sons living, viz., John, Samuel, and Joseph. Her husband died at Norton, on the 28th of August, 1658, and was buried at Bradfield.

BURGH WALLIS.

Thos. Gascoigne, Esq., 1556, in armour, marginal inscription lost. Nave.

See *The Journal*, Vol. xi. p. 92. The brass is also engraved in *The Associated Architectural Societies' Reports*, Vol. xviii. p. 191.

CONISBOROUGH.

NICHOLAS BOSWELL, 1523.

Inscription only. Size of plate 20 $\frac{3}{4}$ by 4 inches. Mural. Altar tomb. North aisle.

Hic iacet Nicholaus Boswell qui istam Cantariam instituit qui quidem Nicholaus in fata decessit Anno dn'i millesimo quingentesimo vicesimo tercio cuius aī'e propicietur deus.

The tomb is now in the north wall of the north aisle, having been moved when the aisle was rebuilt in 1867. By will dated 6 Oct., 1521, and proved at York 3 July, 1523, Nicholas Boswell desires "to be buried in the church of Sayncte Petir at Connysburgh afore the altar of our Lady." Amongst other bequests, "I gif to order a through stone to lay over my grave with sculpture of laton of the same xl. s." His executors appear to have preferred to erect an altar-tomb in place of the "through stone with sculpture of laton." Amongst the York wills are many relating to the Conisborough branch of this family.

COPGROVE.

Inscription only. Size of plate $18\frac{1}{2}$ by $6\frac{1}{2}$ inches.

John Wincupp, rector for 54 years, 1637, æt. 86.

COWTHORPE.

BRIAN ROUCLYFF, BARON OF THE EXCHEQUER, 1494,
AND WIFE JOAN.

Of this once fine and interesting brass but a small portion now remains. In 1845, Mr. Waller communicated to the Archæological Institute the following note:

“The monument of Brian Roclyff is one of peculiar interest. It records the founder and builder of the church, as the inscription states, ‘fundator et constructor hujus ecclesiæ totius operis usque ad consummacionem.’ It is fortunate that this curious portion of the legend yet remains, or did at the time I visited the church, nearly four years since. The founder is represented with his lady holding the model of a church between them; over their heads are canopies and heraldic decorations. I found this interesting memorial in a most disgraceful state of neglect, the canopies much mutilated, many fragments, with escocheons of arms and the whole of the inscription, in the parish chest, liable to constant spoliation; added to this a large stove was placed upon the figures.” (*Archæological Journal*, Vol. I. p. 69).

About ten years after the date of this communication, thieves carried off more than two-thirds of the brass. The remaining fragments were for many years preserved at the rectory, but eventually, about the year 1886, were placed in a marble tablet, which was inserted in the chancel wall just over the original position of the brass. Meantime the original slab had been removed into the churchyard, where it still remains immediately under the east window. The fragments of the brass which remain consist of (1) the effigy of Brian Rouclyff, (2) the church, (3) the bier, (4) the shield with Rouclyff and Ughtred, (5) two pieces of the finials of the canopy. Fortunately rubbings of the brass are still extant in some of the older collections, whilst the admirable plate in Messrs. Waller’s *Series of Monumental Brasses* gives the whole design. For permission to reproduce this plate the Society is indebted to Messrs. Waller.

The general plan of the brass consisted of the figures of Brian Rouclyff and his wife holding the model of a church between them, and standing under a double canopy enriched with heraldic devices.



Scio & dñi & Regis & fundator & constructor huius & ecclie & totius & opus & uide & usq; ad & continuationem



20 lord that art of mightes moſt ⁊ eternal god in trinite ⁊
 father and ſon and holy goſt ⁊ ſeſt humbly be prayn to the
 god o theſe thy mercy and pyte ⁊ in thy an Rom wyſt ⁊ iohann has beſt
 for gyft thair gyfte and requyre ⁊ and requyre thaim to thy ioyfull wyſt zmn

erhalten ist. Das Dokument über Pösis' Vermaus fñu die Herrn

Scale 0 _____ 1 Foot

Brian Roucliff, Baron of the Erchequer, 1494,
and wife Joan.

COWTHORPE, W. YORKS.
NOW LOST. REPRODUCED, BY PERMISSION, FROM MESSRS. WALLERS' ENGRAVING.

Between the feet of the figures is a curious little subsidiary memorial to John Burgh, and below this an English inscription in eight lines in double columns; another marginal inscription enclosing the whole.

Brian Rouclyff is represented full face in his judicial robes as a baron of the exchequer, but without a coif. His long robe has close-fitting sleeves, the tippet is just shown on the right shoulder, and the mantle buttoned on the same shoulder has a hood. His wife's head is inclined slightly to the right, in order to show the outline of the butterfly head-dress; she wears a close-fitting high-waisted gown, cut low at the neck, and having fur edging and cuffs. His right and her left hand are upraised, their other hand supporting the model of the church. This model shows a church, consisting of chancel, nave, and tower; in the side of the nave is a door with a chess rook, the badge of Rouclyff, above it.

Between the feet of the figures is the small subsidiary memorial to John Burgh, Esq.¹ It consists of a bier covered by a pall, on the side of which is a scroll inscribed:

Orate p' ai'a Joh'is Burgh Armigeri

and above it a shield (*Az.*), *three fleur-de-lys (erm.)*. BURGH.

Below the figures is the following inscription in black letter, the plate being reversed:

Ⓞ lord that art of myghtes most & Eternall God in trinite &
 fadre and son and holy gost & Most humbly we pray vn to the
 To shew thy merey and pyte & On Bryan Rouclyff & Johan
 his wyff
 fforgyt thair synne and kniquite & And bryng thaym to thy
 ioyfull lyff. Amen.

The canopy is double, of the usual cinquefoiled ogee shape, with cusps and crockets, and side shafts with finials. The arches are respectively inscribed with following sentences from the Service of the Dead:

(Dexter) Credo qd redemptor meus uiuit & in nobisimo die de terra
 surrecturus su' Et in carne mea uidebo deu' saluatorem meu'.

(Sinister) Nune Ip'e te petimus miserere quesumus Qui uenisti
 redimere p'ditos noli dampnari redemptos.

The pediments, main finials, and the spaces between the finials were enriched with shields: those on the dexter side relating to the

¹ John Burgh is mentioned in the will of Brian Rouclyff as "avunculus meus qui mihi dedit manerium de Colthorpe," and there is a bequest for special prayers for his soul. His own will is dated May 24, 1434, at London. He desires various persons named therein to enfeoff Isabel, his wife, in the manor of Cowthorp for her

life, with remainder to Brian Roucliffe, son of Guy Roucliffe and Jennet his wife, the testator's sister, with remainder to Roger, William, Thomas, John, and Robert, brothers of the said Brian. (*Test. Ebor.* Vol. iv. p. 102, from Dodsworth's MSS.)

Rouclyff, and those on the sinister to the Hammerton family. All these shields had small scrolls attached to the top, inscribed with the names of the families to which they belonged. Messrs. Waller figure five of these shields, but only one now remains. Fortunately Torre has preserved a more complete record, all, save one, being noted in his MSS. collections. They were as follows, on the dexter side (*i.e.* above the figure of the judge), (1) in the pediment of the canopy, ROUCLYFF (*Arg.*), *on a chevron between three lions' heads erased (gu.)*, *a mullet (or) pierced (of the second)* impaling BURGH (*Az.*), *three fleur-de-lys (erm.)*; (2) on the upper part of the main finial, ROUCLYFF impaling UGHTRED (*Gu.*), *on a cross patonce (or) five mullets (of the field)*; (3) on the dexter side of the finial, ROUCLYFF impaling ALDBOROUGH¹ (*Az.*), *a fess (arg.) between three crosses crosslet (or)*; (4) on the sinister side of the finial, BURGH impaling Roos, of Kendal (*Or*), *three water bougets (sa.)*. On the sinister side (*i.e.* above the lady), (1) in the pediment of the canopy, HAMMERTON (*Arg.*), *three hammers 2 and 1 (sa.)* impaling ASHTON (*Arg.*), *a mullet (sa.)*; (2) on the upper part of the main finial, a shield, lost previous to Torre's visit; (3) on the dexter side of the finial, HAMMERTON impaling TEMPEST (*Arg.*), *a bend between six storm finches (sa.)*; (4) on the sinister side of the finial, ASHTON impaling STANDISH (*Az.*), *three standing dishes (arg.)*. In addition, Torre notes the indent of a shield immediately below the church, and two other shields between the foot-plate and the marginal inscription. The one below the figure of the judge bore ROUCLYFF impaling HAMMERTON, the other below the lady was lost.²

The chess rook badge occurs seven times on each of the side shafts, and three times on the centre finial.

The marginal inscription in black letter, with a chess rook between each word, was much mutilated at the time Mr. Waller drew his plate. It is luckily preserved almost complete in Dodsworth's MSS. (Bodleian, Oxford, Vol. CLX. fol. 114). The missing portions are here enclosed in brackets:

Hic iacent Brianus Rouclyff [quondam tercius Baro de] Sec'io dn'i
Regis fundator & constructor huius ecc'lie & totius op'is inde
usq; ad consummacionem [et Johanna filia Ric' Hammerton
de Craven] Militis ux' sua Qui obierunt videlt' dc'us Brianus
xxiiij die marcii Anno dn'i Millm'o CCC° LXXXXIII°
& dc'a [Johanna quinto die septembris Anno dn'i M
. quor' ai'abz p'picietur deus. Amen]

¹ In Messrs. Waller's engraving this shield is inadvertently placed on the sinister side.

² For Torre's account of the heraldry the writer is indebted to Mr. Whytehead, of York.

The figures measure 3 feet $2\frac{1}{2}$ inches in height, and the size of the whole composition was 8 feet by 3 feet 8 inches. It is engraved in Waller's *Series*, pt. vii.

Brian Rouclyff, the son of Guy Rouclyff, recorder of York, by Joan, daughter of Thomas Burgh, of Kirtlington, Notts., was a successful lawyer, and became a Baron of the Exchequer in 1458. He married Joan, daughter of Sir Richard Hammerton by Elizabeth, daughter of Sir John Ashton, and had an only son John, who married Margaret, daughter and co-heiress of Sir William Plumpton. From this alliance there are many notices of the judge and his family in the Plumpton Correspondence. His will, a lengthy but most interesting and valuable document, is printed in full in *Test. Ebor.* Vol. iv. p. 102, with many references and notes. It is dated March 12, 1494-5, and proved at York on March 28 following. He desires to be buried in the church of the Friars Minor, at York, near the altar of the Trinity. He also leaves instructions for an epitaph in the Temple church: "*Volo quod Jacobus Remus, marbeler, in Poule's church yeerde, London, fiat (sic) meum epitaphium in Templo.*"

On the 28th of November, 1455, Archbishop Booth issued a commission to enquire into the petition of Brian Rouclyff, patron of the living of Cowthorpe, for licence to pull down the old church and erect a new one at his own cost; meantime the parishioners to hear service, &c., in a chapel within the manor house of the said Brian. The commissioners report favourably, and on Feb. 13, 1455-6, the archbishop sanctions the scheme. On Aug. 17, 1458, he desires his suffragan, John, Bishop of Philippolis, to consecrate the new church. (*Ibid.* note).

DARFIELD.

I.

Inscription and shield.

Sir Edward Rodes, 1666, æt. 66. He married Margaret, daughter of Sir Hammond Whichcote, of Harpswell, Lincolnshire.

Arms: *Quarterly I. and IV. (Arg.), a lion passant guardant (gu.) between two acorns in bend (az.) cotised (ermine). RODES. II. and III. (Arg.), a chevron between three crosses crosslet (sa.). CACHEHORS.*

Crest: *A cubit arm, holding a branch of acorns, all ppr. RODES.*

II.

An uninscribed plate with shield as above.

III.

A shield affixed to a pillar and charged: *per pale an eagle displayed.*

DARRINGTON.

Inscription and shield. Size of plate $13\frac{1}{2}$ by 10 inches. Tower.

William Farrer, Esq., "late of Ewood Hall, in Midgley, within
y^e vicaridge of Halyfax," 1684.

Arms: (*Arg.*) *on a bend (sa.) three horse-shoes of the first.*

DARTON.

I.

Inscription only. Size of plate $18\frac{1}{2}$ by $6\frac{1}{4}$ inches. Chancel floor.

Raphe Jenkinson, "late of Gawberhall," 1590, a benefactor to
the poor.

II.

Inscription only. Size of plate $9\frac{1}{2}$ by $7\frac{1}{2}$ inches. North chapel.

John Barber, gent., "late of Gawber Hall," 1695, æt. 67, and
wife Susanna, 1708, æt. 67.

DEWSBURY.

I.

Inscription only. Size of plate 12 by 3 inches. Mural. South aisle.

Jane, infant daughter of John Peables, 1659.

II.

Inscription only. Size of plate 12 by 6 inches. Mural. South aisle.

M^{rs}. Jane Frank, 1664.

III.

Inscription only. Size of plate 9 by 6 inches. Mural. South aisle.

John Saltonstall, gent., of Dewsbury, 1671.

DONCASTER, ST. GEORGE.

I.

Inscription and shield. Size of plate 12 by 9 inches.

Richard Flower, "late of Impton, in y^e countye of Radnor, who
was clerke of y^e Crowne in y^e northern countyes. Hee
ended his circuit y^e xiiij day of April, 1662."

Arms, on an oval plate: *Per fess (arg.) and (az.), in chief two
fleur-de-lys (gu.), in base one (or) FLOWER impaling a chevron
. between three wolves' heads erased*

Crest: *A stork with wings elevated ppr.*

II.

Inscription and shield. Size of plate 15 by 10 $\frac{1}{4}$ inches.

George Gibson, gent., 1699, æt. 41.

Arms: (*Az.*), *three storks rising ppr.* GIBSON impaling . . . *a saltire between four quatrefoils or roses*

Crest: *An ostrich feather.*

Both plates saved from the old church, and now mural in vestry.

ECCLESFIELD.

I.

Inscription only. Size of plate 15 $\frac{1}{2}$ by 6 $\frac{1}{2}$ inches. North choir aisle.

Robert Greene, gent., of Thundercliffe Grange, 1683, æt. 71.

II.

Inscription only. Size of plate 9 $\frac{1}{2}$ by 6 $\frac{1}{4}$ inches. North choir aisle.

Mary, wife of William Greene, Esq., of Thundercliffe Grange, 1695.

EDLINGTON.

I.

Inscription only. Size of plate 12 $\frac{1}{2}$ by 8 inches. Chancel.

John Shorthose, rector, 1670, æt. 40.

II.

Inscription only. Size of plate 5 by 5 $\frac{1}{4}$ inches. Mural. North aisle.

Phillip Wharton, Esq., warden of His Majesty's Mint in the Tower of London, son and heir of the Hon^{ble} Thomas Wharton, 1684, æt. 37 (?).

FISHLAKE.

I.

On a high tomb against the north wall of the chancel is the casement of the brass to Richard Marshall, vicar, 1496–1505. The indents are considerably worn, but the general design seems to have been a figure of the vicar combined with a cross; below was an inscription, and below this again a chalice. On each side of the figure were representations of a chalice and wafer, and several scrolls. Dodsworth has preserved the inscription, which is printed in full in Hunter's *South Yorks.*, Vol. i. p. 193, together with a full description of the ornamentation on the sides of the tomb.

II.

Inscription only, on a heart-shaped shield, measuring 12 by 12 ins. South chapel.

Hannah, wife of Thomas Perkins, gent., 1669, æt. about 50.

III.

Inscription with shield, on a similar shaped plate, and adjoining the former.

Thomas Perkins, gent., 1673, æt. 73.

Arms: (*Vert*), a chevron between three ostrich feathers (*arg.*) within a bordure (*or*). PERKINS.

Crest: *A demi-man affronty, holding a bunch of ostrich feathers in his right hand.*

FOUNTAINS ABBEY.

The writer is indebted to Mr. W. H. St. John Hope for a rubbing of the curious casement here figured, and for the following notes:

“In the monks’ quire in the abbey church of Fountains, and midway between the steps which remain on each side to mark the eastern limit of the stalls, lies a broken slab of grey marble, 9 feet 2 inches long, and 4 feet $7\frac{1}{2}$ inches wide, with the casement of the brass of an abbot.

The brass seems to have represented the abbot in the ordinary habit of a Cistercian monk, the white tunic and cowl, holding a book in his left hand, and his crosier in his right. Above his head, but not on it, was a crocketed mitre without labels. The figure, which was 4 feet $7\frac{1}{2}$ inches high, stood beneath a crocketed canopy with trefoiled arch, supported by pinnacled side shafts. On either side of the upper part of the canopy was a shield of arms. The whole was surrounded by a marginal fillet, $1\frac{3}{4}$ inches wide, with a roundel, $4\frac{3}{4}$ inches in diameter, at every corner for the Evangelistic symbols.

The interest of the slab, apart from its having borne the brass of a Cistercian abbot, lies in the detached mitre.¹ The only parallel to this, which has been noticed, occurs on the casement of the brass to John Morton, archbishop of Canterbury from 1486 to 1500, who was created cardinal in 1493. The greater part of the slab still lies before the site of the altar of Our Lady Undercroft at Canterbury, and shows above the mitred figure of the archbishop the indent of a cardinal’s hat and its pendent tasselled cords.

¹ The mitre was part of the original composition, and not a subsequent addition to the brass.



1. FOOT.

FOUNTAINS ABBEY, W. YORKS.
CASEMENT OF BRASS OF AN ABBOT, 15TH CENTURY.

The slab at Fountains, according to Mr. Walbran,¹ was discovered in 1840 by some workmen employed in the abbey, who were anxious to find hidden treasure. Part of it was then taken up and found to cover a grave containing a skeleton. The position of the slab is described by Mr. Walbran, as 'within the foundation of the porch of the screen, between the nave and choir;' but he has evidently mistaken the steps to the stalls for the remains of a screen, and confounded the quire with the presbytery. He accordingly has endeavoured to identify the slab as the memorial of John Ripon, who was abbot from 1414 to 1434-5; but he is expressly recorded to have been buried 'ante introitum Chori, in Navi ecclesiæ,'² where his two immediate successors were laid beside him. Independently of this the brass was some forty or fifty years later, and must have commemorated another abbot.

The choice appears to lie between John Greenwell, the next abbot, who ruled from 1442 to 1471, and Thomas Swinton, who was elected in 1471 but resigned in 1478-9;³ for the slab can hardly be as late as John Darnton, abbot 1479-1493-4, unless laid down during the opening years of his rule, which is unlikely. Perhaps the mitre may enable us to decide the question.⁴ Its position on the slab, over instead of on the abbot's head, may be a piece of Cistercian humility, but it may also indicate that the abbot had ceased to wear it. Under what circumstances Abbot Greenwell's rule ended we do not know, but Thomas Swinton certainly resigned his office, and it is very likely that the slab is his."

HALIFAX.

I.

JOHN WATERHOWS, 1530, AND WIFE AGNES.

In Watson's *History of Halifax*, 1775, p. 390, is a rude woodcut of this brass showing it perfect, but apparently copied from a drawing in Dr. Johnson's MS. collections, for Watson himself says, "In the middle isle of the church, on brass plates, fixed to a seat near the pulpit, which are all torn off except the heads, a man kneeling, with a book in his hand, and opposite to him a woman kneeling, and a string of beads hanging down from her waist." He then gives the inscription, &c.

¹ *Memorials of Fountains Abbey* (Surtees Society 42), I. 147.

² *Ibid.* I. 229.

³ *Ibid.* I. 146.

⁴ When the privilege of wearing the mitre was conferred upon the abbots of

Fountains has not yet been ascertained; it was certainly worn by abbots Darnton and Huby, and two very rich ones are described in the inventory of the abbey. (See *Memorials*, I. 289, 290).

The two heads were unfortunately stolen during the restoration in the year 1878, and although every effort was made to trace them at the time, no clue could be obtained. The two pieces were very small, the head and shoulders of the man measuring two inches in height, and the head of the lady with a turban head-dress measuring one inch only. The heads are here reproduced, together with the existing fragments of the brass, from a rubbing taken in 1869.

The following pieces still remain in the centre aisle of the church: 1. The inscription in raised black letter, the first and last lines, containing the clauses for prayers for the soul of the deceased, having been defaced, probably by friends in order to prevent the entire demolition of the memorial at the time of the Reformation.

. John'
 Waterhous of Halyfax & Agnes hys wyff
 whiche John' dep'ted from thys worlde the
 XXVIII day of Januarii An^o dn'i M^oCCCC^oXXX

Size of plate 14 by 4½ inches.

2. The scroll originally proceeding from the man's mouth:

Miserere me de' et salua me.

3. The scroll originally proceeding from the woman's mouth:

Miserere mei de' sed'm magna misericordia tua.

In the top twist of the scroll is the word *Th'us*. Both these scrolls are in raised black letter.

4. Above the figures is a small plate, 8½ by 4¼ inches, bearing the following text in incised black letter:

I am the resurreccion and ye lyfe
 scitthe the lorde he that beleueth
 on me ye though he were deed
 yet shall he lyue and whosoever
 lyueth & beleueth o' me shall nebe' dy
 John II capit'

The different character and style of this plate seems to suggest that it has been substituted for some other device, possibly a representation of the Trinity, removed as objectionable at the same time the clauses in the inscription were defaced.

II.

Inscription only. Size of plate 15½ by 10 inches. Mural. South aisle.

Mr. John Broadley, late minister at Sowerby Chapel, died
 14 February, 1625; and wife Mary, died 2 March, 1625.

III.

Inscription only. Size of plate 12 by 10 inches. Mural. South aisle.

Hugh Faucit, of Halifax, 1641, and Hugh, his son, 1668.

Iam the Resurreccion and y' hys
 semyng forwode he that beleueth
 on me ne though he were ded
 yet shall he liue and whoso he
 liueth & beleueth o me shall neuer dy
 John 11 cap 11



John.
 Waterhous of halifax & Agnes his wyf
 whiche John depyed from this worlde the
 xxv day of January An dñ 1544

HALIFAX, W. YORKS.
 REMAINS OF THE WATERHOLS BRASS.
 (The heads are now lost.)

HAMPSTHWAITE.

A CIVILIAN, c. 1350-60.

This small figure, although unfortunately mutilated, is a valuable addition to the somewhat scanty list of civilians of the fourteenth century. In some respects it differs from all the known examples, but may be compared with the small figures in the niches of the canopies on the great Flemish brasses at King's Lynn and Newark.



HAMPSTHWAITE.*
($\frac{1}{2}$ linear.)

The figure represents a civilian, c. 1350-60, or perhaps a little earlier, with long flowing hair, beard and moustache, wearing a short close-fitting cote-hardie buttoned down the front, the sleeves also tight and buttoned underneath; over the shoulders a cape with a hood, and from under the former hang the long liripipes or pendent streamers of the hood. Round the hips is a plain belt, to which, on the left side, is fastened a gypcière or pouch, and through this is thrust the anelace or knife. The thighs are clothed in tight-fitting hose. The lower part of the legs and the feet are wanting, a piece is also gone from the head, and the liripipes are broken. The figure in its present condition measures 10 inches in length by $3\frac{1}{2}$ inches from elbow to elbow, and may once have been in the head of a cross, like the well-known example at Taplow, Bucks. The figure seems to have been loose in the church for many years, and as no stone bearing an indent corresponding to it can now be found in the church, it is perhaps useless to speculate as to its identity.

It may even have been imported into the church by the same vandal who in 1570 endeavoured to make it do duty for another person, by

* For the loan of this block the Society is indebted to the Society of Antiquaries.

roughly cutting the following inscription on the figure :

Prayfe god for ye
soule of Ad · dyxon
uncle to
bycar
dyxon
aug 18
1570.

The first eight words are in two lines across the breast, the remainder in four lines on the centre, and the date 1570 on the right thigh.

Besides the small figures on the Flemish brasses mentioned before, there is an example of a civilian with close-fitting cote-hardie at Hildersham, Cambs., to Robert de Paris, the date of which is conjectured to be 1379, but the figure has a mantle in addition. Half-effigies wearing the tight cote-hardie with cape and hood are not uncommon in the latter half of the century, in fact they are more numerous than full-length effigies, as at Nutfield, Oxon., c. 1360; Rusper, Sussex; Graveney, Kent; Deddington, Oxon.: all c. 1370.

A small demi-figure in the head of a cross at East Wickham, Kent, c. 1325, much resembles in style the Hampsthwaite figure; and a demi-figure at Upchurch, Kent, may also be compared with it, but neither have the liripipes attached to the hood. The figure at Taplow has the liripipes, but the cote-hardie is long and loose.

The Hampsthwaite brass is engraved in the *Transactions of the Monumental Brass Society*, Vol. II. p. 150; and in the *Proceedings of the Society of Antiquaries*, 2nd series, Vol. XV. p. 325. It has been inserted into a small stone, at the cost of the Society of Antiquaries, and is now preserved in the vestry of the church.

ILKLEY.

I.

ROBERT HODGSON, 1639.

Inscription only. Size of plate 7 by 5 inches. North wall of chancel.

HEARE LIETH BVRIED
THE BODIE OF ROBERT
HODGSON : MINISTER OF
STILINGTON CHVRCH
WHO WAS SONNE TO
THIS RICHARD HODGSON
DECEASED THE : 30
OF DECEMBER : SVI ÆTAS : 36
ANNO DOMINI : 1639.

The two last lines added in a later and different style.

Below the inscription are two lions couchant, back to back, a winged heart, and a skull.

II.

RICHARD HOGHON (OR HODGSON), 1640.

Inscription only. Size of plate 5 by $3\frac{3}{4}$ inches. North wall of chancel.

HEARE LYETH
BVRIED THE BODY
OF RICHARD
HOGHON WHO
WAS MINISTER IN
THIS PLACE WHO
DEPARTED THE
7 OF APRIL { AN^r DOM'
 { 1640
SVE ÆTATIS 66.

The engraver has misspelt the surname.

III.

CAPTAIN JOHN HEBER, 1649.

Inscription. Size of plate 12 by 10 inches. South wall of chancel.

HERE . LYETH . THE . BODY . OF . CAPTAINE . IOHN .
 HEBER . SONNE . AND . HOLLINGHALL .
 HEIRE . TO . MASTER . *Crest No. I.* WHO . DIED . THE 9 .
 REGINALD . HEBER . OF . OF . APRILL . 1649 .
 HIS . AGE . 28 YEARES .

I . HAVE . FOUGHT . A . GOOD . FIGHT . AND . HAVE .
FINISHED . MY . COVRSE . I . HAVE . KEPT . THE . FAITH ,
HENCEFORTH . IS . LAID . VP . FOR . ME . THE . CROWN .
OF . RIGHTEOVSNESSE . WHICH . THE . LORD . THE .
RIGHTEEVS . JVDGE . SHALL . GIVE . ME . ATT .
THAT . DAY . AND . NOT . TO . ME . ONELIE ,
BVT . VNT0 . ALL . THEM . THAT . LOVE . HIS .
APPEAREINGE ∴

*Shield
of Arms.*

HOPE . AND . FORTVNE ∴
FARE . YE . WELL ∴
NOTHINGE . BESIDES ∴
CHRIST ∴

Crest No. II.

Lettering curious, probably the work of a local engraver.

Crest (No. I.): *Out of a ducal coronet a lady's head and shoulders ppr. in profile, crined (or).* HEBER.

Arms: *Per fess (az.) and (gu.), a lion rampant (or), in the dexter chief a mullet . . .* HEBER. These arms, with a cinquefoil arg. in the dexter chief, were confirmed by Dethick and Camden in 1569 to Reginald Heber.

Crest (No. II.): *On a wreath a man's (? Saracen's) head with turban.*

This brass is engraved in *Miscellanea Genealogica et Heraldica*, Vol. II. p. 372.

IV.

LETICE HEBER, 1649.

Inscription only. Size of plate $7\frac{1}{2}$ by 9 inches. South wall of chancel.

HERE . LYETH . THE . BODY . OF . LETICE .
 HEBER . DAUGHTER . TO . THE . SAID .
 REGINALD . HEBER . WHO . DIED . THE .
 22 . OF . APRILL . 1649 . HER . AGE . 18 ∴

I . KNOW . THAT . I . SHALL . RISE ∴
 AGAINE . IN . THE . RESVRECTION . OF ∴
 THE . LAST . DAY . FOR . I . AM . SVRE ∴
 THAT . THOV . MY . REDEEMER ∴
 LIVEST . AND . THOVGH . THAT . AFTER ∴
 MY . DEATH . WORMES . DESTROY
 THIS . BODY . YET . I . SHALL . SEE ∴
 THEE . MY . LORD . AND . MY . GOD ∴
 IN . THIS . FLESH ∴

Engraved by the same hand as Nos. III. V. and VI.

V.

CHRISTOPHER HEBER, 1649.

Inscription only. Size of plate $7\frac{1}{2}$ by $9\frac{1}{2}$ inches. South wall of chancel.

HERE . LYETH . THE . BODY . OF ∴
 CHRISTOFER . HEBER . SECOND . SONNE . TO ∴
 MASTER . REGINALD . HEBER . WHO . DIED ∴
 THE . 8 . OF . MAY . 1649 . HIS . AGE . 26

FOR . I . AM . PERSWADED . THAT ∴
 NEITHER . DEATH . NOR . LIFE . NOR ∴
 ANGELS . NOR . PRINCIPALITIES . NOR ∴
 POWERS . NOR . THINGES . PRESENT ∴
 NOR . THINGES . TO . COME . NOR . HEIGHT ∴
 NOR . DEPTH . NOR . ANY . OTHER ∴
 CREATVRE . SHALL . BE . ABLE . TO ∴
 SEPARATE . ME . FROM . THE . LOVE ∴
 OF . GOD . WHICH . IS . IN . CHRIST ∴
 JESVS . OVR . LORD ∴

Engraved by the same hand as Nos. III. IV. and VI.

VI.

MASTER REGINALD HEBER, 1658.

Inscription and shield. Size of plate $9\frac{1}{2}$ by 9 inches. South wall of chancel.

HERE . LYETH .

OF . MASTER .

HEBER . OF ::

HOLLINGHAL .

WHO . DIED .

*Shield**of**Arms.*

THE . BODY .

REGINALD ::

THE . 17 . DIED ::

OF . FEBRVARY ::

IN . THE . YEARE ::

OF . OVR . LORD . GOD . 1658 . HIS ::

AGE . 13 ::

BLESSED :: ARE :: THE :: DEADE ::

WHICH :: DIE :: IN :: THE :: LORD ::

THEY :: SEAS :: FROM :: THEIRE ::

LABOVRS :: AND :: THEIRE ::

WORKES :: FOLLOWE :: THEM ::

FINIS ::

Arms: *Per fesse (az.) and (gu.), a lion rampant (or), in the dexter chief a mullet* HEBER.

Engraved by the same hand as Nos. III. IV. and V.

VII.

ANTHONY COATES, VICAR, 1665.

Inscription only. Size of plate $6\frac{1}{2}$ by $9\frac{3}{4}$ inches. Mural. Nave.

HIC IACET CORPVS ANTHO : COATES

VICAR : HVIVS PAROCHIAE QVI OBIIT 11^{MO} DIEJVN : AN^O : DOM. : 1665 ÆTATIS SVÆ : 70 :

MORS MIHI LVCRVM.

VIII.

WATKINSON AND LAWSON FAMILY, 1671.

Inscription with shield of arms. Size of plate 21 by $15\frac{1}{2}$ inches. On pillar at west end of north aisle.

INTERRED

M^R JOSEPH WATKINSON OCTOBER THE 5TH 1669M^{RS} MARY WATKINSON HIS WIFE MAY THE 14TH 1658M^R HENERY WATKINSON THERE SONN FEBRVARY Y^E 4TH 1648MARY LAWSON DAUGHTER TO M^R WILFRID LAWSON AND

MARY HIS WIFE WHO WAS SECOND DAUGHTER TO THE

SAID JOSEPH AND MARY WATKINSON JVLY THE 16TH 1662WILFRID LAWSON SONN TO M^R WILFRID LAWSON ANDMARY HIS WIFE JVLY THE 22ND 1671

EDWARDE LAWSON THERE SONNE AVGVST THE FIRSTE 1671

Arms: Quarterly I. and IV. *Per pale (arg.) and (sa.), a chevron counterchanged, in the sinister chief a crescent . . . for difference.* LAWSON. II. and III. . . . *Two bars . . . in chief three roundels.*

Crest: *Two arms embowed arg., supporting a sun ppr.* LAWSON.

IX.

WATKINSON LAWSON, 1671.

Inscription only. Size of plate $8\frac{1}{2}$ by $7\frac{1}{4}$ inches. On pillar at west end of north aisle.

INTERRED

WATKINSON LAWSON SON TO
M^R GODFREY LAWSON OF LEEDS
MARCHANT AND ELIZABETH
HIS WIFE WHO WAS ELDEST
DAUGHTER TO M^R JOSEPH
WATKINSON OF THIS PLACE
NOVEMBER THE 20TH 1671
AGED 9 YEARS 2 MONETHS
AND 2 DAYES.

X.

REGINALD HEBER, 1687.

Small quadrangular plate (9 by 6 inches) with full-length effigy ($3\frac{1}{2}$ inches high) of Reginald, son of John and Sarah Heber, 1687, aged 2 years, 3 months, and 5 days. He is represented in civil dress, with two flying cherubs holding a crown above his head. Inscription:

*HERE LYETH THE BODY OF REGINALD HEBER SON TO
JOHN HEBER
OF HOLLINGHALL GENT. & SARAH HIS WIFE WHO
DYED YE 29TH OF
JUNE ANNO DOM. 1687 BEING 2 YEARS 3 MONTHS &
5 DAYES
OLD WHOSOEVER SHALL NOT RECEIVE YE KINGDOME
OF GOD AS A
LITTLE CHILDE HE SHALL NOT ENTER THERIN
THEREFORE REMEMBER
THY CREATOUR IN THE DAYES OF THY YOUTH FOR
CHILDHOOD
AND YOUTH ARE VANITY* ❧ ❧ ❧ ❧ ❧ ❧ ❧ ❧

Size of inscription plate 16 by 5 inches. South wall of chancel.

ILKLEY MUSEUM.

Palimpsest inscription. Size of plate 15 by 6 inches. Obverse:

. WYLLM'
ROBEÑSON . LAYT . HVS BĀD . TO . JEÑAT
ROBEÑSON . FATHER . AND . MOTHER . TO . THOM'A .
LEĀRD . LAVRĀS . ARTHVR . WILLM' . AND . WYLLM' .
RECHARD ^{AND} FRĀCES . MARGRETE . ELĪZ . ESABĒ .
GRACE ^{AND} JANE . WHOSE . BODE . WAS . BVRIED .
ANO . DOMINO . 1562.

Lettering very coarse and rough.

Reverse, in large black letter:

*Sepultura Joh'is Reyn
Et p'bendarii de Stylyngto.*

The plate is fully illustrated in the *Antiquary*, Vol. xxviii. p. 61, in a paper by the Rev. Dr. Cox, F.S.A., from which it appears that John Reynald, or Raynald, was admitted to the prebend of Beckingham, Southwell Minster, on 5 February, 1492-3, which he resigned in November, 1494. On the 25th of the same month he was instituted to the prebend of Stillington (York), which he held till the time of his death. On 24 August, 1499, he was appointed Archdeacon of Cleveland, and died holding this office on 24 December, 1506. By his will he left his body to be buried in the cathedral church of York, a stone to be placed over his place of sepulchre. The brass appears to have been placed in the museum by the vicar; it was formerly on the chancel floor, and it is much to be desired that it should immediately be replaced, and fastened on a hinge to enable both sides to be inspected.

KIRBY MALZEARD.

Inscription and shield.

William Dawson, of Azerley, 1640, æt. 57.

Arms: (*Erm.*), on a canton (*az.*) a stag lodged (*or*). DAWSON.

Crest: On a mound vert a hound sa.

KIRKBY WHARFE.

I.

RICHARD COLHOME, RECTOR OF CAMPSALL, 1425.

Inscription only. Size of plate 30 by 4 inches. Chancel floor.

Hic iacet magist' Ric'us Colhome nup' p'bendar' p'bend' de Ulveskelf
in ecc'lia Ebor' ac rector ecc'lie p'ochialis de Campsall qui obiit XXX
die mensis Junii Anno dn'i mill'mo CCCC° XX° cui ai'e ppiciet' ds'
Amen.

A rubbing taken in 1844 shows that the inscription was then broken into three pieces, respectively measuring 18½ inches, 6 inches, and 5½ inches. The centre piece is now missing.

Richard Collum, or Colhome, was collated prebendary of Ulskelf, on the 27th of February, 1415-16, and was succeeded by William Grey, 16th July, 1425.

II.

A PRIEST, c. 1480.

Full-length effigy of a priest in surplice, almuce, and cope, much worn but resembling the figure of Thomas Sutton, c. 1480, at West Tanfield, in the North Riding.

Black letter inscription in three lines, nearly effaced:

Hic iacet Willm's S nup' Canonicus ac prebendarius in
ecc'lie vicesimo die mensis
. . . . dn'i M^o xij cui' ai'e p'piciet' de' amen.

The figure measures 16 inches in height, and the inscription plate is 17 by 2 $\frac{3}{4}$ inches. The brass lies on the chancel floor on the north side.

A William Gisborne was collated prebendary of Ulskelf, on 7 September, 1479, and was succeeded by Robert Wellington, on 20 October, 1492. This may possibly be his brass.

III.

BRIAN LEDES, 1564.

Inscription and shield, with helmet, crest, and mantling. Size of inscription plate 17 by 4 $\frac{1}{4}$ inches, of armorial plate 10 $\frac{1}{2}$ by 8 $\frac{1}{4}$ inches. Mural. Chancel.

Here lyeth Briane Ledes sonne and heire of Thomas
Ledes sonne and heire of Willm' Ledes sonne & heire
of Roger Ledes sonne and heire of Richard Ledes
whiche Briane Deceasyd the therd day of June anno
dn'i MCCCCLXIIII on whose soule Jesu haue mercy.

Arms: (*Arg.*), a fess (*gu.*) between three eagles displayed (*sa.*). LEDES.
Crest: *A fleur-de-lys.*

KIRKHEATON.

ADAM BEAUMONT, Esq., 1655, AND WIFE ELIZABETH.

A late and curious brass. The figures, turned sideways, are engraved on small quadrangular plates, each measuring 13 $\frac{3}{4}$ by 4 $\frac{1}{2}$ inches. Above the figures is a shield of arms, and below an inscription and four English verses.

Adam Beaumont is represented bare-headed, with long curly hair; his armour consists of a peaked breastplate, large pauldrons, small coutes, tassets and genouillières in one piece, and heavy jack-boots.



MEMORIAE SACRVM.

HERE LYETH ADAM BEAUMONT ESQ HEIRE
 APPARENT OF WHITLA, SOUTH-CROSLAND, MEL-
 TAM, LEPTONS HEATON & MYRFEILD, WHO MAR-
 RYED ELIZABETH ^EY DAUGHTER OF RALPH ASHTON
 OF MIDLETON IN ^EY COVNTY OF LANCASTER ESQ
 BY WHOME HEE HAD ONE SON & TWO DAUGHTERS
 (VIZ) RICHARD ELIZABETH & ANNE HEE DYED IN
^EY LORD 17^o 9^{bris} 1655. & OF HIS AGE 25.

THEY BEE BVT LIVE NOT, WHO DOE LIVE IN SINNE
 THVS MANY WHEN THEY END, ARE TO BEGINNE
 IF LIFE BEE MEASVRD BY ITS GOODNESS THEN
 THOUGH BVT A WHILE HEE WAS: HEE LIVED LONGE.

1. FOOT.

KIRKHEATON, W. YORKS,
 ADAM BEAUMONT, ESQ., 1655, AND WIFE ELIZABETH.

The sword is suspended from a long scarf fastened to the top of the tassets. The position of the hands is curious. By his side is the small figure of his infant son, a most remarkable looking object.

His wife is represented holding an infant in her arms, whilst just behind her is the small figure of her other daughter. She wears a head-dress composed of a long flowing veil, and a gown cut very low at the breast. Round her neck is a string of pearls. Her daughter wears a similar costume, but without any head-dress. The infant wears the long clothes common to all infants of tender age.

Below the figures is the following inscription in Roman capitals:

MEMORIÆ SACRVM.

HERE LYETH ADAM BEAV-MONT ESQ.: HEIRE
APPARENT OF WHITLA, SOVTH-CROSLAND, MEL-
TAM, LEPTONS HEATON & MYRFEILD, WHO MAR-
RYED ELIZABETH Y^E DAUGHTER OF RALPH ASHTON
OF MIDLETON IN Y^E COVNTY OF LANCASTER ESQ.:
BY WHOME HEE HAD ONE SON & TWO DAUGHTERS
(VIZ.) RICHARD, ELIZABETH & ANNE. HEE DYED IN
Y^E LORD 17^O: 9^{BRIS} 1655. & OF HIS AGE 25.

THEY BEE BVT LIVE NOT, WHO DOE LIVE IN SINNE
THVS MANY WHEN THEY END, ARE TO BEGINNE :
IF LIFE BEE MEASVRED BY ITS GOODNESS THEN
THOVGH BVT A-WHILE HEE WAS : HEE LIVED LONGE.

The shield above the figures bears (*Gu.*), *a lion rampant (arg.)*, *armed and langued (az.)*, *within an orle of crescents of the second* BEAUMONT *impaling (Arg.)*, *on a mullet (sa.)*, *an annulet (or)*. ASHTON.

The size of the whole composition is 3 feet 8 inches by 1 foot 8 inches. It was found under the wooden flooring of the Beaumont Chapel, during a restoration in 1888.

Adam Beaumont was the son of Sir Thomas Beaumont, of Whitley Beaumont, Knt., by Elizabeth, daughter of Gregory Armitage. He was baptized at Hartshead, March 31st, 1631; married Elizabeth, a daughter of Ralph Ashton, of Middleton, Lancashire, by whom he had a son Richard, and two daughters, Elizabeth and Anne, a posthumous child. He died in the lifetime of his father, November 13th, 1655, and was buried at Kirkheaton.

His will, dated November 12th, 1655, and proved by his widow February 26th, 1655-6, is printed in the *Record Series*, Vol. IX. p. 90, with notes by Mr. J. W. Clay, F.S.A. To these the writer is indebted for the family details given above.

KIRK SMEATON.

Inscription only. Size of plate $12\frac{1}{2}$ by $8\frac{1}{2}$ inches. Mural. Chancel.

Thomas Walker, rector, 1672.

LAUGHTON-EN-LE-MORTHEN, ST. JOHN.

JOHN MALLEVORER, Esq., c. 1620.

Of this brass the figure of John Mallevorer and the "epitaph" alone remain, but the stone shows the casement for the figure of a lady, two shields below the figures, and a small oblong plate between them. At the head of the stone is a thin square plate (of iron?) without inscription or device, perhaps a later insertion. For these notes and for a rubbing of the brass the writer is indebted to Mr. Walter J. Kaye, F.S.A., who visited the church in 1893.

John Mallevorer is represented bare-headed, with beard and moustache, in armour, with a large ruff round the neck. His armour presents no unusual features, the trunk hose is very large and cumbersome, and the fastening of the dagger by means of a small scarf is well shown. The sword is lost. The figure is inclined to the right, and is broken in places. Both the figure and the "epitaph" have been clumsily refastened with large-headed nails.

Inscription in Roman capitals:

AN EPITAPH ON Y^E RIGHT WO': JOHN MALLEVORER OF
LETTWELL IN Y^E COVNTIE OF YORKE ESQVIRE

HE THAT MOST BOVNTIFVLLY FED THE POORE
LOV'D ALL, AND WAS OF ALL BELOV'D, THE STORE
OF GENEROVS VERTVES, HE THAT FROM HIS BIRTH
LYV'D SOE, HIS FAME MVST STILL INHABITE EARTH,
HATH LEFT TO EARTH HIS EARTH, HIS BETTER PART
HEAVEN KEEPE, HIS MEMORY EACH GOOD MAN'S HART,
HIS DVST LYES HERE AND I (A STONE) MVST TELL,
MONGST MEN FEW MEN ERE LY'VD & DY'DE SO WELL. T. L.

The figure measures 16 inches in length, and the inscription plate is $15\frac{1}{4}$ by 7 inches. The slab lies on the chancel floor.

John Mallevorer, Esq., J.P., of Letwell, was twice married, first to Dorothy, daughter and heiress of Park; she was buried at St. John's on the 8th of April, 1609. His second wife was Margaret, daughter of John Lewis, of Marr, by whom he had two sons, John, aged one year and a half in 1612; and Thomas, baptized at St. John's on the 23rd of September, 1612. He recorded his pedigree in the Visitation of 1612, but the date of his death is uncertain.



AN EPITAPH ON Y^E RIGHT W^{TS}: JOHN MALLEVORER OF
 LETTWEILL IN Y^E COVNTIE OF YORKE ESQVIRE
 HE THAT MOST BOVNTIFVLLY FED THE POORE
 LOV'D ALL, AND WAS OF ALL BELOV'D THE STORE
 OF GENEROUS VERTVES, HE THAT FROM HIS BIRTH
 LV'D SOE, HIS FAME MVST STILL INHABITE EARTH
 HATH LEFT TO EARTH HIS EARTH, HIS BETTER PART
 HEAVEN KEEPE HIS MEMORY, EACH GOOD MAN'S HART
 HIS DVST LYES HERE AND I (STONE) MVST TELL,
 CONGST MEN FEW MEN ERE LV'D & DY'DE SO WELL TL

1. FOOT.

LAUGHTON-EN-LE-MORTHEN, ST. JOHN, W. YORKS.

JOHN MALLEVORER, ESQ., C. 1610-20.

LEDHAM.

Inscription and shield. Size of plate 22 by 15 inches. Chancel.

Jane, wife of Peter Foljambe, Esq., of Steeton, 1658.

Arms: (*Sa.*), a bend between six escallops (*or*) FOLJAMBE impaling Quarterly I. (*Arg.*), a chevron between three crosses formy fitchy (*gu.*). WOODRUFFE. II. (*Sa.*), a lion rampant (*arg.*). THORNE. III. FOLJAMBE. IV. Lozengy (*arg.*) and (*gu.*). FITZWILLIAM.

LEEDS, ST. PETER.

I.

SIR JOHN LANGTON, 1459, AND WIFE EUFEMIA.

Small full-length effigy of Sir John Langton in complete plate armour, with salade helmet. The gorget has a chin piece reaching nearly to the level of the mouth. The pauldron on the left shoulder overlaps the breastplate; that on the right is of lighter construction, in order to give more freedom to the sword arm. The cotes are large and of uniform size, the gauntlets have shell backs and long peaked cuffs. To a short skirt of taces are appended two large and pointed tuilles, the genouillières are large with overlapping plates above and below, and the sollerets are long and pointed. The sword is suspended from a long narrow belt, and under the feet is a small lion.

His wife Eufemia appears in widow's dress.

Below the figures is a three line black letter inscription:

*Hic iacent Johannes Langton miles & Eufemia uxor sua qui obiit
vicesimo quinto die mensis februarii anno dn'i mill'mo CCCC^o
quingagesimo nono quor' animabus propicietur deus amen.*

The figures, measuring respectively 20½ and 20 inches in height, were formerly on the chancel floor, but are now fixed to the wall. The brass is engraved in the *Antiquities of Leeds*, by James Wardell, 1853, Pl. v. It is somewhat worn, and is rough from oxidation.

With this example may be compared the brasses at Aughton, 1466, figured in the *Journal*, Vol. XII. p. 196; and at Sprotborough, 1474, also figured in the *Journal*, Vol. XI. p. 80. The armed figures present the same general features, and in all three cases the ladies are represented as widows, thus making an interesting group of three brasses, either designed by the same hand or emanating from the same workshop.

Sir John Langton, of Farnley, near Leeds, died on the 25th of February, 1459, but his will does not occur in the York Registry. That of his widow Eufemia, dated 26th August, 1463, proved 24th November following, is of great interest. She is described as "Eufemia relictā Johannis Langton militis," and desires to be buried in the parish church of Leedes, "juxta sepulchrum mariti mei." Mentions her sons, Jphn, Henry, William, Thomas, and her daughters, Eufemia (Darcy) and Margaret (Mering). To Henry is bequeathed "unum missale vocatum Bisshop Scrope book." (*Test. Ebor.* Vol. II. p. 258).

II.

JOHN LANGTON, ESQ., 1467, AND WIFE AGNES.

These figures, 35 inches in height, are almost completely effaced. They still remain on the chancel floor, but the inscription, which is also much worn, especially in the centre, has been taken up and fastened to the wall. The shields are all lost. The effigy of John Langton is headless, and broken in several places; it represents him in armour, with a lion at his feet. His wife appears to have worn a small horned head-dress and close-fitting gown.

Inscription in three lines in black letter; the effaced words are given in brackets from the church notes in Glover's Visitation of 1584-5, printed by J. Foster, 1875, p. 463:

Hic iacent [Johannes] Langton armiger fil' & heres Joh'is Langton
Et Agnes [uxor eius qui obiit] in festo sc'i [Lam]berti ep'i
anno dn'i [M^o CCCC^o LXXIII] quor ai'abz p'picietur deus.

It is much to be regretted that this memorial is in such bad condition, for the will of John Langton, dated 22 December, 6 Edw. IV., gives most minute directions for its erection. He desires "my body to be beried in the parisshe chirch of Ledes in the same place where Agnes late wyfe to me the said John is beried with a stone of marbill to be laid upon us both, with a grete skochon of myn armes and of the armes of my said wife to be set in the mydis of the ston, with all my doghtirs in armes with thair husbandis apou my right syde, and with all my sones and thair wives in armes apou my left side, and with all my fadir, graunsir and auncestres in small skochons at my hed, under the scriptur towarde departed, in lyke wise as ye sall fynd thame at Yorke whar myn auncestre is there." (*Test. Ebor.* Vol. II. p. 277). The will is unfortunately imperfect.

"Whitaker alludes to this monument in his *History of Leeds*, Vol. I. p. 45. He describes it as a large black marble stone with the effigies of a male and female figure upon it, which have been originally surrounded by twelve escutcheons. At the feet of the figures is the



Hic iacent Johannes Langton miles & Eufemia vxor sua qui obit
vicesimo quinto die mensis februarii anno dñi millesimo CCC
quingentesimo nono quoz annuatus propicietur deus amen

LEEDS, ST. PETER, W. YORKS.
SIR JOHN LANGTON, 1459, AND WIFE EUFEMIA.

Ecce sub hac lapide humat dñs Thomas Clarell quondam hunc
Eccle vicariolus vicarius inter alia in parochia decoravit ornauit
sanctuarium eiusdem noua altaris fabricauit & in die scti marci
& scti andree dñi claudit extremum cur' aie propicietur deus amen



1. FOOT.

LEEDS, ST. PETER, W. YORKS.
THOMAS CLARELL, VICAR, 1469.

inscription, of which he professes to give a copy. His version must be an incorrect one, as he makes both husband and wife to die on one day, 'probably,' as he says, 'of some pestilential disorder.' This by no means tallies with John Langton's will, which is dated some years after he and his wife are said to have died. Whitaker has evidently read the inscription incorrectly." (*Ibid.* note.)

III.

THOMAS CLARELL, VICAR, 1469.

Four "chalice" brasses are in existence in the county, of which this is the latest in point of date. The other examples occur at Ripley, 1429; Bishop Burton, 1460 (see the *Journal*, Vol. XII. p. 200); and York, St. Michael, Spurriergate, 1466.

In this example the chalice is 9 inches in height, with broad octagonal base, short stem with knot ornamented with oak leaves, and a deep wide bowl.

Below is a four line black letter inscription, measuring 25 by 6 inches:

Eccc sub hoc lapide humat' dn's Thomas Clarell quo'd' hui'
Ecc'lie venerabilis vicarius qui eandem pluribz decorabit orname't'
Cancellumqz eiusdem noua historia fabricabit & j die me's' marci
A° dn'i M° CCCC^o LXX^o die' clausit extremu' cui' ai'e p'piciet'
deus ame'.

In Thoresby's time the stone was under the communion table; the brass plates are now fastened to the south wall of the chancel. It is engraved in Wardell's *Leeds*, pl. VII.; and in the *Reliquary*, N. S., Vol. v. pl. v. (chalice only).

Thomas Clarell was instituted to the rectory of Kelham, Notts., 19th December, 1428, on the presentation of Welbeck Abbey. This he exchanged with James Baguley for the vicarage of Leeds, to which he was instituted 8th November, 1430, and held until his death. Besides being, as the inscription states, a great benefactor to the church, he also founded a chantry at St. Katherine's altar. (*Test. Ebor.* Vol. III. p. 247).

IV.

GEORGE WOMBWELL, 1682.

Inscription and shield of arms. Size of plate 13½ by 6 inches.

*Here resteth the Body of M^r George
Wombwell Attorney at Law being des-
cended from the antient family of Womb-
well of Wombwell obiit 17^o M May 1682
Ætatis suæ 36
Ærumnarum requies mors.*

Arms: (*Gu.*), a bend between six unicorns' heads couped (*arg.*).
WOMBWELL.

V.

MR. WILLIAM MASSIE AND FAMILY, 1709.

A quadrangular plate, 2 feet 8 inches by 2 feet, having in the upper part the effigies of seven of Mr. William Massie's children. The figures are very rudely engraved, and range in height from 5 to $1\frac{3}{4}$ inches. In the centre of the plate is a shield of arms, with helmet, crest, and mantling. The inscription sets out very fully the exact ages of the children, together with the day of birth and the day of death. The whole is enclosed in a floriated border, with cherubs' heads at the corners.

Inscription :

*Here lyeth Adjacent Interred the body of John Mafsie son of
William Mafsie
of Leeds Hunslet Layn Salter who was borne on Sunday
August the 11TH Ano 1667 & Expir'd this Life on Sunday
July 10TH
1670 aged 2 y^{RS} 11 months want : days
Mary Mafsie his Daughter borne
frid: 23RD Jul: 1669 Expir'd Saturd: 9TH
Jul: 1681 aged 12 y^{RS} want: 14 days
Martha his daughter borne on Whitmon^d
12 June 1671 Expir'd Sunday 10TH July
1671 age^d 29 days.
William his son born Monday 3^d
June 1672 Expir'd frid: 19th March 1679
aged 7 y^{rs} 9 months & 16 dayes.
Elizabeth his daughter born on Sunday 20TH feb: 1675
Expir'd Sunday 3^d June 1677 aged 1 year 3 months 14 days
ffenton Mafsie his Son born Sunday 12TH May 1678 Expir'd
Saturday 29TH Decembr 1688 aged 5 y^{rs} 7 months 17 dayes.
Mary Mafsie his youngest daughter born friday 12TH Aug:
1681 Expir'd Thursday first Sept: 1681 aged 20 dayes.
Hannah Mafsie his daughter was borne on Thursday 30TH July
1674 Expired on Friday night 27TH March 1691 aged Sixteene
years 8 moneths 3 dayes.
Also M^R William Mafsie their Father Mayor of Leeds An:
Dom: 1689
who was born 3^d June 1634 and expird Novembr 22^d 1699,
aged 65
years 4 months 19 days. Who piously bequeathed one hun-
-dred pounds to the Chappel and School att Hunslet
Also Mary Mother to those Children and after
wife to M^R Tho: Craven expird No^{ber} 7TH 1709 Aged 72.*

Arms: *Quarterly (or) and (gu.), in the second and third quarters a mullet (arg.?). A crescent for difference.*

Crest: *A fleur-de-lys.*

The plate is somewhat corroded, and is now on the wall of the North Chapel.

MARR.

John Lewis, Esq., of Marr, son and heir of Robert Lewis, Gent., a justice of peace and quorum for the West Riding, recorder of Doncaster, 1589, æt. 46, and wife Mary, daughter of Lionell Reresbye, Esq., of Thriberg, with two sons and four daughters.

See *The Journal*, Vol. XI. p. 86.

MITTON-IN-CRAVEN.

Inscription only. Mural. Nave.

Katherine, daughter of Richard Sherburne, Esq., and wife of William Pennington, Esq., died 27 May, "anno a partu virginis" 1628, æt. 38.

NORMANTON.

I.

A long genealogical inscription with two shields, placed in the church in 1586 by Bridget, daughter of Edward Restwould, of De La Vache, Buckinghamshire, and widow of Richard Bunny, Esq., of Newton alias Bunny Hall, in the parish of Wakefield.

Now covered by wooden flooring.

II.

Inscription only. Size of plate 18 by 6 inches. Altar tomb. South chapel.

Richard Mallet, 1668.

This plate bears the maker's name, "*Tho: Mann Eboraci sculp:*"

These brasses are fully described in the *Journal*, Vol. v. p. 267, in a paper on "Monuments in Normanton Church, with genealogical notes," by the late G. W. Tomlinson, F.S.A.

OTLEY.

GENEALOGICAL PLATE OF THE LYNDLAY AND
PALMES FAMILY, 1593.

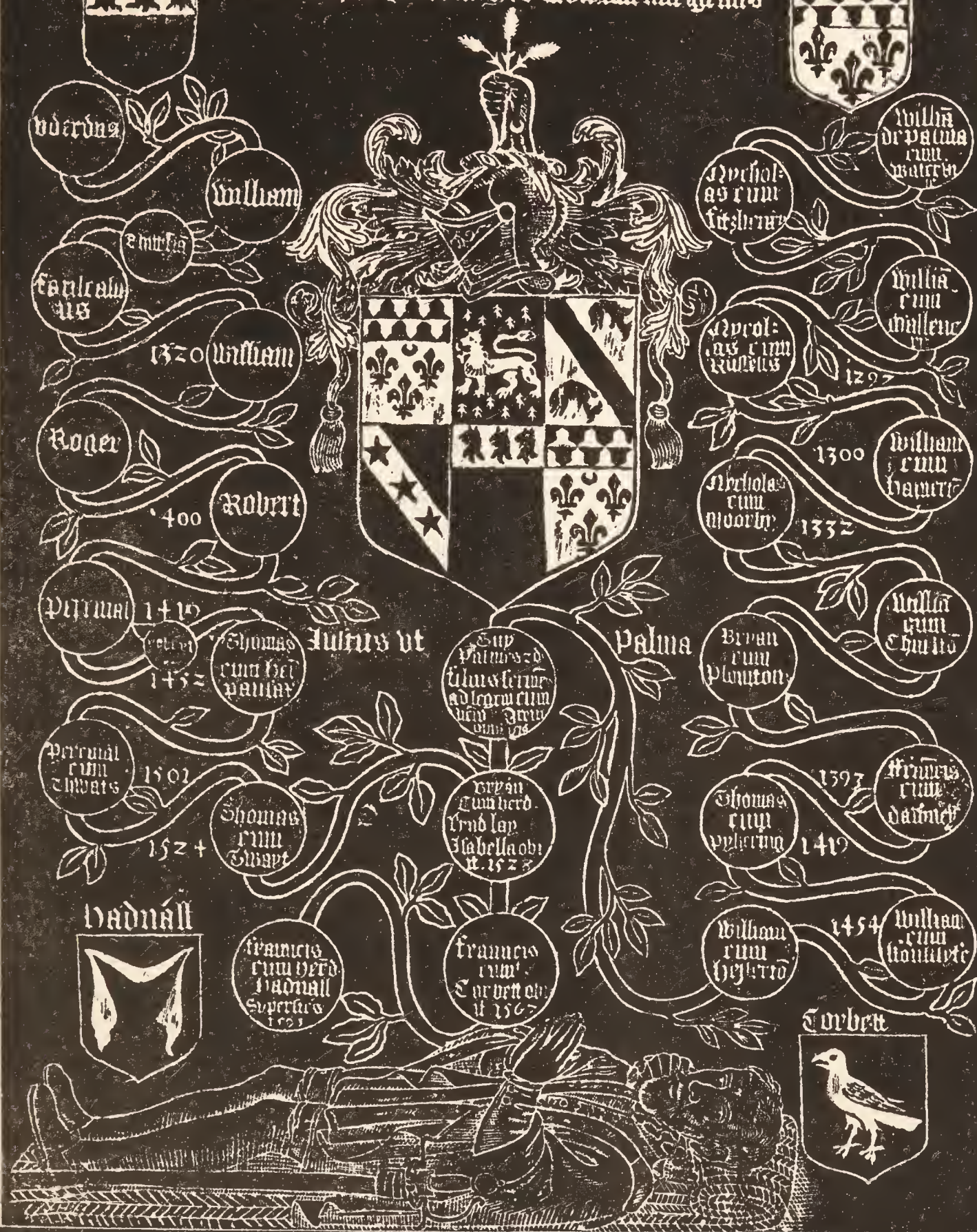
From the inscription on the last roundel recording the pedigree of the Palmes family, viz., “Francis cum hered Hadnall *Superstes* 1593,” it may be inferred that this very curious and interesting plate was erected by Francis Palmes during his lifetime, to set forth the alliance of the Lyndlay and Palmes families, and to state that many of the Lyndlays and the last two of the Palmes’ were buried in the church. The accompanying illustration, reproduced from a very careful rubbing taken by Mr. A. Ridley Bax, F.S.A., in 1895, will best explain the design of this plate. In the lower part is the figure of a man (? Francis Palmes) recumbent on a mattress, one end of which is curled up to form a pillow for the head. He is represented with beard and moustache, the hands raised in prayer, and wears a ruff, doublet, and short cloak. By his side is a sword. From this figure springs a tree, with roundels bearing the names and recording the various alliances of the Lyndlay family on the dexter, and of the Palmes family on the sinister side; these unite with the marriage of Brian Palmes with Isabel, daughter and co-heiress of Thomas Lyndlay. This Brian died on the 19th of October, 1528, aged 29, and was succeeded by his son Francis, who married Margaret, daughter of Roger Corbett, of Norton, in Shropshire. He died in 1568, aged 44, and was succeeded by his son Francis, the erector of this plate.

In the centre of the upper part of the plate is a shield, surmounted by helmet, crest, and mantling. The shield bears: Quarterly of six, I. and VI. (*Gu.*), *three fleur-de-lys (arg.)*, a *chief vair*, with a *crescent for difference*. PALMES. II. *Ermines*, a *lion passant (gu.)*. DREW. III. (*Gu.*), a *bend between two dolphins embowed (arg.)*. FRENCH. IV. (*Arg.*), on a *bend (az.) three mullets of the field*. WYNARD. V. (*Arg.*), on a *chief (sa.) three griffins’ heads erased of the field*. LYNDLAY.

Crest: *A hand holding a palm branch ppr., charged on the wrist with a crescent . . . for difference*. PALMES.

Below the shield is the motto: *Iustus ut Palma*.

At the four corners of the plate are shields, viz., (upper dexter) LYNDLAY; (upper sinister) PALMES; (lower dexter) HADNALL (*Or*), a *maunch (sa.)*; (lower sinister) CORBETT—(*Or*), a *raven ppr.*



Plurima Lindlorum, templo conduntur in isto
Ultima Palmiforum corpora bina iacent
Gloria certa viri non est, sunt omnia uana
Nec faciunt clarum stemmata clara uirum
Hoc virtutis opus: iustus ceu palma virebit
Nam dotes animi, nulla sepulchra tegunt
ANNO DÑI: 1593.

1. FOOT.

OTLEY, W. YORKS.

GENEALOGICAL PLATE OF THE LYNDLAY AND PALMES FAMILY, 1593.

At the head of the plate are two Latin verses :

Nec fictum fecialis erat nec munere partum
verum antiqua probant Hoc monumenta genus.

Below the recumbent effigy are the following Latin verses :

Plurima Lindlorum, templo conduntur in isto
Ultima Palmsorum corpora bina iacent
Gloria certa viri non est, sunt omnia uana
Nec faciunt clarum, stemmata clara uirum
Hoc virtutis opus : iustus ceu palma virebit,
Nam dotes animi, nulla sepulchra tegunt

ANNO DÑI : 1593.

The writer is indebted to the Rev. C. G. R. Birch for the following metrical paraphrase of these two inscriptions :

No figment of the herald's craft, nor venally procured,
These ancient monuments declare a race of worth assured.

Most of the Lindlay's ancient stock within these walls do lie
'The two last corpses of the Palmes' are also laid there-by
Assur'ed fame is not of man—idle his every deed,
Nor does illustrious descent alone to honour tend,
'That masterpiece of truth, the just like Palms shall flourish wide,
For the rich virtues of the soul no sepulchre can hide.

The plate, which measures $29\frac{1}{2}$ by $17\frac{1}{2}$ inches, is affixed to the wall of the North Transept. It is engraved in Whitaker's *Leeds*, Vol. II. p. 190, and in *Miscellanea Genealogica et Heraldica*, 2 S. Vol. v. p. 40.

Francis Palmes, of Lyndley, a justice of the peace for the West Riding of Yorkshire in the second year of King James, married Mary, daughter and co-heiress of Stephen Hadnall, of Shervil, in the county of Southampton. He recorded his pedigree in the Visitation of 1584-5, stating that his eldest son Guy was aged five years at that date.

Haines, in his *List of Monumental Brasses*, p. 228, mentions a brass to Henry Thoresby, benchet of Lincoln's Inn, and a master of the Chancery, and wife Anne, a daughter of Mr. John Scroope, c. 1640. This is an error, no such brass exists in Otley church.

OWSTON.

I.

Robert de Haitfeld [1417] and wife Ada, 1409, both with SS. collars.
French inscription. North aisle.



ROBERT DE HAITFELD, 1409, AND WIFE ADA.

OWSTON, WEST YORKS.

See the *Journal*, Vol. XI. p. 91, where the figures are illustrated without the inscription. In the *Archæological Journal*, Vol. XXXVI. p. 172, the complete brass is figured, and by permission of the Royal Archæological Institute is here reproduced.

II.

Inscription and shield. Chancel.

Sir William Adams, 1667, æt. 42.

Arms: (*Gu.*), a lion rampant (*or*) between three escallops (*arg.*), on a chief (of the last) as many pallets engrailed (*sa.*). ADAMS.

Crest: A griffin holding in its claws an escallop.

RAWMARSH.

John Darley, of Kilnehurst, Gent., a younger son of William Darley, of Buttercrambe, Esq., 1616, æt. 75, and wife Alice, a daughter of Christopher Mountfort, Esq., married 47 years, with eight children, Thos., Wm., Frauncis, John, Benedicta, Elizth., Ann, Mary; eight English verses, mural, chancel.

See the *Journal*, Vol. xi. p. 76.

RIPLEY.

I.

RICHARD KENDALE, M.A., RECTOR, 1429.

An early example of a "chalice" brass. In a paper on "Monumental Brasses in the East Riding," printed in the *Journal*, Vol. xii. p. 200, the writer of the present paper stated that the "chalice" brass at Bishop Burton, in the East Riding, dated 1460, was the earliest known in the county. For a note and rubbing of this earlier example, as also for rubbings of the other brasses in Ripley church, the writer is indebted to Mr. W. J. Kaye, F.S.A.

This brass consists of an inscription plate measuring 18 inches by 9 $\frac{1}{4}$ inches, with a small chalice 6 $\frac{1}{4}$ inches in height below. The chalice is much worn, and has been broken between the knot and the foot. It has a deep hemispherical bowl, long stem with large knot, and a spreading foot.

The inscription is in six lines in large black letter:

Hic iacet bone memorie magist'
Ricardus Kendale quod magist' in
Artibz ac rector istius eccl'e de
Riplay qui obiit quarto die me'sis
Ianuarii A° dn'i M° CCCC° XX° nono
Cuius ai'e propicietur deus Ame'.

The brass lies on the floor near the south wall of the chancel.

II.

KATHERINE, WIFE OF SIR WILLIAM INGELBY, 1500.

Inscription only. Size of plate 19 by 4 $\frac{1}{2}$ inches.

Hic iacet Katerina quonda' uxor Will'i Engelby
milit' que obiit XXV° die Februarii A° dn'i mill'io
CCCC° cui' ai'e p'picietur deus Amen.

Chancel floor. A small piece is broken from the right hand corner of the plate.

Katherine, wife of Sir William Ingelby, who died in 1501, was a daughter of Thomas Stillington, Esq.

III.

JOHN INGELBY, Esq., 1502.

Inscription only. Size of plate $18\frac{3}{4}$ by $4\frac{1}{2}$ inches.

Hic iacet Johe's Ingelby armig' quonda' dn's de
 Rypley qui obiit XXVIII^o die Augusti Anno dn'i
 M^o CCCC^o III^o cui' ai'e p'piciet' de' Amen

Chancel floor.

John Ingelby was the eldest son of Sir William and Katherine Ingelby. He married Elinor, a daughter of Sir Marmaduke Constable, of Flamborough.

IV.

ANNE, WIFE OF SIR WILLIAM INGILBY, 1640.

Inscription and eight Latin verses. Size of plate $19\frac{1}{2}$ by 11 inches. Lately replaced in the church, and now mural on the east wall of the Ingilby Chapel.

HIC IACET ANNA INGILBY UXOR RELIGIOSA
 GULIELMI INGILBY MILITIS ET BARONET
 FILIA JACOBI BELLINGHAM MILIT QUÆ
 OBIIT XX^o DIE MENSIS DECEMBRIS MDCXL.

VITA DVM FRVIMVR TERRESTRI MORS MEDITANDA
 EXEMPLAR NOBIS HÆC GENEROSA DEDIT
 RARA FIDES PIETAS PROBITAS MORIVNTVR IN VNA
 INGENIVM GENIVS SIC PERIERE SIMVL
 TOT LACHRIMÆ TVMVLO GEMITVS TOT TANTAQ TVRBA
 MORTE SVA PATRIAM DAMNA TVLISSE FERVNT
 HEV CONIVX SENSIT IACTVRAM SENSIT ORIGO
 QVOD LVCRVM CÆLO LÆSIO NULLA SOLO.

Anne, daughter of Sir James Bellingham, Knt., married Sir William Ingilby, Knt. and Bart., and died the 20th of December, 1640. Sir William died on the 22nd of January, 1652.

V.

SIR WILLIAM INGILBY, 1682.

Inscription with shield. Size of plate $15\frac{1}{4}$ by $12\frac{1}{2}$ inches. Lately replaced in the church, and now mural on the east wall of the Ingilby Chapel.

HIC IACET CORPVS GVILIELMI
 INGILBY DE RIPLEY BARONET QUI
 OBIIT SEXTO DIE NOVEMBRIS
 ANNO CHRISTI MILLESIMO
 SEXCENTESIMO OCTAGESIMO
 SECVNDO ÆTATIS SVÆ SEXAGE
 SIMO TERTIO.

Shield of arms with helmet, crest, and mantling.

Arms : (*Sa.*), *an estoile (arg.)*, *on a canton, the badge of Ulster* INGILBY *impaling (arg.)*, *on a bend (sa.) three owls of the first.* SAVILE.

Crest : *A boar's head couped and erect.* INGILBY. Motto : MON DROIT.

Sir William Ingilby was baptised at Ripley on the 13th of March, 1620. He married Margaret, eldest daughter of John Savile, of Methley. She died on the 9th of November, 1697, and was buried at Ripley (see No. vi.).

VI.

MARGARET, WIFE OF SIR WILLIAM INGILBY, 1697.

Inscription with shield. Size of plate $15\frac{1}{4}$ by $12\frac{1}{2}$ inches. Chancel floor.

HIC JACET CORPUS GULLIELMI INGILBY
DE RIPLEY BARONET, QUI OBIIT SEXTO
DIE NOVEMBRIS ANNO CHRISTI MILLESIMO
SEXCENTESIMO OCTAGESIMO SECUNDO,
ÆTATIS SUÆ SEXAGESIMO TERTIO.
SUB EODEM SAXO JACET MAR^{TA} GUL^I INGILBY
B^I UXOR, FILIA JOH^{IS} SAVILE AR. DE METHLEY
IN COM. EBOR^I QUÆ OBIIT 9^O DIE NOVEM^S 1697.

Arms, &c. as on No. v.

RIPON MINSTER.

Inscription only. Mural. North transept.

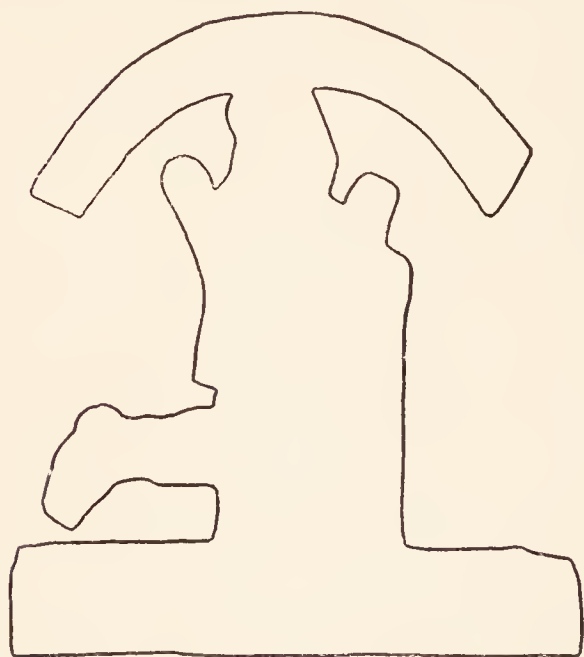
William Gibson, alderman, 1680, æt. 47.

ROCHE ABBEY.

The writer is indebted to Dr. F. R. Fairbank, F.S.A., for the following account of a curious casement at Roche Abbey, and for the sketch from which the accompanying block has been made.

“When the ruins of Roche Abbey were excavated a few years ago by the owner, the Earl of Scarborough, a small casement of a brass was found cut in the easternmost shaft of the pillar on the north side of the nave, next to the pulpitum. There is nothing to indicate whom the brass commemorated, but close by in the pavement are

two incised grave-slabs to the



memory of members of the Rilstone family. The casement shows the outline of a figure, apparently of a man in armour, kneeling at a desk, facing to the right. There was a semi-circular inscription plate over the head, and a quadrangular plate beneath the figure. The whole composition is peculiar; it measures $9\frac{1}{2}$ inches in height and $8\frac{1}{2}$ inches in width, as indicated by the casement. The shaft of the pillar is cut away to afford an even surface, and the casement is deeply and sharply cut.

On the back of the figure about the shoulders there is a projection which has a peculiar appearance, and the object of it is not apparent; it forms part of the casement, and is not a blemish in the stone."

ROTHERHAM.

I.

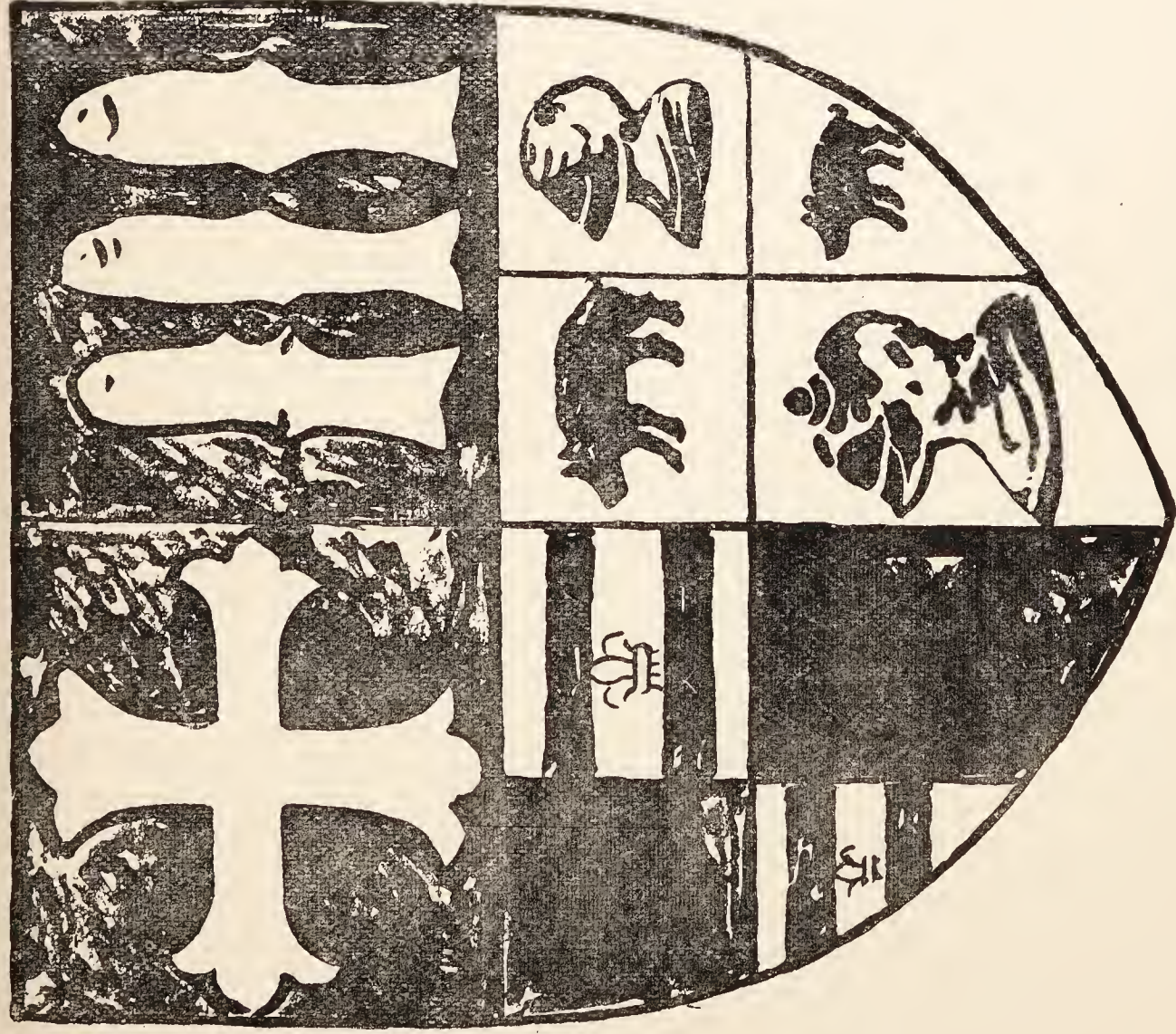
Robert Swifte, Esq., 1561, æt. 84, and first wife Anne, 1539, æt. 67, with four children, William, Robert, Anne, and Margaret; quadrangular plate, mural, altar tomb, north chapel.

See the *Journal*, Vol. xi. p. 71. The brass is also illustrated in the *Gentleman's Magazine*, N. S. Vol. vi. pt. 1. (1859), p. 356; in a *Lithograph* by Mr. F. W. Hoyle; and in Guest's *History of Rotherham*, p. 261.

II.

A shield measuring $6\frac{1}{2}$ by $5\frac{1}{2}$ inches. This is a palimpsest brass, the reverse consisting of a sixteenth century shield with the arms of Melton, viz.: Quarterly, I. (Az.), a cross patonce (arg.). MELTON. II. (Gu.), three lucies hauriant in fess (arg.). LUCY. III. Quarterly 1 and 4 (illegible, but no doubt originally Arg., three chaplets gu. LASCELLES); 2 and 3 (Arg.), two bars (az.), a fleur-de-lys in fess for difference. HILTON. IV. Quarterly 1 and 4 (Arg.), a boar passant (gu.) VERLI [?]; 2 and 3 (Arg.), a helmet (gu.). KILHAM [?].

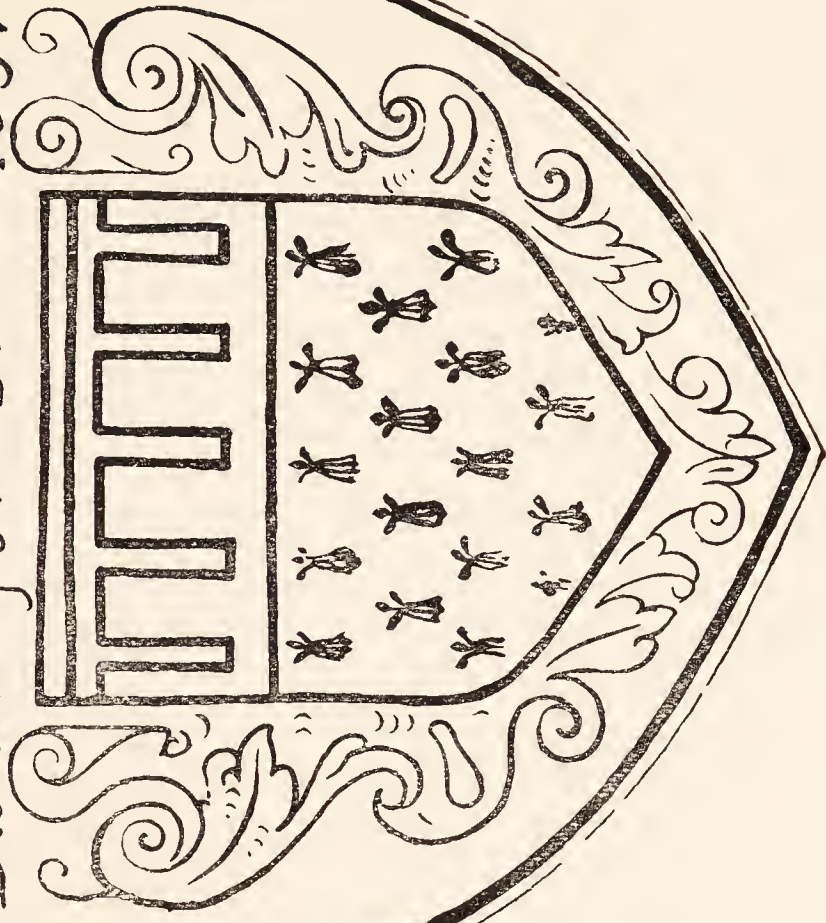
This shield is much worn and defaced, but the outlines of the charges, except in the case of the Lascelles coat, can easily be made



PALIMPSEST BRASS. ROTHERHAM, WEST YORKS.

(Size of original $6\frac{1}{2}$ by $5\frac{1}{2}$ inches.)

Hic Jacet Rodolphus Bullock
De Wyfston Armigerū qui obiit 9
Die Martij An Domini 1637.



out. The obverse or later side of this shield bears in the upper part an inscription to Ralph Bullock, 1637; the lower portion being filled up with a shield surrounded by scroll work.

The inscription reads:

*Hic Jacet Rodolphus Bullock
De Vnston Armigerū qui obiit 9^o
Die Martii An: Domini 1637^o*

Arms: (*Erm.*), on a chief (*gu.*) a label of five points (*or*). BULLOCK.

This later device is probably the work of some local engraver, who has most ingeniously turned the old shield into a memorial for Ralph Bullock, but has rather blundered in the inscription over the word "armiger," which he has rendered as "armigerum."

This plate is now fastened on a hinge and attached to the wall near the south pier of the chancel arch.

ROTHWELL.

Inscription and arms. Size of plate 10 by 8 $\frac{1}{4}$ inches. Mural. North aisle.

Peter Collings, of Methley, son and heir of Robert Collings, of Killwick-in-Craven, 1682.

Arms: a chevron between three saltires . . .

Crest: *A griffin segreant.*

RYTHER.

I.

Inscription and three shields. South aisle.

John Robinson, Esq., of Ryther, 1619, æt. 53, and wives, Elizabeth, daughter of Sir Richard Rogers, and Susan, daughter of Sir Richard Holmden, by whom he had issue John, Henry, James, Mary, Ann, and Susan.

Arms: Centre (*Or*) on a chevron (*gu.*) between three stags trippant (*vert*) as many cinquefoils (*of the first*). ROBINSON. Crest: *A stag trippant (vert) attired (or) bezanty.* (Dexter) ROBINSON impaling Quarterly I. and IV., (*Arg.*), a mullet (*sa.*), on a chief (*or*) a fleur-de-lys (*gu.*). ROGERS; II. and III., (*Or*) a fret (*sa.*) and a chief (*gu.*). (Sinister) ROBINSON impaling (*Sa.*), a fess between two chevrons (*erm.*). HOLMDEN.

II.

Inscription and three shields. South aisle.

Henry Robinson, of the Inner Temple, son of No. I. 1636, æt. 26.

Arms as before, but the Robinson coat charged with a crescent for difference.

SANDAL MAGNA.

Inscription only. Size of plate $15\frac{1}{4}$ by $6\frac{1}{4}$ inches. Waterton chapel.

Mrs. Alice, wife of Mr. Waterton, of Walton, Esq., 1627 ; with six English verses.

SANDAL PARVA OR KIRK SANDAL.

WILLIAM ROKEBY, ARCHBISHOP OF DUBLIN, 1521.

This brass originally consisted of a small kneeling figure of the archbishop in full robes with mitre and crosier, a scroll from his mouth, four other scrolls, two shields and an inscription.

All that now remains is the inscription, the scroll from his mouth, and two of the side scrolls.

The inscription is in raised black letter, in three lines :

Qui fui Archiepiscopus dublinensis Willm' Rokeby nomi'atus
Et obiit vicesimo octavo die Novembris anno domini Millesimo
Quingentesimo vicesimo primo Cuius anime p'picietur deus Amen.

The scroll from his mouth bears the opening sentence from the Service of the Dead, *Credo . quod rede'ptor me' vivit*, and this is continued on the side scrolls ; but only the upper dexter with *Quem visurus sum ego ipse non alius*, and the lower sinister with *Et in carne mea videbo deu' salvatore' meu'*, remain.

Both the shields are now lost, but one bearing the insignia of the ARCHBISHOPRIC OF DUBLIN impaling (*Arg.*), *on a chevron (sa.)*, *between three rooks ppr.*, *as many mullets of the field* ROKEBY, was in existence about the year 1850.

The brass is fixed to a panel in the back of a richly canopied high tomb in the north wall of the chantry built by the archbishop on the north side of the chancel. The archbishop himself lies buried in the centre of the chapel under a large stone bearing the following inscription on a brass plate, now covered by a wooden flooring, but here given from Hunter's *South Yorkshire*, Vol. I. p. 200 :

Heccine qui transis Gulielmi presulis ossa
Sub pede fossa jacent, tu precor, adde preces
Qualis erat, tibi tumba notat constructa sacelli
Ad latus integrum palma relictæ sua est
"Credo meus quod vivit," ait, "in carne redemptor
Quem visurus ero carnis in effigie"
Sic fatus lachrymans, animam, tibi xpe locavit
Jesu verus amor hanc tuearis. Amen.

To the Rev. C. G. R. Birch the writer is indebted for the following metrical paraphrase of these lines :

Below thy feet, beneath these stones
 Repose the Prelate William's bones.
 For him on high thy prayers prefer
 I beg of thee, O traveller!
 All that he was yon tomb shall tell
 Which fills this chapel's sacred cell:
 His state and honour cast aside,
 "Living Redeemer, mine," he cried,
 "In Thee I trust, whom I shall see
 In mortal flesh assumed for me."
 Thus having said, see him consign
 With tears his soul to Thee benign
 O Christ!—O truest Love Divine
 Protect that charge—for it is Thine!

The will of Archbishop Rokeby, dated 2nd November, 1521, and proved at York 4th February, 1521-2, is printed in full in *Test. Ebor.* Vol. v. p. 140. He therein desires that "aftir my deth my body be emboweld, and my bowelles and herte to be buried in the church of Halifax w^{tn} the quere; and my body to be buried in the new chapell at Sandall, and there a tomb of stone to be made, about the same to be written, Ego Willelmus Dublin Archiepiscopus quondam rector istius ecclesie. Credo quod Redemptor meus vivit ect. qui obiit ect. cujus anime propicietur deus. Item, I will that a chapell be made in all convenyent hast at Halifax, on the south side of the church, aftir the discrecion of myne executours and church maisters, and there a tomb to be made w^t myne image, and thereupon written, Hic jacet cor Willelmi Rokeby nuper Dublin. Archiepiscopi et Vicarii perpetui istius ecclesie qui (ect.) credo (ect.)."

A full list of the archbishop's preferments is given in the notes appended to his will in the volume previously cited. He was instituted to the rectory of Little (or Kirk) Sandal 4th August, 1487, and on 12th June, 1502, to the vicarage of Halifax, which he held till his death. In 1507 he became Bishop of Meath, and in 1511-12 was translated to Dublin.

The chapel built by his executors still remains at Halifax, but the "tombe" has perished. Watson, in his *History of Halifax*, p. 503, says, "once, if not oftener, the little lead box which contained his heart and bowels has been dug up."

SHEFFIELD, ST. PETER.

I.

Inscription only. Size of plate $17\frac{1}{2}$ by 8 inches. Relaid and now mural in the Shrewsbury chapel.

Here lyeth Elizabeth daughter of Thom's
Erle of Ormond and of Lore his wyf
somytyme wyf to the Lord Mountioye
whiche Elizabeth deceased the XX day of
february the yere of o' lord M^o CCCC^o X
on whose soule Ihu' haue mercy men.

The engraver has omitted the letter A in the final word. The plate is now very rough from oxidation.

Hunter speaks of this plate as lost in his time; it was luckily recovered and replaced in the church. He also gives the following account of the original stone and of the lady commemorated thereby:

“It should appear from the rough state of the superficies of this stone, that it was formerly if not entirely covered with ornamented brass. Dodsworth describes it as ‘a marble stone fairly inlaid with brasse;’ and when Sir William Dugdale visited the church there were some armorial insignia upon it, which guide us with greater certainty than the inscription itself to the individual who is here interred. The arms which Dugdale found on this monument were, BUTLER . . . *a chief indented* . . . , and BUTLER impaling BERKLEY, of Beverstone *a chevron between ten crosses patee* quartering *three fleur-de-lys* It remains that we enquire who this lady was, and how it has happened that she has found interment at Sheffield. Thomas Butler, the seventh earl of Ormond, succeeded to that dignity on the reversal of an attainder in the first parliament of Henry VII. He married Anne, daughter and heir of Sir Richard Hankford, by whom he had two daughters, who survived him and became his heirs: the one married Sir James St. Leger, and the other Sir William Boleyn. This inscription and the arms place beyond controversy what Anstis in his Order of the Garter has stated, that the seventh earl of Ormond married a second wife, namely, Lora, daughter of Sir Edward Berkley, of Beverstone, knight, widow 1st of John Blount, Lord Mountjoy; and secondly of Sir Thomas Montgomery, K.G. No other issue of this marriage is known, and the lady here interred must have died in her early youth. Her father died in 1515, very rich and very aged. Her father's sister was the wife of John Talbot, second earl of Shrewsbury.” (Hunter's *Sheffield*, 1819, p. 14, and 2nd edition, 1869, p. 256.)

II.

In Hunter's *Sheffield*, 1st ed. 1819, p. 148, and 2nd ed. by Alfred Gatty, 1869, p. 257, is an engraving of the splendid monument to George Talbot, K.G., fourth earl of Shrewsbury, dec. 1538, and his two wives, Anne, daughter of William, Lord Hastings, and Elizabeth, daughter and co-heiress of Sir Richard Walden.

On the side of this monument were originally three brass shields, two remain and one is lost. The centre one, surrounded by the garter, bears the arms and quarterings of TALBOT, viz.: Quarterly of six I. (*Az.*), *a lion rampant within a bordure (or)*. MONTGOMERY. II. (*Gu.*), *a lion rampant within a bordure engrailed (or)*. TALBOT. III. (*Gu.*), *a saltire (arg.) charged with a martlet (of the field)*. NEVILL. IV. (*Arg.*), *a bend between six martlets (gu.)*. FURNIVAL. V. (*Or*), *a fret (gu.)*. VERDON. VI. (*Arg.*), *two lions passant in pale (gu.)*. STRANGE. The dexter shield bears TALBOT, as above, impaling (*Arg.*), *a maunch (sa.)*. HASTINGS. The sinister, now lost, bore TALBOT, as before, impaling (*Or*), *on a bend (gu.) between two cotises (az.) and six martlets (of the second) three dexter wings elevated (arg.)*. WALDEN. The centre shield, including the garter, measures $8\frac{3}{4}$ by $8\frac{3}{4}$ inches, the other is 7 by 6 inches. The monument is within the Shrewsbury chapel.

III.

Inscription and shield of arms. South choir aisle.

Martha, sixth daughter of Stephen Bright, Gent., of Carbrooke, and wife of William Lister, Esq., of Thornton, Yorks., 1663, æt. 24.

Arms: (*Erm.*), *on a fess (sa.) three mullets (or)* LISTER impaling *Per pale (gu.) and (az.) a bend between two mullets in pale (arg.)*. BRIGHT.

Crest: *A stag's head erased*. LISTER.

IV.

A brass shield, $5\frac{1}{4}$ by $4\frac{3}{4}$ inches, near the north-west pillar of the tower.

Arms: . . . *a lion rampant* . . . impaling . . . *on a chief* . . . *three birds' heads erased* Seventeenth century.

SAWLEY OR SALLEY ABBEY.

Casement of a brass showing full-length effigy of a priest in chasuble. Date, c. 1330. Found in a chapel in the north transept. Marginal inscription in late Lombardic letters:

✠ SIRE ROBERT DE CLYDEROW
PERSONE DE WYGAN GIST YCY
DIEV DE SA ALME CYT VERRAY
MERCY.

This casement is engraved in J. Harland's *Historical Account of the Abbey of Salley*, pl. vii.

SILKSTONE.

I.

Inscription only. Size of plate 25 by 14 $\frac{1}{4}$ inches. South chapel

Matthew Wentworth, of Bretton Hall, 1639; with six English verses.

II.

Inscription only. Size of plate 18 by 13 inches. Altar tomb. South chapel.

Matthew Wentworth and wife Elizabeth, 1693.

SKIPTON - IN - CRAVEN.

During the siege of the castle in the great Civil War, Skipton church suffered severely and was pillaged of its brasses. In 1655 Lady Anne Clifford, Countess of Pembroke, repaired the tower and re-glazed the windows. About the same time she caused to be erected in the church certain tablets, containing long inscriptions to the memory of various members of the Clifford family buried therein. These tablets still remain in the church, and a full description of them may be found in the *History of Skipton*, by W. H. Dawson, 1882, pp. 173-177. About the year 1825 four fragments of the original brasses were found in pulling down the walls of an old house at Thorlby, near Skipton; these fragments were for many years preserved at the Castle (see *Archæological Journal*, Vol. VII. p. 304; and Haines' *Monumental Brasses*, Part II. p. 235).

In 1867 the late Duke of Devonshire entirely renewed the brasses, incorporating into one two of the fragments found at Thorlby.

I.

HENRY, FIRST EARL OF CUMBERLAND, K.G., 1542,
AND WIFE MARGARET.

The brass to Sir Henry Clifford, K.G., first Earl of Cumberland, dec. 1542, and second wife Margaret, daughter of Sir Henry Percy, Earl of Northumberland, is entirely modern. It was laid down by the late Duke of Devonshire in 1867.

Engravings of this modern brass may be found in Whitaker's *Craven*, 3rd edition (by A. W. Morant), p. 432; *Archæological Journal*, Vol. xxxv. p. 92; Dawson's *History of Skipton*, p. 170; and W. Smith's *Old Yorkshire*, Vol. for 1881, p. 66.

II.

HENRY, SECOND EARL OF CUMBERLAND, 1570,
AND WIFE ANNE.

The brass to Sir Henry Clifford, second Earl of Cumberland, dec. 1570, his second wife Anne, daughter of William, Lord Dacre, of Gillesland, with their two sons, George and Francis, and three daughters, is, with the exception of two pieces, entirely modern. It was also laid down by the late Duke of Devonshire in 1867.

The two original pieces are a small but curious representation of the Trinity and the figure of the second son. These, together with two shields (No. III.), were found, as before stated, at Thorlby.

The Trinity is of an unusual type on brasses: God the Father is represented with the triple crown and seated, the Dove being perched on his right shoulder, whilst Our Lord stands in front of him, his left hand raised to shew the wound in the palm, and the right pointing to the wound in his side. This pretty little composition measures five inches in height, and is unusually interesting as occurring at so late a date.

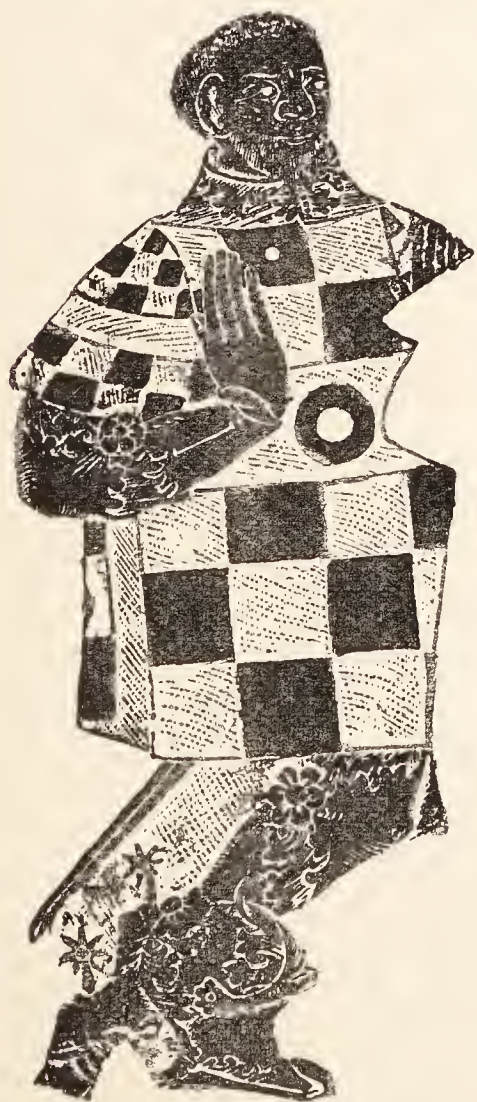


FIGURE OF SECOND SON.
 $\frac{1}{4}$ -scale.



THE TRINITY.
 $\frac{1}{2}$ -scale.

The figure of the second son measures $13\frac{1}{2}$ inches in height. It represents him kneeling with hands held apart, bare-headed, with

short curly hair and beard; over his armour he wears a tabard charged with the arms of CLIFFORD *Chequy (or) and (az.) a fess (gu.), the fess charged with an annulet (or) for difference.* His armour is richly ornamented, and at his feet is his helmet.

Francis Clifford eventually succeeded to the Earldom of Cumberland, his elder brother George dying without male issue.

Engravings of this brass as restored may be found in *Whitaker*, 3rd edition, p. 435; *Arch. Jour.*, Vol. xxxv. p. 92; *Dawson*, p. 170; and *Smith*, p. 68.

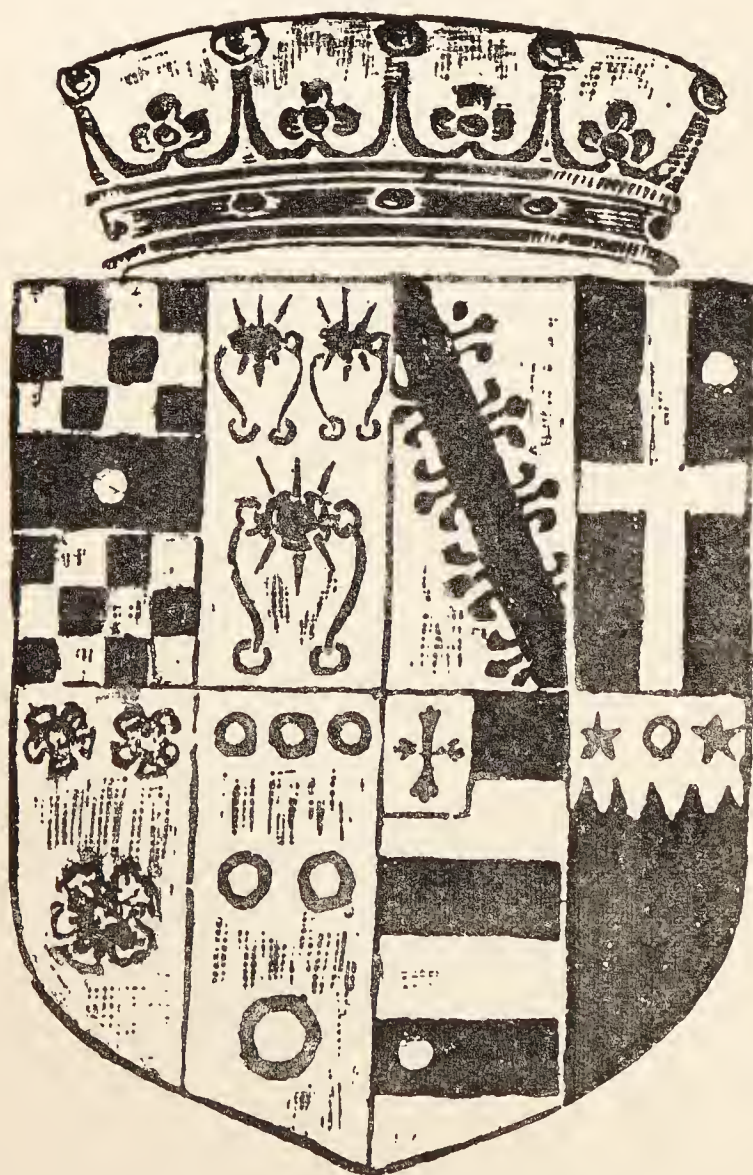
III.

TWO SHIELDS, c. 1600.

These two shields were also found at Thorlby. They may have formed part of the original memorial to Francis, Lord Clifford, infant son of George, third Earl of Cumberland, by Margaret Russell, daughter of the second Earl of Bedford. Francis died in 1588, aged five years and eight months. His tomb was restored by the Lady Anne Clifford, and in 1867 these shields were inserted into the slab. As there is no mark of cadency on the Clifford coat, it is possible they may have belonged to some destroyed memorial to the third earl,

who died in 1605, as his present sumptuous monument was only erected in 1654 by his only surviving child, the before-mentioned Lady Anne. They cannot belong to any memorial to his wife, Margaret Russell, as she was buried at Appleby. The shields, each surmounted by an earl's coronet, measure seven inches in height, and are respectively charged with the various quarterings of Clifford and Russell.

The Clifford shield is: Quarterly of eight, I. *Chequy (or) and (az.) a fess (gu.)*. CLIFFORD. II. (*Az.*), *three chain shot (or)*. CLIFFORD. III. (*Sa.*), *a bend flory counterflory (or)*. BROMFLETE. IV. (*Or*) *a cross (sa.)*. VESCI. V. (*Arg.*), *three roses (gu.)*. DARCY. VI. (*Gu.*), *six annulets 3, 2, and 1 (or)*. VIPONT. VII. *Barry of six (or) and (az.)*,



CLIFFORD.
 $\frac{1}{2}$ -scale.

six annulets 3, 2, and 1 (or). VIPONT. VII. *Barry of six (or) and (az.)*,

on a canton (gu.) a cross flory (arg.). VESCI. VIII. (Arg.), on a chief indented (gu.) an annulet between two mullets (or). ST. JOHN, of Bletso.



RUSSELL.
½-scale.

The Russell shield is: Quarterly of eight, I. (Arg.), a lion rampant (gu.), on a chief (sa.) three escallops (of the field). RUSSELL. II. (Az.), a tower (arg.). DE LA TOUR. III. Barry of eight (or) and (gu.), in chief a crescent for difference MUSCHAMP. IV. (Gu.), three herrings hauriant in fess (arg.). HERRINGHAM. V. (Sa.), a griffin segreant between three crosses crosslet fitchy (arg.) FROXMORE. VI. (Sa.), three chevrons (erm.), in the dexter chief a crescent for difference. WYSE. VII. (Sa.), three dovecotes (arg.). SAPCOTE. VIII. (Arg.), on a cross (gu.) five mullets (or). SEMARK.

SLADESBURNE OR SLAIDBURN.

Inscription, with one Latin and two English verses. North aisle.

HERE LYETH THE BODY OF HENRY WIGLESWORTH
OF TOWNHEAD, INTERR'D THE NINETEENTH
DAY OF NOVEMBER ANNO DOMINI 1694

DISCE QUID ES, QUID ERIS, MEMOR ESTO QUOD MORIERIS.

KNOW MAN THOU MORTAL ART, AND ERE LONG MUST FOLLOW
MEE TO THE GRAVE AND TURN TO DUST.

SPOFFORTH.

In the *Plumpton Correspondence* (Camden Society, Vol. iv. p. 75, note) it is stated that "Thomas Middleton, married to a sister of

Sir Robert Plumpton, has a brass to his memory in the church of Spofforth, with this quaint epitaph :

“With humble prayer I beseech thee
That this scripture shall here or see
To say *De profundis* if you letterd be
For the soules of Jone my wife and me
Thomas Middleton sometyme man of law
Under this stone am laid full lawe
If thou be unlearned and cannot reed
For our soules and all cristen soules med
Say a *Pater Noster* and *Ave* and a Creed.

“Above was the shield of Middleton of Stokeld impaling Plumpton (*Dugdale’s Yorkshire Arms, MS. in Coll. Arm.*).”

In *Test. Ebor.* Vol. III. p. 209, note, it is stated: “There is a brass to commemorate Thomas Midelton in the church of Spofforth,” and the inscription is given, with a reference to the *Correspondence*.

The present Rector, the Rev. W. Pearson, in a courteous letter, dated November 24th, 1897, says: “there is no trace of such brass in our church now.”

Through the kindness of Mr. Everard Green, F.S.A., Rouge Dragon, the writer has been enabled to consult Dugdale’s MS. in the College of Arms. The entry at folio 41 is as follows: “Spoford, 16 September, 1620, super laminam æneam marmori prostrato affixam cærnitur effigies hominis armati et uxoris ejus cum istis insignibus et hoc epitaphio.” Here follows the epitaph, as given above, and a sketch of the shield, which bore (*Arg.*), *fretty and a canton (sa.)*. MIDDLETON impaling (*Az.*), *five fusils in fess (or), each charged with an escallop (gu.)*. PLUMPTON.

There are numerous references to Thomas Middleton in the *Plumpton Correspondence*. He married Joan, a daughter of Sir William Plumpton by his first wife, Elizabeth, daughter of Sir Brian Stapilton. Joan was contracted in childhood to marry Thomas, the infant son and heir of Robert Rosse, of Ingmanthorpe, before the feast of Allhallows in the year 1454, but these espousals were not consummated; and on the 24th of August, 1468, it was agreed between William Middelton of Stokeld, in the parish of Spofforth, and Sir William Plumpton, that Thomas Middelton, son of the said William, should take to wife Jane Plumpton, daughter of the said Sir William, before the feast of St. Michael (p. lxxxii.). On September 12th, the rector of Spofforth was directed to allow the marriage to be celebrated in the chapel of the Holy Trinity at Plumpton (Reg. Neville, i. 104b, from *Test. Ebor.*).

SPROTBOROUGH.

William Fitz William, Esq., lord of the manor, died at Hathilsay, 1474, in armour with salade, and widow Elizabeth, daughter of Sir Thomas Chaworth, peculiar, chancel.

See *The Journal*, Vol. xi. p. 80. The brass is also illustrated in Hunter's *South Yorkshire*, Vol. i. p. 345; Haines' *Manual of Brasses*, Vol. i. p. 195 (salade); *Assoc. Archit. Society Reports*, Vol. xviii. part ii., p. 190; *The Builder*, August 26th, 1893; J. W. Worsfold's *History of Haddlesey*, p. 85; *Thoresby Society*, Vol. iv. p. 199 (male effigy only).

THORNHILL.

Inscription and shields. Size of plate 17 by 7 $\frac{1}{4}$ inches. Mural. Chancel.

Philip Waterhouse, M.A., sometime Fellow of University College, Oxford, 1614, æt. 56, and wife Hellen, daughter of Richard Lacye, Esq., of Cromwelbotome.

Arms: *Quarterly of six*, I. and VI. (*Or*), *a pile engrailed (sa.)*. WATERHOUSE. II. *Bendy of six (gu.) and (vair)*. III. (*Or*), *on a bend (sa.) three (gu.)*. IV. *Bendy of six (erm.) and (gu.)*. V. (*Arg.*), *a lion rampant (gu.) debriused by a bend (or) impaling Quarterly I. (Sa.), a lion rampant (or)*. LACYE. II. *Quarterly (arg.) and (gu.) a bend (az.), over all a label of five points (arg.)*. III. (*Arg.*), *six pellets, 3, 2, and 1*. IV. (*Arg.*), *a bend compony (gu.) and (sa.)*.

Above this shield on the dexter is a smaller one, bearing WATERHOUSE, with crest *an eagle's leg plumed at the thigh (or)*, and motto VERITAS LIBERAVIT. On the sinister is a lozenge charged with the arms of LACYE, and surmounted by the Lacye knot.

THORPE SALVIN.

Hunter, in his *South Yorkshire*, Vol. i. p. 312, says:

"There is still remaining the large upper stone of a tomb, which was probably that of the founder, and which was once almost wholly covered with brass. Not a particle of the brass has been suffered to remain attached to this heavy grit-stone, to which it seems originally to have been fastened with great care. We are now left to spell out the design from the marks

left upon the stone where the brasses were inserted, and we see that there was first a magnificent cross filling the whole length, with a human figure kneeling at the foot, a label proceeding from his mouth. Beneath were two shields of arms, and at the foot of the cross was an oblong plate of brass, on which must have been an inscription. In the upper part were two figures beneath tabernacle work. Round the whole ran a ledge of brass, which doubtless contained more information respecting the person to whose memory the tomb was consecrated."

In the *Transactions of the Monumental Brass Society*, Vol. II. p. 189, a member writes under date May, 1894: "A few years ago, when at Thorpe Salvin church during the 'restoration' of the same, I saw the matrix of a large brass (with a few of the nails remaining) broken up and thrown into the churchyard, soon to be carted away (to quote the workmen) as 'old rubbish.'"

THRIBERG.

There is no brass in this church as mentioned by Haines. The memorial to Arnold Reresby, 1485, is an incised slab.

TICKHILL.

WILLIAM ESTFELD, 1386, AND WIFE MARGARET.

Inscription only. Altar tomb. Mural. Chancel. Size of plate 20 by 5½ inches.

Hic iacet Will's Estfeld quond'm Senescallus de dominio de holdernesse ac de honore de Tykhill cu' dn'a Phillippa Regina Angl' ac de dominio de Heytfeld cu' dn'o Edmundo Duce Ebor' ac M'gareta uxor eius qui quidem Willi'us obiit RRRR die mensis Decembris Anno dn'i Millm'o CCC° LXXXVI° Cuius ai'e p'picietur de' Amen.

In raised black letter.

William Estfeld was steward of the lordship of Holderness and the honour of Tickhill under Queen Philippa, and of the lordship of Hatfield under Edmund of Langley, Duke of York. The family were considerable benefactors to the church, as appears by their arms on the tower and above the chancel arch.

TODWICK.

I.

Thomas Garland, 1609, kneeling, small quadrangular plate, chancel.
See *The Journal*, Vol. XI. p. 84. The brass is also figured in *The Transactions of the Cambridge Association of Brass Collectors*, part xi. p. 18.

II.

Inscription only. Size of plate 13 by 8 inches. Chancel.

Elizabeth, wife of Robert Wrightson, gent., 1664; with four English verses.

TREETON.

I.

Inscription only. North chapel.

Anne, wife of George Lord, 1676.

II.

Inscription only.

Elizabeth, daughter of John Vescy, and wife of Francis Bradshaw, 1676.

III.

Inscription only. North chapel.

Nathaniel Lord, 1681.

WADDINGTON.

Inscription with shields.

Edward Parker, Esq., of Browsholm, graduate of Clare Hall, Camb., barrister of Gray's Inn, justice of the peace for Yorkshire and Lancashire, 1667, and wife Mary, daughter of Richard Sunderland, Esq., 1673; their second son Robert erected the memorial.

Arms: (*Vert*), a chevron between three stags' heads (*or*). PARKER impaling *per pale* and . . . three lions passant in pale counter-charged. SUNDERLAND.

WADWORTH.

Inscription and shield of arms. Size of plate, 17 $\frac{3}{4}$ by 9 $\frac{3}{4}$ inches. Mural. Chancel.

John Pierrepont, Gent., 1653, æt. 75.

Arms: (*Arg.*), a lion rampant within an orle of roses (*sa.*).

WENTWORTH.

I.

MICHAEL DARCY, 1588, AND WIFE MARGARET.

A quadrangular plate $16\frac{3}{4}$ by $16\frac{3}{4}$ inches, much corroded and dented. Mural. South aisle.

The figures are represented kneeling at a prayer-desk, on which lie open books. Michael Darcy is bare-headed in armour, with the smaller figure of his only son John behind him. His wife Margaret wears the "Paris hede," ruff and gown, usual at this period; behind her are the smaller figures of her two daughters, Anne and Margaret, in similar costumes. Above the desk and between the figures is a shield, bearing DARCY *with a label of three points* impaling (*sa.*) *a chevron between three leopards' faces* (*or*). WENTWORTH.

Below the figures is a black letter inscription in seven lines:

Here lyeth the bodge of Michaell Darcy the onely
sonne of John lord Darcy of Aston who married
Margaret one of the doughters of Thomas Went-
worth of Wentworth Woodhouse Esquire by whom
he had Issue one sonne and two doughters, John,
Anne, and Margrett, and died the xiiith day of
December, 1588.

Michael Darcy, the only son of John, Lord Darcy, by Ann, daughter of Thomas Babington, of Dethick, married Margaret, a daughter of Thomas Wentworth, Esq., of Wentworth Woodhouse, and left issue one son, John, and two daughters, Anne and Margaret. Dying in the lifetime of his father, this son John succeeded to the title and estates on the death of his grandfather.

The pedigree of the family in the Visitation of 1584-5 is signed by Michael Darcy, and his son John is therein stated to be "aged five years."

II.

THOMAS WENTWORTH, Esq., 1548.

Inscription only. Size of plate 18 by 7 inches. Floor of north chapel.

This is the monument of Thomas Wentworth of
Wentworth Esquyer whose soule is in the handes of
God and his bodge whiche was made of erthe when
he had lyved LXX yeres Apon erthe was restored unto
erthe Agayne and decessed the V day of December A^o M^l
V^o xlviii in the seconde yere of the Reigne of kyng Ed-
ward the VIth o' whose soule & alle cristen Ihu' haue m'cy.

Probably the work of a local engraver.

III.

LADY ANNE WENTWORTH, 1611.

Inscription only. Size of plate 19 by 6 inches.

HERE LYETH THE BODIE OF Y^E LADIE ANNE WENT-
 WORTHE WIFE TO S^R WILLIAM WENTWORTHE
 BARONETT, SHE WAS RIGHTLIE RELIGIOVS, LEARNED,
 VERIE WISE, MODEST, MILDE, MERCIFVLL, AND BOV'TI-
 FVLL TO THE POORE, SHE HAD ISSVE 8 SON'ES AND 3
 DAVGHTERS, & DIED IN AN' 1611. HER HUSBAD THEN LYVIG.

IV.

JOHN WENTWORTH, 1625.

Inscription only. Size of plate 14 by 4½ inches.

MEMENTO MORI

JOHN WENTWORTH THE THIRD SON'E OF
 S^R WILLIAM WENTWORTH OF WENTWORTH
 WOODHVS BARRONET: WHO DIED THE 4
 OF NOVEMBER AN'O DN'I 1625.

WISTOW.

Inscription only. Size of plate, 9½ by 7 inches. Tower.

Henry Byard, deacon at Wistow for 16 years, 1667, æt. 44.

WOOLEY.

Inscription only. Size of plate, 9 by 5¼ inches. Altar tomb.
 North aisle.

Ann, daughter of Sir Thomas Fairfax, and wife of George
 Wentworth, of Wooley, 1624.

See a paper on the "History of the Wentworths of Woolley," by the
 late G. E. Wentworth, in *The Journal*, Vol. XII. pp. 1-35, 159-194.

WORSBOROUGH.

I.

Inscription only. Size of plate, $17\frac{1}{4}$ by 9 ins. Mural. North aisle.

Anagram upon Thomas, son of Richard Elmehirst by Margaret
a daughter of Richard Micklethwaite, in six English
verses, 1632.

II.

Inscription only. Size of plate, 7 by 9 inches. Chancel.

Mary, wife of Thomas Edmonds, 1678.

III.

Inscription only. Chancel.

Two children of the Edmonds family.

IV.

Inscription only. Size of plate, $7\frac{1}{4}$ by $8\frac{1}{4}$ ins. Mural. North aisle.

Joshua Elmhirst, 1683.

V.

Inscription only. Size of plate, $17\frac{1}{4}$ by 10 inches. Chancel.

Eliza, wife of Henry Edmunds, Esq., 1696.

VI.

Inscription only. Size of plate, $12\frac{1}{4}$ by 10 inches. Chancel.

Thomas Woodfen, M.A., 31 years pastor, 1698.

JOURNAL IN 1718-19
OF
JOHN WARBURTON, F.R.S., F.S.A.,
SOMERSET HERALD.¹

JOHN WARBURTON, F.R.S. and F.S.A., Somerset Herald, appointed June 6, 1720, son of Benjamin Warburton of Bury, in the county of Lancaster,² by Mary, eldest daughter of Michael Buxton of Buxton, in Derbyshire, was born February 28, 1681-2.

In his earlier life he was an excise officer, and was stationed when writing his journal at Bedale in Yorkshire.³ In his journal he refers to some controversies he had been involved in, but whether they arose from his not having properly fulfilled his duties as an exciseman, or from his having been implicated in the rebellion of 1715, there is nothing to shew. When passing through Ainderby Steeple, he took the opportunity of calling on Roger Gale, a Commissioner of Excise, then residing there, and was successful in giving a satisfactory explanation, and received an assurance of the Commissioner's future friendship and assistance.

On his admission to the Society of Antiquaries, he was styled of Bedale in the North Riding of the County of York. He died at his apartments in the College of Arms, his usual residence, May 11, 1759, aged 78, and was buried on the 17th in the south aisle of St. Bennet's Church, Paul's Wharf. A peculiar circumstance attended his funeral. Having a great abhorrence to the idea of worms crawling upon him when dead, he ordered that his body should be inclosed in two coffins, one of lead and the other of oak. The first he directed should be filled with green broom, heather, or ling. In compliance with his desire, a quantity brought from Epping Forest was stuffed extremely close round his body. This fermenting, burst the coffin, and retarded the funeral until part of it was taken out.

¹ The greater part of this account is derived from that given in Noble's College of Arms.

² His father's epitaph, with many omissions, is given in Lansdowne MSS.,

No. 911, p. 439. A brief pedigree occurs on p. 297.

³ Various references to his duties as exciseman are jotted down in No. 911.

There is a mezzotint portrait of him by Miller, from a painting of Vandergucht, inscribed, "John Warburton, Esq., Somerset Herald at Arms, Fellow of the Royal Society and of the Antiquarian Society of London, 1746," with a long account of the various maps drawn by him. He published maps by actual survey of the counties of Middlesex, Essex, Herts, York, and Northumberland. He also published "London and Middlesex illustrated," London, 1749, octavo, justifying the arms annexed to the map of Middlesex; "Vallum Romanum," London, 1753, quarto, with cuts. These with some prints were the whole of what he published. His manuscript collections were very great, most, if not all, being preserved amongst the Lansdowne MSS. in the British Museum.

He married twice.¹ His second wife was a widow with children, as he married her son when a minor to one of his daughters. Amelia, another daughter, married John Elphinstone, afterwards vice-admiral and commander-in-chief of the Russian fleet. By his last wife he had John Warburton, Esq., who resided many years in Dublin, and was pursuivant to the Court of Exchequer in Ireland. This Mr. Warburton leaving Ireland, became one of the exons belonging to His Majesty's Yeomen of the Guard at St. James's. Going into France at the time of the Revolution, he was one of the few English who fell victims to the sanguinary temper of the time, being guillotined for a pretended sedition at Lyons in December, 1793.

Grose says Warburton was ignorant of not only the Latin, but his native language. 'This severe criticism is justified by his journal and note-books. His Latin is generally unintelligible, and his remarks on places and persons very jejune and uninforming. The value of his journal chiefly arises from the notices it contains of places which have since been destroyed or altered, and his giving the names of the owners of the different seats he passed by.

A letter² of his, dated October 19, 1718, explains how he came to have time to make the tour which he describes in this journal. The letter is addressed to the Commissioners of Excise, and in it he requests a respite from business for a few months for the recovery of his health and vigour, and the settling of his private affairs, as the bad state of health which he had so long laboured under, which had been greatly increased by an excess of grief for his late misfortunes

¹ He himself says (Lansdowne MSS., No. 911, p. 297) his wife was Dorothy, daughter of Andrew Huddleston, of Hutton John, in the county of Cumberland. The marriage does not seem to have been a happy one. In 1716, an

agreement for a separation was drawn up, and all he could or would allow his wife was the sum of 10*l.* a year (Ibid., p. 175).

² Lansdowne MSS., No. 911, p. 277.

and the loss of their honours' friendship, had brought him to that weakness of body that he was incapacitated from performing as he ought his present employment.

From his journal it would seem that he took it for granted that his request would be complied with, as he left Bedale for his tour on October 15, and at the time he wrote was already at Greta Bridge, where he stayed that day, a Sunday. His first tour lasted from October 15 to November 5, when he had reached Whitby. Leaving Bedale, he went northwards. He crossed the valleys of the Yore, Swale, and Tees, from whence he returned home for a few days. The next time he went eastwards, and after visiting Ainderby Steeple, Arncliffe, and Busby, he made for the sea-coast, along which he continued as far as Whitby. The object of his tour was to make surveys for the map of Yorkshire he was preparing, and to solicit subscriptions. He often refers to this purpose in the journal. At Kirkbridge, near Richmond, Mr. Wilkinson, like others, encouraged his design, and at Richmond he was pleased with his success. He was equally fortunate at Whitby, where he got forty subscribers.

A letter from Thoresby to Bishop Nicholson, dated December 6, 1718, gives a glimpse of Warburton pursuing his journey towards Scarborough, after the close of this portion of the journal. "Your kind wishes for Mr. Warburton's success are efficacious. Besides one letter from himself, I had another from Mr. Robinson,¹ that is very agreeable. I was afraid that the wetness of the season would have prevented his progress in the actual survey, but the said justice acquaints me that the wheel passed by his house in its road from Cleveland towards Scarborough the 24th, and that Mr. Warburton himself staid with him from the 23rd to the 26th. From Scarborough he designs for Bridlington, and thence to Hull, for meeting the shipmasters whilst ashore, and then he designs on a visit at Leeds. He has already about 300 subscribers." He must have returned home some time during the winter, as on February 9 in the following year, 1718-19,² he went on a second tour. Starting again from Bedale he turned his face southwards, and visiting a few places in the North Riding he soon entered the West Riding, in which he continued to the end of this portion of his journal, where we lose sight of him at "Black Barnsley."

¹ Probably Robert Robinson, of Rush-ton, now Ruston, Hall, near Scarborough.

² The year of the second portion of the journal is not quite certain. Warburton gives dates which do not harmonise with any one year. He speaks of February 13 falling on a Saturday,

although he has just called the day previous the 13th. Later on, Thursday is the 19th, and the following Friday and Saturday, the 21st and 22nd. The illegibility of this portion of the manuscript makes it more difficult to ascertain the true date.

When in Leeds he lodged with Thoresby, who gave him a very agreeable entertainment in viewing at leisure his curious collection of natural and artificial rarities, and manuscripts.

Thoresby, in a letter to Dr. Charlett, dated January 17 in this year, says he had assisted Warburton with the Roman Way through the county, and hoped that he would be able to improve it by actual survey. In another letter, dated May 13, he says that Warburton had been with him four days the week before, and that the North and East Ridings were actually surveyed, and a large portion of the West Riding. "I am mightily pleased with his performance" are his words.

In his diary for October 19, 1719, Thoresby notes: "Set forward with Mr. Warburton and my little son Richard for York. When we were out of the town he drove the chaise himself, that we might have more enjoyment of each other's company. Here (Streethouses, near Tadcaster) we baited, and after escaping danger from the unruliness of the horse, that ran the chaise backwards up a steep bank, Mr. Warburton himself conducted me to York."

A letter dated April 2 in the year following gives the last mention made by Thoresby about the map. "In the last letter I had from Mr. Warburton, he says he is in great forwardness. To my knowledge, the last quarter of the map in four skins of parchment, very curiously protracted (*sic*), was sent some time ago from Leeds for his finishing stroke. I hope it will give great content, but he is so taken up with his new honours (Somerset Herald, F.R.S. and F.S.A.) that he forgets his old friends. Since the above was writ, the post has brought me a letter from Mr. Warburton, who says he has employed so many of the top workmen in London, that the map will be ready to be delivered the middle of next month."

Notwithstanding Thoresby's laudatory notice and the expense and trouble Warburton put himself to, the map is a very mediocre performance. It is, however, very rare. There is no example in the British Museum, and the only place where it is known that a copy is preserved is the Public Library at Bradford; and even here it is not quite perfect, as the sheet with the shields of arms is wanting.

Warburton's real title to the gratitude of posterity is his collection of excellent drawings of gentlemen's seats and places of interest in Yorkshire, preserved amongst the Lansdowne MSS. They are drawn partly in pencil, and partly in ink; and when reproduced, as they well deserve to be, must be redrawn. In many cases, the edifices which he drew have been destroyed or altered beyond recognition, so that these drawings are the only memorials remaining. A list of them is given at the conclusion of this article.

THE JOURNAL.¹

[LANSDOWNE MSS. No. 911.]

1718.

(346) 1718. A day-book of memoranda for the journal.

(346*b*) October 15. Went to Patrick Brunton, a small village on the north side of a small river, called Bedale Beck, which gives name to ye parish. Thence to Finkle² at 2 miles distance, where there is a little church at about $\frac{1}{2}$ a mile from the town. Thence to Wenchley,³ a large church town, well built, and situated on the north bank of the river Ure, over which there is a good stone bridge, built, as Mr. Leland saith,⁴ by a parson of the town. The church is a goodly edifice, but at present out of repair, the steeple thereof having been lately blown down, and the church thereby sore damaged. The present incumbent is the Rev^d. Mr. Clayton. From Wensley to Boulton Hall,⁵ a mile and half, w^{ch} place is remarkable for its situation and the frolick of its late owner, (347) His Grace the Duke of Bolton. The house, w^{ch} stands on the north side of a fertile vally, called Wenchey Dale, through w^{ch} the river Ure runneth, is almost buried in trees, w^{ch} are cut into beautiful avenues. The hall, w^{ch} is a very firm piece of architecture, was greatly improved in about the year '84, when His Grace the Duke of Bolton resided at it, and the addition of severall terraces, walks to the garding, fountains, fish ponds, etc. It is at present the habitation of Tho. Pulleyn, Esq.,⁶ famous for his success in horse-coursing, and for being some years since Stud Master to His Majty K[ing] W[illiam] 3^d, who is master of a very vulluable collection of plate, w^{ch} he hath won by horse-racing.

From Boulton Hall I passd through Leyburn, a considerable town and well built, and not many years since had a charter (347*b*) granted for a market to be kept in it every (*blank*), and 2 faires in the yeare, viz. (*sic*). Its chief Lorde is the present Duke of Bolton.

From Leyburn to Bellerby, one mile, w^{ch} anciently belonged to a family of the same name, and bore for their arms, Or a cross gules charged with (five) bells of ye 1st.⁷ From Bellerby to Wa[l]burn Hall, 1 mile, and belonging to Sir Roger Beckwith, Bart, of Aldbrough near

¹ The members of the Society are indebted to Mr. J. W. Clay, F.S.A., for the pains he has taken in deciphering this journal. The second portion is in pencil and much rubbed, which, added to Warburton's indistinctness of writing, rendered the task one of considerable difficulty. To Mr. Clay are due most of the genealogical notes.

² Fingall.

³ Wensley.

⁴ "The fayre bridge of 3 or four arches that is on the Ure at Wencelawe, a mile or more above Midleham, was made 200 yers ago and more by one caullyed Alwyne, parson of Wencelaw (Yorkshire Archæol. Journal, x. 473).

⁵ Built about 1678.

⁶ Son of Thomas Pulleine, of Killinghall, High Sheriff of Yorkshire, 1696 and 1703. His daughter, Dorothy, married at Wensley, June 6, 1705, Reginald Mariot, esq., and another daughter, Mary, on May 18, 1709, Richard Garth, esq. Mr. Pulleine probably rented the hall from the Duke of Bolton.

⁷ Visitations of Yorkshire, 1584-5 and 1612, p. 61. There are many notices about the family of Bellerby in the Raine MSS. at Durham, derived from Mr. Timothy Hutton's papers at Marske Hall. From these it appears that Henry de Bellerby had four daughters (1) Maude

Rippon. It is an ancient pile, but somewhat ruinous. It is encompassed with a very strong wall, embattled on the top, and in the Civill Warr time was ga(risoned) against the King. It likewise belonged to the Bellerbys, as appears by their arms in the Hall window as above, and impaled wth Or a chevron between 3 ravens sable,¹ and another coat, quarterly:—1 Gules a cross or.² 2^d Or a cross gules charged with (five) bell of the 1st. Ye 3^d as ye 2^d, 4 as ye 1st. (348) At 1 mile and $\frac{1}{2}$ dist. is Downham, the parish church situated in a vale, on ye south side of the river Swale, w^{ch} hath nothing rem(arkable) in its edifice or ornaments, only an ancient gravestone in the churchyard with an imperfect inscription thereon, but seem to have belongd to some of the Religious at Ellerton Abby, not far distant, and within the said parish.

Thursday, October 16, m. 9. Went from Walburn Hall to Richmond, about 2 miles of moorish ground and bad way, and from thence by Ask Hall, belonging to His Grace the Duke of Wharton, to Gilling, a large church town, standing in a vally, not far from which is Sadbery, the seat of (James) Darcy, Esq., and Gillingwood, of (William) Wharton, Esq. Lodgd all night with Mr. Matt. Smailes, an attorney-at-law, in the town, and on

(348b) Friday, 17, m. 10, left Gilling and crossed Gatherley Moor, where there is a very intire military way, w^{ch} hath its beginning at Bulness,³ and after having passed Cumberland and Westmerland, on this moor meteth with the Ermin Street. Here are likewise severall large camps, encompassd with deep trenches, and one very remarkable trench that crosseth the moor from north to south, and seems to be a part of the Scottish Dike in Northumberland. Near to Gatherley Moor is Melsonby, a considerable village and a good church in it. Ye present incumbent

married Will. Smithson, of Yafford, and was alive in 1409. (2) Ellen married William Bellamy, of Whitwell. (3) Margaret married (a) Peter Greathead, by whom she had a daughter Agnes, wife of Richard Sidgwick, and mother of Thomas Sidgwick; (b) secondly, William Dalton, of Barnard Castle. (4) Beatrix married (a) Walter de Yafford, and had by him a daughter Agnes; (b) Nicholas Bagot, of Crathorne (both alive in 1395), whose son Peter married her daughter Agnes, who married as her second husband Norman Carnaby (alive 1439).

¹ Probably the arms of Rokeby, the field of which is usually argent.

² Possibly Ughtred or Oughtred, the cross in which is generally patonce. The following memoranda from the Raine MSS. relating to Walburn are not without interest. Anne, daughter and sole heir of Richard Sidgwick, married Christopher Lascelles, of Sowerby, esq., son of Sir Roger Lascelles, of Sowerby and Brakenbergh. Lascelles sold Wal-

burn to the Beckwiths. Beckwith of Aldborough and Walburn, argent a chevron between three hinds' heads erased gules. Motto, Joir (*sic*) en bien. Crest, an antelope proper in the mouth a branch vert. Sidgwick, or on a cross gules five bells of the field. Bellerby, of Walburn, 1300, arms in Downham Church, or on a chevron between three bells argent. "Joseph Miller, of Richmond, lived with Mr. Timothy Hutton at Middleham, and is supposed to have some of the old painted glass from the windows at Walburn Hall. The furniture was packed up by the Sturdys of Middleham. Miller says he was not present at the time. He says he recollects the glass very well, but does not know what became of it. It used to be in a drawer. Much fine old panelling and woodwork in the house was removed at the alterations. One woman got enough given her to make a partition between two rooms."

³ Bowness in Cumberland.

of wch is one Mr. Smith, who hath built a new parsonage house for his successors. He is a person of great knowledge and affability, and treated me at his house with a great deal of respect. From Melsonby to Aldbrough, a considerable village, where I was kindly entertained by one Watson, a rich yeoman (349). From Aldbrough I crossd severall large trenches to Stanwick, the seat of Sir Hugh Smithson, Bart, a large well built house with 3 cupiloes on the top, etc. From Stanwick to Cliff (3 miles), the seat of William Witham, esq., a gentleman of fine parts and great curtesie. Here I was kindly entertained all night, and on the

Saturday, 18th February,¹ waited on William Wilkinson, esq.,² at Kirkbrigg, who received me kindly, and, as all the rest had done, encouraged my design. And from thence returned to Aldbrough, where I dined with (George) Meynell, esq., who hath a pretty seat and a liberal sperit. In the evening I went to Wykcliff, the seat of Marmaduke Tunstall, esq., wch is prettily situated on the south bank of the river Tees. The house is a very compact, regular, ancient building, with a wall and gatehouse before it, (349^b) very well furnished on y^e inside with paintings, and but few good ones, excepting two family peices, wch seemd to be of Sir Peter Lilly's workmanship. Afterwards went to Greata Bridge, where I rested all Sunday, 19th, and on

Monday, 20th, went by Ethelstan Abby and Bernard Castle to Lartington, the seat of Thomas Maire, esq. The house is large and well built of free stone, and situated on the south bank of the river Tees. The chief part of my business in this part was to find out the course of the Roman military way that I traced through Northumberland, wch Mr. Maire gave me great assistance in, and I find that it hath crossed y^e river Tees at Stratford near Bernard Castle. This day I dined with Tho. Robinson, esq., of Rookby, who shewd me a very intire Roman altar with this inscription on it³ (350). In the evening I came to Gales, where I stayd all night with Solomon Wykcliff, esq.

21, Tuesday. The first visit I made this day was at Gilling Wood to (William) Wharton, esq., who hath a pretty seat incompassd with wood, and some good paintings in it. From thence I went to Sadbury, the seat of (James) Darcy, esq.,⁴ which is a most beautiful seat, and most of his own erecting, very richly furnished on y^e inside, and some good paintings by the hand of Murry and Charett.⁵ In the evening went to Hannaby,⁶ the seat of Sir Ralph Milbank, Bart, where I lodgd all night, and was very kindly receivd. Here I likewise saw two original paintings, but know not the master.

¹ *February*, an error for *October*.

² Query if this should not be Thomas Wilkinson. If so, the son of James Wilkinson, of Kirkbrigg, who entered his pedigree at Dugdale's Visitation. Buried at Stanwick, February 18, 1718-9. He left only daughters. A drawing of "Kirkbridge, the seat of Tho. Wilkinson, esq., from the south," fo. 312.

³ None given.

⁴ James Darcy, sixth son of Conyers, Lord Darcy, purchased Sedbury, and was father of James Darcy, who was living there when Warburton visited it. He was created Lord Darcy of Navan in 1721, but left no male issue.

⁵ What painters are meant? Had Mr. Darcy been hoaxing Warburton?

⁶ Warburton made a drawing of it from the south.

Wednesday, 22^d. This morning I went to Croft, where I was kindly entertained by Mr. Bell, the present Rector, and very agreeably entertained with the sight of severall of Sir Peter Lilley's paintings, and in the evening lodgd at Moulton, the seat of (*blank*) Routh, esq.

(350*b*) Thursday, 23rd. The first visit I made this day was to Edward Goddard, esq., at Richmond, from w^{ch} place I went to Mr. Robinson's of Easby, Mr. Darcy of Colburn, Mr. Wilkes of Tunstall, Mr. Evison and Mr. Croft of Appleton. From which last place I returned home to Bedall, well pleasd with my success. I restd at home untill Tuesday following, viz.

The 28th, m. 9. I reachd Ainderby Steeple, the seat of (John) Waistell, esq., where the Hon^{ble} Roger Gale, esq.,¹ Commissioner of Excise, was at that time, who at first receivd me with some coldness, but after a short account of the villainous usage I'd had by my enimies in the late controversy, gave me an assurance of his future friendship and assistance. Having ended my visit at m. 11 I proceeded on my way for Cleveland, and at E. 2 reachd Arncliffe Hall,² the seat of Timo. Malleverer, esq., w^{ch} is an ancient seat that formerly belongd to the Colvils, whose (351) heir general was married to Sir William Mauleverer, K^t, of Woodsome, and hath since been in the possession of that family.³ Here I rested all night, and on

Wednesday 29th in the morning I passed by Wharleton Castle, and at m. 11 reached Little Bushby, the seat of Sir Henry Marwood, Bart, who recieved me with y^e greatest respect, and gave me a very agreeable entertainment in the sight of his fine appartment, painting, shells, coins, and other curiositys. In the evening I went to Acklam, the seat of Sir William Hustler, K^t, to w^{ch} place I got at E. 7.

Thursday 30th. The forenoon was spent in viewing the fine walks, vistles, fountains, etc., of this beautifull seat, and the afternoon in the

¹ Eldest child of Dr. Thomas Gale (Dean of York). Roger was (as I presume) born at the schoolmaster's house, St. Paul's, and educated under his father at that school, admitted of Trinity College, Cambridge, 1691, and elected fellow 1697. How long he retained the situation I do not know; but inheriting the manor of Scruton on the death of his father, about four years after, he probably vacated the fellowship at that time, and finding himself in easy circumstances, he chose to indulge his own innate propensity towards literary pursuits rather than engage in any profession. He represented, however, the borough of North Allerton in three parliaments; and at the end of the last was appointed a Commissioner of Excise. These engagements were the more agreeable to him, as they laid him under the necessity of residing in London during a considerable part of the year. What was the nature of his pursuits while in town and what

the character of his most intimate associates may be easily conjectured. He was the first vice-president of the Society of Antiquaries, and treasurer to the Royal Society. He died at Scruton, June 28, 1744, in the seventy-second year of his age. (Whitaker's Richmondshire, ii., 72.)

² The Jacobean edifice, visited by Warburton, was pulled down in 1753, when the present house was erected by Thomas Mauleverer from plans furnished by Carr, the York architect. The Mauleverers were not the sole representatives of the Colvilles, of Arncliffe and Dale, as Joan Colville, who married Sir William Mauleverer, of Wothersome, in the parish of Bardsea, had a sister, Isabel, wife of John Wandesford, of Kirklington, descendants from whom are still living.

³ At the end of the Mauleverer pedigree (fo. 355) he notes, "Abstracted the pedigree kept at Arncliffe, 8^{ber} 29th, 1718, J.W."

interiour parts thereof, and in copeing a list of the persons of distinction in each particular wapentack in this county, as collected by Sir William himself.

(351*b*) Fryday, 31st, I spent in viewing the course of the river Tees along with Sir William and his son. Went to Middlesburg, formerly a little religious cell to y^e Abby of Whitby. Afterwards to Ormsby and Normanby, the last of w^{ch} places is a pretty seat belonging to (William) Pennyman, esq. Thence by Wilton Castle, an ancient pile belonging to Sir Stephen Fox, K^t, to Kirkletham, the seat of Charles¹ Turner, esq. Here I was receivd with the greatest² respect imaginable.

Saturday, November 1st. The forepart of this day I spent in viewing the Hospital, w^{ch} Sir William Turner, sometime Lord Mayor of London, built and endowd for 40 poor people, aged and child[less], and the fine Free School erected after his death by his executors, and is more like a palace than a school. (352) Likewise the sumptuous house of Charles Turner, esq., w^{ch} is no less remarkable for its hospitality and good furniture, then for y^e emence value of the plate, in w^{ch} one gold cup w^{ch} I saw cost £800, and a dish of silver (*blank*), besides other great utensils, no less remarkable for the fineness of their workmanship and value. Here I rested all Satturday and early on the morning on

Sunday 2^d. Early this morning I took horse and followd y^e course of the sea to Marsk,³ where there is a goodly stone edifice, belonging to Sir William Lowther, Bart, and from thence to Skelton Castle,⁴ the seat of Law[son] Trotter, esq., who hath made great improvements therein, by converting the best part of y^e old edifice into new fashiond rooms. There is an old pile adjoyning, called Huntle Tower, where the records of the county is said to have been formerly kept. At M'g 11 I reachd Loftus, the seat of W^m Moor, esq., where I stayd dinner, and in the evening went to Stathes, where I lodgd all night.

(351*b*) Monday 3rd. The first visit that I made this morning was to Mr. Osbaldeston, Rector of Hinderwell, and from there to Mr. Moor's of Newton, from whence I went to Whitby, where I restd all the two following days and got 40 subscribers.

Tuesday 4
Wednesday 5 } at Whitby.

1718-19.

(378) Feb. 9th. Left Bedale and came in the evening to Aldbrough, the seat of Sr Rogr Beckwith, Bart,⁵ where I continued untill y^e 10, m. 10 (and having left my sister B. there) proceed(ed) through Massham, a small market town on the west bank of the river Ure, a good church spire steeple in it. At $\frac{1}{2}$ a mile beyond w^{ch} I crossed over a rivulet called Bowrne by a stone bridge of one arch, not long since erected,

¹ Query Cholmeley.

² *Great*.

³ Marske by the Sea.

⁴ N.B. This castle is made the frontispiece to Hall's Crazy Tales.

⁵ Sir Roger Beckwith was High Sheriff of Yorkshire in 1706. Married, October

10, 1705, Jane, daughter and heiress of Benjamin Waddington, of Allerton Gledhow. He committed suicide by shooting himself with a pistol at Aldborough Hall, in May, 1743, when the baronetcy became extinct, and soon after his death the estate was sold (Fisher's Masham).

and at $\frac{1}{2}$ a mile further west came to Swinton, the seat of Sr Abstrupus Danby,¹ a fine regular, new built edifice, of a square figure, and situated on an assent, beautify^d wth good garden, walks, po . . . , and out houses. Thence I turned to the south (378*b*) and passed through a village called Grewelthorp, near to w^{ch} is a fortified moat called the Castle Hill (belonging to Sr Henry Goodrick, Bart), w^{ch} I am inclind to believe a work of the Romans, and that the Roman Cawsway w^{ch} came from Cataractonium in Kilgram Bridge, is continued to it. Att 2 miles further I passd by a large hall—like house called² w^{ch} belongs to Beckwith, esq., of Thurcroft. And at one mile further came to Hington, a small village, in w^{ch} is a commodious house, the seat of Mat. Wray, gent. From thence I turnd again to the west, and at $1\frac{1}{2}$ mile, having passd through open ground (379) full of wood, came to Assenby, the seat of Dawson, esq.,³ whose house hath nothing about it worthy of remark. Afterwards I went to Rippon, a large corporation burr[ough] town, etc.

(Feb.) 11. Having taken in the subscriptions for Rippon, visited one Mr. Ridsdale, regest[rar] for the Archbishop of York. I rid to Studley Park at 2 small miles distance, belonging to John Aisleby, esq.,⁴ whose present house hath nothing in it of extraordinary note, but then that it was the old seat of the Mallorys, a family of note, whose only daughter⁵ the present owner married. But what is wanted in beauty of building, is fully made up in a most delightful (379*b*) situation and park, w^{ch} for variety of prospect in vistles, avenues, fishponds, etc., is hardly to be exceeded, and indeed parraleld, and is intended shortly to be improved by a shutable house and garding. From Stoodley I proceeded to Fountains⁶ Abby, whose most venerable ruin gave me a surprize, it being one of (the) largest I have yet seen. It is situated in a low bottom, full of wood and allmost inclosed with rocks, and sufficiently shews the great piety, charity, and resignation of our ancestors. It hath a small rivulet (w^{ch}) runneth close by its walls, and at a stone's cast distance a goodly stone house built on the foundation of the apartments, where the religious

¹ Sir Abstrupus Danby, of Swinton, married Judith, daughter of Abraham Moor, a merchant in London, and dying December 24, 1727, was succeeded by his son Abstrupus. His grandson William rebuilt the house, which now belongs to Lord Masham.

² Probably Sleningford. William Beckwith died at Thurcroft, April 10, 1760, aged 74.

³ Azerley. There is a monument in Kirkby Malzeard Church to Anthony Dawson, of Azerley, who died May 11, 1760, aged 74.

⁴ Chancellor of the Exchequer, 1718–20. Began in 1720 to form the grounds at Studley. He rebuilt the house, and died in 1742.

⁵ Mary Mallory, daughter of Sir John Mallory, baptised October 21, 1640,

married Mr. George Aislalie, of York, father of Sir John Aislalie. She was not the only daughter.

⁶ Fountains Abbey was granted in 1540 to Sir Richard Gresham. On March 1, 1596–7, it was sold by William Gresham to Stephen Procter, of Warsell. Procter pulled down the abbot's house, and built out of the materials a residence known as Fountains Hall. It was erected in 1611, and cost 3000*li*. The estate, after passing through the families of Whittingham, Wharton, and Ewens, came to John Messenger, whose grandson, John, was living at Fountains Hall when Warburton visited it. His grandson, Michael James Messenger, in 1768, sold the estate to William Aislalie.

used (380) to entertaine their visitors, and now the seat of Messenger, esq., whose family had it from the Proctors, who purchased it and the Monastery at the Dissolution. And in the Hall window are a great many coats of arms, well preserved, of the marriages of several of the Proctors. Mr. Messenger shewed me the Abbot's court seal, and a signet of near $1\frac{1}{2}$ in. in diameter. From thence I proceeded by Mickle How Hill, a remarkable mount for its extensive prospect to Thornton, the seat of Ingleby, esq., situated at the north end of the moor of the same name, over w^{ch} I take the Roman Cawseway to be continued to Ripley.

(380b) From whence I came and was kindly receivd by Sr John Ingleby, Bart, whose ancient seat is situated at the west end of the town, and greatly improvd by him of late years, both on the inside and the out. Here I stayd all night, and beside a most sumptuous entertainment, a hearty welcome, and a generous encouragement of my affaire, was favoured with the sight of a fine and very valuable collection of gold and silver coins and medals, w^{ch} his most excellent Lady hath amassed together; as likewise by several rare MSS. on vellum, w^{ch} Sr John is possessd of—as the Coucher Book of Bridlington Abby in a large folio, another full of charters and grants belonging to Fountaines Abby and the Priory of Rippon, and some other monasteries. Another entitled (381), in Old English, wth others in quarto, relating to various subjects.

From yt I went to Nyd, the seat of Fr. Traps, esq., w^{ch} is pleasandly situated on the north bank of the river Nyd, but hath nothing in the structure worthy of note. From thence crossing over a I came to Brereton, a small village, and over a cawsey came to Cotgrave,¹ the seat of Henry Hodges, esq., pleasantly situated on a rising ground on the east bank of a rivulet, a very neat and regular building of brick

(381b) From Cotgrave I turned south, and at $\frac{1}{2}$ mile crosd over a small rivulet, and at $1\frac{1}{2}$ mile further came to Screven, (Farnham to the right), the seat of Sr Thos. Slingsby, a large stone edifice, w^{ch} by the manner of building seems to have been done about 100 years since. Round it is plenty of large wood, and it is capable of being made a fine seat. The next place I came to was Knaresbrough, where I stayed all night.

(Feb.) 13, m. 10. Having rid round the ruins of the large castle of Knaresburgh, of w^{ch} here is a scetch² (382), I followed the course of the river Nid to a church.³ Thence crossing that river by a stone bridge of 3 arches. At 200 yards' distance from it I was shewd the Dropping Well, w^{ch} is nothing but a large rock of petrefyd earth, from w^{ch} watter continually distills in to the river, after the maner of this draught,⁴ (382b)⁵ called St. Robert's Chapell, w^{ch} is very neatly cut out in the bottome of a high piece of a square figure, 3 yards each way, hath a neat altar and nich, adorn'd wth two pillers on the sides of it, and a ray or


¹ Copgrove. Warburton gives a drawing of the house to the south.

² A very rough sketch on fo. 384.

³ A poor drawing.

⁴ A drawing given.

⁵ Apparently some words omitted.

glory on the top. The roof is likewise adorned wth Ross (*sic*) work and common (?) arches seem only¹ supported by colloms, and 4 antich faces, thus . On the left hand of the alter is another smaler nich where hath been at some placed at the entrance on the right hand of the door is a figure cut in holly watter (383) the 6 ffoot in height in this form, said to be the effigy of St. Thomas, the founder.²

(383*b*) Soon after I had passd Nyd I entered the Forest of Knaresborough. Left Plumpton Tower one mile on the left and Bilton Hall³ at the same distance on the right; and at 2 miles from Knaresbrough came to Harrowgate, a wide straglin town, incompassed by the Forest, famous for its spaw good for many diseases, and chiefly for the stone. (384) It stands in the forest at a little south of the town, and is covered with a stone canopy in this figure,⁴ incompassed by a large dish , and on the top of the wall is this written, This Little parcel of Ground belongs to the Forest of Knaresbrough. At a mile distance to the west I was shewd the Sulph^{hr} Wells, w^{ch} are 3 in no. (384*b*), all covered over wth canopy of stone, on the side of a little brook, in this form.⁵ The first and larger spring makes the bottom of the bason of a whitish colour, the 2^d is staind red, and the 3 is like unto the first, but not so strong of y^e minerall, tho any of them turn silver of a copper colour in a minute.

Continuing still along the forest I left Pannel on the left at one mile further on a bottome on the same and shortly having (385) after pas^d through Stainburn, an inconsiderable on the top of an eminence, that overlooks the whole country round it, and at a mile to the S.E. of it lieth a noted rocky hill, called Amers Cliff.⁶ $\frac{1}{2}$ mile further cross^d a rivulet in a valy, and $\frac{1}{2}$ further than that left Lynley vilage on the right, situated on the point of a hill, and at half a mile yet further came to Leathly village, church, town, and seat of Robert Hitch, esq.,⁷ representative in Parliament for the Borough of Knaresb[rough], a large and convenient edifice as at present improv^d by the worthy owner, who hath been at a great exp[ence] in adorning and beautifying it wth a new south front, a wing to the east and outhouses and offices, gardens, and other embelishments, where I stayd all night.

(385*b*) And at m. 8, Saturday the (13)⁸ took horse, and at $1\frac{1}{2}$ mile to the west came to Farnley, the seat of Francis Fawkes, esq., pleasantly situated on the N. bank of the river Querff, of w^{ch} here sheweth a scetch (386).⁹ Still continuing near the river Wherf, at a mile further, I came to Newell, the seat of Wilkinson, esq., of which here is a draught.⁹

¹ Probably a misreading for *seemingly*.

² A drawing.

³ Perhaps an error for Ribston.

⁴ A drawing.

⁵ Drawing of three enclosed wells.

⁶ Alms Cliff.

⁷ Grandson of Robert Hitch, Dean of York, and M.P. for Knaresborough,

1715–1722. His father, Robert Hitch, married Alatheia, daughter of Robert Brandling, of Leathley.

⁸ Saturday fell on February 14. The 13th has already been mentioned.

⁹ A drawing.

From hence I continued along the same river, and at 1 mile further came to Weston, the seat of W. Vavasor, esq., of w^{ch} this is an epitomy,¹ and tho' at present in disabill, bears the resemblance of the grandeur and hospitality of our ancient nobility. Having dined here, Mr. Vavasour was pleased to allow a servant to guide me to (386*b*) Ilkley, a small village, 3 miles higher in the dale, but formerly a noted Roman colony, as appears by an alter found there, and of w^{ch} this is a copy. In the church wall I was shew'd an inscrip., but not legible.

Guil Middleton
Arm. me Fecit ad
Imaginem
Quis Lapidis
Reperti 1608

VERBEIAE
SACRVM
CLODIVS
FRONTO
PRAEF CoH
PLINCON.²

5 foot 18 inches sq.

There are several other antique stones to be seen in the wall of the churchyard (387), with draggons, bunches of grapes, and other figures upon them, as is the cross in the churchyard. The Rev^d. Mr. Rhodes, the vicar, likewise shewd me the area of the old castrum, and he shewd me the course of a Roman way, coming from the north and running southwards to Aldmonbury. At Ilkley I cross^d Wharff by a stone bridg of 3 arches, left Addingham 2 miles to y^e left, Hall a little lower, and soon after came to Middleton Lodge,³ a good house in this form, where I saw the original alter stone found at Ilkley, and near to it the military way I turned to the river again by Middleton village and Denton Hall, formerly the seat of the Lord Fairfax, now of Ibbetson, esq.,⁴ and returnd to Weston, where I rested till Monday morning I came to Otley, a small village (387*b*). Thence to Bramhope, the seat of (John) Doinley, esq., and at 1½ mile further to Arthington, the seat of Arthington, esq., of w^{ch} this is the resemblance.⁵ Thence I crossd the river to Castle,⁶ where Mr. Dineley hath a good house, and keeping down the W. side of the river saw Arthington Nunnery at a distance on the other side. Afterwards I came to Harwood Bridg, where I again crossd the river to Harwood Castle, (388) of w^{ch} this is the ruins⁷; and a little further to Harwood Hall, Church, and Town, all w^{ch} belongs to Bowlter, esq.,⁸ where I stay^d all night.

¹ A drawing.

² The last line of this inscription should read "II Lingon." Warburton gives a drawing of the altar.

³ A poor drawing of Middleton Lodge.

⁴ James Ibbetson, a wealthy Leeds merchant, bought Denton from Lord Fairfax in 1729, and was father of Henry, created a baronet in 1748.

⁵ A drawing of Arthington to the south. On the same folio are drawings of Leathley (Hall) to the south, and Leathley Church to the west, as well as a sketch of Farnley, which is almost obliterated.

⁶ Castley, where Mr. Robert Dyneley (called above Doinley), the second son of my late good friend, Robert Dyneley, has built a seat (Thoresby's Diary). He was buried at Bramhope, May 19, 1728. The house is now a farmhouse.

⁷ A very poor sketch.

⁸ Sir John Cutler, the owner of Harewood, died in 1693, and left it to his daughter, Elizabeth, wife of the Earl of Radnor, with remainder to his relative, John Boulter, esq., who succeeded in 1696. After his death, Harewood was sold by his trustees in 1739 to Henry Lascelles, esq., ancestor of the Earl of Harewood.

And on Tuesday the (17), m. 10 I took horse and having crossd over Harwood Moor, and the river I came to Woodhall, an ancient house belonging to the Vavasours, incompassd wth wood. From thence crossing another comon I came to belongin to Mad^m and at one mile further to Kirby Overblow the seat of Alb. Dodson esq.¹ From Kirby Overblow I turned again to the east, and having passed a streame by a stone bridge of 2 arches, at $\frac{1}{2}$ mile enter'd Spoforth, a considerabl (388*b*) From the last place I came to Spofforth, a very large village with the ruin of an old pile, calld the mannor,² belonging to the Duke of Somerset. Thence crossing a river by a stone bridge, leaving Bream Hall³ to the left, belonging to Morgan, and one mile further Plumpton Tower,⁴ a village, the seat of Plumpton Esq. (389) Thence having rid through woody grounds, at $1\frac{1}{4}$ crossd the river Nyd by a stone bridge of three arches to Ribstone the fyne seat of S^r Henry Goodrick Bart, where I continued untill

Thursd y^e 19th m. 8, and having passd through Washford and Hunsindor⁵ in w^{ch} there is a church wth a spire steeple, at $1\frac{1}{2}$ mile further I came to Wixley, the seat of Tanckred esq.,⁶ who hath a pretty seat, not many years since erectd in this form and a ch[urch] on the E. side of it, with a square tower and a smal parke to the south. At $\frac{1}{2}$ of a mile to the east of the house runeth the Roman-way from Aldbrough to Catton (?) bridge where it (394*b*) crosseth the river Nid. Having left Greenhamerton on the left, and thence continuing along a straight lane, called the Road Gate, wth a vissable (visible) high raised ridge, Walton on the right and Weighill Park, Hall and Town on the left to St Hellin's Ford, where it crosseth the river Wherfe where I shall leave it for the present, and go to Weighill, w^{ch} is an ancient seat of the chief of the family of the Stapyltons, as it hath been from great antiquity. The building is in this form,⁷ viz. of a square form wth 4 leaded turrets. The park on the north side of it is very large and 90 deer in it. From thence I continued along the river Wherff by Healagh mannor w^{ch} is now in ruin, (395) and at one mile further crossd east by a bridg of 9 arches to Tadcaster, where I continued all night at y^e Rowbuck.

Friday 21,⁸ m. 10. Took horse and having viewed the Church, Town and Castle Hill, went by Lucerne, the seat of Bosvile esq., w^{ch} is situated on a rising ground in this form.⁹ There is a bathing well near unto it, walled about. Continuing along the west side of Wherff at $\frac{1}{2}$ a mile

¹ Drawing of Kirkby, belonging to Dodson, esq., on fo. 388*b*, not unlike the drawing of the seat on previous page, where are representations of a church and hall, presumably at Kirkby Overblow.

² Almost obliterated drawings of Spofforth church and manor.

³ Braham Hall.

⁴ Drawing of Plumpton, to the south.

⁵ Walshford and Hunsingore.

⁶ Christopher Tancred died unmarried in August, 1754, having left his estates for charitable purposes. Warburton gives a very poor drawing of Whixley Hall.

⁷ Poor drawing of Wighill. There is a view of this place in the Yorkshire Archæol. Journal, viii., 417.

⁸ This should be 20.

⁹ A drawing.

further I came to Newton¹ a neat new built house belonging to Captain Fairfax esq. of Leeds, wth a church close by it, (395) and soon after I came to Towson Hall, a good edifice, belonging to Fairfax, whose mother and sisters boards with their tenants there, thus.² Near to it is Oglethorp Hall belonging to Burnet, seated amongst trees. Thence crossing Bramham Moor about the of it I plainly discovered three contrary ways to cross one another thus, (396) the first from Aberford to York through Tadcaster, from w^{ch} there goes a branch to St Hellen's ford, and intersected by one from Ilkley, w^{ch} joyns to that to York at the moor head. After I had completed my surveys of these roads I went to Haslewood, y^e seat of Sr Peter Vavasour³ Bart, w^{ch} is the ancient seat of a family of the same name. It is a large fabrick of the stone wth w^{ch} York Minster is built in this form.⁴

(396b) From Hesslewood I pass^d through Aberford, a mean town on the great military way, and at $\frac{1}{2}$ a mile further to the west came to Parlington, the seat of Sr John Gascoigne, a Bart of Scotland, w^{ch} is situated in a bottom on the south side of the river Cock, and is in this form.⁵ Here I stay'd all night and on Saturday the 22,⁶ m. 10, took horse, and crossing the small river Cock on the further of it obs[erved] a large bank of earth to run parallel unto it from Berwick forward to Aberford, w^{ch} I want to [be] better informd of. Thence going through Trotter Wood went close by a good stone house called and belonging to Whitehead in York.⁷ (397) Thence crossing the west end of Bramham Moor at 2 miles distance I came to Bramham Biggin, the seat of Chr. Armitage esq.,⁸ situate in a bottom and of this form.⁹ There I made a short stay, and at $\frac{1}{2}$ a mile more west had a view of Bramham Park the seat of the Right Hon. the Ld Bingley,¹⁰ w^{ch} appears thus.⁹ Thence crossing (397b) Hope Hall, belonging to Mr. Marshall, Postmaster of Tadcaster. Bramham Town hath a spire steeple. Having viewd this fine seat of Bramham Park and the gardings &c., I went to Kiddal, the seat of Ellis esq., of this figure.¹¹ Thence crossing a moor with cole pits on it, at 3 miles further came to Austrop, the seat of Nicholas Moor esq.,¹² who hath a good

¹ Newton Kyme. Alderman Robert Fairfax commenced building the present house about 1712, but it was not finished till 1720. He died there Oct. 17, 1725. Perhaps York should be substituted for Leeds.

² Drawings of Toulston Hall and Oglethorp Hall.

³ According to the Baronetages this should be Sir Walter Vavasour.

⁴ A drawing of the house.

⁵ Drawing almost obliterated.

⁶ This should be the 21st. Saturday fell on the 22nd of February according to the old style in 1717-18. The only time Warburton gives the date correctly is Thursday, the 19th.

⁷ A poor drawing.

⁸ Son of Sir John Armytage, of Kirklees. Lived sometime at Bramham Biggin, and afterwards at Hartshead Hall. Died 1727.

⁹ A drawing.

¹⁰ Robert Benson, son of Robert Benson of Wrenthorp, M.P. for York, Chancellor of the Exchequer, 1711, created Lord Bingley, July 20, 1713, obtained from the Crown the grant of Bramham Moor, died April 7, 1731, buried in Westminster Abbey.

¹¹ Drawing given.

¹² Never married. Killed at the Ram Inn in Smithfield, by Giles Hill, a life-guardsmen, on Aug. 26, 1720. His estate became alienated by mortgage to Mr. Silvester of Burthwaite Hall (Dugdale's Visitation continued).

colliary adjoining, and a fire engine, w^{ch} I saw working. There I continued all Sunday, and on Monday morning breakfasted wth Mr. Nowell at Whitkirk, and from thence to Leeds, leaving (398) Ossingthorp¹ on the right and Knowsthorp on the left. During my stay in Leeds, w^{ch} was till Thursday morning, all w^{ch} time I lodgd with Mr. Thoresby, who gave me a very agreeable entertainment in viewing at leisure his curious collection of natural and artificial rarities, MSS., etc.

From Leeds I passed through Hunslet and at a mile further over a moor and by Thorp Super Montem, soon after over a large comon to Renthorp,² the seat of the L^d Bingleys; and at a mile further entered Wakefield, a large populous trading town. There I continued untill Thursday following, having made several visits in the neighbourhood, as at Stanley Heath (Smith esq.), Walton (Watterton), Cheat,³ Wooley (Wentworth), Chappel Thorp (Beaumont esq.), Kettlethorp (Gen^l Norton gent.), Numler Dam,⁴ Sandal Castle and Town, formerly the seat of the famous E[arls] Warren, Lupset the seat of (399) Richard Witton esq. From Wakefield I went to Black Barnsley most by open and unlevel ground. It is a town of good trade and situated on the brink of an hill.

LIST OF DRAWINGS.

[LANSDOWNE MSS. No. 914.]

6. A West Prospect of Lazenby Hall near Northallerton in the County of York one of the Seats of Henry Pierse esq. To whom this Plate is Humbly Inscribed by his obliged Friend & Servant John Warburton Somerset.
[*This is an engraving by S. Buck. No date.*]
7. A Distant view of Sherriff Hutton Castle.
8. Beverley from the West.
9. Bishop Burton Hall the Seat of Gee esq.
10. Beswick the Seat of Dan. Draper esq. to the West.
11. The North Prospect of Watton Abby The seat of Hugh Bethell esq.
12. Killick the seat of John Atkins esq. to the South.
13. Weighton to the North.
14. Loansburgh The Seat of the E. of Burlington to the South.
15. The Prospect of Everingham the Seat of S^r Mar. Constable B^t.
16. The West view of Hayton, The Seat of Hen. Cutler esq.
17. Warter the Seat of Joseph Pennington esq. to the S. East.
- 17*d*. The Prospect of Kildwick Perse as improv'd by S^r Edm^d Anderson Bart.
19. The East Prospect of Pocklington.
20. Aldby The Seat of Henry Darley esq. to the South.
21. The Seat of [L^d Ervin] in Burdsall. [*In pencil.*]
22. North Grimston the Seat of Tho. Langley esq. to the East.
23. The East Front of Burdsall the Seat of Tho. Southeby esq.
25. Kirkham Abby in the County of York. (*See 27*d* for other half.*)
26. Knapton The Seat of Tho. Sutton esq. to the South.

¹ Osmondthorpe.

² Wrenthorp.

³ Chevet.

⁴ New Miller Dam.

27. Malton to the South.
- 27*d*. The Ruins of Kirkham Priory to the N.
- 28*d*. Howsome The Seat of S^r John¹ Wentworth Bart to the South.
29. [South Grimston]² the seat of Tobi Jenkins esq.
30. S.E. Prospect of Middlethorpe The Seat of Fran. Barton esq. [No. 911, fo. 401.]
31. Naburn The Seat of George Palmer esq. [No. 911, fo. 401.]
32. The S. East Prospect of Bella Hall The Seat of Hewley Baines esq. [No. 911, fo. 401.]
33. The South Prospect of Moorby The Seat of Marm. Lawson esq.³
34. The West Prospect of Kexby the Seat of Char. Headlam esq.
35. The South West Prospect of Thicket The Seat of Humph. Robinson esq.
36. The Prospect of Brayton Hall The Seat of Rob. Pockley esq.
37. Burn The Seat of Rob^t Mitford esq.
38. The N. West Prospect of Camblesforth The Seat of John Addams esq.
40. The South West Prospect of Rawcliffe Hall The Seat of Boynton Boynton esq.
- 40*d*. The East Prospect of Carlton The Seat of Hen. Stapylton esq.
41. The North Prospect of Cowick The Seat of the Lord Visc^t Downe.
42. Pontefract to the South.
43. The South West Prospect of [Darrington] The Seat of⁴ Savile esq.
45. The South Prospect of Womersley The Seat of Tobiah Harvey esq.
- 45*d*. The South Prospect of Stapleton Hall The Seat of Sam. Walker gent.
46. The South Prospect of Norton Priory The Seat of John Ramsden esq.
- 46*d*. The North West Prospect of Campsall The Seat of Rich^d Franks esq.
- 47*d*. The South Prospect of Campsall Hall The Seat of Tho. Yarborough esq.
- 48*d*. The South Prospect of Wheatley The Seat of S^r Geo. Cook Bart.
49. The South East Prospect of Cursworth The Seat of Tho. Wrightson esq.
50.⁵ Prospect of [Warmsworth] The Seat of John Batty esq. [*Rubbed.*]
51. The South Prospect of Sprotborough The Seat of Lionel Copley esq.
52. The North E. Prospect of Wadworth The Seats of Will., Arthur and Lion^{ll} Copley esq.
53. The South Prospect of Eathlington *alias* Edlington The Seat of The Right Hon^{ble} The Lord Molesworth.
54. [*Monument and inscription erected by Lord Molesworth to a favourite dog.*]
55. The North Prospect of Crookhill The Seat of Will^m Woodyear esq.
56. The North Prospect of Bramley Hall The Seat of Hen. Eyre esq.
57. The South Prospect of Bramley Grange The Seat of Will. Spencer esq.
58. Thurcroft The Seat of Will^m Beckwith esq. to the South.
59. The South E. Prospect of The Seat of John Hatfield esq. in Laughton Le Morthen.
60. The North Prospect of Slate Hooton The Seat of John Mirfin esq.
- 60*d*. Fountains The Seat of John Messenger esq. to the South.
61. Brampton The Seat of John Bradshaw esq. to the East.
- 61*d*. This Oblisk was Erected in the Marketplace at Ripon by The R^t Hon^{ble} John Aislaby esq. Anno Dom. 17.
62. Todwick Hall The Seat of Garland esq.
- 62*d*. The South Prospect of (Fountains Abbey. *Only half.*)
63. Kiveton The Seat of (*Only half.*)

¹ Will^m crossed out.

Milbanke Bart. and gives a drawing

² Torn away.⁴ Rubbed out.³ In No. 911, fo. 400*d* Warburton speaks of Moorby belonging to S^r Ralph⁵ Rubbed out

64. [*No name. Not in the index.*]
- 64*d.* The East Prospect of Aston Hall The Seat of The Right Hon^{ble} the Earl of Holderness.
- 65*d.* The South West Prospect of Gillwait Hall The Seat of Geo. Westby esq.
- 66*d.* The North Prospect of High House The Seat of Geo. Barnforth esq.
68. The South Prospect of Whitley Hall near Sheffield The Seat of Tho. Shertcliffe esq.
69. The West Prospect of Thundercliffe Grange The Seat of Will^m Green esq.
70. The South Prospect of Howsley Hall The Seat of Howsley Freeman esq.
- 70*d.* The South Prospect of Wortley The Seat of the Hon^{ble} Wortley Montague esq.
- 71*d.* The East Prospect of Stainber Hall The Seat of The Right Hon^{ble} the Earl of Strafford.
- 72*d.* Bridge House near Sheffield The Seat of T. Wright Gent. to the South.
- 73*d.* Mr. Clay's New House in Sheffield.
75. Sheffield.
- 75*d.* The East Prospect of Broom Hall near Sheffield The Seat of Will^m Jessop esq.
- 76*d.* The North Prospect of Sheffield Manor belonging to his Grace the Duke of Norfolk.
77. The Northwest Prospect of Moorgate Hall The Seat of John Fooker esq.
78. Rotherham [*drawn by Sam. Buck dated 1723*].
79. The South Prospect of Carrhouse Grange The Seat of Westby esq.
- 79*d.* The North W. Prospect of Aldwark Hall The Seat of Fran. Foljambe esq.
80. The South Prospect of Rawmarsh Hall The Seat of Edw^d Goodwin gent.
81. The North Prospect of Wentworth Woodhouse The Seat of the Hon^{ble} Tho. Wentworth esq.
- 82*d.* The East Prospect of Woombwell Hall The Seat of Wombwell esq.
84. The South Prospect of Barnsley.
- 85*d.* The North Prospect of Worsper¹ village.
- 86*d.* Glewhouse near Barnsley The Seat of Hen. Carrington gent.
87. The South Prospect of Banks Hall The Seat of William Green esq.
- 87*d.* A distant S.W. view of Monk Bretton Priory.
- 88*d.* The South Prospect of Cannon Hall The Seat of Will. Spencer esq.
- 89*d.* The South Prospect of Burtwaite² Hall The Seat of John Silvester esq.
90. The South Prospect of Haigh Hall The Seat of Will^m Westby Cotton gent.
- 90*d.* The South E. Prospect of Bretton Hall The Seat of S^r Will^m Wentworth Bar^t.
- 91*d.* The Seat of Mr. Nicho. Burley in Woolly.
93. The South West Prospect of Woolley Hall The Seat of Will^m Wentworth esq.
- 94*d.* Chapelthorpe The Seat of Tho. Beaumont esq.
96. The South Prospect of Wakefield.
97. The Prospect of Wakefield continued.
- 97*d.* The East Prospect of Heath The Seat of S^r Char. Dalston Bar^t.
- 98*d.* The South Prospect of Heath The Seat of John Smith esq.
- 99*d.* The South Prospect of Stanley The Seat of S^r Lionel Pilkington Bar^t.
- 100*d.* Mr. Clark's House in Stanly near Wakefield.
- 101*d.* Mr. Hatfield's House near Stanley.
103. The South Prospect of Lupsett Hall The Seat of Rich^d Witton esq.
104. } The South Prospect of Mr. Rawson's House in Bradford.
106. }
105. The South Prospect of Bradford.

¹ *i.e.* Worsborough.² Burstwaite (index).

- 106*d*. Bolling Hall the Seat of Fran. Lindley esq. to the South.
 107*d*. The South Prospect of North Bierley The Seat of Rich^d Richardson esq.
 108*d*. The South Prospect of Roades Hall The Seat of Will^m Rookes esq.
 109. High Fearnley the Seat of John Richardson esq.
 109*d*. The South Prospect of Ryshworth The Seat of Will^m Busfield esq.
 111. The N. East Prospect of Riddlesden Hall The Seat of Starkey
 111*d*. The South Prospect of Kildwicke The Seat of Henry Currer esq. [*See* No. 911, fo. 190].
 112. The North View of Skipton in Craven.
 113. Broughton Hall The Seat of Steph. Tempest esq. to y^e N.W.
 113*d*. The West Prospect of Barnoldswick Coats The seat of Will^m Drake esq.
 114. Marton Hall in Craven the Seat of Tho. Heber esq. to the South.
 114*d*. Horton The Seat of Edward Hoyle Gent^t to the East.
 116. ¹Guisburn Hall The Seat of Henry Marsden esq. to the South.
 116*d*. The East Prospect of Westby Hall in Craven The Seat of Tho. Lister esq.
 117*d*. The East Prospect of Bolton Hall The Seat of Ambros Pudsay esq.
 119. The South view of Parker's Hospital in Waddington.
 119. The East Prospect of Bashall The Seat of Will^m Ferrers esq.
 120*d*. Broxholme Hall in Bolland The Seat of Edw^d Parker esq. [*See* No. 911, fo. 188.]
 121*d*. Dunnay Hall near Slateburn belonging to Slingar esq.
 122*d*. Slateburn Free Schoole Founded & endowed by Brennand late Collec^r in the Excise.
 123*d*. Slateburn Town Head The Seat of Mr Henr. Wigglesworth to the South.
 124. Hammerton Hall in Craven heretofore the Seat of the Hammerton (*sic*) but now belonging to Chetham Coll. in Manchester, Lancashire.
 124*d*. Rushton Grange The Seat of Alan Johnson esq. to the South.
 125. The South Prospect of Catterell Hall near Settle The Seat of Char. Harris esq.
 125. Langcliffe Hall near Settle the Seat of Will. Dawson esq.
 126. The Ebbing & Flowing Well near Giggleswick.
 127. The West Prospect of Settle in Craven.
 127*d*. Holling Hall near Settle.
 Chapellside Hall.
 128*d*. The East Prospect of Beamsley Hall The Seat of John Morley Gent^t.
 129. The South View of Bolton Free School Founded and Endowed by The Hon^{ble} Rob^t Boyle esq. (*See* p. 128.)
 130. The South East Prospect of the Ruins of Bolton Abby in Craven.
 130*d*. A Distant View of the Ruins of Bolton Abby in Craven.
 131*d*. The South Prospect of Denton Hall The Seat of Jam. Ibbotson esq.
 132. The East Prospect of Burley Hall The Seat of Pullan esq.
 132*d*. The South Prospect of Weston Hall The Seat of Will^m Vavasour esq.
 134. The North Prospect of Otley.
 134*d*. The South Prospect of Newel The Seat of Edm^d Barker esq.
 136. Farnley The Seat of Fran. Fawkes esq.
 136*d*. The North W. Prospect of Learley² The Seat of Rob^t Hitch esq.
 137*d*. Cookridge The Seat of The Rev^d Mr Lumley.
 139. Hawksworth The Seat of S^r Walter Hawksworth Bar^t. to the South.
 139*d*. Horsforth The Seat of John Stanhope esq.
 141. Leeds continued.

¹ Church included.² So in the index. Now Leathley.

142. The South Prospect of Leeds.
 142*d*. The South W. Prospect of The Vicaridge Newly Erected by the Contribution of Leeds.
 143*d*. Mus[eu]m Thoresb[ianum] in Leeds.
 144*d*. The South Prospect of Methley Hall The Seat of Hen. Savile esq.
 145. The South Prospect of the New Dogs' Kennel Erected in Methley Park.
 146. The South W. Prospect of Mr Shann's House at Methley.
 146*d*. Kippax Park The Seat of Sr John Bland Bart to the South.
 148. The South West Prospect of Ledstone The Seat of The Lady Eliz. Hastings.
 148*d*. The North West Prospect of Kippax Hall the Seat of Sr Regin^d Graham Bart.
 150. The East Prospect of Temple Newsome The Seat of the Lord Viscount Irwin. (*Only half.*)
 151. The South Prospect of Byrom Hall The Seat of Sr Will^m Ramsden Bart.
 151*d*. The East Prospect of Scardingwell The Seat of Cap. Harman.¹
 152. The North Prospect of Tadcaster.
 153. Huddleston The Seat of Sr Fr. Hungate Bart.
 153*d*. Grimstone The Seat of Langdale Stanhope esq.
 154*d*. The South Prospect of Beningborough The Seat of John Bouchier esq.
 155*d*. A Distant View of the Red House belonging to Sr Tho. Slingsby.
 156. Nun Monckton Priory The Seat of Nath. Payler esq.
 156*d*. The West Prospect of Hutton Wanless The Seat of Roundell esq.
 157*d*. Marston Hall The Seat of Edw^d Thompson esq. to the West.
 159*d*. Knaresborough.
 160*d*. Knaresborough continued.
 160*d*. Nydd Hall The Seat of Fran. Traps esq.
 161. Cotgrave Hall The Seat of Hodges esq.
 161*d*. Brompton² Hall The Seat of Sr Thomas Tanckred Bart.
 162*d*. The North Prospect of Borrowbridge.
 164. The Devil's Arrowes.³
 164*d*. The East Prospect of Newby Hall The Seat of Sr Will. Robinson Bart.
 165*d*. In Bedall Church (*Two effigies*).
 166*d*. This Alter⁴ was lately found at Ilkley but hath no Inscription.
 167. The South Prospect of Consborough Castle Where Hengist the famous Saxon general is said to have been killed.
 167*d*. The South Prospect of Ravenfield The Seat of Tho. Westby esq.
 170*d*. The Ichnography or Platform of the Cathedral Church of St Peter's in York [*Engraving at the expense of Rog. Gale of Scruton esq. N. Burg sculp.*]
 172. [*No name. Not in the index.*]
 173. The South Prospect of Farnley Hall The Seat of Abstrupus Danby esq.
 174. Bedall Church.
 182*d*. Agness Burton The Seat of Sr Griff. Boynton Bart.
 183*d*. The South West Prospect of Bedall.
 185. Barnard's Castle.
 185*d*. Towton Hall near Tadcaster.
 Oglethorpe Hall near Tadcaster.
 The Ruins of Spoforth Man^r.
 Plumpton Tower to y^e South.
 Smaws Hall near Tadcaster.
 Newton Kine (*sic*).

¹ Properly Hammond.² On the Yore.³ Three in number, much serrated.⁴ Roman Altar. 2 views.

186. [No name.]
 Rewall¹ the Seat of J. Ellis esq.
 Woodsome The Seat of [S^r Arthur] Kay Bar^t [West Prospect. No. 911, fo. 194*d*.]
 Rudston A Roman Monum^t near Bridlington [*Monolith and Church*].
 [No. 911, fo. 278]
 Middleton S^t George. [*House*.]²
 Farnhill Hall in Craven belonging to y^e L^d Bingley. [No. 911, fo. 190.]
 Kirby Overblow. [*House*.]
 Calverley. [No. 911, fo. 190.]
 Otterburn.
 Mauham Cove.
 S^t Tho. (*sic*) Chapel near Knaresborough cut out of the Rock.
 Studley Lodge near Ilkley.
 The Ruins of Harwood Castle.
- 186*d*. The South Prospect of Yarm.
 187*d*. The South Prospect of Guisborough From the Allom Rocks.
 189. Osmotherley in Clievland.
 189*d*. Stockesley Town at distance.
 190. The Ruins of Semer near Scarborough,
 Ayton Chap.
 190*d*. The East Prospect of Duncomb Park the Seat of Tho. Duncomb esq.
 191*d*. The North Prospect of Newbor[ough Abby the Seat of] The Lord Visc^t
 Falcon[berg]. [*Only half the view*.]
 192. The South Prospect of Rushton Hall The Seat of Rob^t Robinson gen^t.
 192*d*. The South Prospect of Wyckham Abby.
 193. The South Prospect of Ebberston Lodge A Seat of Will^m Thompson esq.
 193*d*. The South Prospect of Brompton The Scat of S^r Arth. Caley Bar^t.
 195. Thornton The Seat of John Hill esq. to the South.
 195*d*. Welburn Hall The Seat of Gibson esq. To the South. [No. 911, fo. 312.]³
 196*d*. Nunnington The Seat of Tho. Jackson esq. To the North.
 197*d*. Nunnington Hall The Seat of the Lord Viscount Preston to the South.
 198*d*. The West Prospect of Ness The Seat of Ralph Crathorne esq.
 199. The South Prospect of Oswald Church The Seat of Will. Moor esq.
 199*d*. The South Prospect of Ganton The Seat of S^r Tho. Legard Bar^t
 200. The South Prospect of Arden Nunnery The Seat of Will^m Tancred esq.
 [See fo. 202*d*, & No. 911, fo. 314*d*.]
 201. The Seat of W^m Pierson esq. In Stoxley to the West. [See fo. 203*d*.]
 201*d*. The West Prospect of Ingleby Manor The Seat of S^r Will^m Fowles Bar^t.
 203. Mr. Walker's House in Easby.
 204. The West Prospect of Little Busby The Seat of S^r Hen. Marwood Bar^t.
 205. The Ruins of Whorlton Castle. [No. 911, fo. 360*d*.]
 206. Arncliffe Hall The Seat of Timo. Maleverer esq. to the North. [See
 fo. 207*d*, & No. 911, fo. 360*d*.]
 207. The Ruins of Mount Grace Priory. [See fo. 208*d*.]
 208. The Lady's Chapel and Well near Mount Grace famouse for the resort of
 Romish Pilgrams.

¹ Query Kiddall.

² Belonging to Mr Killinghall in y^e bishopric of Durham (No. 911, fo. 278*d*.)

³ A description of Welburn Hall belonging to George Savile esq., with the sentences written in the summer-house (No. 914, ff. 90-92).

209. Heslewood Hall The Seat of Sr Pet. Vavasour.
 Parlington Sr Joⁿ Gascoigne.
 Bramham Biggin the seat of Chris. Armitage esq.
 Kiddall Hall The Seat of Ellis esq.
 Cawood Castle. [No. 911, fo. 400*d*.]
 Nun Appleton. [Fo. 911, fo. 400*d*, the seat of Sir William Milner.]
 Kilton Castle.
 Kilton Hall.
 Lofthouse.
 Skenninggreve Hall in Clievland. [No. 911, fo. 413.]
 Handale *alias* Grindale Abby. [No. 911, fo. 413*d*.]
 Mulgreve Castle [to y^e West. No. 911, fo. 414*d*.]
 209*d*. Harlsey Hall The Seat of Geo. Lawson esq. to the West.
 210. Whitby Abby. [No. 911, fo. 415.]
 The Ruins of Bracewell Hall in Crav[en].¹
 Morthing Hall near Rotherh[am].²
 Beverley Park Sr Mich. Warton. [No. 911, fo. 423.]
 Mr. Master's House at Winestead in Holderness.³
 210*d*. Harlsey Castle in Ruins.
 211. [*Illegible, pencil.*]
 Rise Hall. [No. 911, fo. 430.]
 The Rocking Stone.
 Storrs Hall.
 Green Head near Huthersfield.
 Millbridge near Huthersfield.
 211*d*. Saxhow Hall belonging to Sr Will^m Fowles Bart.
 212. Hawnby Hall near Hemsley.⁴
 Newbiggin⁵ Hall near Thirsk.
 Wadday Hall near Clethero.
 212*d*. Scutterskelfe [to the South] The Seat of Char. Bathurst esq. [*See* No. 911, fo. 273*d*.]
 213. The East Prospect of Stainsby the Seat of John Turner esq. [*See* fo. 215*d*.]
 214*d*. The South Prospect of Guisborough Hall and Abby the Seat of Edw^d Challoner esq.
 216. The East Prospect of Humanby The Seat of Sr Rich^d Osbaldeston K^t. [The Church, No. 911, fo. 278.]
 216*d*. The West Prospect of Skelton Castle The Seat of Lawson Trotter esq. [*Manu altera. N.B. This Castle is made the Frontispiece to Hall's Crazy Tales.*] [No. 911, fo. 282*d*.]
 218. The South Prospect of Maske Hall belonging to Sr Tho. Lowther.
 219. Kirk Leetham Free School.
 220. The South Prospect of Kirk Letham Hall The Seat of Chumley Turner esq. [*Anno* 1669.]
 221. The Ruins of Wilton Castle belonging to Sr Step. Fox Bart. [No. 911, fo. 282*d*.]

¹ Great Bracewell Hall and old town near Guisburn in Craven, belonging to Mr. Weddall, merchant in London.

² Parson Brown of Morth(ing), near Rotherham (No. 911, fo. 421*d*.)

³ "The fireside of Mr. house near Pattrington. Backside to y^e W."

(No. 911, fo. 430.) This entry probably refers to this house.

⁴ No. 911, fo. 314*d*., Hawnby Church to y^e north; fo. 315, Hawnby Hall belonging to John Lowther of Marsk esq. from y^e south.

⁵ Query New Buildings.

222. The West Prospect of Normanby The Seat of Will. Pennyman esq.
223. Linthorpe The Seat of Peter Consett Gent.
224. The New Port on The River Tees.
225. The West Prospect of Aclam Hall The Seat of Sr W^m Hustler K^t. [*See*
fo. 226*d*.]
226. Thornton The Seat of Sr Jam. Pennyman Bart.
227. The East Prospect of Mr Smithson's House in Moulton.
228. The East Prospect of Moulton belonging to Sr Ralph Milbank B^t.
229. Hartford Hall The Seat of Craddock esq.
230. The South Prospect of Aske Hall belonging to His Grace The Duke of
Wharton.
231. Gillingwood [to the East] The Seat of W^m Wharton esq. [No. 911, fo. 359*d*.]
232. The South Prospect of Sadbury The Seat of James Darcy esq.
233. Aldborough near Richmond The Seat of Geo. Meynill esq.
234. The East Prospect of Burton Constable The Seat of the L^d Visc^t Dunbar
now of Cuthbert Constable esq.
- 234*d*. The East Prospect of Richmond in Yorkshire. [*Drawn by Sam. Buck in 1723.*]
- 235*d*. The Town of Headon.
236. Cliff The Seat of Will^m Witham esq.
237. Stanwick Hall [to the S.E.] the Seat of Sr Hugh Smithson Bart. [No. 911,
fo. 313.]
238. The South Prospect of Forcett Hall The Seat of Rich^d Shuttleworth esq.
239. The South Prospect of Wycliffe The Seat of Marm. Tunstal esq.
- 240*d*. The South E. Prospect of Lartington Hall The Seat of Tho. Maire esq.
- 241*d*. The West Prospect of Northallerton.
- 242*d*. The Ruins of Ethelstone *alias* Eglestone Abby near Barnard Castle.
243. Rookby The Seat of Tho. Robinson esq.
244. Morton [Mortham] Tower belonging to the Earl of Carlisle.
245. The West Prospect of Clinge [Clints] Hall belonging to Cha. Bathurst esq.
- 245*d*. Mask Hall near Richmond The Seat of John Hutton esq.
247. Martin's Abby near Richmond.
- 247*d*. The South Prospect of Thorp Hall The Seat of John Milbank esq.
248. The Seat of John York esq. in Richmond.
- 248*d*. The South Prospect of Well Hall The Seat of Tho. Place gent.
249. The South Prospect of Cowburn the seat of Hen. Darcy esq. [No. 911, fo. 360.]
- 249*d*. The South East Prospect of Nutwith Coat near Masham.
250. The East Prospect of Hipswell Hall belonging to the Right Hon^{ble} the L^d
Castlemomber. [From the South, No. 911, fo. 360.]
- 250*d*. The South Prospect of Aldborough The Seat of Sr Rog^r Beckwith B^t.
251. The East Prospect of Brough Hall the Seat of Sr Hen. Lawson Bart.
- 251*d*. The East Prospect of Swinton The Seat of Abstrup. Danby K^t.
252. The South Prospect of Hornby Castle The Seat of the Right Hon^{ble} the
Earl of Holderness.
- 252*d*. Ainderby The Seat of John Wastell esq.
253. Constable Burton The Seat of the Hon^{ble} Sr Marmaduke Wyvill Bart to the
South.
- 253*d*. The South Prospect of Hutton Bonville The Seat of Tho. Peirse esq.
254. Cowling the Seat of Hen. Raper esq. to the East.
- 254*d*. The South Prospect of Lazonby Belonging to Hen. Peirse esq.
255. Brenkhill *alias* Bumper Hill near Bedall.
256. The South Prospect of Thornton Watlus The Seat of John Dodsworth esq.
- 256*d*. The West Prospect of Snape Hall The Seat of the Hon^{ble} Char. Cecil esq.
- 257*d*. Little Ruston The Seat of John Crompton esq.
- 258*d*. The South Prospect of Boynton The Seat of Sr Will. Strickland.

[IBID. No. 911.]¹

- 20*d*. Asserley, Dawson esq.²
 159*d*. Bowes Church.
 160*d*. Rey (Rere Cross).
 186*b*. Sawley Abbey.
 187. Clithero Castle.
 275. Awstwick in Craven, the seat of Thomas Ingleby esq.
 278*d*. Leverton Church in Cleivland.
 Rowsby Church in Cleiv(land).³
 361*d*. Coats of arms in the hall window at Croft.
 401. Bishopthorp.
 415*d*. Wade's grave near Lythe.
 Lythe alum rock.
 435. The Crosses at Ilkley.⁴

¹ The drawings in this volume are all in pencil, and generally very poor.

² Dawson esq. of Asserley bears azure a chevron between three arrows argent, and a chief argent (fo. 270).

³ An account of this church and its monuments is given on fo. 356*d*.

⁴ In No. 911, fo. 346, he notes: "Richard Fountain esq., in Law Lane, owns an estate called Etherley Grange, in the parish of Melsonby. Sir James Brook hath an estate at Layton near

Gatherley Moor. Kneton belongs to one Hobson, that is butler at Christ Church Collidge in Oxford. (William) Cradock esq., at his house in Bloomsbury Square, purchased Hartford near Gilling from the Duke of Wharton's Trustees. Easby Abby belongs to the R^t Hon^{ble} the L^d How, and other lands adjoyning to the Hon^{ble} John Howe esqr." No. 892, ff. 39*d*, 35*d*, contains notices of Guisborough Church. No. 914, fo. 87. Epitaphs at Kirkleatham.

YORKSHIRE STAR CHAMBER PROCEEDINGS.

REIGN OF HENRY VIII.

By W. PALEY BAILDON, F.S.A.

(Continued from Vol. XIII., p. 313.)

No. III.

To the Kyng,¹ oure Souereign Lorde, In most humble wyse shewyth and compleynyth vnto youre Hyghenes, youre true and feythfull Subject, Antony Askam of Southe Dyghton, in youre Countie of Yorke, gent., That where he the seyde Antony was lawfully possessed of and in thre Toftes, iiij acres of londe, syxe acres of medowe, and xxiiij^{ti} acres of pasture w^t th'appurtenaunces, in Lytle Rybston and Plomton in youre seyde Countie of Yorke, for terme of certen yeres yett nott expyred, So yt is, gracyous Lorde, that one John Rowndell, Thomas Manby, Hewe Lacan, George Lovell, John Freman, William Huccarby, and William Spynke, the xijth day of May in the xxvijth yere of yo^r moste noble reign [1535], w^t force and armes, that is to sey, w^t swordes, bucklers, bowes and arrowes, of their malycyous and cruell ententes, wrongfully and ageynst youre lawes, at Rybston aforeseyd, ryotuosly & w^t force entred into the seyde toftes, londes, and tenements, and other the premysses, and then and their cruelly and forcibly drewe the wyfe of the seyde Antony, being w^t chylde, oute of the seyde house, and sore dyd broose and hurte the seyde wyfe ageynst the dore of the seyde house, so that the seyde wyfe was in greate jeopardye and daunger of her lyfe. And further, gracyous Lorde, the xiiijth day of May in the seyde xxvij yere of youre most noble reign, came S^r Rychard Rowndell, Priour of the Monastery of Haley Parke in youre seyde Countie, John Rowndell, Hewe Lacan, Thomas Manby, George Lovell, John Freman, John Wylson, coke, Edwarde Atkynson, George Peerson, w^t dyverse other ryotuous persons to youre seyde subiect unknowen, of their further malycyous and cruell ententes, at Rybston aforeseyd ryotuosly and w^t force entred in to the seyde toftes, whyche was the dwellyng house of the seyde Antony, and then and there cruelly and malycyously w^t force and armes dyd pull the wyfe of the seyde Antony, being w^t chylde, oute of the seyde tofte, and then and there bett and yll intret the seyde wyfe and putt her in greate feare and daunger of her lyfe. And the seyde cruell and malycyous persons, not herew^t all contentyd, butt of their further cruell and malycyous myndes, dyd cast the wyfe of the seyde Antony to the grounde, and dyd dryve dyverse cattalles over her, wherby she was in greate

¹ Star Chamber Proceedings, Henry VIII., Vol. II., p. 99.

jeopardye and daunger of departyng w^t her chylde ; and so, gracyous Lorde, ryotuosly and forcybly inchased and drove the horses and cattalles oute of the seyde toftes. And further, gracyous Lorde, the xvij day of May in the seyde xxvijth yere of youre most noble reign, att Rybston aforesaid, came [Thomas Myddylton, *struck out*], John Myddelbroke, Robert Jakson, John Paver, bocher, John Sumpter, John Smyth, Rycherd Appleforth, Robert Hodgeson, John Tailour, John Bycarton, and William Parke, w^t dyverse other ryotuouse persons to youre seyde subiect vnknownen, to the nnumber of xl persons, and ryotuosly and forcybly entred in to the premysses, and w^t force and armes expulsed and putt oute one Robert Barry, servaunte to the seyde Antony, in suche ryotuouse maner as hathe nott bene seyn, whyche shalbe to the most perylous ensauple that hathe bene seen in those parties, onles spedy remedy and punysshment may be hadd, whyche may be to the fearfull ensauple of all suche lyke offenders. In consyderacion wherof yt may please youre Hyghenes, the premysses tenderly consydered, to graunt severall wryttes of sub pena, to be dyrectyd to the seyde John Rowndell and other the seyde ryotuouse persons, comaundyng and enioynyng theym and every of theym by the seyde wryttes personally to appere before youre Hyghenes and your moste Honorable Councell in youre Starr Chamber att Westminster att a certen day and vnder a certen payn by youre Hyghenes to be lymytted, then and their to make answer vnto the premysses. And yo^r seyde subiect shall dayly pray to God for the preservacion of youre most royall estate long to endure.

¹ The answer of Richard Rowndell, Prior of Helaught Parke, John Rowndell, Thomas Manby, Hughe Lacan, George Lovell, John Freman, William Huccarby, William Spynke, John Wylson, coke, and George Peerson, and Edward Atkynson.

The said defendaunts sayen that one Richard, Prior of the Monastery of our blissid Lady and Seynt John the Evangeliste of Helaught Parke, in the Countey of the Syte [city] of Yorke, in the Kinges court at Westmynster callid the Comen Place, by a write of entre in le p[ost] and in the terme of Pasche in the xxvj yere of the reigne of our Souereigne Lord Kinge Henry the eight [1535] recouered ayenst George Fulberne one mease, thre toftes, thre score acres londe, syxe acres of medowe, ten acres of pasture, and ten acres of wodde, w^t ther appurtenaunces, in Litell Ribston and Plompton in the Countey of Yorke, upon disseison thereof done by Thomas Fulberne, graundefader to the said George, vnto the predecessore of the said nowe Prior, by force whereof one write habere facias seisinam was directid unto one William Fayrefaxe, then Sheryf of the said Countey of Yorke, to put the said Prior in possession, whiche Sheryf by vertue of the same write directid his waraunt to one Thomas Middelton, then beyng bayly of the lordshipe of Spofford, to put the said Prior in possession of a mease [messuage], thre toftes, thre score acres londe, syxe acres of medowe, ten acres of pasture, and ten

acres of wodde, with other the premysses, beyng w^t yn the lordship of Spofford, by force of whiche warraunte the said Thomas Middelton in peasable maner entred into the said mease, thre toftes, and therof put the said Prior in peaseable possession in the name of all the said londes by hym recoverid, whiche thre toftes, foure acres lond, syxe acres medowe, and xxiiij acres pasture, w^t th'appurtenaunces, specified in the said bill of compleynt, is parcell of the mease, thre toftes, thre score acres lond, syxe acres of medowe, ten acres of pasture, and ten acres of wood, w^t th'appurtenaunces, by the said Prior recoverid, and have byn takyn, accepted and used by the said Prior seyns the said recoverie as parcell of the same. And further, the said John Rowndell, and other the said defendauntes, sayen that they, as household servauntes of the said Prior, and by his commaundement, weyting on the said Prior, ther maister, when ther said maister was put in possession by vertue of the said warraunt, in peasable maner entred in to the foresaid mease and other the premyssee, as lafull was for them to do. [They deny the rest of the bill, and especially the charge of assault on the plaintiff's wife, and pray to be dismissed with costs.]

[Signed] Wyll^{am} Thwaytt.

[The remaining defendants put in a separate answer in almost identical terms, except that they were present when the Prior was put in possession at Middelton's request, "ther to testifie and bere witnes of the same possession."']

No. IV.

¹ To the Kynge, our Sovereign Lorde, Humblie showeth vnto yo^r Highnes yo^r pore Subiectes and daylie orators, Peter Banke and John Cutler[?], that whereas oon Brian Hastynges, Esquier, before the Justices of y^e Comon Place commensed an accion of det agayn oon Arthure Pilkyngton, Esquier, & processe y^r in contynued to the same Arthure was by the due ordre of yo^r lawes outlaed, by force whereof the said Brian sued a writ of capias vtlagatis, directed to the Sherif of the Countie of Yorke; wheruppon the same Sherif made his precept to yo^r said orato^rs, comaundyng theym by the same to attach the body of the said Arthure. And yo^r said orato^rs entyndyng th'execucion of the said precept and comaundement accordyng to ther duytie, at Wakefeld on the fest day of All Seynctes nowe last past, come to the said Arthure, and by force of the said precept and warraunt dide arest the same Arthure. And the said Arthure, not beyng contented with'execution of yo^r grace is commmaundement, then and ther sodenlie accompanied hymselfe in riotous maner to oyer [other] evill and wykedlie disposed persons to the noumbre of xij persons, and then and ther in riotous maner, that is to say, w^t swerdes, bokelers, and stafes, made a grete assaute and affray vppon yo^r said pore Orato^rs, and put theym in grete daunger and jeopardie of ther lyves, and so conveyed hymselfe away, and wold not obey the said arest and commaundement, to the perillous example

¹ Volume III., p. 59.

of other wyked and evill disposed persons, if this be suffrede vnponysshed. Off the which mysdemeano^r and riot the said Arthure is also indited before yo^r Justices of Peax in the Westridyng of yo^r Countie of Yorke. In consideracion wherof wolde it pleas yo^r grace, the premysses tenderlie consydered, to graunt yo^r writ of sub pena to be direct to the same Arthure, commaunding hym by the same to'appere before yo^r grace and yo^r most honorable Counsell at Westmynster, at a certeyn day, and vnder a certeyn payn by yo^r grace to be lymytted, ther to answeare to the premysses accordyng to right and good ordre of yo^r grace is lawes. And yo^r said Orato^rs shall daylie pray to God for the preservacion of yo^r Riall estate longe to endure.

No. V.

¹ To the Kynge, ower Soveryng Lorde, In most humblywysse showith and complanyth vnto your Highnes your power subiect and daly oratour, John Barton of Whenby w^t in youre Countye of Yorke, Esquier, that wheras one Docter Clayton, Procter and Facter vnto William Knyght, Docter of the Lawe, Archedekyn of Rychemonde, and Parson of the Chyrch of Esyngwold, and haveyng auctoryte to sett and lett all his landez and tenementes at his pleaser, by one dede indentyd, beryng date the xxvj day of August in the xxij yerre of your most noble reyn [1531], demysed, leassyd and to fearme lettyd vnto your seid oratour, George Cruell, and to John Browne, to the vse of your seid beseacher, the Rectorye and Parsonage of Esyngwold, w^t all the landes and tene-mentes, rentes and seruyces vnto the seid Parsonage belongyng or pertenyng, and all maner of frutes, profyttes and commodytees therunto belongyng and pertenyng, to have, occupye and inioe [enjoy] all the said premissez vnto the seid John Barton, your oratour, and to the said George Cruer [*sic*] and John Browne to the vse of your beseacher for terme of iij yerres then next folowyng, yeldyng and payng therfor yerely xxv*li*. xiijs. iiij*d*. at ij feastes in the yerre. . . . And also at the seid present tyme of sealyng of the seid Indenture, the seid Doctor Clayton haveyng the seid auctoryte aforeseid grauntyd and agreed to and w^t your seid beseacher in the presens of the seid George and John and dyverse other . . . that if the seid John Barton . . . wold pay the seid Rentes yerely that then the seid John Barton shuld peasably inioe [enjoy] the seid leasse for the terme or space of ix yerres next folowyng, of the which ix yerres vj be yett to come; and in forther prouffe of the seid lease . . . the seid William Knyght, Archedeykyn of Rychemonde and parson of the parsonage of Esyngwald aforeseid, by his dede of aquyetance made to the seid John Barton for the Rente of the seid parsonage, beryng date the xvjth day of February, the xxv yere of your most noble reign [1534], namyng and callyng the seid John his fermer of the seid parsonage. . . . Your seid Orator by vertue of the seid leasse haith pesable inyoed [enjoyed] and occupied the seid parsonage from the sealyng of the seid Indenturez unto now of late that one Richard

¹ Vol. III., pp. 184-191.

Collynson, William Cowper, Thomas Hutton, Robart Tenaunte, William Barton [and others], of the seid towne of Esyngwold, the vj day of February [1534], in most riotusse wysse assemblyd w^t force and armes, that is to say, w^t bowys, bylls, pycheforkes, and dyverse other defensable wepyns, the seid parsonage or rectory of Esyngwold did breke and entre, and then and ther apon a poorre woman which kept the parsonage in most shamefull maner made asaute & bete her, by cause that she wold not avoyd the seid parsonage, in so mych that the seid poorre woman at this day is not well in her mynde, but abstract and almost madde, they did so cruelly order hir. And furthermore the said ryoutuse persons w^t plowes and other engins dyd dyke and heyer the glebeland and other several pastures belonging to the said parsonage.

¹ The answer of Richard Collynson and William Cowper.

They deny that they took part in any riot or assault. On the sixte day of Maye [1533], one Maister William Knyght, clerk, Archedecan of Richemonde and parson of Esyngwold, dymysed vnto the said Richard Collynson his parsonage of Esyngwold, and all his landes, tenementes, tythes, emoluments and profytz to the said parsonage belonging, for the terme of thre yeres then next folowyng, payeng therfor yerely the some of xxv*li*. xiijs. iiij*℥*., by force wherof the said Richard Collynson in his owyn righte, and the said William Cowper as servaunte and by the commaundement of the said Richard, dyd entre into the said personage peaceably, and there ploughed the glebe land and occupied the pasture belongyng to the parsonage.

² The Answer of Robert Tennaunte [and others].

They say that they peaceably entered on Feb. 6th, 1534, as servants to Collynson and by his command, on the said glebe land, and plowyd the same. They deny the riot and assault.

No. VI.

³ To the Kynge, aver Sovereign Lorde, Humblye showithe vnto youre poore subiectes Christofer Bawdyng of Wyntrynham⁴ and Eleyne his wief, that where your said subiect and his wief was att holme in there house at Wyntrynham, in goddes peas and youre graces, so it is that one Thomas Medilton of the said Wyntrynham, gentelman, Thomas Medilton the yonger of the same, gentelman, William Barde of the same, gentelman, Thomas Pyburne of the same, husbondman, Thomas Smythson of the same, husbondman, George Lawne of the same, husbondman, and Rychard Peper, gentelman, withe other riotose and misruled persons to the nomber of twentie to youre said subiectes vnknawne, withe force and armes, that is to say, withe staves, swerdes, buklers and billes, and other wepons and armes invasive and defensive, the xxviij day of Octobre, the xxiiij yere of youre most noble reigne [1532], enteryd into

¹ Vol. III., p. 107.

² Vol. III., p. 186.

³ Vol. III., p. 225.

⁴ Near Malton, Buckrose Wapentake.

the house of the said Christofer Bawdyng the said Thomas Medilton, havynge a knyffe drawne in his hande then and their apon a dewellyshe [devilish] and trouble mynde made assaute of the said Elyn, saynge these wordes folowyng to heir,—“that if I may nott have my will of youre gooddes that I will have my will of thy fleshe.” Be [by] reason wherof not onely youre said subiectes, their childerne and hausold [household] seruandes, weir put in great fear and dawnger of their lyves, in so myche as their childerne for fear did creipp and runne vnder the bordes, cheistes and beddes in the same house, but also other of youre Subiectes, beyng adyonyng neighboures vnto youre said subiectes, weir putt in greatt fear be [by] reason of that vnlawfull and shamefull riott. . . .

- ¹ The Aunswere of Thomas Mydylton the yonger, Thomas Pyburne, Thomas Smythson, to the Bill of Compleynt of Christofer Baldyng and Elen hys wyffe.

[They deny any “ryot, trespas, offence or ther mysdemenour.”]

- ² Th’aunswere of Thomas Myddylton the elder.

[To the like effect.]

- ³ Interogatores mynestred on the behalf of Christofer Bawdyng, wherapon Thomas Medylton th’elder [etc.] and every one of them ys to be examyned.

First, what was there entent when thei entered into the house of the sayd Christofer Bawdyng, and why that Thomas Medylton the yongar did stande watchyng att the bake dores of the sayd Christofer, and howe many persons was there withe hym?

Item, whether that Thomas Medylton th’elder hadd a knyffe drawne in his hande when he entered into the sayd house, or nott?

Item, what worddes the sayd Thomas Medylton the elder dyd speke to the wief of the sayd Christofer when he entered into the sayd house?

Item, whether the sayd Thomas Medilton th’elder [etc.] or any of them desyred any of the sayd persons, or howe many of them, beyng associat in their company to come withe them to the house of the sayd Christopher?

- ⁴ Thomas Myddelton, gent., of th’age of 1, sworn and examyned this xiiij of Febr., anno xxiiij [1533].

Ad primam, Sayth that the wife of the sayd Bawdyng doth kepe a comon ale house, and this deponent went into the same house to drynke and to axe the wyfe of certen wurdes which she hadde spoken of this deponente’s wyfe; saying that this deponent was ther alone, nat knowyng that his soon or any other was ther at the same tyme.

Ad secundam, he denyeth the contentes of this Interogatorie to be trewe.

¹ Vol. III., p. 226.

Ibid., p. 227.

³ *Ibid.*, p. 229.

⁴ *Ibid.*, p. 228.

Ad terciam, he sayth that the wyfe of the sayd Bawdyng called this deponentes wyfe "hoore and thefe"; and after this deponent was entrid into the sayd house, he axyd the sayd wyfe whie she dyd so, and so multeplied wurdes together; and this deponent callyd her "hoore," saying that he hadd rather his wife ware brent than she war of her condicions.

Ad quartam, he sayth that he desirid no man at that tyme to come in to the house, nor knowith of any that came in at that tyme at any mannys desire.

(signed) Thomas Meddylton.

Thomas Pyburne, of th'age of xxij, sworn *ut supra*.

[Says he was not there.]

Thomas Smytheson, of th'age of xl, sworn *ut supra*.

[Says he was not with Middleton at the time he entered the house.]

Robert Wensley, gentylman, of th'age off xxxv yers, examend and sworn the xj day of October in the xxv yere off the reigne off Kyng Henry viijth [1533], at Conyngsby befor Thomas Portyngton and Vincent Grantham, Commissioners.

First, the seid Robert sworn and examende saith that he and the wiff off Christofer Bawdyng were drynkynge in the house off the seide Christofer; and the same tyme come into the same howse Thomas Myddylton the elder w^t one smalle knyff in hys hand drawyn, acompenyd w^t one Richard Peper, gentylman, and one George Lawnde. And the seid Thomas Myddylton seide, "Mastres, how ys ytt that my chyldren may not goo in rest by you?" She answerde and seide, "Mine cannott goo in rest for yours." Then seyde the seid Thomas, "Thow strong hoyre! I concell the to lett theyme goo in rest; and for thye husbondes goodes I will nott mell [meddle] w^t, but I shall poynyshe thy flesh." And for fere off the seid wordes the children ranne into the seller. And then spake the seid George Laund, and askyde the seid Thomas Myddylton, "Will you eny thyng more w^t me?" And the seid Thomas saide nay. Also the same deponent saith that the seid Myddylton come nott in to drynke, for he offeryd hym the cupp and he wold not drynke, but the seid Peper dyd drynke.

[John Pratt, aged 18, and Esabell wife of George Warppupe, were also examined.]

AN INVENTORY OF THE GOODS AND PLATE
BELONGING TO
THE CHAPEL OF ST. MARY UPON THE BRIDGE AT WAKEFIELD,
IN 1498.

BY JOHN W. WALKER, F.S.A.

In the Society's *Journal* for 1891 (Vol. XI., p. 144), the history of St. Mary's Chapel upon Wakefield Bridge is fully detailed, and it is there shown how the building came, after the dissolution of the chantry chapels, into the hands of the governors of the Wakefield charities.

A few weeks ago a search was instituted through an old chest of deeds, the property of the governors, and among other interesting documents was found a parchment, $7\frac{1}{4}$ inches in length and 12 inches from side to side, in very good condition, which once had a seal attached, but this has now disappeared.

The inventory was made by Sir John Savyle, of Lupset, Knight, Steward of the manor of Wakefield, and deputy to Thomas Rotherham, Archbishop of York, who built the bridge-chapel at Rotherham, and reads as follows:—

This endenture made the xijth day of August the xiiijth yere of the reign of Kyng Henry the vijth betwix Sir John Savyle Knyght Styward of the lordship of Wakefeld deputie to my lord of York on the one partie And Sir Richard Sykes and Sir William Joice prestez at the chapell of the brigge of the town of Wakefeld on the oþer partie Witnessith that the goodes underwritten resteth in the keypyng of the seid Sir Richard and Sir William. ffirst a ryng of gold, a salowe¹ of gold, a crosse of gold, a nowche² of gold, the wiche weies iij quartains of an unce. Summa þerof, xxiijs. Item in coned money, broches and rynges of sylver³ xxvij unce & a half. Summa þerof, iiij*li* viijs iiij*ʒ*. Item ij crownes of silver⁴ of vij unce, price xxiijs iiij*ʒ*. Item iij girdels, price xxs. Item ij paire of corall beides, price vjs. Item a chalice of sylver & gylt, price xxxs. Item a masboke, price xvs. Item a vestment of red velwet with a crosse of cloth of gold with the albe, stole and all oþer thynges apperteyning þerto, price iiij marces. Item a vestment of white damask with a crosse of cremesyn velwet with the albe and all oþer thynges

¹ Salowe,—a salute, a gold coin of Henry V.

² Nowche,—an owche or brooch.

³ These were the votive offerings of travellers passing over the bridge, praying

for a safe journey, or returning thanks at the image of Our Lady for their return.

⁴ These silver crowns were probably for the image of Our Lady.

perteynyng þerto, price xls. Item an old vestment of white satten with a crosse of velwet, colour purpyll, price vjs viij*℥*. Item [an old vestment of rede sylk with bettes wroght with gold with a crosse of blewe silk ffloured with starnys, price vs].¹ Item an old vestment of grene borde alisaunder² with crosse of borde alisaunder, colour purpyll, price iijs. Item iiij corporaxe³ with case belonging to therto, price ijs. Item an awtercloth called bawdkyn⁴ with a crucifix of sylk and gold, wrought with nedell, price iijs. Item an awtercloth of rede sylk and yolowe called bawdkin with ffloure, price xiijs iiij*℥*. Item ij awterclothe of borde alisaunder, colour white and grene, price iijs. Item ij awterclothe peynted, price iijs. [*An erasure*]. Item anoþer boke called a sequence,⁵ price viijs. Item an old portous⁶ noited, price xvjs. Item anoþer portous not noited, price xxs. Item iiij copes, ij tonnakylys⁷ of white lynnyn cloth with rose þeruppon, price xxxs. Item iiij wesheyng towels, price viij*℥*. Item a rockett⁸ of twille, price xvj*℥*. Item iiij old awterclothe, one of twille and iiij of cloth, price iijs iiij*℥*. Item ij candilstykke of sylver, price vij*℥*. Item a sensour of sylver, price vi*℥*. Item a paxe⁹ of every and silver, price xs. Item a paire of geyet¹⁰ bede, price xij*℥*. Item iiij paire of laumbre¹¹ bede, price xij*℥*. Item a litell paier of geiet bede, gaudied with peierle, price iiij*℥*. Item iiij garments for our Lady, one of theym of cloth of gold, and the oþer to colour purpyll, price xs. Item a tabill called a countre in the chauntre place, price ijs., and an iren chymneth in the seid place, price xx*℥*. And for witnes of the fore seide stuff shuld not be eloigned, enbeiseld, then put away, the fore seid styward and deputie to þis endenture delivered to the fore seid Sir Richard and Sir William hathe putte his seale the day and yere above seid.

[*Seal lost. No endorsement*].

¹ Crossed out in the original.

² Borde Alisaunder,—a rich eastern fabric used for ecclesiastical vestments, which took its name from the city of Alexandria.

³ Corporax,—a linen cloth which was spread over the chalice and host, so as entirely to veil them.

⁴ Bawdkyn,—cloth of gold, brocade.

⁵ The words sung during the passage of the procession from the altar, and its ascension to the pulpit or rood loft, between the reading of the epistle and gospel, were called the sequence.

⁶ Portous,—a song-book or breviary which contained the whole service for the canonical hours. One of these song-books contained musical notes.

⁷ Tunicle,—the vestment of the sub-deacon. It resembled the dalmatic, but was smaller and decked with fewer and less conspicuous ornaments.

⁸ Rocket,—a surplice without sleeves, having slits at the sides to put the arms through.

⁹ Pax,—a piece of wood or metal set in a frame with a handle behind, something like a housewife's flat-iron. On the front was represented the Lord's passion. The pax was kissed by the priest in the mass, and then carried about among the people. Its more convenient name was "pax-brede."

¹⁰ Geyet, *i.e.* jet.

¹¹ Laumbre, *i.e.* amber.

TOWNELEY, WIDKIRK, OR WAKEFIELD PLAYS ?

BY MATTHEW H. PEACOCK, M.A., B.Mus.

AT the sale of the Library of the Towneley family, of Towneley Hall in Lancashire, which was held in Evans' Rooms, Pall Mall, in the year 1814, a manuscript volume, written on vellum in the style of the 15th century, was sold to Mr. John Louis Goldsmid. The volume contained thirty-two Mystery Plays, some being unfortunately in an incomplete condition ; but it must once have contained more, since twelve leaves are apparently lost between the first and second plays, two more are missing at the end of the fourth, two more at the end of the seventeenth, and twelve more at the end of the twenty-ninth. These missing leaves would provide room for four additional plays, as well as for the lost portions of the incomplete ones. The volume did not long remain in Mr. Goldsmid's hands, for he disposed of it to Mr. North, and in the year 1822 it was once more in the possession of the Towneleys, in whose care it remained until another sale of their manuscripts at Sotheby's Auction Rooms in 1883 ; it was then purchased by Mr. Bernard Quaritch, who still remains the owner.

The manuscript was first printed in its entirety by the Surtees Society¹ in the year 1836, under the title of "The Towneley Mysteries," but before this date the thirtieth play had been contributed by Mr. Peregrine Edward Towneley in 1822 to the publications of the Roxburgh Club, with an introduction by Mr. Douce. The thirteenth play forms one of Mr. Collier's "Five Miracle Plays," published in 1836 ; the third play was printed by Mätzner in his "Altenglischen Sprachproben," at Berlin, in 1867 ; five of the plays were printed by Miss Toulmin Smith in her admirable edition of the "York Plays" in 1886 ; and the thirteenth was inserted in Mr. A. W. Pollard's "English Miracle Plays," published in 1890. A complete edition has also been published under the auspices of the Early English Text Society,² Mr. George England being responsible for the transcription of the text, and Mr. A. W. Pollard having written an introduction, and supplied side-notes throughout the plays. In this

¹ The Towneley Mysteries. London : J. B. Nichols & Son, Parliament Street ; William Pickering, Chancery Lane.

² Extra series, No. LXXI. The Towneley Plays. London : Kegan Paul, Trench, Trübner & Co., 1897.

introduction an effort has been made to arrive at some general conclusions as regards the authorship of the plays from the internal evidence of metre, style, and other characteristics. But the question of the dialectal peculiarities of the language is quite ignored, and nothing has been added to the remarks of the Surtees Society's editor upon the question of the locality to which these plays belong.

It will be sufficient for the present purpose to say, with reference to the former of these questions, that the dialect used in the plays is that of the North of England, called the Northumbrian or Northern dialect, which was spoken in that part of the country which lies to the north of the Humber, and to the east of the Pennine Chain; there are, however, a few forms from the Midland dialect interspersed here and there, and in the thirteenth play a "Southern tooth" is adopted for a definite purpose for a few lines only.

As to the latter question—that of the locality to which the plays belong—it is the object of this paper to deal with it so far as to supply some substantial grounds for believing that the plays belong not to "Widkirk," as has generally been supposed, but to the city of Wakefield itself.

TOWNELEY MYSTERIES OR TOWNELEY PLAYS. As was stated above, the Surtees Society adopted the title of "The Towneley Mysteries" when publishing its edition of the plays in question; and the Early English Text Society has brought out its edition under the name of "The Towneley Plays." The justification for these titles lies in the fact that the manuscript volume, in which the plays are contained, is supposed to have been for some centuries in the possession of the Towneley family before it was sold in 1814, though it is not known how or when such possession was acquired. But it would have been more in accordance with the analogy of the custom adopted in connexion with the great classical authors, to speak of the Towneley Manuscript of the Plays, and to name the plays themselves after the place where they were acted. Thus we speak of the Chester, Coventry, and York Plays.

WIDKIRK PLAYS. When the Towneley Library was dispersed in 1814, Mr. Douce annotated the catalogue of manuscripts at the request of the owners, and of the volume containing the Mystery Plays he wrote that it formerly "belonged to the Abbey of Widkirk, near Wakefield, in the county of York," according to a tradition which he said was then current in the Towneley family. But eight years later, when supplying an introduction to the play published by Mr. Peregrine Edward Towneley for the Roxburgh Club, Mr. Douce relinquished

this position altogether, and expressed his opinion that the manuscript had formerly belonged to the Abbey of Whalley in Lancashire, and had passed into the hands of the Towneleys at the dissolution of religious houses in Henry VIII.'s reign. It may therefore be fairly asserted that, in default of evidence to support either of these views, Mr. Douce's opinion is not one that carries conviction; and although the Surtees Society's editor says that Mr. Douce "appears to have subsequently considered as not worthy of much regard" the tradition assigning these plays to Widkirk, seeing that he abandoned it in favour of the Whalley tradition, yet the editor at the same time declares that "the supposition that this book belonged to the Abbey of Widkirk, near Wakefield, has upon it remarkably the characteristics of a genuine tradition." Accordingly he has built up an argument which not only rests on no real foundation, but is also in contradiction to the plain indications given by the text itself, and to certain facts hereafter to be mentioned; and in consequence of this argument of the Surtees Society's editor, these plays have frequently been called "The Widkirk (or Woodkirk) Plays," a title which appears both unjustifiable and misleading.

There is no place of the name of Widkirk in the neighbourhood of Wakefield, nor indeed in any part of the district to which the dialect of these plays seems to point. But some four or five miles north-west of Wakefield there is a village called Woodkirk, or West Ardsley, where a religious establishment (not an Abbey, as Mr. Douce asserted, but a cell of Augustinian or Black Canons) was founded by the Earls Warren early in the 12th century, and placed under the control of the Priory of S. Oswald at Nostell, which is some five miles south of Wakefield.¹ It was therefore taken for granted that at the fairs held under charter of Henry I. at Woodkirk, on the feasts of the Assumption and Nativity of the Blessed Virgin (Aug. 15th and Sept. 8th respectively), dramatic representations of Mystery Plays were given for the delectation and instruction of the visitors,² and a local antiquary has gone so far as to state that the plays were probably written in "Woodkirk Monastery," and acted in the Church which still exists there.³ Finally, in the "Athenæum" of December 2nd, 1893, Professor Skeat has shown that there is no philological difficulty in assuming that Widkirk and Woodkirk are simply varieties of the same name. A diligent search has, however, revealed to the writer no trace

¹ Whitaker, *Loidis and Elmete*, p. 240.

² This fair was called Wodekirk Fair in the time of Edward II., but more recently Lee Fair, and was famous

amongst other things for the disputations of scholars from Leeds and Wakefield Grammar Schools.

³ Mr. Wm. Smith's *Old Yorkshire*.

of the former pronunciation. The name does not seem to occur in either form, either in Domesday Book or in Kirkby's Inquest (about 1277), but the following spellings in various documents have been discovered :—Wudechirche (1202), Wodekirk (1293), Wodkirk (1379), Wodkyrc (1379), Woodkirk (1490), Wodkyrke (1546), Woodkirke (1595), and Woodchurch (1623, 1642, 1716, 1756, 1765, &c.).¹ There is, moreover, at the present time no knowledge of any pronunciation like Widkirk in the locality itself, where Woodkirk and Woodchurch are apparently used indifferently.

It is curious that there is a Whitkirk some four miles to the east of Leeds, and about eight miles north-east of Wakefield.² But as no abbey or other monastic building is known to have existed there, no attempt need be made to connect the plays with it. There was, however, a settlement of Knights Templars in the parish of Whitkirk, and soon after 1181 a preceptory was founded there at a place called, in Domesday Book, Newhusum, and now Temple-Newsam.

WAKEFIELD PLAYS. The following considerations seem to render it extremely probable, if not quite certain, that the ancient city of Wakefield itself was the place at which the so-called Towneley Plays were represented.

(1) Wakefield and its trade guilds are mentioned more than once in the original manuscript. At the commencement of the first play (on the "Creation") we find the entry:—

In dei nomine amen.

Assit Principio, Sancta Maria, Meo. Wakefeld.

And in the margin is inserted the word "Barkers," referring, undoubtedly, to the guild of tanners who undertook the performance of this particular play;³ the same guild took the corresponding play at York, as we learn from Miss Toulmin Smith. The second play (on the "Killing of Abel") has a marginal entry at the commencement:—

Glover Pag

the imperfect word being part of the word Pageant, or its mediæval Latin equivalent, Pagina or Pagonna; the Gaunters (or Glovers) took

¹ Many of these may be found in Sheard's *Records of the Parish of Batley*.

² As Woodkirk probably meant "wooden church," so Whitkirk probably means "white church," *i.e.* church of

stone, according to Mr. Whitaker in *Loidis and Elmete*, p. 137.

³ It is hardly necessary to point out that the performance of religious plays was the special province of the trade-guilds.

the corresponding play in the York series. The third play is entitled

Processus Noe cum filiis. Wakefeld.

“Processus” being practically equivalent to “Pagina.” The eighth play (on “Pharaoh”) has a marginal note:—

Litsters Pagonn,

referring to the ancient guild of dyers at Wakefield; the “Lytsteres” at York took the play entitled “The Trial before Herod.” The twenty-seventh play (on “The Pilgrims,” or disciples journeying to Emmaus) has a similar entry:—

fysher pagent.

It is unfortunate that historical records of these Wakefield trade guilds are no longer discoverable, but there is every reason to suppose that the craftsmen of Wakefield took care to form themselves, as those of other towns did, into societies for the protection of their rights, as is indeed asserted by these entries which have been quoted. Mr. Pollard’s jesting remark¹ that the Fishers of Wakefield “may have lent a hand at play-acting for the lack of sufficient employment in an inland town” is hardly convincing. In Leland’s time, the market at Wakefield appears to have had a constant supply of river fish.²

(2) In the second play (on the “Killing of Abel”), Cain is made by the author to ask the following favour, when he has heard God pronounce his doom:—

Syn I haue done so mekill syn,
that I may not thi mercy wyn,
And thou thus dos me from thi grace,
I shall hyde me fro thi face:
And where so any man may fynd me,
Let hym slo me hardely:
And where so any man may me meyte,
Ayther bi sty, or yit bi strete:
And hardely, when I am dede,
bery me in gudeboure at the quarell hede.

Here we have so plain a reference to Wakefield that it is surprising to find no explanation of it in the edition of the Surtees Society, or in the more recent one of the Early English Text Society. Among the benefactions to Wakefield Grammar School³ is one dated Oct. 3rd, 1594, by George Savile, of Wakefield, one of the founders of the

¹ Introduction, p. xxviii. n.

² Whitaker, *Loidis and Elmete*, p. 276.

³ *History of Wakefield Grammar School*,

by M. H. Peacock, p. 35.

School, and therein occur the following words:—

Omnibus Christi fidelibus ad quos hoc præsens scriptum pervenerit, Georgius Savile de Wakefeld in comitatu Eboracensi generosus Salutem in Domino sempiternam. Noveritis me præfatum Georgium pro diversis bonis causis et considerationibus me ad hoc specialiter moventibus dedisse concessisse feoffasse et hoc præsentī scripto meo confirmasse Gubernatoribus Scholæ Liberæ Reginæ Elizabethæ apud Wakefeld in comitatu Eboracensi et successoribus suis unam parvam clausuram cum edificiis superedificatis jacentem prope le *Goodyboure inter le Goodyboure Lane* ex orientali et quandam croftam Henrici Grice armigeri ex occidentali proviso semper quod mihi licebit præfato Georgio Savile et heredibus meis per spatium decem annorum proxime sequentium terram et fundum prædictæ clausuræ sive alicujus inde parcelli non superedificati effodere et *lapidicinas* facere pro lapidibus perquirendis ad usum nostrum proprium et non aliter.

This Goodybower must have been a well-known feature of the town of Wakefield, and it is clear from the deed just quoted that there was abundance of stone in or near it. As a matter of fact the Grammar School was built in Goodybower Close, given by George Savile under the deed just quoted, and the stone for it came from the quarries on the spot. It is also highly probable that the same quarries furnished much of the stone from which the ancient Cathedral, Chapel on the Bridge, and Rectory House, were built. A quarry is also said to have existed near the Grammar School until quite recent times, having been probably filled up when the present Borough Market was made. A reference to Goodybower and its quarry—"quarell" being the local pronunciation—could not fail to rouse the interest of the audience, if that audience was a Wakefield one: and this seems to be implied by the mention of Goodybower alone, without the name of the town. Moreover, the very name of Goodybower appears also to indicate that it was the actual place where the Mysteries were performed, and no more fitting place in Wakefield could have been found: within a stone's throw of the Cathedral, it was, up to the 17th century, surrounded by fields and gardens, and would exactly correspond to the meadows close to the towns, where many cycles of Mystery Plays were represented. In the earliest times there is no doubt that the Churches were used for these representations; but when the crowds began to get too large for the Church, the Church-yard was employed, and a stage erected in it at a point which allowed a good view from the village or town street; and later still, to provide for greater numbers of sightseers, and to better preserve the sanctity of the Church and its surroundings, a stage was erected in a meadow near the town (as is indeed now done at Ober-Ammergau), or a movable one was drawn round the town on wheels, and different

plays acted upon it at different points of vantage: this latter custom seems to have been observed both at Chester and at York.

(3) In the thirteenth play (the second part of "The Shepherds"), which is perhaps the strongest and most original of the whole series, the first shepherd says:—

I haue soght with my dogys
All horbery shrogys,
And of fefteyn hogys,
Fond I bot oone ewe.

Horbury is a town three miles south-west of Wakefield, and "shroggs" is a local term for rough moorland on which thorns and brushwood are plentiful. These facts have been duly pointed out by the Surtees Society's editor, and repeated by others. But we may add that Horbury, in the fifteenth century, was a chapelry of Wakefield; and there is every reason to suppose that the priests would deem it part of their duty to insist upon those under their charge attending the periodical performances of Mystery Plays, since these were specially written and acted to instruct the unlettered in the Bible story. More particularly would this be insisted on if the mysteries were performed in connection with the mother church at Wakefield; in that case, Horbury, being so close at hand, and as it were a suburb of Wakefield, would supply a large contingent of spectators at the representations of the plays, who would duly appreciate this special reference to their native place. It is also deserving of mention that Wakefield was a far more convenient centre for Horbury folk than Woodkirk could possibly have been; and therefore, if there were any representations of mysteries at Woodkirk, the Horbury spectators would be fewer in number, and the reason for introducing a mention of their town would be less obvious.

(4) In the same thirteenth play in which reference is made to Horbury, the shepherds are represented as agreeing to meet at a late hour on Christmas Eve at "the crokyd thorn." The Surtees Society's editor imagines this to be a certain "Shepherd's Thorn" in the parish of Mapplewell, which is quite close to Barnsley, and some ten miles away from Horbury, where the shepherds are supposed to be at the time, a distance far too great to be accomplished with a flock of sheep on a wintry night, when the weather is particularly described as "cold, spitus, and kene."

Mr. Pollard repeats this explanation without comment. But when we remember that the two adjacent parishes to Horbury are Thornhill on the west, and Thornes on the east (between Horbury and Wakefield, and indeed almost a part of Wakefield), it is surely not necessary to

travel any further in search of "the crokyd thorn." This argument thus supplies us with another reason for connecting the plays with Wakefield, to whose inhabitants the crooked thorn was doubtless well known.

(5) In the twenty-fourth play, which deals with the quarrelling of the soldiers about Christ's clothes during the crucifixion, we find these expressions:—

(a) I haue ron full fast in hy
Hedir to this towne.

(b) For he commes, shrewes, vnto this towne.

(c) I am the most shrew in all myn kyn,
That is from this towne unto lyn.

From these passages it is clear that the plays were performed in a town, and Woodkirk was no town, but a small village; and also clear that Lynn was a considerable distance from it. Both of these conditions are quite well satisfied, under the supposition that Wakefield was the scene of the representation of the Mysteries.

(6) In addition to the internal evidence derived from the plays themselves, we have other indications from external sources which point in the same direction as those which have been adduced. There is some evidence that a body of players existed in Wakefield, and none that any existed in Woodkirk. Miss Toulmin Smith, in her exhaustive introduction to the York Plays (p. xxxvii), informs us that the "players of Wakefield" visited York in the year 1446, and quotes an entry from an old Account Book belonging to the Corporation of the city of York, which shows that one player at least was paid for his assistance in the performances of the Mysteries there. An interesting fact bearing on this point deserves a passing mention here: five of the so-called Towneley Plays are almost identical with five of the York Plays, and it is doubtless these five which the Wakefield players represented at York; but the full meaning of this identity cannot fitly be discussed here.

(7) From time immemorial Wakefield has been constantly described as "merry Wakefield," and the reason for this epithet has been found in various facts, according to the sympathies of the various writers who have dealt with the question. But it would be difficult to select a word more fitted to represent the condition and appearance of any town where Mystery Plays were habitually acted. Judging from analogy, we may be sure that the plays were acted for several days in succession, and that the crowds of people who came to see them would require the hostelries of a large town to accommodate them, and these would

be doubtless both numerous and good in Wakefield during the 15th century, when it was probably as large a town as any in the West Riding. Contemporaneous writers have left us descriptions of the appearance of the towns during these festivities: extraordinary interest was aroused in the Mystery Plays long before the days of performance, and when these came, vast crowds of people poured into the town in the early morning, for the representations usually began about eight o'clock: a procession paraded the streets before the commencement of the plays, headed by trumpeters and heralds, and accompanied by bow-men and other men of arms to keep order; the priests who superintended the representations, and the actors in their appropriate dresses, were in the procession; and the rear was closed by a crowd of citizens, merchants, and other visitors, on foot or on horseback.¹ Meanwhile, at the place of representation was gathered "the motley crowd of mediæval days: monks, palmers, merchants in their various costumes, servants of noble families, with badges on their shoulders, hawkers of pardons and relics, pedlars, artificers, grooms, foresters, hinds from the farm, and shepherds from the fells: all known by special qualities of dress and bearing. Comely women, like Chaucer's Wife of Bath, made it their business to be present at some favourable point of view. The windows and the wooden galleries were hung with carpets. Girls leaned from latticed casements, and old men bent upon their crutches in the doorways. In these circumstances it is not to be wondered at that Whitsuntide or Easter, when the Miracles were played, became a season of debauch and merry-making."² This even assumed such a vigorous character as to frequently call forth the denunciations of the clergy from the pulpits. One fourteenth-century preacher declares, "To gather men together to buy their victuals the dearer, and to stir men to gluttony, and to pride and boast, they play these Miracles, and to hold fellowship of gluttony and lechery in such days of Miracles playing and so this playing of Miracles nowadays is very witness of hideous covetousness."³ No wonder then that Wakefield should obtain a reputation for merriment if it was the scene of the representation of Mysteries.⁴

¹ See Sepet, *Le Drame chrétien au moyen âge*, p. 237.

² Symonds, *Shakspeare's predecessors in the English Drama*, p. 113.

³ *Reliquiæ Antiquæ*, ii., 54, quoted by Symonds, *ibid.*

⁴ Mr. J. W. Walker writes:—"With regard to the place-name 'Wakefield' itself, there can be no doubt that the word is derived from two Anglo-Saxon

words, *wacu*, a vigil, a derivative of the Anglo-Saxon verb *wacan*, to be on the look out; and *feld*, a field, or clearing in the forest. Thus the place-name Wakefield means a field where 'wakes,' i.e. vigil feasts were held. The wake is one of the oldest of our festivals, and was held on the festival of the patron saint of the church; it is so called because on the previous night or vigil,

(8) It remains to be added that as there were trade guilds in Wakefield ready to bear the expense, and a body of actors capable of representing Mystery Plays, so there were also Chantry Priests available to supervise the acting, and re-edit the plays from time to time: for it seems to have been the universal custom, and properly so, for the clergy to have the control in these matters. Mr. J. W. Walker informs me that in the 15th century there were no fewer than nine priests connected with the Chantries of the Parish Church of Wakefield, in addition to the vicar, as well as five others connected with the four chapels in the town, and others attached to the Chantries in the immediate neighbourhood. There was therefore no apparent necessity for any extraneous help from the religious brethren at the Woodkirk cell, though it is quite possible that such help was given, even if the plays were acted at Wakefield.¹ In any case it is quite certain that the most original parts of the plays were written by a man of great dramatic ability, of boisterous humour, of conspicuous freedom of speech, of daring invention, and possessed of an accurate perception of what would be to the taste of a West Riding audience in the rough days of the 15th century. This is, however, a topic which does not fall within the scope of this paper, which has merely been written to substantiate the justice of the claim, that the Mystery Plays, hitherto known as Towneley or Widkirk Plays, shall for the future be called "Wakefield Plays."

the people used to watch or 'wake' in the church till the morning dawned. The name seems to point to the existence of a church, or at least of a cross and preaching station, even before the town existed. Thus the place became a re-

ligious centre, and the natural home for these plays."

¹ So the Passion-Play at Ober-Ammergau was at one time under the supervision of the monks of the adjacent monastery at Ettal.



NOTES ON YORKSHIRE CHURCHES.

By the late SIR STEPHEN GLYNNE, BART.

(CONTINUED FROM P. 346, VOL. XIV.)

ST. MARY, CAMPSALL.

Jan. 28, 1856.—An interesting church of good dimensions, comprising nave with aisles, north and south transepts and chancel, with a Norman tower engaged at the west end of the nave. The tower is a good specimen of enriched Norman work, and there are some traces of Norman in the north transept. The chancel is Early English, the nave Decorated and Perpendicular, with some earlier indications of Norman.

The nave has on each side an arcade of three pointed arches, which seem to be transitional from Decorated to Perpendicular. The piers are octagonal, the alternate faces being slightly projected, the capitals octagonal and moulded. The clerestory is from Perpendicular, with a battlement and windows of three lights of later character. The aisles are Perpendicular, the north aisle narrower than the southern. The tower is rather small in its dimensions, entirely Norman, except a Perpendicular addition of a battlement and four crocketed pinnacles. It opens to the nave and aisles by plain round arches upon impost; the west ends of the aisles being cut off from the church and applied to the reception of rubbish. On one of the north piers is a shield. On the west side of the tower is a very fine Norman doorway, with four ranges of excellent mouldings, exhibiting the chevron and other ornaments, and shafts of which some of the capitals have perished. Over the door is an arcade with chevron ornaments and shafts, the central arch being the loftiest. The belfry story has two Norman windows on each side, each sub-divided by a shaft, and the arches springing also from shafts. Between the two windows is a smaller single window. There is a flattened trefoil window at the west end of the south aisle, which is finished by a later battlement and is carried up two stories, in a late debased style, perhaps of the same age as the clerestory. There is here a chamber in the upper story, added for some purpose. The transepts are rather shallow, and open to the nave by Early English arches, which have chevron and other mouldings almost Norman; the capitals of

the shafts are well sculptured. There is an odd arcade against the end wall of the south transept, being a range of flattened trefoil arches on corbels. There is a pointed arch between the south transept and the south aisle, but between the north transept and the north aisle is an enriched Norman arch, the soffit filled with lozenges and chevrons in the imposts. There is a square aperture through the pier. In the east wall of the south transept is a sepulchral recess hidden by a pew. There is one Norman window at the north end of the transept, seen only externally, and replaced by a Decorated one of two lights. In the south transept is a long Decorated window of three lights. The chancel arch is Early English, springing from shafts of early character with moulded square abaci. One window on the north of the chancel has flowers on the jamb, just at the spring of the arch. The chancel is spacious, but the walls lean rather frightfully. There is a good rood screen of Perpendicular character, with groining and four plain arches on each side of the door, not highly ornamented. The chancel has a wretched flat ceiling and a debased east window of square form with transom. On the north side appears one Norman window with mouldings and shafts. The other windows are Transitional from Early English to Decorated, of two lights without foils, and some of them are closed. On the south of the sacarium are two Early English sedilia with trefoil heads, somewhat mutilated. There is a stone seat running along both the north and side of the chancel, having good chamfered elbow ends. There is an arched recess in the south beneath a window.

The font has a plain octagonal bowl on stem of like form. The parapets of the aisles are moulded—there are none to the transepts, and the chancel has a flagged roof. The south porch is wholly of stone, the roof having strong arched ribs. The inner doorway has a flattened trefoil arch (rather domestic in form) under a square door-case, the whole within moulded pointed arch with flowered mouldings. Over it is a niche. The tower is too small in proportion to the size of the church.

The church is in decent order, with regular pews, and a barrel organ in a west gallery, but no really good improvement has been effected.

ST. MARTIN, WOMERSLEY.

Jan. 28, 1856.—A large church, with several interesting features. The plan comprises a nave with north and south aisles, north and south transepts, a chancel, and a tower and spire in the centre, so that the arrangement is cruciform. The south aisle is only continued along part of the nave. The prevailing features are Decorated and Perpendicular. The north aisle is narrow, with a lean-to roof. The

south aisle is wide. The north arcade seems to be Early English, and has five low-pointed arches, of which the most eastern is very small and narrow. The western pier is square, two others are circular, and another composed of a half octagon and a half circular column set against each other. There are only two arches between the south aisle and the nave, which are pointed with octagonal pier having moulded capitals. The clerestory on the south side has Decorated windows of two lights. On the north it occupies a much larger space of wall from the lowness of the arcade, and has one long Perpendicular window of two lights, and two square-headed Decorated ones of two lights. The north transept has only a lean-to roof. On the north are several Decorated windows of two lights, both square and pointed. In the north transept, on the east side, a square-headed one of three lights, and Perpendicular. The west window of the nave is Perpendicular of four lights, lately restored; below it, a labelled doorway, the door having good new iron-work.

The Chancel is modern and bad. There is an ugly Venetian window in the south transept, the parapet of which has good mouldings and a niche in the gable. At the east end of the south aisle is a Perpendicular niche, and indication of an altar by the side of the tower arch. The tower rises on four pointed arches, upon clustered octagonal shafts of good bold character. The transepts do not reach beyond the wall of the aisles, and have flat arches opening into the aisles. The font has an octagonal bowl, moulded below, upon an octagonal stem. The tower is Decorated, plain, and good, with a plain parapet, and two light belfry windows. Upon it is an octagonal spire, without ribs, and spire lights above and below. The south porch is entirely of stone, with arched ribs and flagged roof: both doorways good and well moulded, the outer one very lofty. On this door is the inscription:—

PRIES PVR LALME DE S.

There is a sepulchral arch under the window of the north transept, and an effigy set up against the wall of the chancel.

ALL SAINTS', ARKSEY.

Jan. 28th, 1856.—A large church, cruciform in plan, with a central tower. The nave and chancel each have north and south aisles, but the transepts do not extend beyond the wall of the aisle. There are portions of various pointed styles, but a considerable portion of Early English and Perpendicular. The tower and the arcades of the nave are chiefly of this style. The nave has each arcade of three pointed arches. Those on the north spring from circular columns, with

octagonal capitals. Those on the south have octagonal columns, and are of less good work, probably later. There is no clerestory. At the south-west corner of the aisle is a large staircase of octagonal form, lighted by loops. In the south aisle the windows are chiefly Perpendicular, of three lights. The west window has three cinquefoiled lights, without tracery, under a pointed arch, and contains a little stained glass. The west window of the north aisle is Perpendicular and mutilated. The other windows of the north aisle, square-headed, of Decorated character, of two and three lights, containing much stained glass with armorial shields. Between the north aisle and the transept is a Norman arch on square imposts, and over it a window of the same kind, now closed. The corresponding arch on the south is pointed, but plain. The roofs are plain. The tower stands on four Early English pointed arches, with good mouldings. The western arch is the best, but is on plain square imposts. The eastern piers are clustered, with plain round moulded capitals. There is a double ascent to the chancel, which seems to have an inclination. There is a late thin Perpendicular rood screen at the entrance to the chancel, and very late parclose screens. Between the north transept and the chancel arch is a pointed arch on imposts. The north (side of the) chancel has a late square-headed window, and at the east end a mutilated window. The chancel opens to each aisle or chapel by a continuous pointed arch, and extends beyond the north aisles, and at the east end of the southern (aisle), a vestry is added, which extends actually beyond the east end of the chancel. The east window is poor, Perpendicular, of three lights. On the south of the altar is a good trefoil-headed piscina, with good mouldings continued all round: the drain square and apparently altered. There is a quatrefoil pierced in the wall between the chancel and vestry, which is said to be modern. The font has a plain round bowl, and a cover of Jacobean woodwork. The pulpit is also Jacobean. The external character of the church, except the tower, is chiefly Perpendicular, embattled, with pinnacles, except in the transept; the north aisle has no pinnacles. At the west end the parapets of the aisle are not completed. There is a good south porch, embattled, the outer door having a crocketed arch with finial and shafts. The arch, Tudor form, with enriched spandrels. There is a very large gargoyle on the north aisle of the chancel. The vestry is of late character. The tower is Early English, large and massive. The belfry window has two plain lancets with shaft, having impost set under an obtuse hood. In the stage below is an obtuse window of early character. The tower is embattled, with four pinnacles, and has a short octagonal stone spire without ribs, and alternate spire lights. This upper part is of course a later addition.

ST. HELEN, MAR.

Jan. 18, 1860.—This church has a nave, south aisle, chancel, south porch, and western tower, with stone spire. The nave is small, and divided from the aisle by two pointed arches upon an octagonal pillar, over the capital of which is the vestige of a niche with statue. The windows of the nave are some Decorated and some Perpendicular, mostly square-headed. The chancel arch is pointed, on octagonal columns. Both chancel and nave have flat modern ceiling. The nave is much confined and choked up with pews and gallery, in which latter is a small barrel organ. There is also a hideous stove. The chancel has on the south a trefoiled lancet and a double lancet window. The east window, Perpendicular, of three trefoiled lights. There is on the south a trefoil-arched piscina, with quatrefoil orifice, also a Priest's door. There is an ancient slab with the print of a cross. Within the sacarium is a brass of John Lewis, "nuper de Man," Recorder of Doncaster, in the 31st year of Elizabeth, in the dress of the age. The font is odd: the bowl octagonal, bulging outwards, on a square stem, having shafts at the angles, set in hollow and wedge-like blocks. The tower is in its lower part Early English. The tower arch of that character with good mouldings, on circular shafts. The tower is remarkable for having an arched recess in its north and south wall, though there is no apparent reason for this; but there is a slope-roofed projection on the south side corresponding with the arch. The lower part of the tower has a double lancet window and a slit opening, angular buttresses at the west, and no doorway. The battlement and four crocketed pinnacles, and also the spire, are Perpendicular. The spire is octagonal and without ribs. The porch is a good specimen of a kind not unfrequent in this part of Yorkshire, having a high-pitched stone roof covered with flags, and vaulted within with strong stone ribs.

The roof of the nave is covered with stone flags carried continuously over the aisle.

ST. DENIS, HICKLETON.¹

Jan. 18, 1860.—This church has a nave with north aisle and short south aisle, and chancel with south aisle, western tower and south porch, principally Perpendicular. The south side has a fine battlement with crocketed pinnacles of good execution, and large square-headed windows of four lights. The south porch, like others in the vicinity, has a stone arched roof with strong ribs, and is situated at the west of the south aisle. The north aisle has a lean-to

¹ According to Canon Raine the dedication is St. Wilfrid.

tilled roof. The south aisle eastward of the porch is rather a chapel, and opens to the nave by only one wide large arch on panelled corbels. The arcade on the north is of two large pointed arches with octagonal pier, having a plain capital. The chancel arch is Norman with chevron and studded mouldings, on imposts having a kind of net ornament. The chancel is divided from the south aisle, which is continued along it, by two wide arches with octagonal column having a clumsy capital. There is a lancet on the north side of the chancel, the east window Decorated, of three lights and square headed. The south aisle externally is uninterrupted and all of a piece, but there is within an arch of division between the eastern and western portion. The eastern respond has a panelled capital. There is a priest's door of late Tudor form. The tower arch is plain and closed up by a gallery. In the north aisle wall is seen the base of what appears an early pillar. The font is early, the bowl circular, with Early English flowered moulding round the upper part.

The tower is Perpendicular of late character, has a battlement and four pinnacles, two strings, a debased belfry window, and west window of three lights also debased, and corner buttresses.

The interior is gloomy and blocked up by pews, and there is no trace of any improvement.

ST. ANDREW, GRINTON.

Jan. 19, 1856.—A large church, consisting of a nave and chancel, each with aisles, and a western tower, chiefly of plain Perpendicular character. The nave has on each side an arcade of four pointed arches. The chancel has two which are smaller and narrower. The piers all octagonal, with capitals. There is a clerestory to the nave which has square-headed windows, but only on the north side. The chancel arch is pointed; there is a rood-screen and parclose screens of wood. The chancel extends beyond the aisles, and there is an oblique passage into the sacarium on the north. On the south of the altar is a piscina, and there are traces of sedilia. At the east end of the south aisle is an enclosed seat. Some windows are of three lights merely trefoliated. The east window is Perpendicular, of five lights, and contains fragments of stained glass, amongst which may be seen the word "Maria." The windows are chiefly square-headed, late and poor. The font has a cylindrical bowl, covered with transverse line mouldings, upon a short stem. It has a wood cover of late character. Within the south porch is a fine Perpendicular doorway. The parapet of the south aisle is embattled, but not the north. The tower is embattled and plain Perpendicular.

ST. GILES, BOWES.

Jan. 18th, 1856.—This church is of rude appearance, but cruciform in plan, without aisles, with a long chancel, south porch and plain belfry over the west end, with two open pointed arches for bells. There is a plain Norman doorway on the north side. The outer door of the south porch has fine mouldings, and over it is a niche containing a crucifix. There are pointed arches to the chancel and transepts. The parapets have plain mouldings, the windows of the transepts square-headed and very plain. The chancel has a Perpendicular east window; its other windows late, and square-headed, and not good. There is a sedile and a piscina on the south side.

ST. MARY, CARLETON (IN CRAVEN).

June 10th, 1856.—This church has a nave and chancel with south aisle to both—and a north aisle added to the nave in 1852—a west tower and south porch. The whole appears to be late Perpendicular except the door within the south porch, which seems to be late Norman verging to Early English, with semi-circular arch and capitals of shafts. The south arcade is irregular, three arches are in the nave, and two in the chancel, of the former two are pointed and of small size, and the western one wider and loftier, but all rather low, the columns octagonal, with capitals. The two arches in the chancel are quite obtuse, almost elliptical in shape, but with piers as the others. There is no chancel arch, or architectural division marking the chancel. The north aisle has three regular pointed arches with octagonal piers, of better kind than the older ones. The south aisle is but narrow. The windows are late and square-headed, of two and three lights, some foliated. The southern windows have the internal opening shouldered, a fashion common in this district. The roof is of cradle form, and open. The tower arch pointed. There is a square opening for a piscina on the south side of the chancel. To the south of the tower is an original vestry. The church is pueed, except the new north aisle, in which are open seats and an organ. The tower is plain, embattled on the south and west, but with plain parapet on the north and east, and has four small crocketed pinnacles, corner buttresses, a west window of three lights, and large belfry windows, also of three lights. On the south side of the tower is a plain niche. The font has an early cylindrical bowl, on a circular stem.

BOLTON ABBEY.

June 10, 1856.—Of this celebrated ecclesiastical edifice, the present remains consist of the abbey church, of which the nave is in good repair and used as the parish church, but the choir and transepts are

in ruins. The nave is Early English and has a north aisle and clerestory. Its original west end and also that of the aisle present fine tiers of Early English arches with good mouldings, toothed ornament and shafts; some at the west of the nave are trefoiled, and there is a fine deeply moulded doorway. In the aisle front the upper arches are the smallest. The front of the nave is curiously marked by the beginning of a large tower of late Perpendicular character, left unfinished at the time of the Dissolution, which has very large projecting buttresses with ogee canopies and figures of dogs sedant on panelled pedestals; also a large west window and doorway which has fine mouldings, and an ogee arch and panelling covering all the space above it. The tower bears on its west front an inscription recording its erection in 1520 by Prior Moone. The nave is lofty; the arcade dividing it is of four large Early English arches, with massive octagonal piers which have moulded capitals with toothed ornament. Above a clerestory of Early English lancet windows, which have externally a toothed cornice over them and an embattled parapet of later date. The aisle has no parapet. The abbey buildings were all on the south. On the south of the nave the cloisters once existed, and above the space they occupied is a series of tall Decorated windows of two lights, with transoms and set in pairs, a passage or gallery running through them communicating from one jamb to another. These windows are now filled with good stained glass, the gift of the Duke of Devonshire. Two Perpendicular windows have been inserted in the wall at the east of the nave forming the present church. The roof is Perpendicular, of flat pitch, panelled, with tracery above the beams and angels bearing shields. The corbels supporting the timbers of the roof represent heads, one with serpent in the mouth. There is a wood screen enclosing what forms the present chancel. The east of the aisle is also enclosed by a screen, and has a raised platform for an altar; also a piscina and an altar stone. In the chancel is a piscina with a rose on the orifice. There is another obtuse piscina in the nave and a stone bench.

There was once a central tower, of which the four large arches may be seen with clustered piers of Early English character, early in the style, the capitals of the shafts emerging from Norman. The transepts and choir are chiefly Decorated, the transepts having as usual an eastern aisle. The choir is without aisles. There are two pointed arches dividing each transept from its aisle, upon octagonal columns of large size. The windows of the choir, five on each side, are large and lofty, having traces of late flowing Decorated character. The east window, very large, but entirely mutilated. On each side is a fine range of interesting arches occupying the lower part under the

windows, marking the lower part, at least of the walls, as Early English. These are in two divisions, and the eastern division presents indications of later alterations. The sedilia must have been important, but are quite destroyed; on the lower part may be seen wavy lines, marking Decorated work. One of the southern windows of the choir has its tracery of three lights perfect. The intersecting arches, north and south of the choir, were the monks' stalls, and are in two divisions, for different ranks of monks. The nave was spared when the abbey was dissolved in 1542.

June 10, 1858.—The nave of the abbey church forms the present parochial church, having been saved when the rest of the abbey was destroyed at the Dissolution. The church originally was stately and beautiful, cruciform in plan, having nave with north aisle, north and south transepts, choir without aisles, a central tower at the crossing, and another at the west end was begun in 1520 but never completed. The nave is chiefly Early English and the arches under the central tower, but the choir and transepts are Decorated. The west tower late Perpendicular, erected against the ornamental Early English west front, which still remains perfect. The nave is divided from its aisle by four large pointed arches, springing from massive piers, alternately circular and octagonal, and having toothed mouldings in the capitals. Over them is a clerestory with single lancet windows, over which externally is a toothed-string course. The north aisle has also lancet windows, and parapet with corbel-table of the same character. The clerestory has a battlement added, and a corbel-table below it. The nave is lofty and grand, but the roof of low pitch, though of fair character, with panelling and angel figures under the beams. It is of Perpendicular character, perhaps coeval with the west tower. The nave has on the south six long early Decorated windows, set in pairs, each of two lights, with transom, and all lately filled with very good new stained glass. In the jambs of these runs a passage, communicating from one to the other, and the windows are set high above the cloisters, which were on this side, but now destroyed. There remains, however, on the outside of the south wall, below the windows, a pretty Early English arcade. There is a Perpendicular wood screen dividing the east end of the nave which now forms the chancel, and an east window of like character. The west window is an equal triplet. The east end of the aisle is raised and has a piscina, also an altar stone on which four crosses are distinctly seen. The piscina of the choir has been moved to this part, and has a rose over the orifice. The church is paved, and has a gallery with small organ. The west front is much ornamented with Early

English arcades, vesica, etc., with mouldings and shafts, also a beautiful deeply moulded doorway. The west end of the aisle has also two ranges of arcades, and a triple window with toothed mouldings. The west tower, if finished, would have been large and imposing; it has grand projecting buttresses, with ogee canopies and figures of dogs sedant on the set-offs. On the west side, a large window with transom and ogee canopy, the moulding being continuous, and much ornamental panelling about it, and an inscription in Latin, giving the date 1520 to its erection by Prior Moone. It probably never was finished before the Dissolution in 1540.

The choir is much ruined, and has five large Decorated windows on each side, which have mostly lost their tracery, but in some it remains, especially one on the south which has a Flamboyant character. The east window is very large. Below them is a range of intersecting arches, with a break, so as to form two separate divisions, which seem to have formed the monks' stalls. The sedilia on the south of the altar seem to have been four, now much mutilated. The central tower rose upon four large arches, which sprung from shafts with plain early capitals. There seem to have been chantries north and south of the choir. The transepts had each an eastern aisle divided by two pointed arches with octagonal pillars. The windows were all Decorated.

None of the conventual buildings remain, except the gateway, now incorporated into the Hall, built on the west side of the Abbey. The conventual buildings were on the south.

ST. WILFRID, BURNSALL.

June 10, 1856.—A plain church, much of the local character, for the most part plain and rather coarse Perpendicular, comprising nave, chancel, and north and south aisles, west tower engaged with the aisles, and south porch. The east end extremity is very ungraceful, being one wide gable which presents in the centre a poor late window, and on each side a smaller one of two lights, terminating the aisles, which are co-extensive with the chancel. Of these, the southern is Decorated, but poor; the northern, square-headed, of two lights. There is another small Decorated window to the south of the chancel, and at the east angles rather poor pinnacles. The other windows throughout the church are square-headed, some without foils. The arcades of the nave beyond the tower have on each side three pointed arches, with coarse octagonal columns having capitals. The nave has a clerestory, embattled externally, with poor windows. The chancel arcades are lower than those of the nave, but somewhat

similar, and of two bays. The tower opens on the north and south to the aisles by plain pointed arches in the wall. There are several open benches, a gallery, and an organ. The tower is embattled, and has corner pinnacles and buttresses. On the west side a three-light window; those of the belfry of two lights. The aisles have moulded parapets and corner pinnacles of a rough kind. The font has an early character. On a square base is various sculpture and scrollwork. The chancel arch still remains. The porch has the date 1612 of a re-edification. The churchyard is entered by a lych-gate. The surrounding scenery very beautiful.

ST. MICHAEL, LINTON.

June 10, 1856.—A church of clumsy outline, being long and low, and without a tower. It has the aisles continued along both nave and chancel, quite to the east; and over the west end is a small stone bell turret, pointed at top, and having open arches for two bells. There is an original corbel-table under the turret. The west window is of three lights, rather Flamboyant in character; those at the west of the aisles small and poor, of two lights. The windows of the aisles of the nave are all square-headed, of two lights: some appear to be Decorated, and of fair character, presenting internally a kind of shouldered form. Others on the north are of later and inferior sort. In the chancel are some square-headed windows of three lights, labelled, without foils. At the east end of the north aisle is a square-headed window of three lights, of decided Decorated character. The arcades of the nave have each four plain pointed arches, with octagonal pillars having capitals, but the two western arches on the north are smaller than the rest. The clerestory is embattled. The chancel arch springs upon imposts, as also those dividing the east and west portions of the aisles. The chancel is of two bays, with arches as those of the nave. The north arcade of the nave is not exactly similar to the southern, for its two western arches are pointed and very small, then follows a break with a wall pier, then two very rude semi-circular arches without mouldings, with a circular column having a spare capital, which has an early character. The south arcade is entirely pointed, and with octagonal columns. The clerestory has no windows. The parapets of the aisles moulded; the aisles of the chancel loftier than those of the nave. The doorway within the porch is continuous. The font is attached to the large north pier, of cylindrical form, with a moulded band, and upon a square base. The east window is a hideous Venetian one. The situation of the church is striking and lonely; the churchyard on a steep bank below which flows the Wharfe.

ST. OSWALD, ARNCLIFFE (IN CRAVEN).

June 11, 1856.—A neat church, entirely rebuilt except the tower. It has a chancel and nave without aisles, and has indications of care and appropriate fittings. The chancel, stalled, has a cornice and stained glass. The new body appears to be wider than the original one, the tower arch not being in the centre of the west end. The tower is plain Perpendicular, embattled with four pinnacles, and belfry windows of three lights.

ST. MICHAEL, KIRKBY IN MALHAMDALE.

June 12th, 1856.—A large church, mostly, if not entirely, Perpendicular, and generally of a rather coarse character. It consists of a nave and undivided chancel, with aisles continued to the east end, an engaged west tower, and a south porch. The piers of the nave are remarkable for being charged with niches, but they are all rather coarse and shallow. On the north are two with pedestals for images, varying in form, and over one is I.H.C. On the south, some of these niches have embattled cornices, and one a cross in the upper part. The arcades are each of six bays, the arches pointed, the piers octagonal with capitals. There appears to be an extent occupying one arch and a half, which forms the chancel. The clerestory is continued, like the arcade, quite to the east end, and has on the north two-light windows, but three-lights on the south, all square-headed, shouldered internally and without foils. There are late wood screens of poor work enclosing the chancel. The tower arch has very bold strong mouldings, and springs from octagonal columns. The roofs are plain wood ones, rather more ornate in the aisles where are bosses. The windows of the aisles are mostly square-headed and late. The east window of five lights is pointed, but of late character. At the east end of the south aisle is a small rectangular piscina under the window. The tower is engaged with the aisles, to which it opens on the north and south by pointed arches rising upon strong brackets. The pulpit is on a stone base. The old font is mutilated, has a cylindrical early bowl upon a square base. There is a rude painting, representing figures of Death and Time, on the west wall. The south porch is wholly of stone, having a battlement and a roof formed by strong arched ribs. The western part of the clerestory is embattled, but not the rest. The other parts have moulded parapets, except the north aisle. The tower is embattled, has corner buttresses, which are charged with shields. On the west side, a three-light window, but no door. The belfry windows of three-lights, and on the south side of the tower a niche. There is the shaft of a cross in the churchyard, and near the south porch a slab bearing a cross flory.

ENGLISH RHYME IN THE HOLDERNESS DIALECT, WRITTEN IN 1392.

By the REV. PROF. SKEAT, LITT. D.

[P. R. O. Q. B. Early Indictments, No. 116, m. 13.]

Ebor. Magna inquisicio. Et dicunt quod Johannes Berwald junior de Cotyngham et alii fecerunt quandam rimam in Anglicis verbis, et dictam rimam apud Beverle publice proclamari fecerunt die dominica proxima ante festum S. Jacobi Apostoli (July 21, 1392), et apud Hull' die dominica tunc proxima sequenti, et in aliis diversis locis infra Comitatum Ebor. per diversas vices anno regni Regis Ricardi secundi post conquestum sextodecimo. Que quidem rima sequitur in hec verba :—

In the contrè herd was we,
That in oure soken shrewes shuld be
 With-al for to bake.
Among this Frer[e]s it is so,
And other ordres many mo,
 Whether they slepe or wake.
And yet wil ilkan hel[d] up other,
And meynten him als his brother,
 Bothe in wrong and right ;
And so will we, in stond and stoure, 10
Meynten oure negheboure
 With al oure myght.
Ilk man may come and goo
Among us both to and froo,
 I say you sikerly ;
But hethyng wil we suffre non
Neither of hobbè ne of Johan,
 With what man that he be.
For unkynde we ware,
Yif we suffird of lesse or mare 20
 Any vilans hethyng.
But it were quit double agayn,
And [he] a-corde and be ful fayn
 To byde oure dressyng.
And on that purpos yet we stand ;
Who-so do us any wrang
 In what plas [that] it fall,
Yet he might als[o] wel,
Als[o] have I hap and sel,
 Do a-geyn us all. 30

This piece fairly represents the Northern dialect, as spoken in a district (such as Holderness), not much beyond the Midland border. The final *e* does not form an extra syllable, as in Southern English; though it would improve the metre to read *both-e* as a dissyllable in line 14. *Frers* in line 4 should of course be *Frer-es* or *Frer-is*, the usual (dissyllabic) Northern plural. *Hel* is written for *held*, an error

for *hold* or *hald*; to *hold up* is the usual Middle-English equivalent of the Norman law-term *maynten* (line 8). To “hold up and maintain” is, practically, much the same as “aid and abet.” In line 11, *negh-e-boure* is trisyllabic, as usual. Distinctly Northern forms are *ilkan*, *ilk*, *mare*, *wrang*, *sikerly*.

There are several difficulties. *We* appears to be the Norse form of *wo*, A.S. *wā*, a cry of lamentation. The phrase ‘with-al for to bake,’ lit. ‘to bake with-al,’ or ‘to assist in baking,’ points to the very frequent complaints made, at this time, against fraudulent bakers. *Stond* is a stand, *i.e.* making a stand, resistance. *Stoure* is the usual word for conflict. *Hethyng*, *i.e.* contumely, despite, scorn, is a well-known Norse word; see Stratmann’s Middle-English Dictionary. *Vilans* is an adjective; a remarkable variant of *villanous*, *i.e.* villainous. To *a-corde* is to come to terms. *Dressyng* is ironical; as in “to give a man a dressing.” In line 27, the insertion of *that* helps both metre and sense. In lines 28, 29, *also* scans better than *als*; though *als*, with a strong accent, may be meant, as the metre is rough. *Sel* means “happiness;” as usual. The *e* in *wel* and in *sel* is long.

The piece can best be understood by help of a paraphrase. The sense is as follows:—

“In the country was heard a lament, that there should be evil men in our district, for the purpose of baking. It is so amongst these friars (here), and amongst many other orders (of friars), whether they sleep or wake.

“And yet each one of them will aid the other, and abet him as if he were his brother, both in wrong and right. And so will we, both in making a stand and when attacked, abet our neighbour with all our might.

“Every man may (freely) come and go, both to and fro, amongst us; this I tell you for a truth. But we will put up with no scorn, neither from Hobbè nor from John, at the hands of any man whosoever.

“For we should be unnatural, if we suffered, at the hands of less or greater, any villanous contempt, unless it were again doubly repaid, and he (the offender) should come to terms and be very glad to put up with our handling.

“And in that resolve we still take our stand; whosoever may do us (*i.e.* any *one* of us) any wrong, in whatever place it may happen, yet he might just as well do it against us *all*; (so swear I) as I hope to have good luck and prosperity.”

The general sense is obvious. The friars all support one another; and we bakers mean to act in the same way. No doubt this was construed as a defiance to the authorities; in which sense it was probably more or less intended.

Notes.

[The Council have decided to reserve a small space in each Number for notices of Finds and other discoveries; it is hoped that Members will assist in making this a record of all matters of archæological interest which may from time to time be brought to light in this large county.]

LXVIII.

EXCAVATIONS ON THE SITE OF ALMONDBURY CASTLE.

By S. J. CHADWICK, F.S.A.

In digging the foundations of the Victoria Jubilee Tower, which is about to be erected on the site of the "Castle" on Almondbury Castle Hill, near Huddersfield, some interesting discoveries have been made which may help to settle some doubtful questions. In the north-eastern part of the castle area a shaft, five feet six inches square, has been found, and when visited on the 7th May by some members of our Council, in company with Mr. F. W. Beadon, the agent of Sir J. W. Ramsden, it had been cleared to a depth of thirty-three feet, and found to be sunk through the "rag" stone, and not walled. It is supposed to have been a well for the supply of the castle, and to go down to the water level of existing wells on the north and south sides of the hill, *i.e.*, to a depth of about 120 feet from the surface or castle area. The material excavated had been piled round the mouth of the shaft, and formed a level platform of about eight feet in height. Forming a sort of base for this soil, and immediately above the natural surface of the ground, are two, and on one part, three courses of loose undressed stone, which have probably come out of the shaft, and are too loosely placed to form a pavement. Two courses extend over the entire area in a sort of herring-bone arrangement, divided by a few inches of soil or debris. The third (or partial) course lies under the herring-bone courses on the north side of the shaft. It is difficult to suggest a reason for these layers or courses of stone.

In clearing out the shaft, ten dressed stones of different sizes were found, of which two of the largest measure roughly about two feet six inches in each dimension, and have evidently formed parts of a door and a window. Another stone was the small keystone of an arch, and another is shaped as if it had formed part of an arch. Some small stones showed signs of fire, and a large lump of brick and cement was found, fused together by fire. A large quantity of bones has been brought out of the shaft, and carefully preserved for examination by experts. About twenty feet down the shaft are two irregular shapeless holes in the north and south sides facing each other, about two feet in diameter, and from two to three feet in depth from front to back. The discoveries tend to prove that there has been a substantial building of brick and stone on the hill, and it is very desirable to take advantage of the workpeople being on the hill to dig cross sections, in the hope of finding foundations and other remains; and particularly the ditches and banks should be cut through, so as to recover original sections, and also on the chance of finding remains of timber palisading or walls. Castle Hill was visited by the Society on the 28th August, 1867, under the guidance of Mr. Thos. Brooke, then as now their president.

LXIX.

ADDITIONAL NOTE ON THE LOWTHORPE BRASS.

By MILL STEPHENSON, B.A., F.S.A.

By the courtesy of Mr. Everard Green, F.S.A., Rouge Dragon, the writer is enabled to supplement the notice of this figure given in the *Journal*, Vol. xiv. p. 510. In a volume of Yorkshire Church Notes, now preserved in the College of Arms, it appears that Dugdale visited this church, or as he calls it "Lowthrop," and noted the following inscription "super tumulum prostratum" *hic jacet Georgius Salveine armiger qui obiit XVI^o die Januarii A^o dⁿⁱ M^o CCCC^o XVIII^o et Elizabetha uxor ejus que obiit iij^o die mensis Octobris A^o dⁿⁱ M^o CCCC^o XVI^o quorum animabus propicietur deus. Amen.*

Prickett in his *History of Bridlington*, first edition, 1831, p. 126, quoting from a MS. in the Bodleian Library, says: "On a marble the portraiture in brasse of a man and woman," and gives the inscription but prints the name as "Salam." In the second edition, 1835, this account is omitted.

LXX.

THE WATERWORKS AT YORK IN 1682.

BY F. R. FAIRBANK, F.S.A.

The following, which I have come across in *A Descriptive Catalogue of Documents relating to Battle Abbey, and the Webster family once owners, and others, by Thorpe, 1835*, may be of interest to members residing in the City of York:—

Henry Whistler, Articles of Agreement with William Pawley and Edward Dallow, April 8, 1682: recites the Grant from the Mayor and Authorities of York to the said Henry Whistler, April 1, 1677, of the “Auncient Building or Tower called the Water-house Tower, situate on the East side of the River Ouse, used as a Water-house, with Waterworks, for the supply of the Citizens of York with Water, &c.” This agreement covenants that Pawley and Dallow shall build new works on the scite of said Tower, fully efficient to supply the City with Water for private use: and large public Cocks for use in case of Fires, and enjoy the Profits for forty-two years. Dated April 8, 1682.

Lease of the said Tower, Land, and Emoluments, for forty-two years, to Gabriel Whistler, of Combe, co. Southampton, and Anthony Mercy (*sic*), of London, Merchant, in trust for the said Pawley and Dallow, from Henry Whistler, Esq^r. Same date, with all their autographs and seals.

Anthony Merry (*sic*), Assignment of his Residue of the Lease granted by Henry Whistler, Esq^r, of Forty-two years, relative to the Waterworks for the City of York, to John Elan and Thomas Browne, of York, Bricklayers: Edward Dallowe, of S. Mary Matfelon, otherwise Whitechapel, then deceased. Dated July 6, 1716.

Henry Whistler, Lease to Elan and Browne, for the remainder of the said Term of Forty-two Years. Dated July 6, 1716.

Bonds of the said John Elan and Thomas Browne, to Henry Whistler, Anthony Merry, and Thomas Dallowe, for Performance of Covenants. July 6, 1716.

The Whistler property went by marriage to the family of Webster, Bart.

THE BLESSING OF THE EPISCOPAL ORNAMENT CALLED THE PALL.

By J. WICKHAM LEGG, F.S.A.

THE recent gift of an *omophorion* by a Russian bishop to the Archbishop of York during his journey in Russia has brought the connexion of the eastern *omophorion* with the western *pallium* into some notice. It seems unlikely that any antiquary at the present day will doubt that they are the same vestment¹; it is true the western *pallium* has undergone changes in shape, arrangement, and length, if not in material, while the eastern *omophorion* would seem to be still almost identical with the scarf which we see on the consul in the ivory diptychs of the fifth and sixth centuries: it is akin also to the earlier scarves seen on the base of a pillar in the forum at Rome, attributed by some to the third or fourth century, and to the scarves on the figures of the arch of Constantine, to be seen in a horizontal bas-relief on the right hand side of the observer as he stands with his back to the 'Meta sudans.' Similar scarves may be seen in some of the sarcophagi in the Christian museum of the Lateran², and elsewhere.

A late painting, perhaps of the seventeenth century, still exists in the Coptic church of Abu Sargah, showing St. Michael in a scarf arranged like those of the consular diptych, but marked with crosses.³ There are indeed much earlier western representations of angels in *pallia*. In the ancient church underneath the basilica of St. Clement in Rome, there are angels on each side of our Lord, with *omophoria*, while an attendant prelate wears the western *pallium*⁴. In the well-known prae-Norman manuscript, Nero C. iv. in the British Museum, there is, on leaf 30, a picture of angels wearing *pallia*. In the

¹ The famous Morinus (*Commentarius de sacris ecclesiae ordinationibus*, Pars ii. Adnotationes in Graecas Ordinationes 19. Parisiis, 1655, p. 220) says that the pall is not the same as the omophorion; but there are few authors who have followed this opinion.

² See Nos. 104, 178, 184. See also Joachim Marquart und Theodor Mommsen, *Handbuch der römischen Alterthü-*

mer, Bd. vii. Das Privatleben der Römer, Th. ii. Leipzig, 1882, p. 545. Fred. W. Madden, *The Numismatic Chronicle*, 1861, new series, vol. i. p. 239.

³ Alfred J. Butler, *Ancient Coptic Churches of Egypt*, Oxford, 1884, vol. ii. p. 159.

⁴ A photograph may be found in Joseph Mullooly, *St. Clement Pope and Martyr*, Rome, 1873, opposite p. 302.

Benedictional of St. Æthelwold, a figure wears a *pallium* with *Scs. Benedictus Abbas* written on the *pallium* itself¹. SS. Gregory and Cuthbert, standing on each side of St. Benedict, have *pallia* of the same shape. The artist seems to use the *pallium* or *omophorion* in some cases as a mark of dignity merely.

But at the present time, and for centuries past, the *pallium* has been restricted to bishops. In the east, the *omophorion* is now the special episcopal ornament given to each bishop at the time of his consecration; while in the west, though the *pallium* is also limited to bishops, and called the fulness of the episcopal office, yet it is chiefly given to metropolitans and archbishops, and rarely to simple bishops. In the east, every bishop has a right to the *omophorion*. In the west, the *pallium* cannot be claimed as a right; it is a mark of favour from the Roman pontiff, and is only given to those bishops whom the Roman Curia delights to honour.

The *omophorion* or pall, given to the Archbishop of York, is one long strip of cloth of silver, lined at the back with white silk, thirteen feet five inches long, and ten inches broad throughout, bordered on each side of the entire length with gold lace an inch and a quarter broad. It can be laid flat on a plane surface², and when thus laid, about one half of the upper surface shows cloth of silver, while the under surface is white silk, and the remaining half of the upper surface is white silk, while the under surface is cloth of silver. In other words, the disposition of the two materials is reversed about the midst of the vestment. This reversal of the two fabrics is brought about by the disposition of the vestment round the neck. The part which hangs down in front to the feet passes up over the left shoulder, behind the neck, over the right shoulder, and then down to the centre of the chest, where it is reversed before passing up again over the shoulder to hang down behind the back. The part which hangs in front is 83 inches long up to the place in front of the chest where it is reversed; and the part which falls behind is 78 inches from the same place of reversion.

The vestment is embroidered with four crosses, and on the longer piece of cloth of silver there is also a star which comes immediately behind the neck. This star is now universal in the Russian *omophoria*. There are also three fringes of gold at the end of each portion of the *omophorion*.

There are golden buttons and loops attached to the edges of the *omophorion* by means of which it is fastened so as to hang in its

¹ *Archæologia*, 1832, vol. xxiv. plate iii. p. 48.

² It has been called "longissima stola."

proper shape. There are also two buttons behind to fasten it to the *saccos*, and one in front to keep the *omophorion* straight in its place.

It will be noticed that the eastern *omophorion* has preserved two characters which the modern western *pallium* has lost, but which appear in the arms of the see of Canterbury of the present day; viz.: a fringe at the end of the *pallium*, and a border along its breadth. A fringe is seen in the western *pallium* after it had ceased to be a scarf and had assumed its present shape of a circlet round the neck with pendants before and behind. And the tradition of a border is affirmed by the effigy of Innocent III., recently set up by Leo XIII. in the Lateran Basilica in the transept, on the right hand side of the spectator facing the choir. Innocent III. is in a white chasuble, and the *pallium* is marked out by a gold border which separates it very distinctly from the chasuble of the same colour. A separate paper is needed to deal with the changes that the western *pallium* has undergone, whether in material, or shape, or width, or ornamentation. Pater Grisar has recently treated of several of these points at length.¹ He dismisses, with something like scorn, the theory of the pall having its source in the cloak of St. Peter.

In the west, the *pallium*, or in English, *pall*, had become the special mark by which the wearer was invested by the pope with the fulness of the episcopal office, so that when the bishops of England, with the lower houses, determined to reject what was called the usurped power of the pope², it is not surprising to find that the pall was no longer to be asked for from Rome.

Accordingly it was enacted that no person should be disturbed from an archbishoprick for lack of pall, bulls, or other things, but that the archbishop and bishops confirming the election should give the elect the pall, benedictions, and ceremonies, without obtaining any bulls or briefs from the see of Rome.³ The practice of the eastern church was ample authority for this act. And the first archbishop of York after the breach with Rome had the pall given to him by the other archbishop of England and the confirming bishops. The pall was blessed by the archbishop of Canterbury, and delivered to the archbishop of York in the chapel at Lambeth. The form here

¹ H. Grisar, S. J. "Das römische Pallium und die ältesten liturgischen Schärpen," in *Festschrift zum elfhundert-jährigen Jubiläum des deutschen Campo Santo in Rom*, herausgegeben von Dr. Stephan Ehses, Freiburg in Breisgau, Herder, 1897, p. 108.

² The convocation of York passed with no dissentient on May 5th, 1534, "That the Bishop of Rome, has not, in Scrip-

ture, any greater jurisdiction in the kingdom of England than any other foreign bishop." The king's proclamation, "abolishing the usurped power of the pope," follows on June 9. (Gee and Hardy, *Documents illustrative of English Church History*, Lond. 1896, p. 251.)

³ 25th Henry VIII. Cap. 20, in *Statutes of the Realm*, 1817, vol. iii. pp. 462 and 463.

printed has been collated with the original in Cranmer's Register (ff. 309*b* and 310) at Lambeth. A collotype accompanies this paper.

Orationes ante [V̇.] Saluum fac seruum etc. [tuum].
 benedictionem [Ṙ.] Deus meus etc. [sperantem in te].
 Pallii. [*in m.*] [V̇.] Mitte ei domine etc. [auxilium de sancto].
 [Ṙ.] Et de Syon etc. [tueatur te].
 [V̇.] Dominus vobiscum [Ṙ. Et cum spiritu tuo].
 Oremus.

Deus pater et pastor ecclesie triumphantis famulum tuum quem pastorem ecclesie tue militanti preesse voluisti propitius respice, da ei verbo et exemplo, Quibus preest ita proficere, vt ad illorum consortium quorum vicem gerit in terris vnicuique grege sibi credito valeat feliciter peruenire per christum dominum nostrum.

Benedictio pallii (*sic*).

[V̇.] Adiutorium nostrum etc. [in nomine Domini].
 [Ṙ.] Qui fecit celum etc. [et terram].
 [V̇.] Sit nomen domini etc. [benedictum].
 [Ṙ.] Ex hoc etc. [nunc et usque in secula].

Oremus.

Summe vere Sacerdos ac eterne pontifex domine Iesu a quo omnis honor et potestas principium obtinet et effectum benedicere et sanctificare digneris hoc pontificalis dignitatis plenitudinis insigne, Vt quicumque tali preditos (*sic*) honoris signo in ministerio sacro ad Laudem et gloriam nominis tui eis in conspectu populi tui vsus fuerit hoc in eius digne splendeat actibus, quod premiis remuneretur eternis Qui viuus etc.

Aspergatur aqua in hac (*sic*) verba.

Ab ipso sanctificetur hoc insigne in Cuius honore instituitur, In nomine patris, etc.

Traditio pallii.

Ad honorem dei patris omnipotentis, filii et spiritus sancti, intemerateque virginis marie et tocus¹ Celestis exercitus ac Illustrissimi et serenissimi in christo principis et domini nostri domini henrici octauⁱ etc. Cui soli et nulli alii obedientiam et fidelitatem debes et exhibuisti in decus ecclesie Anglicane ac metropolitice ecclesie Eboracensis tibi commisse traditum (*sic*) tibi pallium in plenitudine pontificalis dignitatis vt eo vtaris in diuinis celebrandis infra ecclesiam tuam, et alias, diebus ab antiquo vsitatis, Accipe igitur frater charissime e manibus nostris pallium hoc humeris tuis impositum summum viz. sacerdotii domini nostri Iesu christi signum per quod vndique vallatus atque munitus valeas hostis humani temptamenti viriliter resistere et vniuersas eius insidias solerter a penetralibus cordis tui diuino suffultus numine² procul abijcere prestante eodem domino nostro Iesu christo qui cum spiritu sancto in trinitate viuⁱt et regnat per omnia secula seculorum etc.

Oratio post traditionem pallii.

Deus qui de excelso Celorum habitaculo corda fidelium spiritus sancti gratia cooperante corroborando illustras, Archiepresulem (*sic*) hunc quem sanctitatis pallio decorasti, virtutum celestium robore confirma, et gratie tue superfluentis rore copiose asperga (*sic*) Vt eius exemplo pariter et documento famulos tuos Clerum et populum

¹ Here folio 310 begins.

² In the MS. there is one too many strokes for 'numine.' The scribe may

have intended 'munimine,' as in the following form.

[illegible]

Celestis exercitus ac illustrissimū et sanctissimū in xpo principis et dñi nri dñi genneti octavi g r m
soli et nulli aliq obicere et fidelitatem debere et exhibuisse in deus totū Anglorum ac metropolitani
ecclesie et borach tibi comisse tradidit tibi palam in plenitudine pontificalis dignitatis de co
batoris in diuinis celebrandis infra ecclesiam suam et aliis diebus ab antiquo Episcopatus Aitape
igitur frater illustrissimū et uicariū nro pallio hoc summo tunc imposito summe viz
sacerdotij dñi nri ihu xpi sicut p quod vndiqz palliatū atqz munus pallio palam et p
summam temptantem vniuersis et biniuersis eundem insidens plecter ac penitenti
libus cordis tui summo sufficiens vniuersis et biniuersis eundem insidens plecter ac penitenti
ihu xpo qui tu spiritus sancto in trinitate vniuersis et biniuersis eundem insidens plecter ac penitenti
ratio post fractionem pallij dñis qui de expressis et tunc et ab initio tunc fide
tuo spiritus ad gratia cooperantur corroborando illustrando et regie principum summe quem
sanctitatis pallio detrahi virtutum testium reborum confundit et vniuersis tunc p
fluentis vniuersis copiose aspergit de eius exemplo pariter et detinente famulos sub
celum et populum ad comissum iter vite ingredi et tunc co summa tui consors fieri iurantur per
domini ihu xpi

ei commissos iter vite ingredi [celestis] et cum eo Regni tui consocii fieri mereantur, per dominum nostrum etc.¹

The form opens with a few versicles and a collect, which are the same as those in the office for the enthronization of an archbishop, which has been printed by Mr. Maskell². Then the form for the blessing of the pall itself follows. It is ushered in by a few versicles which are common enough, but the benediction itself I have been as yet unable to find elsewhere. Some of the phrases are well known, such as the opening, 'Summe vere sacerdos,' which are the first words of a long prayer often said by the priest before mass³, and attributed to St. Augustine.

The words used at the sprinkling of the pall with holy water are curiously like the words used at the blessing of incense in the mass;⁴ but it may be observed, no incense is directed to be used with the holy water, as in the blessing of the pall at Rome.

The delivery of the pall then takes place. The form, in its earlier part, is adapted from that in the Roman rather than from that in the English pontificals; the latter part is certainly borrowed from the English forms. The Roman form runs thus:

Ad honorem omnipotentis dei: et beate marie semper virginis: ac beatorum apostolorum petri et pauli: domini nostri pape .N. et sancte romane ecclesie: Necnon ecclesie .N. tibi commisse tradimus tibi pallium de corpore beati petri sumptum: in quo est plenitudo pontificalis officii cum patriarchalis *vel* archiepiscopalis nominis appellatione: vt vtaris eo infra ecclesiam tuam certis diebus: qui exprimuntur in priuilegiis ab apostolica sede concessis. In nomine patris et filii et spiritus sancti⁵.

The resemblance of this form to that of the first part of Cranmer's is marked. Only instead of the pope we have the king: instead of the church of Rome we have the church of England: and the metropolitical church of York is mentioned by name. The pall is still the fulness of the episcopal office, but it is no longer taken from the body of the blessed Peter. Then we pass at 'Accipe igitur frater charissime' to the section taken from the English pontificals, which read as follows:

Accipe pallium summi sacerdotii Domini Dei tui signum, per quod undique vallatus atque munitus, valeas hostis humani tentamentis resistere, et omnes insidias

¹ On folio 306 is Confirmation of his election as archbishop "in Capella siue Oratorio infra domum manerii Archiepiscopalis Cantuariensis de Lambeth" before Thomas, Archbishop of Canterbury, Thomas, Bishop of Westminster, and George, Bishop of Winchester, 16 Jan. 1544-5.

² W. Maskell, *Monumenta Ritualia Ecclesiae Anglicanae*, Lond. Pickering, 1847, vol. iii. p. 294.

³ *Missale ad usum insignis ecclesiae Eboracensis*, Surtees Society, edited by Dr. Henderson, 1874, vol. i. p. 163.

⁴ "Ab ipso benedicatur [*edition of 1497 has: sanctificetur*] hoc incensum in cuius honore cremabitur." (*Missale . . . Sarum*, Burntisland, 1861-1883. Edited by F. H. Dickinson, col. 581 in the *Ordinarium Missae*.)

⁵ *Pontificale secundum Ritus sacrosanctae Romane ecclesiae*, Venetiis, L. A. de Giunta, 1520, fo. 42.

ejus a penetralibus cordis tui, divino munimine fultus, procul abjicere: præstante Domino nostro, Jesu Christo, qui vivit et regnat Deus, per omnia sæcula sæculorum. Amen¹.

The days on which the Archbishop of York had been accustomed from of old to wear the pall, and which are spoken of in Cranmer's form for delivering the pall, may be seen in the part of the *Registrum Album* given to us by Dr. Henderson².

The prayer after the delivery of the pallium may be found in an office for the enthronization of an archbishop, printed by Dr. Henderson from the pontifical of De Martival³. This text has some verbal variations, but it is evidently of the same stock.

Thus, with the exception of the form for the blessing of the pall, the rest of the service has been taken from old sources. The middle ages had been accustomed to see the pall brought from Rome ready for use. Cranmer must have been thrown back upon his own resources for devising a form of benediction. I have been able to throw no more light upon the sources of Cranmer's service than was thrown some forty years ago, when the form was first edited by no less a scholar than the present bishop of Oxford, Dr. Stubbs⁴.

I am indebted to Mr. W. J. Birkbeck, F.S.A., the well-known authority on all matters connected with the Slavonic branch of the orthodox church, for the following notes on the blessing of the *omophorion* or pall in Russia.

"The eastern bishop in vesting blesses each ornament as it is brought with the sign of the cross, and he kisses it, and then he is vested in it: while the Proto-deacon says what has to be said. In the case of the *omophorion*, he says:

'On [Thy] shoulders, O Christ, having taken [our] lost⁵ nature, Thou didst ascend, and didst bring it to God and the Father, alway, now and ever, and to ages of ages. Amen.'

Nicolski, an extremely good Russian ritualist, says the following upon the subject:

'The omophorion signifies the sheep which had strayed, that is to say, the lost human race; while the bishop, when he is robed in this vestment, bears the image of Christ the Saviour, who, as the good Shepherd, took upon His shoulders the lost sheep, and brought it to the sheep which had not strayed, that is to say, to the angels in the home of the heavenly Father (Luke xv. 4-7), and this is the reason that in ancient times the omophorion was made of lambs' wool. At the vesting of a bishop, for the omophorion the deacon says: On thy shoulders, etc. etc.' [See above.]

¹ Maskell, *op. cit.* iii. 300. We are not told what manuscript Mr. Maskell copies. It may have been the Lincoln Pontifical in the library of the University of Cambridge. (Mm. 3, 21.)

² See *Liber pontificalis Chr. Bainbridge Archiepiscopi Eboracensis*, Surtees Society, 1875, edited by Dr. Henderson, p. 384.

³ *Op. cit.* p. 232. But the resemblance of these forms to those printed by M. Hittorp does not lie on the surface,

at all events. (*De divinis Catholicæ Ecclesiæ Officiis*, Parisiis, 1610, col. 118.)

⁴ *Gentleman's Magazine*, November, 1860, vol. ccix. p. 522.

⁵ The Slavonic word equals Greek *πεπλανημένην φύσιν*. One would like to get a better word than "lost," but one can only save the force of the perfect participle by a paraphrase such as "which had gone astray." Perhaps this is better. Matthew xviii. 13.

The taking off and putting on of the omophorion during the Liturgy corresponds exactly to this: whenever the bishop represents Christ he wears it, whenever something else represents Christ he removes it. Thus he removes it for the Epistle (when the apostle, not the bishop, is representing Christ) and the Gospel. This appears to be very ancient. It is apparently referred to in the 5th century by Isidore Pelusiota (*Ep.* i. 145) as follows:

‘The bishop, representing Christ, by his very clothing shows to all that he is the imitator of that blessed and great Pastor, who willed to bear the weakness of the flock: and therefore, when at the opening of the [Book of the] Gospels, the true Pastor himself appears, the bishop immediately lays aside the vestment of imitation, giving thereby to know of the presence of the Lord and Chief of Pastors.’

Again at the great entrance he removes it, and immediately after the Epiclesis, or consecration of the Eucharist, but assumes it again for the elevation at ‘Holy things for the holy,’ the fraction, and communion.”

In the west, we have records of the forms of blessing, or rather of watching, the pall at Rome in the twelfth century, given us by one of the canons of the Vatican basilica as part of his own professional experience. It was quite simple. The palls, wrapt in linen, were brought down into the confession of the basilica; and a nocturn said over them, taken from the mattins of the feast of St. Peter and St. Paul (July 29th). This part of the service may be found in Tommasi’s edition of a Vatican manuscript¹, but it does not precisely correspond with the service now used, either in the Roman breviary or in the Vatican breviary. The psalms, lessons, and responds were followed by *Te decet laus*. This does not seem to be the 64th psalm, which begins with *Te decet hymnus*; for I do not find any Old Latin version of this psalm (such old versions were, and are still, used in the Vatican basilica) which begins *Te decet laus* instead of *hymnus*. Tommasi points out that it is a hymn: and he gives the text:

*Te decet laus, te decet hymnus, tibi gloria Deo Patri et Filio cum Sancto Spiritu in saecula saeculorum. Amen*².

It is a Benedictine hymn, which to this present day may be found in the monastic breviaries, sung on Sundays after the gospel at mattins. The collect *Deus qui beato Petro* may be found in the modern mass book as the collect for the feast of St. Peter’s chair at Rome (January 18th). With this collect the blessing is over, unless mass be said next day at the high altar; in which case the palls are put there; and when mass has been said, they are taken away. If there be no mass next day, they are returned to the pope’s familiar. No special time of the year seems assigned to the service. Monday in Holy week is spoken of as one of the days on which the palls were blessed.

¹ Thomasii *Opera omnia*, Romae, 1749, edited by Vezzosi, t. iv. p. 122.

² Thomasii *op. cit.* t. v. p. 293 *note*, and t. iv. p. 353 *note*.

It may be noticed that no hint is given of the presence of any but the canons of the Vatican at this blessing of the palls, nor of any special form of blessing such as that which, as we shall see, was printed by de Bralion,¹ or used by Cranmer. The hallowing would seem to be brought about by the palls having rested upon the bodies of SS. Peter and Paul.

Thus the pall became especially a relic from the body of the blessed Peter, like the other cloths or veils taken from the confessions of apostles². The priestly stole was consecrated by being placed the night before the Saturday in Ember week in the confession of St. Peter³. And when the emperor had been crowned, the sword is given to him from the altar of St. Peter with these words: *Accipe Gladium desuper beati Petri Corpore sumptum*⁴.

It is an idea which we find in the very earliest times, when from St. Paul's body "were brought unto the sick handkerchiefs or aprons⁵." The same idea of a blessing being given by contact with the shrine of a saint still survives in Italy. Last year, the centenary of St. Ambrose, visitors were allowed to go down to the sarcophagus of St. Ambrose, under the high altar of the church of St. Ambrose at Milan. The guide took our handkerchiefs, laid them on the tomb of St. Ambrose for a moment, and then returned them to us.

Gregory, of Tours, speaks of the practice in his time. He says that in the sepulchre of St. Peter, under the altar, was an opening into which it was the custom to put cloths, which gained in weight, as is not at all unlikely, by this probable exposure to moisture.⁶ The tomb is said to have been blocked up to prevent the anti-popes getting to it. Late in the sixteenth century, in 1594, the tomb and opening were re-discovered by James a Porta.⁷ The golden cross, said to have been placed by Constantine on the tomb of the Apostles,⁸ was recognised by Clement VIII. There is a drawing of this tomb, which shows a sort of arcosolium; in the arch is a mosaic of our Lord, blessing in the Greek manner with the right hand, and holding a book with the left; in the table of the arcosolium is a square opening.⁹ This opening Clement VIII. is said to have had sealed up with cement, and a new altar built over it.

¹ See page 132.

² *Liber Diurnus Romanorum Pontificum*, cap. v. tit. xii. Edited by I. Garner, Viennae Austriae, 1762, p. 142.

³ I. Mabillon, *Museum Italicum*, Lut. Par. 1724, t. ii. p. cxxxiii. L. Duchesne, *Origines du culte Chrétien*, Paris, 1889, p. 376 note.

⁴ L. A. Muratori, *Liturgia Romana Vetus*, Venetiis, 1748, t. ii. col. 461.

⁵ Acts xix. 12.

⁶ Gregor. Turon. *de glor. martyrum* lib. i. cap. 28.

⁷ Philippo Bonanni, *Numismata Summorum Pontificum Templi Vaticani*, Romae, 1696, chap. xxiv. p. 137. See also p. 149.

⁸ *Acta Sanctorum*, Bolland. Junii t. vii. Parisiis et Romae, Palmé, 1867, pp. 34* and 63*.

⁹ Stephen Borgia, *Vaticana Confessio Beati Petri*, Romae, 1776 p. lxxvii. note. See Frontispiece.

The following description of the ceremony of watching the palls was written by a canon of St. Peter's in the twelfth century. It has been edited by Paul de Angelis, who gave the author's name as Romanus;¹ but the Bollandists give to him the name of Petrus Mallius:

Quod in Beati Petri Basilica tantum vigilantur Pallia, quae Dominus Papa mittit Archiepiscopis.

Et quoniam haec sacrosancta Dei, et Beati Petri Basilica est fundamentum, et caput omnium aliarum Ecclesiarum, dicente Domino: *Tu es Petrus, et super hanc petram aedificabo Ecclesiam meam*: et tu vocaberis Cephass, id est, Caput, quadam prerogativa, in ea tantum vigilantur Pallia, quae Dominus Pontifex Romanus mittit Patriarchis, et Archiepiscopis per vniuersum orbem constitutis. Et inde est, quod Legatus sanctae Romanae Ecclesiae dicit: *Accipe pallium de corpore B. Petri sumptum, in plenitudinem officii tui*. Itaque cum vigilamus Pallia, facimus solempnes vigilias in confessione Beati Petri, cantantes vigilias, quas consueuimus cantare in festo eiusdem Apostoli. Et de antiqua consuetudine habemus, ad bibendum, de Confessione abundanter, optimum claretum. Qualiter debemus pannos laneos, vnde fiunt Pontificalia [Pallia] ad beati Petri corpus vigilare, sicut vidi ego Presbyter Romanus, huius Sacrosanctae Basilicae Canonicus, ad posteritatis memoriam scribo. Acceptis de Altari faculis, et cereis ad legendas lectiones, et orationes vigiliarum, necnon incenso; circa sero conueniunt Canonici ad Altare S. Leonis Papae: et Presbyter Ebdomadarius accipit ipsos pannos complicatos et inuolutos in sindone, praecedentibus tam mansionariis cum incenso, et faculis accensis, quam Canonicis, intrat ad corpus beati Petri, et ponit eos supra altare, et faculae ante altare ponuntur. Tunc Chorus, cuius est cantus, incipit antiphonam: *Si diligis me Simon Petre*, et reliqua, cum suis psalmis; versic. *Tu es Pastor ouium*: Tres lectiones leguntur in libro Stationali: *Petrus et Ioannes ascendebant in Templum*: et cantatis duobus responsoriis, quae voluntur de sancto Petro, deinde sequitur, *Te decet laus*: et oratio, *Deus qui beato Petro Apostolo tuo collatis clauibus*. Sic reportantur, sicut allata fuerunt. Si altero die cantatur Missa super Maiori Altare, ponantur ibi: et post completam Missam tollantur. Sin autem, reddantur misso Domini Papae. Et dantur Canonicis, quoties has vigilias celebrant, tres solidi prouinienses pro clareto: faculae verò Camerario Canonice remanent, quae de Altaris communi cum cereis, et incenso, et prouiniensibus dantur. Sic vidi tempore Domini Caelestini Tertii Papae fieri: sic scio factum per socios, et dominos meos tempore Domini Clementis Tertii Papae: sic etiam in secundo anno eiusdem [Caelestini] Pontificis, Indictione decima, mensis Martii die 30. quae fuit tunc feria secunda ante Pascha².

If we may forget the dignity of history for a moment, it is amusing to note the zest with which the good canon tells us of the excellent wine which was served in abundance on these occasions of watching the palls. Perhaps this canon of St. Peter's was accustomed to think

¹ *Basilicae Veteris Vaticanae descriptio auctore Romano eiusdem Basilicae Canonico cum notis Abbatis Pauli de Angelis*, Romae, B. Tani, 1646, cap. iii. p. 5. See also *Acta Sanctorum*, Bolland. Iunii, t. vii. Parisiis et Romae, V. Palme, 1867, p. 35* (num. 7) and p. 104* (num. 157). It is printed a second time on

p. 104*, and the words inserted in square brackets are taken from this second printing. These references are to the second of the two paginations with asterisks in this volume.

² According to the Bollandists this year would be 1192.

more of the refreshment of the body than of the mind, for his knowledge of ecclesiastical matters does not seem very complete. In his zeal for the church of which he was a member, he forgets the metropolitical rights of St. John Lateran, when he tells us that the Vatican basilica is the foundation and head of all churches. Most ecclesiastical historians recognise the claim of the Lateran to be the mother and mistress of all churches, as the inscription on its front asserts to this day;¹ and his acquaintance with the Bible does not seem very full, when he gives the interpretation of Cephas as head. The Vulgate reads differently: *Tu vocaberis Cephas: quod interpretatur Petrus*,² that is, a stone, as the Authorised Version also reads. A few pages after he tells us also that the first chair of St. Peter was at Alexandria, not, as the Roman Church usually teaches, at Antioch.³

And he notes the fees given to the chapter for the claret.⁴ This does not seem to be connected with the sums paid to the Roman court for the pall. These would have gone to the Apostolic subdeacons who have charge of the palls from the time that the lambs are offered at St. Agnes, on January 21st, to the day when they are given up to the metropolitans. This charge was a percentage, says Christopher Marcellus, upon the revenues of the metropolitical church in question.⁵

In the time of St. Gregory the Great it is clear that money had been given for the pall. The pope, writing to the bishop of Corinth, says it is known that formerly the pall was given only after some payment had been made; but this being undesirable, he had called a council before the body of St. Peter, that it might be strictly forbidden to receive anything either for ordination or the pall.⁶ It is

¹ Dr. Aidan Gasquet speaks of a time early in the history of the Church "when the church of St. Peter's had not become the chief church of Rome." (*The Pall from the body of the blessed Peter*, London, about 1892, p. 26.) Even now a canon of St. John Lateran would not allow St. Peter's to be the "chief church of Rome." The world may think this; but it is another instance how false is the dictum: *Securus iudicat orbis terrarum*.

² *Iohann. i. 42.*

³ *Cap. xxxvii. p. 129.* Is this an example of the way in which scripture is interpreted and history written at the Court of Rome? This canon also claims that the Venerable Bede is buried in the Vatican basilica (p. 117). Most Englishmen claim that it was at Durham.

⁴ *Provincienses.* These are referred by the Bollandists to a coin which Ducange says was struck in a town named Pruvinum

(*Glossarium, s.v. Moneta Baronum, Campaniae Comitum*) or may the word signify merely a coin, *pour boire*?

⁵ *Qui pallium sunt accepturi componunt primum cum subdiaconis [apostolicis] nam illi ut diximus tenent pallia. Qui accipiunt secundum ualorem, et taxam Ecclesie aliquando plus: aliquando minus pro centenario.* (*Rituum Ecclesiasticorum* Christophori Marcelli, lib. i. sect. x. cap. v. Venetiis, 1516, fo. xlviii.)

⁶ *Novit fraternitas vestra, quia prius pallium nisi dato commodo non dabatur. Quod quoniam incongruum erat, facto concilio ante corpus beati Petri Apostolorum principis, tam de hoc, quam de ordinationibus aliquid accipere, sub districta interdictione vetuimus.* (*Vita S. Gregorii, a Iohanne diacono edita, iii. 5. in Surius, De vitis Sanctorum, Venetiis, 1581, t. ii. fo. 42.*)

plain, however, that by the time of Marcellus the officials of the Curia had gone back to the custom forbidden by St. Gregory, and it is possible that even as early as the time of St. Boniface they had returned to the practice.¹ Gatticus prints a Vatican manuscript, in which it is said that if the archbishopric be worth six thousand francs, the archbishop pays two hundred or one hundred francs. The archbishop of Sens gave the Apostolic sub-deacon one hundred and thirty francs; he of Rouen one hundred and fifty.²

In the middle of the fifteenth century we have another description of the same ceremony, by Mapheus Vegius. It is still held in the confession of St. Peter, and the mattins of St. Peter are recited; but penitential psalms, and litanies, and other mysteries of sacred prayers are said, of which psalms, and litanies, and sacred prayers, we find no great notice in the account of the twelfth century. The custom of drinking abundantly of the best wine, well spiced, had gone out.

[Pallia] Quorum consecratione, cum locus ipse, quem sub altari positum, Confessionem B. Petri appellant; tum processionis devotio officique solennitas, maximam iure merito sanctissimamque videri facit. Nam praeter psalmos poenitenciales et litanias ac cetera sacrarum orationum mysteria, eadem etiam, quae in Apostoli Petri die festo solent, vigiliae magna cum exultatione decantatae, celebrantur. Cui accedebat aliud, quod nunc nescio qua causa, exolevit, non modicum hilaritatis et laetitiae monumentum. Nam perfectis divinis consolationibus, tum consolari corpora incipiebant; exhibebaturque omnibus abundanter optimum vinum, optimis aromatibus medicatum³.

The placing of the palls upon the bodies of SS. Peter and Paul is shortly spoken of by Marcellus, a writer who represents the practice of the Roman court about 1488.⁴ The saying of mattins while the palls rested upon the bodies of SS. Peter and Paul are all the rites mentioned.

Until the middle of the seventeenth century, there appears to be no further information about the hallowing of the palls. In the interval, there has grown up a new custom, an addition to that which went before, of blessing the palls by a form of words as well as by leaving them for a time on the tomb of SS. Peter and Paul. Benedict XIV. seems to attribute this to the change made in the shape of the high altar of St. Peter's as well as to the disappearance

¹ C. J. Hefele, *Beiträge zur Kirchengeschichte*, Tübingen, 1864, Bd. ii. p. 218.

² I. B. Gatticus, *Acta Selecta Caeremonialia*, Romae, 1753, t. i. p. 160. Ex codice Vaticano 4735.

³ *Acta Sanctorum*, Bolland. Iunii, t. vii. p. 68*. See also Petri Moretti, *Ritus dandi Presbyterium*, Romae, typ.

Bernabo et Lazzarini, 1741. Pars I. sect. v. cap. xii. p. 55.

⁴ Chr. Marcellus, *op. cit.* lib. i. sect. x. cap. v. Marcellus seems to have published under his own name the work of Augustine Patrick Piccolomini, which was presented to Innocent VIII. in 1488. (Mabillon, *Mus. Italic.* ii. 584.)

of the custom of saying mattins at night¹. This rite is recorded by Nicholas de Bralion, a priest of the French Oratory, who published in 1648 a tract on the pall, at the end of which he gives in full a form of blessing taken from an "ancient book" belonging to the Vatican basilica². A bishop has now become the necessary minister of this benediction; but mattins are still an essential part of the rite; and the bishop who is to bless the palls must be present at the mattins. Instead of being an ordinary day, as it was in the twelfth century, it must now be a principal feast; but it does not seem certain what the mattins were, though the officiating bishop is told to begin mattins with *O Lord, open thou our lips*, as on the day of the apostles. Mattins seem to be said before the confession itself, as in the twelfth century, in the area of the confession in front of the metal grate which guards the confession.

Benedictio Palliorum quae fit in Basilica sancti Petri de urbe, in signum prae-eminentiae principalis hoc ordine perficitur.³

Primum cum Subdiaconi Apostolici ad quos spectat cura Palliorum volunt aliqua Pallia Benedici, ipsorum Decanus debet petere etiam à Vicario dictae Basilicae, ut velit ea benedicere, nam id ad ipsum pertinet si est Episcopus, vel ad aliquem Episcopum ex Canonicis dictae Basilicae, et si nullus eorum hanc Benedictionem facere vult, tunc

¹ *Sanctissimi Domini nostri Benedicti papae XIV. Bullarium*, t. ii. Romae, 1754, p. 294.

² *Pallium Archiepiscopale*, authore Nicolao de Bralion, Parisiis, apud viduam Ioannis Camusat, et Petrum Le Petit, 1648, p. 181. In the fourth chapter he says that the authors who have written on the pall have said nothing distinct on the rite of its blessing.

³ The following translation of the rubric has been given me by a friend. The translation of a prayer needs a special rare gift, and the attempt has not been made beyond the first words:

"The order of the Blessing of Palls, which is performed in the church of St. Peter at Rome, as a mark of its chief pre-eminence.

"When the Apostolic Sub-Deacons, who have the care of palls, wish that some palls be blessed, their Dean must first ask the Vicar of the aforesaid church whether he be willing to bless them (for it is his duty if he be a bishop) or some bishop among the canons of the aforesaid church. If none of them be willing, the aforesaid Dean must provide some bishop of the [Roman] Court to perform the blessing. They must agree on a day for the blessing. This day must be one of the solemn feasts, and the said Dean must tell the altarist thereof. On the

day appointed for this purpose, at the hour agreed (having already bidden some of the beneficed laymen and beneficed clerks of the aforesaid church to say mattins) he shall prepare a table like an altar in the midst of the place called the confession of Blessed Peter, near the metal grate, which guards the said confession, under the high altar, and he shall cover the table with a fair linen cloth, and on it place two candlesticks with their lights. He shall also place a stole for him that is to bless the palls, with a white cope, a plain mitre, and the order of blessing. At the right-hand side of the table or thereabouts he shall direct that there be a processional cross, a censer with coals, a ship with incense, and a spoon; also a holy water vat and sprinkler; and near the balustrade of the chapel, a lectern with a book for mattins, and a bench for him that is to bless the palls. When all has been thus arranged, after compline in the said church, all those bidden shall assemble at the aforesaid place, and the aforesaid Dean, with an assistant, shall commit to the aforesaid altarist the palls according to the number, for blessing, on the high altar of St. Peter. The altarist, in the presence of the bishop who is to bless the palls, receives them in a silver basin; then the bishop, with the dean and assistant aforesaid, descends

*praedictus Diaconus*¹ *providet de aliquo Episcopo Curiae qui illam faciat, et conveniri solet inter eos de die faciendae Benedictionis, qui debet esse unus ex festis sollemnibus quod idem Diaconus*¹ *intimat Altaristae. Die ad hoc praestituto tempore suo (prius tamen invitatis aliquibus ex Beneficiatis et Clericis Beneficiatis dictae Basilicae pro dicendis vigiliis) in medio loci qui est ante Confessionem Beati Petri iuxta gratem*² *ex metallo, quae ibi sub altari maiori munit dictam confessionem, parat mensam in modum altaris, et eam mappa munda cooperit, et desuper ponit duo candelabra cum luminaribus et pro benedicente stolam, pluviale album, mitram simplicem, et librum Benedictionis, et ad dexteram mensae vel ibi prope facit ut sint crux processionalis, Thuribulum cum prunis, navicula cum incenso et cocleari, ac vas cum aqua Benedicta, et aspersorio; item prope Cappellae cancellos pulpitum cum libro pro dicendis vigiliis, et sedes pro benedicente. Quibus omnibus sic paratis, et completorio*³ *in dicta Basilica finito, omnes invitati congregantur in praedictum locum, et praefatus Decanus cum socio assignat per numerum Altaristae praedicto Pallia super altare maius sancti Petri ut benedicantur, qui Altarista praesente Episcopo Benedictionem facturo recipit ea in lance argentea; deinde Episcopus cum Decano et socio praedicto descendit ad confessionem, ubi paratum est pro Benedictione, et ibi recipit super Rochettum stolam et pluviale, et dicto secrete Pater noster, incipit intelligibili voce pro vigiliis. Domine labia mea aperies*⁴ *&c. ut in die Apostolorum, et ceteri prosequuntur,*⁵ *et dicto invitatorio et hymno sedet, et imponitur ei mitra, et Altarista ex altari deportat praedictam lancem cum Palliis in confessionem et ponit eam in medio super mensam, Finitis autem vigiliis surgens Episcopus accedit in medium ante mensam et deposita mitra dicit sequentem orationem cum versiculis.*

Ÿ. Adiutorium nostrum in nomine Domini.

R̃. Qui fecit coelum et terram.

Ÿ. Dominus vobiscum.

R̃. Et cum spiritu tuo.

Oremus.

Domine sancte pater omnipotens aeternae Deus, omnium sanctificationum origo fundamentum et causa, omnis auctoritatis cumulus, incomprehensae plenitudo scientiae, ineffabilis virtutis infusor gubernator et rector, qui per sanctos tuos Patriarchas Prophetas et Reges tua es magnalia operatus, quibus secuturi populi deteresa enigmatum caligine scripturarum in novam proficerent creaturam, et qui licet ex Abraham, Isaac et Iacob tibi semen elegisses, quo ex tribu Iuda Iesus Christus Coaeternus tibi Filius, Deus et Dominus noster ex Maria semper virgine humanae naturam carnis assumeret, Primatum tamen tam Pontificii in Sacerdotes, quàm gubernationis

into the confession, where the preparations have been made for the blessing, and puts on over his rochet the stole and cope, and says secretly "Our Father." Then he begins in a loud voice, "O Lord, open thou our lips," for mattins, as on the feast of the apostles; the rest continue, and when the invitatory and hymn have been said, he sits down, his mitre is placed on his head, and the altarist carries away from the altar the aforesaid basin, with the palls in the confession, and puts them in the middle of the table. Mattins being ended, the bishop rises and goes to the middle of the table, and having laid aside his mitre, says the following

prayer with its versicles :

Ÿ. Our help is in the name of the Lord.

R̃. Who hath made heaven and earth.

Ÿ. The Lord be with you.

R̃. And with thy spirit.

Let us pray.

O Lord, Holy Father, Almighty, Everlasting God, the source, foundation, and cause of all sanctifications, &c.

¹ Thus, apparently in error for *Decanus*.

² Thus, for *gratum* or *cratem*.

³ Thus, for *completorio*.

⁴ Thus, for *aperies*.

⁵ Thus, for *prosequuntur*.

in populum ex Pharaonis captivitate Aegyptiaca eruendum, per transitum Maris rubri Moysi et Aaron in Sacerdotibus commisisti, ut translationem inde Regni, Pontificii, legisque per aquam baptismatis regenerandis populis mystice designares; tandemque eundem tui et hominum Mediatorem transmisisti summum ei tribuens secundum ordinem Melchisedech sacerdotium in aeternum, qui duodecim sibi elegit, quos Apostolos nominavit, et horum Simonem Ioannis aliis praeficiendo in principem et Cepham seu Petrum participatione sui nominis (quia petra erat Christus) specialiter nominando, ei in pascendis Ovibus custodiaque ovilis Dominici, commisit Christiani populi Principatum. Pro quo te Domine singularius exoravit ut non defficeret fides eius, sed aliquando conversus suos fratres in fundamento verae fidei confirmaret, tantaque post sancti tui spiritus receptionem, te cooperante superveniens sanctificationis virtus superabundavit in eo, ut sicut Apostolorum nobis referunt Actus, infirmos ac debiles in grabatis ponerent in plateis ut eosdem saltem Beatissimi Petri umbra contingeret, qui à te procul dubio ab omnibus suis infirmitatibus sanabantur. Secutis deinde temporibus sanctorum. Patrum te Domine inspirante antiquissimae mos transmissa vel tradita¹. plenitudinem Pontificalis tribuerent potestatis, ac pro consecrationibus altarium Basilicarumque per universum orbem terrarum pro devotione fidelium mitterentur. Cumque supra hoc a quibusdam minus credulis fuisset aliquando dubitatum; sanctissimi tibi Domino Deo nostri grati Pontifices Leo, atque Gregorius, huius sacrae Apostolicae summaeque sedis à te directi Pastores, coram universo populo qui adstabat pannos huiusmodi pupugerunt, ex quibus vivus protinus sanguis, singulari duplicato miraculo, te Domine operante profluxit. Unde nos licet horum imitatores immeriti, in iis mysteriis sacris, quae actu peragimus, de tuarum multitudine miserationum, propter Beatorum Petri et Pauli Apostolorum tuorum preces et merita plurimum praesumamus, tantorum Patrum factum et ordinem prosequentes: clementiam tamen tuam suppliciter exoramus, quatenus augmentum, substantionem, ac vinculum largifluae charitatis sanctae Matris Ecclesiae sponsae tuae, quod in his nostris meritis non valemus; tuae suppleat superabundantia pietatis: tuae nihilominus maiestati quantum possumus humillime supplicantes, quatenus super haec baltea, seu Pallia ex pura lana, quae supra sacratissimum Apostoli tui Petri piscatoris hominum et aetherii ianitoris corpus, more prisco, debita cum devotione posuimus, et quae ipsius aliorumque Apostolorum, Martyrum, Confessorum et Virginum, in praesenti Basilica Venerabiliter quiescentium, ex quibus seges quasi tota tuae pullulavit Ecclesiae, merita mirabiliter protestantur, largissimam tuae Bene❧dictionis, sancti❧ficationis, Pontificalis ❧ potestatis praecminentiae ❧ ac dignitatis virtutem pleniorque gratiam misericorditer digneris infundere, ut sancti tui Spiritus cooperante virtute, quicumque iuxta eiusdem sanctae Ecclesiae tuae formam, ipsorum aliquod ritè portaverit, ususque fuerit, in ordine Primatiae facias² eum annis esse multiplicem, corporis robore salubri vigentem, et ad senectutem optatam pervenire felicem. Sit ei Domine fiducia apud te gratiam obtinendi pro populo, quam Aaron in tabernaculo, Elisaeus in fluvio, Ezechias in lecto, Zacharias vetulus impetravit in templo. Sit ei Domine regendi autoritas, qualem Iosue suscepit in castris, Gedeon sumpsit in praeliis, Petrus accepit in clave,

¹ Omissa sunt hic quaedam verba, quibus ut coniicio notatur in Originali antiqua missio Palliorum, simul et pannorum sive velorum quorundam quae Summi Pontifices contactu primum Sacrarum Reliquiarum aliquomodo sanctificata mittere solebant loco ipsarum fidelibus qui ab ipsis aliquas reliquias petebant,

de qua consuetudine mentio fit in vita Sancti Leonis Magni et in vita Sancti Gregorii etiam Magni dicti. [*In margin.*]

² to ^{2a} This passage, with others down to the end, is borrowed from the coronation of the emperor. (Muratori, *Lit. Rom. Vet.* Venet. 1748, t. ii. col. 461.)

et Paulus est usus in dogmate^{2a}. ¹Visita eum Domine sicut visitasti Moysen in Rubo, Iesum nave in praelio Gedeonem in agro, et Samuelem in templo: Et illa cum benedi~~X~~ctione sydereā, ac sapientiae ~~X~~ tuae rore perfunde quam Beatus David in Psalterio, et Salomon filius eius te remunerante, percepit de coelo. Sit ei hoc contra Daemonum acies lorica, in adversis galea patientiae, in prosperis humilitas, et in protectionem sanctitatis plenariae clypeus sempiternus^{1a}. Et² ita Domine ipsorum Pastorum Primatumque tuorum cura tuo proficiat in ovili, sicut Isaac profecit in fruge, et Iacob est dilatatus in Grege^{2a}. Per eundem Dominum nostrum Iesum Christum filium tuum, qui tecum vivit, et regnat in unitate eiusdem Spiritus sancti Deus: Per omnia saecula saeculorum. Amen.

This is the first appearance of the holy water vat and sprinkler, though it is not said when they and the incense were used in the blessing of the palls. Some writers have remarked that none of the holy oils is used.

What is the age of this form? It was printed in 1648, so that it cannot be later than this date. On the other hand, it would seem to be unknown to Marcellus, printing in 1516. Is there any internal evidence of its age? It is clearly a cento at the end; for this is borrowed from different parts of the service for the coronation of the emperor. The early part bears a resemblance in structure to other benedictory forms which may be found in the Roman Pontifical, but without any direct borrowing. The allusion in the middle of the form to the sick that were laid in the streets so that the shadow of St. Peter might fall on some, and to the veils sent for the consecration of churches from the body of St. Peter, seems conceived more in the spirit of a sermon than of a prayer. From the marginal note made by de Bralion, it may be conjectured that the form was first used for the blessing of veils and cloths to be sent abroad, and afterwards adapted to the hallowing of palls. If the suspicion of Benedict XIV. be accepted, the form may be as late as the time of Urban VIII.

If this form were first brought into use for the blessing of the palls after 1516, we approach very near to the year 1534, in which Cranmer used his form in England for the blessing of the pall for the archbishop of York. It thus becomes a question whether Cranmer did not anticipate the court of Rome in providing a verbal form for the blessing of the pall; a question which cannot be answered until the age of the form printed by de Bralion be ascertained. It is curious enough that it should be possible that such a question can be asked.

Another recension of this rubric was printed by Peter Moretti, a hundred years after the appearance of Nicholas de Bralion's tract³.

¹ to ^{1a} Muratori, *op. cit.* t. ii. col. 457.

² to ^{2a} Muratori, *op. cit.* t. ii. col. 460.

³ *Ritus dandi Presbyterium Papae, Cardinalibus a Petro Moretto*

. investigatus, Romae typis Bernabò et Lazzarini, 1741. Appendix III. Ritus benedicendi Pallia.

It has also been given by Catalani¹ following the *errata* supplied by Moretti at the end of his work. These have been printed as footnotes below. Moretti heads his Appendix III. with these words :

Ritus benedicendi Pallia. *Ex autographo.* Illustriss. ac Reverendiss. Capitulo sacros. basilicae Vaticanae Placidus Eustachius Ghezzius, olim eiusdem basilicae, nunc verò sacri Palatii Apostolici Ceremoniarius, perpetuum hoc grati, et obsequentis animi pignus D.D.D. an. 1722.

Benedictio palliorum facienda in SS. basilica Vaticana in pervigilio SS. Apostolorum Petri et Pauli in signum praeeminentiae principalis ab antiquo codice desumpta, et ad recentiore praxim redacta.

Cum Subdiaconi Apostolici, ad quos spectat cura Palliorum, opus habent aliqua Pallia benedici, ipsorum Decanus debet petere a Vicario dictae basilicae, an velit ea benedicere ; nam hoc ad ipsum pertinet, si est Episcopus, vel ad aliquem Episcopum ex Canonicis dictae basilicae : praefatusque Decanus notum id faciet Canonico Altaristae, ad quem spectat cura executionis huiusmodi benedictionis, qui hora praestituta in medio areae marmoreae, quae est ante Confessionem B. Petri iuxta cratem ex metallo, qua ibi sub altari maiori munitur dicta Confessio, parare facit mensam in modum altaris cum tali proportionem, ut faciliter circumvallari possit, et eam mappa munda cooperire facit, et desuper ponere duo candelabra cum luminaribus accensis, et pro benedictione stolam, pluviale album, mitram aurifrigiatam, librum benedictionis, instrumentum pro candela, thuribulum sine prunis, naviculam cum cochleari, et incenso, vas cum aqua benedicta, et aspersorium, necnon ante abacum praedictum, congrua servata distantia, sedem pro Episcopo super tapete, et in alio congruenti loco, sex pluvialia alba pro Assistentibus. Dum in choro cantatur Completorium, desumuntur Pallia in sacristia ex manibus supradicti Decani in lance argentea, velo albo, et lucido cooperta, a Canonico Altarista induto² rocchetto, et cotta, medio inter duos Magistros ceremoniarum, coadiuvantes ipsum in sustinendo pondere Palliorum, quae deferuntur per eundem in lance cooperta, ut supra. Cum pervenerit ante altare maius, insimul ascendunt, et collocant lancem super altare in medio, et, facta in plano reverentia altari, et choro, discedunt. Expleto Completorio, ante dictum altare maius solemniter decantantur vigiliae per Episcopum benedicientem, qui necessario debet esse praesens dictis Vigiliis. Expleto invitatorio, et hymno, post quam chorus sederit, incoepto primo psalmo, unus ex Magistris ceremoniarum, invitatis Canonico Altarista, sex Beneficiatis, et totidem Clericis beneficiatis, ducit illos, facta reverentia in medio Episcopo, et choro, ad altare, et, cum pervenerint omnes prope infimum altaris gradum linea aequali, Canonicus Altarista cum solis duobus senioribus Beneficiatis ascendit ad altare, accipit lancem cum Palliis, adiuvantibus dictis duobus senioribus Beneficiatis,³ et eam ante Confessionem sequenti ordine portat. Praecedunt duo Custodes cum baculis, deinde sex Clerici beneficiati, servata anterioritate, postea Canonicus Altarista inter duos seniores Beneficiatos, sequentibus reliquis quatuor Beneficiatis, quorum seniores sint proximiores Canonico. Cum pervenerint ante Confessionem, omnes se collocant in linea aequali ante illam, et Canonicus Altarista ponit immediate dictam lancem super mensam inter candelabra, et, facta ab omnibus genuflexione, separatim

¹ Joseph Catalani, *Caeremoniale Episcoporum*, Parisiis, A. Jouby, 1860, t. i. p. 337.

² Ac per eundem deportantur super altare maius hoc ordine. Praecedunt

duo Custodes cum baculis, deinde Canonicus Altarista indutus : *errata of* Moretti and Catalani.

³ Assistentibus : *read errata of* Moretti and Catalani for Senioribus Beneficiatis.

discedunt. Completis in choro vigiliis, dataque ab Episcopo in altari benedictione, proceditur ad benedictionem palliorum hoc processionali ordine. Custodes de more, Crux cum Acolythis, Cantores, Seminarium, reliqui de choro, qui adesse velint, Assistentes parati cum Episcopo, et ministris inservientibus. Descendunt omnes ante Confessionem,¹ et mensam, itaut respiciant faciem Episcopi. Cantores in uno angulo, Seminarium in altero, omnes alii de choro hinc inde. Episcopus ibit² immediate ante sedem cum ministris paratis hinc inde, et, deposita mitra, omnes insimul facient genuflexionem, reassumptaque ab Episcopo mitra, sedebit. Omnes Assistentes, depositis rubeis, accipiunt pluvialia alba, et similiter Episcopus, depositis rubeis paramentis, accipit alba cum mitra, et sedebit. Omnibus sic paratis, et assistentibus praedictis Decano, et Canonico Altarista ad latera dictae mensae, Magister ceremoniarum discooperit totaliter Pallia, et Episcopus, deposita mitra, surgit, et legit benedictionem Palliorum, sustinente librum uno e Sacristis chori, et instrumentum de lumine uno ex Assistentibus paratis, respondentibus Cantoribus ad V̇. et ad conclusionem Orationis; qua completa, Episcopus iterum sedet, accipit mitram, ponit, et benedicit incensum de more, et deposita mitra, accedit prope mensam, aspergit Pallia aqua benedicta in modum Crucis, et ter adolet incenso; quo facto, accipit mitram, et interim Ceremoniarii extendunt velum super Pallia, et Episcopus surgens accipit ambabus manibus, adiuvantibus duobus Assistentibus paratis, lancem cum Palliis, et deponit eam super corpora SS. Apostolorum, ibique remanent per totam sequentem diem, relicta crate ferrea aperta ratione solemnitatis. Deposita deinde mitra ab Episcopo, omnes genuflectunt, et processionaliter discedunt.

Post Completorium sequentis diei discedit e sacristia Canonici Altarista cum Magistris ceremoniarum, et Custodibus, accedit ad Confessionem, ibique facta brevi oratione, et genuflexione, accipit lancem Palliorum e corporibus SS. Apostolorum, et discoopertis aliquantulum a Magistro ceremoniarum, reportantur in Sacrorum custodiam, ponuntur super altare cappellae Reliquiarum, et numerata coram Magistro ceremoniarum sacri Palatii Apostolici clauduntur in capsula serico ornata, clavis traditur dicto Apostolicarum ceremoniarum Magistro a Canonico Altarista, et capsula ponitur, et asservata inter alias Reliquias.

Si supradicta benedictio facienda erit de³ mane in festo SS. Apostolorum, deferenda erunt Pallia modo, quo supra, antequam incipiantur vigiliae, supra illud altare, ubi fiet chorus, sive sit altare maius, sive chori, idemque observandum, si facienda sit benedictio in aliis diebus; dummodo sint ex solemnioribus, quamvis fiat officium per Canonicum hebdomadarium, sed cum assistentia in choro Episcopi benedicturi Pallia. In hoc casu, quando vigiliae non cantentur pontificaliter, expletis Laudibus, Episcopus, comitantibus duobus Beneficiatis, seu Clericis beneficiatis, ceremoniarum Magistro⁴ cum quinque Acolythis, et Custodibus, procedunt ad Confessionem, breviter orant; deinde Episcopus sedet, duo assistentes Beneficiati, seu Clerici beneficiati accipiunt pluvialia alba, Acolythis crucem, et candelabra, Episcopus induitur per Assistentes paramentis pontificalibus albis, et mitra aurifrigiata, et fit benedictio, ut supra. Collocatis deinde super corpora Apostolorum Palliis, ibique relictis, clauditur crates ferrea, et, deposita mitra, Episcopus,⁵ omnes genuflectunt, et reassumpta, vadit ad sedem, deponit paramenta, sicut et Assistentes pluvialia, et, facta genuflexione, omnes separatim discedunt, et non fit processio.

Sequenti die post Completorium reportantur Pallia, et fiunt reliqua, ut supra.

¹ Minister de Cruce cum Acolythis se collocabunt ante Confessionem *add errata of Moretti and Catalani.*

² ibi: Catalani.

³ *Omit Catalani.*

⁴ Magistros: Catalani.

⁵ Et: *add errata of Moretti and Catalani.*

BENEDICTIO PALLIORUM.

Episcopus sine mitra surgit, et manibus iunctis dicit :

Ÿ. Adiutorium nostrum in nomine Domini.

R̃. Qui fecit coelum et terram.

Ÿ. Dominus vobiscum.

R̃. Et cum spiritu tuo.

Oremus.

Domine sancte, Pater omnipotens, aeterne Deus, &c.¹

From this recension of the rubric it will be seen that the palls were sprinkled with holy water and censed at the end of the long prayer of benediction.

Within very few years more changes are made, almost revolutionary in character, and these by the hand of one of the most learned ritualists that has sat in the Roman chair. In 1748 Benedict XIV. abolishes the saying of mattins as part of the blessing of the palls, restricts the ceremony to the eve of St. Peter's day, and declares that it is to be performed only by the Roman Pontiff himself, or his deputy, immediately after the first vespers of the feast. Thus the old vigils are discarded; and the blessing takes place, not from the placing of the palls on the tomb of the Apostles while the chapter chant their mattins, but from the words pronounced by the pope himself; for although the palls are brought to the confession of St. Peter, they are not blessed until the pope have said over them the appointed prayer, and as soon as he has said these words they are spoken of as blessed.²

These changes were made by a bull of Benedict XIV., beginning with the words *Rerum ecclesiasticarum*. In it the pope, after describing the practices used in the middle ages, speaks of the customs in his own time at the blessing of the palls. The palls about to be blessed were put into a golden basin by the canon of the Vatican, called the altarist, and accompanied by twelve beneficed clerks, were carried by him to the confession of St. Peter. There they were placed upon a table covered with a handsome cloth, and set between two lighted candles. Afterwards the bishop who was to bless the palls went down into the confession, sprinkled the palls with holy water, censed them, and recited over them certain benedictions. The palls thus blessed

¹ Neither Moretti nor Catalani gives more than these opening words.

² Dr. Aidan Gasquet does not seem to recognise the greatness of the changes made by Benedict XIV. when he tells us that the pall "has always been blessed on the festival of his [St. Peter's] martyrdom." (*The Pall from the Body of the Blessed Peter*, St. Anselm's Society, about 1892, p. 26.) At first the palls may have been blessed on any day, and

it was not till the time of Nicholas de Bralion that the ceremony was limited to a principal feast: or a bishop necessary for the blessing (see above, p. 132.) All inferences drawn, too, from the language of the blessing are worthless as evidences of the teaching of antiquity; for the form expresses nothing more than the ideas prevalent in the Roman Court in the last century.

remained upon the body of the Apostle for the whole of the octave of the feast. When the octave was over they were taken away by the curators of the vestry, inclosed in a box covered with scarlet silk, and kept in the oratory of the vestry, where the relics of the saints are kept. The key of the box was kept by the first master of the pontifical ceremonies.

The pope tells us that these customs had prevailed until a few years ago, and that he himself has seen them carried out when a canon of the Vatican. But in 1725 Benedict XIII. had himself blessed the palls on February 22nd, the feast of the chair of St. Peter at Antioch.¹ Two years before the publication of the present bull, Benedict XIV. had himself begun to bless the palls on the eve of SS. Peter and Paul, according to the rite now published, which he orders to be hereafter observed.

The pope also ordains that a number of palls, judged to be sufficient for the needs of the Church, shall be taken to the Confession of St. Peter early on the morning of St. Peter's eve, by the altarist, and there placed as described above. After vespers they shall be blessed by the pope himself, or at least by the cardinal in his place. It may be noticed that the sprinkling with holy water and censuring take place before the verbal blessings described by Benedict XIV. not after, as in Moretti's recension.

When the blessing is over, the hallowed palls are to be put into a silver-gilt box, and are to remain in the confession, close to the body of St. Peter. The key of the box is, however, to be kept by the first master of the pontifical ceremonies as heretofore.

The bull ends with the following form :

Formula igitur Precum ad benedicenda Pallia in vigilia Sanctorum Apostolorum Petri, et Pauli, talis est. Post Vesperas, Pontifex, seu Cardinalis, qui illius vice in Pontificalibus Officio adstiterit, ipsa Pallia ter aspergit aqua benedicta, dicendo Antiphonam Asperges me &c. ac ter Incenso adolet ; deinde dicit :

Ÿ. Adiutorium nostrum in Nomine Domini.

R. Qui fecit coelum, et terram.

Ÿ. Dominus vobiscum.

R. Et cum spiritu tuo.

Oremus.

Deus, Pastor aeternae Animarum, qui eas Ovium nomine designatas, per Iesum Christum Filium tuum, Beato Petro Apostolo, eiusque Successoribus, boni Pastoris typo regendas commisisti, atque ipsis sacrarum Vestium symbolis Pastoralis curae documenta significari voluisti ; effunde per ministerium nostrum super haec Pallia

¹ Ciampini notes (*De sacris aedificiis a Constantino Magno constructis*, Romae, 1693, cap. iv. sectio iii. de confessione D. Petri, p. 50) that the palls, after being

laid on the body of St. Peter, "suetis, piisque caeremoniis Summus Pontifex consecrabat."

de Beatorum Apostolorum Principum Altari sumpta, copiosam Benedictionis ✠ et sanctificationis ✠ tuæ gratiam, ut quam mystice representant Pastoralis officii plenitudinem, atque excellentiam, pleno quoque operentur effectū. Humilitatis nostræ preces benignus excipe, atque eorundem Apostolorum meritis, et suffragiis concede, ut quicumque ea, te largiente, gestaverit, intelligat se Ovium tuarum Pastorem, atque in opere exhibeat, quod signatur in nomine. Sit boni magnique illius imitator Pastoris, qui errantem Ovem humeris suis impositam caeteris adunavit, pro quibus animam posuit. Sit eius exemplo in custodia Gregis sibi commissi sollicitus, sit vigil, sit circumspectus, ne qua Ovis in morsus incidat, fraudesque Luporum. Sit disciplinae zelo districtus, quod perierat requirens, quod alienum reducens, quod confractum alligans, quod pingue, et forte custodiens. Videat humeris suis impositam Crucem, quam Filius tuus pro posito sibi gaudio sustinere non recusavit; sitque illi crucifixus Mundus, et ipse Mundo. Tollat iniectum collo suo Evangelicum iugum, sitque ei ita leve ac suave, ut in via mandatorum tuorum caeteris exemplo, et observatione præcurrat. Sit ei hoc symbolum unitatis, et cum Apostolica Sede communionis perfectæ tessera, sit charitatis vinculum, sit Divinae hæreditatis funiculus, sit æternæ securitatis pignus, ut in die adventus, et revelationis Magni Dei, Pastorumque Principis Iesu Christi, cum Ovibus sibi creditis stola potiatur immortalitatis, et gloria. Per eundem &c¹.

The following account of the blessing of the Roman pall is taken from a modern edition of Catalani's *Pontificale Romanum*.² The account is enclosed in square brackets, as if not belonging to the original text of Catalani.

"We may add here the decrees of Benedict XIV. about the blessing of the palls on the feast of SS. Peter and Paul [June 29], which up to our times are faithfully followed, even as we have seen with our own eyes. Every year this sacred duty is performed (and it is done after the first vespers of the solemn feast) by the Roman pontiff, and if he by chance be absent, by that cardinal who has just said pontifical vespers. The palls are therefore brought to the pontiff, who remains in his chair, by one of the auditors of the causes of the Apostolic Palace, who wears the ornaments of a sub-deacon, and is accompanied on the right and left by two of his colleagues among the auditors, and followed by the advocates of the consistorial court of the pontiff. This duty is laid upon these auditors because to the dean of their college are delivered the lambs from whose fleeces the sacred palls are woven. The advocates of the consistorial court are present, because their duty is to ask of the Roman pontiff the granting of the pall to each metropolitan. Returning therefore from the confession of the chief of the Apostles, where the palls, not yet blessed, have been laid, they stand before the pontiff, who presently rising from his chair, sprinkles the palls with holy water, censures, and afterwards blesses them

¹ *Sanctissimi Domini nostri Benedicti papæ XIV. Bullarium tomus secundus*, Romæ, 1754, p. 294. The letter is dated 12th August, 1748, and published on the 26th of the same month.

² *Pontificale Romanum* auctore Iosepho Catalano, nova editio, titulus xiv. de pallio, Parisiis, Mequignon, 1850, vol. i. p. 390.

with the following prayer written by Benedict XIV. himself, in true liturgical style." The text of the blessing then follows.

The source of the wool whence the palls are woven is at present certain lambs offered at the altar of the basilica of St. Agnes, outside the walls, on January 21, St. Agnes' day.¹ This custom can be traced back to the time of Marcellus.² Cassander indeed tells us that formerly certain white lambs without spot were fed by the nuns of the monastery of St. Andrew, close to the church of St. Marcellus, at Rome. On Low Sunday, while *Agnus Dei* was sung, these lambs were made to go round the altar of St. Peter,³ doubtless that of the Vatican Basilica. These nuns also wove the palls from the wool of the lambs, much, as he says in the margin, the nuns of St. Agnes now do. In the twelfth century the prior of St. Lawrence, of the Sacred Palace, had to make the pall for the pope with his own hands.⁴

The place in which the palls have been kept after being blessed is subject to some variation in the course of history. In the twelfth century, they were given over to the officer of the papal household as soon as they were blessed. And even in the time of Marcellus, the Apostolic Sub-Deacons only kept them in some decent place.⁵ But de Bralion says that the palls, after being left one night upon the tomb of St. Peter, were placed in a box, and kept upon the chair of St. Peter, which, when de Bralion was at Rome, was preserved in the chapel of the greater sacristy, but now is in the chapel which Urban VIII. dedicated.⁶ In Moretti's account, the palls, after lying twenty-four hours upon the tomb of the Apostles, were taken to the chapel of the Relics, and placed upon the altar there. After being numbered in the presence of the Master of the Ceremonies of the Apostolic Palace, they were locked up in a box adorned with silk, the keys of the box given to the Master of the Ceremonies by the altarist, and the box itself containing the palls kept amongst the other relics.⁷

Here we have a distinct recognition of the idea that the pall is a relic, as it is kept among the other relics of the Basilica. But Benedict XIV. changes this; and orders the palls, after being blessed, to remain in the confession of St. Peter, close to the tomb of the Apostles. The key, however, is to be kept by the Master of the Ceremonies, as before.⁸

¹ The forms used on this day at this ceremony may be found in *Cérémonial des Evêques commenté* par un Evêque suffragant, Paris, J. Lecoffre, 1856, p. 120.

² Marcellus, *loc. cit.*

³ G. Cassander, *Opera*, Parisiis, 1616, p. 143. In Glossary after *Ordo Romanus*.

⁴ Francesco Cancellieri, *Storia de' solenni possessi de' sommi pontefici*, Roma, 1802, p. 12.

⁵ Marcellus, *loc. cit.*

⁶ N. de Bralion, *op. cit.* p. 66.

⁷ See page 137.

⁸ See page 139.

EXTRACTS FROM THE REGISTERS OF THE CHURCH OF ST. MARY, CASTLEGATE, YORK,

WITH BIOGRAPHICAL AND OTHER NOTES.

BY ROBERT H. SKAIFE.

BAPTISMS.

1612. Apr. 20, "Francesse Maskall,¹ the dowghter of John Maskall."
Oct. 11, "Elssabeth² Norcleff, the dowghter of Mr. Steuen³ Norcleff."
- 1614-5. Feb. 6, Edward, son of Francis Topham.⁴
1615. June 20, "Ellin Clarke, the dowghter of Mr. John Clarke, Keper of the Castell of Yorke."
1616. May 13, "Abegell Norcleff, the dowghter of Mr. Steven Norclef, genttillman." [Bur. 13 June, *seq.*]
1617. May 5, Mary, dau. of Francis Topham.
1618. Dec. 18, "Elssabeth Savell, the dowghter of Mr. Thomas Savill."⁵
1619. May 13, Jane, dau. of Mr. Cantlay.⁶
1620. Apr. 13, Elesabeth, dau. of Mr. Cantlaye.
Aug. 31, Cattron⁷ Norclif, the dowghter of Mr. Steven Norclif, gentillman.
1623. Aug. 3, Grace, dau. of Mr. Cantley.
- 1624-5. Feb. 21, Ather Dakinges, the sonne of Cristofer Dakinges.
1625. Nov. 8, Betteras, dau. of Mr. Francis Topham. [Bur^d next day.]
1626. Aug. 8, Susanna, dau. of Mr. Christopher Cantley.

¹ The Mascalls sprang from Riccall. When Dugdale's *Visitation* was taken in 1665, Jonas Mascall, of York, entered his pedigree.

² She became co-heiress to her father, and the wife of Sir James Pennyman, Bart., of Ormesby, by whom she had a son and heir, Sir Thomas Pennyman, high sheriff in 1703. 4 Oct., 1641, Catherine Norcliffe, and Jas. Pennyman, junior, of Ormesby, Esq., and Elizabeth, his wife (daughters and co-heiresses of Stephen Norcliffe, Esq., and Elizabeth, his wife), convey to Henry Thompson, alderman of York, a messuage, garden and orchard in Castlegate, adjoining the church-yard of St. Mary (*Corporation Records*).

³ Third son of Thos. Norcliffe, of Great Gomersall, and brother of Sir Thos. Norcliffe, who purchased Langton in 1618.

⁴ Probably Fras. Topham, Esq., of Agglethorpe, co. York (who died in 1644), whose wife was Mary, daughter of Sir Edw. Paylor, Bart., of Thoraby. Their eldest son, Edward, died without issue about 1651, and was succeeded by his brother Francis.

⁵ Perhaps Thomas Savile, Esq., of Copley, whose wife was Frances, daughter of — Dawson, Esq., of Azerley.

⁶ Mr. Christopher Cantley, under-sheriff for the county, who married Grace, daughter and co-heiress of Marmaduke Sotheby, merchant, one of the city sheriffs in 1589-90.

⁷ She married Sir John Goodricke, Bart., of Ribston, and was mother of Sir Henry Goodricke, the 2nd Bart., who died without issue in 1705, being succeeded by his brother Francis. See note 2, *antea*.

1626. Aug. 29, Christopher, son of William Herbert.¹
 1626-7. Feb. 16, Grace, dau. of Willyam Robinson,² gent. [Bur^d Feb. 26.]
 1627. Nov. 29, Christopher, son of Christopher Cantley.
 1628. May 31, Elizabeth,³ dau. of Mr. William Robinson.
 Oct. 19, William, son of William Herbert.⁴
 Nov. 10, Anna Pickard, the daughter of Mr. Samuell Pickard and Minister of this church.
 1629. April 20, Marie, dau. of Mr. Richard Scott.⁵
 1631. Nov. 6, Francis son of Jonas Spacy.⁶
 1634. Sept. 25, Jonas, son of Jonas Spacy. [Bur^d 7 June, 1636.]
 1635. June 5, Elizabeth Hodgeon, y^e dau. of Mr. Phineas Hodgeon.⁷
 1639-40. Feb. 7, John Perins,⁸ y^e sonne of John Perins, cler. and minister of this church.
 1641. Apr. 30, Anna Perins, y^e dau. of John Perins, cl.
 1642. Oct. 18, Ann Wysdome, y^e dau. of John Wisdome, cler.
 1643. Dec. 21, Shadrach Perins, y^e sonn of John Perins, minister of this churche. [Bur^d 25 June, 1644.]
 1647. May 5, James Tyreman, y^e son of Henry.⁹
 1652. Aug. 9, Alice, y^e dau. of Seirgeant Howarde.
 1656-7. March 20, Robart, the sonne of Edward Thwing.¹⁰
 "John Fugell, the son of John Fugell, born in Cleford Toware the 20th day of May, and baptised the 16th day of Jun. A. dnio 1657."

¹ Son and heir, I believe, of Richard Herbert, of Fulford, gent. (a younger son of Christ. Herbert, lord mayor in 1573), by Jane, daughter of Wm. Robinson, alderman of York. He was aged 14 years and more at his father's death in 1604.

² Son and heir of Wm. Robinson, lord mayor in 1619 (by Margaret, sister of Sir Henry Jenkins, Knt., of Grimston. Baptised at St. Crux, 21 Dec., 1601; admitted a freeman in 1627; Knighted in 1633; made an alderman in 1637, but resigned the same year. He married, first, Amy, daughter of Sir Wm. Bambergh, Bart., of Housham, and co-heiress of her brother, Sir John; secondly, Frances, daughter of Sir Thos. Metcalfe, Knt., of Nappa. As Sir William Robinson, Knt., of Newby, he was High Sheriff of the county in 1639. He died at Roecliffe, 1st Sept., 1658, and was buried near his ancestors in the church of St. Crux, Pavement. His successor was his son (by his second wife) Metcalfe, who was created a baronet in 1660. He was an alderman of York, and also represented the city in parliament. Dying without issue, in 1689, he was succeeded by his nephew, William Robinson (son of his brother Thomas), who was high sheriff the same year, and lord mayor in 1700. He died in 1736. The present

Marquis of Ripon, Geo. Fred. Sam. Robinson, is his great-great grandson.

³ She became the wife of Mr. Philip Rycot, an East India merchant.

⁴ See note 1, *supra*.

⁵ He married, in this church, in 1624, Elizabeth, widow of Stephen Norcliffe, Esq. (see note 2, p. 142), and daughter of Mr. Udall. She was buried in the chancel in 1632. In Dugdale's *Visitation* he is described as "Richard Scot, of Barnshall, in com. Ebor."

⁶ He was an innholder, one of the chamberlains in 1638, and sheriff in 1642-3.

⁷ Son of Alderman Thomas Hodgson, lord mayor this year. He was baptized at All Saints, Pavement, 14 Feb., 1605-6, and married Bridget, daughter of Humphrey Baskerville, Esq., of Pontroybus, co. Hereford, and widow of Mr. Luke Thurgood, of Roundy, co. Beds., by whom he had issue four sons and two daughters.

⁸ He was buried in the chancel, 20 March, 1641-2.

⁹ Probably Henry Tireman, draper, chamberlain in 1633, sheriff in 1649-50, and lord mayor in 1668, whose first wife, Margaret, died in March, 1661-2.

¹⁰ Possibly the same Edward Thwing who was buried here in 1701. On 14th Jan., 1655-6, Henry, son of Edward

1657. Oct. 11, George, son of Mr. George Blanshard.¹
 1659. Oct. 25, James, son of Edward Thwing.
 1660. Dec. 10, Henare, the sonne of Mr. Constable.
 1662-3. Jan. 10, Richard, son of Edward Thwing.
 1663. Dec. 20, George, son of Edward Thwing.
 1665. Nov. 21, William Thomson,² the sonne of Henry Thomson,³ Esq^{re}
 1668-9. Mar. 22, Edward, the sonn of Mr. Vavasour.
 1669. Aug. 1, John, son of Edward Horsla.⁴
 Aug. 18, Katherine, dau. of Joseph Strangwayes. [Bur^d 10 Sept. *seq.*]
 1671. Sept. 28, Henry, the sonn of Mast^r John Wood.⁵
 1671-2. Jan. 11, Christopher, the sonne of John Bradley,⁶ minister.
 [Bur. Jan. 13.]
 Jan. 25, John,⁷ the sonn of Sr Henry Thomson (being then Lord
 [Mayor] elect).
 1672. Dec. 17, Elizabeth, y^e dau. of Tho. Carter,⁸ was borne y^e 10 day
 of December & bap. y^e 17 ditto, An^o 1672.
 1673. Dec. 18, John, y^e sonne of Thomas Carter was borne y^e 9 day of
 December & bap. y^e 18 ditto, Anno Domini 1673.
 1674. Oct. 12, Bridggit, the dau. of Mast^r Richard Sowray.⁹
 1675. Aug. 22, Dorothe, dau. of Edward Thwing.
 1675-6. Feb. 12, Mary, dau. of Mr. Charles Fairfax. ¹ [Bur. 13 May, 1677.]
 1676. Apr. 9, Elizabeth, dau. of Mr. Strangewaies. [Bur. 23 Aug., *seq.*]

Thwing, gent., was baptised at Holy Trinity, King's Square. The Thwengs were a Roman Catholic family, and resided at Heworth. In 1604, "the wief of William Twynge, Esq.," was certified to be "an old recusant." She was then living in that part of Heworth which is in the parish of St. Cuthbert. On 24th Sept., 1722, administration of the goods, &c., of Wm. Thweng, of Heworth, gent., was granted to his sister, Catherine, wife of Joseph Seller.

¹ On 20th Dec., 1654, John Constable, Viscount Dunbar, conveyed property in Blake Street to George Blanshard and Francis Wheelwright, of York, gentlemen (*York Corporation Records*).

² He died in the following month.

³ Afterwards, Sir Henry Thompson, Knt., of Middlethorpe. He was buried in the chancel in 1692.

⁴ Perhaps Edward Horsley, of Stamford Bridge (third son of Francis Horsley, of Full Sutton). Edward Horsla was buried "in the south quire" in 1668.

⁵ Third son of Mr. John Wood, of Copmanthorpe (by Dorothy, daughter of Michael Wentworth, Esq., of Wolley). He was lord mayor in 1682; died in 1705, æt. 87, and was buried at St. Michael's, Spurriergate. He was ancestor of the Woods of Hollin Hall, near Ripon.

⁶ Rector of this parish from 1688 to 1690.

⁷ He was buried here in 1691.

⁸ Thomas Carter, merchant, sheriff in 1675-6, lord mayor in 1681, and governor of the Merchants' Company, 1681-84, died in 1686, aged 52, and was buried at St. Martin's, Micklegate. His wife was Sarah, daughter of John Pearson, Esq., of Lowthorpe (by Elizabeth, daughter of John Pearson, of Mowthorpe). She died in 1708. Her eldest brother, Sir Matthew Pearson, Knt., died in 1711, leaving five sons and two daughters. Her youngest sister, Anne, wife of Wm. Walker, LL.D., died in 1687, aged 25, and was interred at St. Michael's-le-Belfrey.

⁹ Son of James Sowray (living in 1666, aged 78, *vel circa*), second son of James Sowray, who came from Furness Fells, co. Lanc., settled at Staithes, near Whitby, and died about 1626. His first wife was Mercy, daughter of John Morton, of York. She was buried here in 1676. In 1678, he married, secondly, in this church, "Mrs. Norton, widow," who, as "Madam Sowray," was interred here in 1692.

¹⁰ Probably Charles, son of Charles Fairfax, Esq., of Sledmere, by his second wife, Mary, daughter of William Rousby, Esq., of Croom, co. York.

1677. Aug. 7, Elizabeth, dau. of S^r James Bradshaw.¹ [Bur. 19 June, 1678.]
1678. Apr. 28, Charles, son of Mr. Cha: Fairefax.
Sept. 26, Susanna, dau. of S^r James Bradshaw. [Bur. 12 Mar., 1684-5.]
1679. Oct. 9, Frances, dau. of S^r James Bradshaw. [Bur. 11 Oct., 1680.]
- 1679-80. Feb. 9, Elizabeth, dau. of M^{rs} Carter, widdow.
1680. Apr. 15, Elizabeth, dau. of M^r Edward Baldock, Gunner at y^e Tower [*i.e.* Clifford's Tower].
Nov. 5, William Miles, sonn of M^r Charles Fairefax. [Bur. 25 Apr., 1681.]
1682. Aug. 10, Mary, dau. of Mr. Aiscough.
1683. Apr. 17, George, son of Mr. Aristarchus Baines.² [Bur. 23 Oct., 1683.]
1691. July 16, Mary, dau. of Richard Coulton.³ [Bur. 24 Jan., 1694-5.]
- 1691-2. Jan. 2, Castilian, son of Mr. Cooper, Under Gaoler.
1692. Dec. 4, Richard, son of William Cornwell.⁴
1693. Sept. 25, Edward, son of John Horsley.
1694. June 24, Barbara, dau. of William Cornwell.
Nov. 4, Faith, dau. of Mr. Thomas Brooks.
1695. May 24, Elizabeth, dau. of William Cornwell.
- 1695-6. Feb. 3, Jane, dau. of Tho. Barker,⁵ Esq.
- 1696-7. Jan. 10, Allis, dau. of Tho. Barker, Esq. [Bur. 10 Apr., 1697.]
- 1697-8. Feb. 21, Jane, dau. of Richard Coulton, rector.
1698. June 14, Barbara, dau. of Thomas Barker, Esq.
1699. May 7, Valentine-Mason & Thomas, sonnes of Tho. Barker, Esq.
May 24, Thomas, sonn of Mr. Daniell Copley,⁶ attorney.
Oct. 22, William, son of Wm. Cornwell, gent.
- 1699-1700. Feb. 20, Sarah, dau. of Joseph Raper,⁷ merch^t.
1700. Sept. 22, Mary, dau. of Tho. Barker, Esq.
- 1701-2. Feb. 8, Thomas, son of Nicholas Errington,⁸ Esq.

¹ Sir James Bradshaw, Knt., of Risby, co. York. He married Dorothy, daughter of John Ellerker, Esq., of Risby, and sole heiress of her brother, John Ellerker, Esq., "the last lineal descendant of their ancient and renowned family."

² He married here, in 1682, Mrs. Eliz. Low.

³ The Rev. Richard Coulton, rector of the parish, "descended from an antient family in Settle," was buried here in 1713. He married in this church, in 1676, Elizabeth, only daughter of Richard Banks, innholder, chamberlain in 1643. She died in Mrs. Middleton's hospital, Skeldergate, in 1732, and was interred near her husband.

⁴ William Cornwell, tanner and brewer, chamberlain in 1699, was elected sheriff, 16th Oct., 1700, *vice* James Waller, attorney. On 30th Dec., 1710, he was chosen an alderman in the room of Roger Shackleton deceased. He was lord mayor in 1712 and 1725, and was buried in this

church in 1733. Alderman Cornwell erected a handsome house on the King's Staith.

⁵ Thomas Barker, Esq., of Otley, studied the law at Lincoln's Inn. He took up his residence in this city, where he practised successfully until his death in 1724. See Burials, *postea*.

⁶ He married, in this church, 10 Jan., 1697-8, Mrs. Mary Williamson.

⁷ The son of William Raper, merchant, alderman of York. He married here, in 1694, Sarah, daughter of Mr. John Wilson, of the same city, and by her he had a son John, who became lord mayor, and was interred here in 1752.

⁸ A younger son, apparently, of Wm. Errington, Esq., of Errington, co. Northumberland (by Anne, daughter of Mark Errington, Esq., of Walwick Grange), whose third son, Thomas, married, secondly (after 1701), Mary, daughter of John Douglas, Esq.

1702-3. Mar. 4, Mary, dau. of Nicholas Errington, Esq.

1703. April 11, Anne, dau. of Mr. Daniel Copley.

Aug. 10, William, son of Tho. Barker, Esq. [Bur. 23 Mar., 1703-4.]

(Fin. Vol. I.)

“Neminem omittere, Cura mihi quotidiana fuit.”

Rich. Coulton, Rect.

Apr. 2^d, 1694. Just as I was going to bed at ten a clock this Night, a dreadfull fire broke out in High Ouse-Gate, w^{ch} began by y^e carelesness of one Charles Hall, a Quaker and Hemp-dresser, & consumed many houses; & next morning stopt about y^e Pavem^t Cross. If a temporal fire be so dreadful (as mine Eyes beheld it all night, till teare & sorrow made me unable to look up), what fire is that eternal one w^{ch} is kindled by y^e Breath of y^e Almighty? & from it, Good Lord deliver us. So prayeth

Rich. Coulton.

(VOL. II.)

The Register Book of St. Mary, Castlegate, in the city of York, bought in the year 1706. Richard Coulton, Rector. William Weightman and John Dailes, Churchwardens.

1706-7. Feb. 10, Anne, dau. of Richard Coulton, jun^r, clerke. [Bur. 11 May, 1707.]

1707. Apr. 7, Sarah, dau. of Mr. Daniel Wood.¹

1707-8. Mar. 15, Isabel, dau. of Randal Wilmer,² Esq. [Bur. 17 March, *seq.*]

1709. July 9, Mary, dau. of Mr. Daniel Copley.

Oct. 8, Thomas, son of Randall Wilmer, Esq.

1710. June 17, Margaret, dau. of Mr. George Blanshard.³

1711. July 27, Wilkinson,⁴ son of Mr. Geo. Blanshard.

1712. Aug. 23, Sarah, dau. of Mr. Geo. Blanshard.

1720. Apr. 24, Frances, dau. of Mr. Jonas Thompson,⁵ attorney-at-law.

¹ “Daniell Wood, of par. St. Maries, in Castlegate, and Hanna Peckitt, both of York,” were married at the Minster, 30th Jan., 1696-7. She was the daughter of John Peckitt, merchant, sheriff in 1673-4, by Margaret Metcalfe, his wife.

² Randall Wilmer, Esq., of York and Upper Helmsley. He married, first, Sarah, youngest daughter of John Stainforth, of York, gent. (by Mary, daughter of Marmaduke Blakeston, Esq., of Monk Fryston), by whom he had issue, George,^a Randall, John and Mary; secondly, in this church, 6th Aug., 1707, Mrs. Isabel Wood, who was the mother of his children Isabel and Thomas. Mr. Wilmer was buried here, 29th March, 1712.

^a The eldest son, George Wilmer, Esq., of York, by his will, dated 19th Nov., 1740, settled estates in Essex and Yorkshire upon his daughters, in case he left no male issue. He bequeathed legacies of £20 each to his daughter Dorothy, the wife of John

Iveson, Esq., and to his daughter Ann, the wife of Wm. Gossip, Esq. To his daughter Lucy, he left all his stock in the South Sea Company, and appointed her sole executrix. He also left legacies to his brothers Randall and John Wilmer.

³ He married Margaret, daughter of Timothy Wilkinson, of York, and Sarah, his wife. The latter died 20th Oct., 1724, aged 61, and was buried here.

⁴ He became an attorney; died 18th July, 1743, and was interred the following day in the north aisle of this church. His widow, Elizabeth, died 12th Jan., 1789, aged 84, and was buried in the same vault.

⁵ Son and heir of Richard Thompson, Esq., of Kilham (son and heir of Jonas Thompson, Esq., elder brother of Sir Henry Thompson, Knt., of Escrick, lord mayor in 1663). Admitted an attorney in the court of Common Pleas on Ouse Bridge in 1706; chamberlain in 1711;

- 1721-2. Feb. 28, Jonas,¹ y^e son of Jonas Thompson, gentleman.
 1722. Sept. 18, Alicia, dau. of John Iveson,² Esq.
 1722-3. Feb. 1, Margaret, dau. of Mr. Jonas Thompson, attorney-at-law.
 1723. Apr. 28, John, son of Mr. Beverley,³ gent.
 Dec. 8, Frances, dau. of John Hutton,⁴ Esq.
 1723-4. Feb. 20, George,⁵ son of John Iveson, Esq.
 1724. Nov. 8, Samuel, y^e son of Cornell Foley, corn^{el} of Dragoons.
 1730-1. Jan. 10, Sarah,⁶ dau. of Ambrose Girdler, clerk.
 1732-3. Jan. 11, Thomas, y^e son of Luke Thompson,⁷ Counsellor.
 1733-4. Feb. 1, Wilkinson, son of Wilkinson Blanshard,⁸ gent.
 1735. Aug. 21, Mary, y^e dau. of Richard Sterne,⁹ Esq.
 Sept. 11, Hannah, dau. of Wilkinson Blanshard, gent.
 1736. May 5, Elizabeth, dau. of Capt. George Dawson.
 1736-7. Jan. 25, Mary,¹⁰ dau. of Rich^d Stearne, Esq.
 1738. June 2, Ann, y^e dau. of Rich^d Sterne, Esq. [Bur. 4 June, 1738.]
 Sept. 8, Francis, son of Wilkinson Blanshard, gent.
 Dec. 3, George, son of Wilkinson Blanshard, gent. [Bur. 6 Sept.,
 1741.]

lord mayor in 1731; died 18th July, 1739, aged 59; buried at Kilham.

On 22nd Jan., 1711-12, Mr. Thompson married, at the Minster, Ann, daughter of William Justice, attorney, York, and niece of Emanuel Justice, lord mayor in 1706. She died 3rd Feb., 1773, aged 82, and was buried at Kilham.

¹ He entered the 4th foot, and attained the rank of major. His son William was living in 1794.

² Son and heir of Henry Ivson, alderman of Leeds, lord of the manor of Bilton, in the Ainsty. He married Dorothy, daughter of Geo. Wilmer, Esq., of York, who is mentioned above.

³ Perhaps Thomas Beverley, who was admitted into the Merchants' Company in 1703, was one of the city chamberlains in 1721, and sheriff in 1739-40.

⁴ John Hutton, Esq., of Marske, co. York. He married, first, in 1720, Barbara, daughter of Thomas Barker, Esq., of York (see Baptisms, 14th June, 1698). She died in childbirth, and, with her infant daughter Frances, was buried in this church in 1723. Mr. Hutton married, secondly, in 1726, Elizabeth, daughter of James, Lord Darcy, by whom he had a son and heir, John, who succeeded him in 1768.

⁵ He succeeded his father at Bilton; died 12th Sept., 1772, and was interred in the chancel of the parish church.

“He was a tender husband, an indulgent father, and a sincere friend.” His wife, Ann, died 25th Jan., 1769, aged 51, and

was also buried in the chancel, in which is the following inscription:—

Near this polish'd stone doth ly
 As much virtue as could die,
 Which when alive did vigor give
 To as much sweetness as could live.

⁶ She was buried here in 1736; as was, also, her mother Mary, in 1749.

⁷ Third son of Edward Thompson, Esq., of Sheriff Hutton, lord mayor in 1683 (by Frances, daughter and co-heiress of Alderman Leonard Thompson). Born in 1679; married, at Dunnington, 19th Aug., 1731, Grace, daughter of Thos. Bawtry, gent., of Foston; died at Acomb, 12th June, 1743. His widow, Grace, survived until 1776. Their son, the Rev. Luke Thompson, was married in this church in 1790. Of their daughters, Grace married, in 1757, William Thompson, attorney, York; and Frances became the wife of Leonard Thompson, Esq., of Sheriff Hutton, grandson of Richard Thompson, lord mayor in 1708 and 1721, who succeeded to Sheriff Hutton on the death of his brother Leonard.

⁸ See Baptisms, 27th July, 1711.

⁹ Richard Sterne, Esq., of Elvington, son and heir of Richard Sterne, Esq., of York, Commissary of the Exchequer and Judge of the Prerogative Courts (grandson of Archbishop Sterne), by his first wife Dorothy. He died at Fulford, 13th Nov., 1744, aged 37, and was buried in the Minster, Nov. 16th. This daughter Mary died in her infancy.

¹⁰ She was buried in the Minster, 18th March, 1745.

- 1738-9. Feb. 28, Richard,¹ son of Rich^d Sterne, Esq.
 1742. Nov. 27, William Ferdinando, son of William Blencow, gent.
 1743. Nov. 17, Henry, son of William Blencow, Esq.
 1746-7. Jan. 25, John, son of William Blencow, Esq.
 1749. July 4, John, y^e son of Thomas Schaak,² Esq., Leaftenant in
 Generall Barrel's Reigement of Foott.
 1751. Aug. 28, Philip, y^e son of Arthur Charles Stanhope,³ Esq.
 1752. Nov. 13, Alicia, dau. of William Iveison, Esq., attorney-at-law.
 1754. Feb. 8, Honor, dau. of Mr. Will^m Iveson, attorney-at-law.
 1755. Mar. 23, Horatio, son of Mr. Wm. Iveson, attorney-at-law.
 1756. July 8, Jane,⁴ y^e daughter of S^r Digby Ledgard, Knight & Barron^{tt}.
 1757. May 19, Elizabeth-Cathrine, y^e daughter of Mr. Samuel Waud,⁵
 attorney-at-law.
 1758. May 25, Jonas, son of Mr. William Thompson,⁶ attorney-at-law.
 1758. June 21, Catherine, dau. of Mr. Samuel Waud, attorney-at-law.
 1759. July 14, Alice, dau. of Mr. Samuel Waud, attorney-at-law.
 1760. Dec. 21, Grace,⁷ dau. of Mr. William Thompson, attorney-at-law.
 1761. Jan. 24, Man Horsfield Waud, son of Mr. Samuel Waud, attorney-
 at-law. [Bur. 10 May, 1763.]

¹ Afterwards, Richard Sterne, Esq., of Elvington. He died at Beverley, 30th Sept., 1791, and was interred in York Minster, Oct. 5th. Administration of his effects was granted to his widow, Mary Sterne, Oct. 24th.

² He married here, in Feb., 1747-8, Mary, daughter of John Wood, Esq., of Hollin Hall, near Ripon, and widow of Samuel Clarke, jun., Esq., of Askham Bryan; died, intestate, in 1774, and was buried at Askham.

³ Eldest son of Michael Stanhope, D.D., canon of Windsor (great-grandson of Philip, first Earl of Chesterfield), by Penelope, daughter of Sir Salathiel Lovell, Knt., one of the barons of the Exchequer. Married, first, in 1740, Mary, daughter of St. Andrew Thornhaugh, Esq., of Osberton, Notts, by whom he had no issue; secondly, in York Minster, 25th Aug., 1750, Margaret, third daughter and co-heiress of Chas. Headlam, Esq., of Kexby, co. York (great-grandson of Leonard Headlam, town clerk of York from 1626 to 1645), by Bridget, daughter of the Rev. Thos. Mosley, rector of St. Olave's, in the same city. She was born in 1731, and died in Jan., 1764, leaving two children, Philip, who succeeded as fifth Earl of Chesterfield in 1773, and died in 1815; and Margaret, who married, in 1776, Wm. Smelt, Esq., of York, by whom she had a son, Philip-Stanhope, who was buried in this church in October, 1777. Mr. Stanhope married, thirdly, Frances Broad, and died in March, 1770. In his will, dated 16th Nov., 1765, he desires "to be buried at Shelford, as

near my late wives as may be." His widow re-married, in April, 1782, the Rev. Thomas Bigsby.

⁴ The eldest child of Sir Digby, by Jane, daughter and co-heiress of Geo. Cartwright, Esq., of Ossington, Notts. She became the wife of — Smith, Esq.

⁵ Son of Samuel Waud, attorney, sheriff in 1731-2 (son of John Waud, tailor, York), by Katherine, daughter of Robert Horsfield, tailor, sheriff in 1672-3. Born 17th Dec., 1729; married, 7th June, 1756, Alice, eldest daughter of John Wilkes, Esq., of Blackbank, co. York. See note 3, p. 149.

⁶ Second son of Jonas Thompson, attorney, lord mayor in 1731 (by Anne, daughter of Wm. Justice, attorney, York, and sister of Henry Justice, Esq., barrister-at-law, lord of the manor of Rufforth, who was transported for theft in 1736). Baptized at St. Michael's-le-Belfrey, 30th Jan., 1718-9; married, in 1757, Grace, daughter of Luke Thompson, attorney, York (see Baptisms, 11th Jan., 1732-3); died 13th Nov., 1792, and was buried at Rufforth, as was also his widow, Grace, who died 6th May, 1805, aged 69. Their son (baptized as above), the Rev. Jonas Thompson, M.A., was presented to the curacy of Rufforth, 30th Sept., 1799, by his mother, Grace Thompson, widow. He held the living until his death in 1821, when he was succeeded by the Rev. Wm. Leonard Pickard, on the presentation of his sister, Grace Thompson, spinster.

⁷ She died unmarried in August, 1843, aged 83, and was buried at Rufforth.

1764. Feb. 2, Samuel, son of Mr. Samuel Waud, attorney-at-law. [Bur.
25 July, 1767.]
1768. April 18, Dorothy,¹ y^e Daughter of S^r John Eden, Barnett.
Sept. 22, William,² son of Mr. William Thompson.
Nov. 24, Samuel-Wilks,³ son of Mr. Samuel Waud, attorney-at-law.
1771. Feb. 4, John, son of Wm. Brown,⁴ doctor, by Lucy, his wife.
Born Jan. 7th.

VOL. III.

1775. Apr. 4, Francis-William, eldest son of Samuel Francis Barlow, Esq.
(son of Francis Barlow, of Middlethorpe, Esq., dec^d), by
Mary, eldest dau. of Wm. Thornton, Esq., dec^d, by Mary, his
2nd wife, dau. of John Misters, Esq., of Epsom, co. Surrey.
Born Monday, March 6th, 1775.
1776. March 6, William, 2nd son of the above Samuel Francis Barlow,
Esq., of Middlethorpe. Born 31 Jan., 1776.
1777. Jan. 1, Mary-Ann, dau. of the above Samuel Francis Barlow, Esq.
Born Nov., 1776.
1779. Aug. 22, Maria, dau. of William Smelt, Esq. (son of Wm. Smelt,
Esq., of Richmond, Yorks, by Ursula, his wife), by Margaret,
dau. of Arthur Charles Stanhope, Esq., of Mansfield, by
Margaret, his wife. Born Aug. 7th.
Nov. 17, Henry, son of the above Samuel Francis Barlow, Esq.,
of Middlethorpe. Born Oct. 30th.
1781. March 11, William Joseph,⁵ son of William Ellis, Castle Hill,
lace-weaver, by Ann-Elizabeth, his wife, dau. of Joseph
Butler. Born March 2nd.
1782. April 5, Henry,⁶ son of the above William Ellis. Born March 27.
1783. April 4, Edward-Smith, son of the above Wm. Ellis. Born
March 31.

¹ Her mother was Dorothea, daughter and heiress of Peter Johnson, Esq., recorder of York (1759-1789), who, by will, dated 1st Feb., 1779, bequeathed to his wife Dorothy, for her life, and at death to his grandson, Robert Eden, the large gilt cup and cover presented to him by the Corporation of York, which he desired might be preserved in the Eden family, and go to the heir male of that family. This grandson assumed, in 1811, the additional surname of Johnson, in compliance with the request of his grandmother, Dorothy Johnson (whose estates he inherited in 1818), who was the daughter and heiress of John Pygott, Esq., of Strethay, co. Stafford. Sir Robert Eden-Johnson succeeded as fifth baronet on the demise of his father, Sir John, 23rd Aug., 1812.

² He died unmarried, 11th Feb., 1806, and was buried at Rufforth.

³ He married, in 1796, Ellen, only daughter of Brian Hodgson, Esq., of

Uttoxeter, by whom he had two sons, Samuel-Wilkes and Edward (*vide postea*). He died at Chester Court, co. York, and was buried here in Nov., 1841, aged 73.

⁴ He resided in Castlegate. His wife Lucy was the daughter of Mr. Benjamin Ray, of Thorparch.

⁵ He became a barrister. Several of his children were baptized here. William Henry, the eldest son, was baptized at Fulford, 31st Jan., 1811. William Ellis (the father of Wm. Joseph), was sheriff in 1795-6; on 9th April, 1798, he was elected an alderman *vice* William Bluit, deceased. In 1799 and 1807 he occupied the civic chair. He died at Fulford Field House, 21st Dec., 1826, aged 70. His wife died the same year, May 8th, aged 67.

⁶ He was sheriff in 1828-9, died in 1834, and was buried in this church. By Jane, his wife, he had four sons: Robert-Westroff, Albert-Ross-Lewin, Charles-Richardson and Alfred.

1784. March 4, John, son of the above Wm. Ellis.
1790. Jan. 21, Elizabeth, 5th dau. of Robert Dennison, Esq., of Kilwick (only son of Thomas Dennison, merch^t, Leeds, by Elizabeth, his wife), by Frances, dau. of Sir Rich^d Brooke, Bart., of Notton, co. Chester. Born Jan. 10th.
- Jan. 28, Elizabeth, 1st born of William Dunsley,¹ brewer, Middle Water Lane (son of John Dunsley, farmer, Semar, by Elizabeth, his wife), by Ann, only dau. of Fras. Saunders,² apothecary, by Hannah, his wife, dau. of late Samuel Waud. Born Jan^y 6.
- Feb. 3, Robert,³ son of the above William Ellis. Born Jan. 23.
- Sept. 14, John, 1st born of Matthew Camidge, organist, Castlegate (son of John Camidge, organist of York Cathedral, by Elizabeth, dau. of Matthew Walshaw), by Mary, dau. of Joseph Shaw, musician, Coney-street, by Ann, dau. of John Atkinson. Born Aug. 11.
1791. May 28, Frances, 2nd dau. and 2nd child of the above Wm. Dunsley. Born May 7. [Died young.]
1792. Feb. 12, Mary-Ann, 2nd child of the above Matthew Camidge. Born Jan. 17.
1793. May 15, Frances,⁴ dau. of the above Wm. Dunsley. Born May 13.
- Sept. 19, Emily, dau. of the above Matthew Camidge. Born Sept. 19 (?).
1795. March 8, Robert, son of the above Wm. Dunsley. Born March 6.
1797. Jan. 25, Mary, dau. of the above Wm. Dunsley. Born Jan. 23.
1799. July 1, Frances, dau. of Sir Richard Steele, Baronet, of Hampstead, co. Dublin, Ireland (son of Sir Parker Steele, Bart., by Maria, dau. of Isaac Verite, Esq., of Gloucestershire), by Mary-Frances, dau. of Edward, Count D'Alton, Lieutenant-General in the Imperial service, by Mary Macartney, of Spring House, co. Tipperary.
- Aug. 26, William, son of William Staveley, governor of York Castle (son of Francis Staveley, late of Beverley, by Catharine, his wife), by Martha,⁵ dau. of Wm. Clayton,⁶ Born Aug. 25.
1801. Sept. 2, Samuel-Wilkes,⁷ son of Sam.-Wilkes Waud, Esq. (son of late Samuel Waud, Esq., of Castle-hill, by Alice Wilks), by Ellen, dau. of Brian Hodgson, Esq., of Uttoxeter, co. Stafford. Born Aug. 26.

¹ On 1st Dec., 1784, he was apprenticed to Francis Saunders, whose daughter Anne he married in Sept., 1788. He was sheriff in 1805-6, lord mayor in 1814 and 1824, and died 28th Nov., 1834, aged 73. His wife died in the Mansion House, during his first mayoralty, 13th Nov., 1814.

² Francis Saunders and Hannah Waud were married in this church in Nov., 1754.

³ He was ordained and became vicar of Burton-Leonard.

⁴ She married, 20th April, 1820, Mr. John Simpson, corn-factor, York, who was the first lord mayor under the new

Reform Act, in 1836, in which year he was knighted. Sir John Simpson died in 1854. Lady Simpson survived until 1877.

⁵ She died in 1804, and was buried here.

⁶ William Clayton was governor of the Castle from 1781 to 1790.

⁷ He became rector of Rotingdean, co. Sussex; married Louisa, daughter of Richard Neesom, Esq., of Battle Bridge, by whom he had twin sons, Samuel-Wilkes and Bryan, born 18th Dec., 1857, and a daughter, Annie-Louisa.

1806. Apr. 13, Edward,¹ son of the above Samuel Wilks Waud, Esq.
Born Apr. 10.
June 24, Thomas-Beal, son of William Staveley, governor of York
Castle, by Sarah,² dau. of the late Thomas Beal, of Dring-
houses, by Isabella Craven, his wife. Born June 23.
1807. Oct. 31, Charlotte, dau. of John Rowntree,³ attorney-at-law, a
debtor in York Castle (son of Abraham Rowntree, apothecary,
St. Andrewgate), by Mary,⁴ dau. of the late William Peckitt,
glass-stainer, Friars Walls.
1808. June 19, Honor, dau. of Cæsar Peacock, printer, Far Water Lane
(son of George Peacock,⁵ printer, Coney-street, by Mary
Ward, his wife), by Ann, dau. of John Watson, shop-keeper,
Kirkby-moorside, by Ann Fox. Born June 14.
1809. Oct. 26, Mary-Ellen,⁶ dau. of Charles Best, M.D. (son of the
Rev. Francis Best, of South Dalton, by Mary Dobinson, his
wife), by Mary,⁷ dau. of Thomas-Norcliffe Dalton, Esq.,
Petergate, by Ann Wilson, his wife.
1811. May 10, Nathaniel, son of Nathaniel Howard, labourer, Far Water
Lane (son of Tho. Howard, labourer), by Susannah, dau. of
Stephen Whiles, York. [Nathaniel Howard, the father, was
"Jack Ketch" from 1840 to 1853.]
1815. Aug. 17, Harriet, dau. of William Joseph Ellis, Tower-street,
barrister-at-law, by Elizabeth, his wife. Born Aug. 14.
[Ceremony performed by the Rev. Robert Ellis, vicar of
Burton Leonard. See Baptisms, 3rd Feb., 1790.]
1816. Feb. 25, George, son of William Staveley, governor of York Castle,
by Sarah, his wife.
1817. Apr. 24, Elizabeth, dau. of the above Wm. Joseph Ellis, barrister.
Born April 21.
1819. Nov. 29, Eliza-Ann, dau. of the above Wm. Joseph Ellis, barrister.
Born November 27.

¹ Afterwards, Edward Waud, Esq., of
Manston Hall and Chester Court, co.
York, major 4th West York Militia,
and lieut.-colonel West Riding Artillery
Volunteers. He married, 30th July,
1833, Mary Dorothy, eldest daughter of
Thomas Sayle, Esq., of Wentbridge, by
whom he had issue,—Edward-Wilkes
(born 1834), Brian-Wilkes (born 1837),
Ellen, Mary, Katherine and Margaret
Alice.

² She was his second wife. See note 5,
p. 150.

³ Married here in April, 1792.

⁴ Her mother was Mary, daughter of
Chas. Mitley, sculptor, whose sister, Diana
Mitley, married at the Minster, in 1754,
William Carr, joiner, York. Mr. Mitley
and Mr. Carr built, in 1746, a row of
houses on the site of Davy (or Lardiner)
Hall, which were called Cumberland

Row. This name was subsequently
changed to New Street.

⁵ Lord mayor in 1810, in which year
he laid the foundation stone of Ouse
Bridge, and again in 1820, when he took
part in the opening ceremony. He was
joint proprietor, with his mother-in-law,
Anne Ward, of the *York Courant*, 1788-9,
and sole proprietor from 1789 to 1809,
when he retired in favor of his son,
Cæsar Peacock. Alderman Peacock died
2nd Jan., 1836, aged 83, and was buried
at St. Martin's, Coney Street.

⁶ She became the wife of John Anthony
Larg, Esq.

⁷ She married Mr. Best in 1807, and
died in 1837, leaving two daughters,
Rosamond, wife of Henry Robinson, Esq.,
of York, and the aboved-named Mary-
Ellen.

1821. June 25, Catharina, dau. of the above Wm. Joseph Ellis, barrister.
Born June 10.
1828. June 20, Robert-Westroff, son of Henry Ellis, Esq., Castlegate,
by Jane, his wife.
1829. March 13, George-Udney, son of Barnard Hague, Esq., of Castle-
gate House, by Elizabeth, his wife.
1829. Dec. 20, Albert-Ross-Lewin, son of the above Henry Ellis, Esq.
1832. Jan. 4, Charles-Richardson, son of the above Henry Ellis, Esq.
Sept. 12, Emily-Grace, dau. of John Wood,¹ Recorder and M.P.,
Tower-street, by Elizabeth, his wife,
1833. Jan. 5, Alfred, son of the above Henry Ellis, Esq.
1834. Apr. 18, Albert, son of George Champney,² Esq. and alderman,
Tower-street, by Harriet, his wife. [Rev. Rob^t S. Thompson,
officiating minister.]
1852. Jan. 28, Charles-Lawrence-Pemberton, son of Charles Richard
Robinson, Castlegate House, Esq., by Elizabeth-Lawrence,³
his wife.
1855. Jan. 10, Ernest-Hetherington, son of the above Chas. R. Robinson,
Esq., barrister-at-law.
1856. Sept. 23, Frederick-Godwin-Johnson, son of the above Chas. R.
Robinson, Esq. Born April 24.
1859. Apr. 4, Ralph-Stephen-Pemberton, son of the above Chas. R.
Robinson, Esq. Born Jan. 23.

MARRIAGES.

1615. April 27, James Rassen, of Longe Preston, & Frances⁴ Beckwith, of
Houghton (wth a lyssens).
1616. Aug. 1, Robartt Asselbe, of Eskerne, servant to Mr. Stannop, &
Jane Baritt, wedow.

¹ John Wood, Esq., M.P. for Preston, co. Lanc., was elected recorder, 1st June, 1832, *vice* Sam. T. Nicoll, resigned, and held the appointment until 15th April, 1833. Mr. Wood, who was chairman of the Board of Assessment and Taxes, and lord of the manor of Scoreby, E.R., died at Bath, 10th Oct., 1856, aged 66.

² George Champney, surgeon, son of Wm. Champney, surgeon, York (son of John Champney and Mary Smith), by Frances, daughter of John Bacon, elder brother, I believe, of Francis Bacon, apothecary, lord mayor in 1764 and 1777. Baptized at St. Helen's, Stonegate, 10th Feb., 1785; sheriff in 1824-5; elected alderman 1st Jan., 1827, *vice* Wm. Ellis, deceased; lord mayor in 1828; resigned his gown, 22nd Sept., 1834; died at Bilbrough Hall, 22nd Aug., 1860. His wife Harriet, whom he married 15th Nov., 1831, was the daughter of the Rev. Robert S. Thompson, of Bilbrough (by Harriet, daughter of Childers-Walbank

Childers, Esq., of Cantley, by his second wife Sarah, daughter of the Rev. Mr. Fowler).

³ Perhaps the daughter of Richard Pemberton, Esq., of Barnes, co. Durham (by Ellen, daughter of Capt. Robert Jump, R.N.), whose eldest brother, John Pemberton, Esq., of York, barrister-at-law, died without issue in 1843, aged 64. His next brother, Ralph-Stephen Pemberton, married Anne-Mary, daughter and heiress of Thos. Rippon, Esq., and niece of the Hon. Richard Hetherington, President of Tortola and the Virgin Islands. He also died without issue. Richard Pemberton, another brother, died in 1843, leaving a son, Richard-Lawrence Pemberton, Esq., of Barnes, who was living in 1862.

⁴ Frances, daughter of Thos. Beckwith, Esq., of Houghton, by Frances, daughter and heiress of Wm. Frost, Esq., of the same place.

1617. April 9, Mr. Edmond Sautmarse & Jane¹ Hadellsay.
1618. Oct. 28, John Dakins & Grasse² Hall (by License).
1624. April 4, Mr. Richard Scote,³ gen. and Elizabeth Norcliffe.
1625. June 14, Phillip Harbert & Jone Thompson.
1626. Oct. 4, John Rayner, of Bradford, & Elizabeth⁴ Tempest (by Lic.)
1627. April 30, John Calverley⁵ & Alice Downes (by Lic.)
1630. Sept. 9, Christofer Maddison⁶ & Katherin Dixon.
Nov. 14, Bryan Metcalfe⁷ & Denny Huchinson.
1632. Dec. 26, James Pennyman,⁸ gent., and Elizabeth Norcliffe.
1633. Mar. 30, Thomas Rawden & Ellen Briggs.
1636. Sept. 26, Richard Fuldgam & Margrett Prestonn.
1637. Apr. 25, Doloware⁹ Burdett & Sara Clayton.
1637. Sept. 6, John Noads, gent., & Margrett Hampe (?)
1638. Oct. 25, Richard Stocke, cler., & Sarah Leming.
Dec. 4, John Perins, cler. & ministre of y^e church of St. Mary's
in Castlegate, and Alice Cayes.
1639. Oct. 16, Edward Eratt & Thomazine Hembrough.
Dec. 31, John Becke¹⁰ & Sylence Awdasley.
1639-40. Jan. 30, John Wysdome,¹¹ cler., and Jane Appleton.

¹ Mr. Edmund Saltmarsh, of Thicket, and Jane, daughter of Henry Thompson, sheriff of York in 1601-2 (grandfather of Sir Henry Thompson, Knt., of Middlethorpe, who was buried in this church in 1692), and widow of Mr. Haddlesey, of Thorpe Basset.

² The daughter, perhaps, of Henry Hall, alderman of York, whose infant daughter, Grace, was buried at All Saints', Pavement, in 1583.

³ Richard Scott, of Barneshall, co. York, and his second wife, Elizabeth, widow of Stephen Norcliffe, Esq. (see Baptisms, 11th October, 1612). She was buried here in Jan., 1632-3. His first wife, whom he married at St. John's, Micklegate, 8th Nov., 1612, was Elizabeth, daughter of Thos. Mosley, alderman of York, who in his will, made in 1624, mentions his grandchild, Thomas Scott.

⁴ Second daughter of Richard Tempest, Esq., of Tong, near Bradford, by his wife Alice, daughter of Will. Mauleverer, of Arncliffe.

⁵ Third son of Wm. Calverley, Esq., of Calverley (by Katherine, daughter of John Thornholme, Esq.), whose son and heir, Walter Calverley,—“for murdering unnaturally two of his owne children,” was pressed to death in York Castle, 5th Aug., 1605, and buried in this church the same day.

⁶ A younger son, perhaps, of Sir Ralph Maddison, of co. Durham (who was knighted in 1602). His wife, Katherine,

may have been the widow of John Dixon, of Lepton, par. Kirkheaton, and daughter of Arthur Langley, Esq., of Rawthorpe Hall, in the same parish (by Dorothy, daughter of Wm. Cartwright, Esq., clerk of assize for the county).

⁷ Probably a son of Ralph Metcalfe, of Hutton Cranswick, whose son William Metcalfe, draper (lord mayor in 1652), married, in 1644, Sarah, daughter and heiress of Simon Coulton, alderman of York. Richard Coulton, rector of this parish, 1690-1715, may have been of the same family.

⁸ Son and heir of James Pennyman, Esq., of Ormesby. He was knighted by Charles I.; created a baronet, 22nd Feb., 1663-4, and died in 1680. His wife, Elizabeth, was the eldest daughter and co-heiress of Stephen Norcliffe, Esq., by Elizabeth his wife, who married, in this church, to her second husband, Mr. Richard Scott, as stated above.

⁹ De-la-River Burdet, Esq., of Denby, co. York, married to his first wife, Jane, eldest daughter of Richard Sotwell, Esq., of Catlinghill, in the same county, by Alice, daughter of Mr. Roger Micklethwaite, of Ingbirchworth.

¹⁰ John Becke, grocer, free in 1608; chamberlain in 1619, and sheriff in 1636-7. His first wife, whom he married in 1614, was Katherine, widow of Edward Jackson, haberdasher, York.

¹¹ His daughter Anne was baptised here in 1642.

1641. June 14, Barnaby Bautree,¹ & Elizabeth Shawe.
 1641-2. Feb. 15, Samuell Saltonsdall,² gen., and Barbara³ Flowre.
 1642. May 12, Robert North, cler., & Ann Peete.
 1644. Oct. 22, James Hartley & Margaret Fuliambe.
 1646. May 17, Mr. Richard Hertford⁴ & Frances Martin.
 1675. July 20, Tristram Newlove, of Wetwang, & Mary Dineley, of Barton in y^e Willowses.
 Sept. 14, John Morley⁵ & Eliz. Newcombe.
 1676. Oct. 16, Mr. Richard Coulton⁶ & Mrs. Elizabeth Bankes.
 1677. Apr. 17, Mr. Robert Legard & Mrs. Faith Franke.
 1678. Sept. 5, Mr. Christopher Hyldyard,⁷ clerke, & Mrs. Sophia Hyldyard.
 1678. Oct. 4, Mr. Richard Sowray⁸ & Mrs. Norton, widow.
 1680-1. Jan. 3, Mr. John Wittie⁹ & Mrs. Elizabeth Taylor.
 1681. Sept. 28, Mr. Samuel Blackbeard & Mrs. Alice Mann.
 Oct. 12, Mr. Henry Bayles & Mrs. Elizabeth Robinson.
 1682. Apr. 23, Mr. Aristarchus Baine¹⁰ & Mrs. Elizabeth Low.
 May 3, Mr. Christopher Bailes¹¹ & Mrs. Deborah Boswell.
 1683. April 10, Mr. Denton¹² & Mrs. Mary Sowray.

¹ Son of Marmaduke Bawtry, of Warmsworth, and brother of Thomas Bawtry, merchant, lord mayor in 1670. He was one of the city chamberlains in 1658.

² Samuel Saltonstall, of Rogerthorpe, co. York.

³ Barbara, daughter of John Flower, of Methley (by Jane, daughter of Richard Shann), and co-heiress to her brother John. She married, secondly, George Abbot, of Purston Jaglin; and thirdly, before 1665, Richard Nunns, of Methley.

⁴ Richard Hartforth, butcher, son of Peter Hartforth. Admitted a freeman in 1603; chamberlain in 1612, and sheriff in 1622-3. Married, first, before 1615, Katherine, widow of Hugh Hustler, tailor, York. He died in March, 1653-4, and was buried at St. Sampson's. His widow, Frances, married, at St. Mary's, Beverley, 26th Sept., 1654, William Wise, Esq., recorder of that town. She was interred in the same church, 19th Feb., 1663-4.

⁵ John Morley, son of Thos. Morley, of Bramley, near Leeds, yeoman, was apprenticed to Thos. Hewley, draper, York, in 1634; admitted a freeman in 1641; and served the office of sheriff in 1666-7.

⁶ He was rector of this parish from 1690 until his death in 1713. See Baptisms, 16th July, 1691, note 3, and Burials, *postea*.

⁷ Son of Christopher Hillyard, Esq., barrister-at-law (younger son of Sir Christ. Hillyard, Knt., of Winstead), who died in 1694, by Elizabeth, daughter of the

Rev. Fras. Edgar, rector of Winstead, and widow of John Booth, Esq.

⁸ See Baptisms, 12th Oct., 1674, note 9, On 16th Jan., 1700-1, probate of the will of Richard Sowray, of York, was granted to his son, Richard Sowray.

⁹ He died intestate, and on 31st July, 1697, administration was granted to Elizabeth Wittie, his widow. He was, perhaps, brother of Robert Wittie, M.D., of York, who died in 1684, and was grandson of John Wittie, of Beverley, who died about 1645. His wife may have been a daughter of Wm. Taylor, alderman of York, lord mayor in 1650, who died in 1663.

¹⁰ See Baptisms, 17th April, 1683.

¹¹ Probably Christopher Bayles, chamberlain of Hull in 1714, and sheriff in 1717, father of Christ. Bayles, of the same town, merchant, who was married, at York Minster, in 1712, to Miss Wastell, of Ainderby Steeple. Christopher Bayles, Esq., of Laxton, near Howden, died in 1744, leaving a son, Christopher Bayles, merchant, and three daughters, Deborah, Frances and Barbara. The latter had, perhaps, her name from Barbara, the first wife of Thos. Bosvile, Esq., of Warmsworth, who died in 1759.

¹² Perhaps Richard Denton, merchant, who was admitted into the Merchants' Company in 1709; was one of the city chamberlains in 1711, and sheriff in 1715-6. His wife appears to have been Mary, eldest daughter of Richard Sowray, of York, by his wife, Mercia Morton.

1686. May 30, Mr. William Challoner¹ & Mrs. Ruth Beane.
 1687. Mar. 27, Mr. Tho. Richardson & Priscilla Peel.
 Aug. 25, Mounsier Tyrrell & Mrs. Elizabeth Woodhouse.
 Sept. 13, Mr. John Wood² & Mrs. Mary Reed.
 1688. Apr. 19, Mr. George Brookes & Mrs. Newbie.
 May 3, Mr. Joseph Tomlinson³ & Mrs. Dorothy Weddell.
 1691. Sept. 7, Mr. Timothy Reynard & Mrs. Eliz. Poole.
 1694. May 1, Mr. Joseph Raper⁴ & Mrs. Sarah Wilson.
 1695-6. Feb. 6, Mr. Theophilus Young & Madam Jane⁵ Tocketts.
 1697. July 18, Mr. Richard Tyass & Mrs. Margaret Moore.
 1697-8. Jan. 10, Mr. Daniel Copley & Mrs. Mary Williamson.⁶
 1699. May 1, Thomas Atkinson, clerk, & Alice Sayer.
 1706. June 27, Mr. Edward Loftus & Mrs. Frances Penston.
 1707. July 27, Mr. Robert Williamson & Mrs. Alice Jerwin.
 Aug. 6, Randal Wilmer,⁷ Esq., & Mrs. Isabel Wood.
 1710. May 25, Mr. Charles Orock & Mrs. Elizabeth Lassells.
 1711. Aug. 14, Mr. William Raines & Mrs. Sarah Wright.
 1716. Sept. 24, Mr. Peter Johnson⁸ & Mrs. Elizabeth West.
 1722. Sept. 6, William Tate, of York Castle, prisoner, & Mary Priestlay,
 of this parish, spinster.
 1731. Aug. 25, John Wetherhead, attorney-at-law, widower, & Mary
 Linsley, widow.

¹ He may have been William, son and heir of Edward Chaloner, Esq., of Guisbrough, who was eleven years old in Sept., 1666.

² One of the sons, perhaps, of alderman John Wood, lord mayor in 1682, who resided in the adjoining parish of St. Michael, Spurriergate.

³ Joseph Tomlinson, apothecary, chamberlain in 1698, twin son (with Benjamin) of John Tomlinson, Esq., of Thorganby (by Margaret, daughter of Richard Herbert, Esq., of Skipwith). Thoresby tells us—that the nearest relatives of these twins found it so hard to distinguish them, that they were constrained to sew a riband, or other badge, to know each from the other when young. Joseph's wife, Dorothy, was the fourth daughter of Wm. Weddell, Esq., of Earswick. By her he had three daughters, Barbara, wife of Richard Elcock, Esq., Margaret and Frances. Benjamin Tomlinson, his brother, became a draper in London. He married Dorothy, daughter of Thos. Harrison, Esq., of Allerthorpe, co. York, by whom he had a son, Thomas, also a draper, chamberlain in 1668-9. On 26th March, 1721, Dorothy Thomlinson, of York, widow, bequeathed houses in St. Saviourgate to her brother, Thos. Levett, of Leicester, gent., upon trust. She left

£100 to her nephew, John Levett, clerk, and appointed her niece, Mary Levett, sole executrix [Pro. 16 Aug., 1722].

⁴ See Baptisms, 20th Feb., 1699-1700.

⁵ Jane, daughter of Sir Joseph Cradock, Knt., of Richmond. She married, first, Thomas Thweng, Esq., of Kilton, by whom she had two daughters, co-heiresses, —Jane (who died unmarried, and intestate, 12th Dec., 1685, aged 26, and was buried in the Minster, Dec. 14th, administration of her effects being granted, 1st April, 1686, to her mother, who was then the wife of Geo. Tocketts, Esq., of Tocketts), and Ann; secondly, the above-mentioned Mr. Theophilus Young.

⁶ Daughter of Thos. Williamson, merchant, lord mayor in 1673, and Anne, his wife. Dame Anne Williamson, of York, widow, in her will, dated 14th Dec., 1704 [Pro. 25 Feb., 1713-4], mentions her daughter Mary, wife of Daniel Copley, and her grandchildren, Thomas and Anne Copley.

⁷ See Baptisms, 15th March, 1707-8.

⁸ Peter Johnson, Esq., of York, and Elizabeth, daughter and heiress of Lewis West, Esq., of the same city. Their son, Peter Johnson, who was baptised at St. Martin's, Coney Street, 29th Oct., 1719, was recorder of York from 1759 to 1789. See Baptisms, 18th April, 1768.

- 1747-8. Feb. 22, Thomas Schaak,¹ of y^e City and Dioces of York, Esq^r, Leavten^t in General Barrell's Rigement, and Mary Clark, of the City & Dioces aforesaid, widow. By Licence.
1754. Feb. 25, James Wiggins, widower, druggist, of par. St. Peter-the-Little, & Catherine Waud, spinster, of this par. By Lic.
Nov. 28, Francis Sanders,² batchler, appothacarry, of St. Michles parish, Spurer Gate, & Hannah Waud, spinster, of this parish. By Lic.
1765. June 20, John Maltby, of Scarbrough, gent., & Margaret Addison, widow, of this par. By Lic.
1767. Apr. 9, Sr John Eden,³ Barn^t, of y^e Parish of St^t Andres, Auckland, in the County of Durham, and Dorothea Johnson, y^e Daughter of Peter Johnson, Esq^r, of this parish, Recorder of this City. By Lic.
May 24, William Brearey, of Tadcaster, merch^t, batchler, & Mabel Bell, of this parish, spinster.
1776. Feb. 6, William Dealtary,⁴ of Skirpenbeck, and Elizabeth-Frances Barlow, of this parish. By Lic. [Mar^d by John Dealtary.]
1790. May 20, Rev. Luke Thompson,⁵ widower, vicar of Appleton-le-Street and rector of Thweng, and Mrs. Mary Dawson, of this parish, widow of William Dawson, M.D., of Doncaster. By Lic.
1792. Apr. 24, John Rowntree,⁶ of the parish of St. Helen's, gent., attorney-at-law, and Mary Peckitt, of this parish, spinster. By Lic.

BURIALS.

1604. July 25, Alice Farefax, the daughter of Richard Farefax. [*First entry.*]
July 28, Mrs. Anne Robinson, the wife of John Robinson.⁷

¹ He died in 1774, and was buried at Askham Bryan (see Baptisms, 4th July, 1749). His wife, Mary, was the daughter of John Wood, Esq., of Hollin Hall, and widow of Sam. Clarke, Esq., junior (son of Sam. Clarke, alderman of York, lord of the manor of Askham Bryan), who died in 1744. Their eldest son, the Rev. Thos. Shaak, was appointed curate of Askham Bryan in 1796, and died in 1807.

² Son of David Saunders, apothecary, York, third son of Thos. Saunders, Esq., of Cotsbank, Grosmont (by Elizabeth, daughter of Sir Edw. Chaloner, Knt., of Guisbrough). He was admitted into the Merchants' Company in 1771. In 1781-2, he filled the office of sheriff. On 20th Sept., 1786, he was elected an alderman, but resigned his gown two years afterwards. He died in Jan., 1793, aged 66. His widow, Hannah, died 25th Jan., 1815. They had three sons,—Francis, Edward and James, and an only daughter, Ann, who married, in 1788, Mr. Wm.

Dunsley, lord mayor in 1814 and 1824. She died in the Mansion House (being lady mayoress), 13th Nov., 1814. Frances Dunsley, their youngest daughter and co-heiress, married, in 1820, Mr. John Simpson, of York, lord mayor in 1836, who was knighted during his term of office. James, the youngest son of Francis and Hannah Saunders, was a surgeon. He was lord mayor in 1818, and died unmarried, 22nd April, 1824, aged 55.

³ See Baptisms, 18th April, 1768.

⁴ Eldest son, I believe, of the Rev. Wm. Dealtary, rector of Skirpenbeck, who died in 1741. The marriage ceremony was performed by his brother, John Dealtary, vicar of Bishopthorpe, and afterwards a canon of York, who died in 1797, aged 89.

⁵ He died in 1799, having survived his wife five years. See Baptisms, 11th Jan., 1732-3.

⁶ See Baptisms, 31st Oct., 1807.

⁷ See note 3, p. 157.

1604. Aug. 1, Anne Farefax, dau. of Richard Farefax.

[*About 114 burials between 25 July and 24 March, 1604, the year of the Plague.*]

1605. Aug. 5, Walter Calverley,¹ executed for murthuring unnaturally two of his owne children the 23 of Aprill, 1605, was buried the said vth of August.

1605-6. Mar. 22, Mrs. Marie Redhead, wife of Mr. Robert Redhead,² Esquire.

1607. Dec. 12, John Robinson.³

1610. Sept. 4, Thomas Mellinton, gentillman, of Home, & pressener att the Castell.

Sept. 9, Mrs. Otbe.

Dec. 6, William Procter, gentelman, a pressener at the Castell.

1611. Dec. 24, Mr. George Bucke,⁴ gentelman, of this parishe.

1612. Dec. 3, Dorette Slengesbe, wedow.

1612-3. Jan. 12, Robartt Corney.⁵

¹ On his trial, he refused to plead either guilty or not guilty, and "was adjudged to be pressed to death." He was the son and heir of Wm. Calverley, Esq., of Calverley, by Katherine, daughter of John Thornholme, Esq., of Haisthorpe; was 17 years old 21st July, 1595, and succeeded his father on 2nd Oct. *seq.* By his wife Philippa, daughter of George Brooke, lord Cobham, he had a son and heir, Henry, who was nine months 'old in Aug., 1605. He married, at Much Dewchurch, co. Hereford, in 1628, Joyce, daughter of Sir Walter Pye, by whom he had a son and heir, Walter, baptised 29th June, 1629, who became a barrister, and was a justice of the peace for the West Riding. By his wife Frances, daughter and heiress of Henry Thompson, Esq., of Esholt, he had a son and heir, Walter, who married, in 1706, Julia, eldest daughter of Sir Wm. Blackett, Bart., of Newcastle-upon-Tyne, and was created a baronet, 11th Dec., 1711. At his death, in 1749, he was succeeded by his only son, Walter, who married Elizabeth (Orde), natural daughter and heiress of Sir Wm. Blackett, Bart. (son and heir of the above-named Sir William), and assumed the additional surname of Blackett. In 1754, he sold Calverley to Thos. Thornhill, Esq., of Fixby, and died without issue in 1771.

² Son of Bartholomew Redhead, of Sheriff-Hutton. He was one of the "shewers in ordinarie of H. M. chamber," and, about 1596, succeeded John Burley, gent., as castellan or keeper of the castle. On 10th May, 1598, he had a grant of arms from Wm. Dethick, Garter.

³ John Robinson, tailor and innholder, chamberlain in 1590, and sheriff in 1602-3. Died 11th Dec., 1607. *Inq. p. m.* taken

28th Jan., 1607-8, William, his son and heir, being then aged 29 years and more. In his will, dated 11th Nov., 1607 [Pro. 23rd Dec. *seq.*], he desires to be buried at St. Mary's, Castlegate, near his first wife;—mentions his son, John Robinson, and William, Anne and George, children of his son William Robinson by Anne his wife. His second wife, Alice, survived him.

⁴ George Buck, butcher, was admitted a freeman, 26th Nov., 1591, "as of the gifte of Thomas Jackson, alderman, paying only 20s., and the accustomed fees." In 1594, he was one of the city chamberlains, and in 1602-3 served the office of sheriff. Will dated 23rd Dec., 1611 [Pro. 18th Jan., 1611-12].—"Mr. George Buck, sometime sheriff of this city (who lies buried in this church), gave ten shillings for one sermon preached in this church every St. George's day, for ever, being the day of his birth; and also ten shillings to be distributed among the poor people of this parish, which money is to be received from the chamberlains or common clerk of this city for the time being, by the churchwardens of the afore-said parish church. He died 24th Dec., 1611" (*Table of Benefactions*).

⁵ Robert Corney, M.D., York, married Jane, daughter of Wm. Robinson, lord mayor in 1581 and 1594, and widow of Richard Herbert, of Fulford (younger son of Christ. Herbert, lord mayor in 1573), who died 26th Jan., 1603-4, leaving a son and heir, William Herbert, then upwards of 14 years old, and a daughter Margaret. By his wife, Jane, Dr. Corney had a daughter, Isabella, who was living in 1614. His will is dated 10th Dec., 1612.

- 1612-3. Mar. 13, Richard Kircke, of Adell parishe, pressener at the Castell.
Mar. 23, Ane Yowdell, the wyff of Mr. Yowdell,¹ gentellman.
1613. Apr. 6, Mr. William Dawnye, gentellman, & pressiner at the Castell.
Apr. 7, Mr. Francesse Ottbe, Keper of the Castell of Yorke.
June 27, Crestafer Bradlay, of Craven, & presener at the Castell.
Dec. 28, Christofer Danbe, gentillman, and pressner at the Castell.
- 1613-4. Mar. 17, John Keylay, pressener.
1614. July 6, Thomas Wenchester, of Kingestonn on Hull, and pressener.
July 14, John Cowell, presener at the Castell, dyed the xiiij of Jullye, & was buried in St. Marye's church yeard the same day.
Aug. 20, William Rawdon, of Cowicke, pressener.
- 1614-5. Jan. 23, Mr. John Peper,² of Longe Cootton, gentellman, & pressener at the Castell.
1615. Aug. 24, William Bellengame, presener.
1616. Apr. 3, Mr. John Youdall.³
June 7, John, son of John Maskall.⁴
July 13, Mr. Graynger,⁵ parsson of this parishe Church & preacher bothe of this & St. Myghell's at Ousbridge-end.
July 14, John Foster, sarvant to Mr. [John] Clarke, Keper of this Castell.
1617. Dec. 10, Thomas Robinsson, parsson of this parishe.
- 1617-8. Mar. 18, William Tomson, pressener at the Castell.
- 1618-9. Mar. 1, Jenye, dau. of Francis Topham.⁶
1619. July 16, Marye, dau. of Mr. Crestofer Cantlay,⁷ gentilman.
Sept. 2, Thomas Maskew.⁸

¹ The parents, it is probable, of Elizabeth Udall, who married, first, Stephen Norcliffe, Esq.; and, secondly, in this church, in 1624, Mr. Richard Scott, of Barnes Hall. See Burials, 9th Jan., 1632-3.

² Perhaps the father of Thos. Pepper, gent., of Long Cowton, who married Susanna, daughter of John Wastell, Esq., of Scorton.

³ See Burials, 23rd March, 1612-3.

⁴ See Baptisms *antea*, 20th April, 1612.

⁵ James Grainger, clerk, was instituted, 2nd July, 1595, on the death of Francis Harper.

⁶ See Baptisms, 6th Feb., 1614-5.

⁷ See Baptisms, 13th May, 1619.

⁸ He was the youngest of the three sons of Robt. Maskewe, of Langbar, in Craven (who died in 1606), and grandson of Thos. Maskewe, of York (who died in 1594), brother of Robt. Maskewe, lord mayor in 1574 (who died in 1599). William Maskewe, innholder, second son of the last-mentioned Thomas (by Bridget, his wife), was sheriff in 1606-7, and died in 1615, leaving by his wife (Jane Fairweather), a son, John Maskewe, draper, who died unmarried in 1633, and two

daughters, Elizabeth and Jane. The elder daughter married Alderman Thos. Hoyle, M.P., lord mayor in 1632 and 1644, who, on 5th Feb., 1649-50, "strangled himself in his own chamber near Westminster church, having been latelie extreameli melancholie." In Dec., 1639, Lady Elizabeth Hoyle was "surprized with an apoplexie at her private devotion," and was buried at St. Martin's, Micklegate, Dec. 11th, the funeral sermon being preached by the Rev. John Birchall. Jane, the younger daughter of John Maskewe, married, in 1615, Christ. Topham, merchant, York, and died in 1620, aged 24. The eldest son of the above-named Thomas and Bridget was James Maskewe, gent., of York, and of Althorpe, co. Linc. By Frances, his wife, he left a son, Robert Maskewe, gent., of Newbald, co. Derby, who, jointly with his mother and his wife, Mary, conveyed, 9th March, 1636-7, property in Trinity Lane, York, to Nicholas Towers,^a of the same city, soap-boiler, sheriff in 1656-7.

^a His mother, Anne (ob. 1644), was the daughter of Robt. Blount, Esq., of Eckington, co. Derby. Shortly after the death of Mr. Towers, she became the

1619. Sir Mathew Redman,¹ of Watter Fowforthe, wass buried the xxv of Jeneuarye in Fowforthe church, 1619.
- 1619-20. Feb. 26, William Cundall, of Hewbe, gentillman, presener at the Castell.
1620. July 4, Lancelott Franckland, presoner. (Payd for buryall, xij*℥*.)
 July 15, William Dickenson,² of Kirbe Hall, & presoner at the Castell. (Payd for his buryall, iij*℥*.)
 Sept. 14, George Dunen, of Sutton, & presener att the Castell. He wase a blend man,—and payd xij*℥*.
 Dec. 19, Crestofer Tomson,³ squire of Esholte, wase buried in this church of St. Mares, in Castillgaytt, the xix of Dissember, 1620.—iij*℥*. iiiij*℥*.
1622. Apr. 28, Thomas, the sonn of Mr. Cantlay.
- 1623-4. Jan. 11, William Chambers, prisoner at the Castell.
 Jan.²18, Mr. William Ingram.⁴
1624. Apr. 5, Thomas Cowlsonn, the sone of Thomas Cowlsonne, of Doncaster, allderman.

wife of Francis Denman, Esq., of Retford, by whom she had a daughter and heiress, Frances, who married Sir Thos. Aylesbury, Bart. Their daughter, Frances, married Edw. Hyde, Earl of Clarendon, to whom she bore a daughter, Anne, who espoused King James II., and was mother of Queen Anne.

¹ He was six years old in 1584; married, in 1600, Mary, daughter and heiress of Wm. Grosvenor, of York, and was knighted at Windsor, 9th July, 1603. I am not able to explain why this entry occurs here, unless Sir Matthew died in this parish; neither can I shew his relationship (if any) to the Redmaynes of Harewood, the last of whom, Matthew Redmayne, Esq., appears to have died without issue, *temp.* Elizabeth. The following persons were, doubtless, of the same family:—John Redman, gent., of Gate Fulford, who died before 1630, leaving a widow, Joan (living in 1652), and four children: John, Elizabeth, Joan, and Margaret. The son, John Redman, gent., of Gate Fulford, died before 16th March, 1665-6, leaving a widow, Barbara; three sons: John Redman, Esq. (born 1655, died 1680), Charles, who was lord mayor in 1705, and died in 1732, and Thomas, whose tuition was granted, 16th Oct., 1680, to Thos. Hesketh, Esq., of Heslington; and three daughters, Frances, Jane and Elizabeth. Perhaps Wm. Redman, lord mayor in 1714, was also related to the above. He resigned his gown on account of old age in 1727, and died in the following year.

² One of the sons of Christopher Dickenson, alderman of York, lord mayor in 1621, who purchased the manor of

Kirkby Ouseburn, and gave it to his son Thomas (afterwards Sir Thos. Dickenson, Knt., lord mayor in 1648 and 1657). In his will, dated 18th Dec., 1630, Alderman Dickenson bequeaths to his eldest son, John, £20 a year, with diet, lodging and washing, to be paid out of the manor of Kirkby Ouseburn.

³ The father, I believe, of Henry Thompson, Esq., of Esholt, whose only child, Frances, became the wife of Walter Calverley, Esq., of Calverley, grandson of Walter Calverley, Esq., who was buried here in 1605, after having been pressed to death.

⁴ A younger son, it is probable, of Sir Arthur Ingram, Knt., of York and Temple Newsam. The latter was the son of Hugh Ingram, merchant, London, and of Thorpe-on-the-Hill, co. York (by Anne, daughter of Richard Goldthorpe, haberdasher, lord mayor of York in 1556). He was high sheriff of the county in 1620. On 14th June, 1622, he purchased the Temple Newsam estate of Ludovick Stewart, Duke of Lennox, for £12,000. On 6th Feb., 1624, 3rd May, 1625, and in 1628, he was elected member for the city of York. He founded a hospital in Bootham for ten poor widows, and died *circa* 1641. His will is dated 15th Aug., 1640. Sir Arthur married, first, Susan, daughter of Richard Brown, of London; secondly, Alice, daughter of Mr. Ferrars, of the same city; and, thirdly, Mary, daughter of Sir Edw. Greville, of Milcote, co. Warwick. His son and heir (by his first wife), Arthur Ingram, Esq., was high sheriff of the county in 1638, and was buried at Whitkirk, 4th July, 1655.

1624. June 26, Mr. Connyers, laite prisnor att the Castell.
1625. May 9, William Best, clarke of this chirch.
May 27, Mr. Christopher Harland.
Aug. 4, William Brooke, the sonne of Persavall Brooke.¹
- 1625-6. Jan. 25, James Johnson and Henry Howdsone, prisnors,—both in one grave.
Mar. 6, Mr. Christopher Robinson.²
1626. Dec. 4, Mrs. Elizabeth Robinson, the wife of Mr. Christofer Robinson.
- 1626-7. Jan. 18, Mrs. Isabell Foxgill, widow, (iijs. iiij \mathcal{d} .)
Jan. 20, Rodger Gaskin and Richard Barker, executed prisoners. (xij \mathcal{d} . each.)
Feb. 12, Mr. Richard Scott had a child bur. w^{ch} was unbaptized. (iijs. iiij \mathcal{d} .)
Feb. 26, Grace, dau. of Mr. Willyam Robinson. (iijs. iiij \mathcal{d} .)
1627. Apr. 4, Mr. Thomas Yates, of Scotton, in Lincolneshire, and maister of the worde of God, was bur. in the chancell of this church.
- 1627-8. Mar. 11, Jone Harland, late wife of Christofer Harland. Bur. in the chancell.
1628. Aug. 3, Matthew Hutton, the sonne of Mr. Matthew Hutton, who died at Mrs. Savill's house. Bur. in the chancel.
Aug. 8, Edward Greyson, Robert Broune, Robert Fitchell and James Broughton, executed prisoners.
Sept. 11, Mr. Thomas Smythes.³ (iijs. iiij \mathcal{d} .)
- 1629-30. Jan. 30, Roberte Carr, an executed prisoner.
1630. May 10, Thomas Copley, a presoner.
- 1630-1. Feb. 7, John Edwards, gent., a prisoner. Bur. in the north quier. (iijs. iiij \mathcal{d} .)
1631. July 14, Ann Thompson, widow.
- 1631-2. Feb. 24, William Hammond, gent. and Gaoler at the Castle of Yorke.
- 1632-3. Jan. 9, Elizabeth Scott, wife of Mr. Richard Scott,⁴ Esquire. Bur. in the chancell.
1633. July 25, Marie Constable, daughter of Mr. (*blank*) Constable, of Kexby. Bur. in the chancell.
Aug. 9, Henry Robinson, an executed prisoner. (xij \mathcal{d} .)
- 1633-4. Mar. 12, Alice Chambers, servant to Mr. Rither, gaoler at the castle. (iijs. iiij \mathcal{d} .)

¹ Percival Brooke, merchant, son of Robt. Brooke, and brother of Robt. Brooke, lord mayor in 1582 and 1595. He was admitted to his freedom in 1565, and into the Merchants' Company the same year. In 1573, he filled the office of chamberlain, and that of sheriff in 1583-4. He died in April, 1617, and was buried at All Saints', North Street. In his will, dated 28th Feb., 1616-7, he gives to his "cozen, Mr. Alderman Brearey, my Role of the Maiors of this cittie."

² Christopher Robinson, merchant, nephew of William Robinson, lord mayor in 1581 and 1594. In 1625, his cousin, Thos. Robinson, Esq., of Allerthorpe (eldest son of the above-named William Robinson), bequeathed him £40. His son William was living in 1614.

³ Eldest son of John Smethies, merchant, who was chamberlain in 1587, died in the following year, and was buried here.

⁴ See Baptisms, 20th April, 1629.

1634. April 9, Mathew Rudd, under gaoler at the castle. Bur. in the north quier.
1635. Aug. 12, Mr. Robert Kirke, prisonner. (iijs. iiij^d.)
Nov. 21, Anne Perins,¹ vid., was buried in y^e chancell.
- 1635-6. Jan. 22, Mr. Thomas Johnson, in y^e chancell.
1636. Apr. 18, John Monpesson, gent., prissoner. In y^e chancell.
July 23, John Brekes, gent., prisoner.
- 1637-8. Mar. 10, Mr. Robert Rushforth, prisoner.
1638. Apr. 8, Mr. Francis Spacy. In the chancel.
1639. July 10, Thomas y^e sonne of Mr. Lealand, jaylor of y^e castle.
- 1639-40. Feb. 16, Mr. John Maxfeild.
1640. July 24, John Atkinson, y^e sonn of George Atkinson, cler.
Oct. 12, Mr. Samuel Peacocke, prisoner.
Nov. 25, Mr. Felix Banister.
- 1640-1. Feb. 12, John Snell, servaunt to Mr. Lealand, jaylor of y^e castle.
Feb. 20, Mr. James Harbonn, prisonner. In y^e chancell.
Mar. 24, Mr. George Beste. In y^e chancell.
1641. May 20, Mr. Oswald Chambers,² prisoner. In y^e south quier.
- 1641-2. Mar. 20, John Perins, y^e sonne of John Perins, clerk. In y^e chancell.
1642. Sept. 16, Mr. Joseph Patrickson, a stranger, who dyed att Mrs. Smythy's.
Oct. 23, Mr. William Lyster, prisonner. In y^e south quier.
- 1642-3. Jan. 10, Katheren Beckweth, y^e wiffe of James Beckweth.
Feb. 23, Thomas Perins, sonn of John Perins, cler. & minister of this church. In y^e chancell. [He was bapt^d 16 Dec., 1642.]
Mar. 5, Mr. Stevenson, who dyed att Mris Banister's. In y^e chancell.
1643. June 5, Mr. Ralph Hopton,³ y^e sonn of Sr. Ingram Hopton, Knight. In the chancell.
June 6, Thomas Bland, servant to Mr. Grimstonne, Keeper of y^e Castle.
June 11, Mr. Captaine Ludley, prisoner. In y^e chancell.
July 7, Mris Grymston, y^e wiffe of Mr. Christopher Grymston,⁴ Keeper of y^e Castle. In the chancell.
Nov. 18, Mr. John Benyngfeild, who dyed att Mr. Spacy's. In the chancell.
1644. Mar. 30, Mr. Thomas Dunstonn, prissoner.
Apr. 1, Mr. Shillitoe,⁵ of Aberforth, late prisoner att y^e castle. In y^e chancell.

¹ The mother, I believe, of John Perins, curate of this parish, and afterwards rector.

² Oswald Chambers, gent., of Baxby, co. York.

³ Only son of Sir Ingram Hopton, Knt., of Armley (son of Ralph Hopton, Esq., of the same place), by Helen, daughter of Arthur Lindley, Esq., of Leathley. Sir Ingram also died this year, leaving an only child, Mary, who married, first, Sir Miles Stapylton, Knt., of Wighill, by whom she had an only child, Catherine, first the wife of Sir Thos. Mauleverer, Knt., of Allerton Mauleverer, and, secondly, of John Hopton, Esq., of

Hungerskill, son of John Hopton, Esq., by Mary Rymer, his wife, and grandson of Christ. Hopton, Esq., brother of the above-mentioned Sir Ingram. Mrs. Catherine Hopton died, without issue, 31st Jan., 1703-4, and was buried at Nether Poppleton, as was also her husband, who died 24th April, 1704, aged 38.

⁴ See Burials, 21st Aug., 1675.

⁵ Related, perhaps, to Edward Shillitoe, of York, gent., who entered his pedigree when Sir Wm. Dugdale made his visitation in 1665-6.

1644. Aug. 9, Mr. John Perins, Minister of this Church, was buried in the chancell thereof.
 Aug. 24, Mr. William Mather, late of Kingstone upon Hull. North quier.
 Aug. 24, Jayne Wisdome, the wife of John Wisdome, clerke.
 Oct. 10, George Snawstropp, sexton to this church.
 Nov. 2, Christofer Harwood, the sonne of James Harwood, clerke.
1645. Aug. 26, Mr. William Robinson. In the south Ile.
 Aug. 31, Isabell Robinson, the wife of the aforementioned Mr. William Robinson.
1646. July 4, Mrs. Frances Wharton, widow. In the chancell.
1647. Aug. 26, Michael Faux,¹ gent., a strainger, who died at the house of Mrs Smithies.
- 1648-9. Feb. 18, Mrs Grace Cantley.²
1650. Sept. 5, Sr. Arthure Pilkington,³ Kt. In the chancell.
 Sept. 27, Mr. Francis Pulleyne, prisoner.
1651. Oct. 31, Mr. John Sparow, mynister, Castill (*sic*).
 Nov. 30, Mr. William Hoile, prisoner.
 Dec. 2, Jeffrey Dougdles, capitaine and prisoner.
1652. Apr. 29, John Cundell, the parish clearke of this church.
 Aug. 30, Mrs. Anne Baynes, the wife of Mr. Christopher Baynes.
 Dec. 9, Mrs Alice Assheton.
- 1655-6. Jan. 8, M^r John Smedis, y^e husband to Elezabeth Smiedies.
1656. Dec. 11, Christopher Cantly.⁴
1657. Apr. 18, Mr. Thomas Wade,⁵ of Blumetree Banks, within y^e parish of Longe Addinggame, presener. In y^e soth allie.
 Aug. 2, Mr. Thomas Beckwith, presener.
- 1657-8. Jan. 11, Mr. Edward Croft,⁶ presener. In the north quere.
1658. Dec. 11, Mr. Constable, a presener.
1659. Aug. 6, William Tasen and Alexsander Tomsonn, executed preseners.
 Dec. 12, Mr. John Menell,⁷ a presioner. In the chancell.
1660. Mar. 25, Mr. Dockter Aston. In the north ally.

¹ "Michael Fawkes, Esq., of Woodhall, South Duffield and Farnley, died in 1647" (*Dugdale's Visitation, ed. Surt. Soc., p. 29*). He was the third son of Marm. Fawkes, gent., of South Duffield (by Joan, daughter and heiress of Jas. Blanchard, of Bowthorpe), and was married three times. By his third wife, Mary, eldest daughter of Sir John Molyneux, of Teversall, Notts., he had a son and heir, Thos. Fawkes, Esq., of Farnley, who was 23 years old, and unmarried, in 1665.

² See Baptisms, 13th May, 1619.

³ According to Burke, he was made a baronet in 1635. He was the eldest son of Frederick Pilkington, Esq., of Nether Bradley, by Frances, daughter of Sir Fras. Rhodes, one of the justices of the Common Pleas. His wife was Ellen, daughter of Henry Lyon, Esq., of Roxby,

co. Linc., by whom he had, with other issue, a son, Lyon, who succeeded as second baronet.

⁴ See Baptisms, 13th May, 1619.

⁵ Brother, it is probable, of Christ. Wade, Esq., of Kilnsey, in Craven, who entered his pedigree when Dugdale made his visitation in 1665.

⁶ Probably, Edward, son of Roger Croft, of Kirklington, who is mentioned in the will of Edward Croft, of York (proved in 1612), of which his father, and Mr. Christ. Croft, of Cottescue, the testator's cousins, were supervisors.

⁷ Presumably, John, eldest son of Geo. Meynill, Esq., of West Dalton (by Eliz., daughter of Robt. Trotter, Esq., of Skelton Castle), who died unmarried before 1665.

1660. Sept. 3, Mary, the wife of Master Richard Blanshard.¹ In the chancell.
1662. Sept. 10, Alderman Tomson was buried,²
1663. Aug. 13, George Couke, executed prissner att the Castle.
Nov. 10, My Ladye Tomson³ was buried [at St. Michael's church, *in a different hand*].
1664. Apr. 25, James Maulerer,⁴ Esqr, prisner in Yorke Castle. North alle.
Aug. 22, Thomas Person (under?) Galler at the castle.
1665. July 28, Mastres Ann, the wife of Master George Blanshard.⁵ Chancel.
Dec. 21, William Thomson, the sonn of Henry Thomson, Esq. In the chancel. [Bapt^d 21 Nov., 1665.]
1666. Nov. 24, Master Cristoyfer Haris. In the chancel.
1668. Oct. 13, Mas^r John Browen, minister and prisoner.
Dec. 16, Edward Horsla.⁶ In the south quire.
- 1670-1. Mar. 24. Alderman Wret,⁷ of Ripon, presner.
1671. Nov. 24, Rachell, dau. of Mast^r Richard Sowray.⁸
- 1671-2. Jan. 10. Master Asquwith, prisner.
1672. Aug. 8, Mast^{rs} Elesbeth. the wife of Mast^r John Crofte.⁹
- 1672-3. Feb. 13, Marcy, the dau. of Richard Sowray.
1674. June 13, Anne, dau. of Mr. Tho. Driffeld,¹⁰ of Easingwold.
Nov. 28, Master Gipax, minister and prisoner.
- 1674-5. Jan. 8, John, the sonn of Henr. Dickeson.
1675. Apr. 8, Mr. Cristfer Cartar.
June 6, John Walker, clarke of this parish.
June 20, Mrs. Marg. Wetherbie, a Recusant.

¹ Son of Richard Blanshard, joiner, York, and Elizabeth, his wife. Richard Blanshard, of York, gent., was living in 1664.

² Henry Thompson, alderman, was buried at St. Michael's, Spurriergate. He was the eldest son of Henry Thompson, merchant, sheriff in 1601-2 (by Mary, his wife), and was aged 24 years and more when his father died in January, 1614-5. He was chamberlain in 1620, sheriff in 1627-8, and lord mayor in 1636 and 1653. His will is dated 3rd June, 1662. In 1615, he was admitted into the Merchants' Company, of which he was governor 1635-7 and 1655-7. His wife was Margaret, widow of Mr. Masterman. She was buried at St. Michael's, 10th Nov. 1663, leaving no issue by Mr. Thompson, whose brother, John Thompson, merchant, was father (by his wife, Alice Masterman, whom he married in 1628) of Sir Henry Thompson, Knt., of Middlethorpe, who was buried in this church in 1690.

³ See previous note.

⁴ James Mauleverer, Esq., of Arncliffe, eldest son of Wm. Mauleverer, Esq., of Wothersome, by Eleanor, daughter of

Richard Aldbrough, Esq., of Aldbrough. He married, 27th Nov., 1613, Beatrice, daughter of Sir Timothy Hutton, of Marske, by whom he had three sons and as many daughters. The eldest son, Timothy Mauleverer, Esq., of Arncliffe, was 37 years old in August, 1665, and had a wife and two children then living, of whom the eldest, Beatrice, was born in January, 1651-2.

⁵ See Baptisms, 11th Oct., 1657.

⁶ See Baptisms, 1st Aug., 1669.

⁷ Probably Edward Wright, mayor of Ripon in 1635,

⁸ See Baptisms, 12th Oct., 1674.

⁹ Son, it is probable, of Marm. Croft, mercer, sheriff in 1638-9, who died in 1645, and was buried at St. Michael's, Spurriergate, whose widow, Grace, daughter of Alderman Robt. Harrison, and sister of Elizabeth, wife of Alderman Sir Christopher Croft, was interred in the same church in 1677.

¹⁰ A younger brother, perhaps, of Fras. Driffeld, Esq., of Easingwold (who married Frances, daughter and co-heiress of Nicholas Towers, merchant, York, and died in 1675, aged 55), and grandson of Thos. Driffeld, of the same place.

1675. July 14, Henry, son of Mr. Henry Dickinson.
 Aug. 21, Capt. Christopher Grimston, jaylor of Yorke Castle.
- 1675-6. Jan. 30, Mercy,¹ wife of Mr. Richard Sowray.
1676. Apr. 28, Thomas, son of Thomas Dawson, parish clarke.
 James Fearne² dyed here, and was buried at Thorpe
 Parch, the place of his Nativity, May the seaventh, 1676.
- 1676-7. Jan. 30, Samuel Gathorne, who was drowned wⁿ y^e great ship
 was launched.
1677. Sept. 14, Elizabeth, wife of Mr. Belt.
 Nov. 6, Mr. John Bright,³ who was accidentally slaine by discharge-
 ing a Cannon on the Tower, on y^e fifth of November.
1678. May 24, Mr. Nathaniel Forster, an officer of y^e Excise.
 June 23, Old Merrell Fearne, widdow.
 Nov. 12, Mr. Christopher Taylor.
1679. Apr. 13, Francis Binkes, a Recusant.
 Aug. 7, Mr. John Piercy.
 Aug. 16, Mr. Tho. Metcalfe.
 Sept. 10. Mrs. Margaret Moore, prisoner at the Castle.
- 1679-80. Jan. 30, John Barret, who was accidentally slaine by the shot
 of a pistoll.
 Feb. 13, Captaine Langley,⁴ of Pocklington.
1680. Oct. 23, Mr. Tho. Twing⁵ was Bur: October 23, 1680.
- 1680-1. Feb. 9, Capt. Robert Wildbore.⁶
1681. Apr. 20, Francis, son of Mr. Cressie,⁷ a prisoner.

¹ See Baptisms, 12th Oct., 1674.

² On a table-tomb in the churchyard at Thorparch is the following inscription:—
 ‘Here lyeth the body of James Fearne,
 of the city of York, inholder, son of
 Robert Fearne, of this parish, who departed
 this life the . . . day of May, in the year
 of our Lord, 1676, aged 69.’ Thomas
 Fearne, merchant, chamberlain in 1665,
 was probably his brother.

³ Eldest son of Sir John Bright, Bart.,
 of Badsworth, by his first wife, Catherine
 Hawkesworth. Born about 1658; married
 Lucy, daughter of Edward, Earl of
 Manchester, but died without issue.

⁴ Perhaps Charles, younger brother of
 Thos. Langley, Esq., of North Grimston,
 who was a captain in Portugal in 1666.

⁵ Son of George Thweng, Esq., of
 Heworth, by Anne, fourth daughter of
 Sir John Gascoigne, Bart., of Barnbrough.
 He was indicted for high treason in July,
 1680, found guilty, and sentenced to death.
 Thoresby, who was present at the trial,
 says he was condemned “for saying at
 a consult at Sir Tho. Gascoigne’s at
 Barnbow, that, if they lost this opportunity
 of killing the king, they could never
 expect such another.” The principal
 witness against him was the notorious
 informer Bolron. Mr. Thweng was respited

on the 4th of August, but on the 15th of
 October, there came down an order from
 the Privy Council, that the law should
 take its course. He was accordingly
 executed on October 23rd.—When “search
 was made for one Mr. Thwinge, a Romish
 priest,” he was found “in the house of
 one Mrs. Lascells, in Yorke, a Roman
 Catholic.” Thoresby had in his possession
 a copper plate, found in making a grave
 in St. Mary’s, Castlegate, which, he says,
 “had been covertly conveyed and fastened
 on the inside of the coffin of a priest,
 who was executed for the plot of 1680.”
 Upon the plate was inscribed:—“R.D.
 Thomas Thweng de Heworth, collegii
 anglo-Duaceni sacerdos, post 15 annos
 in Anglicana missione transactos Eboraci
 condemnatus, martyrio affectus est Oct.
 die 23, anno Dom. 1680. Duobus falsis
 testibus ob crimen conspirationis tunc
 temporis catholicis malitiose impositum.”

⁶ Perhaps the person of that name
 who resided at Balne, and married Jane,
 sister to Anthony Fletcher, merchant,
 York, deputy to the company of English
 merchants at Dordrecht in 1665.

⁷ Probably Everingham Cressy, Esq.
 (son and heir of Everingham Cressy, Esq.,
 of Birkin, by Sarah, daughter and heiress
 of Mark Metcalfe, Esq., of York), who

1681. May 12, Mrs. Fearne, wife of Mr. Thos. Fearne.
 June 9, Mr. Thomas Fearne.
 June 26, Old Mrs. Raine.
 July 27, Everingham, son of Mr. Cressy, a prisoner in y^e Castle.
- 1681-2. Jan. 30, Thomas Dawson, Parish Clarke.
1682. Mar. 25, Peter Scarbrough, who was hang'd for clipping.
 July 26, Mr. Thomas Kirlew. In y^e chancel.
 Sept. 21, Mr. Garvase Cressie,¹ a prisoner in y^e castle.
1683. June 17, Ann, wife of Doctor Reed.
 June 18, a man child of his buried.
 Nov. 9, Mr. Mennell.
- 1683-4. Jan. 19, Mr. Thomas Driffeild.²
 Madam Saltmarsh dyed here, and was Buried at
 St. Martin's, in Coney-street, 31 May, 1684.
- 1684-5. Mar. 12, Susanna, dau. of S^r James Bradshaw.³
1685. Aug. 6, Isabella, dau. of S^r James Bradshaw.
 Oct. 1, Mr. Beresford, a prisoner.
1686. July 9, Mr. Joseph Lambert.
 Sept. 7, Mr. John Belt.
 Oct. 16, Mr. James Butler.⁴ In the chancel.
- 1686-7. Feb. 6, Mr. John Norton,⁵ prisoner.
1687. Dec. 27, Elizabeth, wife of Mr. Arist[archus] Baynes.
1688. Nov. 7, Mr. John Plaxton, clerk.
1689. Dec. 22, Mr. John Bradley.⁶
1690. July 18 (*blank*), son of Mr. Palmes, of Naburn.
1691. May 18, John,⁷ son of S^r Henry Thomson.
 Dec. 23, Mr. Sawkill, a Romish Priest.
1692. Apr. 28, Mrs. Gayle, a Romanist.
 June 7, Mrs. Jane Bradley,⁸ spinster.
 June 8, Madam Sowray.⁹
 Aug. 21, Mr. James Plaxton.
 "Mr Joⁿ Mann,¹⁰ m'chant, a benefactor to the Rector &
 the Poor of this Parish, dyed the 25th of Aug: & was
 inter'd at Little Ousburn, Aug. 27th, 1692."

married Ann, daughter of Sandford Neville, Esq., of Chevet, by whom he had an only child, Dorothea, who became the wife of Archibald (Primrose), first Earl of Roseberry, and was mother of James, the second earl.

¹ Second son of the above-mentioned Everingham Cressy and Sarah, his wife.

² See note 10, p. 163.

³ See Baptisms, 7th Aug., 1677.

⁴ Brother of Marm. Butler, who was buried here in 1702-3.

⁵ Probably John Norton (born in 1630), eldest son of Mr. Richard Norton, by his wife Margaret, and nephew of Maulger Norton, Esq., of St. Nicholas, near Richmond.

⁶ He was instituted to this rectory, 25th May, 1688.

⁷ See Baptisms, 25th Jan., 1671-2.

⁸ Probably the late rector's sister.

⁹ See Baptisms, 12th Oct., 1674.

¹⁰ "Mr. John Mann, late of this parish, merchant, gave by will to the rector thereof, 10*li*., the interest being for an anniversary sermon to be preached in this church yearly, on the day of St. John the Evangelist, for ever; and 10*li*. more to y^e poor of this parish, out of y^e interest whereof 12 pence in bread on every first Sunday in the month, at y^e discretion of the churchwardens, is to be distributed to the poor of the said parish for ever. N.B.—The 20*li*. left by Mr. John Mann

1692. Aug. 27, S^r Henry Thomson.¹

*Chancel
floor.*

M.I.—Here lyeth the body of S^r Henry Thompson, late of Midlethorpe, Knight^t, once Lord Maior of this City, who departed this life the 25th of August, in y^e year of Our Lord, 1692, aged about 60 years. And of Lady Ann, his wife, daughter of Alder^{mn} Will. Dobson of Kingston-upon-Hull, Merchant, who departed this life the 20th day of April, in the year 1696, aged 66 year^s. Also two of their sons, Will: aged about 5 weeks, who died y^e 21st of Decemb., 1665, and John aged 19 year^s, who died the 16th of May, in y^e year 1690.

1694. May 1, Christopher Hyldyard,² Esq^r.

1695. Apr. 15, Catherine Thwing.

Nov. 14, Mr. John Twisleton.³

1695-6. Mar. 14, Robert Acroyd, of y^e Castle.

1696. Apr. 22, Lady Thomson,⁴ of Middlethorp.

Aug. 11, John Ransom, executed.

Oct. 2, Mr. Arthur Mangey, followed. [He was executed.]

1696-7. Mar. 19, John Drake, of Bolton Abbey.

was laid out, by consent of the parishioners, in y^e purchase of a poor house, and the interest thereof is to be paid by the overseers of the poor to the minister and the poor as usual" (*Table of Benefactors*).

¹ Son of John Thompson, merchant, York (younger son of Henry Thompson, wine-merchant, sheriff in 1601-2), by Alice Masterman, his wife. Born in Coppergate; apprenticed, for eight years, to Alderman Henry Thompson (lord mayor in 1663), 24th March, 1658-9; admitted to his freedom, by patrimony, in 1667; elected an alderman, 11th Dec., 1667, *vice* Sir Roger Langley, Bart., resigned; lord mayor in 1672; M.P. for the city from 1674 to 1685. He married, at St. Mary's, Hull, 8th April, 1657, Ann, daughter and co-heiress of Wm. Dobson, mayor of that town in 1647 and 1658. Adjoining the churchyard of St. Mary's, Castlegate, is a hospital, founded by Sir Henry Thompson and Dame Anne, his wife, for the relief of six poor men.

² Christ. Hildyard, Esq., barrister-at-law, recorder of Hedon, and steward of the courts of St. Mary's Abbey, York, third son of Sir Christ. Hildyard, Knt., of Winestead (by Elizabeth, daughter and heiress of Henry Welby, Esq., of Goxhill, co. Linc.). Born in 1615; married Elizabeth, daughter of the Rev. Fras. Edgar, rector of Winestead, and widow of John Booth, Esq. Mr. Hildyard, who resided in York for many years, was an ingenious antiquary, and had a good collection of ancient coins and modern medals. He was the anonymous author

of the first work relating to the history and antiquities of the city that is known to have been printed. It was published in 1664, and is entitled, 'A List or Catalogue of all the Mayors and Bayliffs, Lord Mayors and Sheriffs of the most ancient, honourable, noble and loyall City of Yorke, from the time of King Edward the First, untill this present year, 1664.' The volume entitled 'The Antiquities of York city,' &c. by James Torr, gent., and published by Fras. Hildyard in 1719, is nearly a reprint of Mr. Christ. Hildyard's book. By placing Torr's name on the title-page, the publisher involved himself in a paper war, and Mr. Nicholas Torr, the son of the antiquary, publicly announced that his father "never was in any way concerned in the work, but that the same was an injury to his memory, and an imposition upon the world" (*A Memoir of the York Press, by Robert Davies, F.S.A.*).

³ He was probably related to the Twisletons, of Barlow, co. York, one of whom, John Twisleton, Esq., of Drax, married the Hon. Elizabeth Fiennes, elder daughter and co-heiress of James, second Viscount Saye and Sele, by whom he had an only child, Cecilia, who became the wife of Geo. Twisleton, Esq., of Woodhall. Their only son, Fiennes Twisleton, was grandfather of Thos. Twisleton, of Broughton Castle, co. Oxford, who recovered the barony of Saye and Sele in 1781, and died in 1788, leaving a son and heir, Gregory-William-Eardley-Twisleton-Fiennes, eleventh baron.

⁴ See note 1, *supra*.

1697. June 30, Mr. John Witty.¹
1698. Apr. 4, Mrs. Eliz. Mangey.
Apr. 10, Mrs. Jane Hyldyard.
Apr. 21, Edmund Sanderson & John Marshall, executed & buried.
Sept. 7, Robert Harrison, drown'd & buried.
1699. Mar. 28, Richard Fawell, Richard Allan, Henry Bolton, executed
& buried.
Mar. 29, Lancelot Green, executed & buried.
June 24, John Wycliffe, gent., prisoner.
July 10, Valentine-Mason, son of Tho. Barker, Esq.
Sept. 2, James Snewstrop, saxton.
Sept. 10, Edmund, son of Tho. Barker, Esq.
1700. Nov. 18, Thomas, son of Tho. Barker, Esq.
M.I.—Sub hoc Tumulo conduntur cineres Edmundi et
Valentini, Filiorum Thomæ Barker de Otley in agro Eboracensi,
Armⁱ; Aliciæ quoqz Filiæ ejusdem Thomæ; qui omnes vitâ exierunt
& Paradisum introierunt priusquam Pueritie transvolaverant
quo tempore dictus Thomas in hac Parochia commoravit, 1700.
Cineresqz Thomæ, Filii ultimo relictî mœsti Patris, Hic requiescunt.
Non minus Luctui Parentum Quam mortui Lucro. Obiit 17^{mo} die No^{bris} 1700.
Anno Ætatis 2^{do}.
1700-1. Jan. 6, Mr. Rich^d Sowray.²
Mar. 5, Mary, dau. of Tho. Barker, Esq.
1701. Oct. 22, Edward Thwenge.³
1702. Apr. 25, Mr. Joⁿ Leatherhind, executed and buried.
Nov. 12, Jane, dau. of Tho. Barker, Esq.
1702-3. Feb. 22, Nicholas Errington.⁴
Mar. 10, Mr. Marmaduke Butler.⁵
1704-5. Jan. 9, Thomas Corney, in the Hospital.⁶
Mar. 23, Richard Harper, Gaoler att the Castle.

“Neminem omittere, Cura mihi quotidiana fuit.”

Rich^d Coulton, Rector.⁷

¹ Related, perhaps, to Robert Wittie, M.D., of York (who died in 1684, aged 69), grandson of Mr. John Wittie, of Beverley, who died about 1645. He died intestate, and, on 31st July, 1697, administration was granted to his widow, Elizabeth Witty.

² See Baptisms, 12th Oct., 1674, and Marriages, 4th Oct., 1678. His will was proved, 16th Jan., 1700-1, and administration granted to his son, Richard Sowray.

³ His will was proved by his widow, Margaret, 28th January, 1701-2. See Baptisms, 10th March, 1656-7.

⁴ See Baptisms, 8th Feb., 1701-2.

⁵ Marmaduke Butler, mercer, was ad-

mitted to his freedom in 1665. On 16th Jan., 1687-8, he was elected chamberlain, but, on the 27th, he refused to be sworn, saying, in a contemptuous manner, “I will not swear, I will not fine, and I do deny to stand.” He was, however, fined £30. In Sept., 1688, he was elected sheriff, but displaced by the king’s mandate on the 9th Nov. following, as was his colleague, Matthew Bayocke, the lord mayor, Thos. Raine, and several of the aldermen.

⁶ Probably Sir Henry Thompson’s hospital. See note 1, p. 166.

⁷ End of the first Register.

The Register Book of St. Mary, Castlegate, in the City of York, bought in the year 1706. Richard Coulton, rector. William Weightman and John Darley, churchwardens.

1705. Mar. 30, Jane, wife of Dr. William Mason.¹

Apr. 23, Henry Masterman,² gentleⁿ.

Aug. 4, Thomas Render and John Aldridge, executed and bur.

1705-6. Mar. 16, Henry Jewet, executed and bur.

1706-7. Jan. 13, Susannah, wife of Doctor Richard Sowray.

Mar. 7, Old Henry Bennet, apothecary.

1707. June 23, Anne, wife of Charles Fairfax,³ Esq.

July 25, Mr. Joseph Sowray,⁴ Rector of St. Dennys.

Oct. 25, Mr. Merrington, prisoner.

Nov. 1, Mr. John Wilson.

Here Lieth the Body of Mr. John Wilson, late of this Parish, Gentleman, who departed this Life the day of Octob^{er} Anno Domini [1707], and in the 73^d Year of his Age. Here [also lieth] Interr'd Sarah his beloved wife, who died the 27th day of January, Anno Dom. 1692, and in the 41st year of her Age. Mary, also, their third Daughter, was here buried on the 4th day of May, Anno Dom. 1702, and in the 20th year of her age.

1708. Nov. 24, Dr. William Mason.⁵

William Mason, Presbyter (Son of Valentine once Vicar of Cloughton), Aged 78, Nov^r 24, 1708, And Jane his wife ly bury'd here. O Reader! learn in time. Straight is y^e gate leading to life, & few find it. What profit to gain y^e world & lose thy soul? Doe as thou would'st be done to. After death comes judgment. Jesus Christ is all in all.

Nave.

South aisle.

1708-9. Feb. 19, Dr. Richard Sowray.⁶

Near this Place Lieth Interred the Body of Richard Sowray, of this Parish, Bachelor in Physick, who Departed this Life on y^e 17 of February, 1708, In the 45 year of his age. He was twice married, and Abigail, His Second Wife, Daughter of Tho. Dickenson of Kirkby Hall in the County of York, Esq., In Memory of her said Dear & loveing Husband, Erected this Monument.

Chancel.

North aisle.

¹ Refer to the year 1708, *postea*.

² The grandfather, it is probable, of Henry Masterman, Esq., of Settrington, whose only child, Henrietta, married, in 1795, at Holy Trinity, King's Square, Mark Sykes, Esq., of Sledmere, then high sheriff for the county.

³ See Baptisms, 12th Feb., 1675-6.

⁴ Younger brother of Dr. Richard Sowray, who is mentioned below. See Baptisms, 12th Oct., 1674.

⁵ His daughter Frances was the second wife of Thos. Barker, Esq., counsellor at law. See Baptisms, 3rd Feb., 1695-6.

⁶ See Baptisms, 12th Oct., 1674, and Marriages, 4th Oct., 1678. Richard

Sowray, of York, bachelor of physic, made his will, 17 Feb., 1708-9 [Pro. 2 Mar. *seq.*] He bequeaths his messuage in Castlegate to his wife Abigail; remainder to his nephew, Richard Denton (see Marriages, 10th April, 1683). The residue of his estate he leaves to the sons of his sister, Sarah Linger (they to take the name of Sowray), and to the sons of his late brother, Joseph Sowray (see note 5, *supra*), and their heirs for ever. To Mr. Hugh Massey, gent., he bequeaths one moiety of all his fishing tackle, rods, &c., and appoints him overseer of his will, which was proved by his widow, Abigail Sowray.

1709. May 12, Stephen Merrington, prisoner.
 Nov. 25, George, son of Mr. Geo. Blanshard.
 1710. July 30, Mr. Edward Norton.
 1710-11. Feb. 6, William Fairfax, prisoner.
 1711. May 7, Mary, wife of Mr. Matt. Belt, prisoner.
 1712. Mar. 29, Randall Willmore,¹ Esq.
 1713. July 7, Rev^d Mr. Coulton.

M.I.—Near this Place lyeth the Body of the Rev^d Mr. Richard Coulton, sometime Rector of this Church, descended from an antient Family in Settle in this County. He died the 7th of July, 1713, and in the 63^d Year of his Age. Also Elizabeth, his wife, only Daughter of Mr Rich^d Banks of this City. She died the 29th of January, 1731, and in the 76th Year of her Age.

Remember Man as Thou stand's by, (*sic*)

As thou art now so once was I,

As I am now so must thou be,

Therefore Prepare to Follow me.

John Coulton, thair Gran^d Son, Maker, 1752.

1713. July 8, Mistresse Hildyard.
 1715. Nov. 13, Stephen Overam.²
 1715-6. Feb. 7, Sarah,³ y^e wife of Mr. Joseph Raper.⁴
 1718. Oct. 5, Margaret Thwing.⁵
 Nov. 1, Lewis West,⁶ Esq^r, Councillor-at-Law.

Here lyeth y^e Body of Lewis West, Esq^{re} Counc^r at Law, who Departed this Life the twenty-ninth day of October, 1718, ætatis suæ sixty-three. Here Also close to the Dear Remains of her Husband lyeth the Body of Dorcas West, his Widow and Relict, who Departed this Life the 29th of August, 1732, Ætatis suæ 77.

1718. Dec. 7, Thomas, son of Josias Truslove, y^e clerk.
 1719. Dec. 31, Joseph Raper,⁷ merch^t.
 1720-1. Mar. 24, Theophilus Young,⁸ attorney-at-law.
 1721. July 13, Mr. Wm. Perkins, attorney-at-law.
 1721-2. Jan. 21, Mr. Wm. Tinsdale, attorney-at-law.

¹ See Baptisms, 15th March, 1707-8.

² Son, I believe, of John Owrap, cook, sheriff in 1720-1 (who died in 1744, aged 78, and was buried at St. Michael's, Spurriergate), by his first wife, who was the daughter of Bartholomew Geldart, cook, sheriff in 1699-1700.

³ Daughter of John Wilson, of York, gent. See Burials, 1st Nov., 1707, *supra*,

⁴ See note 7, below.

⁵ Probably the widow of Edw. Thwenge. See Burials, 22nd Oct., 1701.

⁶ His daughter and heiress, Elizabeth, married Peter Johnson, Esq., of York, and was mother of Peter Johnson, Esq.,

recorder from 1759 to 1789, whose daughter and heiress, Dorothea, became the wife of Sir John Eden, Bart. See Baptisms, 18th April, 1768.

⁷ Son of Wm. Raper, ironmonger, alderman of York. He was admitted into the Merchants' Company in 1694; was one of the city chamberlains in 1697, and sheriff in 1719, dying in office. Will dated 20th July, 1719 [Pro. 10th Dec., 1720]. His wife Sarah, whom he married here in 1694, was buried in this church in Feb., 1715-6.

⁸ See Marriages, 6th Feb., 1695-6.

1722. Apr. 12, John Hartley, attorney-at-law.
 Nov. 26, James Thwing, batchler, taylor, a Papist.
 1722-3. Feb. 25, Johanna, wife of Mr. Brown, gent.
 1723. Dec. 10, Frances, dau. of John Hutton, Esq.
 Dec. 16, Barbra,¹ y^e wife of John Hutton, Esq.
 1723-4. Jan. 15, Mr. James Whitton,² batchler, grocer.
 1724. July 29, Thomas Barker,³ Esqr, Counsellor-at-Law.

H.S.E.—Thomas Barker, Armiger, Otleiæ in hoc Comitatu Honestis Parentibus oriundus Qui postquam juvenis Londoni in Hospitio Lincolniensi Complures per annos legibus patriis operam dedisset In hanc urbem migrans sedem fixit Ubi ad extremum vitæ tempus Causas egit et in jure respondit. Obiit anno ætatis suæ septuagesimo tertio Die Julii vicesimo sexto Anno millesimo septingentesimo vicesimo quarto. Avuculo suo bene merento Hoc gratitudinis et officii monumentum Mœrens posuit, Edmundus Laycon.

Near this Placc lye buried the Bodies of Eight children of Thomas Barker, Esq^{re} By his 2^d wife Frances, Daughter of William Mason, Clerke (namely) Elizabeth, Jane, Alice, Valentine, Thomas, Mary, and William, who all Died unmarried, and lastly Barbara, the Wife of John Hutton, Jun^r, Esq., of Marske, who, with her Daughter Frances, Died December 1723. In Memory of all these Her Children their desolate and afflicted (because surviving) mother ordered this Stone and Inscription, 1725.

1724. Aug. 5, William, son of William Lambert,⁴ gent.
 Oct. 22, Mrs. Wilkinson,⁵ upon Castle-Hill.

S.B.R.—Hic jacent Georg^s Fil. Geo. Blanshard, Gen. Ob.
 Nov. 22, 1709, æt. 18 m. Sarah vid. Tim. Wilkinson, Gen.

¹ She died 14th Dec., 1723 (*Table of Benefactions*).

² Son of Mr. James Whitton, who is mentioned below. See 12th Jan., 1731-2.

³ "Thomas Barker, late of this city, Esq^{re}, Counc^r at Law, by his last will, bearing date the 12th day of July, 1724, gave to the poor of this parish the sum of three hundred pounds yearly for ever, which said sum is to be paid out of the rents and profits of his late dwelling house in Castlegate, at two equall payments, the one payment to be made on the 24th day of December, and the other payment to be made on the 24th day of June. Mrs. Frances Barker, widow and relict of the late Thomas Barker, Esq^{re}, by her last will, bearing date the 16th day of November, 1729, gave one hundred pounds to this parish, the interest whereof is to be paid as followeth (viz.), the one half or moiety to the rector of this parish,

for ever, towards his maintenance; and the other half or moiety to put out poor children of this parish to school, for ever, in order for them to learn to read. The velvitt for the pulpitt and gillt cloth for the alter was given by Thomas Barker, Esq^{re}, Counc^r. And the brass branch by Frances, his wife. The two silver decanters for the alter, one was given to y^e church in memory of Elizth, daughter of Thomas Barker, Esq. Obiit Feb^y the 4th, 1717. The other by John Hutton, Esq^{re}, to y^e church in memory of Barbara, his wife, daughter of Thomas Barker, Esq. Obiit Dec^r the 14th, 1723" (*Table of Benefactions*).

⁴ See note 5, p. 171.

⁵ Sarah, widow of Timothy Wilkinson, of York. Their daughter, Margaret, married Mr. Geo. Blanshard, by whom she had, with other issue, a son Wilkinson, baptised here in 1711.

Ob. Oct. 20, 1724, æt. 61, et Margaretta vid. Geo. Blanshard, Gen., pa. Fil. pd. Tim. & Sar. Wilkinson. Ob. Oct. 8, 1731, æ. 46.

1724-5. Jan. 7, Josias Truslove, y^e Clerk of y^e Parish.

Feb. 14, Mr. William Weightman,¹ sometime shreiff of y^e City.

Here lyeth the Body of Mr. William Weightman, formerly Shirif of this City, who Departed this life the 12th of February, 1724, and in the 73^d year of his Age.

1726. Nov. 7, Mrs. Weightman, a widow.

1727. Oct. 5, Mrs. Whitton, y^e wife of Alderman Peter Whitton,² merch^t.

1729. Dec. 7, Mr. Clarke,³ formerly a book-seller, a widower.

1729-30. Jan. 27, Mrs. Barker,⁴ widow & Relict of Tho^s Barker, Esqr, Counseller-at-Law.

Mar. 1, William Lambert,⁵ woollen-draper, sometime shrieff.

1730-1. Mar. 19, Stephen Moor, gentleman, a stranger.

1731. Oct. 11, Mrs. Margaret Blanshard,⁶ a widow gentlewoman.

1731-2. Jan. 12, Peter Whitton,⁷ Esq., alderman, chymist & Druggest.

Jan. 29, Elizabeth Coulton,⁸ y^e widow of Mr. Richard Coulton, Late Rector of this Parish; from Mrs. Middleton's Hospital.

1732. July 18, Jonathan Hardbottle, of Boroby, Kill'd by a Horse.

¹ William Weightman, miller, elder brother, I believe, of Edmund Weightman, of Heslington, whose son, John Weightman, gent. (will proved 18 May, 1730), had by his first wife, Mabel Batton, a son Charles, who was sheriff in 1743-4, and afterwards an alderman. "Edmund Weightman and Mary Taylor," both of Heslington, were married at the Minster, 28th Nov., 1682. Two days afterwards, "William Weightman and Anne Morrett," both of York, were married there. Wm. Weightman was chamberlain in 1701, and sheriff in 1710-11. His will bears date 6th Jan., 1724-5, and was proved 2nd Feb., 1725-6. His son, Thomas Weightman, and his daughter, Ann Hunter, are the only relatives named.

² See below, note 7.

³ Robert Clarke, bookseller and stationer, at "the Angel and Bible," in Low Ousegate, in 1686; and at "the Crown, within the Minster-Gates," in 1695, where he succeeded Richard Lambert, the father, it is probable, of his wife Susannah.

⁴ See note 3, p. 170.

⁵ William Lambert, son of William Lambert, clerk, was apprenticed to Robert Rudstone (sheriff in 1695-6), 27th April, 1694. He was chamberlain in 1711, sheriff in 1729-30, and died in office. By his wife, Alatheia, daughter of Henry Hitch, Esq., of Leathley, he had a daughter, Alatheia, who was 17 years old in May, 1731.

⁶ Daughter of Timothy Wilkinson, gent. (by Sarah, his wife), and widow of

Geo. Blanshard, gent. See note 5, p. 170.

⁷ Son of James Whitton, of York. Admitted a freeman in 1718; chamberlain in 1720; fined for sheriff in 1722; elected alderman, 6th July, 1727, *vice* Wm. Redman, resigned; lord mayor 1728. His first wife was buried here in 1727. Alderman Whitton married, secondly, at St. Martin's, Micklegate, 1st Feb., 1727-8, Mary, daughter of Wm. Bower, Esq., of Bridlington (by his second wife, Catherine, daughter of Edw. Trotter, Esq., of Skelton Castle). In his will, dated 6th Jan., 1731-2 [Pro. 19th Feb. *seq.*], Mr. Whitton bequeaths property in Castlegate to his wife, Mary, whom he appoints sole executrix. He mentions his father, Mr. Jas. Whitton, and his brother-in-law, Mr. Henry Bower. His widow married, secondly, at All Saints', North Street, 20th April, 1742, George Perrot, Esq., of the Inner Temple, barrister-at-law (son of the Rev. Thos. Perrot, rector of St. Martin's, Micklegate, and prebendary of Ripon, by Anastasia, daughter of Geo. Plaxton, Esq., of Berwick-on-Tweed), who was made a baron of the Exchequer in Jan., 1763, but had no issue by him. Baron Perrot was seized with a fit of palsy during the Lent assizes, at Maidstone, in 1775, which induced him to resign in the following May. He received a pension of £1,200 a year.

⁸ She was the only daughter of Mr. Richard Banks, of York. See Burials, 7th July, 1713.

1732. Sept. 3, Dorcas,¹ y^e widow of Lewis West, Esqr, Counselor.
- 1732-3. Mar. 15, Samuel West, a farmer, a Relation of Lewis West, Esq., Counsler-at-Law, who came to y^e assizes. Died suddenly.
1733. Apr. 5, Christopher Lawson, sledge-man, who was Drownded wattering a Horse, & both Drownded. He was buried by y^e Parish.
- Apr. 19, William Cornwell,² Esqr, twice L^d Mayor of y^e City, Common Brewer; 77 years old.
- Here lieth y^e Body of William Cornwell, Esq., late Alderman of this City, who was twice Lord Mayor thereof, y^e first time in 1712, and y^e second time in 1725. Obiit April 17th, 1733, Aged 77. He was a good Church-man, a Faithful friend, and a very strictly Honest Man.
- Here lyeth the Body of Sarah Grayson, Daughter of Will^m Cornwell, who departed this life June the 23rd, 1767, aged 84. Sarah Grayson, Daughter of the above, Died December 30th, 1801, Aged 84 Years.
1734. Aug. 19, Stamper Fenton,³ tavern-keeper.
- Here Lyeth Interred the Body of Joseph Priestley, who Departed this Life 14th November, 1718, aged 44. Allso the Body of Mr. Stamper Fenton, who Departed this Life 17 of August, 1734, aged 48.
1735. May 10, Elizabeth Pattison, widow, who was killed in Fullforth Mill.
- Nov. 14, Mr. James Whitton, y^e father of Alderman Peter Whitton, Esq.
1736. May 1, Sarah, dau. of Ambrose Girdler,⁴ clerk.
- Sept. 23, Y^e Rev^d Geo. Overend, rector of Skipwith parish, batchler.
- Dec. 12, Mr. Thomas Riby,⁵ Sword Bearer to y^e Lord Mayor.
1737. June 8, Dorothy, wife of Matthew Oworm,⁶ attorney.
- 1737-8. Jan. 14, Jane Rooksby, y^e supposed widow of Mr. Tho. Raby, Sword-Bearer.
- 1738-9. Jan. 22, Mary, wife of William Baker,⁷ cook.

¹ See Burials, 1st Nov., 1718.

² See Baptisms, 4th Dec., 1692.

³ He was one of the city chamberlains in 1726. "Stamper Fenton and Ann Priestley, both of this cytie," were married at the Minster, 11th April, 1719. She was probably the daughter of the above-mentioned Joseph Priestley. See Burials, 17th Feb., 1750-1.

⁴ The son, it is probable, of Ambrose Girdler, by his wife, Jane, who died in Sept. 1667, and was buried at St. Martin's, Coney Street.

⁵ Thomas Ribey was elected esquire of the mace, 31st Aug., 1705, *vice* Wm. Holt, appointed esquire of the sword, in which office he also succeeded him on 10th Sept., 1722.

⁶ The son, apparently (by his first wife, who was the daughter of Barth. Geldart, cook, sheriff in 1696-1700), of

John Oworm, cook, sheriff in 1720-1, who died in 1744, aged 78, and was buried at St. Michael's, Spurriergate.

⁷ William Baker, cheesemonger, was admitted a freeman in 1730, and appointed cook to the corporation, 29th Jan., 1738-9. Whilst residing in the parish of St. Michael-le-Belfrey, he married (by licence), at the Minster, 16th Feb., 1739-40, Ann Foster, widow of the parish of St. Martin, Coney Street. She was his second wife. Mr. Baker was sheriff in 1753-4; died 27th Jan., 1765, aged 65, and was buried at St. Martin's, as was also his widow, Ann, who died 14th June, 1774, aged 69. William Baker, of York, gent., made his will, 23rd Nov., 1674 [Pro. 15th Feb., 1765]. He mentions his wife, Ann, and his sons, William, James and Joseph Baker.

1739. Dec. 8, Y^e Rev^d Mr Thomas Gylby, a Batchler, Curate of Epworth, in y^e Ile, in Lincolnshire. Died at y^e Blew Boar.
- 1739-40. Mar. 4, Thomas Lowther, Pickering Carrier, who was Drowned coming to water his Horses.
1740. Mar. 27, Mr. George Thwing,¹ an old Batchler. Coal Seller.
Apr. 19, Ann Carter, spinster, a relation of Ald. G. Skelton's.
- 1740-1. Feb. 15, Ann Duckberry, spinster, on of y^e Cotoon Factory.
1741. Apr. 15, Y^e Rev^d John Burne,² Rector of this Parish twenty-seven years & 2 months. He died very suddenly on y^e 14th April. M.I.—Here lieth the Body of the Rev^d Mr. Jn^o Bourn, who was rector of this Church 28 years, and died April 14, A.D. 1741. He was Indefatigable in the discharge of his Duty: & Generally well Esteemed.
1741. Sept. 6, George, son of Wilkinson Blanshard, gent.
- 1741-2. Jan. 14, William Fountain, gentleman, prisoner out of y^e Castle.
1743. May 13, Elizabeth Raper, widow.³
July 19, Wilkinson Blanshard, gent., attorney-at-law,
Deponitur hic Wilkinson Blanshard, armiger, Qui 15 Kal. Augⁱ Vitam Morte repentina commutavit anno Domⁱ 1743, Ætat. 33^o Patris latus claudit Georgius filius natu minimus Nat: 8^o Kal. Oct. 1740. Denat. 3^o Non. Sept. 1741.
Here also lieth interr'd in the same grave Elizabeth Blanshard, widow of the above Wilkinson Blanshard, who departed this Life the 12th of Jan^{ry} 1789, in the Eighty-fourth year of her Age. A sincere Christian and an exemplary Mother. (*M.I. in the north aisle.*)
1743. Oct. 24, Robert Jackson, schoolmaster.
Nov. 9, Robert Thwing,⁴ that brave old Seaman, who was in the sea-fight when y^e Riseing Sun was Burnt in '92, aged 87 years.
1744. Apr. 13, William, son of Edward Thwing,⁵ gent.
Dec. 25, Henry Sandys, Esq., a prisoner from y^e Castle.
1745. July 9, William Hudson, attorney-at-law, a prisoner from y^e Castle.
Oct. 2, William Banks, Book-keeper to George Skelton, Esq., Cymist and Druggest, who was killed by a fall from his horse.
- 1745-6. Jan. 23, Thomas Brown, a soldier in y^e City Blews.
Feb. 13, James Thompson, a Reble from y^e Castle.
Feb. 25, Cuthbert Hopper, gentilman, Trooper in Marshall Wade's Reigement, and in Captin George Wade's own Troop.
1746. Nov. 26, Ann, y^e Daughter of S^r Francis Burdett,⁶ Baronett.

¹ He was, perhaps, uncle to Edward Thwing, coal merchant, sheriff in 1749-50, who lived at Heworth (see Burials, 23rd Oct., 1680), and died at Chaldron, near Croydon, in 1775.

² He was instituted in 1713, on the death of the Rev. Richard Coulton.

³ The widow, perhaps, of Joseph Raper. See Burials, 31st Dec., 1719.

⁴ He may have been the son of Geo. Thweng, Esq., of Heworth, and brother

to Mr. Thos. Thweng, who was executed, and buried here in 1680.

⁵ Edw. Thweng, coal-merchant, chamberlain in 1745, and sheriff in 1749-50. He resided at Heworth, and died at Croyden, Surrey, 22nd Nov., 1775. His wife, Susan, daughter of Mr. Hawkins, of Osbaldwick, died 6th Aug., 1773, aged 67, and was buried at St. Cuthbert's, Aug. 8th.

⁶ The second baronet. By his wife, Elizabeth, widow of Wm. Barnham, Esq.,

- 1746-7. Jan. 20, John Kay, who had been prisoner 24 years in y^e Castle.
 Feb. 1, William Mansby, of Smeaton nigh Wentbridge, farmer,
 who was drowned in Foss.
 Feb. 15, Hannah Brown, spinster, a poor Parlytick.
1748. Oct. 12, Samuel Waud,¹ gentelman, attorney-at-law. In the vault
 under the alter.
- 1749-50. Feb. 2, Mary, wife of Ambrose Girdler,² clerk.
 Feb. 27, Lady Elizabeth Skelton, y^e wife of George Skelton,³ Esqr,
 alderman.
1750. Apr. 14, The Rev^d Francis Storey, from y^e Castle.
- 1750-1. Feb. 17, Mrs. Ann Fenton,⁴ widow.
1751. Nov. 10, Thomas Griffith, once Governor of y^e Castle, now a Debtor
 from y^e same.
1752. July 1, John Raper,⁵ Esqr, alderman.
 Dec. 9, Catherine, y^e wife of John Beeton, one of y^e Rebles from
 the Castle.
1753. Feb. 14, John, y^e son of Mr. John Raper,⁶ Town's Clerk.
1755. Jan. 25, Mrs. Dorothy Thweng,⁷ an old Maid.
 Apr. 25, Mathew Law, watch-man at y^e Postren.
 May 5, John Girdler, mariner, who was killed by the Fall of a Mast
 on Board of a Keell.
 June 11, John Rootts, Desenting Minister.
 Sept. 17, John Collinson, attorney-at-law.
 Dec. 9, Elizabeth, wife of Mr. George Hewbank, druggest.

and daughter and co-heiress of Chas. Wyndham, Esq., he had fourteen children, of whom twelve died without issue. Sir Francis died at York in Sept., 1747, and was succeeded by his son, the Rev. Sir Hugh Burdett. Lady Elizabeth Burdett died in 1757, and was buried here.

¹ Son of John Waud, tailor, York (free in 1688), in which year he was born on June 10th. Admitted a freeman in 1722; married, 19th Feb., 1725-6, Katherine (born in 1692; buried here in 1762), youngest daughter of Robert Horsfield, tailor (son of Thos. Horsfield, of Hems-worth), sheriff in 1672-3. He was chamberlain in 1730, and sheriff in 1731-2. In his will, dated 1st Jan., 1747-8 [Pro. 26th Nov., 1750], he mentions his son, Sam. Waud, his daughters, Hannah and Katherine, and his wife, Katherine, whom he appoints sole executrix. See Baptisms, 24th Nov., 1768.

² See Burials, 1st May, 1736.

³ See Burials, 21st May, 1766.

⁴ See Burials, 19th Aug., 1734.

⁵ Son of Joseph Raper, merchant, who died during his shrievalty in 1719, and was buried in this church (see note 7, *sub anno*). Baptised at St. Michael's, Spurriergate, 13th April, 1697; apprenticed to John Read, merchant, York, 9th June, 1713; married, at the Minster, 28th April,

1722, "Mrs. Margaret Wate," of York. He was chamberlain in 1724; sheriff in 1740-1; elected an alderman, 4th Oct., 1744, *vice* Wm. Stephenson, resigned; lord mayor in 1745, and died June 28th. His eldest son, John, is mentioned below. Henry Raper, his second son, was buried here in 1809.

⁶ Son of the above John Raper, Esq., Baptised at St. Michael's-le-Belfry, 30th Dec., 1724; elected town-clerk, 18th Dec., 1749, *vice* D'Arcy Preston, deceased. (He resigned in 1781, and afterwards became a banker in York). On 8th Oct., 1750, he married, at the Minster, Ann, fourth daughter of the Rev. Thos. Lamplugh, rector of Bolton Percy, and canon residentiary of York. She was baptised in the Minster, 5th Nov., 1729, and died at Aberford, 17th July, 1783. Mr. Raper also died there, 24th Nov., 1786, and was interred near his wife in the parish church. Their only surviving son, John Raper, Esq., was father of the late John Lamplugh-Lamplugh Raper, Esq., of Lamplugh and Lotherton.

⁷ 25 Feb., 1755. Probate of the will of Dorothy Thweng, late of the parish of St. Mary's, Castlegate. Administration granted to Edward Thweng, gent., her nephew. See Burials, 13th April, 1744.

1756. May 6, Ann Malthouse, spinster, a Roman Catholick, who was found Drowned in Water Mills.
 June 18, Elizabeth Drinkall, servant to Mr. Wharton, Governor at y^e Castle.
 June 25, Major Wilson, a Prisinor from y^e Castle, being 100 years old.
1757. July 24, Edward, son of Mr. Francis Sanders,¹ apothecary.
 Nov. 13, Lady Elizabeth Burdett,² Widow and Relict of S^r Francis Burdett, Knight and Bar^t
 Here Lieth (with her Eldest Daughter Ann, who died the 23rd of Nov., 1746, Aged . . . A young Lady possessed of very amiable qualifications) the Body of Dame Eliz. Burdett, relict of the late S^r [Fras.] Burdett, Bart., who died Nov. the . . . , 1757, Aged 73. She was a Lady of distinguished piety, prudence and most Faithful wife and affectionate Parent and sincere Friend. (*Tombstone in the chancel.*)
1758. Apr. 9, Robert Drake,³ taylor, one of y^e Lord Major Esq^{rs}
1759. July 14, Mary, dau. of James Firth, who was kill'd by a Rulley running over her.
1760. Jan. 15, Mr. John Peckitt,⁴ merch^t, Lord Mayor's Porter.'
1761. July 4, Thomas Hunter, late Inholder at y^e Blew Boar.⁵
 Nov. 2, Millicent Rasby, an old gentlewoman who had been confined in the Castle 38 years.
1762. Mar. 20, Mathew Owram, attorney-at-law.
 May 20, Mrs. Catherine Waud,⁶ y^e relict of Mr. Samuel Waud.
 Dec. 9, George, son of Mr. Leonard Tims, gent.
1763. July 30, John Bloom, a Prisinor who was Executed.
1764. Feb. 5, Lady Jane⁷ Burdett, y^e wife of S^r Charles Burdett.⁸

¹ See Marriages, 28th Nov., 1754.

² See note 6, p. 173. In her will, dated 30th June, 1755, Dame Elizabeth Burdett, of the parish of St. Mary, in Castlegate, widow, mentions her eldest son, Sir Hugh Burdett, Bart., her youngest son, Chas. Burdett, of York, gent., her daughter, Mary Burdett, of Durham, spinster, and Mrs. Elizabeth Burdett, *alias* Ridley. [Proved 16th Nov., 1757, administration granted to Mary Burdett, spinster, the daughter and sole executrix].

³ He was appointed esquire-at-the-mace, 9th Oct., 1750.

⁴ Son of Richard Peckitt (born in 1667), and grandson of John Peckitt, sheriff in 1673-4, whose son, John Peckitt, lord mayor in 1702, left a widow, Alice (daughter of Mr. Henry Pawson), who survived him upwards of half a century. 'Lady Peckitt's Yard,' in Pavement, takes its name from her. Margaret Peckitt, sister of the 'Lord Mayor's Porter,' married, at the Minster, 22nd July, 1718, Edward, son of Edward Croft, by his first wife, Sarah, daughter of Richard Justice, innholder, and widow of Mr.

Bogill. Her eldest brother, Wm. Justice, attorney, was father of Henry Justice, Esq., barrister-at-law, lord of the manor of Rufforth, who was transported, for stealing books from the library of Lincoln's Inn, in 1736. His wife, Elizabeth (who was living in 1752), was the authoress of 'Amelia, or the Distressed Wife.'

⁵ The Blue Boar, an ancient hostelry, stood on the site of the house in Castlegate, now (1883) occupied by Mr. Monkhouse, lithographer. It was to this inn that the well-known Dick Turpin resorted, and hither his corpse was brought after his execution (17th April, 1739), where it remained until the following day, when it was interred in the churchyard of St. George, on Bean Hills, Fishergate.

⁶ See Burials, 12th Oct., 1748.

⁷ Jane, daughter of John Harrison, pewterer, York. She had several children by Sir Charles, most of whom died young. One daughter only survived, who being ill-treated by her step-mother, ran away and married a barber at Edinburgh.

⁸ Son of Sir Fras. Burdett, the second baronet, by Elizabeth, daughter and

1764. Mar. 31, Charles Dorrington Singleton, who was executed.
Sept. 14, Mrs. Jane Colton, spinster, Daughter of the Rev^d Mr. Richard Colton, sometime Rector of this parish.
1766. May 21, George Skelton,¹ Esqr, alderman.
1767. Mar. 13, Mr. Joseph Raper,² attorney-at-law.
June 25, Mrs Sarah Grayson,³ widow, Late Daughter of William Cornwell, Esqr. alderman.
1769. Jan. 23, Elizabeth, y^e wife of the Rev^d Mr. Etty.⁴ [John Peacock, curate, signed.]
Dec. 15, Constance,⁵ dau. of Ralph Lutton, Esq., Captⁿ.
Dec. 26, Lady Raper,⁶ widow.
1772. Nov. 11, Elizabeth, wife of Mr. T. Norfolk.⁷
1773. Apr. 11, John Green, Parish Clerk.
July 10, Lewis Etty, a widower, many years rector⁸ of this church, son of Mr. Wm. Etty, builder, deceased, by Mary, dau. of the Rev^d Mr. Tenant, of Ely. Died on the 7th of July at his house in Castlegate, aged 65. Long afflicted with the palsy. Bur. in the chancel, below the altar rails.

M.I.—Sacred to the Memory of the Rev^d Lewis Etty, A.M., who was 23 years Rector of this Parish, and died 7th July, 1773, Aged 65. Of Eliz^h his wife, who died 20th Jan^{ry}, 1769, Aged 71. Of Rich^d Edmonds, who Married the only Daughter of the Above Lewis, and died 2^d June, 1773, Aged 34. And also of Rich^d, Son of the Above Rich^d, who died 25th Nov^r, 1765, Aged 2 Years.

co-heiress of Chas. Windham, Esq., of Stokesby, co. Norfolk. Born in 1728; succeeded his brother, the Rev. Sir Hugh Burdett, as fourth baronet, in 1760. Soon after the death of his wife, he went to America, and obtained the appointment of collector of customs at the port of St. Augustine, in East Florida. In 1770, he married, secondly, Sarah, daughter of Joseph Halsey, of Boston, merchant, by whom he had a son, Charles Windham (born in July, 1771), who succeeded as sixth baronet. Sir Charles Burdett returned to England, with his lady, about 1775. They first took up their abode at Acomb, but soon removed to York, and resided in Lopp Lane (now Duncombe Street). They were living at Fulford in 1780.

¹ George Skelton, grocer and merchant, son of Mr. Skelton, of Sinnington, co. York, took up his freedom in Oct., 1728, and in 1729 was admitted into the Merchants' Company, of which he was governor from 1743 to 1745. He served the office of chamberlain in 1731, and fined for that of sheriff in Sept., 1736. On 6th July, 1738, he was elected an alderman, *vice* George Benson, deceased, and was lord mayor in 1740 and 1751.

In his will, dated 20th Dec., 1765 [Pro. 27th Oct., 1766], Alderman Skelton bequeaths legacies to his late wife's sister, Martha Fishwick, and to his grandchildren, Andrew, William, George and Ann Ewbank. See Burials, 9th Dec., 1755.

² Third son of Alderman John Raper and Margaret, his wife (see Burials, 1st July, 1752). Born 25th Dec., 1728; died, intestate, *ut supra*. About a quarter of a century later,—16th Aug., 1794, administration of his effects was granted to his only surviving brother, Alderman Henry Raper, who was buried here in 1809.

³ See Burials, 19th April, 1733, for inscription on her grave-stone.

⁴ See Burials, 10th July, 1773.

⁵ Her mother was Constance, daughter of Sir Francis Boynton, Bart., of Barmston, by Frances, daughter of James Hebblethwaite, Esq., of Norton, near Malton.

⁶ Margaret, widow of Alderman John Raper. See Burials, 1st July, 1752.

⁷ See Burials, 15th Nov., 1778.

⁸ Instituted 18th Feb., 1741-2.

1773. Aug. 31, Frances, wife of Mr. Thomas Beckwith,¹ of Ousegate, painter, and dau. of Mr. Joseph Beckitt, of this city, by Elizabeth, his 2nd wife, dau. of Mr. Robert Edwards. She left two children, Ray and Frances-Emma, a son and daughter. Died in child-bed, Aug. 29, aged 36, and was buried in the east end of the south alley, within the burial ground where the family of Barker is interred.
- Aug. 31, Catharine, dau. of the above Thomas and Frances Beckwith, died Aug. 28th, aged 10 weeks, and was bur. in the coffin with its mother.
- M.I.—As a Token of Sincere Affection, Tho^s Beckwith Erects this Memorial over the Remains of Frances, his wife, who Died Augst 29th, 1773, Aged 36 Years. Catherine, their Daughter, Died the 28th of the same Month, Aged 10 Weeks and 3 Days. Ray Beckwith, M.D., Son of the above, died Dec^r 19th, 1799, Aged 38 Years.
1774. Jan. 19, William, eldest son of Mr. Wm. Brown, of Castlegate, surgeon (by Lucy, dau. of Mr. Benjⁿ Ray, of Thorpe Arch, dec^d). Died Jan^{ry} 15th, æt. 11 years. At east end of south alley.
- Nov. 23, Ann, wife of Mr. Wiggins, of the Friars Walls, relict of Mr. Wm. Lee, of Leeds, and dau. of Mr. John Lee, by Alice, dau. of Alderman Corney (*sic, sede lege* Cornwell), of this city. Died Nov. 21, æt. 66. Bur. in the chancel.
- 1775 Aug. 19, John William, an executed convict, of the parish of Pickering, who robbed the mail upon the 14th Dec., 1774. Executed on Saturday, Aug. 19, and buried by his own particular desire in the north church-yard, facing the door. Supposed to be about 50 years old.
1776. Feb. 22, Thomas Flint, laborer, of St. Mary, Bishophill the Younger. Died Feb. 20, aged 99 years.
1777. Apr. 12, Francis-John, son of Ralph Lutton, Esq., of Knapton (only son of Ralph Lutton, Esq., dec^d, by Constance, dau. of Sir Francis Boynton, Bart.), by Ann, dau. of Mr. Geo. Ewbank, banker, by Elizabeth, dau. of Will^m (*sic, sed lege* George) Skelton, Esq., alderman, dec^d. Died April 10th, æt. 10 months.
- May 20, William Ellis, lace-weaver, Castlegate (son of Michael Ellis, of North Duffield, farmer). Died May 17, æt. 33.
- Oct. 5, Philip-Stanhope, son of Will. Smelt, Esq., of Castlegate, and Margaret, his wife, dau. of Arthur Charles Stanhope,² Esq., of Mansfield, Notts. Died 3 Oct., æt. 3 days. Side chancel.
1778. Nov. 15, Thomas Norfolk,³ formerly one of the sheriffs for the city of York. Died Nov. 11th, æt. 75. Side chancel.
- M.I.—To the Memory of Elizth wife of Tho^s Norfolk, of this City, Gentleman, who departed this Life the 8th day of

¹ See Burials, 21st Feb., 1786.

² See Baptisms, 28th Aug., 1751.

³ Apprenticed to William Thompson, mercer, York, 15th July, 1718. He was

chamberlain in 1737, and sheriff in 1741–2. Will dated 15th May, 1775 [Pro. 21st Dec., 1778].

November, 1772, Aged 72 Years. Also to the Memory of the above-named Tho^s Norfolk, who departed this Life the 11th day of November, 1778, Aged 75 Years. He left by will several Legacies to Publick Charities, and in His Life-time was a Friend to the Indigent in Distress.

1779. May 15, Jane, wife of Wm. Ellis,¹ lace-dealer, Castlegate. Died 11 May, æt. 50. Side chancel. [Wm. Johnson, curate, signs.]
 Aug. 13, Thomas England, a convict for horse-stealing, whose descent is unknown. He was executed at Tyburn, near York, on Saturday, 13th Aug., æt. 24.
1782. Apr. 23, Mary Dade, only dau. of the Rev. Tho^s Dade, late vicar of Burton Agnes, and sister of Will. Dade, rector of this parish. Died 20 April, æt. 44, of cancer in her breast. In the vault in the side chancel.
1784. Nov. 3, Jane, wife of Joseph Halfpenny, painter, Castlegate. Died 1 Nov., æt. 34.
1785. Jan. 12, Jane, dau. of the above Joseph and Jane. Aged 12 years.
 Feb. 15, Ambrose Beckwith, son of Ambrose Beckwith, of Ricall, yeoman. Died 12 Feb., æt. 53.
 June 1, Ann Howarth,² widow of the late Col. Howarth, died 28 May, æt. 53.
1786. Jan. 8, George Birch, labourer, in y^e Middle Water Lane. Died Jan. 4th, æt. 51. "Most improperly laid before the fire when half frozen."
 Feb. 21, Thomas Beckwith,³ painter, F.A.S., third and eldest surviving son of Tho^s Beckwith, of Rothwell, near Leeds, attorney-at-law, by Elizabeth, his wife, dau^r of Rob^t Ray, of Howley Hall, near Wakefield, attorney-at-law. Died on Sunday, 17 Feb^y, in the Mint Yard, and bur^d on Tuesday, the 21st Feb^y (being his birth-day) in the south quire, near his wife, æt. 55 years. Pulmonary consumption.

¹ William (son of Wm.) Ellis died, intestate, before 6th May, 1811. He was father (by Jane, his wife), of Wm. Ellis, lord mayor in 1799 and 1807, who died at Fulford Field House, 21st Dec., 1826, aged 70.

² "A few days ago, died at her lodgings in this city, after a long and painful illness, Mrs. Howarth, relict of Colonel Howarth, and sister to General Baugh, commander-in-chief of His Majesty's forces in Ireland" (*York Courant*, 7th June, 1785).

³ Mr. Beckwith "served his apprenticeship as a house-painter to Mr. Geo. Fleming, of Wakefield, under whom he acquired considerable skill in drawing and limning, and moreover imbibed a love for antiquarian pursuits." He settled

at York in the year 1758, and commenced business in the Pavement, as a painter of "churches, houses, coaches, signs, landscapes, escutcheons, achievements and banners for funerals, etc." He prepared for the press (but it was never printed) a little work entitled 'A Walk in and about the City of York.' His MS. collections consisted of not less than from thirty to forty volumes, which were sold by auction in 1791. During the latter part of his life, Mr. Beckwith left the Pavement and occupied a house in the Mint Yard. His brother, Mr. Josiah Beckwith, an attorney at Rotherham, published an enlarged edition of Blount's *Fragmenta Antiquitatis*, which was printed at York in 1784.

1786. Sept. 6, Thomas Pratt, Esq., a debtor from the Castle. Relation and heir to the late Mr. Pratt, of Askrigg. Died 4 Sept., æt. 66. Bur^d between y^e north arch of y^e steeple and y^e north wall.
1787. Jan. 31, George Ewbank, gentleman and widower, many years druggist in Castlegate, and late banker of this city; son of Andrew Ewbank, by Mary Thompson, his wife. Died at his house without Monk Bar, Jan. 26, æt. 76. In the chancel.
1789. Jan. 17, Elizabeth, widow of Wilkinson Blanshard, Esq., and dau. of ——— Simpson, of Fishlake, by Jane, his wife, sister of Christopher Wormley, Esq., of Riccall. Died Jan^y 12, æt. 84.
Oct. 11, Mary Groves, widow of Wm. Groves, labourer, died Oct. 8, æt. 99. [William Smith, curate, signs.]
1792. Dec. 21, William Mushet,¹ doctor of Physic, died 11 Dec., æt. 77. M.I.—To the memory of William Mushet, M.D., who, by availing himself of the early advantages of a polite and liberal education; by an unremitting pursuit of every species of useful and honourable learning; by the prudent and judicious culture of a cheerful disposition and lively imagination, and by an uncommon share of a natural acuteness and penetration, attained to very great and deserved estimation and eminence in his profession. He died at York, 11 Dec^r A.D. 1792, in the 77th year of his age. This tribute of piety and affection is paid by his daughter, Mary Mushet.
1793. Dec. 21, Samuel Waud,² Esq., Castle-hill. Died 16 Dec. In the church.
1795. June 12, George Ewbank, Esq., Castlegate, died 9 June, æt. 57. In the church.
1796. Sept. 30, Alice Waud,³ widow of Samuel Waud, Esq., Castle-hill, died Sept. 25. In the church.
1798. Jan. 18, Elizabeth, wife of John Oworm, attorney-at-law, Little Stone-gate. Died 14 Jan., æt. 58.
Apr. 10, Lewis Johnson,⁴ Esq., Castlegate. Died 6 April, æt. 67.
May 23, Theophilus Viney, trumpeter, Castlegate. Died 20 May, æt. 99.
May 28, John Oworm, attorney-at-law. Died 24 May, æt. 66.
1799. Dec. 24, Ray Beckwith,⁵ M.D., Ogleforth. Died 19 Dec., æt. 38. Consumption.
1800. Jan. 7, Ann Johnson, spinster, sister to the late P. Johnson, Esq., Recorder. Died 28 Dec., 1799, æt. 67. Chancel.

¹ “On Wednesday morning, died at his house in this city, aged upwards of 80, Dr. William Mushet, one of the oldest Fellows of the Royal College of Physicians, London, and the oldest Physician to the army” (*York Courant*, 17th Dec., 1792).

² See Baptisms, 19th May, 1757.

³ See previous note.

⁴ A younger son of Peter Johnson, Esq., of York, by Elizabeth, daughter

and heiress of Lewis West, Esq., of the same city. His eldest brother, Peter, was recorder from 1759 to 1789.

⁵ Only son of Mr. Thos. Beckwith, by Frances, daughter of Mr. Joseph Beckett, of York (see Burials, 31st Aug., 1773). He commenced practice as a physician at Whitby, but afterwards settled in York, and attained considerable eminence.

1800. Feb. 9, George Jennings, clerk of this parish. Died 5 Feb., æt. 70.
In the church, south side of belfray.
- July 1, Hannah Hawksworth, widow of W. Hawksworth, Esq.,
late of Croydon, co. Surrey. Died 26 June, æt. 87. North
side of chancel.
- M.I.—Here lie the remains of Hannah, relict of William
Hawkesworth, esq^r, late of Croydon, in Surry, who departed
this life June 26th 1800, aged 88. Also lieth interred in this
Vault Hannah Blanshard, eldest Daughter of Wilkinson
Blanshard, who departed this Life the 6th Sept., 1820, Aged
85 Years. Likewise Elizabeth Blanshard, sister to the
above, who departed this Life Sept. 7th 1822, Aged 78 Years.
- Nov. 1, Catharine Waud, dau. of the late Samuel Waud, Esq.,
Castle-hill, by Alice Wilks, his wife. Died 29 Oct., æt. 40.
Middle chancel.
1802. Jan. 3, Sarah Grayson,¹ spinster, Coney-street. Died 30 Dec.,
1801, æt. 84. Chancel.
- May 28, Eliza Kirkham Mathews,² wife of Charles Mathews,
comedian, Stonegate. Died 25 May, æt. 27. Decline.
Church-yard.
1804. Mar. 3, Martha, wife of Wm. Staveley, governor of York castle.
Died 29 Feb., æt. 35. Cross aisle.
- M.I.—Sacred to the Memory of Martha, the wife of William
Staveley (Governor of York Castle), who died the 29th day
of February, 1804, Aged 34 Years.
1805. Oct. 2, Hannah, widow of Ambrose Beckwith, coal-dealer. Died
29 Sept., æt. 80. Side chancel.
1806. Jan. 2. Anne Curtoys, widow of Charles Curtoys, Esq., Salisbury,
Wilts. Died 31 Dec., 1805, æt. 53. Chancel.
- M.I.—In Memory of M^{rs} Ann Curtoys, widow of the late
M^r Cha^s Curtoys, Surgeon, late of Salisbury, Wiltshire, who
died 31st Dec^r 1805, Aged 53 years.
1807. May 24, William Wormleighton, Nessgate, late of Halifax. Died
22 May, æt. 59. Side chancel.
- M.I.—Here Lieth interred the mortal Remains of W^m
Wormleighton, of Halifax, in this County, Hosier, who died
in this City on the 22nd day of May, 1807, in the 59th year
of his Age, to which place he had come to use the great
priviledge of an Englishman, his Elective Franchise, in
favour of Lord Viscount Milton. He was a good Husband,
a Kind Parent, and an Honest Man.
1809. Feb. 7, Henry Raper,³ alderman, Coney-street. Died 3 Feb.,
æt. 83. In the middle aisle.

¹ Aunt to the Rev. Isaac Grayson, rector of this parish from 1815 to 1831. See Burials, 28th Jan., 1831.

² She was the mother of Chas. Jas. Mathews, architect and comedian, who was born in 1803, married, in 1858, the

celebrated Madam Vestris, and died in 1878. Her husband died at Liverpool, soon after his return from the United States, 28th June, 1835.

³ Henry Raper, tea-merchant, second son of Alderman John Raper (by Margaret

1811. Dec. 9, Elizabeth,¹ wife of John Tweedy, Esq., banker, Fishergate. Died 3 Dec., æt. 41.
1812. Nov. 1, Robert Wright,² gentleman, Castlegate. Died 29 Oct., æt. 85. In the church, near the belfrey.
M.I.—Beneath this Stone are Interr'd the Remains of Sarah, the Wife of Robert Wright, tea-dealer, who departed this Life Sept^r 1st 1801, Aged 74 Years. Near the Head of this Stone are Interr'd the Remains of Elizabeth, the Daughter of Robert and Sarah Wright, who departed this Life July 10th . . . Aged 43 Years. Also the above-named Robert Wright, who served the office of sheriff for this City in 1796. He died October 29th 1812, aged 85.
1815. June 16, Rev^d John Parker,³ rector of this parish, aged 74.
1826. Feb. 1, Alice Waud,⁴ of Beaston, near Leeds, aged 62.
1828. Mar. 4, Mary, the wife of Sir Robert Crawford Pollok,⁵ Bart, St. Helen's Square, York, aged 56.
Mar. 19, Mary Mushet,⁶ St. Helen's Square, aged 82.
Aug. 11, William Staveley,⁷ Newington Place, aged 63.
Sept. 13, William Ellis, Castlegate, aged 70.
1830. Mar. 18, Ann Lloyd, Tower-street, aged 84.
M.I.—Here lies the body of Mrs. Ann Lloyd, eldest daughter of George Lloyd, of Hulme Hall, Lancashire, Esquire. She died March 11th, 1830, aged 84 years.
1831. Jan. 28, The Rev. Isaac Grayson, Spen-lane, aged 70.
M.I.—Beneath this stone are interred the remains of the Rev^d Isaac Grayson, Rector of this Church, vicar of Wathill, and for 30 years head master of the Free Grammar School of this City, who departed this life Jan^{ry} 23rd, 1831, Aged 70 years. Also Mary, the widow of the above Rev^d Isaac Grayson, who died July 6th, 1831, Aged 63 years.
1834. Apr. 5, Major Henry Ellis, Castlegate, aged 52.
M.I.—In memory of Henry Ellis, late Major 93rd Highlanders. Born 27th March, 1782. Died 30th March, 1834. Second son of William and Ann Ellis, Fulford Field House.

Wate, his wife. See Burials, 1st July, 1752). Baptised at St. Michael's-le-Belfrey, 8th Sept., 1726; apprenticed to his father, 1st Dec., 1740; fined for sheriff in 1763; elected alderman, 6th April, 1764, *vice* Thomas Matthews, deceased; lord mayor in 1765 and 1782. At the time of his death he was father of the city. Will dated 7th April, 1808 [Pro. 15th April, 1809].

¹ See Burials, 4th May, 1842.

² Son of Richard Wright, tea-man, York. He was one of the city chamberlains in 1789, and sheriff in 1796–7. At one time, he and his father were partners with Alderman Wm. Hutchenson, tea-man, who died in 1772.

³ On 7th Nov., 1791, he was instituted to the vicarage of Tadcaster (on the

presentation of George O'Brien, Earl of Egremont), which he resigned on being appointed to this rectory, 31st July, 1792.

⁴ Daughter of Mr. Sam. Waud, attorney, York, by Alice, daughter of John Wilks, Esq. See Baptisms, 19th May, 1757.

⁵ Son of Sir Hugh Crawford, Bart., of Jordan Hill, by Robina, only child of Capt. John Balgray (by Anne, daughter of John Lockhart, Esq., of Lee). His sister, Anne, married Sir Robert Pollock, of that ilk, in Renfrewshire.

⁶ Daughter of Wm. Mushet, Esq., M.D., who was buried here in 1792.

⁷ Son of Fras. Staveley, of Beverley, and Catherine, his wife. He married Martha, daughter of Wm. Clayton, governor of the castle, whom he succeeded before the close of the last century.

1840. Apr. 20, William Scott, Esq.

M.I.—Sacred to the memory of William Scott, Esq., of Leeds, Solicitor, who departed this life April 15th, 1840, aged 75 years. He was a kind and affectionate husband and a sincere friend. Also sacred to the memory of Jane, relict of the said William Scott, Esq. She died the 8th day of June, 1844, aged 77 years.

1841. Nov. 9, Samuel Wilks Waud,¹ Chester Court, aged 73.

1842. May 4, John Tweedy,² Lendal, aged 77.

M.I.—In memoriam Elizabethæ, Johannis Tweedy, arm. Ebor., uxoris, semper deflendæ, Quæ Tum vi animi pene plusquam muliebri tum eximia morum suavitate prædita est et omnes officii partes, quas matrem atque uxorem præstare oportebat cumulate explevit hoc marmor mœrens posuit maritus. Nat. VI non. Jul. MDCCLXX. Ob. III non. Dec. MDCCCXI. Maritus Johannes Tweedy, armiger, Obiit Ann. Dom. MDCCCXLII, Ætat. LXXVIII. S. E. T. fil. mœr.

1844. June 16, Jane,³ relict of William Scott, Esq.

TESTAMENTARY BURIALS.

In Dei nomine, Amen. Ego Helewysa, quondam uxor Roberti de Wyxstowe⁴ de Ebor., defuncti, expectans misericordiam Dei, condo testamentum meum in hunc modum. In primis commendo animam meam Deo Omnipotenti, Beatæ Mariæ Virginis et Omnibus Sanctis, et corpus meum ad sepeliendum in cimiterio ecclesiæ Beatæ Mariæ ad Portam Castri Ebor., et cum corpore meo meliorem pannum meum cum capucio pro mortuario meo. Item do et lego rectoribus ecclesiæ meæ parochialis pro decimis et oblationibus meis oblitis, 10s. inter eos æqualiter dividendos. Item do et lego octo libras ceræ circa corpus meum comburendæ. Item do et lego fabricæ ecclesiæ Beati Petri Ebor., 3s. 4d. Item do et lego fabricæ ecclesiæ meæ parochialis, 6s. 8d. Item do et lego Fratribus Minoribus, Ebor., 6s. 8d. Item Fratribus Prædicatoribus, Ebor., 6s. 8d. Item Fratribus Carmelinis, 3s. 4d. Item Fratribus Augustinensibus, 3s. 4d. Item Monialibus S. Clementis, 3s. 4d. Item tribus reclusis Ebor., 3s. inter eas æqualiter dividendos. Item in pane pauperibus distribuendo, 40s. Item Willelmo de Wyxstowe⁵ de Ebor., irenmanger, unum par molarum

¹ Son of Samuel Waud, Esq., of Castle Hill, by Alice Wilks, his wife. See Baptisms, 24th Nov., 1768, and Burials, 12th Oct., 1748.

² Son of Wm. Tweedy, Esq., of Darlington, by Elizabeth, sister of John Clough, Esq., banker, York. In 1811, he was residing in Fishergate. See Burials, 9th Dec., 1811.

³ See Burials, 20th April, 1840.

⁴ Robert de Wistow, girdler. Free in 1299; chamberlain in 1310, and bailiff in 1311–2. A chantry was founded in the

chapel of St. William on Ouse Bridge, “pro animabus Roberti Wistowe et Elwesie, uxoris sue, ac Roberti Wistowe, et omnium fidelium defunctorum” (*Corp. Archives, A y., fo. 350*). In Corp. Minutes, vol. xviii., fo. 35b (38 Henry VIII.), this chantry is said to have been “founded by Hellwisse de Wystowe, wyddo, somtyme wyf of Robert de Wystowe, laite of the said citie.”

⁵ William de Wistow, ironmonger, was one of the city chamberlains in 1327.

manualium pro duro blado ordinatarum, unum gilefat, unum bathingfat, unum cacabum meum meliorem, unum armariolum, unam ollam meam æneam meliorem, unam archam meam minorem, decem ulnas panni linei, unum lectum meum plumale melius et totam armaturam quæ quondam fuit Roberti viri mei. Item Willelmo filio Nicholai Sauser,¹ filiolo meo, unam ollam meam æneam novam, et duo aundhiron. Item domino Johanni de Grafton unam ollam æneam de Dynant, decem ulnas panni linei et unum ciphum meum magnum de murro cum pede argenteo. Item Ricardo Broun de Wyxstowe unam ollam æneam, unum arceolum et tria coclearia argentea. Item Johanni fratri meo unam ollam æneam, unam patellam de messing', et 20s. Item do et lego Willelmo de Grafton² unum lavatorium meum pendens, cum 20s., et liberis suis 20s., in quibus mihi tenetur. Item Elenæ, neptiæ meæ, unum lectum meum plumale, cum quadam tapeta. Item Aviciæ, ancillæ meæ, unum aliud lectum plumale, cum quadam tapeta. Item Agneti, ancillæ meæ, unum aliud lectum meum plumale, cum quadam alia tapeta. Item Hugoni Berman unum kingel. Item Matilldæ de Caldwell unum aliud kyngel. Item do et lego majori et civibus communitatis civitatis Ebor., et custodibus fabricæ pontis de Use, et eorum successoribus qui pro tempore fuerint, totam terram meam cum ædificiis, libertatibus, aisiamentis, et aliis pertinentiis suis universis et singulis, sicut jacet in Hertergate,³ in Ebor., a regia strata ejusdem ante usque ad venellam de Thursgaill⁴ retro, et in latitudine inter terras quas Beatrix, quondam uxor Adæ de Kyngeston,⁵ et Willelmus de Wyxstowe tenent ex una parte, et terras quas magister Philippus de Nassington et Ivoria Nighenbenkes tenent ex altera; tenend. et habend. eisdem majori, civibus, eorum hæredibus et successoribus, et dictæ fabricæ pontis custodibus et eorum successoribus qui pro tempore fuerint, libere, quiete, integere, bene et in pace de capitalibus dominis feodi illius, per servitia inde debita et consueta, in perpetuum; utensilibus, vasis et rebus quibuscumque in dicta terra radicatis et irradicatis executoribus testamenti mei remanentibus. Et totum residuum omnium bonorum meorum in hoc testamento meo non legatorum, do et lego domino Johanni de Grafton, capellano, supradicto, Willelmo de Wyxstowe de Ebor., irenmanger, et Willelmo de Grafton de Ebor., quos facio et constituo meos executores. In cujus rei testimonium huic præsentì testamento meo sigillum meum apposui. Datum Ebor., die Lunæ proximo ante festum Sancti Hillarii episcopi, anno Domini secundum cursum et computationem ecclesiæ Anglicanæ M.CCC^{mo} vicesimo, et regni regis Edwardi, filii regis Edwardi, quarto decimo [8th Jan., 1320-1]. (*From the original in the Guildhall, York.*)

Die Jovis proximo post festum Epiphaniæ Domini (7 Jan.) 1360-1. Ego Johannes Freboys,⁶ civis Ebor. Sep. in eccl. B.M. ad portam castri

¹ Nicholas le Sauser of Stayton was admitted a freeman in 1306. He was chamberlain in 1316, 1317, 1319, and 1320, and bailiff in 1321-2. His son Richard was instituted to the rectory of St. George, York, on Kal. Feb., 1331-2 (*Reg. Melton*, fo. 188).

² William de Grafton was chamberlain in 1328, and bailiff in 1333-4.

³ Afterwards called Friargate.

⁴ Now, Middle Water Lane.

⁵ He was chamberlain in 1312.

⁶ John de Frebois, merchant, free in 1338; chamberlain in 1351; bailiff in

in Ebor., juxta tumulum Agnetis, nuper uxoris meæ.—Lego fabricæ eccl. prædictæ, 13s. 4d.—Lego rectoribus ejusdem eccl. pro decimis meis oblitis de tempore quo fui parochianus ejusdem eccl., 13s. 4d. Lego summo altari eccl. S. Michaelis de Belfrido, Ebor., pro mortuario meo, meliorem robam meam cum arnulausa duplici.—Lego fabricæ eccl. Omnium Sanctorum super Pavimentum, Ebor., 6s. 8d. Lego in cera comburenda circa corpus meum die sepulturæ meæ, 30s.,—et volo quod dividatur in tres partes; unam, videlicet, partem luminis prædicti lego rectori eccl. S. Michaelis de Belfrido; secundam partem luminis prædicti lego rectori eccl. O.S. super Pavimentum, Ebor.; et tertiam partem lego rectoribus eccl. S. Mariæ ad portam Castri.—Lego pro expensis meis funeralibus faciendis, et in convocatione amicorum meorum die sepulturæ meæ, 3*li*. argenti.—Lego duabus anachoritis Ebor. 2s. æquali portione.—Lego Willelmo, fratri meo, 15*li*. argenti.—Bequeaths a tenement and croft in Monkgate to his brother William, for his life; rem. to Emma, his own wife, for her life; rem. “in puram et perpetuam elemosinam, magistro, fratribus et sororibus gildæ Beatæ Mariæ in Fossegate, Ebor., et eorum successoribus in perpetuum.—Matildæ, uxori Will. Fox, aurifabri, Ebor., 20s.—Appoints his wife, Emma, and his brother, William, executors and residuary legatees. [Pro. before 4th Oct., 1362.] (*Corpⁿ Archives, vol. By, fo. 116.*)

31 Mar., 1391. Thomas de Kendale, capellanus.—Sep. in eccl. par. B. Mariæ, in Castlegate, Ebor., coram altari S. Jacobi.—Lego fabricæ dictæ eccl. B.M., pro sepultura mea in eadem habenda, 3s. 4d. [Pro. 8 Apr., 1391.] *Reg. Test.*, I., fo. 25.

Die Martis prox. post festum Trans. S. Thomæ Martiris [11th July], 1391. Johannes filius Johannis Fox de Ebor.—Sep. in eccl. B. Mariæ in Castlegatt, in Ebor., juxta corpora patris et matris meorum, et pro sepultura mea ibidem habenda, lego fabricæ corporis ejusdem eccl., 6s. 8d.—Lego Aliciæ, uxori meæ, ad opus suum proprium, totum debitum in quo Will. Bridesall,¹ pater suus, mihi debet in maritagio cum prædicta Alicia, uxore mea.—Et lego iij bursas ad dividendas inter easdem Aliciam, uxorem meam, et Johannam, matrem suam. Lego Johannæ, uxori Roberti Appilby, sorori meæ,—[Pro. 17th July, 1391.] *Reg. Test.*, I., fo. 28b.

5 Aug., 1391. Ego Matilda, quæ fui uxor Johannis Turnour del Castelhill, in Ebor.—Sep. in eccl. mea par B. Mariæ ad portam castri in Ebor.—Do et lego fabricæ ejusdem eccl. et pro sepultura mea in eadem habenda, 6s. 8d.—Lego lumini S. Crucis in eadem 2 lb. ceræ, et lumini ad altare S. Annæ in eadem 1 lb. ceræ, et lumini S. Nicholai in eadem 1 lb. ceræ.—Lego pauperibus hominibus in *le mesondieu* Thomæ de Howom j quarterium brasii, et pauperibus mulieribus in eadem j quart. brasii. Et pauperibus in *le mesondieu* Nicholai de Skelton dim. quart. brasii.—Et cuilibet pauperi incarcerato in castro Ebor., j*d*.—Henrico de Yokflet, cap., unam cistam rubeam et unum ciphum de murro.—Et mulieri moranti in domo rectoris super le Castelhill, ij bus brasii. [Pro. 4 Sept., 1391.] *Reg. Test.*, I., fo. 33.

1352-3; master of St. Mary's Guild, Fossgate, in 1357 and 1358, died in 1361-2.

¹ He was one of the city bailiffs in 1382-3.

In Dei nomine, Amen. Ego Matilda, uxor Thomæ Graa¹ de Ebor., condo testamentum meum nuncupativum, ob defectum scribentis; eo pro viam universæ carnis confestim ingredi intendo ideo hanc ultimam voluntatem meam in hiis verbis declaro. In primis præcipue commendo animam meam Deo Omnipotenti, B.M.V. et Omnibus Sanctis, et corpus meum sep. in capella S. Johannis Baptistæ infra eccl. B.M. ad portam castri Ebor. Item lego pro mortuario meo meliorem vestem meam pro corpore meo talliatam.—Lego Johanni, filio meo, j owche cum j diamand. Lego Thomæ, filio meo, j owche cum j leperario. Lego Roberto, filio meo, j owche cum j emeraud. Lego marito meo unum annulum aureum cum quo duxit me. Lego matri meæ j annulum aureum. Lego Johannæ, filiæ meæ, ij par de frettes. Lego Elizabethæ, filiæ meæ, ij par de frettes; et totum residuum de perle prædictis filiabus meis.—Appoints her husband sole ex. and resid. leg. [Pro. 5 Jan., 1391-2.] *Reg. Test.*, I., fo. 42b.

Die Sabbati in crastino S. Marci Evang. (26 April), 1393. Willelmus Fox,² civis et aurifaber, Ebor.—Sep. in eccl. mea par. S. Mariæ Virginis in Castlegate in Ebor.; pro qua quidem sepultura mea sic in eadem eccl. habenda, lego 6s. 8d.—Lego in convocatione amicorum et vicinorum meorum die sepulturæ meæ, 40s. He mentions his uncle, William Fox.³ [Pro. 4 June, 1393.] *Reg. Test.*, I., fo. 54b.

8 Apr., 1395. Godeschalcus Wyrkesword de Ebor., armourer.—Sep. in eccl. B. Mariæ in Castlegate, in Ebor., et eccl. meæ par. S. Elenæ, Ebor., viz. rectori ibidem, optimum pannum meum pro mortuario meo.—Residuum—uxori meæ et Johanni Wirkesworth,⁴ fratri meo. [Pro. 19 Apr., 1395.] *Reg. Test.*, I., fo. 82b.

28 May, 1397. Willelmus Lyllly de Ebor.—Sep. in eccl. mea par. B. Mariæ in Castlegate, Ebor. [Pro. 8 June, 1397.] *Reg. Test.*, II., fo. 3.

Die Lunæ in crastino Epiphaniæ, 1397. Alicia de Greneschawe de Ebor. [uxor Willelmi de G.] Sep. in eccl. B. Mariæ ad portam castri Ebor. [Pro. 12 Mar., 1397-8.] *Reg. Test.*, II., fo. 12b.

26 Dec., 1398. Willelmus Tundu,⁵ civis Ebor.—Sep. in eccl. mea par. B. Mariæ, in Castlegate, Ebor.—Lego rectori eccl. par. meæ meliorem pannum meum, cum capucio, nomine mortuarii mei. Lego in cera comburenda circa corpus meum die sepulturæ meæ, 10 lb. ceræ.—Lego

¹ See his will, dated 20th May, 1405, *postea*.

² His wife, Matilda, was living in 1360. See will of John Freboys, *supra*.

³ Probably Wm. Fox, of Cornbrough, co. York, M.P. for the city in 1328, 1330 and 1332; chamberlain in 1338, and bailiff in 1342-3.—10 Edward III. [1336] Mandatum est mercatoribus de Florencia de societate Bardorum apud London commorantibus, quod Willelmo Fox, civi civitatis regis Ebor., quem ad partes Flandren' pro quibusdam negotiis regnum tangentibus ibidem expediend' destinatum, 40 marcas super expensis suis in itinere prædicto sine dilatione

solvat recipientes, etc. (*Abbr. Rot. Orig.*, II., iii.)

⁴ See his will, *postea*.

⁵ Wm. Tondewe or Tunedieu (son of Adam Tondewe, of Beverley), was admitted a freeman in 1352. He was chamberlain in 1366, and bailiff in 1371-2. 51 Edw. III. [1377] Willelmus Tundu, de Ebor., dedit cuidam capellano unum toftum terræ, cum pert., in Walmgate, Ebor., divina pro animabus Hugonis de Sutton et Matildæ, uxoris suæ, et Nicholai, filii ejus, et antecessorum suorum, ac omnium fidelium defunctorum, celebratura in perpetuum (*Cal. Inq. ad Quod Damn.*, 344).

dom. Johanni de Horslay, capellano par. eccl. prædictæ, 6s. 8d.—Lego custodibus fabricæ eccl. B. Mariæ in Castlegate, 40d. pro sepultura mea ibidem inde habenda.—Resid. Agneti,¹ uxori meæ [Pro. 20 Jan., 1398-9.] *Reg. Test.*, III., fo. 13b.

26 July, 1399. Isabella, uxor Ricardi Chaterton.—Sep. in choro eccl. B. Mariæ in Castlegate, in Ebor.—Lego rectori ejusdem eccl., pro sepultura mea in choro prædicto habenda, 6s. 8d.—Item licet ego, prædicta Isabella, per cartam meam, cujus data est, apud Ebor., 21 die Jan., 1392, 16 Ric. II., dederim et concesserim Willelmo Sauvage de London, Johanni de Pykeryng, rectori eccl. B. Mariæ ad portam castri Ebor., et Johannæ, filiæ meæ, omnia et singula mesuagia, terras, tenementa mea et redditus, cum omnibus suis pert., quæ habui in civitate Ebor., et suburbiis Ebor., ten. et hab. sibi, hæredibus et assignatis suis in perpetuum, prout in prædicta carta inde confecta plenius continetur. Nichilominus vero voluntas mea adtunc erat quod si decessissem ab hoc sæculo sine aliquo alio præposito, quod tunc prædicti Willelmus, Johannes et Johanna vendidissent omnia prædicta mesuagia, terras, tenementa et redditus, et valorem inde proveniente disposuissent pro anima mea secundum quod eis melius videretur. Et quia post modum aliud præpositum cepi et vellem sponsari et maritali cuidam Ricardo de Chaterton, volo quod universis notum sit quod ego, prædicta Isabella, dedi præfato Ricardo, hæred. et assign. suis in perpetuum, omnia prædicta mesuagia, terras, ten., redd. et servitia, cum omnibus suis pert., antea sponsalia inter nos, prædictos Ricardum et Isabellam, celebrata. Et volo quod prædictus Ricardus disponat pro anima mea secundum quod ei melius viderit expedire. Et ulterius ego, prædicta Isabella, in periculo mortis existens, confiteor coram omnibus, et dico per fidem quam Deo debeo, et sicut coram summo iudice volo respondere, quod nullus, neque nulla, vivens in hoc mundo habet jus ex dono meo ad prædicta mesuagia, terras, ten., redd. et servitia, cum omnibus suis pert. præter prædict. Ricardum.—Executors and resid. leg., Rich. de Chaterton and Wm. Sauvage. Hiis testibus, Thoma Scardeburgh, rectore eccl. B.M. in Castlegate, Johanne de Horsley, cap., Johanne de Horton, barbour, Will. del Bothe, notario publico. [Pro. 15 Aug., 1399; admin. granted to Rich^d Chaterton, husband of said dec^d; power reserved to Wm. Sauvage, of London.] *Reg. Test.*, III., fo. 25.

20 Feb., 1401-2. Henricus de Barneby, capellanus.—Sep. in cimiterio eccl. B.M. in Castlegate.—Lego Thomæ de Howme, magistro meo, 26s. 8d.—Lego Katerinæ, uxori prædictæ Thomæ, 13s. 4d. [Pro. 17 Mar., 1401-2.] *Reg. Test.*, III., fo. 72.

3 June, 1402. Johannes Wyllymote² [filius Willelmi W.]. Sep. in eccl. B.M.V. in Castlegate. [Pro. 14 June, 1402.] *Reg. Test.*, III., fo. 78b.

20 May, 1405. Thomas Graa, filius Willelmi Graa,³ civis Ebor.—Sep. in eccl. B. M. in Castlegate, in Ebor., videlicet, ante altare

¹ She was living in 1414.

² The testator owned considerable property in Boroughbridge (purchased of Hugh Tankard, senior, and Hugh Tankard, junior), Ferrensby, Beckwithshaw, etc.

³ William Graa was the son of John (son of Richard) Graa, M.P. for the city in 1306 and 1311, who had a grant of land in Steeton, in the parish of Bolton Percy, from Sir Thos. de Steeton, and was living in 1319. He was bailiff in 1345-6,

SS. Johannis Evangelistæ et Johannis Baptistæ in parte australi ejusdem eccl.—Rectori dictæ eccl., pro mortuario meo, meliorem pannum meum pro corpore meo talliato, et pro decimis et oblationibus oblitis et non solutis, 13s. 4d.—Item volo, ordino et declaro quod Johannes de Horselay,¹ capellanus, habeat tria cotagia in Coppergate in Ebor., prout jacent in lat. inter ten. quondam Will. Wudraw, ex una parte, et ten. Priorissæ et Conventus de Nun-appilton ex altera, et in long. a regia strata de Coppergate ante, usque ad terram meam retro. Habend. et tenend. prædicta tria cotagia, cum pertin. suis, præfato Johanni de Horselay, cap., et successoribus suis capellanis Divina celebrauris in capella SS. Johannis Evangelistæ et Johannis Baptistæ prædicta, inveniendum et sustinendum inde annuatim unum cereum de cera in dicta capella competenter ardendum in perpetuum. Item do et lego præfato Johanni de Horselay, cap., et successoribus suis, unum librum vocatum *Tixt*, cum imaginibus crucifixi, Mariæ et Johannis, et aliis bonis reliquiis inclusis in prædicta capella servitur' in perpetuum;—unam crucem super pedem stantem, cum tribus imaginibus de argento deaurato in eadem capella in perpetuum servitur'. Item lego ad unum lapidem marmoreum supra corpus meum ponendum, cum imaginibus mei et Matildæ, nuper uxoris meæ, impressis, 100s., vel plus, si necesse fuerit, in dispositione executorum meorum,—viz. Alice, his wife, John Graa,² his son, John de Horselay and John de Malteby, chaplains. [Pro. 8 July, 1405.] *Reg. Test.*, III., fo. 235.

14 Apr., 1406. Thomas de Howom,³ civis et mercator, Ebor.—Sep. coram altare B.M.V. ante gradum infra capellam ejusdem virginis in eccl. mea par. Beatæ Mariæ in Castlegate.—Lego in convocatione amicorum et vicinorum meorum tempore sepulturæ meæ decem marcas.—Lego octies viginti libras ceræ in tresdecim torcheis conficiend. et per 13 pauperes homines, præcipue de hospitali meo portand., circa corpus meum comburend. die sepulturæ meæ et ad les Dirigez et in octava die.—Lego pauperibus in hospitali nuper Roberti de Howom,⁴ fratris mei, in

mayor in 1367, and represented York in parliament eleven times between 1347 and 1372. In 1376, he augmented the chantry founded by his father in the chapel of St. John the Baptist. His son and heir, Thomas (the testator), was mayor in 1375, lord mayor in 1398, and was eight times M.P. for the city between 1376 and 1399.

¹ On 18th June, 1403, John Horslay, priest, was presented by the testator to Graa's chantry, which he resigned in 1410 for the living of Kirkby Layrthorp in the diocese of Lincoln.

² Afterwards, Sir John Graa, of North Ingleby, co. Linc., who was living in 1429. He married Margaret, daughter of Sir Roger de Swillington, and heir to her brother John. She died in Nocton priory, 7th Oct., 1429, aged about 40. In her will, dated 5th Oct., 1429 [Pro. in the chapel at Ingleby, Oct. 22nd], she desires to be buried near her grand-

father in the priory of Kirkby Belers, co. Leic. (*Corp. Records, By.*, fo. 66b). A tenement in York, called 'Nefeld Place,' belonged to her. Robert Graa, draper (brother of Sir John), was chamberlain in 1431. He was elected sheriff in 1437; died in office, 22nd June, 1438, and was buried, near his first wife, Alice, at St. Michael's, Spurriergate.

³ Younger son of Wm. de Howom (Holme-on-the-Wolds) and Isabel, his wife. Free in 1353, bailiff in 1366-7, mayor in 1374, and M.P. in 1387.

⁴ Robert de Howme, merchant, free in 1347, bailiff in 1353-4, M.P. in 1364 and 1372, and mayor in 1368, died in Sept., 1396, and was buried, near his second wife, Margaret, in Trinity church, Goodramgate. In his will, dated 15th Sept., 1396 [Pro. Sept. 20th], he bequeaths 100s. "fabricæ eccl. B. Petri de Howm, ubi fui oriundus" (*Reg. Test.*, I., fo. 100). The hospital founded by him was "juxta

Munkgate, in suburbiis Ebor., 10s.—Lego pauperibus in domo¹ mea super le Castelhill in Ebor., 30s., quos volo eis ministrari juxta ordinationem et liberationem executorum meorum prout necesse fuerit eis.—Lego Katerinæ, uxori meæ, unum ciphum argenteum coopertum et deauratum, quondam Walteri Frost,² patris sui, et 20*li*.—Lego ad reparationem domorum cantariarum mearum, necnon domorum pauperum hospitalis mei prædicti, juxta dispositionem et ordinationem executorum meorum, 5 marcas.—Lego Thomæ filio Johannis Howom, fratris mei, omnes terminos et totum statum quas habeo in illa pecia quareræ quam habui ex concessione et venditione dominæ de Stapilton in quarera de Stapilton, tenend. et habend. eidem Thomæ pro vita sua tantum, si vivat usque finem terminorum prædictorum;—rem. executoribus meis.—Item volo et ordino quod Will. de Neuton, cap., sit capellanus perpetuus cantariæ per Andream de Bossall³ in eccl. prædicta [*i.e.* B.M. in Castelgate] fundatæ, et habeat omnia et singula dictæ cantariæ incumbencia simulcum omnibus et singulis in augmentatione ejusdem cantariæ per me collata et contenta, unacum aisiamento in aula, camera et gardino pro capellanis ordinato.—Executors, his wife Catherine, Rob. Yucflete and Rob. Gamell, chaplains, and Peter de Appilton, clerk. [Pro. 8 Nov., 1406.] *Reg. Test.*, III., *fo.* 254*b*.

3 May, 1407. Bernardus de Everton, capellanus.—Sep. in eccl. par. B. Mariæ in Castelgate,—coram altare S. Thomæ, archiepiscopi Cant.—Lego altari cantariæ S. Thomæ Cant. archiepiscopi unum vestimentum viridem, et unum aliud vestimentum blodium, ita quod capellanus dictæ cantariæ quiscunque in futuro cotidie dum Missam celebret, specialiter dicat pro salute animæ meæ unam colectam, scilicet, *Omnipotens et sempiternus Deus, cui nunquam sine spe*, etc.—Lego pauperibus in domo Dei per Thomam Howme, nuper de Ebor., fundata, 6s. 8*d*.—Item do et lego executoribus meis subscriptis, viz. Roberto Yucflete et Will. de Neuton, capellanis, quendam ann. redd. 5s., percipiendum de toto illo tenemento lapideo modo Nicholai de Northfolk,⁴ de Naburn, cum suis pertin., in Castelgate, jacente in lat. inter ten. majoris et communitatis civitatis Ebor., ex una parte, et venellam de Thruslane ex altera, et in long. a regia strata de Castelgate ante usque ad ten. nuper Thomæ de

Munkbryg," and he possessed considerable property on the south side of Munkgate. His son and heir, Robert de Holme, merchant, free in 1390, was sheriff in 1398–9, lord mayor in 1413, and M.P. in 1414. He married Margaret,^a daughter and co-heiress of John Kenlay, of York, gent.; died in Oct., 1433, and was buried in the chapel of St. James in the above church of the Holy Trinity (*Reg. Test.*, III., *fo.* 365).

^a Her sister, Katherine, married Robt. Holme, "apprenticium legis."

¹ In 1390, Roger de Moreton, of York, bequeathed 2s. "pauperibus hominibus et mulieribus in *le mesondieu* Thomæ de Howme in Hertergatte" (—afterwards called Friargate). (*Reg. Test.*, I., *fo.* 14).

² Brother, I believe, of Thos. Frost, of Beverley, whose son, William, was living in 1390 (*York Corp. Records, By.*, *fo.* 25*b*).

³ In 1338, Andreas de Boshale de Ebor. dedit cuidam capellano Divina in eccl. B. Mariæ atte Castelgate ibidem, celebranti, quinque marcas redditus ibidem (*Cal. Inq. ad Quod Damn.*, 304). He was free in 1306; chamberlain in 1322, and bailiff in 1324–5.

⁴ On 20th Oct., 1383, he presented Wm. de Scardeburgh, chaplain, to the chantry, founded 27th Jan., 1320, by Thomas, son of Nicholas de Norfolk, at the altar of St. Thomas the Martyr in this church.

Howme, nuper de Ebor., retro,—quem quidem ann. redd. habui ex dono et feoffamento Johannis de Eston, civis Ebor.,—to found an annual obit in the conventual church of Clementhorpe. [Pro. 24 May, 1407.] *Reg. Test.*, III., fo. 262b.

15 Apr., 1407. Matilda quæ fuit uxor Will. Fox,¹ nuper civis et aurifabri, Ebor.—Sep. in eccl. mea par. S. Mariæ Virginis in Castlegate. [Pro. 2 Nov. *seq.*] *Reg. Test.*, III., fo. 275.

20 May, 1422. John Grene, of York, chaplain. To be buried in the church of St. Mary, in Castlegate. [Pro. 19 June, 1426.] *Reg. Test.*, II., fo. 493.

12 Sept., 1426. Willelmus Heseham² de Ebor.—Sep. in cim. eccl. mea par. Beatae Mariæ in Castlegate, ex parte australi prope murum dictæ eccl.—Wife Margaret, sole executrix. [Pro. 27 Sept., 1426, in præfata eccl. B.M. in Castlegate.] *Reg. Test.*, II., fo. 497.

12 Nov., 1426. Johannes Blakburn,³ civis et mercator, Ebor.—Sep. in eccl. par. B.M.V. in Castlegate,—juxta corpus Katerinæ, nuper uxoris meæ, et puerorum meorum. Et lego rectoribus eccl. meæ par. B. Mariæ Veteris in Ebor., optimum pannum meum, cum capucio, pro corpore meo talliato, nomine mortuarii mei, ac fabricæ eccl. par. B.M. in Castlegate prædictæ, pro sepultura mea ibidem habenda, 6s. 8d. [Pro. 17 Mar., 1426-7.] *Reg. Test.*, II., fo. 507b.

8 Sept., 1426. Johannes Werkesworth⁴ de Ebor.—Sep. in eccl. mea par. B.M. in Castlegate,—sub eadem petra sub qua Willelmus Savage,⁵ nuper magister meus, sepultus est.—Et volo quod Tho. Semer, cap.

¹ See his will, *antea*.

² He was clerk of the castle, and in 1421 was admitted with his wife, Margaret, into the Corpus Christi Guild. On 2nd April, 1422, Sir Halnatheus Mauleverer, the high sheriff, “virtute officii sui, in propria persona sua, venit ad domum in qua Will. Heseham morabatur super Castelhill,—et arrestavit quandam Agnetem Ferrand, alio nomine vocatam Agnetem Bercotes, nominatam communiter concubinam rectoris de Wath, in dicta domo inventam, et ipsam secum duxit, ut prisonariam, in castrum Ebor., dicens quod domus illa erat de jurisdictione castri Ebor., et extra libertatem et jurisdictionem civitatis prædictæ.—Quo audito, Henricus Preston, major Ebor., de hoc gravatus et multum turbatus,”—sent certain messengers to the castle to demand the release of the said Agnes. The high sheriff curtly refused the request; “quod audiens hon. vir Will. Haryngton, chevalier, quondam vicecomes castri Ebor.,” the latter suggested that a conference should be held in the adjacent priory of the Augustine Friars, “ad communicandum de materia prædicta, et inde finem bonum faciendum; ubi simul convenerunt major prædictus, cum certis de sociis suis, Will. Haryngton,

et Halnatheus, vicecomes, prædicti; et habito inter eos colloquio de forma et modo arrestationis prædictæ, de mandato et concessione ejusdem Halnathei, prædicta Agnes deliberata fuit de castro prædicto, et restituta et reposita in eadem domo de qua capta fuit infra libertatem prædictæ civitatis per vicecomitem supradictum” (*Corporation Records, vol. Ay., fo. 6n*).

³ Son of Nich. Blackburn, senior, lord mayor in 1412, who was buried in the cathedral in 1432. Free in 1403; M.P. in 1417. His widow, Joan, in her will, dated 1st Aug., 1426, desires to be buried in the (now demolished) church of All Saints', Peasholme. She was the daughter of Alderman Wm. Bowes, senior, who resided in the adjoining parish of St. Cuthbert.

⁴ Brother of Godeschalk Wyrkesword, armourer (see his will, *supra*), and son, it is probable, of Wm. de Werkesworth, who, on 15th Feb., 1377-8 and 3rd Feb., 1388-9, was appointed “in servientem majoris,” which office he held until 1402.

⁵ Wm. Savage, of Tynmouth, merchant, free in 1337, and bailiff in 1355-6. On 3rd Feb., 1368-9, he was elected mayor, and died in office, Thursday, 14th June, 1369, “circa horam vesperarum.”

ejusdem eccl., celebret pro anima mea, etc. in eccl. mea par. prædicta per duos annos integros proximos et immediate post decessum meum, capiens pro salario suo viij marcas sterl., cum tabula sua cum uxore mea pro eisdem duobus annis.—Wife Joan resid. leg. [Pro. 17 May, 1428.] *Reg. Test.*, II., fo. 532b.

20 Jan., 1428-9. Margareta Heseham, nuper uxor Will. Heseham¹ de Ebor., clerici.—Sep. in eccl. mea par. B.M. in Castlegate,—juxta corpus Will. Heseham, nuper viri mei. [Pro. 22 Oct., 1429.] *Reg. Test.*, II., fo. 568.

10 Apr., 1429. Willelmus Foston de Castlegate.—Sep. in eccl. mea par. B.M.—Lego pro sepultura mea in eccl. prædicta, 13s. 4d.—Do et lego Thomæ Semer, cap., celebraturo pro anima mea per duos annos, 10*li*.—Cod. dated 5 May, 1429. [Pro. 23 May, 1429.] *Reg. Test.*, II., fo. 554.

12 Mar., 1432-3. Dom. Willelmus Wilton, cap.—Sep. in cancello B.M.V., in parte boriali eccl. ejusdem B.M.V. extra portam castri Ebor.—Lego pauperibus in *le maisendieu* Thomæ Howme, quondam mercatoris Ebor., 12*d*.—Resid. vero omnium bonorum meorum,—do et lego ad reparationem et sustentationem cantariarum per prædictum Thomam Howme fundatarum in eccl. prædicta, juxta discretionem dom. Laur. Bote et Joh. Ridley, capellanorum.—They executors. [Pro. 8 Nov., 1433.] *Reg. Test.*, III., fo. 366b.

12 June, 1434. Agnes, uxor Johannis Ebchester, fletcher.—Sep. in eccl. B.M.V. in Castlegate. [Pro. 28 June, 1434.] *Reg. Test.*, III., fo. 386.

10 Dec., 1436. Willelmus Golde,² rector eccl. par. B.M. in Castlegate.—Corpus meum ecclesiasticæ sepulturæ tradendum.—Lego dom. Thomæ, episcopo Herefordens', ij andenes ferreas.—Lego Henrico Vavasoure, 26s. 8*d*.—Resid. Thomæ Spofford,³ episcopo Herefordens', mag. Joh. Marshall et dom. Tho. Prestcotes ad disponendum in pios usus et elemosinas pauperibus, secundum conscientias et discretionem eorundem.—They executors.—Dated at Tadcaster (*ut supra*). Witnesses, Wm. Pannall, of Tadcaster, John Martill and Rob. Blackburn, chaplains. [Pro. 18 Dec., 1436, adm. granted to sir Thos. Prestecotes.] *Reg. Test.*, III., fo. 478.

10 Jan., 1436-7. Henricus Meleton, de Ebor., gentilman.—Sep. in eccl. B.M. in Castlegate.—Lego cuilibet capellanorum cantariæ B.M. in eccl. prædicta, 4*d*.—Resid. Isabellæ, uxori meæ.—Executors, his wife, Isabella, Mr. Wm. Catlyn, clerk, Thos. Warner, of London, Wm. Holme, citizen of York, and John Meleton, testator's son. [Pro. 22 Jan., 1436-7, adm. granted to Isabella, the relict; power reserved to the other ex^{rs}. On 26 Apr., 1440, adm. was granted to John Melton, the son.] *Reg. Test.*, III., fo. 480.

1 Nov., 1439. Johannes Barker, civis et schipman, Ebor.—Sep. in eccl. mea par. B.M. in Castlegate. [Pro. 10 Sept., 1440.] *Reg. Test.*, II., fo. 674b.

¹ See his will, *supra*.

² He was instituted 29th May, 1429, on the resignation of Rob. Bedale.

³ Thomas de Spofforth succeeded Thos. Pygott as abbat of St. Mary's, York, in

1405. He held the see of Hereford from 1422 until 1448, when he resigned and took up his abode in the monastery over which he had formerly presided. Here he died and was buried about 1456.

4 Aug., 1445. Willelmus Routh, de Ebor., camsmyth.—Sep. coram altare S. Annæ in eccl. S. Mariæ in Castlegate. [Pro. 13 Aug., 1446.] *Reg. Test.*, II., fo. 135.

26 Oct., 1448. Petrus Heryng.—Sep. in eccl. par. B.M. in Castlegate, juxta corpus Margaretæ, quondam uxoris meæ.—Lego ad opus eccl. B.M.,—pro sepultura mea ibidem habenda, 6s. 8d.—Executores, magistrum Will. Heryng et dom. Joh. Heryng, vicarium eccl. par. S. Trinitatis in curia regis, Ebor., fratres meos.—Et volo quod magister Willelmus, frater meus, habeat unum lectum meum de Arras werk, cum j bankqwer ejusdem operis, secundum valorem per fidedignos appreciatam. [Pro. 2 Jan., 1448-9.] *Reg. Test.*, II., fo. 183b.

5 May, 1453. Ricardus Spencer, civis Ebor.—Sep. in eccl. mea par. B.M., in Castlegate,—in choro B.M. ibidem.—Lego fabricæ ejusdem eccl., pro sepultura mea in eadem, ut præfertur, habenda, 6s. 8d. Et ejusdem eccl. fabricæ lego unam cistam de plumbo, vel 26s. 8d.—Lego uni capellano idoneo et honesto pro anima mea et animabus uxorum meorum in eccl. mea par. B.M., in Castigate—celebraturo per unum annum integrum prox. post decessum meum, vij marcas. Lego Agneti, uxori meæ, zonam meam, cum nominibus trium regum de Colane cum literis argenteis sculptis; ita quod ipse inde reddat et solvat fratri Will. Spenser, monacho, filio meo, 13s. 4d.—Lego Agneti Dawtre, matri Isabellæ, quondam uxoris meæ, 3s. 4d.—Lego pauperibus in Le Holme *measendew* super Castell-hill existentibus, 20d. [Pro. 2 June, 1453.] *Reg. Test.*, II., fo. 272.

16 May, 1463. Robertus Davison,¹ de castro Ebor., clericus.—Sep. in eccl. mea par. B.M.V. in Castigate.—Lego fabricæ eccl. meæ par. prædictæ, pro sepultura mea ibidem habenda, 6s. 8d.—To Agnes, my wife, all my lands, tenements, rents, etc. in the par. of St. Mary, Castylgate, for the term of her natural life. After her death, said lands, etc. to be sold, and the money thus raised to be devoted by my executors to the support of one chaplain, to celebrate, for one year, in the par. church of Terrington, for my soul, and the souls of my parents; and the residue “in celebratione Missarum in eccl. mea par. prædicta, et aliis operibus caritativis ubi maxima egestas sibi apparebit.—Legacies—to George Scalby, my son, Katherine Davison, my dau., and to Marg. Scalby (dau. of s^d Geo.), nuns at Watton.—The rents of all my lands, etc. at Terrington to my wife, Agnes, for her life.—Et volo et ordino quod si prædictus Geo. Scalby, vel in vita dictæ Agnetis seu post mortem ejusdem Agnetis, disponat in celebratione Missarum et aliis operibus caritativis apud Teryngton,—et in civitate Ebor., ubi egestas maxima sibi apparebit, talem summam pecuniarum qualem Radulphus baro de Graystok, miles, Thomas Witham, arm., et Johannes Shirwod sciunt cogitare pro talibus terris et ten. persolvendi per eorum notitiam et verum intellectum, seu eorum alicujus, quod tunc quidam annuus redditus 6 marc. eisdem baroni, Thomæ, et Joh. Shirwod per me, dictum Rob. Davison, eis et hæred.

¹ In 1441, “Rob. Davyson, Agnes, et Katerina Davyson, liberi eorundem,” uxor ejus, Hen. Davyson, Will. Davyson, were admitted into the Corpus Christi Guild.

suis concessus, exiens de omnibus prædictis terris et ten., cum suis pertin., in Teryngton prædicta, et in Goldale in com. Ebor.. sit vacuus et nullius valoris neque effectus, alioquin in suo robore permaneat et virtute. [Pro. Aug., 1463?] *Reg. Test.*, II., fo. 588b.

24 May, 1466. Jacobus Kexby, civis et textor, Ebor.—Sep. in eccl. B.M.V., in Castlegate,—in choro ejusdem B.M.V., in parte boriali eccl. prædictæ. [Pro. 21 June, 1466.] *Reg. Test.*, IV., fo. 251.

10 Oct., 1466. Katerina Pacok, de Ebor., vidua [decedens in venella de Buklandlane prope Stanegate, in qua constructa est fons—in *marginē*]. Sep. in porticu eccl. B.M. in Castigate,—juxta sepulcrum Johannis Pacok, nuper mariti mei. Item lego duas libras ceræ circa corpus meum in eccl. S. Michaelis de Berefrido, Ebor., ad primam Missam meam die sepulturæ meæ, comburendas. Item lego ij libras ceræ in prædicta eccl. B.M. ad secundam Missam meam ibidem circa corpus meum die sepulturæ meæ comburendas. Item lego ad usum summi altaris dictæ eccl. optimam meam mappam et optimum meum tuellum ibidem deservitura.—Item lego uni mulieri, viduæ et cecæ, manenti in cimiterio eccl. B. Mariæ in Castigate,—togam meam nigram cum nigro furruro.—Item lego Johannæ, famulæ meæ, ij samplers, et j kirtill de murray. [Pro. 25 Oct., 1468.] *Reg. Test.*, By., fo. 318, *penes Dec. et capit. Ebor.*

26 Aug., 1467. Willelmus Barley,¹ carcerarius castri Ebor.—Corpus meum in eccl. B.M. in Castigate,—juxta tumulum Aliciæ,² nuper uxoris meæ, sepeliendum.—Lego rectori prædictæ eccl. B.M., optimam meam togam, cum capucio, ut moris est.—Lego fabricæ dictæ eccl. B.M. pro sepultura mea in dicta eccl., ut præfertur, habenda, 6s. 8d.—Do et lego Johanni Holme, clerico, Willelmo Holme, fratri dicti Johannis, cognatis [meis?], et Willelmo Snawsell³ de Ebor., aurifabro, conjunctim, ad vendendum omnia illa terras terras et ten. mea in civitate Ebor. et alibi cuicunque carius vendi poterint. Et volo quod pecuniæ proinde recipiendæ per dictos Joh. Holme, Will. Holme et Will. Snawsell, pro anima mea, etc.—fideliter disponatur.—Said John, William and William appointed resid. leg. and joint exors. [Pro. 7 Oct., 1467.] *Reg. Test.*, IV., fo. 189.

6 June, 1468. Willelmus Wybsay, de Ebor., generosus.—Sep. in eccl. B.M. in Castigate,—juxta corpus Agnetis, nuper uxoris meæ.—Item lego pro expensis in die sepulturæ meæ, viz. in cera, pane et servisia, et aliis necessariis faciendis, 40s.—Lego fabricæ eccl. prædictæ, pro sepultura mea ibidem habenda, 3s. 4d.—Testator had a son, John, and a nephew, John Wybsay, son of his brother Richard. [Pro. 9 Mar., 1468–9.] *Reg. Test.*, IV., fo. 153.

¹ Wm. Barlay, mercer; free in 1432, chamberlain in 1448, sheriff in 1450–1, and M.P. in 1461.

² 1440 “Item, received of William Barlay for his wife Alison to be sistre, 20d.” (*Accounts of the Merchants’ Guild*).

³ He was lord mayor in 1468, and at one time master of the York mint. His

son, Seth, married Elizabeth, daughter and heiress of Wm. Daville, Esq., of Bilton, in the Ainsty, and was ancestor of the Snawsells of that town, whose pedigree is entered in Sir Wm. Dugdale’s *Visitation*, 1665–6.

28 Jan., 1468-9. Ricardus Walkar, de Ebor., capper.—Sep. in eccl. par. B.M. in Castlegate. John Garnett, the rector, a witness. [Pro. 20 Feb. *seq.*] *Reg. Test.*, IV., *fo.* 151.

25 July, 1472. Agnes Davyson, de Ebor., vidua.—Sep. in eccl. mea par. B.M.V. in Castlegate, ubi corpus Roberti Davyson,¹ nuper mariti mei, sepelitur in eadem eccl.—Lego summo altari in eccl. mea par. unum awtercloithe de thwyll, cum uno towell, ad usum ejusdem altaris.—Lego ad sustentationem luminis sepulchri Domini Nostri Jhesu Christi in eadem eccl., 12*d.* Lego ad emptionem unius crismatorii in eadem eccl., 2*s.* [Pro. 5 Sept., 1472.] *Reg. Test.*, IV., *fo.* 87.

10 Dec., 1475. Henricus Grene,² de Ebor., cap.—Sep. in cancello eccl. B.M.V. in Castlegate, coram altari meo in dicta eccl.—Lego Johanni Grene, cap., fratri meo, librum meum vocatum j Portas.—Supervisor, Ric. Grene,³ armiger. [Pro. 16 Dec., 1475.] *Reg. Test.*, IV., *fo.* 98.

13 Sept., 1482. Johannes York,⁴ cap. cantariæ B. Mariæ in eccl. par. S. Mariæ de Castlegate.—Sep. in eccl. suæ par. cimiterio de Castlegate.—Executor, dom. Tho. Haunceman,⁵ cap. [Pro. 27 Sept., 1482.] *Reg. Test.*, V., *fo.* 74.

24 Feb., 1485-6. Johannes Walker, civis et capper, Ebor.—Sep. in eccl. B.M. in Castlegate. [Pro. 3 Mar. *seq.*] *Reg. Test.*, V., *fo.* 275*b.*

28 May, 1487. Johannes Marshall⁶ de Ebor., mercator, ac nuper aldermannus ejusdem civitatis.—Sep. infra eccl. meam par. B.M.V., in Castlegate, ante altare S. Katherinæ Virginis et Martiris in navi ejusdem eccl. [Pro. 28 June *seq.*] *Reg. Test.*, V., *fo.* 311.

21 May, 1488. Johannes Gaunte,⁷ de Ebor., mercator.—Sep. in eccl. mea par. S. Mariæ in Castlegate.—Lego 20*s.* in subsidium unius crucis argenti de novo faciendæ per parochianos meos in eccl. mea prædicta; hoc si facta, aliter non. [Pro. 16 Oct. *seq.*] *Reg. Test.*, V., *fo.* 336.

16 Apr., 1489. Johanna Croull, de Ebor., vidua.—Sep. in eccl. mea par. B.M. de Castlegate.—Testes, Joh. Garnet, rector eccl. B.M.V., et Will. Derwentwater,⁸ cap. [Pro. 16 Oct. *seq.*] *Reg. Test.*, V., *fo.* 366.

4 Apr., 1490. Thomas Wasselyn, de Ebor., gentilman.—Sep. in eccl. mea par. B.M. in Castlegate, juxta corpus uxoris meæ. [Pro. 2 Dec. *seq.*] *Reg. Test.*, V., *fo.* 384*b.*

¹ See his will, *supra*.

² Probably a cantarist in Northfolk's chantry, of which John Grene, Esq., was patron in 1443.

³ Perhaps Richard Grene, Esq., of Newby, in the parish of Ripon.

⁴ John York, canon of North Ferriby, was instituted to Percy's chantry, 22nd Dec., 1481, on the presentation of Henry, Earl of Northumberland; and also appointed "ad custodiam hospitalis in Castlegate," *vice* Henry Mawnsell, deceased.

⁵ He was instituted to Gra's chantry, 4th Sept., 1480, on the presentation of Edmund Thwaites, Esq., of Lund-on-the-Wolds.

⁶ Free in 1445; chamberlain in 1455; sheriff in 1457-8; and lord mayor in 1467 and 1480. He married Joan, daughter of Richard Buckden, alderman of York.

⁷ John Gaunt was one of the city chamberlains, and died in office.

⁸ "William Darnwater, chantry prest of Saynt Mary Kirk in Castellgate," son of John Darnwater, gent., of Boulton, co. Westmorland, and brother of Thos. Darnwater, gent., of Lepington (*Corp. Min.*, VIII., *fo.* 14*b.*), was instituted to Percy's chantry, 3rd October, 1482. He was one of the keepers of the Corpus Christi Guild, and died in 1510.

9 Nov., 1492. Ricardus Wightman,¹ civis Ebor.—Sep. in eccl. mea par. S.M. in Castlegate. [Pro. 6 Dec. *seq.*] *Reg. Test.*, V., *fo.* 423.

2 Aug., 1499. Ricardus Burrowe,² de Ebor., armiger.—Sep. in eccl. B.M. in Castlegate,—viz. in choro sive cancella B. Mariæ in eadem, coram altare cantariæ Willelmi Holme.³ [Pro. 31 Dec., 1502.] *Reg. Test.*, VI., *fo.* 42*b*.

1 Aug., 1503. Henricus Atterton de Ebor.—Sep. in cimiterio eccl. meæ par. S.M. in Castlegate, juxta crucem. [Pro. 5 Sept. *seq.*] *Reg. Test.*, VI., *fo.* 74.

1 May, 1505. John Laverok, citizyn of Yorke.—To be buried within the Kyrke of oure Ladie in Castilgate.—Also Y wyt to sir William Darewentwater,⁴ to be good frend and luffar to my wyffe, and to helpe her at her nede, 3*s.* 4*d.*—Legacies to his wife, Helen, son Lawrence, and daughters Jane and Margery. [No probate.] *Reg. Test.*, VI., *fo.* 200.

23 Sept., 1505. Johannes Stephenson, faber.—Sep. in cimiterio eccl. meæ par. B. Mariæ lez Castilgate. [No probate.] *Reg. Test.*, VI., *fo.* 199.

1 Sept., 1506. Johanna Davison, de Ebor., vidua.—Sep. in eccl. B. Mariæ in Castilgate. [No probate.] *Reg. Test.*, VI., *fo.* 183.

12 June, 1507. Ricardus Symson, par. eccl. B. Mariæ de Castylgait.—Sep. in eccl. prædicta. [Pro. 21 June, 1507.] *Reg. Test.*, VI., *fo.* 231*b*.

8 Aug., 1507. William Yudalle, of York, wewar.—To be beryd wⁱⁿ my kyrk of Sanct Mare in Castellgat. [Pro. 12 Sept. *seq.*] *Reg. Test.*, VII., *fo.* 2*b*.

4 June, 1510. Thomas Leppington, late of the city of York, gent.—To be bur^d in the chirch of our Lady in Castilgate, next the aulter of sir William Colt.⁵—Legacies to his dau. Jenet, and his sons William and Ambrose. [Pro. 5 Aug. *seq.*] *Reg. Test.*, VIII., *fo.* 50*b*.

1 Aug., 1521. Richarde Halidaye of Castilgate.—To be beriede in our Lady where, within Kirke of Castilgate.—Witness, sir Cristofer Wilson,⁶ parson of Castlegait. [Pro. 22 Nov., 1521, adm. granted to Isabel, the relict.] *Reg. Test.*, IX., *fo.* 184.

17 Aug., 1524. Antony Welburne,⁷ of the par. of St. Mary Kirke in Castilgaite. To be beriede in my par. kirke of Sancte Mary aforsade, before the image of S. Antony.—Wife Elizabeth ex^x. Witness, Tho. Wirell, priest. [Pro. 2 Jan., 1524–5.] *Reg. Test.*, IX., *fo.* 295*b*.

15 Jan., 1525–6. Elizabeth Welburne.—To be beried within the parishe church of S. Maries in Castilgate, in the side where, before Sancte Antony, byside my husband, Antony Welburn.—I bequeath to my owne candill burnyng before the sepulcre, 12*d.* for to refreshe it as long

¹ Ancestor, perhaps, of Wm. Weightman, who was buried here in 1725.

² In 1460, “Ric. Borow et uxor ejus” were admitted into the Corpus Christi Guild. His wife was, probably, Katherine, widow of Wm. Clyff, merchant, sheriff in 1444–5, who died in 1453. Their daughter, Jane, married Philip Constable, Esq.

³ See will of Thomas de Howm, *supra*.

⁴ See note 8, p. 193.

⁵ On 18th Aug., 1500, Wm. Colt, priest, was instituted to Gra’s chantry, on the presentation of the feoffees of Edmund Thwaites, Esq., late of Lund.

⁶ He was instituted 25th May, 1521, on the resignation of Wm. Batty, and resigned in the following October.

⁷ Anthony Wellburn was chamberlain in 1496.

as it will last, and than it to be burned oute for my saull, my husband saull, and all cristen saulles. [Pro. 6 July, 1526.] *Reg. Test.*, IX., fo. 342b.

15 Dec., 1524. John Marshall,¹ merchaunte and cityner of Yorke.—To be beried afore on ymage of oure Lady of piety, which standith in a clossett in oure Ladye's church in Castlegate.—I will that the daye of my beriall be maide an honest dyner to my frendes, at the sight of my executours, withoute pompe.—I bequeath v marcs to purchase as moche land as will make an yerely obite perpetually in our Lady church in Castlegate, for my sall, my wife's, my fader and my moder soules, and al my good frendes salles, and all cristen salles.—Legacies to—my brother Christ. Conyers,—my brother Walter Bradford,—my sisters dame Mary and Anne Sainpoll,—and my uncle Eilson.—Dr. Wm. Vavasour, S.T.P., warden of the Friars Minors, an executor.—Witness, sir Thos. Grange, parson of St. Mary's. [Pro. 31 Jan., 1526-7.] *Reg. Test.*, IX., fo. 357b.

5 Nov., 1532. Thomas Nichelson, of the par. of oure Ladie in Castilgait.—To be beried where itt shall please my curet, the parson of the church, and Jennet, my wiffe; whedder thie will in the church or the church erthe.—To Thomas, my sone, one wharter of my boott that he salis in, to the intent that he may help to kepe hir goyng.—To Jennet, my wiffe, the other iij wharters of the said boott, with all that [is] belongyng onto hir, to that intent that she may bryng uppe my too small childer the better therwith. [Pro. 20 Jan., 1532-3.] *Reg. Test.*, XI., fo. 36b.

8 Nov., 1541. Robert Swane,² of the par. of S. Mary, Castlegate.—To be buried in oure Ladie's quere within the church of Castlegate. [Pro. 18 Jan., 1542-3.] *Reg. Test.*, XI., fo. 648.

2 Dec., 1542. Edmund Wilson, of the parishing of Castlegate.—Revolvynge and thinkinge the frele estate and condicion of man, and also the incertitude of my last day; night and day revolvynge and thinkinge, and by the gracie of God willing and purposinge the inconveniences and accidentes therof to shone, and remedie to provide and put to, makith and ordaneth, etc.—To be buried in the church of oure Ladie in Castlegate, before my stale.—I bequeathe my best swerde to the parson of Castlegate, with Romanes hiltes, and a rose in the tope.—Sir Thomas Baynes, rector, a witness. [Pro. 23 Jan., 1542-3.] *Reg. Test.*, XI., fo. 649b.

22 Sept., 1545. Michael Binkes,³ of York, mariner.—To be buried within my parishe church of our Ladie's in Castlegait.—Sir Tho. Baynes, clerke, a witness. [Pro. 6 Feb. *seq.*] *Reg. Test.*, XIII., fo. 114b.

31 Aug., 1546. William Thornton, of York.—To be buried within the church or church earthe of our Ladie's in Castlegait.—Sir Tho. Baynes, parson, a witness. [Pro. 16 Oct. *seq.*] *Reg. Test.*, XIII., fo. 223b.

¹ Son and heir of Wm. Marshall, merchant, chamberlain in 1490 (son of John Marshall and Joan Buckden, who are mentioned above), by Elizabeth, his wife. He was free in 1516; chamberlain in 1521, and sheriff in 1522-3.

² Robert Swann, corn-merchant, free in 1527; chamberlain in 1531, and sheriff

in 1536-7. See the will of his widow, Margaret, below.

³ Michael Binkes, mariner, free in 1524, was chamberlain in 1535, and sheriff in 1544-5. He left a widow, Jennet, whose will is given on p. 196.

30 May, 1547. Guy Nelson.—To be buried within the church of oure Ladie Sancte Marie in Castlegate.—My brother-in-law Mr. George Williamson,¹ parson of Marston, and my brother Frauncys Williamson, of Birdsall, to be supervisors. [Pro. 30 June *seq.*] *Reg. Test.*, XIII., *fo.* 312*b*.

27 Feb., 1547-8. Jennet Binkes, of the par. of our Ladie's in Castlegate.—To be buried in my parishe church or church erthe. [Pro. 11 Apr. *seq.*] *Reg. Test.*, XIII., *fo.* 408*b*.

17 July, 1550. Thomas Shereborne, of the par. of our Ladie's in Castelgaite.—To be buried in Sainte John's quere, at my stall ende. [Pro. 12 Dec. *seq.*] *Reg. Test.*, XIII., *fo.* 689.

28 Feb., 1553-4. Margaret Swann, of the parishe of our Lady in Castlegate, widow.—My bodye to be buryed there, if it shall pleas God to provide for me.—I bequythe unto the good wyves in Castlegate 2*s.* to make mery wthall.—I gyve and bequythe to the poore people in Castlegate where yt is most nedefull, 13*s.* 4*d.*—To my sonne John Foxgail my house and garthe in Castlegate;—one house called the Wodehous, with a chambre above it, lying in Fosse-lane in Castlegate;—rem. to James Foxgaile, my son, for ever. [No probate.] *Reg. Test.*, XIV., *fo.* 276*b*.

26 Aug., 1558. William Henlayke,² of the citey of York, corne-marchant.—To be buried in Sanct Mari's church, in the northe yle, yf yt please God that I dye in Yorke.—I geve to Richard, my sonne, all the bordes and wood in the hay house (except lx of the best bordes that I will have reserved for the building of a catche).—To every howse in my parishe that ar poore and haythe nede, 2*d.*—Item, I will, yf I be able, that all the poore folkes in my parishe shall have thayre dinners the day of my buriall.—I will there be spent iiij pound of wax aboute me the day of my buriall.—I give to Katherine, my wyfe, my house or tenement, wth appurtenances, that I dwell in at the Stathe, for the terme of her lyfe;—rem. to Richard and William Henlayke, my sons, and to their heirs for ever.—To Katherine, my wyfe, my cobbord in the hall, and a carved chist of waynescott in the parlor.—I geve to the parishe church of Castलगayt 20*s.*, parcel of that 40*s.* that the parish douth owe me.—I geve to the sayd church of our Lady in Castलगayt, after the decease of my wyfe, one chist bond with yron, that I bought of the sayd parishe. [Pro. 24 Nov. *seq.*] *Reg. Test.*, XV., *part* 3, *fo.* 75.

27 Aug., 1558. Thomas Wilson,³ inholder, dwelling in the citey of Yorke, in the par. of our Ladie in Castlegait.—To be buried wthin y^e church of our Laidye in Castलगayte.—I bequeath to my brother James my best jackedt, my bow, my quyver, my shaftes, my braser and shoting glove. [Pro. 2 Dec. *seq.*] *Reg. Test.*, XV., *part* 3, *fo.* 127.

¹ 5th April, 1564, George Williamson, of Marston, clerke. "To my brother Frauncis fyve poundes; to my cosyn, John Nelson, twentie nobilles, in recompence of his childe's porcion, w^{ch} was but fyve poundes, and he haith coste me at schoole one hundrethe markes: sorrye I am of

his mysgovernaunce" [Pro. 19th Jan., 1564-5]. (*Reg. Young*, *fo.* 39.)

² Wm. Henlake, corn-merchant, was one of the city chamberlains in 1543.

³ Probably Thomas Wilson, barber, chamberlain in 1542, and sheriff in 1552-3.

27 Oct., 1558. William Hermelay, of the cite of Yorke, inholder.—To be buried wthin y^e parishe church of Sainct Marie's in Castlegaite, neare unto y^e queare doore.—To y^e said church workes, 3s. 4d., and 3s. 4d. for my buriall besides.—I gyve to Kirkam church, whear I was borne, 13s. 4d. [Pro. 3 Nov., 1558.] *Reg. Test.*, XV., *part* 3, *fo.* 232.

5 Mar., 1561-2. William Watson, of York, merchant.—To be buried within my quere in Castellgaite church.—I give unto Castellgaite 10s. to be devided to the poore ther.—Legatees,—Margaret, my wife, John, my youngest son, George,¹ Matthew and Oswald Watson, my sons; Isabel and Elizabeth Watson, my daughters; and my brother-in-law, George Hall,² of Allerthorpe. [Pro. 19 June, 1562.] *Reg. Test.*, XVII., *fo.* 89b.

4 June, 1573. Nuncupative will. Thomas Walton, of the par. of St. Marie's in Castlegate, malster.—To be buried within his parish church.—“And further he did saie, Dame, be not angrie withe me, youe gave me a house that youe said cost xx^{li}, and I give Margaret youre doughter it againe, as frelie as youe gave yt me. Ye think I will put somethinge frome youe, but I will putt nothinge frome youe. Theis being witnesses, John Clynt and John Acclame.” [Pro. 24 Jan., 1575-6.] *Reg. Test.*, XIX., *fo.* 883.

15 Nov., 1575. Thomas Aclame, of York, tanner.—To be buried within my parishe church yeard of Saincte Marie's in Castlegaite.—To Margaret Aclame,³ my mother, the house whiche she did gyve unto me in the Mydde Water Layne duringe her naturall lyfe;—rem. to William Aclame, my brother sonne, and to the heires of his body lawfully begotten. [Pro. 2 Sept., 1577.] *Reg. Test.*, XXI., *fo.* 24.

21 May, 1580. Sithe Henlecke, of York, widow.—To be buried within the church of St. Marie's in Castlegate, so nighe the place wheare my late husband was buried as convenientlie as may be.—Mentions her children, William and Margaret. [Pro. 14 June *seq.*] *Reg. Test.*, XXI., *fo.* 457b.

26 July, 1580. Roger Fawcette, weaver.—To be buried wthin the parishe of Saincte Marie's in Castelgate, in what place my wyfe thinkes beste.—To the reparacion of my parishe church, 2s.—To Alice, my

¹ George Watson, draper, free by patrimony in 1577; chamberlain in 1588, and sheriff in 1595-6. On 23rd June, 1596, he was fined £20, and committed to the lord mayor's kid-cote, for affronting the lord mayor and refusing to let him sit with him in the sheriff's court. His wife (who survived him) was Anne, widow of Wm. Gibson, sheriff in 1585-6. He was buried at St. Michael's-le-Belfry, 23rd April, 1611. Will dated 24th June, 1610 [Pro. 9th May, 1611]. (*Reg. Test.*, XXXI., *fo.* 607).

² George Hall, merchant, son of Wm. Hall, and brother of Ralph Hall, alderman of York, was free in 1541, chamberlain in 1551, sheriff in 1558-9, and governor of the Merchants' Company from 1560

to 1562. He married Barbara, daughter of John Manners, gent., of Allerthorpe. In Feb., 1567-8, he was residing in the country with his wife and family.

³ On 19th August, 1575, Margaret Acclame and four others were presented at the Visitation “for deteynyng money due to the parishe, and wthholdinge billes of accompte, etc.” Ordered “to appear on Saturday next, then and ther to pass ther severall accomptes concernynge the matters wherfore they are severallie presented. And the churchwardens to be then presente to receyve the same, or to speake against them if they can” (*Visitation Book in the Archbishop's Registry*).

wife, my howse in Castlegate wherin I nowe dwell, during her life;—rem. to my sone Robert Fawcette, of London, and to the heirs of his body lawfully begotten. [Pro. 26 Jan. *seq.*] *Reg. Test.*, XXI., *fo.* 435.

28 Dec., 1586. Margaret Walton, of the par. of St. Mary, Castlegate, widow.—To be buried “before my stall wthin the parishe church of Sanct Marie’s in Castlegaite.” [Pro. 27 Jan. *seq.*] *Reg. Test.*, XXIII., *fo.* 340b.

21 Dec., 1587. John Smethies,¹ of the citie of Yorke, merchant.—To be buried “at the west syd of [the] church porch of St. Marie’s in Castlegaite, as neare my last litle child as may be.”—Mentions his sons, Thomas, James, John, Simon and Christopher Smethies, his dau. Jane² Smethies, and appoints his wife, Alice, and his brother, Simon Smethies, joint executors. [Pro. 8 Sept., 1588.] *Reg. Test.*, XXIII., *fo.* 891.

¹ John Smythies, merchant, was chamberlain in 1587.

² 1600. License to marry Leonard Phillips, of Hull, merchant, and Jane

Smithie, of St. Mary’s, Castlegate, York, at the latter place.



YORKSHIRE DEODANDS IN THE REIGNS OF EDWARD II. AND EDWARD III.¹

A DEODAND, as will be seen by the extract given below,² was the instrument which was the immediate cause of the death of any reasonable creature. Originally its value was forfeited to the crown to be applied in pious uses, but at an early period, the right to deodands was, for the most part, granted out to the lords of manors or other liberties. This accounts for the number of important towns, and even wapentakes, which are not mentioned, such as York, Hedon, Yarm, etc., and the same is the case with respect to the liberties or wapentakes of Claro, Holderness, and Whitby Strand. The doctrine of later times, as laid down by Bacon, that a deodand must be a chattel, is contradicted by some of the entries here given. It is difficult to understand how any amount of severance could make chattels of things, which savour so strongly of realty, as a mill, a grange, or a ruinous house. The return embraces a period of about fifteen years, and the number of deaths amount to rather more than 155, which gives an average of a little over ten a year. As may be expected, with very few exceptions, the persons named are of inferior rank. A son of Sir Henry Fitz Hugh, William de Everingham, and the Abbot of Vaudey are the only persons of importance.

The different causes of death are worth analysing. A cart and horse are the most fatal, no fewer than 36 owing their death to this cause; while a horse alone is responsible for 27. The fact that as many as 18 people lost their lives by drowning whilst crossing

¹ Public Record Office. Ex. Q. R. Miscell. 204.

² A deodand is that instrument which occasions the death of a man, and is forfeited to the King in order to be disposed of in pious uses by the King's Almoner. This forfeiture of whatever produces the death of a man without the default of another was introduced to increase the terror and abhorrence of murder, so that nothing that occasioned it should seem to go unpunished. Also, that weapon or instrument, whereby one man killed another, is called a deodand. To understand what things are forfeited as deodands we must observe that it is

laid down as a rule, that "*omnia quæ movent ad mortem sunt deodanda*," and therefore, that wherever the thing which is the occasion of a man's death is in motion at the time, not only that part thereof which immediately wounds him, but all things which move together with it, and help to make the wound more dangerous, are forfeited also. As, where a cart meeting a waggon loaded upon the road, and the cart endeavouring to pass by the waggon, was driven upon a high bank, and threw the person that was in the cart just before the wheels of the waggon, and the waggon ran over him and killed him; it was holden, that the

streams on horseback, and 15 by the upsetting of boats, in all 33, or one-fifth of the whole, shows us very clearly how exceedingly rare bridges were, and what an important part was played by ferries and fords, or waths, as a means of communication throughout the Middle Ages. By the help of old documents I am enabled to make out a list of no fewer than eight waths in the immediate neighbourhood of Guisbrough alone¹; and a similar list can probably be compiled for many other places. By the side of these fords little wooden bridges were often erected for the convenience of foot-passengers. They do not seem to have been very strongly made, as four persons were killed in consequence of the plank or bridge falling. Of the other causes of death scalding was the most fatal, to which twelve people owed their death, nine died in consequence of a blow from a tree or a branch, in six cases a mill was the cause, in four a pickaxe, in a similar number a beam of wood, and in three a fall from a ladder. The remaining causes only gave rise to one or two fatalities apiece. The most curious is that of a hen, which by upsetting a light set a house on fire, and caused a young girl's death. It is very remarkable that in an agricultural district there is no instance of a person being killed by a bull. The only other animal mentioned besides a horse is a boar, which killed the swineherd (*porcarius*) at Broughton-in-Cleveland.

As to prices it is very difficult to form any certain estimate, as they varied so much. The price of a horse ranged from 26s. 8d. to 2s., its average price being 5s. or 6s. Its skin was worth in one case 4d., and in another 12d. A cart with two horses was worth only 11d. at North Dalton, but at South Cave 14s. 4d., and one with three horses 40s. A cart alone is twice valued at 3s. 4d., or half a mark, and the same number of times at double the amount. About 5s. seems to have been the usual price. The most valuable deodand was a mill at Howden

cart, waggon, loading, and all the horses were deodands, because they all moved *ad mortem*. But if a man riding upon the shaft of a waggon, fall to the ground and break his neck, the horses and waggon only are forfeited, but not the loading, because it no way contributed to his death. So, where a thing not in motion causes a man's death, that part thereof only which is the immediate cause is forfeited; as where one climbing upon the wheel of a cart falls from it, and dies of the fall, the wheel only is forfeited. Also, if a man riding on a horse over a river is drowned through the violence of the stream, the horse is not forfeited, because not that, but the waters, caused his death. By the opinion of our ancient authors, things fixed to a freehold, as the wheel of a mill, a bell hanging in a

steeple, &c., may be deodands; but by the later resolutions, they cannot, unless they were severed before the accident happened. This forfeiture takes place at land only, and doth not extend to the seas that are continually liable to storms and tempests; and therefore a ship in salt water, whether in the open sea, or within the body of a country, from which a man falls and is drowned, is not forfeited. But a ship, by a fall from which a man is drowned in the fresh water, shall be forfeited, but not the merchandize therein, because they no way contribute to his death. (*Bacon's Abridgement*, S.V. Deodand.)

¹ The following is a list of the waths:—Blawath, Briggewath or Wathebrigh, Braidwat, Hellawath, Langwath, Sandwath, Slaipwath, and Weltewath.

worth 4*li*. A hen was worth 2*d.*, a boar 3*s.* 4*d.*, a pickaxe 1*d.* or 2*d.*, a ladder 2*d.* or 6*d.*; but it is useless multiplying examples without being able to deduce any general rule. A wider survey than is here possible will be requisite before being able to form a true estimate of the range of prices in the reigns of the Second and Third Edward. At the most this can only serve as a contribution to that end.

CATALLA QUE DICUNTUR DEODANDA DE ANNO REGNI REGIS
EDWARDI TERCII A CONQUESTU UNDECIMO ET X^o.

(Jan. 25th, 1336–Jan. 24th, 1338.)

Pykeryng'.—De villa de Osgoteby¹ pro quadam carecta cum fagotis et duobus equis unde Robertus Hert de Osgotebi occisus erat vs. iij*d.*

Langebergh'.—De villa de Skelton' pro quodam equo per quem Simon faber occisus fuit vjs. viij*d.*

Dykering.—De villa de Langetoft pro quadam carecta cum duobus equis unde Johannes Malra de Langetoft occisus fuit iiijs.

Herthill'.—De villa de North-Cave pro quadam gallina per quam domus cujusdam Galfridi de North-Cave igne illuminata fuit, in qua Elena filia ejus combusta fuit ij*d.*

Langebergh'.—De villa de Cotoum² pro quadam carecta cum uno equo unde Thomas filius Johannis Bot occisus fuit vjs. viij*d.*

Houeden'.—De villa de Saltmersse pro quodam batello de quo Thomas filius Thome Godale et Johannes filius Beatricis de Saltmersse submersi fuerunt iiijs.

Richemund'.—De Willelmo persona ecclesie S. Rumbaldi de Sancto Rumbaldo³ pro uno equo de (quo) Thomas filius domini Henrici filii Hugonis submersus fuit in aquam de These apud Cleseby, pro eo quod idem Willelmus equum illum tunc cepit et abduxit xxs.

Buckrosse.—De villa de

Rychemund'.—De villa de Wytton' pro quodam jumento de quo Alicia filia Henrici Russel cecidit et obiit vs.

Briddeford'.—De villa de Ravensthorp'⁴ pro quadam trabe per quam Robertus filius Willelmi Kynggesson' occisus fuit vj*d.*

Barkston'.—De villa de Templehirst pro coreo cujusdam jumenti de quo Hugo de Gayteford' submersus fuit in aqua de Ayre iiij*d.*

Houeden'.—De Thoma de Metham⁵ pro molendino suo ventritico per quod Hugo le Wayse molendinarius suus occisus fuit iiij*li*.

¹ Osgodby in the parish of Cayton, near Scarborough.

² Coatham, near Redcar.

³ Romaldekirk.

⁴ The ancient vill of Ravensthorpe has disappeared, but the moat, which once nearly surrounded its ancient manor-house, may still be traced in a field near to Ravensthorpe Mill, about one mile south of Boltby. (*Kirkby's Inquest*, 97*n.*)

⁵ Eldest son and heir of John, son of Thomas de Metham. His father's *Inq. p.m.* was taken at Pontefract on the Saturday before the feast of St. William the Archbishop, 5 Edw. II. (June 10, 1312), when it was found that he had attained the age of twelve years at Michaelmas then last past. (*Inq. p.m.*, 5 Edw. II., No. 20.) Thomas the son died on Monday next before the feast of St.

De villis de Byrland' et Ousthorp' pro quadam carecta cum duobus equis unde Mariota filia Ricardi filii Johannis de Ousthorp'¹ occisa fuit viijs.

Strafford'.—De villa de Bentelay pro quodam carecta cum tribus equis unde Willelmus le Couper de Doncastre occisus fuit xxvjs. viij*d*.

Bridford'.—De villa de Halneby² pro quadam quercu unde Willelmus del Bankes de Halneby et Johannes de Lokene occisi fuerunt vj*d*.

Herthill'.—De villa de Wylardeby pro quadam carecta cum uno equo unde Adam de Wylardeby occisus fuit vjs. viij*d*.

Halikeld'.—De villa de Kyrkeby-super-moram³ pro quodam haustro⁴ unde Johanna filia Matill' filie Anne de Kyrkeby haurivit aquam in quodam fonte et submersos fuit vj*d*.

Richemund'.—De villa de Cleseby pro quadam carecta que cecidit super Johannem Tulleson' de Cleseby unde obiit iijs. iiij*d*.

Herthill'.—De villa de Middelton'⁵ pro quadam patella plena aque ferventis unde Isabella filia Roberti Custeson' scaturizata fuit unde obiit vj*d*.

Richemund'.—De villa de Ellerton' pro quadam carecta cum duobus jumentis unde Johannes Day occisus fuit xvjs. viij*d*.

Libertas S. Leonardi.—De villa de Benyng'worth'⁶ pro quodam batello de quo Thomas de Burgh' capellanus submersus fuit x*d*.

Aynstie.—De villa de Bylton' pro quadam carecta unde Johannes Fayrbarn de Bilton' occisus fuit dim. marc.

Libertas Beati Petri.—De villa de Stylynton' pro quodam tasso⁷ straminis de quo Alicia filia Roberti Bertram oppressa fuit ad mortem. vj*d*.

Item de anno ejusdem Regis E. nono.

(Jan. 25th, 1335—Jan. 24th, 1336.)

Langbergh'.—De villa de Gysburne pro quadam patella plena aque ferventis unde Emma filia Willelmi de Eynderby scaturizata fuit unde obiit xxiij*d*.

Houeden'.—De villa de Saltmersse pro quodam batello de quo Henricus filius Germani submersus fuit in aqua de Use xs.

Gilling'.—De villa de Clyf'⁸ pro quodam jumento per quod Adam filius Roberti filii Willelmi percussus fuit unde obiit xs.

Lawrence, 28 Edw. III. (Aug. 4, 1354), when Thomas, his son and heir, was aged twenty-four years old and upwards. At the time of his death, he was seized of two windmills at Howden, worth 20s. a year, one of which must be referred to above; and also of a windmill at Mar, worth 13s. 4*d*. a year. (*Ibid.* 29 Edw. III. (1 nrs.), No. 39).

¹ Richard de Ousthorpe was lord of Ousethorpe in 1316. (*Kirkby's Inquest*, 316.)

² Hawnby, near Helmsley.

³ Kirkby Hill.

⁴ *Haustrum* is a machine for drawing water with. The word only occurs once in classical Latin, namely in *Lucretius*,

v. 516. "Ut fluvios versare rotas atque haustra videmus." Mr. Monro translates the word as a water-scoop, and gives the following note. "The *haustra* or *austra* belong to the rotæ: Nonius p. 13 'austra proprie dicuntur rotarum cadi ab auriendo': he then cites this passage: they are therefore scoops or basons attached to the wheel to lift up the running water." Besides the haustum the following vessels for holding water are mentioned:—patella, plumbum, fornax, cuva, tyne, and olla lutea.

⁵ Middleton-on-the-Wolds.

⁶ Beningbrough.

⁷ A heap of straw. French *tas*.

⁸ Cliffe-on-Tees, near Darlington.

Quædam vici
et alia vici

(m. 1^d) Item adhuc de eodem anno nono.

Herthill'.—De villa de Baynton' pro quodam poleys¹ quod cecidit super Hugonem clericum de Baynton' unde obiit vij^l.

Rydal'.—De villa de Malton' pro quodam equo de quo quidam extraneus submersus fuit in aqua de Derwent xs.

Herthill'.—De villa de Wylton'² pro quadam carecta cum uno equo unde Adam Chirry de Wylton' occisus fuit xs.

Richemund'.—De villa de Richemund' pro quodam plumbo in quo Simon de Hafkes scaturizatus fuit unde obiit iijs.

Langbergh'.—De villa de Broyton'³ pro quodam apro qui percussit Willelmum de Kyrkeby porcarium unde obiit iijs. iiij^l.

Dykering'.—De villa de Wylardeby pro quadam carecta cum duobus equis unde Willelmus Forman de Wylardeby occisus fuit vjs.

Strafford'.—De villa de Sladehoton'⁴ pro quodam equo de quo Willelmus filius Johannis atte Well' de Sladehoton' cecidit unde obiit iijs.

De villa de Roderham pro quadam carecta cum tribus equis unde Thomas Taunt occisus fuit xxvjs. viij^l.

De villa de Wales pro quadam carecta cum uno jumento unde Alicia de Etheston' occisa fuit vjs.

Osgodcrosse'.—De villa de Pountfreyt pro quadam quercu unde Willelmus de Ingelby occisus fuit vj^l.

Item de anno regni ejusdem Regis E. tercii octavo.

(Jan. 25th, 1334—Jan. 24th, 1335.)

Rydal'.—De villa de Kyrkeby Moreshewed', Edeston', Dumbelton', et Naulton'⁵ pro quodam jumento de quo Johannes de Byrkheued' cecidit ad terram unde obiit iijs.

Herthill'.—De villa de Suthbrun' pro quadam carecta cum uno equo unde Johannes filius Ricardi Biscop' de Suthbrun' occisus fuit vjs. vj^l.

Buckcrosse'.—De villa de Norton' pro quodam trunco qui cecidit super Willelmum le Barber de Norton' unde obiit vj^l.

Herthill'.—De villa de Feriby pro quadam carecta unde Edwardus Graynson' de Feriby occisus fuit vs. vj^l.

Hang'.—De villa de Daneby⁶ pro quadam scala de qua Willelmus Theker⁷ de Daneby occisus fuit ij^l.

Libertas de Houeden'.—De villa de Houeden' pro quodam plumbo in quo Isolda uxor Willelmi de Clyfton' scaturizata fuit iijs. vj^l.

Herthill'.—De villa de Lount pro quodam equo de quo Thomas Peket de Hoton'⁸ cecidit unde obiit ijs. vj^l.

¹ I am unable to explain this word. It may mean the block of a pulley.

² Bishop Wilton.

³ Broughton-in-Cleveland, near Stokesley.

⁴ Slade Hoton, in the parish of Laughton in the Morthing. (*Yorkshire Fines. Tudor.* i. 183, 310.)

⁵ Kirby Moorside, Eston, Wombledon, and Nawton,

⁶ Danby-on-Yore, Thornton Steward par.

⁷ Thatcher. He probably met with his death by falling from a ladder whilst engaged in his business, which would be very important at a period when nearly every house was covered with straw.

⁸ Hutton Cranswick.

De villa de Skyren¹ pro quodam ligno de quo Willelmus de Ruda, bercarius Abbatis de Melsa, occisus fuit xij*℥*.

Briddeford'.—De villa de Coresby pro quadam grangia de qua Alanus le Berier occisus fuit xiijs. vj*℥*.

Strafford'.—De villa de Doncastre pro quodam fornaci pleno aque ferventis in quo Johanna de Rouewell' scaturizata fuit iiij*℥*.

Item de anno regni ejusdem Regis E. septimo.

(Jan. 25th, 1333—Jan. 24th, 1334.)

Libertas de Houeden'.—De villa de Saltmersse pro quodam batello de (quo) Robertus Knot de Saltmersse, Johannes atte Tounhend', et Thomas Euerard' submersi fuerunt ijs.

Rydal'.—De villa de Malton' pro quodam rete cum quo Willelmus Madame piscavit in aqua de Derwent et submersus fuit vj*℥*.

Herthill'.—De villa de Iverthorp'² pro quodam picosio³ cum quo Robertus le Parmenter de Iverthort fodit petras (unde) occisus fuit j*℥*.

(m. 2) Adhuc de anno regni Regis E. tercii septimo et sexto.

Herthill'.—De villa de South Cave pro quadam carrecta cum duobus equis unde Thomas de Lede de Over Wyke occisus fuit xiijs. iiij*℥*.

Rydal'.—De villa de Normanby pro ramo cujusdam arboris unde Willelmus de Everingham occisus fuit xij*℥*.

Osgotcrosse'.—De villa de Munkbretton' pro quadam carrecta cum tribus equis unde Johannes filius Johannis Wodewart occisus fuit xls.

Pykering'.—De villa de Althoftbecke⁴ pro quodam equo unde Petrus del Tonge submersus fuit vjs. viij*℥*.

Houeden'.—De villa de Skelton' pro quodam batello in quo Abbas monasterii de Valle Dei⁵ et alii de familia sua submersi erant in aqua de Ouse xx*℥*.

Herthill'.—De villa de Ellerton' pro quodam equo de quo Adam de Wellebourn, canonicus de Ellerton', submersus fuit vjs. viij*℥*.

Osegotcrosse'.—De villa de Morton' pro quadam carrecta unde Johannes Southyby occisus fuit vj*℥*.

Pykering'.—De villa de Pykering' pro quadam carrecta de qua Rogerus Lightfot cecidit unde obiit vjs. viij*℥*.

Dykering'.—De villa de Foxholes pro quodam equo per quem Willelmus de Shyreburn percussus fuit unde obiit vjs. viij*℥*.

Herthill'.—De villa de Brunneby⁶ pro quodam pullano⁷ per quem Ricardus filius Jacoby le Warner interfectus fuit vs.

¹ Skerne.

² Everthorpe. In Trinity Term, 10 Edw. III., 1336, Hugh Beaumys was indicted before the coroner, Warin de Eglesmerther, for the murder of John de Cayville at Iverthorpe, on Sunday after the feast of St. Dunstan, 10 Edw. III. He was found guilty, but being a clerk, was handed over to the ordinary. (*Yorkshire Assize Rolls*, N. 1—27—1, fo. 3.)

³ A pickaxe or mattock. M.E. *pykeys*. The word also occurs as *pykesius*.

⁴ Perhaps Hartoft, in the parish of Pickering, or possibly Althofts, in the parish of Normanton, and wapentake of Agbrigg.

⁵ The Cistercian abbey of Vaudey, in Lincolnshire.

⁶ Burnby.

⁷ A colt or foal. "E le prouost deit respondre del issue des iumentes de la

Dykering'.—De villa de Killum pro una carrecta cum tribus equis unde Johannes carrectarius Hospitalis de Killum occisus fuit xxxs.

Hang'.—De villa de Husterwath¹ pro quodam equo de quo Johannes filius Johannis Gest cecidit in aquam de Yore et submersit ijs. iiij $\frac{d}{l}$.

Rydal'.—De villa de Sproxton' pro quadam carrecta unde Johannes filius Nicholai prepositi occisus fuit vjs. viij $\frac{d}{l}$.

Ibidem de Priore de Malton' pro quodam cuva² cum tribus quarteriis brasii in qua Johannes Dreng' de Neuton' scaturizatus fuit xvs.

Langebergh'.—De villis de Thormoteby,³ Staynesby, Ingelby cum Berewyk', pro quodam batello de quo Johannes Ray de Thormoteby cecidit in aquam de Tese et submersit xvij $\frac{d}{l}$.

Strafford'.—De villa de Driffeld'⁴ pro quodam batello de quo Robertus Erl cecidit in aquam de Dyne et submersit x $\frac{d}{l}$.

Libertas B. Petri.—De villa de Wetwang' pro uno equo de quo Rogerus filius Willelmi Albroun cecidit unde obiit iijs.

Item de anno regni ejusdem Regis E. tercii quinto.

(Jan. 25th, 1331—Jan. 24th, 1332.)

Hang'.—De villis de Bedale, Horneton',⁵ Buril, Crakehale, et Neuton', pro quodam equo de quo Johannes de Myton' capellanus cecidit ad terram, et unde obiit vjs. viij $\frac{d}{l}$.

Herthill'.—De villa de Poklynton' pro coreo cujusdam equi unde Rogerus Cadeneye occisus fuit iiij $\frac{d}{l}$.

Libertas B. Petri.—De villa de Cotun⁶ pro quodam equo per quem Johannes filius Johannis filii Roberti de Cotun occisus fuit ijs. iiij $\frac{d}{l}$.

Ibidem⁷ de villis de Daneby, Westerdale, Cliddale,⁸ et Lyverton' pro quadam mola molendini que cecidit super Walterum Molendinarium unde obiit vj $\frac{d}{l}$.

Herthill'.—De villa de North Dalton' pro quadam carrecta cum duobus equis unde Johannes Doughti de North Dalton' occisus fuit xj $\frac{d}{l}$.

Aggebrigg'.—De villa de Hoton'⁹ de quadam scala de qua Robertus de Hoton' cecidit unde obiit vj $\frac{d}{l}$.

Osegodcrosse.—De villis de Sneyth', Rauclyue, Goldale,¹⁰ et Polyngton', pro quodam batello de quo Henricus filius Willelmi Molendinarii cecidit in aquam de Ayre et submersit ijs.

cort ceo est asauer de chescune iumente *vn poleyn* par an," "and the provost must answer for the issue of the mares of the court, that is to say, for each mare one foal in the year." (*Walter of Henley*, p. 64.)

¹ The *wath* or ford has probably long been supplanted by a bridge, which accounts for the disappearance of the name.

² An open tub, fat, or vat. Derived from the Latin *cupa*, whence also the modern French *cuve*. "Goutte à goutte on emplit la cuve."

³ Thornaby.

⁴ A mistake for Darfield. Driffeld is in the East Riding, in the wapentake of Harthill.

⁵ Probably a mistake for Thornteton'.

⁶ Cottam, in the parish of Langtoft.

⁷ These places are in the wapentake of Langbargh.

⁸ Sleddale, in the parish of Guisbrough.

⁹ This should be Heton', now Kirk-Heaton.

¹⁰ Gowdall, a small township in the parish of Snaith.

(m. 2^d) Adhuc de eodem anno quinto.

Pykering'.—De villa de Cloghton' pro quodam equo de quo Thomas filius Lamberti de Bryniston' cecidit in aquam apud Cloghton' et submersit vjs.

Buccrosse.—De villa de Thorp' Basset pro quadam carrecta cum uno equo unde Allexander de Thorp' Basset occisus fuit vs.

Strafford'.—De villa de Barneby pro quodam equo de quo Alicia filia Johannis Lumbaud cecidit in aquam de Done et submersit iijs. iiij^d.

Buccrosse.—De villa de Briddeshaghe¹ pro quadam scala de qua Johannes Bernevill' cecidit unde obiit vj^d.

Bulmer'.—De villa de Stokton' pro quodam affro² de quo Johannes Maryken cecidit unde obiit iijs. iiij^d.

Item de anno regni ejusdem Regis E. tercii quarto.

(Jan. 25th, 1330—Jan. 24th, 1331.)

Rydal'.—De villa de Nonyngton' pro quodam affro per quem Radulfus filius Johannis de Blenkinshowe occisus fuit iijs. vj^d.

Allerton'.—De villa de Berewby³ pro quodam equo de quo Willelmus filius Rogeri cecidit ad terram unde obiit iijs. iiij^d.

Houeden'.—De villa de Cayville pro quodam plumbo in quo Mariota uxor Johannis de Kilpyn scaturizavit se unde obiit xij^d.

Osegodcrosse.—De villis de Norton', Wilmerley,⁴ Stubbes,⁵ et Smethton', pro quadam carrecta cum ij affris, de qua Reginaldus serviens Radulfi de Staunville projectus fuit in aquam et submersit xjs.

Rydal'.—De villa de Nonyngton' pro quodam ligno fraxinio de quo Thomas Ingelond' oppressus fuit unde obiit xd.

De eadem villa pro quodam plumbo in quo Cristiana filia Johannis Lew excaturizata fuit unde obiit xij^d.

Pykering'.—De villa de Wykeham pro rota cujusdam molendini ventritici et aliis moventibus unde Emma la Smyth' oppressa fuit unde obiit iiijs. iij^d.

Item de anno regni ejusdem Regis E. tercii tercio.

(Jan. 25th, 1329—Jan. 24th, 1330.)

Herthill'.—De villa de Cotyngham pro quodam ponte de quo Hugo de Houyngham cecidit in quodam fossato et submersit iiij^d.

Skyrak.—De villis de Kypax, Preston', Allerton', et Ledeston', pro quodam batello de quo Johannes Weghale cecidit in aquam de Ayre et submersit ijs.

Strafford'.—De villis de Tynneslowe, Roderham, Brynford', et Kymberworth',⁶ pro quodam equo per quem Willelmus filius Mabelle de Richemund' percussus fuit unde obiit vjs. viij^d.

¹ Birdsall.

² Affrus is a cart-horse. By the Statute of Westminster the Second, cap. 18 (1285), it was enacted that the sheriff should deliver to the creditor all his debtor's chattels, "exceptis bobus et affris carucæ."

³ Borrowby, in the parish of Leake.

⁴ Womersley.

⁵ Cridling Stubbes, or Stubbes Walden, in the parish of Womersley.

⁶ Tinsley, Rotherham, Brinsworth, and Cumberworth.

De villa de Malteby pro quadam carrecta cum duobus affris de qua Willelmus de Ravenesfeld' serviens Abbatis de la Roche cecidit unde obiit
xiijs. iiij^d.

Ibidem de villa de Addewyk' pro quadam carrecta de qua Ricardus de Reynbergh' occisus fuit
vs.

Osegodcrosse.—De villa de Houkes¹ pro quodam batello de quo Johannes Swan cecidit in aquam de Ouse et submersit
iijs. iiij^d.

Dykering'.—De villa de Kyrkeby pro quodam tribulo² cum quo Willelmus filius Rogeri del Hull' operabatur in quodam puteo, et ibi oppressus fuit ad morteno
jd.

Ridal'.—De villa de Helmesle pro quodam equo de quo Johannes de Kirkeby cecidit in aquam de Ry et submersit
vjs. viij^d.

(m. 3) Adhuc de eodem anno tercio.

Dykering'.—De villa de Brigham pro quadam carrecta cum duobus equis, per quam Juliana que fuit uxor Gregorii de Brigham occisa fuit
iijs.

Aggebrigg'.—De villa de Folby³ pro quadam tyne⁴ in qua Alexander de Briwehouses exscaturizavit se unde obiit
iiij^d.

Langebergh'.—De villis de Hilton', Malteby, Middelton', et Ingelby,⁵ pro quodam jumento de quo Thomas filius Colstani de Ormesby cecidit in aquam et submersit
xjs.

Gillyng'.—De villa de Eynderby pro quodam plumbo in quo Johanna filia Douce scaturizavit se unde obiit
xij^d.

Herthill'.—De villa de Lekynfeld' pro quodam equo de quo Agnes filia Thome Tagg' de Skoreburgh' occisa fuit
vs.

Rydal'.—De villa de Helmesley pro quodam equo de quo Johannes de Kirkeby cecidit in aquam de Rye et submersit⁶
dim. marc.

Strafford'.—De villa de Addewyk' pro quadam carrecta unde Ricardus de Reynbergh' oppressus fuit unde obiit
vs.

Item de anno regni ejusdem Regis E. tercii secundo et primo.

(Jan. 25th, 1327—Jan. 24th, 1329.)

Strafford'.—De villa de Gildanwell'⁷ pro quodam equo de quo Robertus le Baxter cecidit unde obiit
vs.

Herthill'.—De villa de Faxflete pro quadam carrecta de qua Ricardus serviens Roberti de Duncotes cecidit unde obiit
vs.

Dykering.—De villa de Fraythorp' pro quadam (*blank*) de qua Walterus filius Ricardi de Lascy occisus fuit
jd.

Herthill'.—De villa de Nessyngwyk' pro quodam pullano per quem Alanus atte Bernes de Nessyngwyk' occisus fuit
vjs. viij^d.

Houeden'.—De villa de Melton' pro quadam carrecta cum uno equo unde Willelmus Puddyng' de Melton' occisus fuit
xs.

Gillyng'.—De villa de Morton'⁸ pro coreo cujusdam equi super quem

¹ Hook.

² Probably here a flail, as its value is so small. It originally meant the threshing machine or harrow, with which the Roman husbandman separated the corn from the husks. Hence the word tribulation.

³ Foulby, in the parish of Wragby.

⁴ A tin vessel.

⁵ Ingleby Berwick or Ingleby Loring.

⁶ Already entered on fo. 2^b.

⁷ Gildengwells, in the parish of Wood setts.

⁸ Morton-on-Swale.

Willelmus Weylant de Brompton'¹ posuit se in aquam de Swale et ambo submerserunt xij*l*.

Houeden'.—De villa de Walkynkton' pro quodam equo de quo Johannes Ka cecidit unde obiit iijs. iiij*l*.

Buckcrosse'.—De villa de Skamston' pro quodam ponticulo de quo Johannes Mory de Skameston' cecidit in aquam et submersit xij*l*.

Rydal'.—De villa de Helmesle pro quodam sacco pleno avene sub quo Johannes Sampson cecidit ad terram unde obiit xv*l*.

Strafford'.—De villa de Tykhull' pro corda cujusdam carrecta per cujus fractionem Johannes filius Rogeri de Tykhull' cecidit ad terram unde moriebatur vj*l*.

Langebergh'.—De villa de Malteby pro quodam jumento de quo Adam filius Willelmi de Fayceby cecidit unde obiit iijs. iiij*l*.

Barkeston'.—De villa de Seleby pro quadam planchea unde Marg' filia Johannis de Sutton' cecidit in aquam et submersit j*l*.

Libertas B. Petri'.—De Decano et Capitulo S. Petri Eborum pro quodam jumento unde Johannes filius Thome Aky de Acum occisus erat iijs.

Strafford'.—De villa de Shefeld' pro quodam equo de quo Johannes Brian cecidit in aquam de Roder et submersit vjs. viij*l*.

Ibidem de villa de Edlyngton' pro quadam carrecta cum j affro per quam Hugo Whyteman de Donecastre quassatus fuit unde obiit vjs. iiij*l*.

(m. 3^d) Adhuc de eodem anno primo.

Barkeston'.—De villa de Hathelseye pro quodam equo de quo Johannes Aleyn de Hathelsaye cecidit in aquam de Ayr et submersit iijs. iiij*l*.

Bulmer'.—De villa de Multhorp' pro rotis et aliis moventibus unde Willelmus de Bayldon' oppressus fuit apud Multhorp' xvij*l*.

Hang'.—De villa de Witton' pro quadam carrecta cum uno equo unde Radulfus le Carter de Witton' cecidit in aquam de Yore et submersit vs.

Aggebrigg'.—De villa de Holme pro quadam arbore unde Robertus Stere de Holme occisus fuit ij*l*.

Strafford'.—De villa de Wadesleye pro j cultello super quem Jurdanus del Dale currendo cecidit et inde mortuus est ij*l*.

Inter Use et Derwent'.—De villa de Donyngton'² pro quadam trabe unde Johannes filius Willelmi Pecce de Donyngton' mortuus est ij*l*.

Item de anno regni Regis E. filii Regis E. vicesimo.

(July 8th, 1326 — Jan. 20th, 1327.)

Hauk(eld').³—De villa de Horneby pro rotis et aliis moventibus in molendino de Horneby unde Robertus Toy molendinarius occisus fuit vs.

Rydal'.—De villa de Veteri Malton' pro quodam affro de quo Ricardus serviens Willelmi filii Walterii de Glasedal' cecidit in aquam de Derwent et submersit ijs.

Herthill'.—De villa de Driffeld' pro una carrecta cum duobus equis de qua Petrus Benet projectus fuit ad terram unde obiit xijs. iiij*l*.

¹ *Brempton*.

² *Dunnington*.

³ There are places called Hornby in Allertonshire and Hang, but none in Halikeld.

Ibidem de villa de Wytheton'¹ pro una tyna in qua Johanna filia Willelmi Maldeson' de Wytheton' escaturizata fuit unde obiit j*℥*.

Hang'.—De villa de Laybourn pro una carrecta et uno equo unde Johannes filius Petri de Bolton' quassatus fuit ad mortem iijs.

Rydal'.—De villa de Brauby² pro quadam planchea unde Simon filius Roberti de Alneby cecidit in aquam de Rye et submersit j*℥*.

Item de anno regni ejusdem Regis E. filii Regis E. xix^o.

(July 8th, 1325—July 7th, 1326.)

Brudeford'.—De villa de Halmeby³ pro una quercu et uno ramo unde Symon Swaynman de Halneby occisus fuit unde obiit vij*℥*.

Herthill'.—De villa de Feryby pro quodam equo unde (*blank*) cecidit et obiit vs.

Dykering'.—De villa de Wylardeby pro una carrecta cum duobus equis unde Adam Passeboys de Wyllardeby oppressus fuit ad mortem viijs. viij*℥*.

Herthill'.—De villa de Holm pro quadam carrecta feno carcata cum uno jumento unde Nicholaus in le Wro oppressus fuit unde obiit ix*s*. iiij*℥*.

Buckrosse.—De villa de Acklom ex parte prioris⁴ pro rota molendini prioris de Acklom et aliis moventibus unde Petrus Abbot de Acklom oppressus fuit ijs. xj*℥*.

Langbergh'.—De villa de Merske pro uno (equo) et j sacco pleno frumenti unde Alanus filius Johannis de Merske cecidit et obiit iijs. vj*℥*.

(m. 4) Adhuc de eodem anno xix.

Strafford'.—De villa de Denyngby pro quodam cultello super quem Elizabetha uxor Thome filii Matill' de Denyngby cecidit et obiit j*℥*.

Gilling'.—De villa de Croft pro una carrecta cum duobus equis per quam Rogerus filius Johannis de Croft' occisus fuit viijs. viij*℥*.

Pykering'.—De villa de Pykering' pro quadam trabe unde Andreas le Pynder de Pykering' occisus fuit vj*℥*.

Osegodcrosse.—De villis de Smytheton', Thorp',⁵ Wrangbrok', et Parva Smytheton', pro duobus equis unde Thomas Ward' de Fisselak (*sic*) garcio Willelmi le Venour de Smytheton' detractus fuit ad mortem iijs.

Hang'.—De villa de Laybourn pro una carrecta et uno equo unde Johannes filius Petri de Boulton' oppressus fuit ad mortem iijs.

Halikeld'.—De villa de Lecceby pro quodam pullano unde quedam Margar' percussa fuit unde obiit xij*℥*.

Item de anno regni ejusdem Regis E. filii Regis E. xviii.

(July 8th, 1324—July 7th, 1325.)

beq*u*

Libertas B. Petri.—Item de villa de Rykal' pro quadam trabe unde Willelmus filius Hugonis Gascoygne occisus fuit vj*℥*.

Strafford'.—De villa de Barneby pro quodam batello de quo Willelmus le Whyte submersus fuit in aqua de Done vjs.

¹ Little Weighton, in the parish of Rowley, or Market Weighton.

² Brawby, in the parish of Salton.

³ Hawnby.

⁴ The prior here referred to is probably the prior of Drax, whose house had considerable property in Acklam.

⁵ Smeaton and Thorp Audlin.

Gillyng'.—De villa de Aynderby pro quodam capistro¹ unde Alicia filia Simonis del Hull' jugulata fuit ob.

Herthill'.—De villa de Cotyngnam pro una corda per cujus fraccionem quidam Thomas Stoule cecidit ad terram unde obiit jd.

Rydal'.—De villa de Malton' pro quadam fenestra que cecidit super Aliciam filiam Bartholomei de Skalleby unde obiit vjd.

Houeden'.—De villa de Houeden' pro quodam batello de quo Alanus Fesermarwe cecidit in aquam de Derwent et submersit xijd.

Dykering'.—De villa de Killom pro uno pykesio per quem Willelmus atte Mare prostravit quendam murum, qui cecidit super eum, unde obiit jd.

Rydal'.—De villa de Gillyng' pro rota molendini de Gillyng' et fusillis,² unde Johannes molendinarius de Gilling' occisus fuit xvijjd.

Osegodcrosse.—De villa de Fetherstan pro quodam picosio per quem Symon Galpyn fodebat carbones in quodam puteo, ubi oppressus fuit, unde obiit ij d.

Item de anno regni ejusdem Regis E. filii Regis E. xvij^o.

(July 8th, 1323—July 7th, 1324.)

Osegodcrosse.—De villa de Hathilsay pro quodam equo de quo Willelmus filius Johannis le Taillour submersus fuit in aquam de Ayr xs.

Morley.—De villa de Calverley pro una olla lutea per quam Beatrix filia Johannis fullonis de Calverley hauriendo aquam cecidit et submersit jd.

Aggebrigg'.—De villa de Altoftes pro quadam domo ruinosa per quam Willelmus de Weston' quassatus fuit unde obiit vjd.

(m. 4^d) Adhuc de predicto anno xvij^o.

Hang'.—De villa de Ellerton' pro uno equo de quo Galfridus Normaund' cecidit et obiit iiij marc.

Gillyng'.—De villa de Merske pro quadam cuva in qua Eva filia Gregorii de Merske exscaturizata fuit ad mortem xvijjd.

Strafford'.—De villa de Tykhill' pro una olla et corda, cum qua Johannes filius Johannis (filii) Mabilie haurivit aquam de quodam puteo, et hauriendo cecidit in eodem et submersit jd. ob.

Herthill'.—De villa de Walton' pro una olla lutea, cum qua Agnes filia Henrici Samley de Walton' haurivit aquam et hauriendo submersit jd.

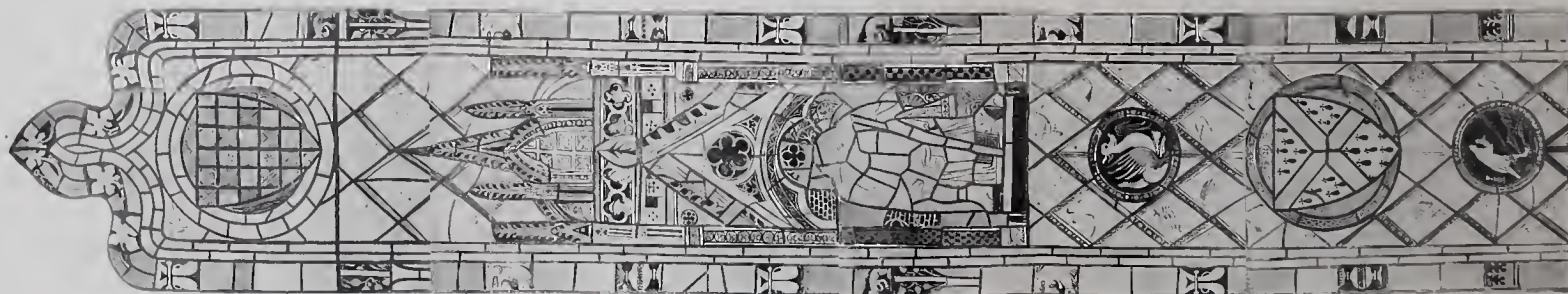
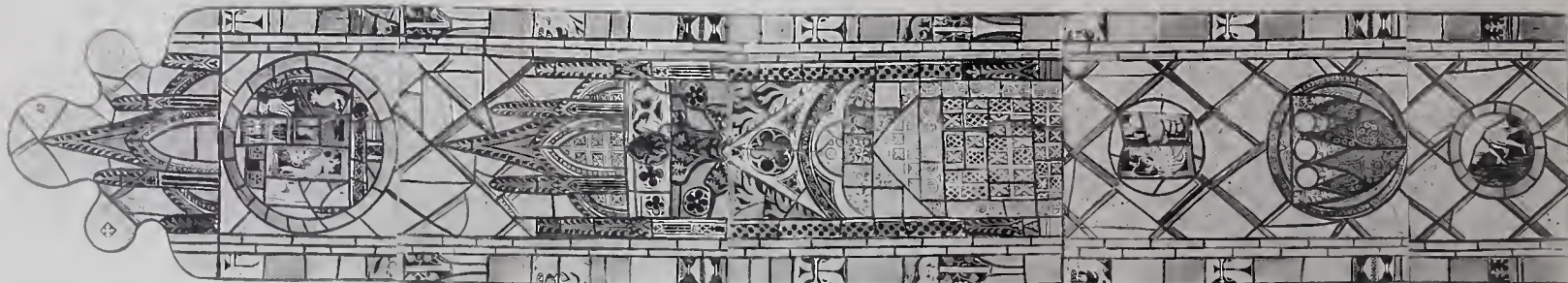
Strafford'.—De villa de Dynyngton'³ pro quodam pycosio, cum quo Johannes filius Roberti Careman de Dynyngton' operabatur in quodam puteo, ubi oppressus fuit ad mortem jd.

¹ Ducange explains this word as a wooden vessel borne on the head, and chiefly used by washerwomen for carrying clothes to and from the river or spring.

² Spindles. Diminutive of the Latin *fuscus*, a spindle. Italian, *fusolo*. In heraldry, a fusil is an elongated lozenge. It is not easy to understand how the mill could have more than one spindle. It may, however, be explained by supposing

the spindle in connection with the mill-wheel to have a cogged wheel at the other end, which rotates horizontally against another cogged wheel at the end of a spindle acting vertically to the first spindle. The definition in Ducange seems to imply that the *fuselæ* are the cogs of the wheel.

³ Dinnington, a parish 8½ miles S.E. of Rotherham.



THE OLD PAINTED GLASS IN DEWSBURY CHURCH.

By S. J. CHADWICK, F.S.A.

THE old glass now remaining in the Parish Church of Dewsbury, and arranged in a three-light window of the north transept, is chiefly of early fourteenth century date, and is the comparatively scanty residue of what must have been at one time a fine display of painted glass. We get our first mention of the Dewsbury glass from the antiquary Dodsworth, whose notes (taken 21st January, 1618-9) appear in volume 160 of his MSS. at the Bodleian Library, folios 65 and 65b. These notes, as usual, deal with nothing that is not heraldic or genealogical; but we gather from them that, at the time when they were taken, there must have been at least six windows in the church containing heraldic glass.

The following is a copy of Dodsworth's notes, which I have expanded here and there by words in brackets; and I have also, for convenience of printing, given his signs in words:—

IN DEWSBURY CHURCH, 21 JANUARY, 1618.

Quier window.

Scargell: Ermine, a saltire gules.

Warren (really St. Martin): Argent, a bend gules, a border componed or and blue.

(Latham): Or, on a chief indented blue, 3 plates.

Co(mes) Warren: Checqui or and blue.

(Thornhill of Thornhill and Fixby): Gules, 2 barres gemewise and chief argent.

(Dispenser): Quarterly 1 (and 4) argent, 2 (and 3) gules fretty or, over all a bend sable.

South window.

Sothell:¹ Gules, an egle displayed argent.

Neuell de Liuersege:² Argent, a saltire gules, a label of 5 points vert.

¹ Of Soothill Hall, parish of Dewsbury. The family is extinct, and the property has passed to the Saviles by the marriage of Sir Hen. Savile, of Thornhill, who died 25 April, 1558, with Elizabeth, daughter of Thomas Soothill, of Soothill. Michael, son and heir of Thomas Soothill, was living 3 Elizabeth, for he was party to a deed of settlement of the Savile and Soothill estates, dated 10 Oct., 3 Elizabeth (1561), the parties being "Edwarde Savyle, of Thornehyll, Esquyer, sonne and heire of Syr Henry Savyle, knyght, late of Thornehyll, decessed, and Henry

Savyle, of Lupsett, Esquyer, otherwise called Henry Savyle, of Barrowghbye, in the countie of Lincoln, cosyn and next heir male of the said Edwarde, of the one partie, and Dorothy Savyle, syster of the said Edwarde Savyle, and daughter of the said Syr Henry, of the second partie, and Michaell Sotehyll, sonne and heire of Thomas S., &c., of the thirde partye."

² The family of Nevile, of Liversedge Hall, is now extinct. For an account of the family, see Peel's *Spenn Valley, Past and Present*, chapter vi.

Quier window.

Orate pro bono statu Thome Yongsmyth vicarii istius ecclesie, et pro animabus Johannis Gurl¹ quondam vicarius (*sic*) istius ecclesie Johannis Yongsmyth et qui istam ffenestram fieri fecerunt.

In the north quier window belonging to the High Lodge in Wakefelde Parke.

Savill: Argent, on a bend sable 3 owles of the first.

Finchden² *puto*: Blue, a chevron entre 3 birds close argent.

North ile of the church.

(? Waleys): A bend (? humetté) ermine.

PRIEZ PUR SIRE ADAM DE HETON.

Heton:³ Argent, 2 barrs sable.

In Sothell's quier⁴ belonging to Sothell of Sothell hall in y^t p(arish).

Sothell and Poucher⁵ quarterly: Quarterly, First, gules, on an egle displayed argent, an annulet sable. Second, gules, a cinquefoil argent.

Orate pro animabus Johannis Suthell senioris armigeri et Johanne uxoris eius eorundem cancellum fieri fecerunt.

About the pulpitt grauen in wood.

Of your Charity pray for the Saules of Thomas Sotehyll et Margery.⁶

¹ John Gourle was vicar of Dewsbury 1472 to 1488, and was succeeded by Thomas Youngsmith.

² The family of Finchden, or Finchen-den, held lands in Batley and Liversedge, and was connected by marriage with the Mirfields and the Kays of Woodsome. Dodsworth, vol. cxviii., fo. 147*b*, has some rough notes (not very easy to make out) about Finchenden, and gives a rough sketch of a seal on a deed of Willme de Fyncheden (a chevron between three birds). He says "Fincheden is now depopulated and stode by Scoles nere Stump Crosse" (in Morley).

³ The Hetons, of Kirkheaton and Mirfield, acquired and gave their name to the hamlet of Earls Heaton or Soothill Nether. The hamlet was called *Earls Heaton* from the Earls Warren, lords of Wakefield, under whom it was held. In 6 Hen. IV., John Gascoigne did fealty in the Court at Wakefield for his lands, &c., in Earls Heton, in right

of his wife Isabell, "cosin and heire of Heton" (*Yorkshire Archæological Journal*, vii., 131*n*).

⁴ The south aisle was treated as the Soothill aisle, and the gallery over it (removed in 1887) was called the Soothill Loft.

⁵ Joan, daughter and heir of Sir John Poucher, married John Sothill. Their son John married a daughter of Sir Wm. Ingleby, and had issue a daughter Barbara, who was married to Sir Marmaduke Constable, of Everingham, and died 4 Oct., 1540. See the Constable pedigree in Foster's edition of Glover's *Yorkshire Visitation*.

⁶ Probably the father and mother of Elizabeth, wife of Sir Hen. Savile, mentioned in an earlier note. Margery was daughter and co-heiress of Wm. Fitzwilliam, of Sprothoro'. See the pedigree of Savile, of Thornhill, in Foster's *Yorkshire Pedigrees*.

South ile of the church.

England.

Argent, on a fesse entre 2 barrs gemewise gules 3 lozenges argent.

I think itt should be Nornauiles (Normanville) with a fleur de lis for the lozenge.

On a wood stall.

Petrus Barkeston, Margareta.¹

A great part of the glass mentioned by Dodsworth, together with other glass which he does not mention, but which, judging by the fragments that remain, must have been at one time in the church, has long since disappeared.

The glass now remaining was, when I first knew it, mostly in the north and south windows of the old chancel,² but a small portion was in the east window of the north aisle, completely hidden by the gallery, which was removed in the year 1887. I do not think that any of the glass then occupied its original position; and certainly that which was placed in the south window of the chancel had been fixed without any attempt at arrangement, some of the figures being upside down, others being divided, and all being in great disorder, so that until the late restoration many things, such as the two figures of St. Thomas of Canterbury and St. Thaddeus, were completely lost sight of.

In the year 1887 all the old glass was examined and arranged by Mr. Knowles, of York, and under that gentleman's superintendence it was fixed in one of the windows of the north transept.

The general arrangement of the window may be described as follows:—Forming a band of colour across the middle of the window are three panels surmounted with canopies, the tops of which stand out from a quarry background. Above and below these canopied panels on the quarry background are shields of arms, encircled by coloured bands, also smaller circlets or medallions with subjects of a zodiacal character. Each light is also bordered by a band of devices on a coloured ground, representing dolphins, squirrels, vine or hazel leaves, crowns, covered cups, water bougets, &c. So far as I am able to judge, the greater part of this glass is of the early part of the fourteenth century. There is no direct evidence of date, and it is not known when or by whom the glass was placed in the church; but it bears such close resemblance to some of the glass in York Minster,

¹ Margareta may possibly have been Margaret Barkston, waiting maid of Elizabeth, wife of Sir Henry Savile, by whom Sir Henry had a son Robert, the first of the Saviles of Howley. See Savile pedigree in Foster's *Yorkshire*

Pedigrees, also the Rev. Josh. Hunter's *Antiquarian Notices of Lupset, the Heath, and Sharlston*.

² Pulled down in 1887. The *cancellum* of Dodsworth's Notes.

and in some of the York churches, the date of which is known, that there seems to be no difficulty in fixing the date of the Dewsbury glass. The close resemblance between the York glass which I have mentioned and the Dewsbury glass affords some reason for thinking that they were produced by the same maker or makers.

I would particularly draw attention to the borders of squirrels, vine or hazel leaves, castles, covered cups, and fleur de lis, in some of the windows of the York chapter-house and its vestibule. The west window of the north aisle of the nave of York Minster, which is of three lights, has borders of covered cups and castles in the north light; and in the centre light there is a border of heads, some crowned, some with helmets, and some with caps of the same style as some of the Dewsbury heads. The centre light has a line of quatrefoils crossing it near the top of the lower canopy, and there is a smaller line of quatrefoils in each of the other lights. The great west window of the nave has crowns and lions in the borders of some of the lights; and the west window of the south aisle has covered cups, single cups, and castles, in the borders of the lights, and it has also lines of quatrefoils partly defaced. The canopies also resemble those at Dewsbury, except that they are of a lighter shade. The first, second, and third windows from the east on the south side of the nave have many details similar to those of the Dewsbury glass, *e.g.* the canopies, and borders of covered cups, also the quarries in the second and third windows from the east.

In All Saints' Church, North Street, York, may be seen in the east window of the north aisle covered cups, vine leaves, and quatrefoils under battlemented work, and some fine diaper work.

In the east window of the south aisle of the same church are found double cups and vine leaves, quatrefoils and roundels, and fourteenth century grisaille work with acorns and leaves.

In the church of St. Martin-cum-Gregory, York, in the east window of the south aisle, are grisaille work similar to that in All Saints', North Street; also vine leaves in borders, and some fine ruby diaper.

In St. John, Ousegate, in the east window of the south aisle, is fine ruby diaper; and in the east window of the north aisle (Toller window), date about 1340, are grisaille work in flowing design of a central tree with long branches, also quarries of distinct pattern and borders of crowns.

In St. Dennis, Walmgate, is a mixture of fourteenth and fifteenth century glass, including some beautiful diaper work, seven different designs of coloured cups, a water bouget, crowns in border, and castellated work with traces of portcullis.

I think anyone visiting these churches, and the Minster, and Dewsbury Church, will come to the conclusion that the Dewsbury glass is of the same date and by the same artists as the York glass.

The quarries which form the background of the Dewsbury window are of very good design and execution, and seem to me to be equal, if not superior, to any of the York quarries, not only in the number and variety of the designs, but also in their good drawing and excellent workmanship. It seems pretty clear that they are of early fourteenth century date. The central trunk, with a running pattern of branches, leaves, and acorns, &c., is evidence of an early date, which is supported by other details in the work. The leaves have been identified by Mr. and Mrs. E. K. Clark, with the aid of Mr. Crowther, of the Leeds Philosophical Museum, as maple, ivy, oak, and holly; and the same authorities have identified the following birds, viz., two kinds of wagtails, five kinds of finches, a crested kingfisher, lapwing, titmouse, stork, dove, crow, and hawk. There are also snails with their shells, a cockatrice, a porcupine, and another animal, which may be called a lion. In the lower part of the eastern light, below and on the left of the St. Martin shield, is the head of a female, wearing a sort of kerchief, and the upper part of whose dress has a kind of border of quatrefoils. In the upper part of the centre light, right and left of the upper canopy, are two quarries, whose pattern is that of the cross. The other quarries have three kinds of border, viz., one plain black, one ornamented and coloured, and one plain and coloured. The trunk of the tree or flowing pattern does not appear in all the lights; and it is therefore probable that as the quarries now remaining show so many different designs, they were originally placed, along with other quarries now destroyed, in at least three or four windows.

The canopy work of the window appears also to be of the Decorated period. In the upper part of the lower canopies of the middle and eastern lights are oak leaves and acorns, and cups or chalices. On each side of the cup or chalice of the centre light is a hammer. Whether this design is conventional or emblematic I cannot say. Husenbeth, in his *Emblems of Saints*, mentions the hammer and chalice as emblems of St. Eligius, and two mallets as emblems of St. Denis.

It will be noticed that the border of each of the three lights consists of a narrow strip of plain coloured glass, interspersed with brown squirrels, dolphins, crowns, a double cup or chalice, hazel leaves or sprays, and a heraldic symbol, called a water bouget, which formed part of the armorial bearings of the family of Roos of Hamlake or Hemsley. The east window of Selby Abbey has borders of yellow crowns, squirrels, hazel sprays, and white covered cups. Crowns,

covered cups, and vine leaves or hazel leaves, are to be found in some of the borders of windows of All Saints', North Street, York. There is a border of squirrels, vine leaves, and grotesque monsters, in one of the windows of the vestibule to the chapter-house of York Minster; and there are borders of castles, covered cups, and fleur de lis, in the chapter-house and vestibule, also yellow crowns in the borders of two of the nave windows, which I have already mentioned.

The vine leaves and chalice are said by Mr. Westlake (*History of Design in Painted Glass*, II. 5) to typify the Holy Eucharist; but it seems fairly certain that the covered cups¹ in the windows which I have mentioned are not chalices, but heraldic badges or symbols connected with the province of Galicia, in Spain, which was added to the kingdom of Castile and Leon about the year 1217. Both the covered cups and the castles (which last are not now to be found in Dewsbury borders) are said to have been introduced in honour of Eleanor of Castile, wife of Edward I. of England. The Dean of York, in his *Heraldry of York Minster*, I. 388-9, shows that Margaret, second wife of Edward I., was entitled to bear not only the arms of France, but also those of Castile and Auvergne, in the latter of which was a dolphin, which will no doubt account for the dolphins in the Dewsbury borders. Probably, also, these borders have had castles, lilies, and other symbols, like the York windows, but have lost them with the other glass which has disappeared. The dolphins and castles appear in the arms of Blanche of Castile in a window in the south aisle (fourth from the east) of the nave of York Minster, which the Dean of York (*Heraldry of York Minster*, I. 103 and 389) thinks was put in by Archdeacon de Mauley, who held that title from 1289 to 1306. It seems to me that these facts as to the borders of dolphins, &c., in the York windows should confirm the opinion about the date of the Dewsbury glass.

The coats of arms or shields which still remain at Dewsbury are those of Warren at the top and Scargill at the bottom of the western light, Latham at the bottom of the centre light, and Despenser at the top, and St. Martin at the bottom of the eastern light.

Underlying the different colours of these shields, and also very conspicuously in the ruby and green glass of the window, is the beautiful decorative tracery or design which is called diaper, and which was in constant use in the Middle Ages. It is simply an ornamental accessory, of which the Dewsbury glass is a fine example.

The arms of Warren are described as *Checky, or and azure*; and those of St. Martin are *Argent, a bend gules within a bordure goboné*

¹ The Cluniac priory of Monk Bretton, Yorkshire, had as arms: Sable, in chief two covered cups, in base a cross patée argent. (*Tonge's Visitation of Yorkshire*, Surtees Society, p. 77.)

or and azure. Watson, in his *History of the Earls of Warren and Surrey*, I. 5-6, says that the original name of the Earls of Warren was St. Martin, which they dropped on obtaining the title of Earl of Warren in Normandy. Eventually they dropped the shield or escutcheon from their coat of arms, and made the whole shield (instead of merely the border) *Checky, or and azure.*

The first English Earl of Warren came over with William the Conqueror, and took a leading part in the battle of Hastings. He was liberally rewarded for his great services, and was made Earl of Surrey by William Rufus. He did not own the manor and church of Dewsbury at the date of Domesday-book (about 1080-6), but they were afterwards acquired, either by him or his son, the second earl, by a grant, of which no record now exists. The second earl afterwards granted the church to the monks of the priory of St. Pancras of Lewes by a deed without date, but which must have been executed before the year 1121, because in that year the grant was confirmed by a charter or deed of Ralph, Archbishop of Canterbury, which confirms to the priory of Lewes all its possessions, including the churches of Wakefield and Conisborough, which had been granted to Lewes at the same time and by the same charter as the church of Dewsbury. It is therefore certain that, although the latter church is not mentioned by name in the archbishop's charter, it then belonged to Lewes. The Earls of Warren and Surrey retained their connection with Dewsbury until the death of the eighth earl, about the year 1347, when the lordship of Wakefield, comprising Dewsbury, passed into the hands of his widow, and was afterwards granted by Edward III. to his son, Edward of Langley, Earl of Cambridge. One John de Warren was rector of Dewsbury in 1306; and he is described in a dispensation of Pope Clement as being the illegitimate son of John, formerly Earl of Warren. This would be the seventh earl, who died in 1304. It is very possible that the arms¹ of Warren and St. Martin were placed in Dewsbury church in the time of the above-mentioned John de Warren, rector of Dewsbury, for there are Warren shields in York Minster very similar to that at Dewsbury, which are ascribed to the fourteenth century.

The next arms calling for attention are those of Despenser, which are Quarterly 1 and 4 *argent*, 2 and 3 *gules fretty or*, over all *a bend sable*. The connection of the Despensers with Dewsbury began in the year 1325, when by deed dated 26 July of that year, the prior and

¹ It is not likely that the arms would be inserted after 1348, when the connection with the Warrens ceased, and the

rectory was appropriated to St. Stephen's College, Westminster.

convent of Lewes granted to Sir Hugh le Despenser, son of Sir Hugh le Despenser, Earl of Winchester (who was beheaded and attainted in the following year), the advowsons of the churches of Dewsbury and Wakefield, to hold to him for life, with remainder to his son Gilbert, in fee simple. In 1348 a fine was levied in the Court of Common Pleas, in which the king, Edward III., was plaintiff, and Gilbert le Despenser was deforciant, the effect of which was to vest the advowson of Dewsbury in the king, who in the same year gave it to St. Stephen's Chapel at Westminster. As the Despensers were only connected with Dewsbury from 1325 to 1348, it seems reasonable to assume that their coat of arms was placed in the church between those dates.

The next coat of arms is that of Scargill, which is *Ermine, a saltire gules*. This family sprang from the place of the same name, in the parish of Barningham, in North Yorkshire. They had an estate at Lede Grange, in the parish of Ryther, near the site of the battle of Towton. The will of Thomas Skargell, of Lede, Esquire, is printed in the second volume of the *Yorkshire Wills*, published by the Surtees Society, and is dated 12 March, 1432. The will of his wife, Johanna Skargill, dated 3 February, 1422, is printed on page 402 of the *York Wills*, Vol. I. (Surtees Society). The Scargills also had considerable property in Wakefield and Ossett (Dodsworth's *Yorkshire Notes*, 110-11). William de Scargill was steward of the manor of Wakefield, 22 Edward III. (Dodsworth MSS., cXL., 45 and 45b); and at a court of the manor, held 6 December, 27 Edward III. (1353), John, son of William de Skargill, of Ossett, did fealty for lands in Wakefield and Ossett. On the 16 October, 1446, the Archbishop of York granted an oratory to Roger Scargill, of Batley, who appears to have been brother of the above-named Thomas Skargell, of Lede.

The remaining coat of arms is that of Latham, which is *Or, on a chief indented azure, three plates*. I have hitherto been unable to trace the connection of this family with Dewsbury. The arms of Latham are in Selby Abbey Church; and in the fifteenth century John Latham founded the chantry of St. Catharine there (Morrell's *Selby*, 103-4). See his will, *Test. Ebor.*, III., 173-8.

We now come to the two figures of saints (unfortunately both headless) which still remain in the Dewsbury window. These are St. Thomas of Canterbury and St. Thaddeus, otherwise called St. Jude. They are thought to be of early fourteenth century date, and probably formed part of a window composed of such figures. I do not know any special reason why the figure of St. Jude should be placed in Dewsbury Church, unless it is one of a set of the twelve apostles. The case is different with regard to St. Thomas of Canterbury. He

was martyred 29th December, 1170, and canonised by Pope Alexander III. 12th March, 1172-3. His memory was held in such veneration throughout Christendom that his figure, and scenes from his martyrdom, were soon to be found depicted in many churches, and in missals, breviaries, etc. These memorials have now nearly all disappeared, in consequence of the decree of Henry VIII., about the year 1538, "that Thomas à Becket was no saint, but a rebel and a traitor; that he should no longer be called or esteemed a saint; that all images and pictures of him should be destroyed, all festivals held in his honour should be abolished, and his name and remembrance erased from all documents, under pain of royal indignation, and imprisonment during his grace's pleasure." Mrs. Jameson (*Legends of the Monastic Orders*) says that this decree was so effective that the effigies of this once-beloved and popular saint vanished at once from every house and oratory. His portrait was even smeared over and obliterated in missals and breviaries. His effigy is therefore now very seldom met with in England. Other figures of St. Thomas in thirteenth century stained glass may be seen in Trinity Chapel at Canterbury Cathedral, where are three windows devoted to the miracles of Becket; and on a medallion in one of the windows is a representation of Becket's shrine, with the martyr issuing from it in full pontificals. In Christ Church Cathedral, Oxford, is shewn the murder of Becket in fourteenth century glass, with the archbishop kneeling before the altar of St. Benedict. In Lincoln Cathedral are fragments of medallions in stained glass, which Mr. Westlake, in his *History of Design in Painted Glass*, Vol. I., p. 116, says are of about the same date as most of the Canterbury glass. These medallions illustrate the life of St. Thomas, and one of them represents the saint escorted by angels, who present him at the gate of heaven. He carries the upper part of his head in his hands as his passport and the sign of his martyrdom. There was formerly a chapel in York Minster dedicated to St. Thomas of Canterbury, but this has now disappeared. It occupied the second bay of the north aisle of the nave, where is now the celebrated bell-founder's window.¹ It is probably owing to the above-mentioned decree of Henry VIII. that the Dewsbury figure of St. Thomas disappeared for so many years, and now only exists in a headless state. The figure was discovered by Mr. Knowles when he rearranged the glass and placed it in its present position. That gentleman says that the drapery shows the alb, the dalmatic, the stole, and part of a cope; also that there are the gold shoes, and part of a pastoral staff.

¹ The now ruined church of Grindon, in the county of Durham, north-west of Stockton, was dedicated to St. Thomas à Becket by Bishop Pudsey.

With regard to the three medallions or roundels in the lower part of the Dewsbury window, I cannot do better than quote an extract from the late Mr. James Fowler's article on "Mediæval Representations of the months and seasons," published in *Archæologia*, Vol. 44 :—

"In the rose windows of our great churches of the twelfth and thirteenth centuries, it is stated by Viollet le Duc : *Dict. de l'Architecture de France*, Art : Zodiaque, that zodiacs are of frequent occurrence. I am not myself aware of any such in England ; but there are three small medallions in Dewsbury Church, Yorkshire, which appear to have belonged to a set of either months or seasons of the year,—it is now difficult to say which. They belong to the fourteenth century,—I believe about to the end of the first quarter. Assuming that they belonged to a set representing originally the four seasons of the year, they may be described as follows :—

"*Winter*.—A man in shoes and hosen, with a loosely-fitting tunic, confined at the waist by the belt, killing a pig ; the animal's head fastened by its snout to the stump of a tree, and the fore and hinder feet pressed firmly forward, as though striving to get loose, and the mouth partly open, as though in the act of screaming ; the man's arms thrown back and holding an axe, with the back of which he is in the act of striking the animal's neck : two sprays of foliage behind.

"*Spring* (wanting).

"*Summer*.—A man dressed like the last, except that he has no belt, treading on the stubble of ground already cleared, grasping with his left hand a bunch of corn standing in full ear before him, and cutting it with a sickle, having a rough or toothed edge, held in the right hand.

"*Autumn*.—A man dressed like the last, threshing some sheaves of corn, which lie before him, with a flail. The yellow grains of corn are flying from the ears, and in the background are his 'forenoon' or 'afternoon drinkings,' as they are still called in the West Riding of Yorkshire, in a jug, kept from becoming flat by the cup which stands on the top."

Mr. Westlake gives these three roundels, with others, in a page of illustrations (page 144 of his third volume), and he appears to consider them of the fifteenth century ; but he is not very clear in his remarks, and he evidently has not seen the glass, as he does not mention it by name, merely classing it under the comprehensive term of "elsewhere," after mentioning those in the mayor's parlour at Leicester, which to me do not appear nearly so fine as those at Dewsbury.

There are three other roundels in the Dewsbury window. The one in the right-hand light has the hairy body and legs of an animal

with cloven feet, wings somewhat resembling those of a bat, and the head of a woman, wearing a kerchief which appears to be of fourteenth century fashion. The figure is enclosed in a quatrefoil; and I therefore suggest that it also is of the Decorated period, probably early fourteenth century.

In the left-hand light is another roundel, containing some kind of bird-like monster, which may be intended for a cockatrice or wyvern, whatever such fabulous beings may be. This roundel is surrounded by a border differing in pattern from the border of the roundel in the right-hand light. I am not sufficiently expert to hazard an opinion as to the date of this roundel, nor yet as to the date of that in the centre light, which contains two figures: that on the left being a female playing on a harp of six strings, which is ornamented with the head of some animal on the upper part of the framework. Behind the woman is a figure which has puzzled me for many years. It has the head and body of a human being, with a flat or close-fitting cap covering the ears. The lower part has the two hind-legs and tail of a beast, and curiously enough, they are turned the wrong way,—that is, the face looks over the tail, which reaches to the mouth.

At the top of the centre light of the window is what seems to be another roundel, but it is merely a group of fragments arranged by Mr. Knowles at the restoration in 1887. It comprises emblems of three evangelists,—St. Matthew, St. Luke, and St. John,—which may be of the fifteenth century, as they are very like some glass of that date in the east window of the north aisle of Holy Trinity Church, Goodramgate, York. There is also the figure of a man having the tonsure, who appears to be about to play on an organ. This personage has a dress or skirt of feathers; and it may be that we are to assume that he has become an angel. Then there are the battlements and gate of a castle with portcullis, which appear to have formed part of a border.

The four evangelists were favourite figures with the designers of stained glass windows of the fourteenth and fifteenth centuries. Sometimes each figure is given in a separate roundel or medallion (Westlake, III. 142–3), and sometimes all the four figures are grouped together. At the church of Chartham in Kent (Westlake, II. 16) is a quatrefoil arrangement in fourteenth century glass, having a centre containing the figure of Our Lord in majesty, whilst the four evangelists occupy the four foils.

In Mrs. Jameson's work on *Sacred and Legendary Art*, Vol. I., will be found a most interesting account of the four evangelists and their emblems, and the various legends and traditions concerning them.

We learn from this book that the earliest type under which the evangelists were figured was that of four scrolls (representing the four gospels) in the four angles of a Greek cross. The second type was that of the four rivers having their source in Paradise; and the third and more lasting and favourite type was that of the four mysterious creatures in the vision of Ezekiel (chap. i. 5 and following verses), and the four beasts in the Book of Revelation (chap. iv. 7). This type is mentioned as early as the second century; but it was not until the fifth century that these symbols are found assuming a visible form, and introduced into works of art.

1. To St. Matthew was given the cherub or human semblance, because he begins his gospel with the human generation of Christ; or, according to others, because in his gospel the human nature of the Saviour is more insisted on than the divine. In the most ancient mosaics (dating back to the fifth century) the type is human, not angelic, for the head is that of a man with a beard. It will be noticed that St. Matthew's head in the Dewsbury window is that of a man with a beard.

2. St. Mark (whose figure is wanting at Dewsbury) has the lion, because he has set forth the royal dignity of Christ; or, according to others, because he begins with the mission of the Baptist,—“the voice of one crying in the wilderness,”—which is figured by the lion; or, according to a third interpretation, the lion was allotted to St. Mark because there was in the Middle Ages a popular belief that the young of the lion was born dead, and after three days was awakened to vitality by the breath of its sire. Some writers, however, represent the lion as vivifying his young, not by his breath, but by his roar. In either case the application is the same; the revival of the young lion was considered symbolical of the Resurrection, and St. Mark was commonly called the “Historian of the Resurrection.” Another commentator remarks that St. Mark begins his gospel with roaring—“The voice of one crying in the wilderness”; and ends it fearfully with a curse—“He that believeth not shall be damned,”—and that therefore his appropriate attribute is the most terrible of beasts, the lion.

3. St. Luke has the ox, because he has dwelt on the priesthood of Christ, the ox being the emblem of sacrifice.

4. St. John has the eagle, which is the symbol of the highest inspiration, because he soared upwards to the contemplation of the divine nature of the Saviour.

Above the heads of the saints will be noticed a line reaching across the window of heads of human beings and animals. In the left-hand light are two tonsured heads, a youth and a griffin; in the centre light

are the head of a man wearing a helmet with the visor up, and a lion's head; in the right-hand light are a woman's head, with a scourge, a child piping, a hound with collar, and the horned head of some grotesque animal or dragon. Beneath these figures are a quatrefoil, which was an early English design, two cinquefoils, and what appear to be the battlements of a castle. Some of the heads are inserted in quatrefoils and the helmet or bascinet which I have mentioned seems to be of early fourteenth century date. The only remaining portion of the glass which I need mention is the middle part of the centre light, consisting of fragments of beautiful diapered green and ruby glass.

In conclusion, I venture to express the hope that the old painted glass in Yorkshire churches will receive more attention in the near future than has hitherto been the case. It would be a very creditable work for the Yorkshire Archæological Society to undertake and complete a description of such glass. So long ago as July, 1846, the late Mr. C. Winston suggested at the York meeting of the Archæological Institute "that a good catalogue of the York glass would be an achievement worthy of the Institute." That achievement has not yet been accomplished; and in the meantime the number of York churches has been reduced, and unless some urgently-needed repairs are quickly executed, another York church (Holy Trinity, Goodramgate) will be in ruins, and its beautiful fourteenth and fifteenth century glass will run great risk of destruction, unless it is protected by removal to the Minster, or other safe quarters.

With regard to the illustrations of the Dewsbury window, I have to say that the collotypes have been taken from drawings made some years ago by an assistant of Mr. Knowles, of York.

EXTRACTS FROM THE VISITATION BOOKS AT YORK.

By ROBERT H. SKAIFE.

ACASTER MALBIS.

1575. They have a Geneva bible, but not of the largest volume. Their church is not well repaired. Twelve pence not levied of th'absentes from service. Simon Tanfeld,¹ a dronkarde, drue his knife and porred with it at Ambrose Jackson in Acaster church upon a Sondaie sence Easter last.

1590. Against Cuthbert Fairfaxe,² farmer of the rectory, and Gabriell Squier,³ sequestrator of the vicarage:—They had but one sermon this laste yere in there defaltes.—Contra dictum Gabrielem Squyer;—he serveth twoo cures, Acaster and Nayburne.

1594. Mary Fairfax, wife of Cuthbert, did not communicate at Easter.

1596. Marie Fairefaxe, wife of Cuthbarte Fairefaxe, did not communicate at Easter.

1615. Against William Spinke and Robert Cawood, churchwardens:—Their alms-chist was broken and not yet amended. Peter Vavasour⁴ for having his child baptized in his hous, by whom they knowe not.—Said Peter Vavasour and Mary, his wife, æt. 50, William Hildreth, æt. 60, Jane, his wife, æt. 50, recusants longe. Brian Palmes⁵ a recusant half a yere.

1619. Thomas Fairefax,⁶ gent., proprietor or farmer of the rectory there, for suffering the chauncell to be ruinated in the roofe therof, and for not decently beautifying the said chauncell within. Also, for suffering the barne belonging the parsonage to be utterly ruinated.

¹ Symond Tanfeilde, of Acaster Malbis, tayller, by a nuncupative will, made 26th Feb., 1592–3 [Pro. 9th June *seq.*], bequeathed 3s. 4d. “to the reparacion of the church of Acastre” (*Reg. Test.*, XXV., fo. 1387).

² Seventh son of Sir Nicholas Fairfax, of Walton and Gilling (by his first wife Jane, daughter of Guy Palmes, Esq., of Lindley). In 1579, he had a grant of the rectory of Acaster Malbis for 21 years. By his wife, Mary Whitmore, he had five sons and six daughters.

³ He was presented to the vicarage by the Queen in 1597, and was succeeded in 1604 by John Seller.

⁴ The following extract from a House Book of the York Corporation probably refers to one of his ancestors: 23rd Sept.,

1552. Agreed—“that for soo moche as William Blomer, of Skeldergate, hath receyved into his hous, wthin this citie, Marmaduke Vavasour, gentleman, newly visited in his hous at Acaster with the plague, withoute licens or knowlege of my lord maiour or any other of th'aldermen, he shall therefore be sett in the Kidcote at discrecion of my lord maiour: And that nowe the sayed Marmaduke, usyng hymself warely from the company of any of his sayed hows of Acastre, shall remayne still in the sayd Blomer hows.”

⁵ A younger son, I believe, of Fras. Palmes, Esq., of Lindley, and brother of Sir Guy Palmes, high sheriff of the county in 1623.

⁶ Fourth son of the above-mentioned Cuthbert and Mary Fairfax.

1627. Thomas Fairefax, gent., of Beverley, for letting the chancell of the church of Acaster Malbis be in very greate decay, and like to fall downe, and hurtfull to the people, and like to bringe the steeple downe.

1633. John Gray, Joan Hildreth, Edward Morton, Anna Morton and Franc. Shereburne, recusants.

1663. William Lenge for not resorting to church.—Contra—Floyd, curatum et ludimagistrum ibidem:—non licen.

1674. Contra Jacobum Moore,¹ clericum, curatum, in non comparendo, nec exhibendo, nec solvendo procurationes. [Mortuus est dictus Moore in carcere—in *marginē*.] Contra Georgium Woodworth, clericum parochialem ibidem, pro consimili.—William Boyes and Jane, his wife, Joan, wife of Geo. Foster, John Foster, son of Chas. Foster, Papists, for not goeing to church nor receiving the sacrament. William Leng for the like.

1684. John Lazenby and Jane, his wife, being Quakers, for not comeing to church nor receiving the communion. Henry Swaile, of Copmanthorpe, for not paying his assessment, being 6*d*.

ACOMB.

1594. Against—Mrs. Alice Newarke,² farmer of the rectory of St. Olave, near York:—The chancel of Sancte Olive's is in decay.

1600. Gilbert Iveson—for kepinge drinkers in his house in prayer time.—Christopher Waid—for not paying his cessmente to the church use.

1623. Anna Hobson, a notorious recusant.

1633. Thomas Wharleton—for absenting himselfe from the church, and giveing the churchwardens evill language when he was reprov'd for the same. Robert Ray,—for bringing his dogg continually to the church, which disturbeth the congregation. William Beckwith,—for frequenting the alehouses, especially upon the Sondag in time of divine service.—Robert Blackburne,—for brawlinge in the church-yard.

1636. Thomas Stillington,³—for teaching schoole in our parish without licence. Thomas Hill,—for putting on his hat in tyme of divine service, after he hath had publike warneing of it.

1640. Richard Hunter,—for absenting himselfe from the church upon Sundays and holydays.

1684. Thomas Smithson and Jane, his wife; Charles Fairfax,⁴ gent., and Anne, his wife; William Gowland and Elizabeth, his wife; John Gowland and Elizabeth, his wife, and Thomas Harriss [Harnas?],—for not comeing to church, nor receiving the sacrament.

ASKHAM BRYAN.

1575. Their chauncell is in great ruyne and decaye.

1594. James Awston did not communicate at Easter.

¹ Son, it is probable, of Thomas Moore, vicar from 1617 to 1623. His successor, James Heblethwaite, was instituted to the living 18th May, 1674.

² Widow, I believe, of Thomas Newark, gent., of Acomb, whose brother, Roger Newark, was instituted to that vicarage 22nd April, 1553, and died in 1587, aged about 83.

³ He was excommunicated 8th Oct., 1637.

⁴ Son of Charles Fairfax, Esq., of Sledmere (by his second wife, Mary, daughter of Wm. Rousby, Esq., of Croom). Anne, wife of Charles Fairfax, Esq., was buried at St. Mary's, Castlegate, York, 23rd June, 1707.

1633. Against—Henry Newark¹ and Thomas Walles, churchwardens,—"for not giveing in a perfect presentment about the churchyearde walls."—Ordered to repair the said walls, and to certify the same.—"They want a poore man's box, a booke of canons, and a booke for the names of strange preachers."—Ordered to prepare a box, and to buy the said books.—Ralph Vincent, clerk, vicar there, presented "for not alwaies readinge Wednesdaie and Frydaie prayers."—Ordered to read the same.—Thomas Meilby,² "for unloadinge a waine of corne upon a Sondag."

1637. Against—Ralph Vincent, clerk, curate there,—"in non exhibendo ordines."

1663. Against—John Lovell and Matthew Johnson, churchwardens.—"To provide a booke of Homilies, a Terryer, and a Register copie."

1684. Against—Robert Tomlinson, parish clerk,—"in non exhibendo literas licentiæ."

ASKHAM RICHARD.

1575. Omnia bene.

1596. Elizabeth Tomlinson, widow, hath not taken administration of her husband's³ goods.

1633. Against—George Flint,⁴ clerk, vicar, "for reading divine service wihout a surplisse, and for not readinge prayers upon Wednesdaies and Frydaies, and for singinge psalmes immediatly after the lessons."—Ordered—to perform and observe the things for which he is presented.—He was also presented "for preaching without a lycence, by his owne confession."—He alledged that "he only preached within his owne cure." Against—Robert Angram and William Simpson, churchwardens,—"for neglecting to present the saide vicare for the same."—They were dismissed on making submission.

1663. Against—Thomas Allen and Robert Nelson, churchwardens,—"for not giving in a terryer,⁵ and a copie of the register."

1684. John Cowper, parish clerk, "in non exhibendo literas licentiæ."

1712. Omnia bene.

BILBROUGH.

1590. Against—Sir Thomas Fairfax,⁶ Knt., farmer of the rectory:—The chancell is in decay.

¹ Second son of Peter Newark, Esq., of Acomb (by Joan, daughter of Thomas Vavasour, Esq., of Copmanthorpe). On 27th April, 1594, his father bequeathed to him and to "his heires for ever, all my estate, title and intereste which I have in the parsonage and tieth of Askam Bryan" (*Reg. Test.*, XXVI., fo. 423b).

² Son of Thomas Mealby, of Askham Bryan, who died in August, 1620, leaving him leasehold property in Acomb and Holgate.

³ Administration of the goods, &c., of William Thomlinson, of Askham Richard, was granted, 14th Sept., 1596, to his widow Elizabeth, who died before 4th Oct., 1599, leaving a son Henry.

⁴ He was instituted 17th May, 1625, and held the living until his death in 1669.

⁵ The Terrier is dated 2nd April, 1663, and bears the "mark" of Robert Nelson.

⁶ Eldest son of Sir William Fairfax, of Walton and Gilling (by his second wife, Jane, daughter and heiress of Brian Stapleton, Esq., of Burton Joyce, Notts). He married, first, Catherine, daughter of Sir Henry Constable, of Burton Constable; secondly, in Jan., 1626-7, Mary, widow of Sir Wm. Bambrough, Bart., of Housham, and daughter of Sir Robert Ford, Knt., of Butley, co. Suffolk.—Sir Thomas, who was high sheriff in 1628, was created Viscount Fairfax, of Emley, in 1629; died at Housham, 23rd Dec., 1636, and was buried at Scrayingham.

1594. Against—Sir Thomas Fairfax, proprietor or farmer of the tithes there:—The chancell is in decay.

1600. Against—Sir Thomas Fairfax, Knt., and Christ. Barker, William Rawden and Henry Rawden, sub-farmers of the rectory:—For that the windowes of the chancell ar in decay, and in their default.

1619. Isabella Shaw, widow:—For not paying her cessmente, viz., 12*d*. Robert Grange for not paying his church lay, viz., 12*d*.

1623. Thomas Hill, of Hutton, in the par. of Long Marston:—For refusing to pay his church lay att Bilbrough, being 4*d*.

1627. Isabella Shawe, of Healaugh:—For not makeinge her church-yard fence this yeare; and being formerly presented, standeth excommunicate. Note. To send to the churchwardens to levy 12*d*. a Sunday for her absence.

1633. Against—John Andrewe and Wm. Marshall, churchwardens:—They want a poore man's box, and a booke for the names of strange preachers. — Stevenson, clerke, curate there:—For not readinge prayers upon Sondaies and Holydaies at convenient tymes, and sometimes not at all; and for not reading prayers upon Wednesdaies and Frydaies.

1663. Against—Thomas Ketlewell:—For not coming to church.

BILTON.

1575. Their vicar, William Lambarte,¹ doth not kepe hospitalitie. Item, he shewed not his writinges at the visitation.

1594. Against—Sir Robert Stapleton,² Knt.—The glasse windowes decayed.—He promised to amend them.

1596. Brian Abbay, Edward Adeoke and Richard Sheparde plaid at Tutes (?) on Lowsoonday at evenynge prayer tyme.

1615. John Hawmonde, of Wighill parish, for rayling in the church on the Saboth day to the hinderance of prayers.—He confessed that about 3 yeares since some speeches passed betwixt him and Mr. Belwood³ in the church of Bilton before evening prayer on the Sabbath day.—Wm. Adcocke, for negligence in sendinge his servants and children to bee catechised, and a hinderance of others, sayinge—they may serve God as well at home as in the church; and hee is also a means to continue superstitious kneelinge at places where crosses have bene.—Dousabella Taylor,⁴ wife of Stephen, for a Popishe Recusant. Wm. Thwaites⁵ and

¹ William Lambert, vicar of Bilton, in his will, dated 3rd Feb., 1604–5 [Pro. 4th March *seq.*], desires to be buried in his “parishe church garth” (*Reg. Hutton, fo. 144b*).

² Sir Robert Stapleton, of Wighill, high sheriff of the county in 1582. He commenced building “a fair house or rather palace” at Wighill, out of which arose his quarrel with Archbishop Sandys, for which he incurred a heavy fine and censure from the Star Chamber. The story is told in “A brief view of the state of the Church of England in

Queen Elizabeth's reign,” written for the private use of Prince Henry by Sir John Harrington, Bart., Lond., 1653.

³ Thomas Belwood, of Bilton, clerk, in his will dated 14th June, 1621 [Pro. 18th Dec., 1623], desires “to be buried in my parish church quire, near unto Mr. Lambert, my predecessor” (*Reg. Matthews, fo. 219b*).

⁴ See Tadcaster, *sub anno* 1637.

⁵ Son of James Thwaites, Esq., of Marston; was 17 years and 5 months old in Feb., 1602–3; and married Eleanor, daughter of Philip, Lord Wharton, of Healaugh.

Eleanor, his wife, non-communicants; they, nor their family, have not come to church for 2 years last past.

1619. Dowsabella Tayler, widow, and Edward Mullineux, gent., recusants. Jane Smyth, servant of John Ecton, gent., for not receiving the communion at Easter last.—George Barnbie, gent., for abusing by evill speeches, Mr. Allerton¹ and Mr. Edmund Casse, being bachelors in divinity, saying, Mr. Allerton had more beard than witt; and that Mr. Edm. Casse preached fond and foolish things.—Dowsabell Tayler, widow, gentlewoman, and Richard Carbott, for standing excommunicate seaven yeres, or thereabouts.

1623. Dowsabella Tayler, widow, Edward Molineux, gent., Anna Tayler, Suzanna Tayler, wife of Wm. Tayler,² Elizabeth Tayler, recusants of Bickerton.

1627. Dousabella Tayler, Elizabeth Tayler and Wm. Tayler, recusants.

1637. Robert Gale,³ gent., for not paying his clerke wages.—Said Robt. Gale and Wm. Taler, recusants.

1640. Robert Gaile, gent., and his wife, Wm. Tayler and Susanna, his wife, recusants.

1663. Brian Abbey and Robert Remington, churchwardens, “to certifie the repair of the church and chancell: for a terrier and register.”—Certified accordingly.—John Burley and his wife, Wm. Sharpray and his wife, Wm. Abbey and his wife, John Abbay and Jane Abbey, Mary Hunter and Eliza Hunter,—for being Quakers. Contra Cornelium Todd,⁴ curatum ibidem, non admissum: et pro non exhibitione ordinum. (Abiit.)

1682. John Burley and Magdalen, his wife, Mark Burley and his wife, Wm. Abbey and Ann, his wife, Samuel Abbey and Dorothy Bell, his servant, Elizabeth Sharper, Elizabeth Brogden, Thos. Ballance, being Quakers reputed, of Tockwith, for not comeing to the church, nor receiving the sacrament of the Lord’s Supper.

1684. John Burley, Mark Burley, Eliz. Sharprey and Sam. Abbey, for not paying theire assessment towards the repaire of the church, being Quakers: and for not comeing to church to heare divine service and sermons.—Elizabeth, wife of Wm. Brogden, for not comeing to church.

1712. John Hutton, for not goeing to church or any place of religious worship.

BISHOPTHORPE.

1575. Theye want the two tomes of the Homilies, Erasmus Paraphrase, the table of the Tenne Commaundmentes, a lynnene clothe to the table,

¹ John Allerton was rector of Marston from 1611 until his death in 1620.

² On 25th Oct., 1639, John Taylor, Esq., of Bickerton, bequeathed £10 to his servant, old William Taylor, and five marks to his wife.

³ Robert Gale, gent., of Acomb Grange, in the parish of Rufforth (eldest son of Francis Gale by his wife, Barbara Dutton). He married Elizabeth, daughter of Wm. Langdale, Esq., of Langthorpe.

⁴ Eldest son of the Rev. Robert Todd,

vicar of Ledsham, 1625–35, and the first incumbent of St. John’s, Leeds. He was born in 1631; ordained at Addle, 31st Oct., 1655; became chaplain to Lord Fairfax, who gave him the living of Bilbrough, where having staid about four years, he was preferred to Bilton, and there he continued till Aug. 24th, 1662. He died very suddenly, 29th June, 1696, and was buried at Alne. See *Dr. Calamy’s Nonconformist’s Memorial*, Vol. II., p. 555; edition 1775.

with a cover; the Queen's injunctions.—The chauncell is in great decaie: it is to be repared by the Queene, Mr. Turner, for his wiffe, Mr. Jackson and Sir Wm. Fairfax.¹—Thomas Haxoppe's wife a skold, and James Wicliffe's wyfe litle better.—Mem.—to wryte unto the sheryfes of y^e cittie of Yorke—that the said Jane [wife of Tho. Haxopp] may be punyshed, viz., to be caryed throughe the cyttie of York tomorrowe [Aug. 20] in the markett tyme, upon the thewe heretofore used in this behalfe. And afterwards upon Sondag next to make a Recognycion of her offence in Busshoppethorpe church, in servyce tyme, declaring whome she hath offended by and with her tonge, and aske them forgyvenes in such manner and forme as shalbe [appointed].

1590. Against the churchwardens:—They wante a byble and a communion boke; the parishioners are negligente in commynge to evenynge prayer, and in sendinge their youth to be cathechysed.—Henry Newsteade, for slepinge in servyce tyme.—Ordered to confess his falte in the parishe church.—Christ. Moyser, for talkinge in servyce tyme.—To make a declaration of his offence, after service be ended, before the minister, the churchwardens, and 8 other persons.

1594. Trinity, Micklegate, parish.—Henry Wilkinson refuseth to pay his cesmente to the repair of Bushopthorpe church, amountinge to 16*d*.—Thomas Smith, of Dringhowses, refuseth to pay 12½*d*., cessed to the repaire of Bushopthorpe church, for his arrable and pasture ground.—Sep. 23. Thomas Smyth alledged—that the grounds wherfore the said assesment was made time out of man's memorie hath bene and yet is part and parcell of the demeanes and groundes belonging and apperteynyng to the mannor of Dringhouses.—Against Tho. Bushell, esq., and Cuthbert Fairfax, of Acaster, farmers of the rectory:—The chancel of the church is in great decay.—Thos. Lougher, clerk, sequestrator. — Fairfax undertook to make proof that he is discharged from the repairing of the said chancell.—John Goodyere, of Middlethorpe, Thos. Taite, of the same place, and Margaret Cotes, of Bishopthorpe, widow, refuse to contribute to the repaire of the church.—Thomas Lougher,² minister there, haith nether sequestracio nor admissio to serve the cure.

1596. The chauncell is in great decay.

1615. Against John Pulleine and Geo. Bullock, churchwardens:—They want a Bible of the new translation, with a cloth and a cushion for the pulpit; and the church-yard fence is not well maintained.

1619. Against Thos. Smoughton and Robt. Vase, church-wardens:—Their church-yard and church are all ruinous and like utterly to be ruined by reason of the undacion of the water.³—Ordered to repaire the premisses.

¹ Eldest son of Gabriel Fairfax, Esq., of Steeton (by Elizabeth, daughter of Robert Aske, Esq., of Aughton). Knighted in 1562; married, in 1581, Mabel, daughter of Sir Henry Curwen, of Workington; died 7th July, 1603, "very suddenly, at Finingley, in the night," and was buried at Bolton Percy, July 9th.

² He was instituted 18th June, 1605.

³ In 1623, Richard Sherburne, Esq.,

of Mitton, in Craven, and Ellen Gregson were presented "for suspicion of adulterie or fornication together." They were found guilty and penance imposed, afterwards commuted into a fine of £150, to be devoted to pious uses. £20 of this sum was expended in "makeing a Cawsey in the lane at Bishopthorpe, and for defence of church-yard there from the River of Owze."

1623. Peter Leedes presented “for not making and mainteyninge his parte of the church-yearde fence.”—William Greasworth and Richard Hall “for playing att x bones upon the Saboath day in tyme of divine service.”

1637. Against [Geo. Whitmore?], farmer of the rectory:—“The chancell wanteth beautifying on the north side with lyme and sand.—Against Guy Hawkins for fowling with his nets upon the Sunday in time of divine [service]; for abusing the churchwarden with raling words in the execucion of his office; and for keeping company drinking in his house in service tyme upon Sundayes.—Against Wm. Shawe and Anthony Avison, churchwardens:—“Their church-yearde fence lyeth downe ever since Lammas last undecentlie.”—William Hawkesworth,¹ clerk, vicar there, “non exhibet ordines.”

1674. Against Humphrey Simpson, clerk, curate (*dead*), “in non exhibendo.”

BOLTON PERCY.

1575. They want the table of the tenne commandements, a buckram coveringe for the table, and keis for the chestes.—The church porche wanteth some slate, in defalt of the parish. It rayneth in two or iij places of the chancell, in the defaulte of Mr. Dr. Lakin,² ther parsonne.

1590. Against Henry Fairfax³ and Dorothy, his wife:—“Thay coom not to the church.”—13th July, 1591. Ordered, to repayre to Bolton Percy church when he remayneth in that parishe;—that he and his wyfe shall communycate at Bolton Percie church att t’handes of Mr. Bunney,⁴ or his minister, some Sondag or Holyday before Martynmas next.—Nov. 12th. It was certified that Mr. Farfax and his wief received the communion at Bolton Percie church.

1596. Mr. Wm. Fayrfaxe,⁵ of Steton, esquire, and his wyfe, dyd not communycate at Easter last, yet are they contented to communycate att the next comunyon.—Jane Wharton,⁶ wydowe, supposed to be a recusant, repayreth sometymes to her sonne Robt. Wharton’s⁷ hous, otherwyse she lyeth for the most parte in the parishes of Helaughe and

¹ He was instituted 21st June, 1609, *vice* Thos. Lougher.

² Mr. Thomas Lakyn, M.A., was collated to the rectory 20th March, 1559–60, and died in 1575.

³ Henry Fairfax, Esq., of Steeton, sixth son of Sir Wm. Fairfax (by Isabel, daughter and heiress of Thos. Thwaites, Esq., of Denton). He married Dorothy, daughter of Robert Aske, Esq., of Aughton, by whom he had a numerous family.

⁴ Edmund Bunney, S.T.P., was collated to Bolton Percy 21st Oct., 1575.

⁵ Son of Gabriel Fairfax, Esq., brother of the above Henry (by Elizabeth, daughter of Robert Aske, Esq., and sister of the above-mentioned Dorothy). He married, in 1581, Mabel, daughter of Sir Henry Curwen, of Workington, “dyed very soddenly, at Finningley, the

7 of Julie, in the night, & was buried” at Bolton Percy, 9th July, 1603.

⁶ She was the widow of Chas. Wharton, gent., of Colton, who was buried here 3rd June, 1583.

⁷ Mr. Robert Wharton, of Hornington, was buried at Bolton Percy, 28th May, 1634. He married Elizabeth, widow of Arthur Mawe, of the former place (who died in Sept., 1588), by whom he had issue five sons and ten daughters. The parish register contains the following entry:—“1588–9. Jone, daughter of Robert Wharton, bap. March 2.—This same Jone before mencioned and set down for the chield of Robert Wharton, was borne indeede after the said Robert married the widowe: but the mother of the chield being the widow of Arthure Mawe, was at the time of her marriage wth Robert Wharton very great wth the

Marston.—They wante one Homilie Boke, and a Communion boke, but they are redye to provyde them with all spede.

1600. Anna Wray, Wm. Heworth, Richd. Marshall¹ and Anna Levett,² presum'd to communicate before they were instructed in the principles of religion.—Ordered to declare their offences to Mr. Bunny, if hee require it.—Wm. Rylay and John Jaques³ for slepeinge in the churche. Thomas Laycester had a drinkeinge on Sancte Marke's day, Christopher Northfolke on All Sanctes' day, and Richd. Earbie on the Sabeth day.

1615. Robt. Hill, of Appleton, for slepeing in the church.—One of the servants of Lady Fairfax, of Steeton, was there delivered of a childe; the father not knowne, and she presently conveyed away.

1619. John Huchenson, churchwarden, doth not discharge his office, but is negligent in the same.

1623. Thos. Taylor, Jane his wife, Wm. Rowthe, Jane Wright and Jane Busterd, recusants, and stand excommunicate. Helinor and Isabel Wood, recusants. Robt. Wharton, gent., of Hornington, for not receiving at Easter last. Edward Wythes, of Colton, for suffering candles to be burned over the corpes of his sone John⁴ on the daytyme superstitiously.—Said Edw. Wise alleged that he was from home, and conversant at London aboute his occasions, at his said sonne's death, and when he was buried.—Dismissed.

1633. Quintin Hudson, farmer of the Mannor house of Steeton, for not payinge the parishe clerke his wages, being 10s. for one yere ended at Easter last. [Wm. Doughtie, the parish clerke, acknowledged the receipt of the said sum, and Hudson was dismissed].

1663. Henry Housman and Silvester Thompson, churchwardens, ordered "to beautifye the church, to provide a pulpitt cloth, a booke of homilies and canons, to repaire the church-yard, and to give in a terryer of their Gleable."

1674. Contra Henricum Wickham, S.T.P., rectorem ibidem, in non solvendo procuracionem.—Anna Bolton, a Quaker, for not comeing to church, nor receiving the sacrament.—Edward Bickerdike and his wife, for a clandestine marryage.

1684. Henry Briggs, John Wharton, Sara his wife, Edward Bickerdike, Stephen Prockter and Anna Wardman, for not comeing to church, nor receiving the sacrament.—Gabriell Waite, parish clerk, for not exhibiting his letters of license.

childe, and neere to the time of her travel; so y^t it may seame (at least as I take it) y^t the childe were rather to have the name of Maw; but y^t is to be left to the discussing of those y^t are Learned in the Lawes."

¹ Richard Marshall, of Appleton, yeoman, died 20th Feb., 1613-4, leaving by Anne, his wife, a daughter and heiress Mary, who was then about six months old. Inq. p.m., taken at York, 20th Dec., 1614.

² Daughter of Robert Levett, of Appleton, baptised at Bolton, 10th April, 1586; married there, 30th Jan., 1607-8, to William Barker.

³ "John Jaques, of Wholhouse Closes, beinge excommunicate, was buried in the Close there the . . . day of September, 1610" (*Par. Reg.*).

⁴ "John Wythes, son of Edw. Wythes, of Colton, gent.," was buried at Bolton, 21st April, 1623.

HEALAUGH.

1575. The curate, sir John Yates,¹ clarke, serveth Wighill also.

1590. William Jackman,² clerk, curate there,—taikes upon him to preache: not knowne to be licensed. Said—he doth cathechise in his owne church.—Ordered—that he do not preach before he be lawfullie licensed so to do.—Jane Shaw, wife of Robt. Shaw, Robt. Northroppe and Richard Clitheroe, recusants.—John Dixon, Robt. Shawe, Miles Wilkinson and Anna, his wife, have not communicated these thre yeres laste.—John Dixon came to church, being excommunicate, and haith stode so sence before Christenmes last, and sought no restitution. ———, wife of Anthony Hodgson (dead) and Effamia Glaysinbie suspected of charminge.—The churchwardens for the laste yere have not mayd there accomptes.—Against John Dixon, Hugh Abell and Peter Fox, churchwardens:—the body of the church and church yarde walls ar in decay.—Abell and Fox appeared, and were ordered—to repair the church, the steeple, and to fence the church yerd, *citra festum Sancti Matthei proximum*.

1594. The wife of Robt. Shawe,³ gent., Miles Wilkinson and Anne, his wife, Susan Browne, wife of William,—Recusants.

1596. Jane Shawe, wife of Robt. Shawe, Myles Wilkinson and Anne, his wife, Susan, wife of Wm. Browne, and Richard Clitheroe,—non-communicants.

1615. Robt. Shawe, senior, and Jane, his wife, Euphania Shaw his son (?), Miles Wilkinson and Anne, his wife,—Recusants.

1623. Thos. Dixon and Henry Heskitt for not receaving the Holy Communion att Easter last.—Robert Shaw and Wm. Abell, churchwardens, for neglecting to provide bread and wyne for the holy communion on Whitsonday last, having lawfull warning by the minister upon Sunday before, the whole congregacion being redy prepared to receive the Holy sacramente.—Robert Shawe for being absent from church att eveninge prayer 3 or 4 Saboathes together since he was churchwarden.—Thomas Dixon, milner, for grinding corne in his wynd milne on Saboath dayes in prayer tyme.—Robert Shawe for refusing to pay tithe hemp and apples for these 4 or 5 yeares last past to the vicar.

1627. Euphania Shawe, an old recusant, and for standinge and remaining excommunicate (Dead).—Isabella Shawe, widow, and Tho. Dixon, for remaining excommunicate.

1633. William Dodshon for sufferinge his part of the church-yard fence to be in decaie. John Adam, senior, for the like.—Against Wm. Grainge and Thos. Franke, churchwardens:—They want a decent surplisse, and a booke for the names of strange preachers.—April 15th. They certified that—they had provided a surples, but not a booke.—Ordered—

¹ His name is not given in Torre's list. "John Yaite, clarke," was a witness to the will of John Darke, of Healaugh, dated 2nd June, 1562.

² On 25th Jan., 1589-90, William Jackman, clerk, witnessed the will of Christopher Johnson, of Healaugh (*Reg. Test.*, XXIV., *fo.* 198).

³ On 2nd July, 1577, Percival Wharton, of Healaugh Park, bequeathed 6s. 8d. to each of the children of Robert Shaw, whom he appointed co-executor with Chas. Wharton, of Colton (*Reg. Test.*, XXI., *fo.* 30). In 1568, a Percival Wharton was vicar of Kirkby Stephen, and chaplain to Thomas, Lord Wharton.

to provide the booke. — Stevenson, curate there, for not alwaies reading prayers upon Wednesdaies and Frydaies.

1640. Against Robert Grene, old churchwarden:—The church and porch in decay, which he hath not presented.—Christ. Akam and John Robinson new churchwardens.

1674. James Stephenson, curate there, and impropriator, for non-payment of procurations. He said Lord Wharton should pay the same.—[They were afterwards paid to the agent of Lord Wharton.]—Elizabeth Carlill for not goeing to church nor receiving the sacrament.

1682.—Daniel Pinner, clerk, curate there,—in non comparendo nec exhibendo.

1684. Thos. Franke, parish clerk, for not exhibiting his license.

MARSTON.

1575. The church yeard wall is not well fenced about, but in great decaie, in defalt of John Sharpe and others.—Mistris Thwaites¹ doth not come to the churche.—John Smekergill,² milner, a dronkarde.

1590. James Thwaites,³ esquire, dothe not communicate.—Mary Thwaites, his wife, and Katherine, wife of John Stainburne, recusants.

1594. Brian Inglay suffred dyvers persons to play at unlawfull games in his house in service tyme, viz., at showgrote or sloppthriste.—The inhabitants of Angrame have not repayred there parte of the churche yarde.—Mr. Wm. Inglebie⁴ and Thos. Mason repaire not there partes of the churche yarde. July 15th. Mr. Ingleby confessed that his tennant but not himselfe was charged with the reparacons of that parte of y^e church yard, and did undertake not onely to cause his said tennant to repaire the same, but also to send certificate thereof in writing.

1596. Mr. James Thwaites, esquire, Marie Thwaites, his wife, and Ellen Thwaites (sister of said James) do not communicate.

1600. Mary Thwaites, wife of James Thwaites, esquire, recusant, excommunicate.—James Thwaites, esquire, and Geffrey, his man, stand excommunicate. They have bene excommunicate a quarter of a yere; they came not to churche sence.—James Nickson did not communicate at Easter; he usethe muche chydinge with his mother.—Thomas Hill, of Angrame, for being undutifull to his father, in gevinge lewde and unsemelie woordes.—Hugh Bavan, *alias* Upowan broughte a woman oute of the south, whome he useth as his wife. He shewed a certificate

¹ Probably Margaret, wife of John Thwaites, Esq., of Marston, and daughter of Lawrence Robinson, gent., of Overton, near York.

² On 28th July, 1588, John Smekergaile, of Marston, made a nuncupative will [Pro. 19th June, 1596], desiring “my master, Mr. James Thwaites, to have the custody of my son and daughter” (*Reg. Test.*, XXVI., fo. 305b).

³ Eldest son of the above-mentioned John Thwaites. He married Mary,

daughter of Fras. Gale, Esq., of Acomb-grange, and died 17th Feb., 1602–3, leaving (with other issue) a son and heir, William, then 17 years and 5 months old.

⁴ Son and heir of Sir Wm. Ingleby, of Ripley, by his first wife. He was aged 30 years and more at his father's death, 23rd Feb., 1578–9. Sir William's second wife, whom he married in Nov., 1559, was Anne, daughter and heiress of Thos. Thwaites, Esq., of Marston.

under the hands of Mr. Bigges, chaplain of the Savoy, in the Strand, and was therefore dismissed.

1615. Richard Dighton, junior, of Hutton, and John Dighton, for abusing Mr. Allerton,¹ Parson, in the church-yard before manie.

1627. William Thwaites² and Eleanor, his wife, and George Reiner, recusants.—George Reiner, for teachinge schoole without licence.—John Dighton, for an usurer, taking above ten in the hundred. Robert Fawcett, and Mary his wife, for being married at Nun Monkton without license or banns.

1633. Against Richard Fawcett, Richard Dighton, John Haxupp, and Thos. Spence, church-wardens:—they want a booke of Homilies.—John Thwaites,³ esquire, Lucy, his wife, Ellinor Thwaites, widow, Geo. Thwaites,⁴ gent., Mary Wandesford, Geo. Reynolde, Geoffrey Burden, and Jane, wife of Robert Clarke,—recusants and excommunicate.

1637. Henry Abbey, of Angram, for working and dressing an horse on an holye day.—March 13th, the said Abbey alledged that “it was but on an holiday, and out of service time, in case of necessity; the horse being farr gone in a desease, and in daunger to be lost the next day.—William Ellis, clerk, curate there, “non exhibit ordines.”

1640. George Reynolds and Mary Thwaits, recusants.—Rich^d Thorpe, one of the old churchwardens, for drinking upon a Sunday forenoone in service tyme, and for fighting and quarrell^s the same day.—Richard Thorpe, ——— Hudson, and Fras. Swann, old churchwardens, for not presenting the premisses aforesaid.—Their church is in decay, they confesse, which they have not presented; and they have not answered to any article, and left many recusants unrepresented.—New churchwardens to receive injunction for repairing the church.

1663. John Thwaits,⁵ esquire, Henry Skelton, and Anna Barker, recusants.

1674. Contra Martinum Rheynald, pædagogum, in non comparendo.—William Stubbs,⁶ parish clerk, for the same.—James Thwaites, gent., Ursula Thwaites, Mary Skelton, Mary Wright, and Edward Bolton, papists,—for not comeing to church, nor receiving the sacrament.

1684. William Stubbs, parish clerk, for not exhibiting his letters of license.

MOOR MONKTON.

1575. They have no quarter sermons, nor have not had any one sermon these ij^o yeres and more. Peter Birkebeck,⁷ clarke, parsonne there.

1600. William Raynaild, ludimagister, not knowne to be licensed.

¹ John Allerton, clerk, was instituted to Marston 2nd Dec., 1611, and died in 1620.

² William Thwaites, Esq., of Marston (see note 3, *supra*), married Eleanor, daughter of Philip, Lord Wharton, of Healaugh.

³ Son of the above William and Eleanor Thwaites. He married Lucy, daughter of Sir Fras. Smith, of Ashby, co. Leicester.

⁴ George Thwaites, gent. (brother of the above-named John), and Mary, his wife, were living in 1684.

⁵ See note 4, *supra*.

⁶ On 12th March, 1663-4, William Stubbs was licensed parish clerk by Dr. Burwell.

⁷ In error, I believe, for John Birckebie, clerk, who was instituted to the rectory 14th Feb., 1566-7, and resigned in 1588.

1623. John Calvert, for not paying the parish clerk his wages, being 18*d*.

1633. Christ. Gill, for causeing all the Towne of Mounckton, upon St. Luke's day, when the people should have bene at prayers, to goe to drive the Moore to bring in his profitt.—He said it was the custom.—Dismissed. Anna Brabiner, for scoulding, rayling, and in termes vilifyng honest men in the church-yeard.

1637. Vincent Cartwright, of Rufforth, for comeing upon a Sunday morneing in prayer tyme into the parish of Moore Monkton, and pulled downe a yeate, and digged up stoopes, and hurled them downe, when others were at church.—He said—that he never pulled downe any yeates or stoopes within the parish of Moore Mounckton on a Sondag or holiday in all his life.—Anna, wife of Roland Robson, for scolding and brawling with hir neighbours upon holy dayes and others.—Edward Barber, for working upon the Lord's day.—Henry Hare, for setting up turves on the Lord's day.—Against the old and new church-wardens:—There is a bell broken, and the same is not presented.

1640. George Nottingham,—for sowinge of corne in tyme of divyne service upon Sunday, and often absent from prayer.—George Foster,—for grinding corne at our mill upon Sunday.—Dorothea Gooday,—for absence from the church; not comeing above j or twice a quarter.—John Wilson, for sleeping in the church, and when he was reprov'd for the same, he gave reproachfull termes against the churchwarden.

1684. Thomas Heele, parish clerk, for not exhibiting his license.

NETHER POPPLETON.

1600. Samuel Bayles, thyr curate, dothe not use the perambulation in the Rogacion weke, nether redethe the names in the Register bookes.

1633. Against—Edward Conisby and Robert Wyrell, churchwardens:—They want a poore man's boxe.

1637. Daniel Sheerwood, clerk, vicar there, non exhibit ordines.

1663. James Beckwith, Anna, his wife, and Thomas, his servant, Papists.—Margaret Grafton, a Quaker.—Thomas Nelson and William Smith, churchwardens, to certifie the providing a flaggon, and to bringe a copie of their Register booke.

1674. James Beckwith and Anna, his wife, and Margaret Lund, for not goeing to church, nor receiving the Sacrament.

1684. Anna Beckwith, widow [dead], and Margaret, wife of Richard Simpson, for not comeing to church.—Richard Richardson, parish clerk, for not exhibiting his license.

UPPER POPPLETON.

1594. Jane Gonbye, for scoldinge with William Hodgson and his wife. Henry Mason for the lyke, wishing the dyvell to bridle Henry Spinke's wife.

1663. Contra proprietarios sive firmarios decimarum de Upper Poppleton,—for not repairing the syde Quire of the church.¹—Aug. 29th. Venerabilis vir Tho. Burnwell, legum doctor, concedit gardianis modernis

¹ The church of St. Mary, Bishophill, junior, which parish included Upper Poppleton.

ibidem sequestrationem fructuum et decimarum ad eandem rectoriam spectantium pro reparatione cancellæ ejusdem ecclesiæ.

1674. The wife of John Mutus, gent., for not goeing to church nor receiving the sacrament.

RUFFORTH.

1575. They want a decent surplesse and table clothe. They want quarter sermons, because it is a donative. Edward Cartwright¹ [minister].

1590. Contra Henricum Holdesworth et Edwardum Charleton, firmarios rectoriæ ibidem:—They wante sermons; and the chauncell of ther churche is in decay, and so is the vycarage hous, in ther defaultes.—John Hawkins and George Sherewoodde are vehementlie suspected of usurie.—Henry Holdesworthe and Edward Charleton caused Tristrame Tyldesley,² clerke, vicar of Rufforde, to be arrested upon Easter day last in the church in tyme of servyce by one Samuel Bryttans, of York, offencer, to the greate disquiett and offence of the congregacons assemble.

1615. Barbara, wife of Francis Gaile,³ recusant. Ordered—to repaire to the church and confer with Mr. Allerton.⁴

1623. Patrick Weames, clerk, curate of the same. He hath two cures, viz., Rufforth and Acome.

1633. Against the churchwardens, Thomas Hawkins and Seth Hall:—They want a booke of Homilies, and a box for the poore; and also they have but one communion booke: neither have they a booke for the names of straunge preachers.—Against ———, clerk, curate there:—He wanteth a hooede, according to his degree; and he teacheth schoole without a lycence.—Francis Gaile, for being a Popish recusant.

1637. Against—Francis Gaile, gent., of Rufford:—There is a rumour that one of his made servantes is gone away great with child, which is reported to be got by him, but he being the Lord of the towne, the Church-wardens dare not present him. Her name is Isabell Crowe.—Against—John Norfolke and Thomas Cartwright, new churchwardens:—They want a bible of the largest volume, and a poore manes box with thre lockes, and a convenient communion table, and a booke of Canons.—Oct. 27th. Mr. George Atkinson, minister there, certified to the reparation of the premisses.—Against—George Whithouse and William Hawkins, old church-wardens:—For not presenting the premisses afore-said, and for neglecting to present a woman who went away with child from Mr. Gale's house when they were churchwardens.—They made oath that they never knewe or heard of any such woman.—Francis Gale, esquire, a recusant.

1663. Matthew Gale,⁵ Anna, his wife, Jo. Ratcliffe, Mary Thwaites,⁶ Barbara Gale, Robert Gale and his wife, John Gale and Eliz., his mother, Mary Gale and Jane Gale, papists.

¹ The will of William Funtance, of Rufforth, dated 19th Oct., 1558, was witnessed by Sir Edward Cartwright.

² See the "Office" promoted against him at the end of these extracts.

³ Francis Gale, Esq., of Acomb-grange (son and heir of Robert Gale, Esq., by Thomasine, daughter of Brian Stapleton, Esq., of Carlton), married Barbara Dutton, by whom he had a son and heir, Robert.

⁴ Probably John Allerton, rector of Marston 1611–1620.

⁵ Matthew Gale, gent., of Acomb-grange, married (before 12th May, 1638) Anne, widow of Hungate Fairfax, gent., of Dunsley, and daughter of ——— Thwenge, of Heworth.

⁶ Perhaps Mary, daughter of John Thwaites, Esq., of Marston.

1674. Matthew Gayle, gent., and Anna, his wife, and Jane Hawkin, —for not comeing to church nor receiving the sacrament.

1682. Matthew Gaile, gent., Anne Gaile, Catherine Ratcliffe and Jane Hawkin,—for not comeing to the church to heare divine service.

1684. Matthew Gaile, gent., Anne, his wife, and Jane Hawkin, for not comeing to church, nor receiving the sacrament.

1712 Against (*blank*) for turning the Parsonage house into a Barn, and converting it to their own use.

TADCASTER.

1575. The vicaredge is vacante.¹—There is an Almeshowse in the towne wherein so many pore and impotente persons ar not placed as were wonte to be, and as was appointed by the founder therof.

1594. Against—Mr. Wm. Hungate,² farmer of the rectory there:—The glasse windowes of there chancell ar in decay.—Mrs. Anna [or Agnes] Wray withouldes 50s. given by Mr. Robt. Foster,³ her father, for repayringe the highe wayes aboute Tadcaster.

1600. William Richardson, himself a churchwarden, suffred drinkers in his house in service tyme dyvers festivall dayes.

1619. Francis Wood,⁴ gent., proprietor of the rectory of Tadcaster, for not repaireing the chauncell, being in decay.

1623. Francis Wood, gent., proprietor of the rectory of Tadcaster, for not repairing the chancell there, being in great decay.

1637. Dowsabella Taler, Stephen Taler, gent., Susan, wife of William Taler, and Alice Hood, recusants.

1640. Dowsabella Taler, widow, recusant.

1674. Contra Michaellem Bennington, ludimagistrum, — in non exhibendo.

THORPARCH.

1575. They have had no sermon in their church these xxty yeres.⁵

1594. Dorothy Conset, wife of Reginald. She is a recusant;—he did not communicate at Easter.

1600. Reginald Conset, gent., a recusant, did not communicate at Easter.

1619. Alice Consett, widow, for not recieving the holy communion at Easter last.—John Calbecke, *alias* Burton,—for a negligent commer to

¹ By the death of Edward Stampe. On 5th Aug., 1575, Roger Stowynge, clerk, was instituted, and held the living until his death in March, 1609.

² William Hungate, Esq., of Saxton, eldest son of Wm. Hungate, Esq. (who died in 1583), by Anne, daughter of Thos. Stillington, Esq., of Acaster Selby. He married Margaret, daughter and heiress of Roger Sotheby, Esq., of Pocklington.

³ Robert Foster, gent., died at Tadcaster 31st July, 1567. In his will, dated 25th June, 1567 [Pro. 13th Nov. *seq.*], he desires that his “executors shall paye and bestowe at there discrecions 5*li.* towards

the mendinge of the cawsey and hyewaye from my house in Tadcaster unto Bowe-brigge” (*Reg. Test.*, XVII., *fo.* 734*b*). By his wife, Jane, he had (with other issue) a son and heir, Leonard, then married to Isabel, daughter of the above-named Mr. Wm. Hungate, and a daughter Agnes, wife of Thomas Wray, Esq., of St. Nicholas, near Richmond.

⁴ Francis Wood was probably the son of Wm. Wood, of Tadcaster, of whose estate administration was granted, 28th July, 1594, to Elizabeth, his relict.

⁵ Humfray Dixon occurs as vicar, 1544–52, and John Page, 1576–80. They are not mentioned by Torre.

heare divine service, and for bowling upon Sondayes and Holy dayes in tyme of prayers. [He said—that upon Easter tuesday he bowled, but not in service time.]—Thomas Bradley and George Foster, for the like.—Thomas Hodgson, for bowlinge att tenn bones in time of divine service upon Saboath dayes and other festivalls. [Denied.] The same Thomas Hodgson for an usurer, he himselfe having reported that he had lett furth much mony to divers persons at a rate of six shillinges the pound, and above. [He said—that he hath lent 40s. these 3 or 4 yeares last, for which he hath received 2s. in the pound, and no more.]

1623. Richard Sharper for suffering Reginald Williamson, Geo. Scott, junior, and Richard Barker to drink in his house in tyme of divine service upon the Saboath day. [He alleged that it was two yeares agoe, or there aboutes, and that his wife did suffer the sayd persons to come into his house to drink in prayer tyme without his knowledge or consent.] The said Reginald, George and Richard, for the said drinking. [They alledged—that they being poore men drink but a penny there in prayer tyme aboute a year and more since.]

1637. John Lith, clerk, for teaching schollers without licence.—George Procter,¹ clerk, vicar there,—in non comparendo, nec exhibendo ordines.

1640. Elizabeth Fletcher for using sorcery and charms.

1663. George Procter, vicar there, for not going perambulations, nor chatechising.—Richard Brewreton and Anna Brewreton for milling cloth on the Sabbath day.

1674. John Gibson,² clerk, vicar there,—in non comparendo, nec exhibendo, nec solvendo procurationes.

1682. John Gibson, clerk, vicar there,—in non comparendo nec exhibendo.—John Catton, carate there,—for the like.

1684. Alice, wife of John Wiseman, and Jane, wife of Joseph Bell, being Papist recusants.

WALTON.

1575. They have not their quarter sermons, the living is so small. Sir John Page, their curate, is vicar of Thorparch.

1590. Percival Grave pyped in service tyme and drue people after him. Note. This man appeared in Wighill parish, where he offended, and then punyshed and dismissed.

1600. William Dobson did not communicate at Easter. He then stooode excommunicate.

1619. Katherine Fairfax,³ wife of Sir Thomas Fairfax, a recusant.

1623. Against—Robert Daniell and Michael Shaw, churchwardens:—They want a bible of the largest volume:—Ordered to provide one. Katherine, wife of Sir Thos. Fairfax, Knt., a recusant.

1627. Isabella, wife of Peter Dobson, recusant and excommunicate.

¹ George Procter, junior, clerk, was instituted 10th March, 1624–5, on the presentation of John Saville, Esq., and died in 1668.

² John Gibson, clerk, B.A., was instituted 2nd Jan., 1672–3.—Arthur Saville,

Esq., patron. The vicarage was vacant by the death of Elias Pickard.

³ Katherine, daughter of Sir Henry Constable, of Burton Constable, and first wife of Sir Thomas, by whom she had six sons and five daughters. See Bilbrough.

1636. Against—Thos. Wicliffe and Thos. Curre, old churchwardens:—Their presentment is imperfect, for they have not answered any article.

1674. Against—Alathea,¹ Lady Fairfax, widow, Anthony Skinner, Esq., John Fairfax,² gent., and Mary, his wife, for not goeing to church nor receiving the sacrament. Against—Lady Mary Barkley, widow, Wm. Sturdy, Eliz. Lowther, Dorothy Appleyard and Old Thomas:—For the like. Thomas Graves and Grace, his wife, Anne Danyel, Jane Tomlinson, Cath. Petty, Eliz. Noble, Robert Farray, and Dowsabell Tennant:—For the like. Richard Brantley, Margaret, his wife, Wm. Rhoddham, Joseph Lyth and John, his son, and Sara Hopwood:—For the like.

1682. Against—Lady Mary Barkley, Anthony Skinner, gent., Eliz. Lowther, Joseph Lyth, William Rhodam, Anne Daniell and Jane Tomlinson:—For not comeing to church nor receiving the sacrament.

1684. Against—Mary Barkley, Joseph Lyth, Wm. Roddam, Ann Danniell, Jane Tomlinson, Mary Houldsworth and Ursula Houldsworth:—Being Papists.

WIGHILL.

1575. They wante two tomes of the Homilies, a Communion booke, and a Psalter. The bodie of the church is in decaie in the defalt of the paryshoners. They want their quarter sermons. The vicar, called John Yates,³ clarke, serveth ij benefices; his aucturity not knowen.—Mr. William Slingsbye⁴ and his man, William Bullocke, do not come to the church, nor receive the communion.

1590. Robert Potter, Percival Atkinson, Richd. Skelton, Tho. Bewyke, Jas. Taylior, Anthony Symson, jun., Wm. Watson, John Scarre and Richd. Stryngfelowe did daunce after Percyvall Græve, of Walton, a pyper, on Sonday, the thirde of May last, in servyce tyme. [Ordered—to declare their offences in the church-yeard before the curat and six honest persons.]

1596. Christopher Thwaites, recusant.

1600. Christopher Thomlinson,⁵ vicar, seldom weres the surples. The church-wardens, Mathew Daniell and Roger Grene, have not sente in a copie of the Register booke.

1623. Tobias Casse,⁶ clerk, vicar of Wighill, presented for being absent from his cure for the space of 12 weeks. [He alleged that he was resident all that time in Magdalen College, Oxford, studying.—Allowed, and dismissed.]

¹ Alathea, daughter of Sir Philip Howard (eldest son of William, Lord Howard, of Naworth), and widow of Thomas, second Viscount Fairfax, of Emley (eldest son of Sir Thomas and Catherine.—See Bilbrough), by whom she had five sons and two daughters. Lady Fairfax died 3rd Sept., 1677, and was buried at Walton.

² Third son of the above-mentioned Thomas, second Viscount Fairfax. He married Mary, daughter of Francis Hungate, Esq., of Saxton; died intestate, without issue, and was buried at Walton 26th Jan., 1692–3. His widow, Mary, died 17th May, 1696.

³ John Yates, who was also curate of Healaugh, was instituted 25th Jan., 1566–7, on the presentation of Marmaduke Slingsby, Esq., and his wife, Lady Elizabeth Stapleton. She was the daughter of Sir William Mallory, of Studley, and widow of Sir Robert Stapleton, of Wighill.

⁴ Fourth son of Thos. Slingsby, Esq., of Scriven, by Joan, daughter of Sir John Mallory, of Studley.

⁵ Instituted 23rd Jan., 1578–9; deprived in 1605.

⁶ Instituted 11th May, 1610; died in 1640.

1633. Robert Grene, for not keepinge his church-yard fence sufficient.—Tobias Casse, clerk, vicar of Wighill, and Geo. Prockter, vicar of Thorparch, for the non-payment of procurations.

1663. Roger Stowin and Elizabeth, his mother, for being Quakers.

1674. Roger and Elizabeth Stowing, for not coming to church nor receiving the sacrament.

1682. Roger Stowell (*sic*), Elizab. Stowell, widow, and John Appleyard, junior, for not comeing to church, nor receiving the sacrament.

1684. Matthew Scarr, parish clerk, for having a bastard child.

YORK.

1575. All Hallows, Pavement.—The people on the Pavemente do comonlie open their shoppes on Sondaies and holiedaies if faires and markettes fall on suche daies.—St. George. The chauncell of the church is in decaie in the defalte of Mr. Ciplinge,¹ fermor of the parsonage ther.—Holy Trinity, Micklegate. John Edwin cometh not to the church but twise or thrise in the yere; and sence Easter was twelve month neither he nor his wyfe dyd communicate at their parishe church aforesaid.—St. Martin's, Micklegate. The chauncell is verie ruynowse and like to fall. The lady Wilstropp² received not the communion this yeare, neither cometh to this her parishe church.—All Hallows, Peasholme. The church is in decaye. No sermon.

1590.—Holy Trinity, Micklegate. Anna Bewlay, of Dryngehouses, is sayd to deprave the Religion now established, sayinge—that she coulde say the whyte Pater noster.

1619.—Holy Trinity, Goodramgate.—Against—Lawrence Fairfax and Joan Brand for fornication. She now liveth at Bilton with Mr. Snosdell.³ Gabriel Thwaites⁴ and Edward May⁵ negligent comers to the church.—St. Olave, Marygate. Against—William Fairfax for not paying his cessment, being 8*d*. Against—William Pacock⁶ for the like, being 6*s*. for the Abbey Milnes. Against—William Robinson, Lord Mayor. The chauncell is in great decay in his defaulte.—St. John's, Ouse-bridge. Against—Matthew Toppin,⁷ gent., for not paying his clarke wages, being

¹ Robert Cipling, bower, sheriff 1554–5, was elected an alderman in 1576, was lord mayor in 1579, and died in June, 1594. The churches of St. George, Fishergate, and All Hallows (mentioned below) were suppressed in 1585.

² Wife of Sir Oswald Wilstrop, of Wilstrop, in the Ainsty, who made his will 8th April, 1574, Charles, his son and heir apparent, being then a minor. He left an annuity of £5 to his base begotten son, John Wilstrop, and his wife Agnes.

³ Perhaps Hugh, eldest son of Robert Snawsell, Esq., of Bilton.

⁴ Gabriel Thwaites, gent. (youngest son of John Thwaites, Esq., of Marston), married, at St. Martin's, Coney Street, 18th Jan., 1596–7, Anne, widow of Alder-

man Henry Maye, innholder. She died in Jan., 1620–1.

⁵ Eldest son of Alderman Henry Maye, by his first wife, Jane, widow of Thos. Middleton, wax-chandler, sheriff 1564–5. Thomas and Jane Middleton were the parents of Margaret (wife of John) Clitheroe, the martyr, who was pressed to death at York in 1596.

⁶ William Peacock, vintner (eldest son of Robert Peacock, lord mayor in 1548 and 1571), died in 1624, being then the lessee of “the Abbay Mills, *alias* Fosse Mills.”

⁷ Matthew Topham, merchant, sheriff in 1613–4, and lord mayor in 1624, was buried at St. Martin's, Micklegate, 2nd Feb., 1635–6. He was born at Coverham.

2s.—All Saints, North Street. Against—Leonard Watson and Richard Lobley, church-wardens:—Ther church-yard is not decentlie kept for want of rayles and turnepikes, insomuch that horses and cattell goe through the same; as also for not assistinge the minister in callinge the youth of the parish to be catechised.

1623. St. John's, Ouse-bridge. Against—Mathew Toppin, alderman:—For not paying the clerk his wages, being 12*d*.—Christ church.—George Watson,¹ an obstinate recusant for three monthes last past.

1633. St. Michael's, Ouse-bridge. Against—Henry Thompson,² gent.:—For keepinge his shopps open upon Whitson-monday, St. Peter's day and St. Luke's day last past. John Peighan,³ gent., William Scott,⁴ gent., Marm^{ke} Croft,⁵ gent., and William Wharton,⁶ gent., for the same.—Holy Trinity, Goodramgate. Against—Gabriell Thwaites for being a Popish recusant.—Holy Trinity, Micklegate. Against—Henry Rogers, clerk, farmer of the rectory:—The winder in the end of the quier of the said church was and is not hansom, nor beseemeing a church or cancell. [He was ordered—to pull it downe and rebuilde the same in a handsome manner and beseeming a church. On 4th Oct., 1633, Rogers certified that—the windowe was in doeing but not finished, the workmen being then in hand with the same.] Against the churchwardens:—The church is not beautyfyed with sentences of Holy scripture, neither is it whitened at all.

OFFICE PROMOTED AGAINST TRISTRAM TILDSLEY, CLERK, VICAR OR CURATE OF RUFFORTH.

(Communicated by the late Canon Raine.)

That the said Tristram Tildesley is a prest or minister of God's word, and notwithstanding the aforesaid, he, not having the feare of God before his eyes, very unmodestlye and to the great sclaunder of the ministry, upon Sondaies or hollidais hath daunced emongest light youthfull companie, both men and women, at weddinges, drynkinges and rish-bearinges in

¹ George Watson, draper (eldest son of Geo. Watson, sheriff in 1610–11), was chamberlain in 1622. He married, in 1617, Elizabeth Coates, of Appleton-le-Street; died in 1631, and was buried at Christ Church.

² Henry Thompson, merchant (eldest son of Henry Thompson, sheriff in 1601–2), was 24 years old and more when his father died, 14th Jan., 1614–5. He was chamberlain in 1620, sheriff in 1627–8, lord mayor in 1636 and 1653, and was buried at St. Michael's, 9th Sept., 1662.

³ John Peighen, merchant, grocer and apothecary (son of Thomas Peighen, sheriff in 1629–30), was baptised at St. Michael's, 7th Sept., 1602. He was chamberlain in 1632, sheriff in 1646–7,

and was buried in the above church, 26th Jan., 1668–9.

⁴ William Scott, merchant, chamberlain in 1613, sheriff in 1625–6, and lord mayor in 1638, was buried at All Saints, Pavement, 13th Dec., 1651, aged 69. He married at the same church, 14th Oct., 1606, Margaret, daughter of Leonard Weddell, gent., of Clifton, who survived him twenty-four years.

⁵ Marmaduke Croft, mercer, chamberlain in 1626, and sheriff in 1638–9, was buried at St. Michael's, Spurriergate, 17th Jan., 1644–5. His widow, Grace, daughter of Alderman Robert Harrison, was interred there 4th May, 1677.

⁶ William Wharton, chandler, chamberlain in 1616.

the parishes of Rufforth, Marstone and other therabouts; and especiallie upon one Sondag or holliday, in his dauncing or after, wantonlye and dissolutelye, he kissed a mayd or yong woman then a daunser in his companie, wherat divers persons were offended and so sore greved that there was wepons drawn, and great dissention arose, as was lyke to aryse therupon, to the great disquietnes of Gode's peace and the Quene ma^{ties}, and to the great perill and daunger of his soull, etc.

In answer to this he says that he has "dyvers and sundry tymes in the tymes of Christenmas and harvest daunced emonges other honest yonge companye both att Mr. Gale's house in Rufforde parishe, and at Mr. Lougher's hous in Marston parishe, but not immodestlye."

That the said Tristrame upon a Sondag or holliday did not onelye permit and suffer a rish-bearing within the churche and church-yard of Rufforth, wherat was used much lewde, light and unsemelye dauncinges and gestures, very unfit for thes places, but also he hymselfe at the said rish-bearing very unsemelye did daunce, skip, leape and hoighe, gallantlye, as he thought in his owne folishe and lewde conceipte, in the said church-yarde emongest a great multitude of people, wher he was deryded, flowted and laughed at.

In answer he says "Ther was a rishe-bearinge at Rufforde churche for the decency of the churche, and at that tyme he gave in chardge that neyther pypynge nor dauncinge should be used in the church or church yeard, as in dede ther was not to his sight or knowledge."

That the said Tristram hath not had and used decent apparell and square cap lyke a minister of his vocation and according to the lawes ecclesiasticall of this realme, but hath worne and had most comonlye a long sword and round cloke, lyke to a ruffyn or serving man. And by all the said tyme hath bene and yet is a comon haunter and user of aylehouses, and a comon player at unlawfull games in unlawfull tymes and places.

In answer he says "he doth not usually weare a square cappe, yet he hath one and weareth it on princypall feastes, as Christenmas-day and Easter day; and he weareth when he rydeth or goeth abrode a round cloke without sleves. . . . decent, as he beleveth."

That the said Tristrame upon Sondag last, being the second day of Julye [1581], had two cures to discharge within the dioces of Yorke, in both which places he was bound to say divine service the same day, which he left undone and unsaid in both places, and did exercise hymselfe all the fore none and the afternone, or the most parte therof, the same day in bowlinge at Marstone, even in the tyme of Divine service, most contrarie to his vocation and calling.

In answer he says "that on Sondag last he had two cures to serve, viz., Kyrkby Wharfe and Rufforde, wherat he was to say Devyne service; he did it at Rufforde himselfe, both mornyng and evenynge prayer, and at Kyrkby by one sir Thomas Gregson, his curate ther for that tyme."—"On Sondag last, a litle before supper and after supper, he bowled at Marston with Mr. Gayle and other honest company."

That by reason of the premisses the said Tristrame hath bene and yet is greatlie and vehementlie suspected to be a Papist or mislyker of religion now established within this realme.

14th July, 1581. William Jackson, of Acomb, husbandman, says,—he sawe Tristrame Tyldesley, clerke, daunce emonges yonge men and yonge women after a pyper upon a Sondag in the after none about a yere ago in Rufforde towne gate. It was on a rishe-bearinge day. Upon a Sondag within nyght about eleven a clocke and after in somer last he sawe him daunce at a weddinge at William Hunter's hous in Rufforde emonges many yonge folkes, both men and women, when the brydegroome and bryde were in bedd, and they were come from the weddinge hous to the said Hunter's hous, beinge an ale hous, when the said Trystrame was so lusty in his dauncinge that eyther he kyssed or offered to kysse the said Hunter's doughter, a yonge woman; and a yonge felowe who kyssed her was beaten on the face by sir Trystrame or by some other standinge by; but, as he remembreth, it was sir Trystrame, so that dyvers swordes were drawne and a great tumulte had lyke to have bene: which all was begonne and sett on by the said Trystrame, of his owne sight and hearinge.

He denies this.

He hath bene a lusty dauncinge preist, and offensyve to many both by his dauncinge and swashing in apparell, not minister lyke.

Thomas Smyth, of Acomb, labourer, says—that upon a Sondag in the afternoone, beinge a rish-bearinge day at Rufforde, in somer last past, he sawe Trystrame Tyldesley daunce verie lustilye emonges yonge folkes, bothe women and men, in his cote or dublett and hose, very unsemely; and they daunced dyvers daunces; and one daunce emonges other was a man fetched in a woman and putt his hat on her heade and kissed her; and she fetched in a man in like maner, and so till ther was a great company both of men and women which daunced hande in hande; emonges whome the said Trystrame Tyldesley was one, and had in eyther hand a woman, and daunced rounde with th'other company, and hoyghed as they dyd, which was much noted and marked, and was very offensyve to those that sawe him.

Notes.

[The Council have decided to reserve a small space in each Number for notices of Finds and other discoveries; and it is hoped that Members will assist in making this a record of all matters of archaeological interest which may from time to time be brought to light in this large county.]

LXXI.

BRASS AT DARRINGTON, NEAR PONTEFRACT.

By RICHARD HOLMES.

A very fine brass is affixed to one of the pillars of the north arcade of Darrington church, mention of which has been unfortunately omitted on page 14. The William Farrer, whose inscription is there given, was the father of the second Mrs. Grenewood, of Stapleton Hall, who had married James, the son and heir of the James Grenewood whose inscription is below, and it was while on a visit to his daughter in 1684, that Squire Farrer sickened for death.

Mr. Grenewood's plate is of fine proportions ($10\frac{1}{2}$ in. \times 7 in.), and the inscription is between two incised columns, each surmounted by an urn, and connected with each other by a semi-circular wreath. Occupying the arc is a handsome coat of arms with crest.

Crest: *A demi-lion rampant, couped, holding a saltire.*

Arms: (*Sable*); *a chevron (ermine) between three saltires (argent), two and one. On an escutcheon, a chevron charged with ermine, between three church bells, two and one.*

Inscription: Here are conserved the remaines of
James Grenewood, of Stapleton, Gent.,
who by Mary his wife, daughter &
co-heir of Francis Belhouse, of New-
som, Gent., had 9 children of whom 6
sones survive, viz., James · Fra · Hen · Jo ·
Cha · & Will · He dyed the 13 of October
in the 67 yeare of his age A D 1670.

By his industrious providence and mirit,
Affable temper, & peace-making spirit,
Fatherly care, conjugall love vnstained
A good repute & precious memory he gained.

Martin Raynold, Sculpt.

THE CISTERCIAN ORDER.

BY J. T. MICKLETHWAITE, V.P.S.A.

SECTION I.

OF MONACHISM IN ENGLAND.

THE idea of the monastic life is that a man who enters it shall give up all share and interest in the affairs of this world, and from that time live only for the service of God and of religion. Every creed definite enough to excite a real faith in its followers has produced its monks. The Jews and pagans of antiquity had them, and there are now probably more Buddhist and Moslem monks in Asia than there were at any time Christian ones in Europe. There have been different forms of self-sacrifice. Some have sought it in bodily hardship, with study and the constant attention to the offices of their religion. Others have seen the service of God in ministering to the needs of their fellow-men. Some have, as far as they could, withdrawn themselves from human society, seeking in solitude to be alone with God. Others have gathered into companies, having all things in common, and vowed obedience to their ruler. It is these last who have made the history of Monachism. The solitary died and left nothing behind him except, perhaps, a local memory of his holiness. But communities have lived on for centuries and become settled institutions. They have grown rich and powerful, and little by little the hardness of the first life has been softened down till only the form of it has remained. Monachism, instead of a sacrifice, has become a profession; and the cloister, instead of a refuge for humility, has become a pathway for ambition. Where the old faith has survived there have been earnest men who have sought for reforms and a return to the strictness of the old life; and to this end they have sometimes formed new societies, destined only to repeat the story of the old.

The succession of the Christian monastic orders in western Europe begins with that founded by St. Benedict at Monte Cassino at the beginning of the sixth century. There were Christian monks

long before him, and after him many who did not recognise him as their father. But it seems that by the end of the tenth century all the older communities had either ceased to be monastic or accepted the Benedictine rule. Although the ordinary history books make it appear that we English received our Christianity from Augustine the Benedictine monk, the real hard work of converting, not England only, but of the greater part of northern and central Europe, was done by men, monks indeed, but who knew not Benedict. Their traditions came from Ireland, and ultimately, without doubt, from the ancient British church. These had a share in the formation of the traditions of the Church of England, notwithstanding the acceptance of the Italian customs on the points disputed between the rival parties at the Conference of Whitby in 664. How large this share was is shewn by the fact that the Conference itself, called under Italian influence and attended by a high ecclesiastic sent for the purpose from Rome, of which city he seems to have soon after become bishop, was held in a monastery the existence of which would have seemed a scandal in the eyes of St. Benedict. The monastery of Whitby was a great religious family of persons of both sexes, and it was ruled over by a woman. There were many such in England; and as the manner of life in them seems to have been settled in each case by the head of the house, it was natural that as time went on whatever strictness of rule there may have been at the beginning was relaxed in many of them, until nothing monastic remained except the name, and a minster came to mean a church served by a body of secular and often married clergy.¹

These first English monasteries were founded in the seventh and eighth centuries, and scarcely any of them escaped destruction from the heathen Danes in the ninth and tenth. The invaders plundered and burned the buildings, and often murdered all the inmates. The minsters in the cities were the more protected from harm, and when they suffered, their importance and the numbers of men interested in them caused them to be repaired quickly, and their traditions to remain unbroken. The chapters of York and London, and some other cathedral churches of the old foundation, may claim a regular descent through twelve or thirteen centuries. But the minsters in exposed and remote situations seem seldom to have been restored. The

¹The churches which have traditionally retained the title of *minster* were nearly all secular in the later Middle Ages. Take, for instance, the four *matrices ecclesiæ* of the archdiocese of York,—York, Ripon, Beverley and Southwell,—in each of which the archbishop had a

throne, and each of which now gives a title to a bishop, three being the heads of sees, though one of them, by a strange blunder which ought soon to be corrected, has been transferred to the province of Canterbury.

churches, or parts of them, were generally patched up again by the neighbours for their own use, and became parish churches, which many are to this day. Some afterwards became the sites of abbeys and colleges, which, to make boast of their antiquity, might profess to be the same as the old monasteries. But they were really new foundations, whose only connection with the old lay in the fact that they occupied their places and enjoyed or claimed their property and privileges. The plundering Danes could not take the lands away with them. And although in times of confusion there was without doubt much usurpation, the principle that the lands still belonged to the churches was admitted. And the fact that a church had enough of them to support a college or a convent was often the moving cause of one being settled there. But the founder in such a case acted only as a patron bestowing a benefice in his gift upon a community instead of upon an individual parson, and not with any idea that he was restoring the church to its former *status*.

It is impossible to say whether an effective monastic discipline was kept up in any English monastery at the beginning of the tenth century, although the secularising movement must have gone less far in some than in others. But after the victories of Alfred had given comparative peace to the country, and things social and ecclesiastical were getting back again into their natural order, there were men who were dissatisfied with what they found, and sought for something better. And it was then that the rule of St. Benedict was first imposed upon English monasteries. This was a reform, and it is associated with the name of St. Dunstan, Archbishop of Canterbury, and himself a monk, who was the chief promoter of it.

The real history of the monastic orders in England begins with the establishment of the Benedictine rule here in the middle of the tenth century. It was so generally accepted that all old English monasteries that survived as monasteries until the end of the next century had become Benedictine. The others were and professed to be secular, and the attempts made with varying success by some bishops as late as the twelfth century to replace them by regulars, were a continuation of the policy begun by Dunstan.

Besides the older monasteries, such new monasteries as were founded here up to nearly the end of the eleventh century were Benedictine. But then such foundations ceased, and the later ones belong to the reformed Benedictines, who used other names to distinguish themselves; to the orders of Regular Canons, black and white, and then to the various orders of friars and some others each in its turn, according to the fashion of the day, for it is evident by the dates of the foundations that fashion had much to do with them.

The ascetic life was much respected in the Middle Ages, and each new "religion" appealed to popular favour by its superior hardness of life, often very real at first, but seldom long maintained.¹

There is no reason for doubting that the Benedictine houses established here under Dunstan were well ordered, and the rule properly kept in them. But it was already so far relaxed in some abbeys abroad that a desire for reform and a stricter observance was growing up amongst the more earnest monks. The great religious movement which produced the first Crusade was accompanied by a vast wave of monastic enthusiasm. New abbeys arose all over western Europe in numbers, which, but that the record of them remains, would be incredible, and were filled with men² from all classes of society more quickly than they could be built.

There was a corresponding growth amongst the regular canons, whose history runs parallel with that of the monks. I do not intend to follow it out now, but it may be convenient to the reader to have the distinction between them and the monks pointed out. The canons really were monks according to the definition of the monastic life with which I began, but they differed from those to whom the name was commonly given in that they were men in orders, whilst in the days when Monachism was at its best, the monks were laymen associated together for the service of God, and having amongst them only priests enough to minister to them in holy things. Benedict himself was never ordained, but in aftertimes it became the custom for an abbot to receive priest's orders on his election, if he had not them before. It was not until Monachism was in decay, and monks were few, that it became usual for them to be priests. There was a large number of houses of Regular Canons, but they were smaller than those of the monks. They traced their origin to St. Augustine of Hippo, and followed a rule which bears his name.

The new abbeys founded in England at the end of the eleventh and during the twelfth century were still Benedictine,³ but the latest

¹ An exception to the general law of the gradual decay of strictness must be made with respect to the Carthusian order,—one of the most strict. It was a very small order, and the known hardness of its life would repel from it the men who adopted the religious life simply as a profession, and who by continually minimising the obligation of their rule, were the cause of its degradation.

² In the Early and Middle Ages it was chiefly men who sought the religious life. There were indeed always convents of women, but they were few by comparison

with those of the men, and generally very small. I doubt whether any English community of religious women in the Middle Ages ever equalled in numbers those to be found at East Grinstead and three or four other places to-day.

³ Again exception has to be made with respect to the Carthusian order, which, however, had only nine houses in England, and but one, that of Witham in Somerset, founded before the end of the twelfth century. The largest of them (London, founded in 1370) was built for only twenty-four monks.

purely Benedictine abbeys in England were, I believe, Battle, founded in 1067, and Selby, founded in 1069. The others were Benedictine and something more. They belonged to the orders with new names, which had grown out of attempts made in different places to return to a stricter monastic discipline. Of these by far the most important were the Cluniac and the Cistercian. The Cluniac was the earlier, having grown out of a reform made in the Abbey of Cluny by the abbot Odo, who was afterwards canonised.

One great cause of decay in the older Benedictine houses, and particularly in the smaller ones, had been their independence ; and abbot Odo, in restoring a good rule of life to his monks, provided for its maintenance by making all the monasteries which accepted his rule into one family. They were made, not abbeys, but priories, and regarded as members of the mother house, to which all the monks belonged, and the abbot of Cluny governed all.

The first Cluniac foundation in England was at Lewes in 1078, and for nearly fifty years from that date Cluniac priories continued to be founded here. But then the fashion changed, and the new foundations were of the Cistercian order, which was begun in 1098, and though slower in making its way at first than its rival, ended by greatly surpassing it both in the extent and rapidity of its growth.

Several causes helped this change in popular favour. The Cluniac system tended to the impoverishment of the dependent houses, both in men and means, for the aggrandisement of Cluny itself ; and founders who had intended to establish important religious centres upon their own property were dissatisfied when they found that a large part of the revenue which they had bestowed was taken away out of the country. The Cistercian system of affiliation which will be described in another chapter, whilst it equally linked all together into one family, and provided for the regular visitation of each house by some one with authority to enquire into and correct abuses, left to each house the management of its own affairs, and each was represented by its abbot in the general chapter which legislated for the whole order.

The first English Cistercian house was founded at Waverley in Surrey in 1128. In the next year the order was introduced into Yorkshire by the foundation of Rievaulx Abbey ; and the dates of nearly all the other Cistercian abbeys in England come within about a dozen years after that. The growth had been as quick in other countries, and the monks themselves seem to have felt that it had gone far enough ; for in 1152 the general chapter ruled that no more new abbeys should be founded.

About the time that Cistercian foundations ceased there was brought into England the order of Premonstratensian or White Canons, whose place amongst the canons corresponded closely with that of the Cistercians amongst the monks, and the most important new foundations of the latter half of the twelfth century belonged to them. After that the new foundations were very few, and those chiefly of a special character, such as the house of Sion and several Carthusian priories. There was indeed no need for more. The fierce religious zeal of the first half of the century which had culminated in St. Bernard, began to cool down soon after his death. Cloisters which had been crowded with monks were so no longer, and soon the need was to be not for more monasteries, but for men to fill those that there were.

The establishment of the friars in the thirteenth century also helped to prevent further development of Monachism here by drawing off men who might otherwise have become monks. But the effective cause was a change in society itself, and the result would have come if Francis and Dominic had never been. The abbey of the twelfth century were the work of a comparatively small aristocracy into whose hands the wealth of the country was accumulated, and a great landowner might have other motives besides those of religion in founding one. It was a matter of pride to be patron of an abbey, and the neighbourhood of one was often an improvement to the surrounding property. But when there had grown up an independent and well-to-do middle class, their interests were not in the abbey, but in their own parish churches, upon the maintenance and improvement of which they spent freely, according to their means. To a citizen or a franklin the monk was a dignitary; but the parish priest was his neighbour and friend, and the parish church was his own, and his credit was concerned in the decent keeping of it. The friars, too, were esteemed by the people because they were themselves of the people, lived amongst them and shared their interests.

The old abbey had their own property to maintain them. Some were wealthy and some poor, and there is no reason for doubting that most of the monks were respectable and pious men to the end, although their numbers were small and their rule generally very differently kept from what it had been in the days of fervour. The suppression of the English monasteries was the work of knaves, whose only object was plunder, and whose hypocritical pretences only make them the more despicable. There is no doubt, however, that a very large reduction of their number would, if honestly carried out, have been a salutary measure. There were far more monasteries in England

than were needed or could be properly used. But the entire removal of the monastic life from the English Church has been a loss and a source of weakness which men at last are beginning to understand and put right. There always have been and always must be in the church men whose bent is towards the religious life. And for want of opportunity to enter it, earnest men who might have been great religious reformers have sometimes, even in spite of themselves, sunk to be the founders of new sects.

SECTION II.

OF THE CISTERCIAN ORDER.

NEAR the end of the eleventh century certain monks of the Abbey of Molesme in Burgundy, professing obedience to the rule of St. Benedict, but according to their own judgment, far removed from the practice of it, determined to make an effort to restore the ancient discipline. The attempt was not made at home; and although we are not told the reason, we may fairly believe that it was because the reformers were but a party amongst the monks, and there was another and perhaps larger party, which was content with things as they were, and whose vested interest in the abbey, and moral right to resist the imposition of a stricter rule than that which they had voluntarily undertaken, were respected.

The abbot Robert was of the reforming party, and he, with twenty others, having obtained what they deemed a necessary licence from Hugh, archbishop of Lyons¹ and papal legate, left their home at Molesme and set out to seek another in 1098. They found what they thought a fit place in a wild wood at Citeaux, and having obtained the leave of the owner,² soon cleared the ground and built there a wooden monastery, where other monks like-minded with themselves joined them; and Robert having received the crosier from

¹ The letter containing the licence sets forth the reason why it was sought. "*Notum sit . . . vos et quosdam filios vestros Molismensis cenobii fratres, Lugduni in nostra presentia astitisse at regule beatissimi Benedicti quam illuc usque tepide ac negligenter in eodem monasterio tenueratis arcius deinceps atque perfectius inherere velle professos fuisse; quod quid in loco predictæ pluribus impediens causis constat ad implere non posse,*" &c.—*Exordium* in Guignard, p. 62.

² The writer of the *Exordium* is careful to say that it was done *concensu illius cujus ipse locus erat*. This little detail in the foundation of a new monastery was sometimes overlooked. It is curious how many important abbeys had their beginnings in the "squatting" of wandering monks on land which did not belong to them. The owners did not always bear the intrusion patiently, but the monks generally succeeded in holding their position.

the bishop of the diocese, became abbot of what was to grow into one of the most famous abbeys in the world.

But soon a trouble arose. The men of Molesme wanted to have their old abbot back again, saying that without him they had no hope of restoring peace and quietness, or of bringing back the observance of the rule to its ancient strictness. This is interesting, because it shows that after the withdrawal of the Cistercians there still remained earnest religious men at Molesme, who though not prepared to go out with their brethren, wished for a reasonable measure of reform at home. It also shows that the laxity which had caused the exodus was not of a very serious kind,¹ or the home-stayers would not have wished to be again under the rule of the reforming abbot.

In obedience to the papal decision, Robert went back to Molesme, and the Cistercians chose in his place Alberic their prior, who was one of the original twenty colonists.

Abbot Alberic ruled nine years and a half. In his time the abbey was made independent of all authority except that of the Pope. And the life in it began to take that form which was soon to make its name famous, although for a time the hardness of it seems to have frightened away recruits, and the monks began to fear that there would be none to carry it on after them.

The next abbot was Stephen Harding, an Englishman, born at Sherborne in Dorset, and also one of the twenty. He was the real founder of the Cistercian order. Before he ruled it, Cîteaux had been but one of the youngest and poorest amongst many Benedictine abbeys. He left it the head of an organization which in a very few years spread itself all over and even beyond western christendom, and became the most powerful of all monastic orders.

The first settlers at Cîteaux professed no rule of life except that of St. Benedict, and differed from other monks of their time only in their zeal for exact obedience to it. They rejected evident deviation from the letter of the rule and all superfluities which seemed to contradict its spirit. But the positive side of their reform grew out of experience, and took shape only after trial.

¹ Charges of laxity and the like in monks, especially when the accusers were monks themselves, must always be judged of by the monastic standard. Many acts which were innocent in the layman or the secular priest, were serious faults in the monk because they were breaches of the rule which he had vowed to keep; and a rigid disciplinarian given to strong language, like St. Bernard, would denounce them as the most heinous

crimes. Protestant writers who begin with the assumption that monasteries were the centres of every form of iniquity often deceive themselves by taking such denunciations literally. Amongst so many as the monks were, there were of course some bad men, but the rule they lived under was a great check on such, and real offences were promptly and severely dealt with.

In 1109, when Stephen became abbot, Cîteaux was still in its tentative and almost hopeless period, but the change was near. In 1113 a new abbey was begun at La Ferté, and colonised by monks from Cîteaux, and within three years three more were established at Pontigny, Morimond, and Clairvaux. These four with Cîteaux itself became the principal abbeys of the order, and certain special duties and privileges were assigned to them. When the *Exordium* was written, which seems to have been about 1120, the number of Cistercian houses had grown to twelve, and in 1152, when the general chapter thought it wise to forbid any further increase, they had reached the almost incredible number of three hundred and thirty.

The special character of the Cistercian order was due to the constitution which bound these abbeys together. It is called the "Charter of Charity"—*Carta Karitatis*¹—and is not dated; but the *prologus* to it tells us that it was drawn up by abbot Stephen and his brethren before Cistercian abbeys had begun to flourish—*antequam abbatie Cistercienses florere inciperent*. The document itself, however, shows that there must already have been a considerable number of them, and it can not have been written long before 1119, when it received papal confirmation.

The *Carta Karitatis* begins by saying that the abbot and brethren of Cîteaux make no exaction of worldly goods from the daughter houses. Then it enjoins upon all the observance of the rule of St. Benedict in all things as it is observed at Cîteaux itself, without putting a forced meaning on any passage in it.² The use of Cîteaux was also to be followed by all in their church books, ceremonial and customs. The relation of the different abbeys one to another and the system of government for the whole order is next described. The abbeys which had been colonised from Cîteaux were its daughter houses, and the abbot of Cîteaux was called their father abbot. Once in a year he was personally or by deputy to visit each and to make enquiry as to its state and order, and in case of evident incompetence or moral unfitness to rule, he had power to depose the abbot and to direct the election of another. The daughter houses of Cîteaux bore the same relation to their colonies, and they again to theirs. And Cîteaux itself was to be visited by the four "first abbots," who were those of La Ferté, Pontigny, Clairvaux and Morimond, who were to go together and personally, not being allowed to appoint other abbots

¹ The *Carta Karitatis* is printed in *Yorks. Arch. Journal*, IX., pp. 234-239, and there is an earlier text in *Guignard*, pp. 79-84, and in the new edition of the *Nomasticon*.

² "Non alium inducant sensum in lectionem Sanctæ Regulæ, sed sicut antecessores nostri . . . intellexerunt et tenuerunt, et nos hodie intelligimus et tenemus, ita et isti intelligant et teneant."

their deputies as other father abbots were. Thus it was provided that every house in the order should be regularly visited, and a check was put upon the growth of local customs such as had changed the character of many independent Benedictine abbeys.

The whole order was governed by the general chapter, which met every year at Citeaux, or for sufficient cause in some other abbey. The general chapter was an assembly of the abbots, and all were bound to attend every year, except some who by reason of the extreme remoteness of their houses might do so at longer intervals. Thus the Cistercian order was made one, not by the subjection of all to a common head, as in that of Cluny, but by the federation of abbeys, each free in the management of its own affairs, and each having an equal share in the legislation which was to govern all.¹

This system, organized by Stephen Harding, continued in work for a long time. It did not prevent degradation as monastic fervour cooled, but it certainly retarded it, and a good deal of the old severity remained in the Cistercian life even to the end of Monachism in England, beyond which we are not now concerned.

As by the Charter of Charity all Cistercian houses were bound to observe in all things the manner of life kept at Citeaux, some written code was necessary, and one was drawn up accordingly. It was not called a *rule*; the rule was that of St. Benedict, and this new document laid down for the guidance of others what were the "Customs" (*consuetudines*) whereby St. Benedict's rule was interpreted and kept in the Abbey of Citeaux. The Customs being a necessary complement to the Charter of Charity, were most likely committed to writing about the same time that it was. The earliest text is that printed by Guignard from a MS. of the latter half of the twelfth century.

The general chapter, as occasion called, made "Statutes" (*instituta*) for the further guidance of the order, and from time to time these were collected and codified. The different collections shew in detail how the Cistercian life was gradually changed as years went on. One of them, made in 1257, with additional statutes passed by the general chapter during the next thirty years, has been edited for the *Yorkshire Archæological Journal* by the Rev. Canon Fowler, F.S.A., and it is very interesting to compare it with the earlier collection printed by Guignard. It will be necessary to say something about the changes later on. But first I will try to describe the life as we find it laid down in the Customs and the earliest Statutes.

¹ An unforeseen consequence of this difference was that the English Cistercian houses escaped the troubles which fell upon the Cluniac as *alien priories*.

We learn from the *Exordium* that already in the time of abbot Stephen, and apparently before the growth of the order had begun, he with his brethren of Citeaux had made for themselves a law to reject everything in their church, and in the manner of conducting the services there, which, as they thought, savoured of pride and superfluity. Their crosses were not to be of gold or silver, but only of painted wood; their one only candlestick was to be of iron, and the censers only of copper or iron. Their chasubles were to be of fustian or linen, without ornament of silk gold or silver; albes and amices to be of linen only, and plain. Copes and dalmatics were rejected altogether. Only the stoles and fanons might be of silk, and they without gold or silver. The chalices were not to be of gold, but of silver, which might, however, be gilt; and the pipe, then used for communion from the chalice, was to be of silver. The altar cloths were to be of linen without ornament, and the crewets not of gold or silver. We learn from the Customs that the services of the Cistercians were as severely simple as their ornaments, and both were in strong contrast with those of the monks of Cluny, who, whilst keeping up the monastic discipline in their lives, acted upon the principle that nothing is too good or too costly to offer to God, and made their churches and services as splendid and stately as it was in their power to do. The two orders in the twelfth century represented two opposite schools, which have always been in the Church, and probably always will be.

By the rule of St. Benedict the monk's time was divided between prayer and work, and there has always been a tendency to substitute literary for manual work. But the reformers of Citeaux gave much importance to manual labour, and ascribed to it a dignity almost equal to that of the Church's offices, which indeed were at times allowed to give place to it. The idea that the work of a man's hands was as acceptable an offering to God as the recitation of the offices in church, without doubt helped much to the vast and rapid growth of the Cistercian order in the twelfth century.

Only men who could read were able to take part in the offices of the quire, for although it seems to have been common for men to know the psalter by heart, there were parts in the service which could not be followed without book. Christian Monachism had grown up in a state of society in which reading was not a rare accomplishment. Even in St. Benedict's days the culture of classic times was not extinct in Italy, and ignorance of letters was probably not commoner there than it was in England a hundred years since, and he had no

difficulty about the maintenance of the constant round of praise and prayer which was one of the ideals of a monk's life.¹

Things were very different at the end of the eleventh century. A great intellectual revival had indeed begun, and the new monastic orders were one of the signs of it. But letters were almost confined to professional clerks, and there were numbers of men of high social standing and great ability in affairs who were nevertheless unable to read. And in an age of religious fervour it was natural that there should be many amongst them who felt the call to devote their lives wholly to the service of God. For such the Cistercian polity found a place. The Cistercian *conversi* or lay brethren were as truly monks as they to whom the name *monachi* was generally given. They took the same vows of poverty, chastity, and obedience. They were members of the same brotherhood; and although the nature of their service kept them apart during life, in death they were equal, and the same rites were accorded to all. However it may have been in later times, so long as the Cistercian life kept its first severity, there were men amongst the *conversi* as well or better born than any of the monks.² But the extinction of all social difference was essential to real monastic discipline, and a man who had commanded armies might chance to work in the field or at the forge alongside of one whose life had been passed in labour from his childhood.

At first the number of the *conversi* seems to have been much greater than that of the monks. The great church of Cîteaux, rebuilt soon after the death of St. Bernard, had stalls for 144 monks and 351 *conversi*, besides 33 places for the infirm. But from several causes the numbers of these fell off more quickly than of those.

¹ The monastic life is often called a military service by old writers, and although it very early became modified in practice, the original idea of the ecclesiastical hours seems to have been taken from the Roman military division of the twenty-four hours into four watches of the day and as many of the night. Terce, sext, nones and evensong correspond with the day watches, and the three nocturns of mattins with lauds which are really separate services, once marked the night watches respectively. It is plainly impossible that the same men should have kept up these services at these hours for any length of time; and I suspect it was only done in large communities, where the night offices could be taken by different companies, and so the "continual voice of praise" be kept up. But soon the night offices were joined into one and said together at one or other of the hours. And prime

and compline having been added to make up the "seven times a day" when God was to be praised, the original division was forgotten. The Cistercians separated lauds from mattins, which they called *vigils*, but did not go further. I think if they had known the original arrangement, they would in their first zeal have tried to imitate it.

² Sometimes a clerk would from humility affect ignorance of letters, and be admitted amongst the *conversi*. And it was quite in accordance with true monastic discipline that the statutes forbade a *conversus* ever to become a monk. But if he were in orders, it was contrary to the ideas of the time that he should be in a position which prevented him from using his orders; and in such a case the general chapter seems to have dispensed the statute, and caused the man to be admitted a monk.

Both would be affected by the change in religious fashion—for such it must be called—which drew men towards newer systems. But the spread of literary education amongst the upper classes cut off the source from which the better and perhaps even the larger part of the *conversi* had been drawn, and they seem generally to have become little better than farm labourers. They had had the care of all the secular affairs of the abbeys under the cellarer, who was always a monk; but the growing difficulty of finding fit men amongst them led to the employment of paid secular servants in their places, and many houses altogether ceased to admit *conversi*. As early as 1267¹ we find mention of abbots who had none. And after the Black Death in 1349, such cases seem to have been common.

The abbot of a Cistercian house was its ruler in all things spiritual and temporal, but he was not a corporation in himself, keeping a separate household, independent of that of the abbey, as the abbots of the great Benedictine abbeys did. The rule of community of goods applied to the abbot as well as to the convent, and the seal and all legal acts stood in the name of both. In theory the abbot shared the life of the monks, and at first he no doubt to a great extent did so, but the duty of entertaining guests was put upon him, and that led the way to his living apart, and as time went on and discipline became less strict, he seems to have done so almost as completely as the Benedictine did. But there was no separation of the abbot's property from that of the convent.²

The rigid Cistercian spirit, though it produced St. Bernard, was not favourable to scholarship. Indeed, though some reading for edification was ordered, literature was directly discouraged.³ But there were some in the order who felt the need of moving with the times, and that if it was to continue to exist, it must have its place in the intellectual movement which was going on around it. And in 1244 another English Stephen—Stephen of Lexington, abbot of Clairvaux—made a new beginning by establishing a college at Paris, where Cistercian monks might benefit by the teaching of the university, then

¹ Statutes of general chapter for that year.

² This division was very generally made in the English Benedictine abbeys during the twelfth century. It seems to have been done in the hope of protecting the abbeys against the rapacity of the Crown. According to the feudal theory, the abbacies were baronies, and during a vacancy all profits belonged to the king. It was thus the king's interest to prolong the vacancy, which was often done shamelessly. Meanwhile the property

was administered by the king's servants, who looked more to their own and to their master's interests than to those of the monks. After the division the monks used to beg, and as it seems generally to obtain the administration of their share to themselves.—V. *Chronica Jocelini de Braklonda*, pp. 6 and 60.

³ “*Nec presumat aliquis novas librorum expositiones facere sine consensu capituli generalis.*”—*Statutes*, 1256–7 (Y. A. J., IX., 340).

regarded as the greatest seat of learning in Europe. This foundation was made without the sanction of the general chapter, which perhaps would hardly have been obtained if asked. And it shows how the bond of the Charter of Charity had become weakened, that Stephen in defiance of one of its provisions¹ obtained the authority of the Pope for what he had done, before he laid the matter before the chapter at all.² After this, Cistercian schools were established in other universities, including one at Oxford³ in 1436. And from the beginning of the fourteenth century it became the rule for all novices of the order to pass a certain time in one or other of these colleges, unless there happened to be a school in the house to which they belonged. But to the end of their time in England the Cistercians remained, by comparison with men of other orders, unlearned monks. On the other hand, they were the pioneers of industry. Their abbeys, founded as most were in waste land, became centres of successful agriculture. They were ironmasters and wool-growers, and they owned and worked mines. And I suspect that if the story of them could be traced back through the centuries as that of some bell-founding firms has been, there are still busy Yorkshire "works" which would be found to be in unbroken continuation from those begun and long carried on by the Cistercian monks.

SECTION III.

OF THE CISTERCIAN LIFE.

IN this chapter I shall try to describe the ordinary life in a Cistercian abbey whilst the order was still in its first strength, taking for authorities the earliest documents as they are printed in the *Nomasticon* and by Guignard. The first of all is the old Rule of St. Benedict, the exact observance of which was what they who originally went out from Molesme wished to secure for themselves. The Customs and Statutes were but supplementary to the Rule, and though in time they came to

¹ "*Nec aliqua ecclesia vel persona ordinis nostri, adversus ordinis instituta privilegium a quolibet postulare audeat vel obtentum quomodolibet retinere.*"

² It is interesting to us Yorkshiremen to note that part of the means of support of the Paris college was obtained by the impropriation of a moiety of the rectory of Rotherham. A bull of Pope Alexander IV., granted in 1256 to one John of Lexington,—probably a relation of Stephen,—sanctions this impropriation,

Englishmen never bore patiently the sending of rents out of the country for foreign use, and there was evidently some difficulty in raising the revenue in this case, for in 1288 Pope Nicholas IV. by another bull authorised the letting of the monks' portion of the benefice to farm at a fixed rent to some Yorkshire Cistercian house. Both bulls are printed by Jubainville, pp. 365–367.

³ St. John's College occupies the site.

be used to soften its rigour, at the beginning they were intended only to explain the right way of following it, and to supply details not laid down in it.

The great body of the monks were, as has been said before, laymen, in the modern sense of the word; that is to say, they were not in holy orders. They had priests amongst them to minister to them in spiritual things, just as the secular clergy did to men living in the world. But it is characteristic of the specially monastic services that they might go on without even the presence of ordained clergy. The ideal of monastic life was the continual praise of God without the interruption and distraction of worldly affairs. The abbot and a small number of officers under him managed the common property and ruled the house; and when the family consisted, as it often did, of some hundreds of persons, the burden can not have been a light one. The number of abbots who sought leave to resign shows how much it was felt. Any monk was bound to undertake an office if the abbot imposed it on him. But this lot fell to comparatively few, and the simple monk or cloysterer, to use the English word of later times, was studiously protected from outside cares, and except when his turn to act as cook¹ came round, he had nothing to disturb his ordinary routine of life. His home was the cloister, from which opened the church and all the other buildings and places to which duty or necessity would call him in his daily life. So long as he was in health, he need never go beyond them, except to take his part in the common labour in the fields or elsewhere. If he were sick, he would be taken to the infirmary, where his needs would be seen to and his infirmity would not interfere with others in the cloister.

The offices to be said in church and the hours of them are laid down in the rule, and though the modern reader may think the yoke a heavy one, and it was certainly felt to be so by the monks themselves in later times, there is reason to believe that St. Benedict imposed less upon his sons than had been borne by some monks before his time.

The day and the night were each divided into twelve hours, but they were not of constant length, such as we whose time is regulated by mechanical clocks are accustomed to understand by the word. The natural day and the natural night ruled the time, so that the hours varied in length from day to day. Those of the night were long in winter and short in summer, and those of the day the opposite, and it was only at the equinoxes that the hour was the same as ours.

¹ The office of cook was the only one which was laid equally on all in turn. This, which is Benedictine, no doubt at first meant indifference to the

pleasures of the table. But in time the art of cookery came to be highly cultivated in monastic kitchens.

The first duty of the monks was to keep up the regular daily round of services—the *opus Dei* as they called it—and nothing was allowed to stand in the way of it. Sometimes for convenience it was allowed to say an office rather sooner or rather later than the prescribed hour, but it was never to be omitted. At harvest-tide, when all joined in the ingathering of the crops, and at other times, when monks were at work so far from the church as to make the several journeys to and fro inconvenient, they might say the offices in the field where they were. But all who were near were to leave their other work, whatever it was, and hasten to the church at the first sound of the bell. Late-comers might not take their regular places, but must stand apart by themselves, and afterwards were to make satisfaction by penance.

The office of the night was that now known as mattins, but the Cistercians, using in this, as they did in other matters, the language of St. Benedict, called it vigils—*vigiliæ*. In the winter half of the year, which was reckoned to be from the first of November till Easter, they rose for vigils at the eighth hour of the night, that is, about two o'clock a.m. Except on feasts of twelve lessons and a few other days, the office for the dead followed; and after that, or vigils, as the case might be, such time as remained before dawn was filled up with meditation or reading, lights being placed in the cloister by the book-case, and in the chapter-house, for the convenience of readers.¹ At dawn, on the sign being given him by the abbot, the sacrist rang the bell for the return to the church, and the short office now called lauds, but by the monks mattins, was sung.

In the other half of the year the hour of rising was so arranged that there should always be a short interval between vigils and mattins, which was to be said at daybreak. The service of vigils was somewhat shortened in summer, and the office for the dead was said after evensong, but even then the time of rest was so reduced that to make it up a midday sleep or *meridien* was allowed.

There were lights in a few places, but for the most part the church was dark during vigils, and the monks sang the psalms from memory. It was the custom for the abbot or the prior occasionally to go round the quires of the monks and of the lay brothers, to see that everyone was awake.

At the first hour of the day, which would be six a.m. in spring and autumn, prime was sung, and then at regular intervals, at or near the hours which correspond with their names, terce, sext and nones.

¹The chapter-house was used because it was less open to the weather than the cloister, which had not its windows glazed in early times.

About six p.m. evensong followed, and soon after, compline, the office which ended the day.

These offices were the fixed points in the monks' day, other duties and necessary occupations coming in between them, but varying according to the day or season. Except vigils, which, as mentioned before, is really three offices, and evensong, which is longer than the others, they are short, and even when said fully and with the moderate slowness which was ordered, they would not take up so much time as not to leave considerable intervals.

All the monks were present at Mass in quire once on ordinary days and twice on feasts, high Mass being sung after prime on ordinary days and after terce on feasts, when a Mass called the morning Mass was sung after prime. Besides these, monks who were priests might celebrate privately, but there was no rule that they must do so daily.¹

All, unless expressly forbidden by the abbot, were bound to receive holy communion on Christmas-day, Maundy Thursday, Easter-day, and Whitsun-day. And all who could² were to do so every Sunday. Any who chanced not to do so then, might, if he would, on some following day of the week.

All received in both kinds, and the directions for the administration of the cup are minute and curious. The gospeller, having received the Species of bread at the hands of the priest, took the chalice from the altar and communicated himself from it standing, and then, if there were only one or two more to receive, he administered to them, holding the chalice to their lips as they knelt; those of the orders of subdeacon and upwards guiding the chalice by its foot, but others not touching it. If the communicants were many, the silver pipe called the *fistula* was used. The epistoler fetched it from the credence as soon as he himself had received the Body, and going round by the back of the altar, took it to the north end, where the gospeller placed the chalice after he had received from it himself. Then the epistoler held the chalice firmly with both hands on the corner of the altar, and the gospeller held in it the pipe, through which first the epistoler and then the others received. They first received the Body kneeling from the priest at the south end of the altar, and then passing behind him went to the north end, where they received the Blood standing; and as they left the presbytery the

¹ *Consuetudines*, cap. LXVI. (Guignard, p. 160).

² On the specified days it was to be done *omni occasione remota*. On Sundays

he was to receive *qui potuerit*, which I suppose means *who was prepared*, it being a duty to be prepared at the other times.

sacrist offered to each a drink of wine for an "ablution." If there were many communicants, the gosseller filled up the chalice as there was need with unconsecrated wine, which it was thought would take consecration from contact with the Sacrament.¹

After terce on ordinary days, or the morning Mass when it was sung, the chapter was held, the abbot, or in his absence some other officer, presiding. The chapter began with the reading of the martyrology for the day, followed by a short office of prayer for the faithful departed, and then a portion of the rule of St. Benedict was read. This was the *chapter* the reading of which gave the name to the assembly. The names of those monks to whom different duties were assigned were written on a tablet, and were read out each week in chapter when all were present; and if a man knew of any hindrance to his performing what was set down to him, it was his duty to state it then and there, and to ask to be excused. If this were not done, and exemption had to be sought afterwards, it was regarded as a fault, for which pardon must be asked. After the reading of the tablet, a formal commemoration of all deceased members and associates (*familiares*) of the order was made, and on feast days an instruction or sermon, according to the time, was delivered by the president or by some other appointed by him. This ended, the president said *Let us now speak of our order*, and commemoration was made by name of those recently dead, and the chanter read any letters which might have been received announcing deaths in other monasteries.

Then followed a specially monastic feature of the chapter—the public confession and punishment of faults. Any monk who knew that he had offended was formally to "seek pardon"² and state what he had done amiss. And if any knew of fault in another, he was to say so plainly in few words.³ The accused might deny the accusation if he felt it to be unjust, and the accuser was not to repeat it unless ordered to do so, but others who knew anything of the matter might speak. A rule which must have been very useful if strictly enforced, forbade a man who had been denounced to denounce his denouncer at the same chapter.

Cases which ordinarily came before the chapter and were dealt with there, were punished by penances such as loss of precedence in

¹ *Consuetudines*, cap. LIII. and LVIII. (Guignard, pp. 148 and 155).

² *Petat veniam*. *Veniam petere* is to be understood, not literally, but as meaning to assume an attitude of humility which might vary in depth according to occasion from a simple bow to a prostration on the ground. The phrase so far became

conventional that it was used for an ordinary bow of ceremony or politeness, and for kneeling down on hearing the sacking bell.

³ *Qui autem clamaverit non querat circuitiones in clamazione sua, sed aperte dicat. "Ille fecit hoc."*—*Consuetudines*, cap. LXX. (Guignard, p. 169).

the convent, fasting on bread and water, and sometimes flogging, which was administered on the spot. Excommunication was used sometimes, and serious crimes were punished by imprisonment, exile, or expulsion from the order.

Whatever passed in chapter was to be kept secret, and was not even to be spoken of in any other place.

When the chapter was ended, all went into the cloister except any who might remain behind for private confession and for ghostly counsel, which might be sought at this time of the prior and of other priests who might remain behind in the chapter-house at a sign from any who wished to confer with them.

On work-days all went to labour after chapter until the bell rang for terce. The prior, if he were at home and well, directed the work, summoning the rest before him as he stood or sat in the parlour, and ordering what was to be done. As far as possible the work was carried on in silence, and all who were not prevented by necessary engagements in the house, went out to take their part in it. It was not allowed to read or even to carry a book in the time of labour. The work was of various kinds, but in the early days of the order was chiefly the clearing and cultivating of the land, and such help as unskilled men could give towards building. When they worked at a considerable distance from the abbey, they remained out until it was time to return for dinner, saying the hours at the proper times where they were. But those who were working near returned to the church for them.

On some feasts they worked as on ordinary days, but on others and on all Sundays, instead of going out to work after chapter, they sat in the cloister and read. For this they probably used the sides of the cloister next the church and towards the west, as was the custom amongst the Benedictines. But so far as I know we have not any certain proof of the distribution of a Cistercian cloister in early times.

At the time of reading the monks were free to enter the church for private prayer, precautions being taken to prevent this being made an excuse for idleness. And those who had offices to serve went about their business.

From Easter to Whitsuntide the monks dined after sext and had supper after nones, and the same for the rest of the summer half of the year, except that on Wednesdays and Fridays they dined after nones and had no supper. For the winter half of the year, from the thirteenth of September until Easter, they had but one meal, after nones—except in Lent, when it was after evensong, which was to be said early enough to allow of the dinner being finished by daylight.

Each monk had a daily allowance of a pound of bread and a measure (*emina*) of drink, which was always the same, a third of it being reserved for the second meal when there were two. At dinner there were to be two cooked dishes, to which another of fruit or salad might be added in their seasons. No flesh-meat nor fish was to be eaten, and lard was not to be used in the cooking. St. Benedict had allowed to the abbot a discretion as to the food, which, as time went on, was used without scruple, and the rule was made of none effect. But the early Cistercians observed it exactly.

The frater was arranged with a table at the end opposite the door, and others on each side against the walls. At meal times the tables were covered with linen cloths, and the cellarer and cooks who waited on their brethren ought to have had everything necessary on the tables before they came in. About in the middle of the west wall was the pulpit for the reader.

The prior generally presided in the frater, as the abbot had to entertain the guests, but if there were no guests the abbot was to dine with the others.

After the preceding hour had been sung, if the dinner was ready, the prior gave the signal, and all went to the laver and washed their hands, after which they entered the frater. If, however, the dinner was not ready, he waited until it was, the monks meanwhile sitting at their books in the cloister. Each man as he entered the frater bowed towards the high table, and then stood by his seat till the prior came; or, if he were late, which he was specially enjoined not to be, men sat and rose up at his coming. The prior on taking his place rang a little bell for a time,¹ and then the priest for the week blessed the meal, the convent joining in the responses. When they were sat down the reader began, and the prior gave the signal to the rest by uncovering his bread.

The behaviour of the monks at table is carefully ordered in the *consuetudines*, and the passage is curious from the view it gives us of the customs of polite society in the first half of the twelfth century. No one was to leave the room during the meal, nor to walk about whilst eating. He was not to wash his cup with his fingers, but he might wipe it if he liked. He might not wipe his hands or his knife on the table-cloth unless he first cleaned them on his bread. He was to help himself to salt with his knife, and when he drank he was to hold the cup with both his hands.²

¹ *Jamdiu . . . ut Miserere mei Deus totus psalmus dici possit.*—Guignard, p. 181.

² The holding of the cup in both hands was, I know not why, looked on as a sign of humility. Amongst the pottery which Mr. Walbran found at

Fountains were some little cups like tea-cups, with two handles; and Mr. Hope and I have found others at Jervaulx and at Kirkstall. These are no doubt the *scyphi* of the monks.

At the end of the meal the prior stopped the reader and rang his bell, at the sound of which all rose and went in order, singing the fifty-first Psalm on the way, to the church, and there returned thanks.

The reader and those who had served at table dined after the others, one of them presiding, and the same forms being observed as with the convent. But to all those who, by reason of their service, had to dine thus late, an extra allowance called *mixtum* was given on all days except the week-days in Lent, the rogation and ember days, and certain vigils. *Mixtum* was to each man a quarter of a pound of bread and a third of a measure of drink,—perhaps half a pint,—and it was taken in the frater before or after sext, as the day might be. The younger men were also allowed *mixtum*, which they took before terce.

In summer, to make up for their want of sleep in the short nights, the monks went to the dorter after dinner and slept an hour, and then, at the sound of the church bell, they rose and washed, and entered the church for nones.

After nones, if there was no supper, the monks went together into the frater, where those who would might drink. It appears that a man might take either water or a part of his allowance.

After supper on supper-days, or after evensong at other times, all the monks assembled together in the cloister, and one of them read aloud either from the Bible or from some other book thought to be edifying. This reading was called collation.

Every Saturday, during collation, the feet of all the monks in turn were washed by those who had served as cooks for the week and those who were to do so for the coming week. This was the weekly maundy, and it must not be confounded with the ceremony of Maundy Thursday in commemoration of our Lord's washing of the feet of the Apostles, which was observed in Cistercian abbeys as it was in other places.

After collation all the monks went together to the church and sang compline, which was the last service of the day, and then they went to bed. Absolute silence was to be kept after compline until the following day.

Such was the ordinary life of the monks, varied only by the season of the year and the alternation of feast and work-day. Even the greatest of the church's holy days brought no variation, except in the service said and the sermon in chapter, and the special ceremonies belonging to a few of them such as Ash Wednesday and Palm Sunday. Of these it is unnecessary to say more here than that they were observed in the abbeys as they were in other places, but with the Cistercian simplicity and studied absence of pomp.

When from old age or infirmity the monk could no longer take his part with his brethren, he withdrew from the cloister to the infirmary, where his bodily needs were cared for; and he lived dispensed from the exact observance of the rule, but keeping it, or at least being expected to keep it, in the spirit and so far to the letter as his weakness permitted.

The soul of the dying monk was sped on its way with much solemnity. The abbot himself, or in his absence the priest highest in office, administered the last sacraments in the presence of the whole convent, who were summoned to the church for the purpose, and went thence in procession, singing psalms by the way, to the place where the sick man lay. When the last moment came, the dying man was laid upon the floor, where ashes had been strewn in the form of a cross. This was a practice not peculiar to Cistercians or even to monks. And even as early as the date of the first written Customs, the Cistercians had so far toned down the harshness of it as to direct¹ that a mat or some straw be laid over the ashes and a quilt over all. The *tabula* or clapper, which was a board hung in the cloister and struck with a mallet, was sounded, and at once, if the monks were at work or in cloister or doing anything which could be left, all hurried to the dying man. If they were in church, some only went, and the others followed when they had finished what they were engaged upon. And so the monk died, with his brethren praying round him.

After death the body was washed in a place reserved for that use, and was wrapped in a winding-sheet, the convent meanwhile saying an appointed service of psalms and prayers in another place not far away, to which the body was brought when made ready, and the abbot sprinkled it with holy water and censed it, and it was taken to the church with procession and singing. If it were before dinner, Mass for the dead was said, and the body buried that day. But if it were after dinner, the burial was put off until the next day, when Mass could be said; and meanwhile a number of monks were always in the church, keeping up a continual service for the dead. After the Mass the body was solemnly taken to the graveyard at the east end of the church, and there buried. For thirty days a special memory of the deceased was kept in church and in chapter, his name was entered in the book and read out in chapter year by year as his death-day came round, and notice of the death was sent by a special messenger bearing a brief to other houses which were bound by a mutual agreement to do for each others' members as for their own.

¹ *Consuetudines*, cap. XCIII. (Guignard, p. 206).

At every meal a share of the food was set apart in the name of the dead and given to the poor, whose prayers were expected in return.

These memorials after death were very highly valued in the Middle Ages, and it was to obtain a share in them that people living in the world sought to be associated with or, as the phrase then went, to be joined with the *family* of the abbey. These were the *familiares* of whom mention is made in monastic writings. They took no obligations upon themselves on admission. But generally as benefactors they paid in things temporal for the spiritual benefits which they believed themselves to be receiving. A monk might ask for the prayers of his convent on the death of his father, mother, brother, or sister, and they were to be given, but he might not ask them for others. And each year during the general chapter the dead relations of the brethren of the order were absolved by name by the assembled abbots.¹

The *conversi* or lay brethren lived partly in the abbey and partly in the outlying granges, of which, under the cellarer, they had the charge. Whilst in the abbey, their life was not very different from that of the monks, except that as their want of letters made it impossible for them to take their parts in the services as the monks did, they kept the canonical hours differently, saying at each certain verses and responds, and instead of psalms and lessons, saying *Pater Noster* and *Gloria Patri* alternately a number of times, varying from forty at vigils on feasts of twelve lessons, to five at the minor hours daily. These and the Apostles' Creed and the fifty-first Psalm, which was said daily after dinner as by the monks, the lay brethren were to know by heart.² When in church they repeated their prayers privately and in silence, because at the same time the monks were saying their office in their quire. But elsewhere they said them openly.

The brethren rose later than the monks,—in winter not till the monks had partly sung their vigils, and in summer not till they sang mattins (lauds) at dawn. Then having said their own offices up to the end of prime, the brethren went out to work. On Sundays and on non-working feasts they kept the same times as the monks, and on these days they were present at both Masses, unless they held offices which prevented them. Each brother was to receive holy communion seven times in the year on specified feasts, or as near to them as might be. They who lived in granges were expected to come to the abbey for their communion, but for sufficient reason the abbot might allow them to make it elsewhere.

¹ *Consuetudines*, cap. XCVIII. (Guignard, p. 217).

² It may be noted that the *Ave Maria*, the repetition of which became so large a part of the devotion of the illiterate at the

end of the Middle Ages, was not named amongst the things to be taught to a Cistercian lay brother in the twelfth century.

On days when there was a sermon in the monks' chapter-house, the lay brethren went to hear it. And three times a year,—on the morrows of Christmas-day, Easter-day and Whitsun-day,—their own chapter was held, the abbot or one appointed by him presiding, and like forms being used as in the monks' chapter. The admission of lay novices was formally made in their own chapter, after they had been received in that of the monks, and it might be specially assembled for the purpose.

The brothers dined and supped in their own frater at the same time and of the same dishes as the monks in theirs, and observing like forms, except that the brothers could not provide a reader from themselves, and it does not appear that one was supplied to them by the monks. Their prior, one of themselves, presided at table; and after dinner they said grace in the church as the monks did. The allowance for *mixtum* to a lay brother was half a pound of bread, being twice that given to a monk, but without wine; or, instead of that which was the ordinary table bread of the convent he might, if he wished, have a larger quantity of coarse bread. Of this coarse bread, which was probably such as was commonly eaten by the peasantry of the time, there seems not to have been any stint to the Cistercian lay brother over and above his "commons" which was, as to a monk, the pound of bread directed by St. Benedict. This additional allowance of food was because of the harder work done by the lay brother; and for the same reason, in granges where probably the work was hardest, the fasting-days,—that is, the days upon which there was only one set meal,—were much fewer than in the abbeys themselves.

The lay brothers worked for the benefit and profit of their house in all sorts of useful crafts, but such as ministered to luxury were forbidden. They were to observe silence generally, smiths only being allowed to speak in their workshops. Other trades had "parlours" outside their shops, where necessary talking might be done. If a stranger addressed them on the road they were to give him necessary information, but to tell him civilly that they were not allowed to talk.

In sickness and in death the treatment of a lay brother scarcely differed from that of a monk, and like service was done for him after death.

NOTE.—The three chapters on the *Cistercian Order* printed here were written for the *Yorkshire Archæological Journal* a good many years ago, and were intended to appear separately in successive numbers, and to be followed by two more on the *Decay of the Rule* and on the *Cistercian Buildings*. It now happens that the three appear together at a time when owing to pressure of other work I am not able to write the other two. But I hope to do so before long. Since these were written there has appeared a new edition of the *Nomasticon Cisterciense*, in which are printed the early texts first used by Guignard and here quoted from his book. The *Nomasticon* is the official book, and perhaps less rare in England than the other, and in future reference will be made to it.—J. T. M.

FOUNTAINS ABBEY.

By W. H. ST. JOHN HOPE, M.A.

INTRODUCTION.

ALTHOUGH it cannot compare in architectural splendour with Tintern, nor in beauty of situation with Rievaulx, Fountains Abbey, from the great extent and preservation of its buildings, and the ease with which they may be studied, certainly takes the first place in importance among the Cistercian abbeys of England and Wales. The buildings have, moreover, been freed from the encumbrance of rubbish, trees, and ivy; and are maintained by their noble owner in excellent order.

Much has been written from time to time on the history and architecture of Fountains Abbey, the best accounts being by the late Mr. Walbran and Mr. Gordon M. Hills, but no attempt has hitherto been made to shew the true uses of the various buildings by comparison with the existing remains and documentary history of other Cistercian houses.

To Mr. Walbran a double debt of gratitude is due (1) for his successful endeavours to have the ruins of the abbey properly excavated, and (2) for the valuable series of documents bearing on its history, edited by him for the Surtees Society, the first volume of which was issued in 1863,¹ and an incomplete second volume in 1878, after his death. The important excavations carried out by the late Earl de Grey and Ripon were the outcome of a privately-printed tract written and issued by Mr. Walbran in 1846, entitled "Observations on the necessity of clearing out the conventual church of Fountains." The excavations were actually begun in November, 1848, on the site of the monks' infirmary, then known as the abbot's house, and were afterwards extended to the area between it and the cloister, and finally to the church.²

Mr. Gordon M. Hills's paper was published by the British Archaeological Association in 1871 in *Collectanea Archæologia*,³ and is the first

¹ *Memorials of the Abbey of St. Mary of Fountains*, collected and edited by John Richard Walbran, F.S.A. (Surtees Society, 42), vol. i.

² See *Associated Architectural Societies' Reports and Papers*, i. 263-292 and iii.

54-66, and *Memorials of the Abbey of St. Mary of Fountains* (Surtees Society, 67), ii. part i. 107-113, 114-144, and 145-158.

³ Vol. ii. 251-302.

technical account of the architectural history of the abbey. Mr. Hills was also the first to recognise that the so-called abbot's house was actually the infirmary. His paper is accompanied by an excellent plan from his own measurements and on a fairly large scale, as well as by some admirable drawings, some of which, with permission, have been reproduced in the present paper. Besides his paper on Fountains Abbey, Mr. Hills wrote important contributions on the Cistercian abbeys of Buildwas,¹ Ford,² and Croxden,³ and useful notes concerning Rievaulx,⁴ Bindon,⁵ and Roche⁶ abbeys.

Since the appearance of the various papers by Mr. Hills, much new matter has become available concerning the Cistercian Order through the publication of the *Consuetudines* and other important documents.⁷ These have been made excellent use of by Mr. J. T. Micklethwaite in his valuable paper on "the Cistercian Plan"⁸ and by the Rev. J. T. Fowler, in his exhaustive edition of the "Cistercian Statutes, A.D. 1256-7," etc.⁹

The following paper has been written after a sojourn amidst the ruins of Fountains Abbey during the whole of September, 1887, and September, 1888, and a comparative examination of the remains of nearly all the Cistercian monasteries in this country. The writer has also collated and compared the extensive documentary matter relating to the abbeys of Fountains, Kirkstall, Meaux, Croxden, Pipewell, Waverley, Newenham, Louth Park, Whalley, Rievaulx, and others. The results of these and other researches have led to a reconsideration of the uses of the various parts of Fountains Abbey, and to conclusions sometimes differing from those of former investigators. These conclusions have been confirmed by a most interesting account of a visit of the Queen of Sicily in 1517 to the abbey of Clairvaux, where the arrangements were similar to those of the daughter house of Fountains. This document was published by M. Didron so long ago as 1845, but seems to have been entirely overlooked by English antiquaries.¹⁰ Finally, the conclusions now set forth were submitted to the members of the Yorkshire Archæological Society at a special excursion to Fountains Abbey in 1888, and accepted by those present who were

¹ *Collectanea Archæologica*, i. 99-112.

² *Ibid.* ii. 145-159.

³ *Journal of the British Archæological Association*, xxi. 294-315.

⁴ *Ibid.* xxviii. 298-301.

⁵ *Ibid.* xix. 322-324.

⁶ *Ibid.* xxx. 421-430.

⁷ Ph. Guignard, *Les Monuments primitifs de la Règle cistercienne*, Dijon, 1878; Julian Paris, *Nomasticon Cisterciense seu antiquiores ordinis Cisterciensis consti-*

tutiones, new edition by Hugh Séjalon, Solesmes, 1892.

⁸ *Yorkshire Archæological Journal*, vii. 239-258.

⁹ *Ibid.* ix. 223-240, 338-361; x. 51-62, 217-233, 388-406, 502-522; xi. 95-127.

¹⁰ *Annales Archéologiques*, iii. 223-239, I am indebted to Mr. Micklethwaite for bringing this important document to my notice.

specially qualified to express an opinion. Such additional matter as has come to light since has been entirely of a confirmatory character.

In the interval that has elapsed between the writing and the printing of this paper, another important contribution has been made to the architectural history of Fountains Abbey by the publication of a monumental series of plans and measured drawings done for the Marquess of Ripon by Mr. J. Arthur Reeve.¹ The drawings are elevations to scale of the whole of the buildings, and they represent not only the architectural features, but each course and stone of the masonry, and any important scar, defect or crack. They are, in fact, accurate pictures of almost every wall in the abbey. The plates are accompanied by an historical introduction and an excellent architectural description. As Mr. Reeve has adopted most of the writer's new ascriptions of the buildings, it is but fair to him as well as the writer to state that the debateable points were fully discussed between them on the spot.

Besides Mr. Reeve's drawings, another set of almost equal importance has been made independently by Mr. Harold Brakspear, but not published. The Society is greatly indebted to Mr. Brakspear for his admirable plan of the abbey, which he has obligingly drawn out and placed at its disposal, and is further indebted to Mr. Reeve for the liberal permission so freely accorded to the writer to make use of his drawings in the accompanying illustrations.

GENERAL HISTORY.

The history of the origin and foundation of Fountains Abbey is fully set forth in an early chronicle dictated by Serlo, one of the first monks, to Hugh, a monk of the daughter house of Kirkstall. This chronicle has been printed by the Surtees Society,² for whom it was edited by the late Mr. Walbran, together with a most valuable series of charters and other illustrative documents. We learn from the chronicle that towards the end of the year 1132, certain monks of the Benedictine abbey of St. Mary at York, being dissatisfied with the laxity of the rule as there observed, determined to leave the monastery and adopt the Cistercian rule. Their proposal met with the greatest opposition on the part of the brethren, and it was not until they obtained the assistance of the archbishop, Thurstan, who

¹ *A monograph on the Abbey of S. Mary of Fountains.* By J. Arthur Reeve, architect, fol. London (Sprague & Co.), 1892. Mr. Reeves's plans and drawings were all made to a uniform scale of 8 feet to an inch, but as published they are alike

reduced to a scale of 11½ feet to an inch.

² Vol. xlii. *Memorials of the abbey of St. Mary of Fountains*, collected and edited by John Richard Walbran, F.S.A., vol. i. 1-129.

took them under his protection and gave them shelter for a time, that they were able to carry out their object. The brethren who thus left St. Mary's Abbey included Richard the prior, Richard the sacrist, and eleven other brethren, but one of the latter afterwards returned to the monastery; their number was, however, again raised to thirteen by the addition of Robert, a monk of Whitby.

After spending Christmas-day at Ripon with Archbishop Thurstan, he assigned to them a dwelling place, "a place remote from all the world, uninhabited, set with thorns, and among the hollows of mountains and prominent rocks on every side, fit more, as it seemed, for the dens of wild beasts than for the uses of mankind. And the name of this spot is Skelldale, a valley of a stream flowing in the same place." Here the monks, under prior Richard as their abbot, took up their abode, and spent the winter in much hardship, their only shelter being a thatched hut round the stem of a great elm that grew in the middle of the valley, and their food bread given to them by the good archbishop. During the day, some occupied themselves in weaving mats, others in cutting twigs in the neighbouring wood whence an oratory might be constructed (*unde oratorium construatur*), while yet others applied themselves to cultivating little gardens.

The winter over, the brethren, having taken counsel among themselves and decided to adopt the Cistercian rule, sent messengers to St. Bernard, the great abbot of Clairvaux, setting forth in their letter the reason of their departure from St. Mary's Abbey, York, and asking to be admitted into the Order. The messengers returned, bringing letters from St. Bernard, and a monk of Clairvaux, Geoffrey by name, who taught the brethren the new rule into which they were now formally admitted. The number of the brethren was further increased by the addition of seven clerks and ten novices. After this, a great famine visited the district, and the unfortunate brethren were reduced to such straits for food that they cooked herbs and leaves, and so "the elm under which they had so long abode conferred a double benefit upon them, being a shelter in the winter, food in summer."¹

For two years the convent laboured in great poverty, until at last, in despair, the abbot himself went to Clairvaux and asked St. Bernard to find him and his brethren a place there. St. Bernard granted this request and assigned one of the granges of his abbey to them, with the adjoining lands. During, however, Abbot Richard's absence,

¹ "Ulmus illa sub qua diu consederant, duplex eis beneficium præstabat; hospicium in hyeme, in æstate, pulmentum." *Memorials of Fountains*, i. 49.

Hugh, dean of York, a man of considerable wealth, was moved to resign his office and join the convent of Fountains, bringing with him not only money and portable property, but books of the holy scriptures.

The proposed removal across the seas was now abandoned, and the convent apportioned their newly acquired wealth into three parts: one for the relief of the poor, a second for their buildings, and the rest for the necessities of the monastery. Two other canons of York, named Serlo and Tosti, both men of substance, also followed the example of their dean, and joined the community of Fountains, and added their wealth to the common fund. From that day the abbey increased in wealth and importance, and the convent in numbers, so much so that only five years after its foundation, viz. in 1138, a daughter house, that of Newminster, was founded, and as soon as the necessary temporary buildings were ready for their reception in the following year, was colonized by a convent of monks from Fountains.

Although the history of the foundation, and the trials and hardships of the first monks are so fully set forth in the chronicle, nothing whatever is said therein about the building of the church and monastery. Other and later documents, however, fortunately exist, which, aided by what the buildings themselves tell, enable us to trace with tolerable certainty the growth of the church and the monastic buildings.

According to the Cistercian rule, every new abbey was to commence with an abbot and twelve other monks, for whose abode certain buildings were to be previously set up, viz. a church or oratory, a frater, dormitory, a guesthouse, and a porter's lodge.¹ The circumstances of the founding of Fountains Abbey did not, of course, in its case allow this to be done, but the chronicle shews that it was carried out as regards the daughter houses. Thus in the case of Newminster we are told that the founder, in 1138, "edificiis inibi, de more, dispositis, abbatiam construit";² at Louth Park in 1139, "missis fratribus in locis designatis edificia construit, erigit officinas";³ and at Woburn in 1145, "ædificiis de more constructis."⁴ These first buildings were usually

¹ The statute in the *Consuetudines* is as follows:

"*Quomodo novella ecclesia Abbate et monachis et ceteris necessariis ordinetur.* Duodecim monachi cum abbate tercio decimo ad cœnobia nova transmittantur: nec tamen illuc destinetur donec locus libris, domibus et necessariis aptetur, libris dumtaxat missali, Regula, libro Usuum, psalterio, hymnario, collectaneo, lectionario, antiphonario, gradali, domibusque

oratorio, refectorio, dormitorio, cella hospitum et portarii, necessariis etiam temporalibus: ut et vivere, et Regulam ibidem statim valeant observare." *Monasticon Cisterciense* (ed. 1892), 215.

² Dugdale's *Monasticon Anglicanum* (ed. Caley, Ellis, and Bandinel), v. 399.

³ *Memorials of Fountains*, i. 68.

⁴ Dugdale's *Monasticon Anglicanum* (ed. Caley, Ellis, and Bandinel), v. 479.

of a temporary character only, probably of wood, or even wattle and daub. Occasionally we get a more or less detailed account of them. Thus, at Meaux, the founder caused to be built for his new convent "quandam magnam domum, licet ex vili cenate, in qua conventus adventurus, donec providentius pro eis ordinaretur, habitaret. Fecit etiam quandam capellam juxta domum prædictam ubi monachi omnes in inferiori solario postea decubabant, et in superiori divina officia devotius persolvebant."¹ And we are further told that shortly afterwards, on account of the increase in their numbers, "capella de qua superius fiebat mentio, quæ tunc oratorium et dormitorium monachorum exstiterat, nimis arcta erat, ubi tot monachi et psallerent et pausarent. Abbas ipse Adam et monachi ædificaverunt magnam illam domum ubi nunc brasium nostrum conficitur de tabulis quæ de ipso castro ligneo exstiterunt²; cujus partem superiorem similiter pro oratorio, inferiorem vero pro dormitorio diutius habuerunt."³

Though, as has been said, there is no account of the early buildings at Fountains, we know that the monks were at first housed in temporary structures of some sort, since one of their first acts on the coming of Geoffrey of Clairvaux was to build huts (*casas erigunt*). When the present buildings were begun is uncertain; hardly, one would think, during the monks' first two years of distress and poverty, but more probably when the Dean of York brought them his wealth, in 1135. Of one thing, however, there can be no doubt, that the plan was laid out on the peculiar Cistercian lines under the direction of Geoffrey de Clairvaux. The greater part of the church was also probably built under his supervision, as there are certain un-English features about the existing nave and transepts which are not found elsewhere, and appear to be due to foreign influence.

Although subsequent alterations have done much to obliterate the first buildings, considerable remains of them exist; and it is interesting to find not only that they were originally laid out on a large scale, but that the plan of the present buildings is in the main that first set out.

Of the original buildings the transepts and nave of the church are yet standing, and the plan and extent of the presbytery can be traced. A good deal of the eastern range also remains, as well as some of the walls of the appendages east of it. The buildings on the south

¹ *Chronica de Melsa* (Rolls Series, 43), i. 82.

² Viz. William Fossard's castle "de Mountferaunt in territorio de Byrdsallia," which the Earl of Albemarle "omnino dirutum fuerat et destructum. De quo quidem castro, ut dicitur, fuit mæremium

quod Robertus de Stutevilla dominus de Cotyngham, viz. castrum ligneum, monasterio contulit, unde plures monasterii ædificatæ fuerunt officinæ." *Chronica de Melsa*, i. 105.

³ *Chronica de Melsa*, i. 106-107.

of the cloister have nearly all been reconstructed, but a fragment in the south-west corner of the cloister, and the eastern wall of the western range are of the earliest work, and prove that the cloister was from the beginning of the same size as now.

Owing to the amount of later alterations, it is not easy to trace the precise order in which the original church and monastic offices were built; but there seems no reason to doubt that the usual practice was followed. That is to say, the church would be the first work; then the cloister, probably only of wood; then the whole of the eastern range, with the monks' dorter, etc.; next the great western building, having the lay brothers' frater and other offices below, and their dorter above; followed by the warming-house, frater, and kitchen, forming the south range.

At Meaux the south range was built before the western range; the stone arcade of the cloister was the next work, followed by a new great garderobe for the monks, and the monastic infirmary.

The gatehouse, guest-houses, and other buildings in the outer court, were generally among the earliest works, though not always built of stone.

How long the first buildings at Fountains were in course of construction is uncertain. As will be seen presently, there is evidence that most of them were built by 1147, which gives a possible period of twelve years since they were seriously begun.

It may be interesting here to note the account of the building of the daughter abbey of Kirkstall. The monks occupied the site in 1152, having removed from Barnoldswick, where they had been first established in 1147. Henry de Lacy, the founder, himself laid the foundations of the church, and built the whole of it at his own cost; and it was dedicated in 1159. In the days of the first abbot, who died in 1182, "erecta sunt edificia de Kirkestall ex lapide et lignis delatis.¹ Ecclesia videlicet et utrumque dormitorium monachorum scilicet et conversorum, utrumque etiam refectorium, claustrum, et capitulum et aliæ officinæ infra abbatiam necessariæ, et hæc omnia tegulis optime cooperta. Officinas grangiarum ipse disposuit et omnia foris et intus sapienter ordinavit."²

In 1147, in consequence of the prominent part taken by the abbot of Fountains in the deposition of William, archbishop of York, we are told by the chronicler that the friends of the latter "veniunt Fontes in manu armata, et, effractis foribus, ingrediuntur sanctuarium cum superbia, irruunt per officinas, diripiunt spolia, et non

¹ Here again is evidence of the first buildings being of wood.

² Dugdale's *Monasticon Anglicanum* (ed. Caley, Ellis, and Bandinel), v. 531.

invento quem quærebant abbate, sancta illa ædificia, grandi labore constructa, subjectis ignibus, redigunt in favillam. Non defertur ordini; non defertur altari. Stant prope, sacer ille conventus; et ædificia, in suo sudore constructa, non sine cordis dolore, vident flammis involvi, cineres mox futura. Solum illis, in tanti discrimine, salvatur oratorium cum officinis contiguis, orationis, ut creditur, usibus reservatum, ipsumque semiustum, sicut torris raptus de incendio. Abbas sanctus, ante basim altaris prostratus, orationi incumbit. Non videtur ab aliquo, non læditur ab aliquo, manus enim Domini protexit [eum].”¹

The extent of the damage caused by the fire is now very difficult to estimate. No great harm seems to have been done to the church, so far as may be judged from the existing remains; but the buildings round the cloister were so ruined that they had subsequently either to be reconstructed or rebuilt. The abbot and convent do not seem to have been greatly disheartened by the fire; as the chronicler says: “abbas autem et fratres confortati in Domino, quasi post naufragium, resumptis viribus, navigationem instaurant; lapsa reparant, ruinosam reformat, et sicut scriptum est ‘Lateres ceciderunt, sed quadris lapidibus re-edificatur.’ Adjuvabant eos ad vicinia viri fideles; et consurgit fabrica longe festivior quam ante fuit.”²

The portions of the abbey first rebuilt after the fire were those which were most needed, viz. the eastern range, with the chapter-house, and the monks’ dorter over, and the northern half of the western range for the accommodation of the *conversi*. The eastern of the two guest-houses in the outer court also appears to have been built just after the fire, and was closely followed by the western guest-house. The new works were certainly well advanced before 1170, for abbot Richard died in that year, and was buried in the chapter-house (*in capitulo*). Of the next abbot, Robert, who ruled over the abbey until his death in 1179, it is recorded: “instauravit ecclesiæ fabricam, ædificia construxit sumptuosa.” What reparation of the church is here referred to is doubtful; it is possible that some works on the now-destroyed presbytery may be meant.

¹ *Memorials of Fountains*, i. 101, 102.

Memorials of Fountains, i. 102.

It is doubtful who is the abbot here referred to as the rebuilder. Henry Murdac, the abbot at the time of the fire, was consecrated archbishop of York on December 7th, 1147. Notwithstanding that the chronicle gives as his immediate successors Maurice, a monk of Rievaulx, who ruled hardly three months, and Thorald, also a Rievaulx monk, who resigned after two years, neither of

them is included in the list of abbots; and the epitaph of John of Kent calls him the tenth abbot, whereas were Maurice and Thorald reckoned as abbots he would rank as twelfth. It thus appears that Henry Murdac held the abbacy with his archbishopric, and so the former did not become vacant until his death in 1153, when he was succeeded at Fountains by Richard, prior of Clairvaux.

The "sumptuous buildings" of abbot Robert are probably the frater and adjoining buildings on the south side of the cloister, and the southern half of the great western range.

Under the successive rules of abbots William (1179-90) and Ralph Haget (1190-1203), there is no record of any building.

The next three abbots all bore the name of John, and each is recorded to have made important alterations in and additions to the monastery.

The first of the three, known as John of York, was abbot from 1203 to 1211, and during his rule the number of the monks so increased that there were not enough altars for them to celebrate at, and the quire was not large enough to contain them, "facta est congregatio monachorum numerosior quam solebat, nam et altaria pauciora ad celebrandum, et chorus humilior et obscurior, et minus capax tantæ multitudinis." The abbot therefore set to work to remedy the inconvenience by enlarging the church eastwards, or as the chronicler puts it: "Aggressus est pro magnitudine animi ejus magnum inchoare, novam scilicet fabricam ecclesiæ Fontanensis, opus inusitatum et admirandum, feliciter inchoatum, sed felicius consummatum." Many men, we are told, wondered at the daring and courage of the man, because he presumed at such a time to commence so unwonted and so sumptuous a work. He, however, trusting in God's help, and placing his hope in the Lord, "fundamentum fabricæ posuit, columnas quasdam erexit." His death happening in the midst of the work, it was carried on by his successor, John the second, abbot from 1211 to 1219, and finally completed by John of Kent, who ruled over the abbey from 1220 to 1247; or, to quote the final words of the chronicler: "Et factum est inusitatum quiddam in hac parte quod tres sibi Johannes successive Fontanensi ecclesiæ præfuerunt, quorum unus fabricam inchoavit, secundus inchoatam viriliter provexit, tercius provectam gloriose consummavit."¹ Leland, in his *Collectanea*,² gives a much fuller account of the works done by John of Kent: "Successit in abbatia Fontium Joannes de Cantia, qui novam basilicam consummavit, et altaria novem instituit. Addidit et novo operi pictum pavementum. Claustum novum construxit, et infirmitorium. Porro xenodochium pauperum, sicut hactenus cernitur, venustissime fabricavit in introitu primæ areæ versus austrum." He also notes: "Novem altaria in transversa insula orientalissimæ partis ecclesiæ, ubi multæ columnæ ex nigro marmore albis maculis et magnis intersperso. Erant et in capitulo Fontium et in refectorio magnæ columnæ ejusdem marmoris." A third but similar account of John of Kent's work is also given in the

¹ *Memorials of Fountains*, i. 128.

² iv. 109.

list of abbots in the "President-Book"¹ of Fountains: "Hic novem altaria, Clastrum, Infirmatorium, Pavimentum, ac Xenodochium, tam ad Christi pauperum quam mundi principum susceptionem, fabricavit et consummavit."²

There is, fortunately, no difficulty in pointing out the work done by the three abbots bearing the name of John. The first began, and the second carried on, the beautiful thirteenth century presbytery, which, with its remarkable eastern transept, was completed by John of Kent. Whether the eastern transept, or nine altars, as it was called, is entirely John of Kent's work, will be discussed later. To the new work the third John also added a *pictum pavimentum*, remains of which still exist in various parts of the building. That John of Kent reconstructed the cloister may be proved by the fragments of it now in the abbey museum, as well as by the doorway and recasing of the western side; while the remains of his magnificent infirmary buildings, built on a platform raised upon four long tunnels over the river Skell, speak for themselves. The eastern half of the great gallery, or approach to the infirmary hall from the cloister, as well as the branch from it to the nine altars, are also his work. There is some doubt as to the *xenodochium* or guest-house, which John of Kent built for poor folk as well as rich, "in the entry of the first court towards the south." The existing remains on the south side of the court are of earlier date than his time, but have been altered and made more comfortable in a manner suggestive of the date of his rule; it is possible, therefore, that his alterations are comprised in the words "fabricavit et consummavit," and "venustissime fabricavit," especially as no traces of any other buildings of so important a character have been found.

After the death of John of Kent, a considerable interval elapsed without any addition or alteration to the buildings, and the records of the abbey give us no further information respecting them. During the fourteenth century the infirmary chapel and kitchen were built, and the aisles of the great infirmary hall begun to be cut up into chambers; the western half of the gallery from the cloister to the great hall was also built, and the abbot's *camera* begun.

Towards the close of the fifteenth century, large windows were inserted in the middle of the nine altars and in the west wall of the nave, and some alterations were made in the upper works of the presbytery and nine altars, during the abbacy of John Darnton (1479-1494), who also carried out several minor alterations. It is not unlikely that Darnton also added a story to the central tower, as was done at

¹ See *Memorials of Fountains*, i. 130, note (1).

² *Ibid.* i. 136.

Kirkstall and Furness, but without due regard to the piers being strong enough to carry the extra weight. Marmaduke Hubby, the next abbot (1494–1526), made considerable alterations in the infirmary and other buildings, which will be fully described in their place. In the church, after an ineffective effort to prop up the central tower, he appears to have taken it down, or intended doing so, and built in its stead, at the end of the north transept, the stately steeple which is so prominent a part of the ruins. He also inserted the large windows in the north and south gables of the nine altars.

In 1539 the abbey was suppressed, and its inmates scattered abroad, and in the next year it was sold, with most of its estates, to Sir Richard Gresham. His representatives sold the site of the abbey in 1597 to Sir Stephen Procter, who pulled down some of the out-buildings to obtain materials for Fountains Hall, a charming house still standing a short distance west of the abbey gatehouse. The main buildings of the abbey appear to have been merely gutted and unroofed and left to go to ruin, and thus have descended to us in a far more perfect state than most religious houses. A great deal of destruction was done in the last century by the then owner, Mr. Aislabie, who amongst other things, rudely levelled the church from end to end, and destroyed the remains of John of Kent's cloister to make a garden in the court. In 1790 and the following year, Mrs. Allanson, Mr. Aislabie's eldest daughter and co-heiress, caused the chapter-house to be cleared of rubbish. Mrs. Lawrence, the next owner, between 1808 and 1845 effected many necessary and extensive repairs, including that of the tower, of the nave aisles, and the groining of the great western range. Between 1848 and 1856 the whole of the abbey buildings were gradually cleared of rubbish and fallen material, and brought to their present excellent condition by the late Earl de Grey and Ripon, to whom all antiquaries owe a deep debt of gratitude. Finally in the September of 1887 and of 1888, the excavations of such parts of the abbey as had been left untouched in the clearing of 1848–56 were carried out by the writer, with the courteous permission of the present noble owner, the Marquess of Ripon, K.G., who not only allowed him a free hand in the matter, but further sanctioned the removal of the huge growth of ivy from the church and other parts, where it was doing serious and insidious damage, and obscuring important architectural features.

Before proceeding to examine in order the different parts of the monastery, it will be convenient to say a few words about the site.

At the lower part of Skelldale, just before the river gets clear of the valley and runs into the alluvial plain to join the Ure at Ripon,

three miles below, the rocky sides of the narrow dale open out somewhat, leaving a fairly level plot of ground, the whole of which was eventually occupied by the buildings, courts, and gardens, etc. of the monastery. To what extent the configuration of the valley has altered since the advent thither of the first monks it is difficult to say. The stream now runs close under the steep bank here bounding the south side of the valley, but possibly it has been partly deflected into its present channel by the monks to gain more space for their buildings. On the north side, the rocky cliffs have been largely quarried to build the abbey, and in the last century other alterations in this direction were made by Mr. Aislaby when he constructed the present carriage road. The valley is, however, so deep and secluded, that before the building of the great tower, no sign of the monastery was visible when approached from the north, west or south, until the traveller was within a stone's throw of it. In fact the site is a thoroughly Cistercian one, and conformable to the rule of the Order that "In civitatibus, castellis, villis, nulla nostra construenda sunt cœnobia, sed in locis a conversatione hominum semotis."¹

THE CHURCH.

The church (*oratorium*) of a Cistercian house was always cruciform in plan.² One of the earliest type would have a short eastern arm; north and south transepts, each with two or three distinct eastern chapels; and a long nave and aisles. Over the crossing was a low tower or lantern. Such a church was divided up as follows: the eastern arm formed the presbytery; the crossing and the east part of the nave contained the monks' quire; then came the retroquire; and the rest of the nave formed the quire of the *conversi*. The aisles were shut off from the nave by solid stone walls, and used at first merely as passages, but in later days they were often partly cut up into chapels. The transepts seem to have had no special use except as lobbies to the chapels east of them.

The church at Fountains, as planned by the first monks under the guidance of Geoffrey of Clairvaux, *circa* 1135, consisted of an aisleless presbytery of three bays; north and south transepts, each with three eastern chapels; and a nave and aisles of eleven bays with a western porch. The chapels east of the transept had this peculiarity, that the two flanking the presbytery on either side were

¹ See *Nomasticon Cisterciense* (ed. 1892), 213. It is probably for this reason that such extensive ruins as Fountains, Furness,

Rievaulx, Byland, Tintern, Jervaulx, etc. have escaped total destruction.

² Except perhaps in the case of some small abbeys for nuns.

11½ feet longer than the others. As the first presbytery and these two flanking chapels were destroyed when the church was enlarged in the thirteenth century, we have no actual evidence of the cause of this unusual arrangement; the question will, however, be referred to later.

From the character of the plinths that remain round most of the building, there can be little doubt that the Norman church was laid out from the first on the large scale just described. It is also evident from the jointing and other features of the masonry that it was not built all at once, but in sections; and this would be a natural course of things in the early days and extreme poverty of the house. The presbytery, the north transept (in part), the south transept, and the south aisle wall¹ up to the window sills, were certainly the earliest works, and were followed by the lower half of the west front and the upper part of the south aisle. From a curious disposition of the lower parts of the buttresses between them, it is probable that the first five bays of the south arcade and clerestory were built next, to be followed soon after by five bays and a half of the north wall. These resemble the southern bays in having an ashlar backing next the aisle between the arches, but the buttresses are built in the normal way. A corresponding length of the north aisle wall² was carried up at the same time to within three courses of the stringcourse under the windows. The western responds³ and upper part of the west end were also now built. The eastern arch of the crossing had no doubt been turned when the presbytery and transepts were built. The stage now reached would naturally enable the northern, southern, and western arches to be also turned, and the low central steeple above them to be carried up. The transepts and eastern part of the nave could thus be roofed in and used for service instead of the temporary church. The arcades were then continued up to the west front,⁴ the aisle vaults turned, and the clerestories finished, together with the remaining length and all the upper part of the north aisle; the western porch was also added. Finally the whole church was roofed in. The vaults of the presbytery and transept-chapels had no doubt been built some time before.

¹ This wall was built before the rest of the nave, on account of the cloister being placed against it. There are evident marks in the masonry in the third and eighth bays, below the stringcourse, that tell of pauses during its building.

² This has a marked break in the masonry of the fifth bay.

³ There is a break of joint between these responds and the west wall, and the western half of the arches springing

from them has, towards each aisle, a similar ashlar backing to that in the easternmost bays.

⁴ From the middle of the fifth bay to the middle of the last bay the arches of both arcades have a rubble backing only towards the aisle instead of ashlar work. It is not unlikely, from the coursing of the masonry, that the arcades were completed from west to east, instead of as suggested in the text.

There is nothing to show whether or not the church was still unfinished at the time of the fire. So far as the architectural evidence goes, it seems to have been completed, but opinions vary on this point.

In some places, notably in the lower parts of the transepts and aisle walls, a roughness of the masonry suggests a much earlier date than that of the work adjoining. But the same rough construction is to be found in work certainly subsequent to the fire, as, for example, under the staircase in the north end of the *cellarium*. Here its explanation is clearly seen, namely, to afford a key for the plaster wherewith the lower parts of the walls in the church and elsewhere were covered. The ashlar work was merely lime-washed, and then the whole wall surface was "masoned" with broad red or white lines. To this protective coat is no doubt due the absence of all traces of the fire through the reddening and scorching of the stonework.

Since the only evidence of the extent of the original presbytery and its flanking chapels is their foundations underground,¹ the oldest existing parts of the church are the transepts.

The south transept, which is probably the older, from its being the nearer to the claustral buildings, is three bays long. Its west side is divided into three stages in height. The first stage has to the north a round-headed arch opening into the south aisle of the nave, but is otherwise plain; the second stage has two large windows looking over the cloister; and the third stage contains three clerestory windows. All the work is most severe and plain in character, the only relief being given by stringcourses, of which there are five, viz. one beneath each of the two ranges of windows, a third below the wall-plate of the ceiling, and the other two are placed at the springing line of the window-heads, round which they are carried as hood-molds. Against the lower part of the west wall stood the night-stairs to the dorter. The south wall of the transept (Fig. 1) has in the middle a broad square turret, containing a large circular stair or vice running up to the roof. This stair is lighted by four small loops looking into the transept, and by two external loops, one of which was subsequently rendered useless on account of the abutment of the later dorter against the transept gable. West of the stair-turret are the remains of a tall round-headed arch, through which originally ascended a straight flight of steps forming the night-stairs to the dorter, with a landing off them into the turret itself. During the alterations after the fire of 1147, when the dorter was rebuilt, a taller archway with segmental rear-arch was made a little further west, and a half-arch turned over the old doorway to form a separate entry to the turret-stair. This change

¹ Now marked by lines of stone in the turf.

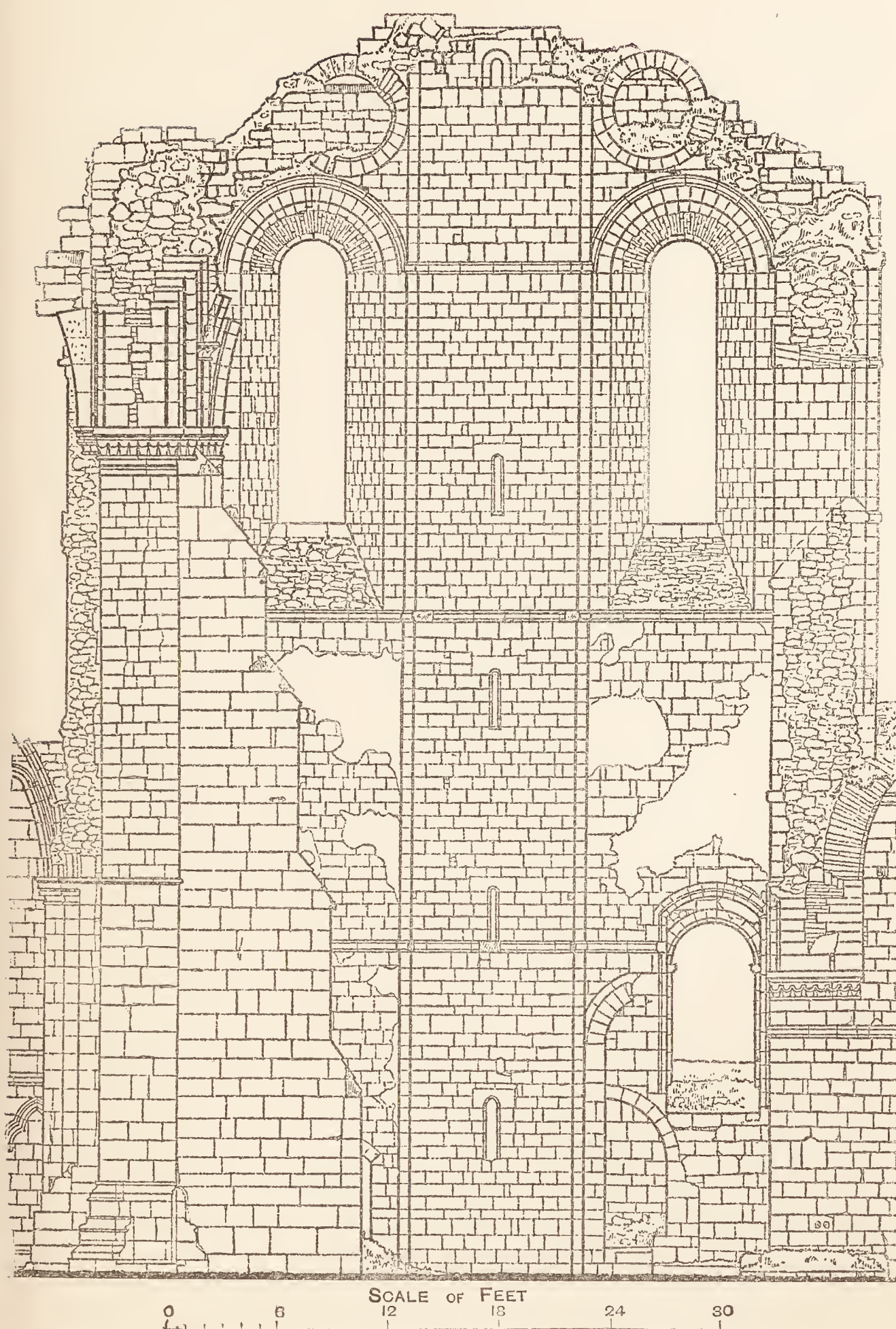


Fig. 1.—Internal elevation of the south end of the south transept, shewing the alterations to the dormer door and also the refacing and buttressing of the south-east tower pier.

was necessitated by the raising of the new dorter floor, and the consequent increase in the number of steps thereto, which could not be conveniently carried through the old arch from the transept; advantage was also taken of the alteration to place the stairs against the wall instead of leaving them, as heretofore, some feet from it, where they were more or less in the way.¹ On the east side of the stair-turret is a small segmental-headed door opening into the old vestry, above which is a semi-circular line telling of some contemplated change in the original work.² The middle stage of the south wall of the transept is blank, being masked externally by the monks' dorter, but the uppermost stage has two large and lofty round-headed windows, each with a circular opening, now blocked, over it. The gable itself was lowered in later times to fit a new roof of lower pitch than the old.

The east side of the transept has three plain pointed arches, each of two orders, the outer chamfered, the inner square, which originally opened into as many chapels (Fig. 2). Above the arches the wall is blank, but the top story contains three clerestory windows. Both the east and west sides of this transept are complete to the wall-plate. The northern of the three eastern arches, after the removal of the original chapel, formed the entrance from the transept into the south aisle of the new presbytery, but owing to the pressure of the central tower or lantern, another arch of five bold moulded orders, and acutely pointed, was inserted within it by Abbot Huby. The hood-molds of this terminate on the transept side in angels holding large shields, the northern with Huby's initials and his mitre and crosier, the southern charged with three horse-shoes. Above the old arch, a great crack extending right up to the clerestory window has been filled up with new masonry, probably by Abbot Darnton. The pier between this and the next arch has been cut away in late times for some way up for the insertion of a tabernacle for an image, perhaps, as at Rievaulx, that of St. Christopher. There are holes above for the fastenings of the canopy to it. (See Fig. 2.)

The middle chapel on this side was lengthened during the fifteenth century, and more light given by a large window of three cinquefoiled lights. This alteration was made by cutting through the old east wall, and inserting a plain pointed arch under it, above which is still the original round window opening (Fig. 2). The old roof, a pointed barrel vault without ribs, was retained. The piscina was walled up, and a four-centred door to the presbytery

¹ The long and gradual ascent of the stairs is indicated by the line of the wall plaster and whitewash.

² The head of the doorway was perhaps lowered after the fire to bring it below the vault added outside,

aisle made opposite it. These alterations were probably the work of Abbot Darnton. The arch from the transept bears marks of a screen or partition as high as the springing of the vault, and sundry

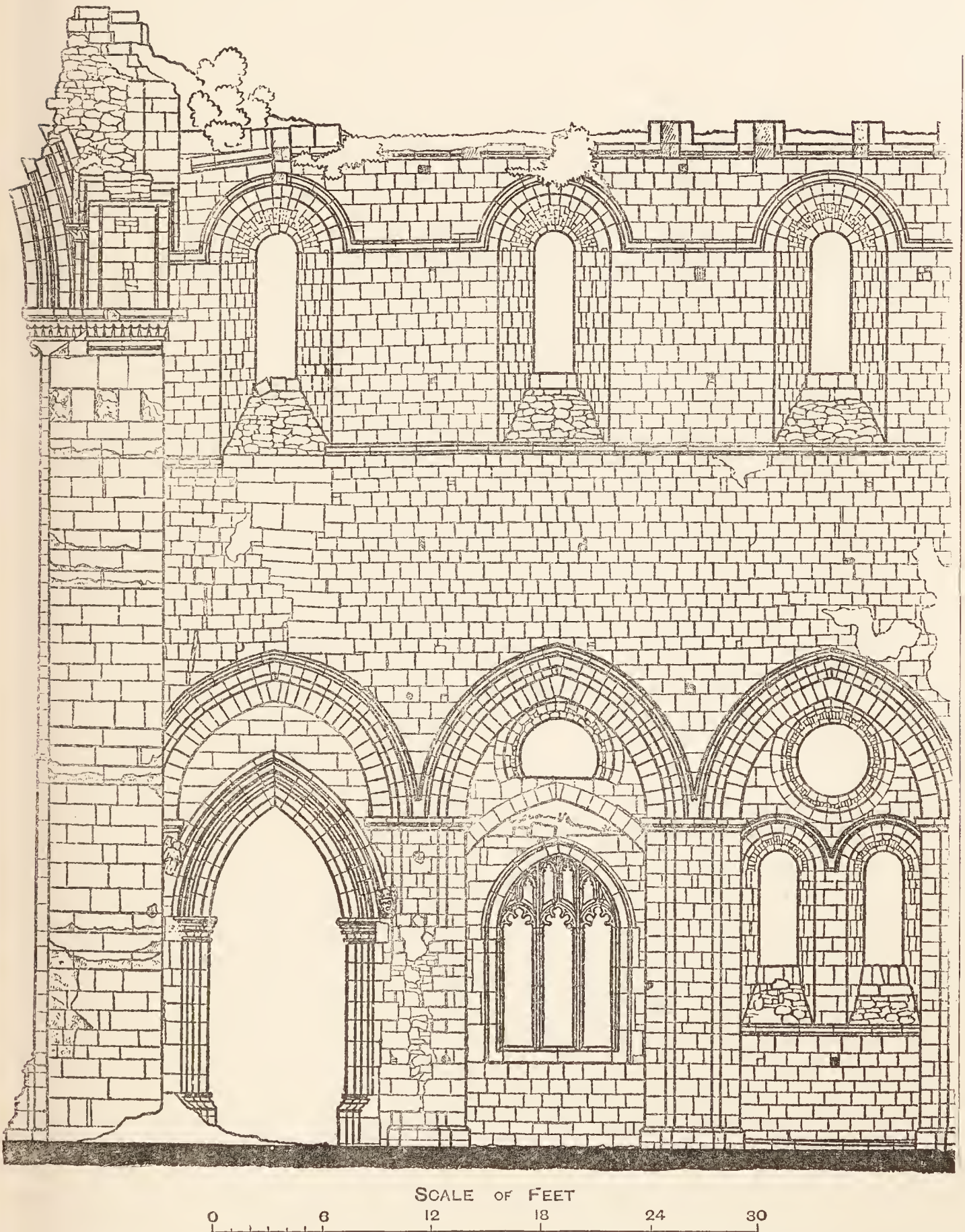


Fig. 2.—*Elevation of the east side of the south transept, shewing settlements and alterations of the fifteenth century.*

pin-holes in the side walls tell of panelling or wooden fixtures of some sort. It seems likely that the reason of the alterations was

to turn this chapel into a vestry, a purpose for which it is excellently fitted by size and position.¹ To the south of the new east window, a narrow square-headed door, with a two-light square-headed window over it, was afterwards cut through the elongation of the south wall by Abbot Huby, as a means of communication with a chamber built by him outside the south aisle.

The southernmost chapel is still much in its original state.² It is lighted on the east by two round-headed windows with a large round opening above. The south wall has a drain with side recesses and an upper niche for the cruets, but sadly ruined. Across the middle of the floor is a stone step with a rebate for tiles, and another such remains under the arch from the transept, which was filled by a screen. Part of the altar platform is left, and three feet from the east wall are, on each side, the marks of a reredos or beam. The original pointed barrel vault has been re-set. The division walls between the chapels are solid throughout, as they are at Kirkstall, Buildwas, and other early churches. In later buildings, as at Roche, Netley, Tintern, etc. a perpent wall formed the division.

The south transept was usually the place for the clock. Thus at Rievaulx, among the furniture of "the south crosseile," were "an old oreloge of tymbre, steple fashon," and a "clokehouse and a klok therin complete."³ The corbels for it remain at Furness.

The north transept resembled the south in every way, so far as the east and west sides are concerned; but the north wall was entirely removed when the new tower was built outside it, and we can only guess what it was like.⁴ The altered pitch of the roof is plainly visible on the tower.

The southern of the three eastern arches of this transept has been destroyed, leaving only its north jamb, which has grooves and other marks of a screen. There is nothing to shew whether a later arch was inserted in it by Abbot Huby, as on the south side. The middle arch opens into a chapel, which has lost most of its vault and east windows. The large round-headed drain in the south wall is nearly

¹ At Furness the transept chapel next the south wall of the presbytery has also been enlarged as a vestry.

² In the transept in front of this chapel lie the much-shattered remains of the incised grave-stone of "brother John Ripon," probably a monk of the house.

³ *Chartulary of Rievaulx* (Surtees Society, 83), 336. At Meaux a *Horologium quo horæ diei per campanam signantur* was among the *Ornamenta ecclesiæ* in 1396, but its place is not stated. *Chronica de Melsa*, iii. lxxvii.

⁴ In all Cistercian churches there is a door from the outside into that transept which is remote from the cloister. Fountains, therefore, doubtless had one in the north transept. This door has been assumed hitherto to be for the admission of the *conversi* to their quire, but this is now thought to be a mistake. It was more probably the way by which the dead were carried out for burial from the church to the cemetery, which lay round the east end of the church.

perfect. The base of the altar is left, with the marks of its reredos, and some small tile paving of the time of Abbot John of Kent. In Abbot Huby's days the arch from the transept was blocked by a strong wall, and the entrance to the chapel narrowed to a small four-centred doorway. Over this, in the transept, is a bracket for an image, and below, in raised black letter:

Altare sci michaelis arch'

The northern chapel is completely shut off from the transept by a solid stone wall, also the work of Abbot Huby, who made a new entrance into it from the adjoining chapel, thereby destroying the old drain. The chapel itself is quite perfect, but after it was walled off from the transept it seems to have been disused as a chapel and turned into a sacristy or store-place.¹ Its altar was removed and set up in the transept against the partition wall, where its base still remains. High up are the remains of a black-letter inscription in raised letters, which Mr. Walbran and others have read as referring to St. Peter. As a matter of fact the portion left plainly reads:

Altare pro

and the other letters, which are unfortunately quite illegible, took up an equal amount of space. Possibly when complete the inscription read:

Altare prophetar[um], but that is a somewhat unlikely dedication.

Against the pier separating the southern and middle chapel are the remains of another but smaller altar, with the holes for a reredos or table above.

The old central tower or lantern has utterly perished, and only its north-west and south-east piers remain. The arches appear to have been pointed, and the eastern one to have had more members than the others. In the case of the other three arches, the outermost order towards the lantern was carried by small shafts with scalloped capitals, one in each angle of the tower. That in the south-east corner is perfect, and the north-west one remains in part. In the absence of the tower itself it is impossible to speak with certainty of its height or fashion, but several large stones of window-jambs lying on the ground seem to show that the original low lantern was raised at least a stage during the fifteenth century, probably by Abbot Darnton. The result was that the whole structure, of which the older part had already been weakened by the removal of its solid eastern supports at the building of the new presbytery, gave way under the increased

¹ It may have served as the sacrist's ing north of the transept. A large hole checker after the destruction of the build- has been cut in its north wall.

weight, and sank bodily, tearing asunder its junctions with the south transept, where the filling in of the rent is still visible. (See Fig. 2.) Abbot Darnton appears to have been content with underpinning and partly refacing one side of the crazy south-east pier, and erecting a great buttress of four stages, surmounted by a lion and two other beasts, against its west side.¹ (See Figs. 1 and 2.) His successor, Abbot Huby, was apparently not satisfied with this, for he partly walled up the arch from the transept into the presbytery aisle. Then, leaving the old tower, which probably continued to the last,² he began to build the present magnificent substitute at the end of the north transept.

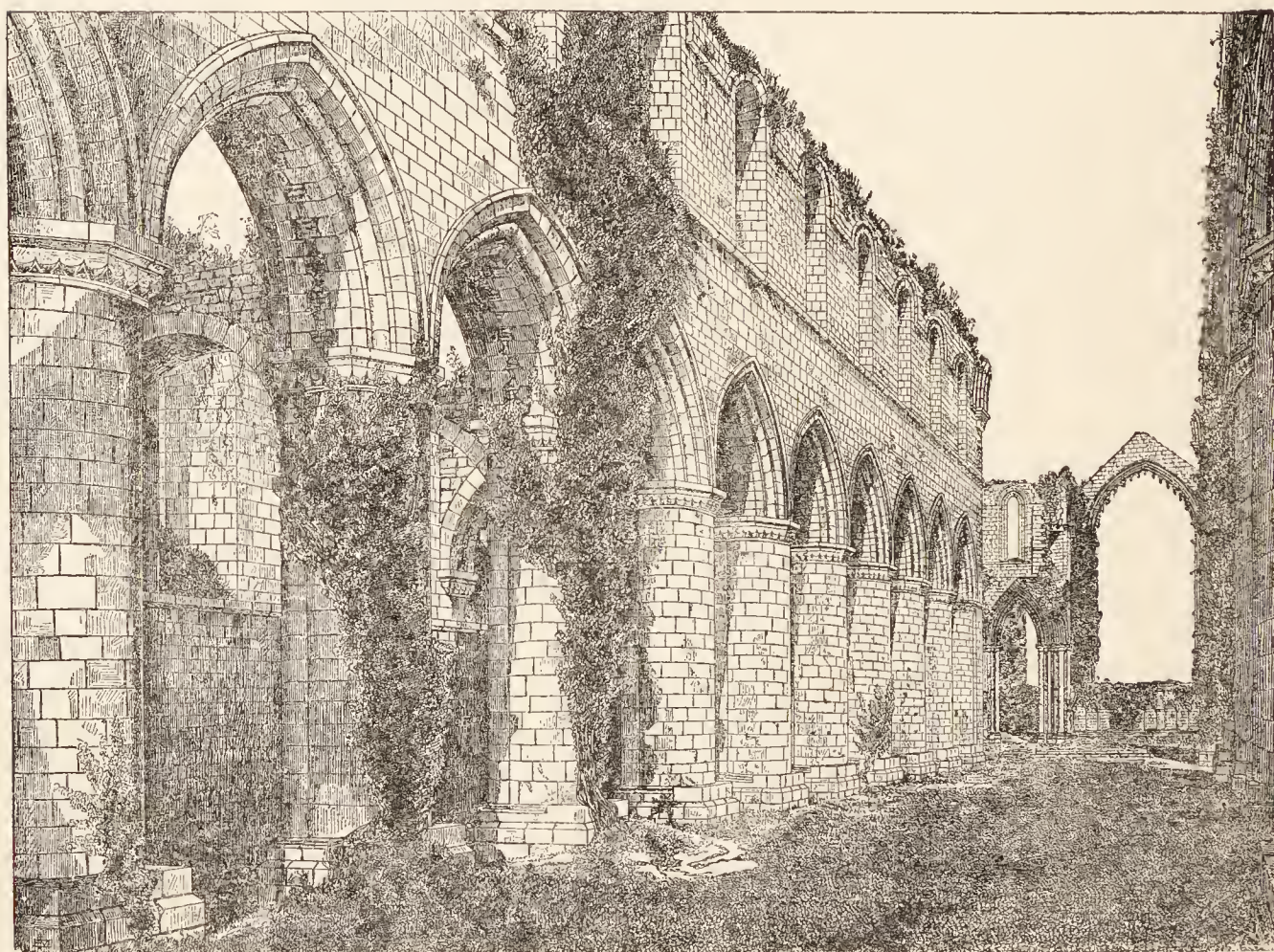


Fig. 3.—*North side of the nave, looking east.*

NOTE.—The ivy has since been destroyed.

The nave, with its north and south aisles, is eleven bays long. The pillars of the arcades are massive cylinders with scalloped octagonal capitals and square bases, the latter being 30 inches high, plain above, with a chamfered plinth below. The pillars support pointed arches of two chamfered orders, with an intermediate roll, and a hood-mold over. (Figs. 3 and 4.) As is usually the case in the earlier Cistercian

¹ A similar operation was carried out, much about the same time, with respect to the south-west pier of the central tower at Furness Abbey.

² Unless the old tower continued to the end, it is difficult to account for the complete destruction of the presbytery arcades, which were most likely crushed by the steeple falling upon them,

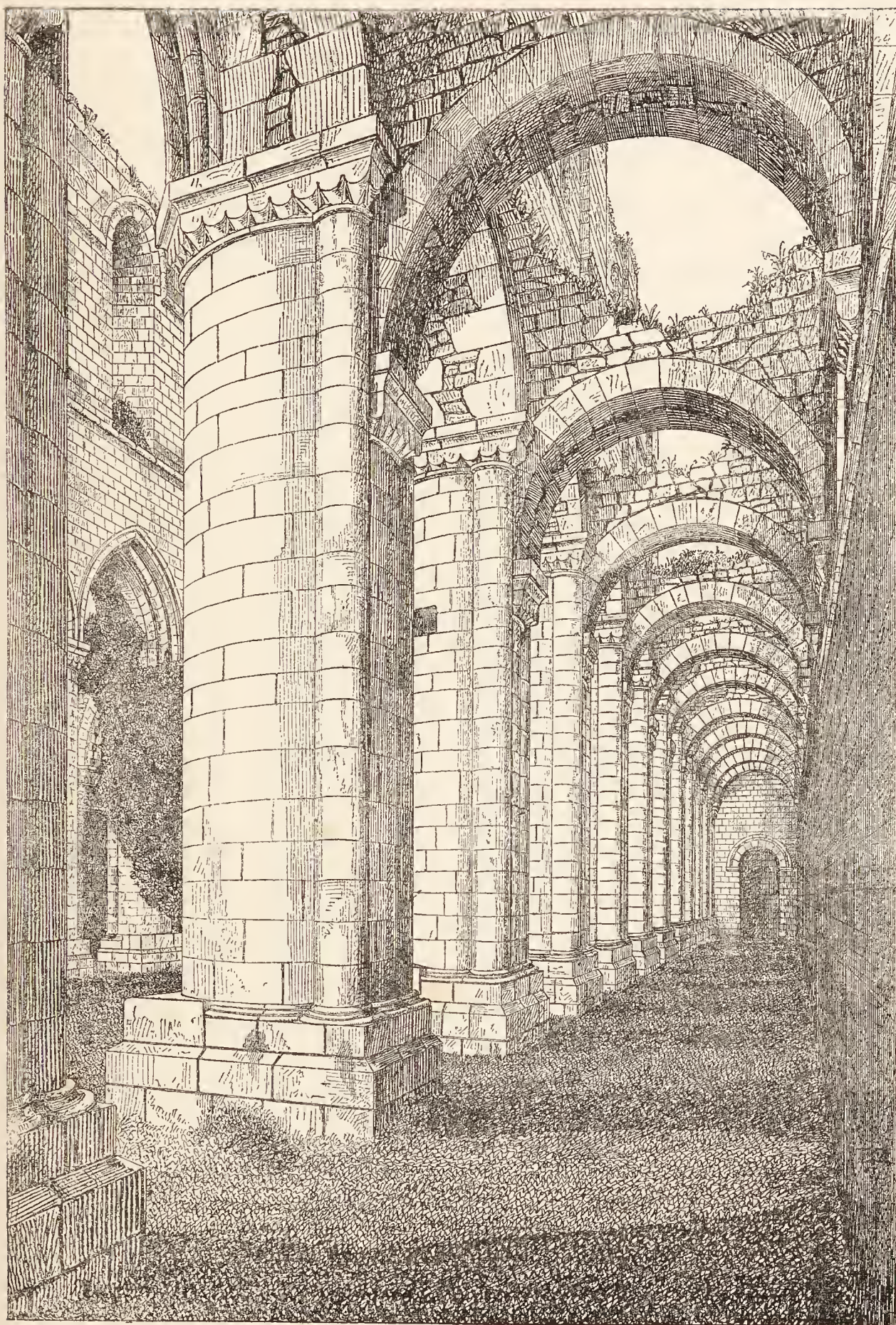


Fig. 4.—*The north aisle of the nave, looking west, shewing the details of the nave pillars, and the manner of vaulting the aisle.*

churches, there is no triforium¹ or wall-passage. The clerestory consists of round-headed windows resting on a bold roll string-course, with another string-course at the springing line continued round all the windows as a hood-mold.

The west wall is divided into two stages a little above the line of the tops of the pillars by a bold corbel table. Below this are three deep round-headed recesses. The middle one is higher and wider than the others, and forms the rear-arch of the great west door. The two side recesses are raised two steps above the floor, and have the remains of a stone bench at the back of each. Above the corbel table the west wall had two tiers of windows, the lower consisting of three round-headed lights, the upper of a great circular opening. The whole was enclosed by a lofty rear-arch or arcade, with a wall-passage behind. In 1494² Abbot Darnton lowered the nave roof and gable, and inserted, in place of the old lights, a large window of seven lights with two transoms and supermonials, but the tracery is now all lost. The arcade in front was then taken down.

The nave aisles were lighted by round-headed windows, high up, one in each bay, and were vaulted throughout with stone. The arrangement of the vaults is peculiar. Each bay is divided from the next by a round arch springing from a scalloped corbel built into the great pillar of the arcade about four feet below its top, and flanked by two large three-quarter-round shafts carrying the inner order of the main arcade on the aisle side. The other end of the arch rests on a scalloped corbel in the aisle wall. The arches are perfectly plain, and square in section. Upon them, and covering each bay, rested a pointed barrel vault without ribs, set transversely across the aisle.³ These vaults have now all fallen, but the cross-arches remain throughout (Fig. 4).

The south aisle has in the first bay a plain round-headed door from the cloister, with a three-light fifteenth-century window over. The second bay retains its Norman window, the narrow space outside not allowing of its enlargement. The next five bays have had fifteenth-century windows inserted in place of the original ones. In the eighth

¹ The north transept of Furness has a triforium on its east side, and there is a wall-gallery at the south end of the transept at Kirkstall. At Roche the transepts and presbytery, all that is left of the church, have a simple triforium stage, and at Byland it existed throughout. In the thirteenth century work at Rievaulx the triforium is fully developed.

² The date is carved above the window outside.

³ This method of vaulting, like the

pointed barrel vaults in the chapels east of the transepts, is a Cistercian importation from Burgundy. The system of covering aisles with transverse barrel vaults was usually associated with barrel vaulting over the nave itself, to which the aisle vaults served as an abutment. In this country the nave was never intended to be vaulted, and the foreign system of the aisle vaulting is carried out with Norman details. I have to thank Mr. John Bilson for calling my attention to these features.

bay the old window remains, but is blocked by the wall of the cellarer's building which abuts against it outside. The ninth bay contains an inserted doorway with segmental rear-arch. This opens on to a wide flight of steps leading from the church up to the dorter of the *conversi*. Immediately to the east of this door is a straight joint in the masonry extending fourteen courses upwards, and also marking the insertion of an earlier doorway here, as at Beaulieu. This bay has no window, owing to the abutment against it of the great range called the *cellarium*. The tenth bay contains a large round-headed door with rear-arch and hood-mold, of the period before the fire, which opens into the *cellarium*; its use will be noticed in its place. Above it is a plain Norman window. The last bay has a large round-headed door from the outside, inserted after the fire. It is now blocked, having been filled up with solid masonry before the suppression of the abbey. The south aisle has no west door, but in the south end of its west wall is a square-headed doorway, 2 feet 8 inches from the floor, to a circular vice in the angle.

The north aisle is similar to that on the south, but has no openings in the ground story, except a round-headed west door, blocked up by masonry before the Suppression, and a wide segmental arch in the sixth bay, which served as an entrance for carts and trucks during the building of the nave, after which it was neatly walled up. The windows on this side remained in their original state to the last, except in the first and third bays, where three-light fifteenth-century windows were inserted. The east end of this aisle had a stone screen or wall up to the springing of the arch, shutting it off from the transept.

Before entering on the question of the very interesting arrangements and divisions of the nave and its aisles, it will be convenient to complete the architectural description of the later portions of the church.

The new presbytery begun by Abbot John of York and continued by his successor, also an Abbot John, was five bays long, with aisles of the same length. It has, however, been utterly ruined, only the outer walls of the aisles being left, but these are fortunately perfect. Of the arcades, the south-west respond,¹ the plinth of the first south pier, and part of that of the fourth north pier, alone remain. The respond is a half-octagon in plan; but if we may rely upon what is almost certainly a large piece of one of the piers,² their section was of the form shewn

¹ Until the building of this respond the eastern arch of the crossing seems to have been corbelled off instead of being carried by a pier. The corbel was now replaced by a pier starting from the ground, across which the marble abacus of the respond is returned as a stringcourse. The masonry

below the stringcourse was afterwards rebuilt by Abbot John Darnton, who also underpinned the pier and added the moulded plinth (Fig. 1). Had the opposite pier remained until our time, it would perhaps have shown a similar treatment.

² Now lying in the nine altars.

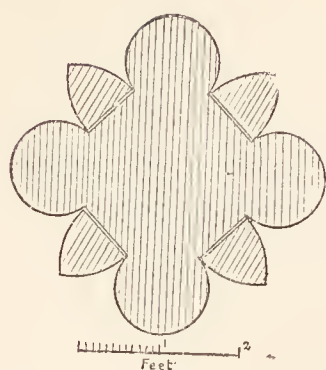


Fig. 5.—Section of the presbytery piers.

in Fig. 5, the keeled shafts being of Nidderdale marble. The stone shafts were not banded, and ran through from base to capital; but the marble shafts had marble collars midway. The aisles have against the wall a continuous stone bench, on which stands an arcade of twenty-two trefoiled arches on each side, supported originally by detached marble shafts. With the sole exception of the westernmost on the north side, these shafts have all gone. Each bay has a tall lancet-window, with a curious hook-shaped arch on each side, originally carried by marble shafts. The window jambs also had marble shafts (Fig. 6). The westernmost bay on each side has a blind arch instead of a window, owing to the transept chapel behind. In the south aisle the twentieth and twenty-first arches of the wall arcade have been cut away for the insertion of a fifteenth-century door into the vestry,¹ but the voussoirs of the arches have been re-used to continue the arcade over it. On the bench under the seventeenth arch on this side has been cut a water-drain.² The aisles had pointed vaults with moulded ribs, springing on the wall side from triple groups of marble shafts resting on corbels above the arcade. In the fourth bay of each aisle, in the fourteenth arch of the wall-arcade, is a prominent vertical break in the otherwise regular fine jointing of the masonry. A reference to the ground plan will show that this break exactly coincides with the line of the east walls of the chapels that flanked the first presbytery, and proves that the eastern part of the new presbytery was completed as far as the old presbytery before the latter was pulled down.

The eastern responds of the presbytery and the beautiful eastern transept called, probably from the first, the nine altars, are the work of Abbot John of Kent, or his immediate predecessor, who is said to have carried on John of York's work. The responds have a section similar to Abbot John of York's piers, but the main shafts were filleted, and the subordinate shafts circular instead of keeled.

Between the presbytery and the nine altars was a lofty arch, carried on each side by three tall marble shafts, the bases of which stood on top of a stone screen or gallery across the church at this point. The presbytery was originally covered by a stone vault, supported by flying buttresses across the aisles.

¹ Originally the middlemost transeptal chapel.

² This either served an old altar retained after the enlargement of the presbytery, or a lavatory in connection

with the vestry. It may also have served for pouring away what was left of the holy water at the end of the Sunday procession.

The part of the church known as the nine altars forms an eastern transept like those at Canterbury, Rochester, Beverley, and Lincoln, but differs from them in having no building projecting eastwards, a peculiarity it shares with its only parallel, the nine altars at Durham, which it probably suggested. It is 117 feet in length, and is divided into three principal sections by two arcades, each of two arches, in continuation of those of the presbytery. The middle section is thus much narrower than the others. The dividing piers of the arcades consist of tall slender octagonal pillars about 50 feet high, set diagonally,

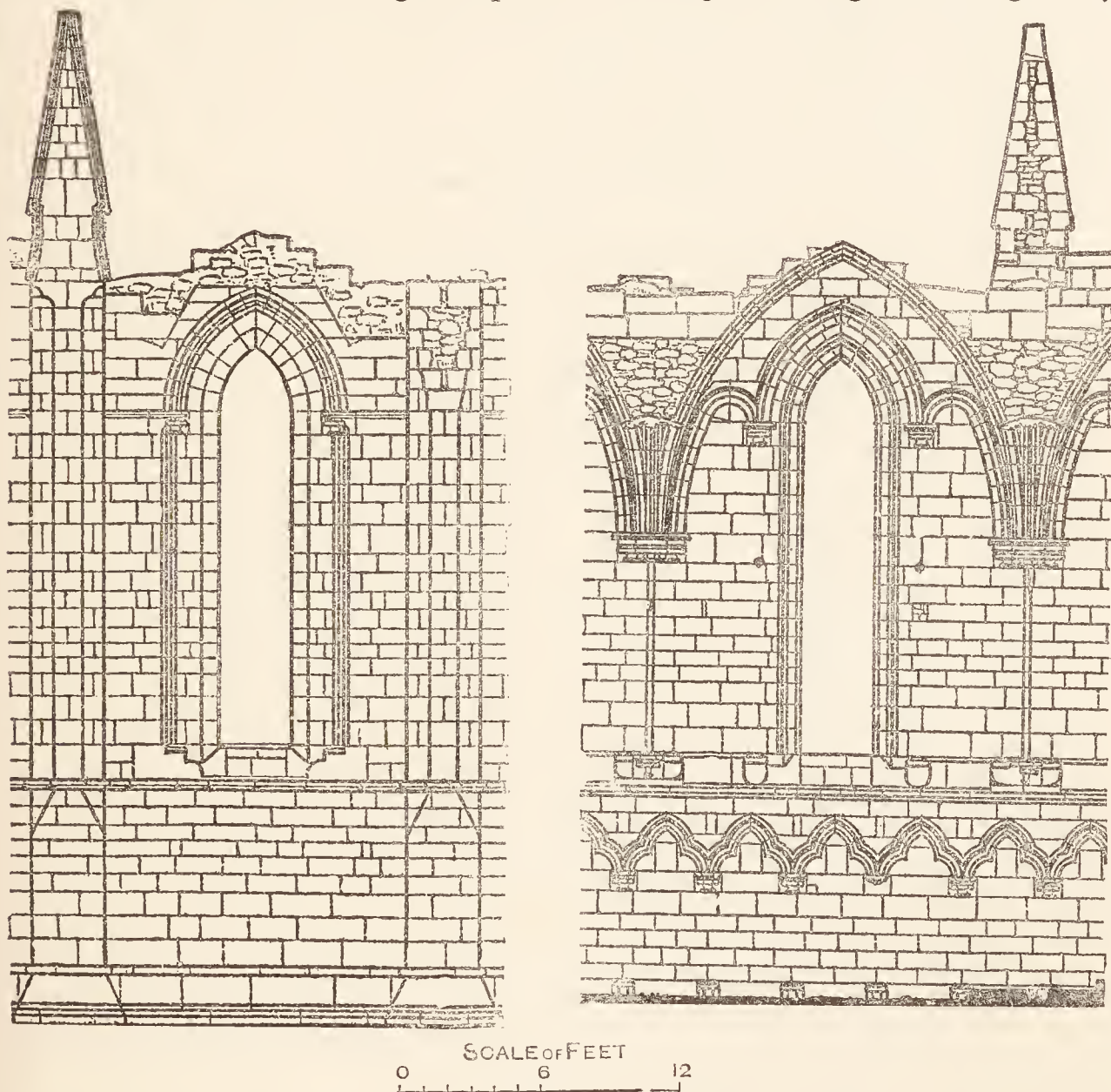


Fig. 6.—Elevation, external and internal, of a bay of the north aisle of the presbytery.

and originally surrounded by clusters of four large and four small detached marble shafts, banded midway. These shafts have, unfortunately, been removed. The arches are not the original ones, but date from a re-construction of the upper works by Abbot Darnton at the end of the fifteenth century, when the stone vaults of the nine altars and the presbytery, and the dividing arch between them, were taken down, and a new open roof carried through from the west end of the presbytery to the middle gable of the nine altars.

The ground story of the nine altars has a wall arcade like that in the presbytery, also standing on a stone bench (Fig. 7). At each end of the west wall is a small doorway into a stair-turret at the corner, and both the end walls have, at their western ends, wide doorways under

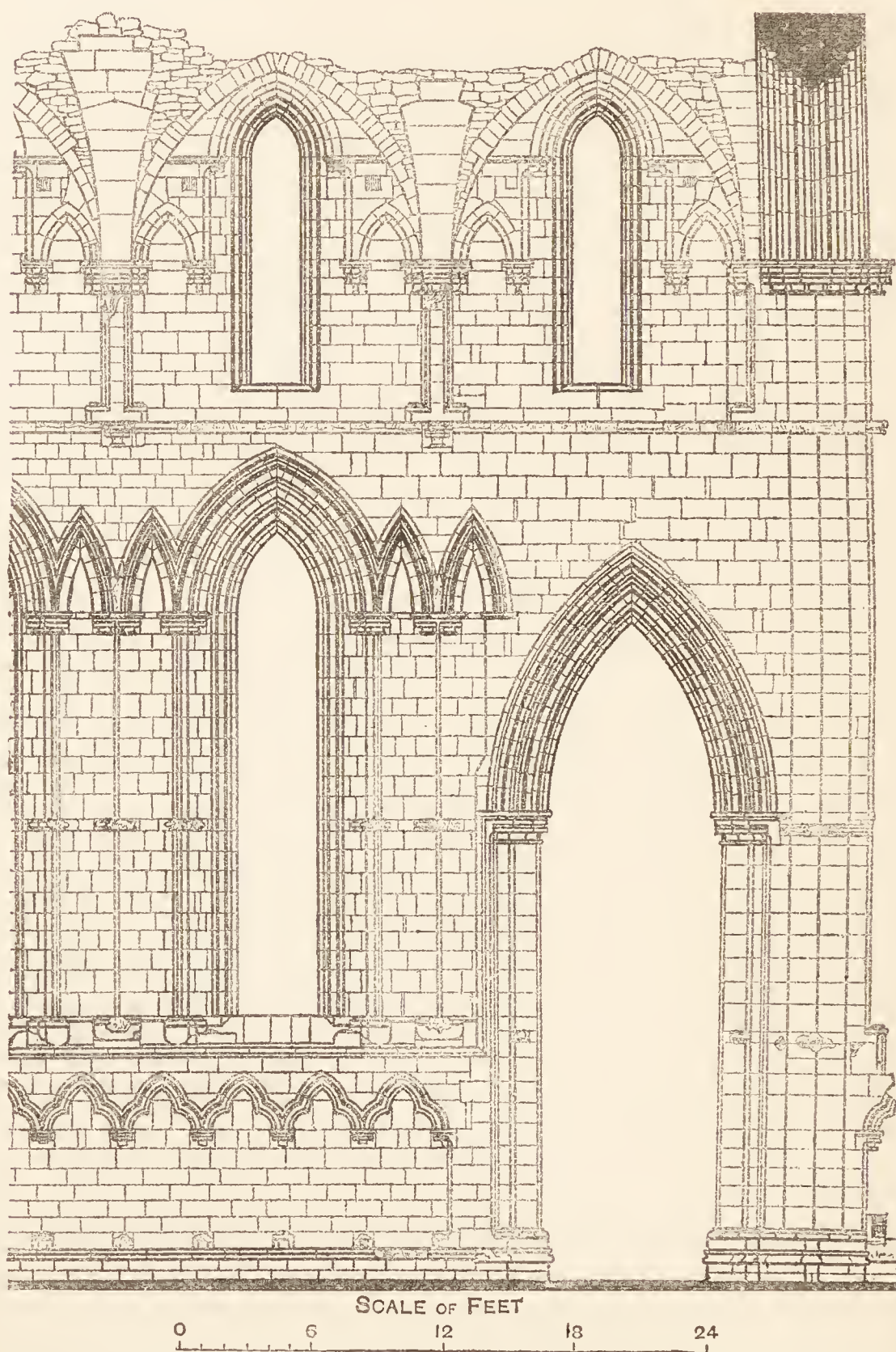


Fig. 7.—Internal elevation of the west side of the nine altars, south end.

flat segmental rear-arches, carried by nook shafts. On the west side, the wall arcade is continuous, the turret doors being made in it, and the end arcades are also continuous as far as the doorways. On the east, the arrangement is different, the arcades being broken by dividing

strips into groups of three arches in the central portion, and of four arches in the outer portions of the building. From each of the dividing strips, of which there are six, a perpent wall of stone, 8 feet 2 inches high, with a gabled coping,¹ extended westward some 13 or 14 feet, and the easternmost arches of the two great arcades had similar walls carried across them; there were thus eight walls in all. These walls stood on a broad platform or step extending the whole length of the transept, and so divided the building into nine small chapels, from the number of whose altars it gained its name.

The middle stage contains the windows. These are tall lancets, each flanked by two tall and narrow blind lancets, all with marble shafts originally, and beautiful mouldings (Fig. 7). Each bay of the clerestory had an open arcade of a wide and two narrow arches, carried by marble shafts, corresponding to the windows below, behind which ran a wall passage. Behind this again was a lancet window with a plain pointed arch on either side (see Fig. 7). The end gables seem to have had originally two lancet windows with a wheel window above. The arrangement of the windows of the middle portion is not now evident, both the upper and lower series having been replaced by a lofty window of nine lights, the work of Abbot Darnton (1478-94); but apparently they were triplets of lancets in continuation of those right and left of them,² with probably a wheel window in the gable above the vault. The windows of the end gables were subsequently removed, and their places filled by wide windows of seven uncusped lights each (Fig. 8), no doubt by Abbot Huby, who used similar windows in his great tower (see Fig. 10).

Originally the nine altars was covered by a stone vault with Nidderdale marble keystones springing from marble shafts standing on corbels at the clerestory level. These in their turn were carried by lofty shafts starting from corbels between the windows, fixed just above the wall arcade. These shafts divided the bays. But the thrust of the vault, and its probable dangerous state, eventually led to its being taken down by Darnton, as well as the high-pitched roof, and replaced by an open roof fitted to new gables of lower pitch. Owing to an unequal settlement of the foundations of the gables, the masonry has been dislocated in parts; in two places, to such an extent as to seriously misplace the arches of the window heads. To make good the disruption, Abbot

¹ The mark of the height and section of this is clearly visible in places against the wall.

² In the eastern guesthouse, among other Nidderdale marble keystones lying there which almost certainly belonged to the old vault of the nine altars, is one that

can only have fitted the bay next the east window. It is formed by the union of two diagonal main ribs with, on one side, two lesser ribs of more acute pitch that must have started from vaulting shafts between an upper triplet of the east windows.

Darnton inserted in one window, the northernmost on the east side, a new stone elaborately carved; on the outside with a head amongst foliage issuing from the mouth, on the inside with a rose and an angel carrying a scroll lettered and dated: *Anno Domini 1483*. In the head of the other window, the easternmost in the south end, Darnton fixed a carving of more elaborate character. Inside, this has an angel holding a shield (the front of which has fallen off), above which is the abbot's mitred head, and over that a scroll between two fish; these in turn sustain a figure of St. James the Great. Outside is an angel with the letters *Drn* on his breast and holding a *tun*, above which is the eagle of St. *John*; over this again is a thick staff encircled by a scroll with this scripture (in a much contracted form): *Benedicite fontes Domíno*.¹ The western of the three lancets of the south gable has a plain round-headed arch built across it at three-fourths of its height up (Fig. 8); the meaning of this will be explained further on.

Having described the architectural features of the interior of the church, we will now examine its sub-divisions and ritual arrangements.

And first with regard to the nine altars. On the east side, in addition to the step or platform that the perpent walls stood on, each chapel had a step before the altar; all these, however, as well as the perpent walls, have been removed. The three northern, as well as the three southern chapels, still retain the lowest courses of their stone altars, but the three central chapels appear to have been at some time thrown into one, which also retains the base of its altar.² In the floor immediately to the south of the second and third altars, of the central altar, and of the one immediately to the south of it, is a stone, $11\frac{1}{2}$ inches square, with a central sinking and drain. These floor drains appear to have been common enough throughout England, though from the repeated repavings of churches they have nearly always disappeared. There are a number of them at Rievaulx and Furness Abbeys, and one remains in the north-west tower of Wells cathedral church. The writer has also found them during excavations at Kirkham Priory, Yorkshire, and Langdon Abbey, Kent, houses of Black and White Canons respectively. There does not appear to be any rubrical direction for their use, which was probably to carry off a

¹ It is probable that the need for these and other repairs in the church had been a matter of anxiety for some time, for in the will of Sir John Pilkington, knight, dated 28th June, 1478, is a bequest: "To the making of the abbay kirke of Fontaunce x. l." *Testamenta Eboracensia* (Surtees Society, 45), iii. 239.

² The name of nine altars appears

nevertheless to have continued to the end, for the will of Geoffrey Procter, of Nether Bordley, dated 1524, says, "I will that a vestymente with all thinges to it belongyng be bought & delyvered to the altar of Fontance, where oure Lady Messe is dailye song at the ixth altares theire." *Testamenta Eboracensia* (Surtees Society, 79), v. 185.

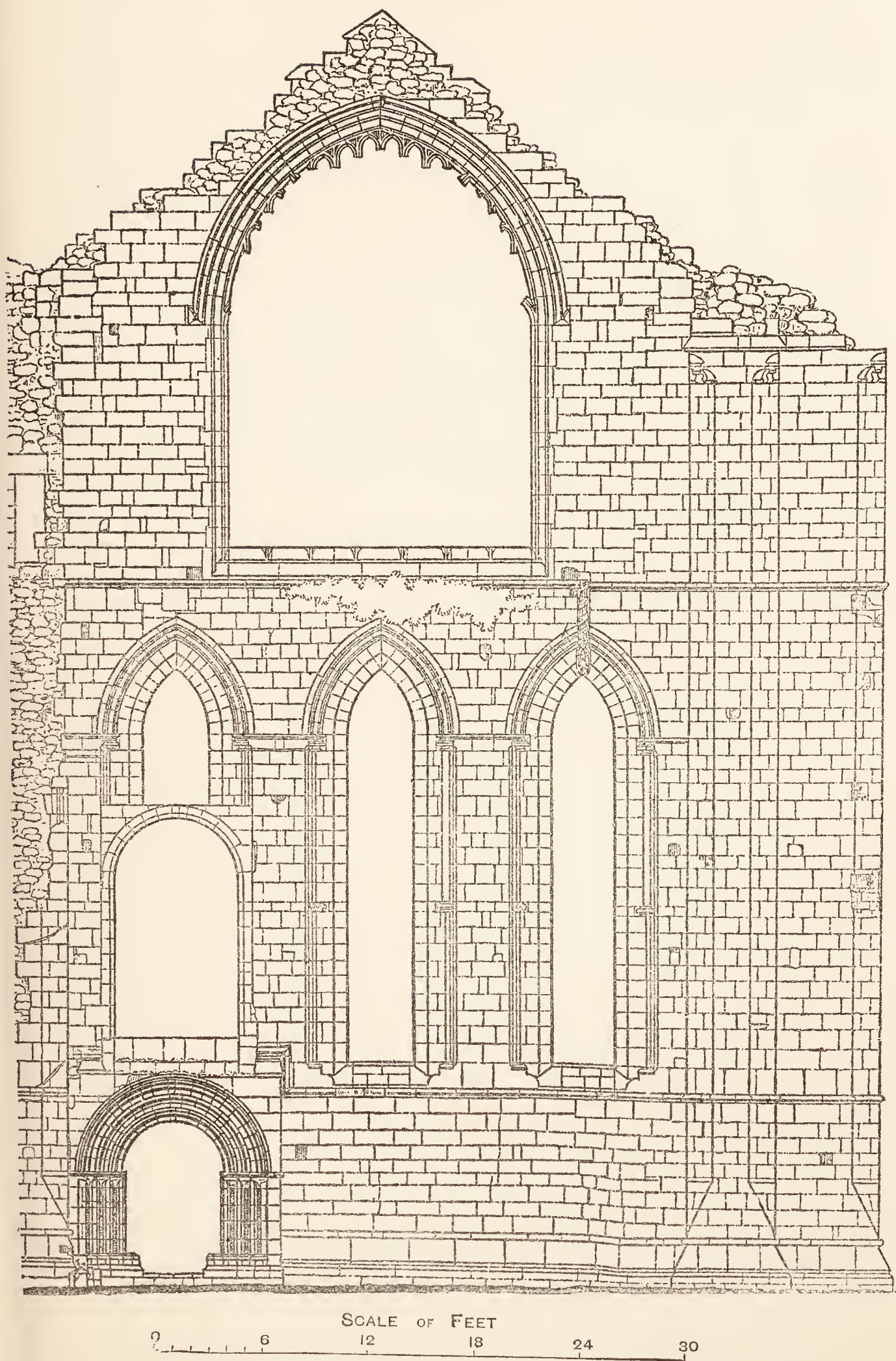


Fig. 8.—*External southern elevation of the nine altars,*

small portion of the contents of the altar cruets poured out with the intention of removing dust or other impurity.¹ All the nine altars originally set up were well furnished with almeries or lockers in the wall behind them. Thus the first altar has one to the south, and the next two altars two each, one on either side; all these have, however, been walled up. The three central altars also had two almeries each, now alternately blocked and open; the south almary to the fourth altar has holes for hinges on its bottom edge, and the corresponding almary of the sixth altar has pin holes below it. The seventh and eighth altars have each two almeries, all blocked; the latter altar has two pin holes below the south almary. The ninth altar has a blocked south almary, and in the south wall, under the second arch, are the remains of a large drain of peculiar design, the bowl of which was carried by one large and two small detached shafts. The destroyed perpent walls doubtless had a drain to the south of each altar.

At some late period the outer mouldings of all the arches behind the altars weré cut off and the perpent walls taken down. The east wall was then wainscoted from end to end, and the perpent walls replaced by wooden screens dividing the chapels as before, and extending westwards some 13 feet to a parclose extending the whole length of the nine altars.²

¹ Durandus notes the following custom, which seems to explain the use of these floor drains: "Sane sacerdos vel minister missurus vinum et aquam in calicem prius effundit modicum in terram non solum ut meatus sive locus vasis per quem fluere debet mundetur et si quid est in superficie vini vel aquæ emittatur: verum etiam ad ostendendum quod sanguis et aqua de latere Christi usque in terram fluxerunt: ad quod mysterium se præparat peragendum." *Prochiron vulgo Rationale Divinorum Officiorum*, lib. iv. cap. xxx. § 20 (Ed. Lyons, 1551, f. 86b). I am indebted to Mr. J. T. Micklethwaite for this reference.

² It is instructive to compare the description of the arrangements in the nine altars at Durham: "All the foresaid nine Altars had theire severall Shrines and covers of wainscote over head, in very decent and comely forme, having likewise betwixt everye Altar a verye faire and large partition of wainscott, all varnished over, with fine branches and flowers and other imagerye worke most finely and artificially pictured and guilted, conteyninge the severall lockers

or ambers for the safe keepinge of the vestments and ornaments belonginge to everye Altar; with three or four amryes in the wall pertaingne to some of the said Altars, for the same use and purpose." *Rites of Durham* (Surtees Society, 15), 2. Against the east walls of the presbytery and its aisles at Rievaulx Abbey were five altars divided from each other by perpent walls, 1 foot thick and 9 feet long, which were continued westwards in woodwork to meet "a faire parclose at the est end of the Church extendyng from the one syde of the Church to the other p'sshenyth the fyve alters above rehearsid." *Chartulary of Rievaulx*, x. 336. This parclose stood on the top of two steps forming the platform for the five altars, each of which was raised on another step with a floor drain just below. The five altars in the chapels behind the presbytery at Abbey Dore were parted by perpent walls, and some of the altar platforms in the great transept at Lincoln have them to this day. The Meaux inventory of 1396 mentions "cœlatura super tria altaria in orientali fine ecclesiæ." *Chronica de Melsa*, iii. lxxxii.

Besides the arrangements of the chapels, there are several other features in the nine altars to be noticed. The fifth arch (from the east) of the wall arcade in both the north and south walls contains a blocked almery; they belonged to the first and last altars respectively, each of which has only one almery in the wall behind it. In the fourth arch of the north wall is a group of seven pin holes. These were for fixing a table of some sort that had an ornamental cresting of trefoiled points, the print of which can be seen on the whitewash. To the east of this is written on the whitewash, in a hand contemporary with the building: *altare sci iacobi apli*.¹ Probably the names of the other eight altars were similarly written on the destroyed perpent walls. One of those to the south was the altar of St. Lawrence.²

In the second and seventh arches (counting from the south) of the west side of the southern division, at a height of 3 feet from the bench table, are two pin holes; and in the second and sixth arches (counting from the north) of the northern division, also on the west side, are two corresponding holes. The use or object of these is not clear; they may have been for fixing sconces.³

There is a large piece cut out of the north jamb of the arch from the nine altars into the south aisle of the presbytery. Perhaps a holy water stock stood here for the use of such inmates of the infirmary as came into the church for the services by that way.

We now come to the arrangements of the presbytery. A feature which appears to be peculiar to Cistercian churches is the cutting off of the aisles from the central parts by stone walls built flush with the front of the pillars. These screen-walls are to be traced not only in the naves, but where the presbyteries have been rebuilt and lengthened in later times, as at Tintern, Rievaulx, etc. they are found between the presbytery arcades also. At Tintern these walls were provided for from the first, being bonded into the piers and surmounted by a gabled coping. The arrangement at Fountains formed no exception to the rule, the aisles of the presbytery as well as the nave having been shut off by stone walls flush with the front of the piers, and returned across the east end, so as to completely cut off the nine altars. This screen-wall, as at Tintern, was bonded into the piers, and had along the front an arcade of trefoiled arches carried

¹ I am indebted to Mr. Harold Brakspear for calling my attention to this, which is not easily seen.

² See the evidence of Roger of Whixley, cellarer of Fountains, in the famous suit of Scrope v. Grosvenor in 1386, which mentions "une autre de Saint Lawrence dedyns lour eglise paramont del haut auter de la South partie." Sir N. H. Nicolas,

The Scrope and Grosvenor Controversy (London, 1832), i. 140.

³ Before leaving the nine altars it may be worth noting that Abbot William Gower, who died in 1390, was buried "ante novem altaria quasi in medio." *Memorials of Fountains*, i. 145, and note (I.)

by marble shafts, like the side walls.¹ The eastern screen supported a stone gallery, about 4 feet wide, carried by an arcaded wall towards the nine altars.² The presbytery proper occupied the first four bays of the eastern arm, and was raised above the area westwards by two steps³ forming the *gradus presbiterii*. The wall enclosing the presbytery was solid throughout, except in the westernmost bay, where it was pierced with a double doorway on each side. West of these doorways the wall seems to have been plain, and not arcaded. The whole of the original arrangements have unfortunately been obliterated. There is, however, in the middle of the first bay a platform of several steps, made up of old paving, part of the *pictum pavimentum* of Abbot John of Kent. This is always pointed out as the place of the high altar; but there are no remains of the latter, nor signs of it in the arrangement of the tiling, and the whole platform is almost certainly a creation of Mr. Aislaby, made out of old material. Moreover the high altar would most likely have been placed further west, probably on the line between the first pair of piers. These have unfortunately been ruined to their bases, so we are deprived of any evidence they may have afforded in the way of cuts or pin-holes. The two eastern responds bear sundry marks of pins or hooks, mayhap for hanging curtains from. They are high up, the lowest being quite fifteen feet from the ground. There are also two holes on each side on the angles of the flat faces of these piers next the nine altars, probably for fixing sconces; they had nothing to do with the fastening of the marble shafts.⁴ The only other feature in the presbytery is a large stone coffin under the place of the third arch on the north side.

In all Cistercian churches, as in those of most other Orders, in addition to the usual doorway in the screen at the west end of the monks' quire, there was an entrance to the latter on each side from the transepts, called the upper entrance (*superior introitus*); the west door being called the lower entrance (*inferior introitus*). In churches of the early normal plan with aisleless presbyteries, where the quire extended under the crossing and into one or more bays of the nave, the upper entrances were provided by stopping the stalls a few feet

¹ The screen wall at Rievaulx was similarly arcaded along the front.

² A like arrangement, but of later date, exists behind the high altar in Beverley Minster, but it is there open towards the east. At Rievaulx there was a "loft of tymbre on the bakside of the high altar with a sele under hit all of wood." *Chartulary of Rievaulx*, 335.

³ These steps have a rebate cut in them for a tread of tiles.

⁴ Cf. a similar arrangement at Durham:

"At the east end of Saint Cuthbert's Feretorie there was wrought uppon the height of the irons, towards the Nine Altars, very fine CANDLESTICKS of iron, like unto socketts, which had light sett in them before day, that every monke might have the more light to see to read uppon their bookes at the said nine altars when they said Masse, and also to give light to all others that came thither to heare and see the divine service." *Rites of Durham* (Surtees Society, 15), 5.

short of the east arch of the crossing. But in later churches with aisles to the presbytery, or where the latter has been lengthened, the entrances were often in the aisles east of the crossing.¹ At Fountains the doorways west of the presbytery proper formed the upper entrances, and the area below the *gradus presbiterii* thus furnished a spacious quire entry. It is possible that the germ of this later arrangement of the upper entrances may be found at Fountains in the elongated flanking chapels of the first presbytery, which were perhaps prolonged eastward to allow doorways to be pierced in them for passage from the transepts into the quire. In that case the stalls would be carried up to the eastern arch of the crossing.²

Notwithstanding the enlargement of the presbytery, there is no reason to suppose that the original extent or position of the monks' quire was altered,³ despite the statement that it was *minus capax tantæ multitudinis* as existed in Abbot John of York's days; *chorus humilior et obscurior* it doubtless was. At the Suppression, the quire occupied the whole of the crossing and the first bay of the nave, and this is almost certainly the original position. The extent of the stalls is definitely fixed by the sunk paved spaces or pits that ran beneath them. These commence under the eastern arch of the crossing and extend as far as the first piers of the nave arcade, where they are returned against the quire screen. Only a few fragments of the screen remain. At the east end of the stalls on each side is a stone step, worn with the tread of feet. There also remains on the north side the beginning of a narrow stair to a loft or pew over the upper entrance. A like arrangement exists at Furness, but there the stair is in the north transept.⁴ To allow of easy entry to the stalls, Abbot Darnton's moulded plinth of the south respond has been partly cut away, and the north respond was similarly treated. Between these responds, there lies a large marble grave-stone with the casement of a brass of

¹ At Rievaulx the *gradus presbiterii* was in the middle of the fifth bay, and the upper entrances were between it and the fifth pier. At Tintern, despite there being aisles, the upper entrances were in the crossing, probably because the presbytery only occupied two of the four bays of the eastern limb.

² At Buildwas, where the presbytery is aisleless, the holes shew that the Lenten veil hung across the arch from the crossing. At Tintern, where the presbytery is short, there are holes in the pillars twelve feet up, apparently for a screen or beam across the east arch of

the crossing; the *gradus presbiterii* was on the same line.

³ At Rievaulx, after the building of the new presbytery, the monks' quire was moved eastwards from the transept and took up two bays of the new work.

⁴ At Durham there stood on the north side of the quire the second of the three pairs of organs, "beinge a faire paire of large organs, called the CRVERS," "beinge never playd uppon but when the four Doctors of the church was read." *Rites of Durham* (Surtees Society, 15), 14. The loft at Fountains may have held such a minor pair of organs.

an abbot beneath a canopy. The effigy is always described as mitred, and has been so engraved. As a matter of fact, the abbot was represented in his monastic habit, with his crosier in his hand, and over his head, but not on it, was figured his mitre.¹ The slab, according to Mr. Walbran,² was discovered in 1840 by some workmen employed in the abbey, who were anxious to find hidden treasure. Part of it was then taken up, and found to cover a grave containing a skeleton. The position of the slab is described by Mr. Walbran as "within the foundation of the porch of the screen, between the nave and choir"; but he has evidently mistaken the steps to the stalls for the remains of a screen, and confounded the quire with the presbytery. Neither the subsequent discovery of portions of the actual *pulpitum* nor of the flagged space under the stalls caused him to see his error. He accordingly has endeavoured to identify the slab as that of John Ripon, who was abbot from 1414 to 1434-5, but is expressly recorded to have been buried in the nave, where his two immediate successors were laid in line with him. Independently of this, the brass was some forty or fifty years later, and must have commemorated some other abbot. The choice seems to lie between John Greenwell, 1442-1471, and Thomas Swinton, who was elected in 1471, but resigned in 1478-9. Now the placing of the mitre over the abbot's head may be a piece of Cistercian humility, but it may also indicate that the abbot had ceased to wear it. Under what circumstances Abbot Greenwell's rule ended we do not know, but Thomas Swinton certainly resigned his office, and it is very likely that the slab is his.³

It is recorded that Abbot Robert Burlay, who died in 1410, "sepelitur in choro in medio ante stallas abbatis et prioris."⁴ This would, of course, be at the western end of the quire.

The steps at the east end of the stalls, most of the masonry of the pits, and the fragments of the quire screen or *pulpitum*, are of a peculiar white or cream-coloured limestone used at Fountains only by Abbot Huby (1494-1526). It is important to bear this in mind in tracing the architectural history of the building.

The remains of the screen, with the portions of the pits in front of it, and about 7 feet of the returns of the latter eastward, were laid bare in 1854, and much excitement was caused by the discovery, on the north

¹ See the plate of the slab in *Yorkshire Archæological Journal*, xv. 16.

² *Memorials of Fountains*, i. 147.

³ When the privilege of wearing the mitre was conferred upon the abbots of Fountains has not yet been ascertained; it was certainly worn by Abbots Darnton

and Huby, and two very rich ones are described in the inventory of the abbey. See *Memorials of Fountains*, i. 289, 290.

⁴ Part of a very thick marble incised slab, which may be his grave-stone, now lies in the southernmost chapel in the south transept.

side, of nine earthen pots imbedded in the sides of the masonry of the pit. It is now generally admitted that these pots were placed here for supposed acoustic properties.¹ Oddly enough, although the then excavators had a flagged bottom to guide them, they did not follow up the clearing of the pits, which remained filled with rubbish until September, 1888, when the writer had them cleared out. It then appeared that the pots had originally extended along the whole of the north wall of the pit, for nine more or less perfect additional examples were found, and at such distances apart as to shew that the series, when complete, included twenty-four pots, corresponding to the probable number of stalls, three against the screen, and twenty at the side, or forty-six stalls in all.² On the south side of the quire there were not any pots. There were no pits for a second row of stalls, but it probably originally existed, for at Meaux, in 1396, the choir was fitted *stallis superioribus ex utraque parte chori xxv. et aliis xvij. bassioribus monachorum*.³ It is very likely that at the time Abbot Huby refitted the quire, the numbers at Fountains had become so reduced that, as at Furness, one row of stalls on each side was enough.

The quire was also used by the novices. Thus the statute in the *Consuetudines, Quo ordine benedicatur aqua*, mentions "novicii qui ante formas consistunt"; and at Clairvaux, a visitor in 1517 says: "Audict chœur, où chantent les religieux et novisses seullement, y a cent vingt huict chaises pour lesdicts religieux et novisses."⁴

The screen-wall between the pillars of the nave was 23 inches thick⁵, but the height cannot be definitely ascertained. It was not bonded into the pillars, but was provided for from the first, for the base-molds are only complete on the aisle side, and are stopped off where they would have been covered by the wall⁶ (see Fig. 4). The western responds have the base-molds complete, shewing that the wall did not entirely block up the last arches as it did

¹ See a paper by the late Mr. James Fowler, "On the so-called Acoustic Pottery at Fountains Abbey," with plan and illustrations, in *Yorkshire Archaeological and Topographical Journal* (1875), iii. 1-7. Similar series of pots were found under the stalls in the churches of Ipswich, St. Nicholas, in 1848 or 1849, Norwich, St. Peter Mancroft, in 1852, and in two or three other Norwich churches subsequently to the Fountains discovery. See also an exhaustive paper on "Earthenware Pots (built into churches), which have been called Acoustic Vases," by Mr. Gordon M. Hills, in *Transactions of the Royal Institute of British Architects* for 1881-2, pp. 65-96.

² The space of a twenty-fourth stall is taken up by the junction at the corner.

³ *Chronica de Melsa*, iii. lxxxii.

⁴ Didron, *Annales Archéologiques*, iii. 227.

⁵ At Tintern the screen wall was 2 feet thick on the north side of the nave, and 2½ feet on the south; in the transepts and presbytery it was only 1 foot thick.

⁶ The bases of the pillars at Kirkstall (originally), Jervaulx, and Buildwas have the same peculiarity. At Kirkstall, at a later date, when the wall was removed, the base mouldings were completed in rude imitation of the originals.

the others.¹ No part of the wall now remains ; in fact, as will presently be shewn, its use had departed, and the wall been entirely removed, except in the first arch on each side, some time before the Suppression.²

The whole of the pillars of the nave will be found on examination to bear a remarkable number of cuts and holes, in many cases with others corresponding to them in the side walls. These have never been fully described, nor in fact had they been noticed until Mr. Micklethwaite pointed out the principal ones in his paper on *The Cistercian Plan*.³ They nevertheless furnish most important evidence of the positions of screens and other features, and even the most insignificant are worth notice. Some caution must, however, be used in deducing evidence from them, as their relative dates are not easy to make out.

Owing to the number of these cuts it will be convenient to describe those first which tell of the arrangements and subdivisions of the nave.

The first pair of pillars have each a large piece cut out of their bases for the insertion of a stone wall or screen crossing the nave at the west end of the choir. A few fragments of this screen remain,⁴ built of the white limestone used by Huby.

The second pair of pillars have each a large notch or cut, 17 inches wide, in the bases for a screen across the nave,⁵ and there are other cuts shewing that screens also crossed the aisles on the same line.

The first and second pillars on both sides of the nave have holes high up for a pair of beams or joists crossing the arch ; and it is clear that the space between the two transverse screens was floored over to form a loft or gallery.⁶ On the north this loft was carried right up to the aisle wall, where there are two holes above the stringcourse for the

¹ At Buildwas the screen wall was carried right up to the western responds. At Tintern it ran from one end of the church to the other, but had entrances on each side in the second bay of the eastern limb, behind the reredos of the high altar ; at the eastern end of the stalls, immediately to the west of the eastern arch of the crossing ; and in the nave in the second bay between the *pulpitum* and the rood screen. From thence, so far as can be ascertained, it continued right up to the western respond on the south, but on the north the last arch was left open to admit the *conversi* to their quire in the nave. At Strata Florida the wall was 7 feet high, and upon top of it stood the pillars of the arcades.

² It was removed at Strata Florida before the Suppression, except behind the stalls and in the last bay of the nave

on each side, where it was solid. The parts under the pillars were of course left, being cut down to form bases to them.

³ *Yorkshire Archæological Journal*, vii. 239-258.

⁴ To the east of the screen each pillar has a hole about two feet above the base on the front, for some beam or joist belonging to the woodwork of the stalls.

⁵ I had a hole dug in front of the second south pillar and found the base of a wall running north for a few feet. It was 2 feet 11 inches thick, and its east face was 13 inches from the north-east corner of the plinth of the pillar.

⁶ This loft no doubt stood until the Suppression, for the aisle window opening on it is unaltered, while those on either side were enlarged at the end of the fifteenth century.

beams to support it. This combination of screens and loft formed the *pulpitum*.

On the loft stood the organs, apparently in the north end, for there are holes for a large beam crossing the arch about 16 feet from the ground, and just above the abacus of each pillar, on the nave side, is a deep square hole with pin-holes on each side; there are also other pin-holes in the wall above. As there are no corresponding holes on the south side these may have been for fixing up the front of the organ case, while the bellows and other parts of the instrument may well have stood in the loft behind in the aisle.¹

The space beneath the loft formed a lobby or quire entry, closed at each end by a screen across the arch,² and against the western side of the second screen there were probably two altars on either side a central doorway, as at Furness, Roche, Revesby, and other Cistercian abbeys. These altars were no doubt those of St. Mary (probably on the north) and St. Bernard (probably on the south), between which Abbot Thomas Paslew is stated to have been buried in 1442: "In navi ecclesiæ ante introitum Chori quasi in medio inter altare sanctæ Mariæ et altare sancti Bernardi humanæ traditur sepulturæ."³ Further west lay Abbot John Ripon, who died in 1434-5 and was buried "ante introitum Chori in Navi ecclesiæ."⁴ Between them lay Abbot John Martyn (*ob.* 1442), of whom it is recorded: "sepelitur in Navi ecclesiæ inter Johannem Rypon et Thomam Paslew quondam Abbates."⁵ He succeeded Abbot Paslew, but died seven weeks after his election.

Both the second pillars have their bases cut right down on the west side, probably for the platforms of the altars flanking the quire door.

The third pair of pillars have the bases cut down on the nave side, and have holes for the screens that enclosed the altars of St. Mary and St. Bernard. There were other screens, of stone, crossing the aisles at this point.

¹ At Buildwas the *pulpitum* seems to have also filled the second bay of the nave, and across the second arch on the south are holes for beams which probably carried the organs. In this case the *pulpitum* stood on a platform two steps high extending across the nave and aisles, with, apparently, low screens in the aisles on the line of the west wall of the *pulpitum*. There was also a low screen crossing both nave and aisles on the line of the third pair of pillars. There seem to have been similar lofts for the organs at Furness, Revesby, and Roche. At Tintern there are two carved corbels over the *pulpitum* (which was in line with the first pair of piers) just above the stringcourse of the clerestory

on the south side, which had something to do with the organs; here and at Buildwas, as well as at Fountains, the organs were on the side of the nave remote from the cloister. At Exeter, the so-called "minstrels' gallery" in the north clerestory of the nave probably held a pair of organs, and there is a similar gallery on the south side of the nave at Wells. The projection from the south triforium of the nave of Malmesbury Abbey was also doubtless used for the same purpose.

² The cuts for these exist in the bases of the pillars.

³ *Memorials of Fountains*, i. 147.

⁴ *Ibid.* i. 146.

⁵ *Ibid.* i. 147.

The fourth bay probably formed the *retrochorus* for the infirm monks, and it agrees well with the direction as to how they were to go up to the *gradus presbiterii* for holy water: "Qui vero extra chorum vel in *retro chorum* fuerint veniant per superiorem introitum chori. et per medium chorum revertantur;" that is, they were to go round through the transept to the upper entrance, but were to return direct to the retro-quire *per medium chorum*.

The bases of the pillars of the fourth arch on each side are cut down in a way strongly suggestive of some large structure having stood in each arch. Perhaps there were seats here such as existed at Clairvaux.¹

The fourth pair of pillars have the front of their bases more or less cut down, and each has also a notch for a third transverse screen, against which probably stood the Rood-altar. It was flanked on either side by an altar built against the pillar, and a little in front of it, eleven feet from the ground, a large beam crossed the church to carry the Rood itself.² There are numerous pin-holes on the west and south faces of the north pillar, and also on the west side of that opposite.

The fifth north pillar has two notches wide apart on the east side of its base, and the latter is cut down on the south side. Against the western face are the remains of an altar, with various cuts above where the reredos was fixed. The opposite pillar has both the east and north sides of the base cut down, and on its west face are plain marks of the reredos of an altar.

¹ They could hardly have been tombs, for I failed to find any signs of a grave on digging below the north arch. At Clairvaux in 1517 it is recorded: "Au bout dudict chœur, pour tirer en la nef et chœur des convers, y a séparacion entre iceulx deux chœurs, en laquelle séparacion y a trente-quatre chayses pour seoir à oyr le service les vielz et debilles religieux; au bout de laquelle séparacion y a ung grant autel de la Trinité, dessus lequel est le crucifix de l'église." Didron, *Annales Archéologiques*, iii. 227. It may be worth while noting that at Durham, where there was a rood screen with the Jesus altar against it, as well as the *pulpitum* at the west end of the choir, "on the backsyde of the said Rood before the Queir dore there was a LOFT, and in under the said loft, by the wall, there was a long forme, which dyd reche from the one Roode dore to the other, where men dyd sytt to rest themselves on and say there praiers and here devyne service." *Rites of Durham* (Surtees Society, 15), 29. This agrees exactly with the arrangement

at Clairvaux, and I have also found the same at Castleacre Priory, a Cluniac house in Norfolk.

² The fence screen to the Rood-altar at Fountains was probably of the same character as the one that enclosed the Jesus (or nave) altar at Durham: "at either ende of the Alter was closed up with fyne wainscott, like unto a porch, adjoyninge to eyther roode dore, verie finely vernished with fyne read vernishe And in the north end of the Alter, in the wainscott, there was a dore to come in to the said porch and a locke on yt, to be lockt both daie and nighte Also the fore parte of the said porch, from the utmoste corner of the porch to the other, ther was a dore with two brode leves to open from syde to syde, all of fyne joined and through-carved worke. The height of yt was sumthinge above a mans brest; and in the highte of the said dore yt was all stricken full of iron piks, that no man shold clymme over, which dore did hing all in gymmers, and clasps in the insyde to claspe theme." *Rites of Durham* (Surtees Society, 15), 28.

With the exception of a small notch in the base on the nave side of the sixth pillar, the remaining pillars of the north arcade are entire. A bracket for an image has, however, been inserted by Abbot Huby in the south-east face of the seventh pillar.

The sixth south pillar has the remains of an altar against its western face, with pin-holes for a reredos or table above, and over that an inserted bracket for an image. The rest of the south pillars are entire towards the nave.

The western responds have each two deep cuts in the bases on the nave side, and there is a small beamhole in the inner jamb of the two recesses in the west wall. These point to the existence of a screen crossing the church in front of the great door, maybe "for warmth," which also carried a loft or gallery. What is seemingly a fragment of the base of the screen remains on the south, with part of the tile-floor in front. There are plain marks of a western gallery at Buildwas, and both there and at Fountains it probably held a pair of organs; for at Meaux, in 1396, we find there were *organa majora in occidentali fine ecclesiæ*, as well as *organa minora in choro*.¹

It may be convenient here to recapitulate the principal arrangements of the nave.

The first bay contains the western end of the monks' quire. The second bay was filled by the *pulpitum*, with central doorway and two flanking altars. The third bay contained the chapels enclosing these altars, with a passage between them. The fourth bay formed the retro-quire. Between the fourth pair of pillars was the Rood-screen with central altar and two doorways; and an altar flanking it under the arch on each side. There were other altars against the fifth north pillar, and the fifth and sixth south pillars. At the west end was a gallery for the greater organs.

In addition to the above features, there exists in the floor, under the turf, 3 feet 4 inches in front of each arcade, commencing on the line of the west side of the tenth pair of pillars and extending eastward to the middle of the sixth pillar, a row of twenty-three slabs of the white limestone peculiar to Abbot Huby's work, each 27 inches square and incised with a circle, with intervals of 11 inches between them. A little further east are two other squares, only 11 feet 7 inches apart, and 1 foot 10 inches in front of them a single square in the middle. These stones were first discovered during the excavations of 1854, and Mr. Walbran also mentions another stone in front of the west door. The writer also uncovered most of the stones in 1887, in order to lay down their positions accurately on the ground plan, but failed to find the stone before the door.

¹ *Chronica de Melsa*, iii. lxxxii.

These remarkable rows of stones are certainly for the better ordering of processions, and most probably for the station made during the Sunday procession in front of the great cross. Similar rows of stones remained at York, Wells and Lincoln, until swept away when the naves of those cathedral churches were repaved in the last century.¹

The arrangements of the aisles must now be considered.

The arch into the north transept has already been stated to have been closed by a screen. The respond of the first arch has a curious series of holes on its west face for fastenings of some sort, and the chamfered plinth of the first pillar opposite has also two holes in for plugs or pins. Above these are two notches in the base, about 2 feet apart.

Between the second and third bays was, as already stated, a screen in line with the west face of the *pulpitum*, and on the north face of the pillar are sundry marks of metal fastenings. Against the screen, as in other cases, was doubtless an altar, though all traces of it are now gone.

Another stone screen crossed the aisle at the third pillar, the base of which is cut out for its insertion. A beam-hole in the wall, about 8 feet up, and a corresponding cut in the pillar indicate the height of the screen, against which was no doubt an altar.

Across at the fourth pillar was another stone screen with a beam in front of it above, and against it an altar.

The fifth pillar also bears marks of a transverse screen, the beam holes for which shew it was 9 feet high.

In the wall opposite the sixth pillar are two pin holes, 21 inches apart and $5\frac{1}{2}$ feet from the floor.

The remainder of the aisle bears no marks of any screens or fixtures, and was probably open.

¹ The plan of the old pavement of York Minster, printed in Drake's *Eboracum* (ed. 1736, p. 493), shews a double row of circular stones, forty a side, extending the whole length of the nave, with a middle row at the west end of six (originally seven at least) larger stones. Drake (p. 519) thus describes these stones: "In the old pavement of the church, were a number of circles, which ranged from the west end, up the middle aisle, on each side and in the center. They were about forty-four on a side, about two foot distance from one another, and as much in diameter. Those in the midst were fewer in number, larger, and exactly fronted the entrance of the great west door. That circle nearest the entrance in this row is the largest of all."

A precisely similar arrangement existed at Lincoln, where the stones were thirty-seven a side. See Camden's *Britannia*, ed. R. Gough (London, 1789), ii. pl. viii. p. 256, and second edition (London, 1806), ii. pl. xi. p. 368. An unpublished plan of the cathedral church of Wells, made for the Society of Antiquaries by John Carter in 1799, shews two rows of eleven circular stones on each side in front of the seventh, eighth, and ninth arches of the nave. At Canterbury "two parallel lines cut in the pavement, about eight feet asunder," served the same purpose. See Gostling's *A Walk in and about the City of Canterbury*, second edition (Canterbury, 1777), 203. They were destroyed when the nave was repaved in 1787-8.

The arch into the transept from the south aisle had a stone screen, inside which, against the aisle wall on the south, stood the holy-water stock. This was a beautiful thirteenth century marble bason, quatrefoil in plan, standing on a clustered pier also quatrefoil in section. The bason, after doing duty as the font for many years in the neighbouring chapel of Aldfield, is now in the abbey museum, but its base is still in place; it has a hole in the centre for a metal dowel, and there are holes above in the wall as if for fixing a canopy to keep out the dust.¹

The third bay was a chapel. It had, as has been said, a screen across at the second pillar, and there are great cuts in the latter for the reredos, and holes for its beams opposite. There is also a small pointed recess in the wall for a drain, with a descending cut from it. A little to the west of this are two pin holes, 2 feet apart and 7 feet from the ground, probably for suspending a jack towel. Opposite the south-east angle of the third pillar are two beam holes in the wall, one at the floor level, the other about $5\frac{1}{2}$ feet up, but none corresponding in the pillar.

The fourth bay was also a chapel. Its altar stood against a stone screen from the third pillar, which, as well as the aisle wall, bears plain marks of the reredos. In the south wall was a large pointed drain, and to the west of it are two pin holes for a jack towel, as in the third bay.

The fifth bay seems to have been closed by a stone screen on the east. Over this, about 10 feet up, was a wooden beam, and a little in front, at the same height, a slender beam or rod; these were probably for fixing a ceiling or canopy over the altar. The chapel in this bay was closed on the west by a screen from the eastern shaft of the fifth pillar.

On the aisle wall in the sixth bay are some beam holes and inserted stones not easy to explain.

The sixth pillar has on marks or cuts other than the chamfering off of the south-east angle of its base.

¹ It is worth while comparing the arrangement at Fountains with that at Durham, where there were two holy water stones in the nave, "all of verie faire blewe marble." One was near the north door, "being joyned unto the piller, servinge all those that came that waie to here divyne service." The other "stood within the south church door," as at Fountains, "servinge the Prior and all the Convent with the whole house." It was "not altogether so curyouse" as the former, but had in the wainscot

against which it stood "a brattishing very fynely and curiouslie wrought, and all gilte as fyne as the angell, and in the mydes of the saide brattyshing ther was a great starre of a great compasse, like unto the sonne, very artifficially and most curiouslie gilt and ennamyled, very goodly to all the beholders therof, so that there coulde no duste nor fylthe falle into the Holy Water stone, it was so close above head, and so close within the Church doure." *Rites of Durham* (Surtees Society, 15), 32, 33, 35.

The seventh pillar has some pin holes on its east face, and there was a screen from it across the aisle about 7 feet 6 inches high. There was also a screen across from the ninth pillar. The rest of the aisle was open.¹

The whole of the nave was paved with small plain square tiles.

With regard to the original arrangements of the nave, and the use to which it was put, it has been pointed out that the first bay formed the western part of the monks' quire, and that the latter probably occupied the same place from the twelfth century to the Suppression. In later times, as we have seen, the three next bays were cut off by transverse screens. If, however, one may judge by the indications of these screens where the first arrangements remained to the end, as at Kirkstall, Buildwas, Tintern, etc. it is probable that at Fountains, as in the examples cited, two bays only were screened off, leaving the eight westernmost bays to be accounted for.

Although the documentary evidence of the use of the nave is but slight, there is clear proof that it formed the quire of the *conversi* or lay brothers. Thus at Meaux, a daughter house of Fountains, the inventory of 1396 includes among the *ornamenta ecclesiæ*, in addition to the monks' stalls, *aliis stallis superioribus ex utraque parte et bassioribus ex utraque parte conversorum in occidentali parte ecclesiæ*.² So too at Clairvaux in 1517, below the nave altar, which was dedicated to the Holy Trinity, we are told: "à la descente dudict autel est le chœur et siège des convers, et sont lesdicts sièges en nombre de trois cens xxviii, que sont à trois rengées, assavoir: les haults, les moyens et les bas. Lesquels sièges occupent tout la nef de ladicte église, jusques au bout d'icelle église, où est la grande porte."³

No explanation has hitherto been given of the screen wall between the pillars of a Cistercian church, but since the nave was the quire of the *conversi* it is quite clear that the wall was to place the stalls

¹ At Rievaulx there were four chapels in the north aisle of the nave, all screened off; and in the south aisle were two. The south aisle also contained "a holy water stole of merbyll," and "a place of iii howr of tymber, of dyvers romys, to put bokes in without a vyse." See *Chartulary of Rievaulx*, 337, 338, where the fittings of the chapels are described.

² *Chronica de Melsa*, iii. lxxxii. The numbers are unfortunately not given, as in the case of the monks' stalls already cited, blank spaces being left for them in the MS. The monks' stalls at Meaux were put in during the abbacy of Michael de Brun, 1235-49, and those of

the *conversi* in the time of Abbot William of Driffild, 1249-69. The high altar was not hallowed until 1253. The *Chronica de Melsa* contains other references to the *chorus conversorum*. Thus among Abbot Hugh's works, 1339-49, is a most interesting account of a new crucifix of great beauty *in choro conversorum*, which had been carved from a nude model. Miracles were performed by it, and even women were allowed to visit it (iii. 35). On Abbot Hugh's death he was buried *in medio chori conversorum coram crucifixo quem fecit exaltari* (iii. 37).

³ Didron, *Annales Archéologiques*, iii. 227.

against, like the similar walls to be seen at Canterbury and elsewhere behind the quire stalls. The writer has also found them at Repton, a priory of Black Canons, where they are contemporary with and bonded into the piers, and at Langdon, an abbey of White Canons. A solid wall behind the stalls is not therefore peculiar to the Cistercians, but as no other Order appears to have used the nave as a quire for the *conversi*, the walling off the nave aisles may be looked upon as a Cistercian feature.

It has already been pointed out that on both sides of the church the plinths of the third, fourth, and fifth pillars are chopped down on the nave side. This has clearly been done to fit stalls against them. Now this can hardly have been for the original quire of the monks, since, with the bay between the two transverse screens, no less than six bays must then be allotted to it, which is too much. The more reasonable alternative seems, therefore, to be that the three bays in question contained the quire of the *conversi*, probably at some late date, when new stalls were built for them, and their original numbers were reduced. The longitudinal wall must have disappeared by then, and been replaced where necessary by wooden screens.

In the use of the nave as the quire of the *conversi* we have an explanation of the stopping short of the screen wall in the last or westernmost bay, since the *conversi* here entered their quire from their dorter in the western range of buildings. This is clearly shown at Tintern, where the last south arch was closed by the wall, but the north was left open for the entry of the lay brothers, whose lodging is there on the north side.

On reference to the plan, it will be seen from the arrangements of altars against and screens between the pillars, as well as the position of the procession stones, that some time before the Suppression the nave was no longer used as the quire of the *conversi*, and that their stalls had been removed. There was therefore no need for the screen wall, which was also cleared away, except in the first arch on each side, where the westernmost of the monks' stalls stood against it.¹ It is probable that these alterations were effected by Abbot Huby (1494-1526),

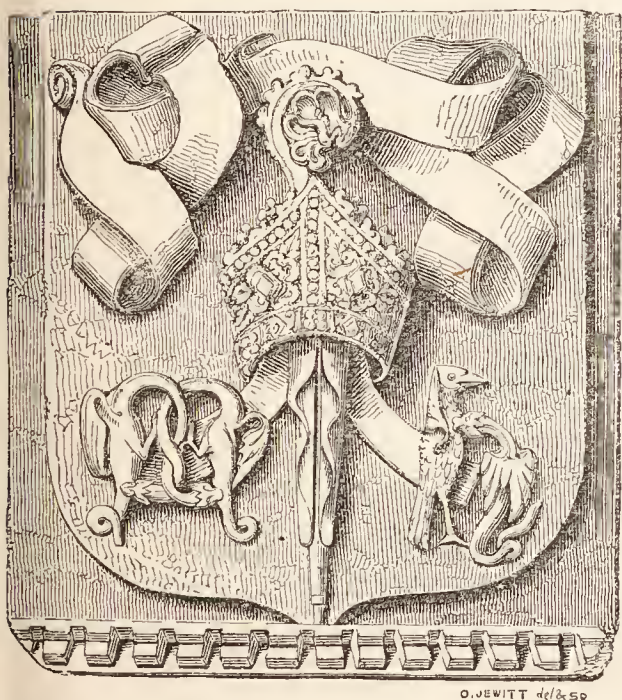


Fig. 9.—Slab with initials and devices of Abbot Marmaduke Huby found in the church, now in the Abbey Museum. The bird is probably meant for a hoby or small hawk, and as a rebus.

¹ The screen wall at Kirkstall was also certainly removed before the Suppression,

and an altar has been built against the fourth pillar on the south side.

who, besides refitting the quire, certainly laid down the procession stones and built some of the screens and altars.

In examining the external features of the church, it will be convenient to commence at the west end of the nave, and proceeding northwards, make the circuit of the church.

The west wall of the nave has a large round-headed door of six richly-moulded orders, with jamb-shafts and carved capitals. This is flanked by two broad pilaster-buttresses, stopping short at the springing line of the gabled roof, and having between them Darnton's great window. Over the window is a large niche with a mutilated figure of Our Lady and Child, carried by a corbel carved with Darnton's rebus; an eagle of St. *John* holding a crosier and perched on a *tun*, with a scroll lettered *Darnton 1494*. The ends of the aisles are blank, with flanking pilasters; the north aisle has, however, a blocked doorway.

Extending across the whole width of the front are the remains of a stone porch $12\frac{1}{2}$ feet wide. On the south side it abuts against a wall of uncertain length running westwards from the south angle of the front, but on the north it is bonded into the wall; thus shewing that it was an afterthought, not contemplated when the south aisle was built, but before the north aisle was finished. The end walls were solid, but the front had one if not two stories of round-headed arches carried by twin shafts set on a low wall. The arches now standing have been reconstructed from the old stones found during the excavations. In the middle was a wide entrance-arch carried by triple jamb-shafts with inner and outer flanking-shafts. This arch was, at a later period, fitted with doors. The roof of the porch was a lean-to, extending up to the sill of the great west window.

This western porch existed at Clairvaux, Pontigny, and many other abbeys abroad; and in this country, besides Fountains, at Newminster, Rievaulx, and Byland. At Rievaulx it is described in the Suppression survey as "the house or portche at the west end of the Church," and had a leaded roof.¹ At Byland² it was called the Galilee, and Mr. Walbran quotes the will of one William Tiplady, 1426, who desires to be buried in the Galilee of the abbey of St. Mary at Byland.³ It was also a favourite burial-place at Fountains, as may be seen by the slabs still covering the stone coffins remaining at either end. The western porch was, however, not a universal feature, for there are no signs of it at Tintern, Kirkstall, or Valle Crucis.

¹ *Chartulary of Rievaulx*, 340.

² At Byland clear traces of the porch remain in the toothings for the end walls and the corbels for the roof below the nave windows. The roof was of the same

height across the north aisle and the nave, but it was dropped several feet across the south aisle.

³ *Memorials of Fountains*, ii. pt. i. 204.

The north side of the nave and the western side of the north transept have pilaster buttresses between the windows, rising from the plinth, which has also two curious rudimentary pilasters in each bay

(see Fig. 12). These pilasters once extended all round the Norman church. Below the windows is a plain stringcourse, and there is another at the line of the springing of their heads, round which it is continued as a hood-mold. Both stringcourses are carried round the buttresses. The walls had no parapets, but were surmounted by corbel-tables, portions of which remain, below the eaves of the roofs.

Outside the north transept is the magnificent tower built by Huby to supersede the central one (Fig. 10). It is about 170 feet high, and opens into the church by a lofty arch of four orders with bold hood-mold, with ugly capitals and stilted bases. Internally the tower is divided by projecting courses into four stories, but has lost all its floors and roof, if these were ever put in. In the north-east angle is a circular vice, entered by a four-centred door with square label at the east end of the north wall. This runs up to the second story only, where it stops. The ascent is continued by another vice beginning in the north-west corner of the second story, and carried thence to the battlements, with doors in the third and fourth stories. The first story has on the

south the great arch to the church, and opposite, a large pointed five-light window with transom and tracery; the east and west sides each contain a pointed three-light window. The second story has on

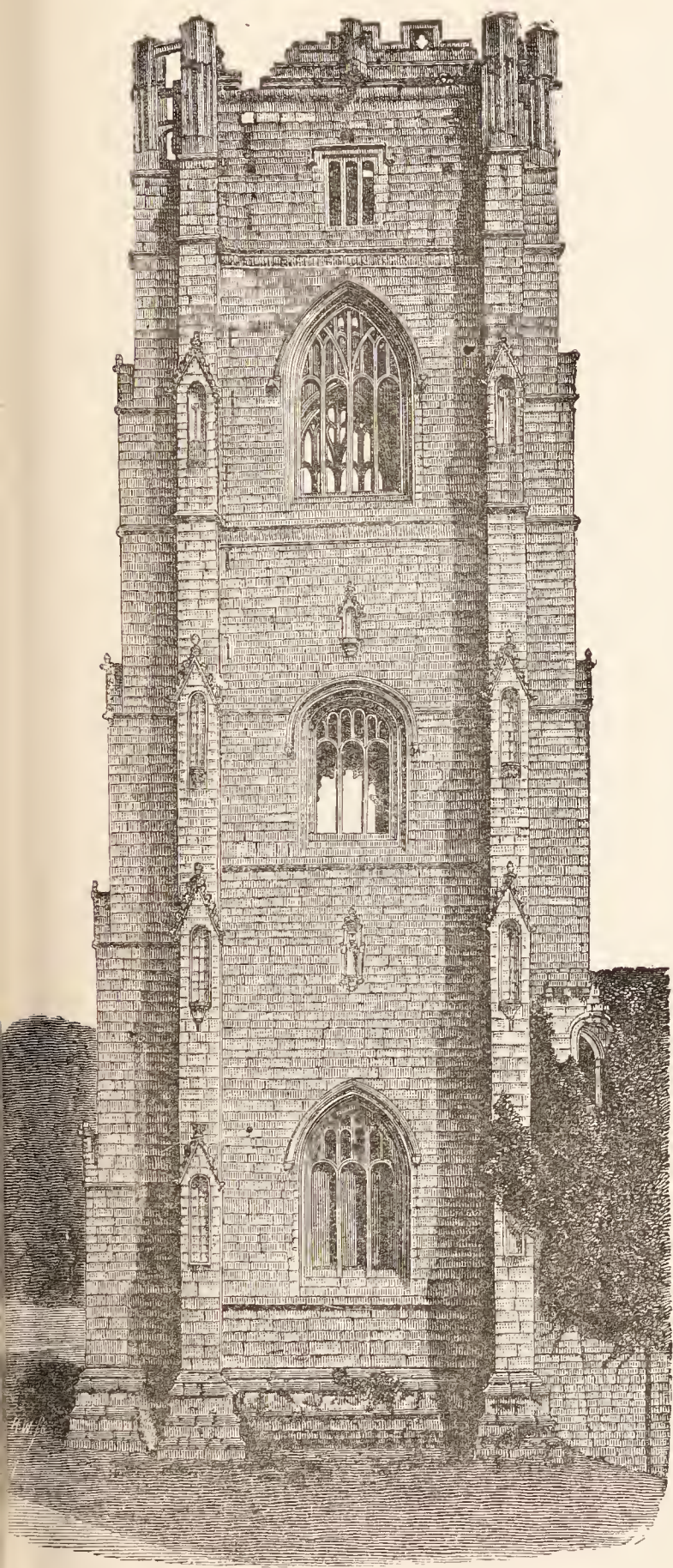


Fig. 10.—*West side of the great tower.*

the south a two-light window with four-centred head, and similar windows, but of three lights, in the other sides. The upper part of this story has a projecting course all round to carry the lower timbers of the belfry-floor above. The third or belfry story has on all four sides a large pointed four-light window with tracery in the head. The fourth story, of no great height, is lighted by plain square-headed windows of three lights on the east and west, and by one of four lights on the south; on the north it has not any window (Fig. 11).

Externally the boldly projecting buttresses, as well as the walls, have a great moulded plinth running all round. The buttresses are divided into five stages by set-offs, each with a gabled and crocketed head surmounting a plain niche for an image. The highest stages stop

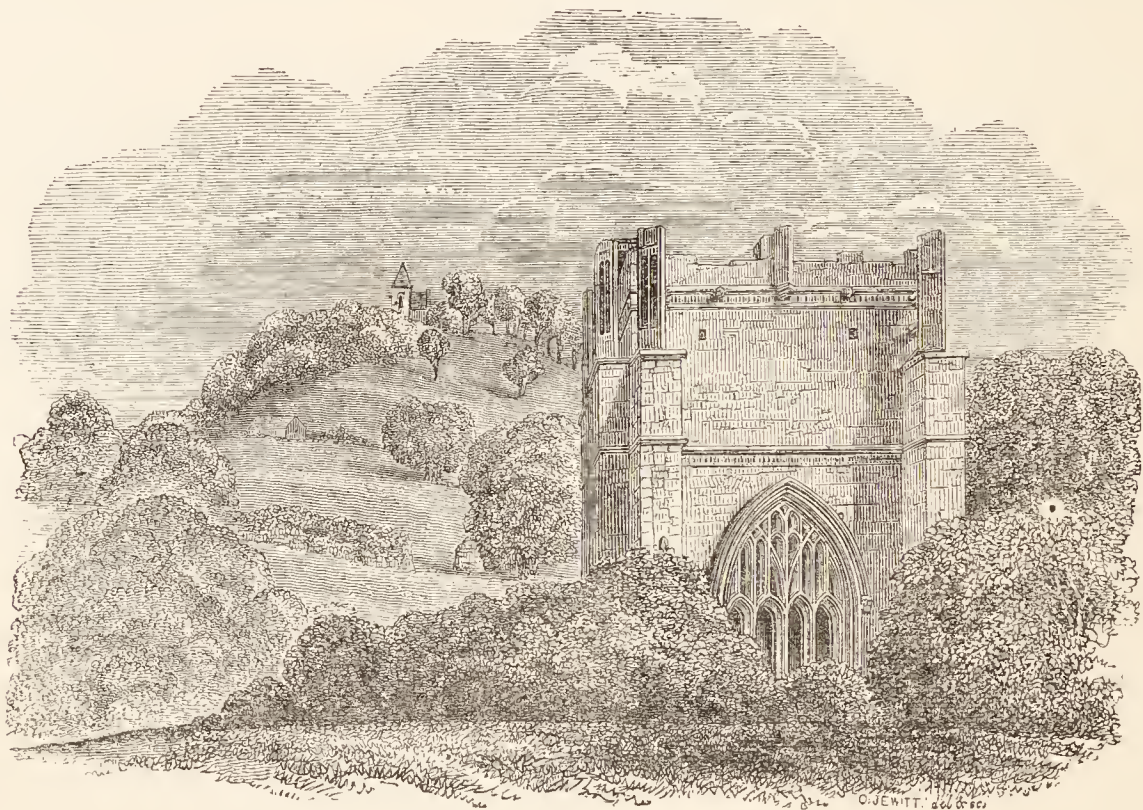


Fig. 11.—The great tower as seen from the north.

short some distance below the parapet, and are surmounted by large panelled pinnacles set diagonally. The sides of the tower are divided as within into five stories, diminishing directly as the height. The lowest story has over the east and west windows small niches, now empty, surmounted by angels holding shields. On the east the shield is charged with three horseshoes, and that on the west with a mitre enfiled with a crosier between the letters **M H** in chief, for Marmaduke Huby. Over the great north window is a niche with an image of St. Katherine. The windows of the second story have also small niches over them; that on the south with an image of an abbot (perhaps Huby, or may be St. Bernard, as there is no mitre), that on the north with the image of St. James the Great. The windows in this story are deeply recessed. The battlements were pierced with

quatrefoils, and in addition to the pair of pinnacles at each corner there was a great one behind them and a lesser one in the middle of each side set athwart the battlement. Immediately below the parapet is a broad band containing inscriptions in black letter, and below each of the two uppermost stories is also a band with inscriptions. These lower inscriptions are legible enough, but the topmost band, though apparently legible as seen from the ground, is really much decayed, and Mr. Walbran speaks of it as being "so weather-beaten as to be illegible." After many attempts the writer has succeeded in deciphering parts of these topmost inscriptions, as follows:¹

East side:

*Sit nomen domini ihesu xpi benedictum*²

North side:

*In nomine ihesu xpi . . . g . . . atur . . . infernorum.*³

West side:

Benedicamus patrem & filium cum sancto spiritu laudemus et super exaltemus eum in secula.

South side:

. & domini celi stia

The middle band of inscriptions is:

East side:

(Two leaves) *Benedictio* et (leaf) *claritas* et (leaf) *sapiencia* (1) et (2) *graciarum actio honor.*

North side:

Et fortitudo deo nostro (1) in (3) *secula seculorum amen* (cross sideways).

West side:

Regi (leaf) *autem* (leaf) *seculorum* (1) (3) *immortali* (sprig) *invisibili.*⁴

South side:

Soli (leaf) *deo* (leaf) *honor* (2) (flower) et (leaf) *gloria* (1) in (3) *secula* (leaf) *seculorum* (leaf) a (leaf) *men.*

The lowest band of inscriptions reads:

East:

(Leaf) *Soli* (leaf) *deo* (flower) *ihesu* (leaf) *xpo* (leaf) *honor* (4) (1) (leaf) et (leaf) *gloria* (leaf) in *secula* (flower) *seculorum.*

¹ For clearness the contractions are here expanded in italics.

² The rest was perhaps: *ex hoc nunc et usque in secula.*

³ Dr. Wickham Legg has suggested to

me that when complete this read: *In nomine Jesu Christi omne genu flectatur celestium terrestrium et infernorum.*

⁴ *Sic* for *invisibili.*

North :

(Grapes and vine leaves) *Soli deo ihesu xpo honor* (leaf) *et* (flower) *gloria* (flower) *in* (flower) *secula* (leaf) *seculorum* (blank shield) *amen*.

West :

Soli (leaf) *deo* (flower) *ihesu* (leaf) *xpo* (lily) *honor* (flower) *et* (4) *gloria* (1) *in* (leaf) *secula* (leaf) *seculorum*.

There is no third legend on the south side.

All the above sentences are from the Cistercian *breviarium*, where they occur in the daily offices of Lauds, Prime, and Vespers. The numerals in brackets severally denote the following shields of arms :

(1) *Three horseshoes*. These arms have hitherto been considered as those of the abbey, but no example earlier than Huby's time is known, and they are more probably his personal arms than those of the monastery. If they be the abbey arms, whence are they derived and what do they mean? They occur on none of the abbey seals. It should be noticed too that, both on the tower as well as in the south transept, they are associated with Huby's initials.

(2) *Two bendlets within a bordure*.

(3) *A maunch, over all a bend*. Norton, of Norton Conyers.¹

(4) *A cross flory between in the first and second quarters a mitre, and in the third and fourth a key erect*. These most probably are the real arms of Fountains Abbey. In both places where they occur, it will be noticed they are associated with the shield charged with three horseshoes. The mitre and key, surmounted by a crosier, occur on a small signet used by Huby.

None of the windows is cusped, and the detail generally is very coarse, but for stateliness and good proportion, Huby's great tower at Fountains has few equals of its date.

On the east side of the great tower are the remains of a building, apparently an addition north of the transept of the fourteenth century, destroyed when the tower was built. The small fragment left has a doorway in the middle of the east wall, and the springers of the vault of its low basement. There was an upper floor. This building may have been the vestry or the sacrist's checker, but too little remains to shew its true character.

The transept chapels had each a gable over the windows, with a corbel table up the slopes (Fig. 12). This is not an English feature, and is probably due to the influence of Geoffrey of Clairvaux. On the

¹ Perhaps for Sir John Norton, knight (ob. 1520). His daughter Joan married Sir William Mallory of Studley.

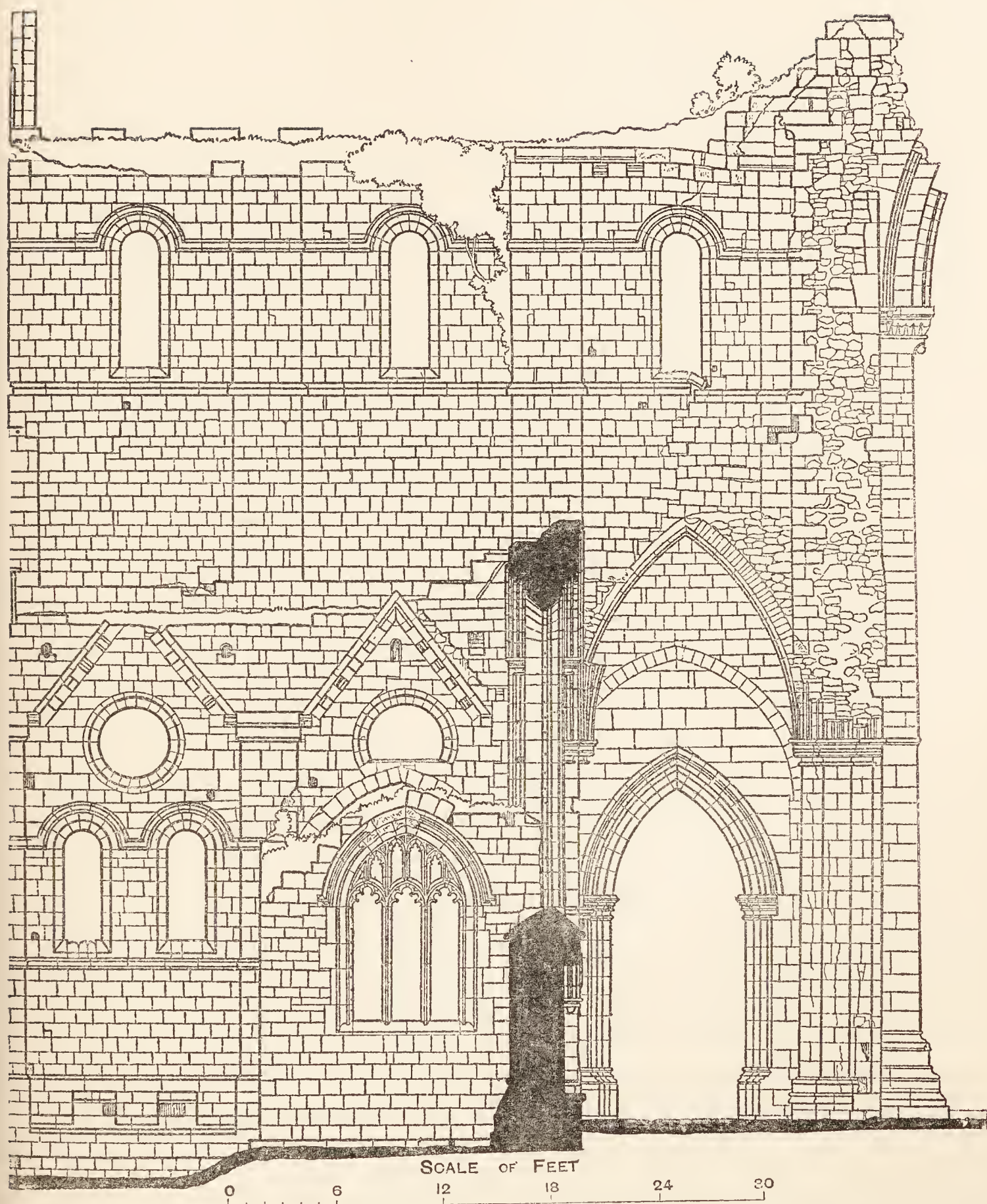


Fig 12.—*External elevation of the east side of the south transept, and respond of the arcade of the presbytery.*

south side the wall has been raised between and above the gables to form a room over the vaults of the chapels. This room has a window to the south, but is otherwise too much ruined to enable its arrangement to be made out. It was entered by a wall passage from the great vice in the south transept gable.

The presbytery aisle windows had detached jamb-shafts, and the intermediate buttresses have the angles chamfered off from the first string upwards. On the north side, the buttresses terminated in lofty slender gables, and the windows were also designed for gables, probably in imitation of those over the transept chapels (see Fig. 6). On the south the buttresses have low gabled heads and the stump of a pinnacle behind, and over the windows is a horizontal corbel table to carry the parapet. From each buttress was a flying arch to the presbytery wall to carry the thrust of the vault.

The windows and buttresses of the nine altars are like those of the presbytery, but the clerestory windows are quite plain. The buttresses were all gabled, and probably had pinnacles behind. The north and south doors are round-headed and richly moulded, with triple jamb-shafts and three flanking shafts on each side. They are built out a little from the main wall.

The two main buttresses of the east front were increased in projection and adorned with pinnacles by Abbot John Darnton when the arches behind them in the nine altars were rebuilt. The buttresses between the lights of the original eastern triplet were very small, but their height is uncertain. The southernmost buttress of the front has a wide chase cut out about half-way up, and just beneath the stringcourse there are other and deeper cuts. These have clearly formed the abutments of a flying buttress, since destroyed, built in line with the south wall to withstand the spreading of the gable.¹ The site of the buttress is marked by two coffin lids, one reversed, which have been utilized in the foundation.

It will be seen from an examination of the unaltered buttresses of the front that each has in it a cut, above half-way up, for a raking timber shore. These shores were probably inserted by way of precaution when the spreading of the vault was first noticed, and remained until the groining was taken down and permanent buttresses added to the front. The flying buttress was probably then removed also.

The north-west and south-west angles of the nine altars are each covered by a large octagonal turret, now much ruined, containing a circular vice to the roof and wall-passages.

¹ The settlement caused by this is well shown by the plinths in the elevation of the gable in Fig. 8.

Against the south side of the presbytery, a room, some 49 feet long and 13 feet wide, was built by Abbot Huby, but unfortunately only the lowest courses of the walls remain. It had an entrance porch on the south, with perhaps a pentice to the small door in the vestry in the south transept, and was covered by a lean-to roof, which cut off some 2 feet of the aisle windows. Probably this was built to replace the building outside the north transept, destroyed by Huby to make way for his new tower.

The gable of the south transept, after the fire of 1147, was covered up to the springing of its window heads by the new dorter roof, which cut across the lines of both windows, but more of the west than the east, because its ridge was not in line with that of the transept. Sundry doors, etc. in the gable wall will be dealt with when speaking of the dorter.

The remainder of this side of the church will be more properly described when dealing with the cloister and western buildings.

THE INFIRMARY.

On the south-east of the abbey church are the remains of an extensive group of buildings, which have until lately been almost invariably described as the abbot's house. But from comparison with other plans, especially of such large Benedictine monasteries as Canterbury, Westminster, Peterborough, etc. it is certain that these buildings are actually those of the monks' infirmary (*infirmatorium*).

The monastic infirmary, or "farmery," as it was more shortly called in England, was, as its name implies, not only the hospital for the sick, but also the abode of the infirm monks, and such as had been professed fifty years (*sempectæ*). It was, further, the temporary lodging from time to time of the *minuti*, or monks who had been let blood. This operation was undergone by the Cistercian monks in companies four times in the year, usually in February, April, September, and about Midsummer-day, but not during harvest, nor in Advent or Lent, nor the first three days of Christmas, Easter, and Pentecost. For the accommodation of these several companies of the convent, an establishment of some size was necessary; and the great infirmaries at Canterbury, Peterborough, and Fountains were probably fully tenanted when the monastic fervour was at its height. According to the *Consuetudines*, the *minuti* among the Cistercians did not go into farmery, but remained in cloister and took their meals in the frater. But probably by the time these infirmaries were built at Fountains and elsewhere, they were used in the same

way as in other Orders. In later times, when the number of the monks had diminished, the farmery seems to have been devoted to other purposes as well.

The infirmary at Fountains was directly connected with the cloister by a covered passage or gallery nearly two hundred feet long, from which a second passage, at right angles, led to the southern door of the nine altars.¹ These passages are of several dates, and have also been partly rebuilt and much altered in later times. It will therefore be more convenient first to describe the infirmary itself.

Of the infirmary which must have existed, in some form or other, before the fire of 1147, there is no record; and nothing remains to mark its site or tell whether it was of stone or of wood. The first mention of the infirmary is the account of its building by Abbot John of Kent (1220-1247); it is therefore probable that he first built it of stone.²

Owing to the contraction of the valley of the Skell, the river is forced so near the abbey, after passing the end of the monks' dorter, that there was no room between it and the church upon which to build a farmery of any size; and as it was impossible to deflect the stream without encroaching upon the cemetery, the abbot boldly constructed four great parallel tunnels for the river to flow through, and by cutting away the side of the hill on the south, and building out a platform on the north, made a convenient site for his infirmary. The western parts of the tunnels, for about seventy-five feet, run towards the north-east, and then turn at an angle of twenty-five degrees and run eastwards for the rest of their length. When first built, the two northern tunnels were at least 240 feet long, and the other two were about twenty feet shorter. They are ten feet in width, and the same in height, constructed throughout of ashlar, with rubble barrel vaults and stone paving. The ends have, however, gradually fallen in, and the southernmost tunnel is now blocked up towards the west by the collapse of its vault. The river still flows through the other three tunnels.

The principal building of the farmery was a great hall, 170 feet long and 70 feet wide, standing north and south, and consisting of

¹ A similar arrangement may be traced at Kirkstall, Rievaulx and Jervaulx. At Kirkstall there is a branch passage from the abbot's house, and at Jervaulx and Rievaulx one to the eastern part of the church. Part of the passage connecting the farmery with the cloister may also be traced at Furness.

² At Meaux the farmery was begun by abbot Richard of Ottringham, 1221-35.

At Louth Park, Richard of Dunham, abbot 1227-1246, "in primo siquidem adventu suo fecit Infirmatorium Monachorum, et Cameram grave infirmancium. Coquinam, et cetera ibidem necessaria." *Chronicon Abbatis de Parco Lude* (Lincolnshire Record Society), 13. At Croxden the farmery was built during the abbacy of Walter of London, 1242-1269.

a central nave of eight bays, with a broad aisle running all round. The nave was divided from the aisles by eight arches on each side and two at each end, carried by piers formed of a central pillar with a detached marble shaft on each of the cardinal faces, and standing on a square plinth or base. At each corner of the nave the arcades abut against a pair of buttresses projecting into the aisle. The nave must have been lighted by a clerestory. The principal entrance of the hall was a rich doorway towards the north end of the west wall, opening from the long passage or gallery already mentioned. The doorway had five orders carried by detached marble shafts, but unfortunately only the bases now remain. The whole of the great hall is so ruined that until its site was excavated in 1849-50, no remains of it were visible. Nearly all of the west wall has gone, and what is left of the east wall is much obscured by later alterations. The south end remains to a height of about six feet, having been left as a retaining wall to the bank, and the base of the north end, though ruined to the floor level within, still retains its plinth and three courses of masonry without, which escaped through being built against the great platform where it overlooked the cemetery. The arcades are also completely destroyed, and only a few of the bases of the piers are left. At each end of the hall, in the aisles, was a large fireplace; and that is all that can be said with certainty as to the original arrangements of the building.

During the fourteenth century sundry changes were made in the hall and other buildings of the infirmary. The alterations in the hall, so far as they can now be traced, consisted in walling off portions, if not all, of the aisles and cutting them up into small rooms furnished with fireplaces. The base of one of the partitions, with the sill of the doorway from the hall, remains in the second arch from the north of the east arcade, and there are fragments of others elsewhere, with some of the fireplaces. This cutting up of the great hall into a number of private rooms was one of the many changes made in later times to make the place more comfortable; and there is also proof of it at Meaux, where it is recorded of Abbot William of Scarborough (1372-1396) that "*cameras privatas in infirmitorio monachorum separari et inhabitari per singulas instituit.*"¹ Similar and further changes, all in the direction of greater comfort, were made in the infirmary hall at Fountains in the time of Abbot Huby.²

¹ *Chronica de Melsa* (Rolls Series, 43), iii. 224.

² The same changes may be seen at Kirkstall and Waverley and in Benedictine

houses, as at Canterbury, Ely, and Peterborough. At Westminster the infirmary hall was rebuilt in the form of a cloister, with chambers round it.

It will be easiest to follow the various changes by describing in detail the remains of the great hall. The north arcade has merely the plinths of its responds, and the foundation of the intermediate pier. The north respond of the east arcade is ruined to its base. Between it and the first pier commences a large staircase, to be described presently. The base of the first pier is whole; on its south-west corner is the stump of an iron pin run in with lead. Between this and the next pier, the base of which is also complete, is the lowest course of a partition wall of the fourteenth century, with the sill of a doorway from the hall. The base of the second pier has the lower stone cut down on the south side towards the east, and upon its north-west corner is a lead plug. The third, fifth and sixth piers have been completely destroyed, and of the fourth only the foundation remains. The seventh pier is complete, having been set up again from stones found during the excavations of 1849-50; its height is, however, doubtful. The south respond, as well as the rest of the south-east pier, has also been rebuilt with old material, but its height is conjectural. The base of the central south pier is complete. Against the front of it is a block of Hubby's white limestone, with two oblong holes on top, with sloping bottoms; the object of this is uncertain.¹ Near it stands a broken trough, also of the white limestone used by Hubby, and the eight-sided top of a chimney found in the excavations. The western respond has the south-east corner of its base cut off, and with the rest of the pier is complete for a few courses up. The southernmost arch of the western arcade was closed by a partition wall of Hubby's work, the base of which remains. Against the south half of its east side is a large block of masonry with rounded end, also built by Hubby, on which something has stood, but the whole is too knocked about for anything definite to be made out. Perhaps it was the foot of a stair, or the base of a fireplace of an upper chamber. The seventh pier from the north retains its base, and a few of the courses above it. From it to the sixth pier was a partition; but both the sixth and the fifth piers have themselves utterly perished. The fourth pier has its base complete, and part of its central shaft has been set up; on its south side is a block of Hubby's white limestone, which formed one side of a passage or archway through the partition wall in this arch. Between the fourth and third piers was a partition wall, also of Hubby's work. Of the third and second piers only the foundations remain, and the first

¹ This block is 3 feet 8 inches long, 1 foot 8 inches wide, and 1 foot 8 inches high. The holes are 13½ inches apart and 9 inches from the front, and measure

6½ by 5¼ inches. The bottoms of them slope from ⅝ inch deep in front to 2¼ inches at the back.

pier has been completely destroyed, together with the north respond of this west arcade.

Of the north aisle of the hall very little can be said, owing to its ruined state. It had an ample fireplace in the middle of its length, and a partition wall crossed its east end from the buttress of the east arcade, as shewn by the cut in the plinth. The middle part with the fireplace was probably always open to the great hall.

The first or northernmost bay of the east aisle had the partition wall just mentioned on the north, and formed, with part of the second bay, a separate room. There is a cut in the base of the nook shaft of the two buttresses of the arcade that project into it, and the north buttress has its north-east corner cut down. Nearly the whole of the second bay is filled with a broad flight of stone steps, $6\frac{1}{2}$ feet wide, built during the fourteenth century to form a direct ascent from the hall to a set of chambers on the east, to be referred to presently. Eight of the steps remain, with the side walls. Between the stair and the east buttress of the north arcade, which has its south-east corner cut away for it, was a doorway into the room referred to above. Out of this there was another doorway on the south into the space under the stairs, from whence another door with a descending flight of steps led to a chamber on a lower level, which will be described in its place. The third bay was a separate room, partitioned off and entered from the hall. In its east wall is an inserted doorway and descending steps to the chamber just mentioned. Between this door and the great stair on the north is a hole twelve inches wide on the floor level, for a beam or partition. The wall of the fourth bay has been destroyed; it probably had a doorway towards the chapel, which lies east of it. The fifth bay has a fireplace of the fourteenth century in its east wall, in front of which are some large thick slabs of Huby's white limestone. The sixth bay has one jamb of a large doorway from the kitchen on the east. The seventh bay contains a large isolated fireplace of fourteenth century work, facing north; and the wall of this and the eighth bay have been taken down and rebuilt a few feet further east. There was also a partition crossing the eighth bay near its south end. Perhaps these two bays belonged to a two-storied *camera*, with rooms on either side of the chimney stack. The building out of the east wall may then have been for a stair to an upper story. The large fireplace block looks as if it carried another on an upper floor. The ninth bay, with part of the eighth, appears to have formed another pair of rooms;¹ there is a refuse or ash-pit outside on the

¹ As there is no fireplace, these two rooms (if there were two) may have belonged to the occupant of the corner chamber.

east, but no opening or other feature to shew how or by whom it was used. The tenth or corner bay was evidently a room of some importance. On the east it has a fireplace with moulded jambs and sill, inserted by Huby, with a large recess or locker on the right-hand, and a doorway on the left into an ash-pit or garderobe outside. This doorway is, however, earlier than Huby's time. In the south wall is a deep and wide window recess of uncertain date. It is not improbable that both these bays had an upper story, and formed another *camera*. There is plenty of room for the stair in the ninth bay.

The central portion of the south aisle was most likely open to the hall. It has in the middle a wide but shallow original fireplace, which still retains part of its stone hearth and sill. In the north-east corner of the hearth is a curious oval concave hollow, probably for keeping something warm. To the east of the fireplace, against the wall, is a mass of masonry, apparently of the fourteenth century, possibly part of a large hood over the fireplace; and to the west lie two slabs of Huby's limestone.

The corner or tenth western bay formed a separate room. It has in the west wall a good plain fireplace, with stone hearth and sill, perhaps of fourteenth century work, with a recess to the south made by Huby, which seems to have had a window in it. On the north of the fireplace is a rude opening through the wall, made in Huby's time into a garderobe; this has an ash-pit on the north. The south wall of the room has in the third course from the ground three round holes, three inches in diameter. The first is thirteen inches from the west wall; from the first to the second is 4 feet $8\frac{1}{2}$ inches; and from the second to the third 4 feet $\frac{1}{2}$ inch. The use of these is not clear. The partition on the east side of this room ran across from the south-west corner of the buttress of the west arcade; the partition on the north crossed from the other buttress, which has all its plinth chopped down on the west side. The ninth bay formed a separate chamber, perhaps belonging to the occupant of the corner chamber; its north boundary was a partition from the pier of the arcade, which has a large beam-hole in the base at the floor level on its west side. There are several notches and holes of doubtful meaning on the north side of the west buttress which projects into this chamber. Not unlikely these two bays had an upper story, and formed a separate *camera*. The eighth bay formed a separate room; it has in its west wall an inserted fireplace, apparently of the fourteenth century, with a tiled hearth, to the north of which may have been a doorway. The rest of the wall, however, from here to the great entrance doorway in the second bay has been utterly destroyed; but foundations

running westward from the second, third and fourth piers shew that the remainder of the aisle was also divided by partitions.¹ There is nothing to shew whether the north-west corner bay was divided off or not.

On the east side of the great hall are three other buildings: a kitchen on the south; a cellar on the north, which once had rooms over it; and a chapel in the middle, built against the south wall of the cellar. Between the chapel and the kitchen is a yard, and there are other yards or courts separating them from the great hall. The cellar was also separated from the hall by an open court subsequently made into a chamber.

This cellar, which is part of John of Kent's work, is about 58 feet long and 27 feet wide, and was vaulted in five bays with a central row of pillars. The vault was about 10 feet high, and within memory remained quite perfect, but only the groins covering the western angles are now standing; it rested on plain conical corbels against the walls and the ribs sprang directly from the pillars without any capitals. Of the easternmost pillar only its base remains; this is round, but the pillar was eight-sided. The next has completely disappeared. The other two pillars were octagonal. The east wall has been destroyed, and replaced by two arches, built probably by Mr. Aislabye. The south wall has in the easternmost bay a roughly-cut doorway and ascending steps leading to the kitchen, which is on the platform, while the cellar is on the level of the cemetery. Beside the steps on the west is a shoot into the river tunnel. Between the fourth and fifth bays is another shoot into the river, with a small square hole or shoot over it in the vault above. In the tunnel this shoot is seen to have been originally double, the eastern shoot being now blocked on the cellar side; both shoots are enclosed in the tunnel under a carefully-built segmental arch. There are no windows or other openings in the south wall, which is built against and partly forms one side of the northernmost of the great tunnels. The west wall is also blank. The first bay of the north wall had a window, the sill of which is much worn, and in front of it, on the floor, is a raised platform about 9 inches high. The second and fourth bays also had windows, but the third bay contained a large fireplace, $6\frac{1}{2}$ feet wide and nearly 3 feet deep. The fifth or westernmost bay has a segmental-headed doorway, about 6 feet high and $4\frac{1}{2}$ feet wide, the sill of which is 21 inches from the floor inside. It was furnished with folding-doors or shutters, secured by swinging

¹ The thick walls blocking the third and fourth arches may indicate the existence of a two-storied *camera* in the aisle behind them.

iron bars, which have left deep grooves in the jambs. This doorway seems to have been made for bringing in stores. Subsequently it was partly built up and reduced to a window, but the filling-in has now been removed. On the outside it was at one time covered by a wooden porch. On removing the rubbish which covered the cellar floor to a depth of 2 feet, the base of a partition wall, with a doorway in the south end, was found crossing it at the first pillar. Part of the base of another partition wall was also uncovered on the line of the third pillar, against which were quantities of ashes, etc. The outside of the north wall has been stripped of its ashlar, except in the last two bays. It is possible that when the infirmary was first built this chamber served as the kitchen, and had the chapel over it.

To the south-east of the cellar, and joining to its angle, is a room of John of Kent's work, built over the northernmost river-tunnel.¹ It was $20\frac{1}{2}$ feet long by $12\frac{1}{2}$ feet wide, and was entered from the open space east of the chapel by a small doorway. This room is much ruined, and its north wall quite gone. Until 1887 the floor was covered with rubbish and a luxuriant crop of brambles and bushes. Immediately within, and in front of the doorway, was a drop into the river, maybe to carry off water after swilling the floor. In the north-east corner is another narrow drop into the river, probably for a garderobe; and on the east, in a part of the building now fallen, were several other garderobes, now destroyed, over a space in the tunnel between two transverse arches. In the south-east corner is the base of a doorway opening eastwards into a small lobby. This had a doorway on the south into some building, probably a garderobe, over the second tunnel, which was of the same length as the first. About 36 feet of the end of the second tunnel has, however, been destroyed, and with it the superstructure. The third tunnel stopped short in line with the west wall of the building just described; the fourth or southernmost tunnel was a few feet longer.

Between the cellar and the great hall is a space $27\frac{1}{2}$ feet long and about 11 feet wide, which until it was partly cleared in 1887 had remained filled with stones and rubbish since the destruction of this part of the abbey.² It was originally an open court, not closed on the north, with a doorway and descending steps from the great hall near its north end. This was most likely the way to the garden, which seems to have been from the earliest times an appendage to a monastic infirmary. During the fourteenth century this court was roofed over and converted into a porch, by building an arch across its north end,

¹ Against the north wall of this building, or rather of the tunnel under it, just to the east of the cellar, lies a

small stone trough of uncertain date.

² It has since been completely excavated.

and a wall opposite, in which was a shouldered doorway,¹ with steps up to it; another but smaller doorway with descending steps was also made from the great hall near its south end. At a still later period a wall with a two-light window was built within the arch at the north end, and the doorway at the south end blocked up.²

During the fourteenth century, besides the alterations made in the great hall, the kitchen, chapel, and rooms above the cellar, were built, probably for the first time, or maybe in place of others of wood. The infirmary kitchen lies east of the south end of the great hall, from which it is separated by an irregularly-shaped yard. It is about 50 feet long from east to west, and has a total width of 38 feet. It is divided lengthwise by a wall about $4\frac{1}{2}$ feet thick into two parts: one formed the kitchen proper, about $22\frac{1}{2}$ feet wide; the other was a back kitchen or scullery, only 11 feet wide. The party wall has three doorways in it, one at each end, and a third in the middle; alternating with these were two huge fireplaces. In the side of the western doorway are the five lowest steps of a narrow stair in the thickness of the wall, ascending eastwards. The purpose of this, in the present ruined state of the kitchen, is difficult to see; it may have opened into the chimney for the purpose of hanging bacons to be cured by the smoke, or perchance it led to a loft above the scullery. On the east side of the eastern fireplace a large copper, projecting partly into the scullery, was inserted by Huby, who also placed another but smaller copper, the setting of which is now almost destroyed, against the middle of the east wall. Between this and the north wall, in the corner of the kitchen, is a curious stone grate in the floor. It measures about 8 feet long by 6 feet wide, and consists of two parallel series of five cross-ribs, springing from a strong central arch; there are thus formed twelve narrow openings, each about 2 feet long and 8 inches wide. The upper edges of the ribs are chamfered, to facilitate the fall of kitchen refuse into the drain below. When not in use, the grating was covered by folding doors. The grating is clearly contemporary with the kitchen, and is inserted in the roof of the river-tunnel below. Between the two middle buttresses of the east wall³ an enormous circular oven, 7 feet 4 inches in diameter, was built by Huby. Before it was built there was a doorway through the buttress on the north of it, opening on to a bridge, about 7 feet wide, over the end of the river-tunnel, from which

¹ This remains, but has lost its lintel.

² In the east wall of this place are three chases, one vertical and two sloping towards the river-tunnel, in which to fix lead pipes. These communicated

with the chambers over the cellar, now destroyed.

³ There are the remains of a small enclosure against the south side of the southernmost of these buttresses.

a second doorway in the corner buttress led to the court on the north of the kitchen; from the first-mentioned buttress a wall was carried eastwards along the river bank. The building of the oven blocked up the doorway at the south end of the bridge, and the other doorway being thus rendered useless, was walled up at the same time. On the north side of the kitchen were two doorways: the easternmost communicated with the cellar, probably by a pentise along a wall outside and thence across the east end of the chapel; the westernmost door opened into a broad covered passage leading in an oblique direction to the great hall. Just inside this doorway, to the west, is a narrow piece of paving, running south, with a sill along its edge. The west wall of the kitchen is nearly destroyed. It originally had towards its north end a doorway from the court on the west,¹ but this was subsequently walled up and converted into a fireplace. Behind it, in the yard, is a square enclosure. Against the middle of the west wall has been another oven, corresponding to that on the east, and beyond this is the foundation of, apparently, a buttress. The scullery retains no traces of its fittings or arrangements, except a piece of paving at the east end, with a drain against the wall running northwards. There is also some masonry of Huby's time adjoining the projection of the copper, but in so shattered a state as to make its use a mere matter of conjecture. There was no fireplace in the scullery.

Round the kitchen are the more or less ruined bases of numerous buttresses. There were three on the south, and probably originally on the north; and two on the east, and most likely two on the west; with diagonal or "french" buttresses at the corners. The projection of these buttresses seems to shew that the kitchen and scullery were each vaulted in stone. The kitchen vault must have had a central row of columns.

Between the kitchen and the chapel is an irregularly-shaped yard; it has several drops into the tunnel below for carrying off rain-water.

The infirmary chapel, which is 46 feet long and 21 feet 9 inches wide, is intermediate in date between the hall and the kitchen. Except parts of its east and west walls, it is ruined to the plinth. It still retains the altar platform, with part of its paving of stone slabs, and the base of the altar itself.² Above is also part of the north jamb of the east window, but it is doubtful if this is in place. On

¹ The foundation of the buttress just to the south of this door is prolonged as if for a wall in continuation of it westwards; there are also indications of a wall running westwards from the north-west angle of the kitchen. These

seem to suggest that the doorway once communicated with the great hall by a covered passage. The hall wall opposite is unfortunately destroyed.

² This is 7 feet 5 inches long and 3 feet 6 inches wide.

the north side of the altar is a narrow doorway, with a flight of steps ascending eastwards in the thickness of the wall, and west of this, against the north wall, is a broad base, nearly $11\frac{1}{2}$ feet wide and $2\frac{1}{2}$ feet projection, built of Huby's white limestone. In the north end of the west wall is the entrance doorway. It opens from an ante-chapel or lobby between the chapel and the great hall, and from holes in the walls on each side, seems to have had a wooden porch inside. The chapel must have had a wooden roof.

In the lobby, to the south of the chapel doorway, is the base of a broad flight of steps against the wall.¹ These ascended northwards to the chambers over the cellar, and were clearly made for conveying meals thither, the oblique passage from the kitchen being purposely deflected towards them. The steps were carried by an arch over the chapel doorway. Against the east wall of the chapel is a mass of masonry, which seems to indicate another and a later staircase to the rooms above the cellar. These steps partly encroach upon a passage $9\frac{1}{2}$ feet wide between the chapel and the garderobe on the east, which also allowed of direct communication between the kitchen and the cellar.

Of the chamber or chambers over the cellar nothing whatever remains, but there is no doubt of their former existence. They were reached from the great hall by a straight flight of stone steps, which opened into a lobby or ante-chamber over the space between the cellar and the hall. The staircase against the west wall of the chapel also opened into this ante-chamber, which appears to have been furnished with a lavatory and water supply.² Whether the building over the cellar comprised one, two, or more chambers, it is impossible to say. If we may suppose that the cross walls in the cellar were built to carry others above, these would indicate three chambers, two measuring each about 27 by 21 feet, the third about 27 by 12 feet. The middle chamber, which was a living-room, had on the south a pew or closet projecting into the chapel, built by Huby, and probably a fireplace in the north wall. The small room, that on the east, was perhaps a bedroom, and had a doorway in its south-west corner, through which the occupant could go to the chapel by the wall stair mentioned above, to say mass. It had probably also communication with the garderobe on the east by the staircase against the chapel wall.

From the door jambs and other wrought and moulded stonework found in the rubbish of the chamber on the west of the cellar, it is evident that these rooms were built during the fourteenth century, but altered and refitted in later times by Abbot Huby. They may

¹ The six bottom steps still remain.

² See note 2, p. 327.

have been used by the father-abbot of Clairvaux or his deputy, when he held his annual visitation in the abbey.

On the west side of the farmery hall was a passage, now greatly ruined, with a doorway at its north end from the long gallery from the cloister; the doorway is, however, a work of the fourteenth century. On the south of this passage were two rooms. The first was irregular in form, with a curious pavement of small blocks and slabs of stone, which still remains. This has an oblong portion in the centre about 8 feet long and 5 feet wide, with a broad gutter all round, from which there is a shoot in the south-east corner into the river-tunnel. There was a doorway into this chamber on the south, subsequently blocked by Abbot Huby, and a little to the west another doorway also now blocked. In the south end of the west wall is an inserted doorway from without, afterwards blocked by a slab, and converted into an opening for casting ashes through; and there was certainly one west window of two lights, and probably a second. The north wall is formed by the south side of the gallery, which has here a large block of masonry, of fourteenth century work, built against it. The use of this apartment is doubtful. Mr. Walbran says that here "stood a reservoir of water, fed from a spring above the kitchen bank, and conducted under the pavement of the hall," *i.e.* the misericord described below, "by a lead pipe, seamed, of course, in the old clumsy manner, and still partly visible."¹ This would point to its having been a lavatory,² and perhaps also the place of the head conduit, which was usually in the infirmary. Against the south wall is what looks like the base of a dresser built of masonry. That in later times the room was used for other purposes than a lavatory and conduit-house is proved by the miscellaneous collection of bones, broken pottery, and other objects that were found outside the partly blocked west doorway in 1849.³ The east and west walls seem to be of fourteenth century date.

The other room opening from the passage is almost completely destroyed, but a careful examination of what is left enables us to make out its later arrangements with tolerable certainty. It was a hall, 58 feet long and 22 feet wide, built over the western ends of the two northernmost river-tunnels, and therefore obliquely to the great hall on the east. About 8 feet of its eastern end was cut off by a screen to form the usual lobby, which had two doorways, one from the passage, the other in the south end. At the upper end of the hall is a dais about 8 feet wide, the step of which is of Huby's white limestone,

¹ *Memorials of Fountains*, ii. part i. 136.

² A chamber adjoining the farmery hall containing a large lavatory has lately

been uncovered at Waverley.

³ *Memorials of Fountains*, ii. part i. 136.

wrought with deeply-cut quatrefoils on the front. Against the west wall, of which unfortunately only a few fragments remain, is a step, and a narrow ledge or platform about 18 inches wide, paved with small tiles. Along the north wall is the greater part of a stone bench built by Huby. The south wall is reduced to a few detached fragments only. One of these is part of a door jamb, but it is doubtful if it is in its place; it lies just below the dais. Possibly there was also a fireplace in the middle of this side, but nothing can be definitely made out. From the arrangement of this hall it is apparently the misericord, or place where flesh meat, which was forbidden in the frater, might be eaten on certain days. It had a special entrance for the monks from the long passage from the cloister, and was served either from the infirmary kitchen, or a special one on the south. The doorway at the south end of the screens is conveniently placed for bringing in dishes across the farmery hall from the kitchen on the other side, and there is some slight evidence that there was a clear passage across the hall for the purpose. There was a building corresponding to this, and in a similar part of the abbey, at Clairvaux, where it was called the *reffectoir gras*, in contradistinction from the *reffectoir maigre* in the cloister; and the monks ate meat there on Sundays, Tuesdays and Thursdays. On other days they dined in the frater. The misericord at Clairvaux had its special kitchen, *la cuysine grasse*.¹

Next to the misericord, on the south, was an apartment built over the third river-tunnel, but it has been so utterly destroyed that the only part of it left is the jamb of a doorway at the west end of its south wall, opening from another chamber beyond. This chamber, which was built over the fourth or southernmost river-tunnel, has also been almost completely destroyed, only some fragments of its south wall being left. These contain: on the east, the jamb of a doorway from a court or yard outside, with an added buttress beside it; then the sill of a single-light window and an inserted fireplace, with a broad chimney-breast behind; and beyond these, a detached buttress. About 25 feet further west is part of a high boundary (?) wall, and another wall runs westwards from the corner of the great hall to meet it. It is possible that the last-mentioned apartment was made into a kitchen when the misericord was built by Abbot Huby. The fourth river-tunnel and the destroyed room or rooms over it originally extended some distance further west than the present limit of the tunnel.

¹ At Kirkstall, Jervaulx, and Ford, the misericord was formed, also in late Tudor times, by dividing the frater by a floor into two stories, the upper of which continued to be the frater proper, while the lower

became the misericord; and at Kirkstall and Jervaulx a new kitchen, wherein meat might be cooked, was built just outside the south-east corner. A similar arrangement seems to have been made at Furness.

On the line of the south wall of the misericord, towards its west end, there are in the floor two rectangular openings, about $2\frac{1}{2}$ feet square, over the tunnel below. In the tunnel itself these are seen to be the beginning of a series, seven in number, which was covered over when the misericord wall was built. Originally the holes were open, and as they are contemporary with the tunnel, it is evident that the site of the misericord was formerly occupied by a garderobe of the same width, but probably somewhat longer towards the west. On closer examination it will be found that the outer face of its north wall, of Abbot John of Kent's work, still remains. Outside, 10 feet from the west wall of the misericord, is an opening rebated for a door, in a wall 12 inches thick, with a drop (now blocked) into the first tunnel below.

There is a drain in the middle of the misericord floor, perhaps for running off water when the pavement was swilled.

The covered passage or gallery from the cloister to the infirmary-hall consists of three parts: (1) an eastern, (2) a northern, and (3) a western. The two first were built by Abbot John of Kent, but the western part is an extension of the fourteenth century. Although the south side of the east gallery is much ruined, sufficient of it remains to shew, by comparing it also with the north side, that it was originally divided by shallow buttresses into seven bays. The first or easternmost bay contains the step and base of a doorway, 4 feet $7\frac{1}{2}$ inches wide, to the passage of the misericord, an insertion apparently in place of an archway like that formerly in the seventh bay. The next five bays contained an arcade of nineteen trefoiled arches, carried by twin shafts, and divided into open series of three each, every fourth arch being solid behind with a shallow buttress. In the sixth bay, however, only the third arch was open. The seventh bay contained a wide arch, carried by a detached shaft on each side, and seems to have been altered. The west end of this part of the gallery was also a wide archway. The north side of this gallery is more ruined than the south, and only the lowest courses of the walls and buttresses remain. It probably had a wall arcade, divided into a series of open arches like those opposite. The easternmost bay has an inserted doorway. As this opened northward, it may have led to a staircase outside leading to the gallery overhead.

The north gallery opens out of the westernmost bay of the east gallery, and at right angles to it, and extends as far as the nine altars. It was divided by buttresses into four bays. The walls are too much ruined and altered to enable the original subdivisions to be traced, but the second bay from the church has, on the east side, the bases of a wide archway, with detached jamb shafts, that led to the cemetery.

The west gallery was not built until the fourteenth century, when it probably replaced a wooden structure that had until then connected Abbot John of Kent's infirmary with the cloister. Why the stone west gallery was not built at the same time as the others is not evident. It seems, however, to have stood on the lines of its predecessor; for while the eastern gallery is $15\frac{1}{2}$ feet wide, the width of the western one is barely 10 feet, and its walls abut against two blocks of masonry which appear to have previously received the end timbers of the wooden structure. Owing to a desire to leave a passage between the gallery and the angle of the chapter-house, the west gallery, after running straight for some 30 feet, is slightly deflected to the south for 16 feet, after which it again runs straight for the remaining 48 feet. Along both sides of the west gallery was an arcade of trefoiled arches, divided into series of three open arches with twin shafts. The deflected part of the gallery had a wide archway supported by detached shafts, and instead of three open arches on either side, had one east of it, and two on the west.

Soon after the west gallery was built, an upper story was added to the east and north galleries. To support it the open arcades were walled up or narrowed to windows, and the large archways reduced to doorways. Additional buttresses were inserted on the north and east, spaced differently from the original ones, and various substructures still remaining shew that the upper floor was a building of some pretensions. The most important of these substructures is built against the fifth bay of the east gallery, on the south side. It is still of considerable height, and contains the remains of a fireplace for warming the upper story. The sharp angles of this block shew clearly that the new superstructure was of wood only. A second block remains against the second bay, and a third, of larger dimensions and probably later date, against the sixth bay. Both these doubtless carried bay-windows, which, it will be noticed, faced south. Another block remains against the east side of the north gallery, close to the church, which Mr. Walbran describes as retaining, when first uncovered, "considerable remains of an oven with its ashes." There is nothing to shew how high it was carried up. The upper floor was probably reached by an external staircase at the north-east corner, built against the farmery hall, where there is a doorway that might have opened into it.

In the fifteenth and early part of the sixteenth centuries further considerable alterations were made in the several parts of the gallery. In the eastern division, the western bay window may be of this date. In the north gallery, the whole of the west wall, except a short length on the south, was taken down and rebuilt by Abbot Huby (1494–

1526), who added a large chamber on the west side.¹ This chamber was built upon an undercroft or basement, which alone remains. It has a wide doorway and descent of four steps from the gallery, and another doorway with three steps down in the north wall. There is the sill of a narrow window high up in the south wall, and the jamb of a second. The jamb of another window remains in the north wall beside the doorway. In the north-east corner is a vice, partly built of glazed bricks, which communicated with the room over. The entrance to the room was of course from the upper story of the gallery, and this stair was for bringing up fuel or stores from the cellar below. Between this basement and the church is a doorway into the court surrounding the chapter-house.

Against the turret of the nine altars are the marks (1) of the original lead roof of the gallery before the addition of the upper story, and (2) of the later roof of the superstructure, 8 feet higher up. The window over the door of the nine altars was filled by an oriel or closet projecting into the church from the upper gallery; but only its rere-arch remains, a plain chamfered round-headed one, 12 feet high and 7 feet wide. This closet was also Hubby's work. It had a flat roof over it, 30 feet from the ground.² All these features are well shown in Fig. 8.

The alterations to the west gallery were of a very extensive character. On the north side, the first seven open arches and the wider arch beyond were walled up or narrowed to windows, and a bold buttress built against the middle of the first bay. Nearly overlapping the next two bays is a broad and deep substructure, perhaps for a chimney stack. On the south the wall was entirely removed for half its length, and a new and thicker wall built further south, thus bringing the wall of the great gallery on this side into one straight line. The new wall has a buttress at about the middle of its length, and outside its east end is a square enclosure with a drain to the stream, which evidently carried a garderobe at the upper level. There seem to be the remains of a similar building on the opposite side of the gallery. At the west end of the new wall is a doorway and a wide flight of steps with two turns, that led to the upper gallery and the abbot's lodging. This staircase is for the most part older than the alterations, and apparently led to a kind of lobby built over the original eastern half of the west gallery, as well as to the abbot's lodging.

¹ This was probably the *nova camera versus ecclesiam* which Mr. Walbran notes as being mentioned in a homage done to Abbot Hubby in 1501. *Associated Architectural Societies' Reports and Papers* (1850-1), i. 283.

² At Rievaulx there was a two-storied

gallery or series of chambers, apparently for the use of the abbot, between the farmery and the first bay of the south aisle of the presbytery, with an oriel or closet on the upper floor built out of the aisle window into the church, as at Fountains,

The narrow western section of the upper gallery was probably the library. It was about 50 feet long and 11 feet wide, and communicated with the dorter by a bridge from the room over the chapter-house. The door to this bridge is 4 feet wide, and its sill is 21 feet from the ground; it was barely 6 feet high. The farmery passage terminated westwards at a pentise built against the east wall of the dorter, which will be described in its place, immediately opposite the doorway of a passage through the dorter subvault. By means of this there was direct connection between the farmery and the cloister.

THE ABBOT'S LODGING.

The staircase to the upper floor of the farmery passage abuts against a building, partly of the first work, standing north and south. It is of several dates, and has been much altered and obscured by later additions. It is, therefore, difficult to make out its original arrangements.

It consists of two divisions: (1) a northern, at first about 25 feet from north to south, and 28 feet from east to west, with outer walls of a date anterior to the fire; and (2) a southern, formed by continuing the east and west walls of the northern division southwards for about 18 feet to the monks' rere-dorter, which extended as far eastwards as the block under notice.

The northern division originally formed part of the basement of the first rere-dorter, but was cut off by a wall as a separate section, perhaps in connection with some other building. Its south end was crossed by a wall 2 feet thick, 5 feet from and parallel with its south wall, and between them ran the drain of the old rere-dorter. This wall was afterwards removed and the drain covered over, but the junction of the wall may still be seen on the east; on the west it has been obliterated. Of other original features there remain an entrance doorway in the east end of the north wall, with a small square-headed window beside it, of uncertain date, which seems to have been built within a larger original window; and in the east wall are a blocked window and another entrance doorway, also blocked by being reduced to a window in later times. In the south wall is an inserted doorway into the southern division, and also a wide opening, now closed by later masonry; west of this is apparently another, also blocked. These are probably the lower parts of a series of arches once opening into or upon the drain.

The walls forming the southern division abut at each end with straight joints against the buildings which they connect, but they are of different thicknesses and different dates. The eastern wall, although

not bonded to it, seems to be contemporary with the later rere-dorter, and was probably built to close in the court between the old and new buildings at its eastern end. It contains an entrance doorway from without, now blocked, and the sill of a narrow window, of course of later date. The western wall is of the fourteenth century, and formed part of certain extensive alterations that were then made in the block.

There is nothing to shew for what purpose the older part of the block just described was built, but it is possible that it may have served as the rere-dorter of the first infirmary, which there are reasons for supposing stood a little to the east of the present chapter-house. It so continued until Abbot John of Kent built the stone infirmary, and thus was allowed to remain when the rest of the structure of which it formed part was pulled down after the building of the new rere-dorter. On the completion of the new infirmary, it seems to have been connected with it in some way by a passage or gallery running eastwards from the north-east corner.

In the earlier part of the fourteenth century, extensive alterations, as has been shewn, were made to the block, and it was then converted into a *camera* or set of chambers for the abbot. According to the *Consuetudines*, the abbot was "in dormitorio jacere, in hospitio comedere," but he must soon have obtained for himself a separate chamber under the dorter roof, and in course of time he moved out of it altogether. His new lodging seems, however, always to have remained in communication with the dorter, even though separated from it by the length of the rere-dorter, to which it was usually attached. As this was technically part of the dorter, the abbot was thus enabled to comply with the direction of the *Consuetudines*, and possibly in some cases he continued to sleep in the dorter itself. This he could easily do, since his *camera*, the rere-dorter, and the dorter, were all on the same level.

The acquisition of a separate *camera* is perhaps foreshadowed by an existing building at Kirkstall, where what is practically a fairly complete example of a three-storied late twelfth century house extends eastwards from the end of the monks' rere-dorter, and probably served, at any rate in later times, as the abbot's *camera*. There also remains at Jervaulx a two-storied thirteenth century house, extending southwards from the east end of the monks' rere-dorter, which is in the same position as the first rere-dorter at Fountains.¹

¹ At Croxden, where the abbey was not begun until after 1179, almost a century elapsed before Abbot William of Howton (1269-1274), amongst other works, "edificavit egregie Cameram Abbatis superiorem et inferiorem dans pro fractione

et posicione lapidum politorum ad opus ejusdem. c. li. sterling." In 1335 "construere cepit Dompnus Ricardus de Schepish. Abbas xiiij^{us} de Crokesdeno novam cameram suam inter coquinam Infirmitorii et Dormitorium. Et anno

The fourteenth century alterations by which the building in question was converted into the abbot's lodging included (1) the erection of the western wall already noticed, (2) the subdivision of the new southern chamber thus formed, as well as the old northern chamber by cross walls, and (3) the addition, on the north, of a staircase to the basement in connection with the stair there by which the first floor was reached from the gallery. Various alterations were also made in the basement as regards the doors and windows, and new openings formed. Thus in the south chamber the archway in its north wall was closed with masonry, in which two lockers were formed; a window was also pierced in its east wall, and the doorway there filled up and the base of a chimney breast built against its outside. A doorway was also cut through the wall between the north and south chambers, and the other old opening in it reduced to a doorway. The alterations in the walls of the north chamber have already been described.

The subdivision of the older chambers was effected by cutting off the western part of each by a wall running north to south; the two walls, however, are not quite in line. The walled-off portion of the northern chamber was further subdivided to form two cells, with narrow doorways connecting them and the larger cell to the south. These cells were used as prisons, and each retains an iron staple, to which a prisoner might be chained. In the large cell this is in the east wall, near the floor; in the middle cell, in its north wall; in the end cell, in a stone in the floor. The two small cells have each a garderobe in the floor in the south-west corner, which opened into a drain there in connection with the old drain of the first rere-dorter. In the large cell are traces of *ihc* and a black-letter inscription in the plastering of the east wall.

sequite magnis sumptibus perfecit eam." Cott. MS. Faustina B. 6, ff. 75*b* and 90.

At Meaux there is no mention of the abbot's lodging until the beginning of the fourteenth century, when Abbot Roger of Driffild (1286-1310), intending to resign "ædificavit pro receptaculo suimet post abbatiatum quandam cameram, quæ post illud tempus dicitur et est camera abbatis; uti cernitur in præsentî ab orientali parte infirmatorii monachorum." (*Chronica de Melsa*, ii. 238.) It is also recorded that on the deposition of Abbot William of Dringhoe (1349-53) there was granted for his use "unam cameram quam dominus Hugo de Levena (abbot 1339-49) fecerat pro cessione sua præparari, inter infirmatorium et dormitorium monachorum." (*Ibid.* iii. 86.) Abbot Hugh, however,

died of the great pestilence.

It will be noticed that in at least two of these cases the *camera* was built near the dorter, so as to comply as far as possible with the direction in the *Consuetudines*.

At Rievaulx, at the time of the Suppression, the abbot's house seems to have been between the infirmary and the church. At Hayles it was apparently on the site of the *cellarium*, for among the "Houses and buyldyngs assigned to remayne undefaced" was "The late abbott's lodging extending from the church to the frayter southward with payntre buttre kitchen larder sellers and the lodgings over the same." P. R. O. *Augmentation Office Book* 494, f. 67.

How far the upper story, which formed the abbot's lodging proper, was affected by these changes, or in what way they were extended to it, can only be surmised, since nothing of it is left.¹

Lastly, during the abbacy of Marmaduke Huby (1494-1526) the abbot's lodging was enlarged to nearly double its former length. The evidence of this consists of (1) a thick wall, with a circular stair at its north end, built across the rere-dorter subvault in continuation of the west wall of the block under notice, and (2) two masses of masonry added outside the east and south walls, as substructures for new upper works.

The vice added at the north end of the block is contemporary with and attached to the staircase to the upper floor of the farmery passage. This staircase also opened into the abbot's lodging, but was partly rebuilt by Abbot Huby. The vice, which is curiously corbelled out at its base, so as not to obscure the window that adjoins it,² led down from the abbot's apartments to the basement, which probably formed the cellars or servants' department. This basement, as already noticed, has an outer door on the north, to which a flight of steps leads down from the yard on the south side of the farmery passage. The thick wall added at the south end has a way through its north end, with east and west doorways, which also formed a lobby at the base of another circular stair leading down from the abbot's apartments. The thickness of the wall, 6 feet, suggests that it also supported a fireplace in the chamber above. The substructures on the south and east sides of the block evidently carried respectively two large oriel or bay windows and a chimney. Now that the whole of the abbot's lodging has been pulled down, there is some uncertainty as to its subdivisions.

¹ A possible clue to the date of these alterations may be derived from the evidence of Roger of Whixley, cellarer of Fountains, in 1386, in the Scrope and Grosvenor controversy, already referred to. Being asked what he knew of the Scrope arms, he deposed: "Que oil gar a une autre de Seint Lawrence dedyns lour eglise paramont del haut auter de la South partie sount lez armez de Scrop dazur ove un bende dor. Et auxint lez ditz armez sont depeyntez sur un table ove un labell dargent." He further deposed: "Et auxi en un bas chambre appelle la chaumbre del abbe sountz lez ditz armez ove un labell en verrure et ount este la pur le temps de v. abbez ou pluis." [Sir N. H. Nicolas, *The Scrope and Grosvenor Controversy* (London, 1832), i. 140.] Now the Scrope arms, *azure a bend or*, differenced with a silver

label, were the arms of Geoffrey le Scrope, afterwards Lord of Masham, second son of Sir William Scrope, of Bolton. In 1318 he enfeoffed the abbey with a house in York, and died in 1340. The five abbots referred to by Roger the cellarer would be Robert of Burley, then abbot, William Gower (1369-1383), Robert Monkton (1346-1369), Robert Copgrove (1336-1345-6), and Walter of Coxwold (1316-1336), in whose days the above-mentioned grant was made. If the abbot's *camera* was built by Abbot Walter, he may well have adorned the windows with the arms of benefactors, including those of his new neighbour, the Lord of Masham, who not improbably contributed to the building.

² Beside this window there is a vertical groove as if for a rain-water pipe, with a stone channel below to carry off the water.

If the prison walls did not carry anything, the whole of the older portion of the block may have formed the basement of the abbot's hall. This would have been about 48 feet long (inclusive of the screens at its north end) and 28 feet wide. Beyond it was the solar, a fine room, measuring 28 feet by 18 feet, with a wide bay window at the east end, and on the west a large fireplace and doorway to the circular stair beside it. Further south, and built over the drain of the rere-dorter, would be the abbot's bedroom, with a wide bay window on the south, and probably containing a little oratory on the east and a garderobe on the west. It is, however, possible, that instead of the hall, there were two lesser chambers, corresponding to those below, with a lobby or corridor on the west of each, formed by erecting stud partitions on the line of the prison walls beneath. This would give accommodation for the servants; and as there was clearly a passage or gallery from the north-east corner of the abbot's lodging to the dais end of the misericord, it is possible that the latter served as the abbot's hall also. The absence of all signs of a kitchen attached to the abbot's lodging, renders this arrangement even probable. Further, the misericord, as already stated, was the work of Abbot Huby, who also carried out the whole of the later works of the abbot's lodging and of the galleries connecting the infirmary with the church and cloister. If the several chambers thus erected by Huby together formed a somewhat straggling abbot's lodging, they doubtless answered the purposes for which he had contrived them as well as an entirely new block of buildings would have done.

Besides the chambers described, the abbot probably had the use, as a gallery or walking-place, of the greater part of the upper story of the farmery passage; and from the oriel or pew at the end of the north gallery he could hear mass in the nine altars. This additional accommodation would also the better enable him to entertain guests.

THE CLOISTER.

The cloister at Fountains is placed on the south side of the nave. It is, roughly, 125 feet square, and was surrounded by covered alleys about 11 feet wide. One interesting fact about it is that it was originally planned of the same large size; the north and west walls, much of the east side, and a fragment on the south, being parts of the monastery built before the fire of 1147.¹

¹ These are shewn black on the ground plan.

Since the monks lived in the cloister, all the buildings connected with their daily life are placed round it, and accessible from it. These buildings are enumerated in their proper order in the directions in the *Consuetudines* for the Sunday procession, as follows: *capitulum* or chapter-house, *auditorium* or parlour, *dormitorium* or dorter, *dormitorii necessaria* or rere-dorter, *calefactorium* or warming house, *refectorium* or frater, *coquina* or kitchen, *cellarium* or cellarer's building. These will be considered in their turns.

Whether the wall towards the garth was originally of stone or wood is unknown. Whatever had escaped or been built after the fire of 1147 was cleared away by Abbot John of Kent (1220-47), one of whose great works was a new cloister. None of this now remains in place, but in the abbey museum are some interesting bases from the angles, etc. and other details that almost certainly belonged to it. From these we find it was of the usual character of the period, an open arcade, supported at regular intervals on twin shafts.¹

The east, south, and west alleys of the cloister were chiefly passages, with doors opening out of them into the various offices already enumerated. The north alley was practically the living room of the monks, where they sat and read when not engaged in the church or elsewhere. Its north wall is the south wall of the church, and is divided into seven and a half bays by pilaster buttresses rising from a plinth like that on the north side of the nave; but the curious intermediate rudimentary pilasters have in every case been cut away, except on the extreme west, where a part of one is left. The easternmost bay contains a broad projection, in which is the door to the church, a plainly-moulded round-headed one with engaged jamb shafts having scalloped capitals. There is now a flight of seven steps up to the church floor, but these are not original, though they represent the old steps. The second bay is flush with the pilasters, and has in the eastern half a large blocked recess, flanked by two other very narrow recesses, also blocked.² The rest of the bays are quite plain. Along the whole of this wall was a bench, the height and extent of which are clearly shewn by the whitewash. It will be noticed that the second or western door from the cloister to the church, which is generally found in the cloisters of the Benedictine and other Orders, is here wanting. This is a Cistercian peculiarity, due probably to the fact that the Sunday procession passed through the *cellarium* instead of returning along the west alley of the cloister.

¹ Mr. Walbran says the last portions of this arcade remaining *in situ* were swept away *circa* 1770 (*Memorials of Fountains*, ii. part i. p. 109, note 4).

² At Beaulieu, in the north alley of the cloister, there are seven large and deep pointed recesses in the church wall, perhaps to hold the library.

About one-fourth of the east side of the cloister is overlapped by two bays of the south transept. The first bay is plain on the cloister side, but the second contains a wide shallow round-headed recess. This is the place of the *armarium commune* or common bookcase, wherein were kept books for use in the cloister.¹ The pilaster buttress immediately to the south has a chase or sinking in its face, 3 feet high and about 2 feet wide, maybe for a sculptured tablet, and in the plinth below it, to the left, is a cut 11 inches wide. The bay next the transept contains a wide but plain round-headed arch of the first work, opening into a long and irregular passage from the cloister towards the cemetery. The history of this passage presents several difficulties which can only be cleared up by a careful examination of the masonry. The arch of entrance and the whole of the north side are before the fire of 1147; but the east arch and all the south side belong to the rebuilding. The vault, of course, is of the later date, and two of the vaulting shafts on the north side are insertions for it. The north wall has first a plain length with a plinth, then a broad projection for the great stair in the transept wall; next to this is a door and descending steps from the church. Just to the east of the door the wall is rough, as if something had been cut away; beyond this is a broad pilaster, and then the external plinth of the transept chapel. Digging in front of the rough piece of wall brought to light in 1887 a foundation, 3 feet wide, crossing the passage; and it then became evident that the passage was originally only 33 feet long, the remainder being open to the air. Possibly it was wider in its first state.

There are no signs of the first arrangements, except two notches in the plinth on the left of the entrance from the cloister, and these do not tell anything. The east end has now a tall, pointed arch, but originally there was here a segmental-headed doorway with a pointed window-opening above. In the south wall, towards the west, is a plain segmental-headed archway into the chapter-house, now blocked.² The vault of this passage is peculiar. It consists of (1), on the west, a broad half-wagon rubble vault without ribs, over which passes the stair from the transept to the dorter; (2) a broad bay at the stair-projection, with transverse and diagonal ribs; and (3), to the east, four smaller bays, with ribs like (2). The transverse ribs are merely chamfered on the edges, while the diagonals have a bold roll on the flat soffit; there are no wall ribs.

¹ A similar recess remains at Kirkstall and Waverley, and also at Rievaulx, but there the back has been knocked out, and it is often mistaken for a doorway. There are two lockers in

the same place at Tintern.

² This was blocked early, for on the chapter-house side the string-course is carried right across. There are traces of similar openings at Furness and Jervaulx.

In many Cistercian abbeys, *e.g.* Beaulieu, Jervaulx, Netley, Kirkstall, Tintern, Croxden, and Roche, the room between the chapter-house and transept formed the vestry. Its west end was cut off by a wall and formed into a closet entered from the cloister, as at Kirkstall and Tintern, and sometimes raised above its level, as at Beaulieu and Roche. This closet formed the library, and at Meaux we know not only what books it contained, but how they were arranged.¹ Possibly the vestry and book closet at Fountains were here at first, but both were afterwards moved elsewhere, and the space turned into a passage. In comparatively recent times the place seems to have been used as a charnel-house or bone-hole.²

THE CHAPTER-HOUSE.

Next to the passage is the *capitulum* or chapter-house, so called because a portion of the rule of St. Benedict was read in it daily after terce. This was a noble room, about 84 feet long and 41 feet wide, of six bays, divided by two rows of pillars into three alleys. It was entered from the cloister by three large round-headed arches, each with five orders towards the cloister and two towards the chapter-house. The order forming the soffit was carried by triple jamb shafts, the others by detached single shafts, all of stone. The capitals have square abaci. The chapter-house was lighted by eight large round-headed windows: two on the north, three on the east, and three more on the south, with detached jamb shafts within and without. The openings were filled with wooden frames carrying the glass, and fixed by iron pins. The vaulting is destroyed. The ten pillars that supported it had plain circular shafts, 12½ inches in diameter, but of these only the four easternmost bases and the plinths of the next two pairs remain. The capitals,³ shafts, and bases were all of marble. Round the walls the vault rested on three-sided corbels carved with leafwork, volutes, or other ornament. The

¹ There were four psalters *in communi almario claustris*, in *suprema theca supra ostium*; nearly forty volumes stood in *suprema theca apposita*; and about 280 other volumes were placed in *eodem armariolo in aliis thecis distinctis per alphabetum*. See the list in *Chronica de Melsa* (Rolls Series, 43), iii. pp. lxxxv.-c.

² Mr. Walbran thus describes its condition at the excavations of 1854: "The doorways at each end have long been walled up, so as to form the place into a gloomy apartment, formerly filled with tesserae and paving tiles. In the course

of the excavation, however, it became necessary to take down the wall which separated it from the cloister court; and then, under rubbish that had fallen from the vaulted roof above, was discovered a mass of human bones, sufficient, according to a careful computation, to have formed not less than four hundred skeletons. . . . They were removed, on the day when they were found, to a grave prepared for them, at the west end of the nave." *Memorials of Fountains*, ii. part i. 154.

³ One of these is preserved in the Abbey Museum.

vaulting of the four eastern bays was 2 feet 10 inches higher than the western portion, which was kept lower on account of the dorter above it. Owing to the change of level, a small shaft has been inserted on each side on the line of junction to carry the diagonal rib of the higher part, and the corbels beyond are also raised. Against the east wall, except in the centre, and extending along the side walls as far as the middle of the fifth bay, are three stone benches, each $10\frac{1}{2}$ inches high, rising one above another, but the covering slabs have gone. On these benches the monks sat when assembled in chapter. The abbot or president had a separate seat against the middle of the east wall. Immediately in front of this, and extending down the middle of the house, are the more or less perfect gravestones of thirteen abbots, of whom nineteen are recorded to have been buried here. The most prominent and best-preserved is that of John of Kent, who died in 1247, a ridged coffin-lid of grey marble, with an inscription down each side. Among other memorials that can be identified are those of William of Allerton, the twelfth abbot, of Adam his successor, and of Reginald, the fifteenth abbot.¹ In the middle of the second central bay is a stone with a socket for the *analogium* or desk. The last bay of the north alley has been cut off from the rest of the house by solid walls, quite regardless of a grave-slab on the south, and the corresponding bay of the south alley seems to have been similarly treated. The apartments thus formed were perhaps for additional library books.² The floor of the chapter-house was paved with tiles, 3 to $3\frac{1}{2}$ inches square.

The exterior of the chapter-house has been stripped of most of its ashlar facing on the north and east above the basement-course; that below it escaped through the lower part of the wall being buried in rubbish until the excavations of 1854. The south side is fairly perfect (Fig. 13). The basement-course consists, first, of a narrow chamfered plinth, with a broader one above, then a band of ashlar with a bold half-roll stringcourse over, then three more courses of ashlar with a three-sided stringcourse, above which are the windows. These have or had jamb shafts carrying the outer order of the window head, which consisted of a bold roll with a three-sided hoodmold returned as a stringcourse between the windows and round the pilaster buttresses. Below this stringcourse are nine courses of ashlar, and above it nine more. Then comes another stringcourse, above which are the dorter windows. These are smaller versions of those below, but the hood-

¹ Two other uninscribed slabs lie in the north-west part of the chapter-house, and under the floor in the south-west corner is a stone coffin covered with a

sheet of lead.

² This arrangement exactly resembles that at Furness, which, however, was planned from the first, and at Calder.

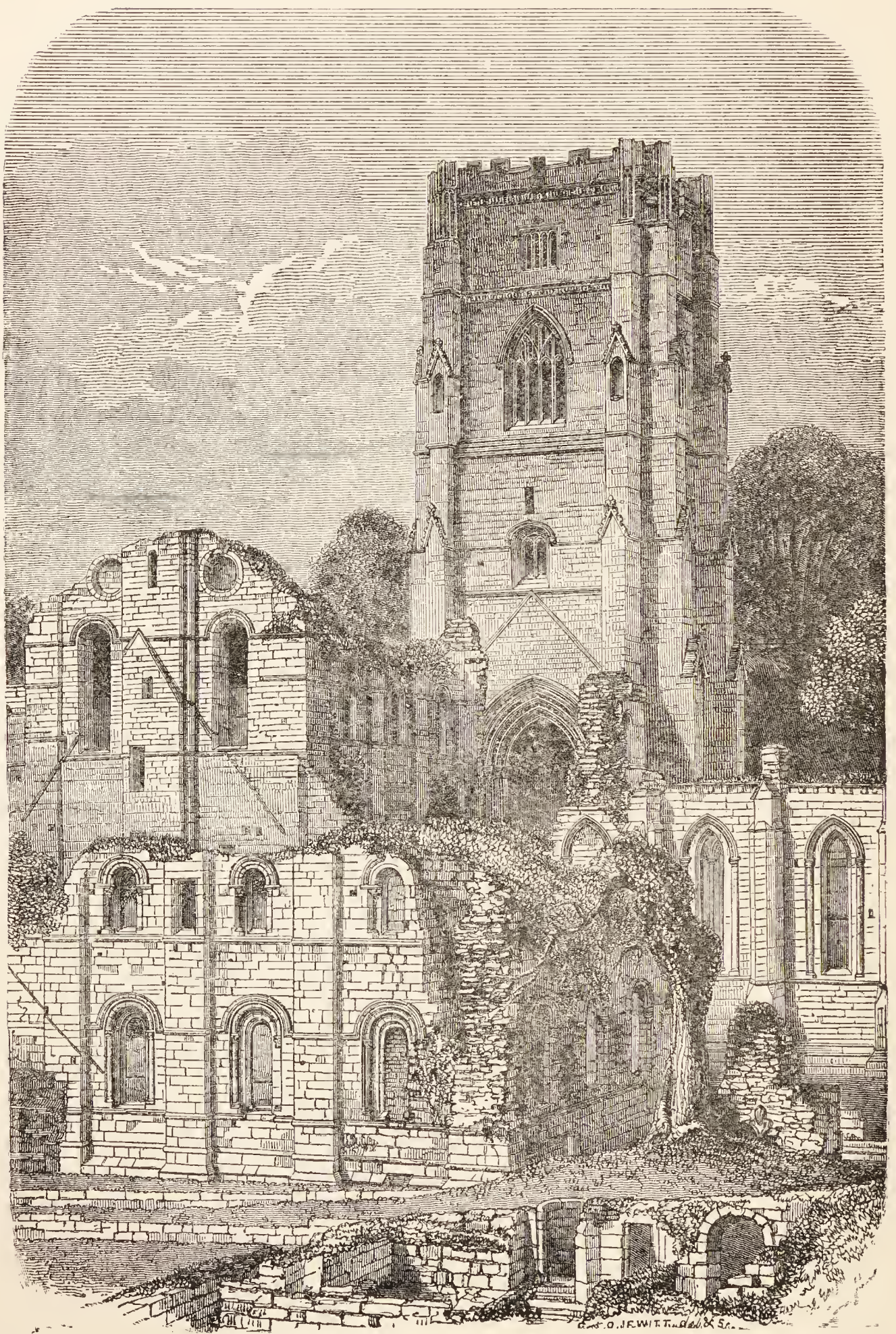


Fig. 13.—The tower, south transept gable, and chapter-house, etc.
as seen from the south.

molds are not returned. Below a square-headed window on the south side, cut through the pilaster buttress between the second and third dormer windows, are two deep cuts, as if a wooden platform had been fixed there; but the object of this is not evident. Was it for pigeons to alight on? All the work of the chapter-house is immediately subsequent to the fire of 1147, except the vault and the pillars that supported it. These are of the same date as the frater, and were therefore inserted some time after the springers. There is evidence that a slight change was then made in the section of the vaulting ribs in the south alley, which were designed to be different from those in the north and middle alleys. It will be noticed that no marble is used in the construction of the chapter-house, but by the time the vault was built it had come into fashion. There is nothing to indicate the size and extent of the first chapter-house. It was probably somewhat narrower and only two-thirds as long as its successor. Part of its south wall remains in the parlour, from being there common to both.

THE PARLOUR.

Adjoining the chapter-house on the south is the *auditorium juxta capitulum* or parlour. Here such talking as was necessary might be carried on instead of in the cloister, where silence was strictly enjoined. The parlour is a handsome room, $27\frac{1}{2}$ feet long and $10\frac{1}{2}$ feet wide, entered from the cloister by a fine round-headed arch, identical in almost every way with the chapter-house arches. At the opposite end is a doorway, also round-headed, which had folding doors; it is externally of three orders, with jamb shafts, and has the masonry scored with red lines. The vaulting, which is pointed, is perfect, of three bays, with cross and diagonal ribs resting on elaborate but peculiar corbels at the sides. The north wall of the parlour seems to be prior to the fire of 1147, with insertions made in the rebuilding. The east and south walls are of the newer work, except perhaps a fragment at the west end of the latter. It is probable, therefore, that in the first buildings the parlour occupied this same position.

THE DORTER.¹

In the cloister, immediately to the south of the parlour door, is part of the wall of the first work, with the jamb of a lofty doorway. This formed the entrance to the day-stairs to the monks' dormer, commonly found in this position in early times, as at Kirkstall and elsewhere. In

¹The Old English word "dorter," meaning a dormitory or sleeping place, occurs in the form of "dortore" before the end of the thirteenth century. It is

derived from the Old French *dortour* or *dortoir*, which in turn comes from the Latin *dormitorium*. See *A New English Dictionary*, iii. 607, s.v. *Dortour*, *Dorter*,

the alterations after the fire, the stairs were removed to another place and the doorway blocked up; it was also partly destroyed by the insertion of a new doorway a little further south. This doorway is of two orders, with jamb shafts, and has some remains of painted decoration in red, blue, etc. It opens into a room 103 feet long and 28 feet wide, extending under the south part of the dormer. Down the middle is a row of six round pillars, originally $6\frac{1}{2}$ feet high, and at the north end a half-octagon respond.¹ The northernmost bay was shut off from the rest by a wall on the line of the first pier, and formed the usual passage from the cloister to the farmery. The vault is all gone; it had plain chamfered ribs, springing at the sides from plain three-sided corbels. The vault and its supports, as well as the north wall and south end, are later than the fire, but the side walls for the most part belong to the first building. Originally it was not vaulted, but had a flat wooden ceiling, about 7 feet from the present floor level. At the north end of the east wall is a segmental-headed doorway from without, with a small blocked window beside it. This opened into the space beneath the original dormer day-stairs, which were enclosed by a wall crossing the present room about 12 feet from the end. South of the day-stairs another cross-wall formed a narrow passage from the cloister towards the infirmary. The small round-headed doorways at each end of this remain, though now blocked. About the middle of the west wall is a square-headed doorway from without,² with a small window over it, inserted after the fire. Opposite is an opening, once of the same character, but it has been much altered, and now forms simply an arched opening in the wall. These two doorways belonged to a passage leading to an open court or yard on the east. About 9 feet to the south there is in the west wall a tall round-headed window, of a date later than the fire, now blocked up outside, and opposite is another window, but not so tall, also blocked.³ Six feet further south of each of these windows is a straight joint in the wall. This is the jamb of a wide arch or opening on each side of the main block. In the repairs that must have been undertaken immediately after the fire to make the dormer temporarily habitable, the south end was rebuilt, and then these openings were walled up and reduced to doorways 4 feet wide. The western doorway was subsequently blocked. Immediately to the south of these doorways was apparently a wooden screen or partition, as may be seen from the holes

¹ The bases of the first and second pillars are two inverted square cushioned capitals, which if not set up by way of "restoration," by Mr. Aislaby, must be a re-use of old material in the re-building after the fire. The remaining bases closely resemble those in the western guest-

house. The capitals were very plain.

² This now gives access into a series of dark vaulted spaces beneath the day-stairs that were built after the fire.

³ The western window was blocked when the warming-house and its adjuncts were built,

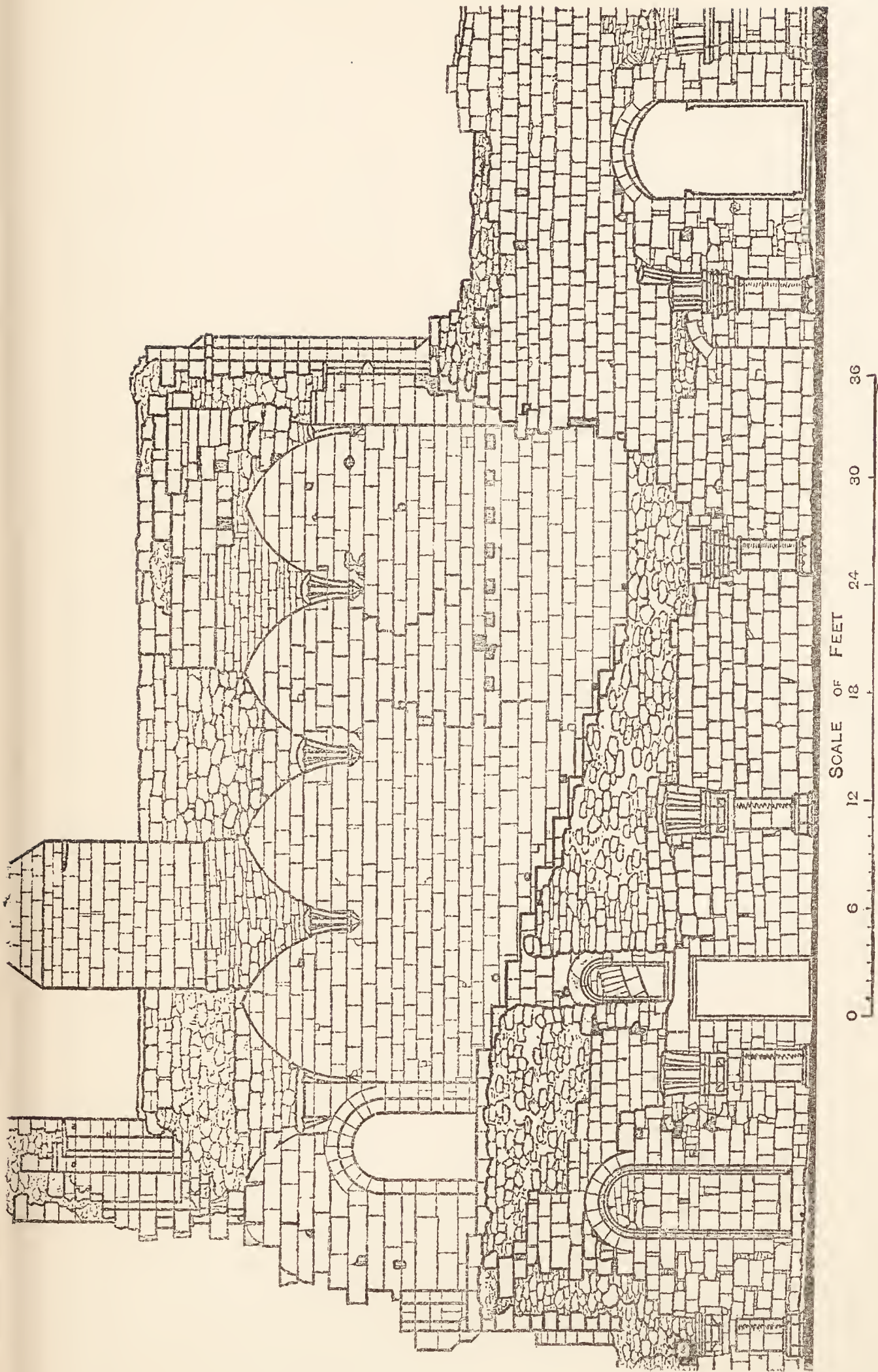


Fig. 14.—Elevation of the west side of the dorter subvault and of the staircase wall beyond it.

for the beam ends just above the floor. In the end of the east wall is a blocked opening or doorway, and along the south end is a stone bench table. The only windows in this building as altered after the fire were two at the south end and one in the east wall, and it is therefore difficult to suggest to what use it was put.

The late Mr. Edmund Sharpe, in his *Architecture of the Cistercians*,¹ through a misconception of the meaning of the word, has called it the "fratry," and says it was "the ordinary day-room" or "living room of the monks." And others following him have continued to call it by these names. But the monks' frater was their dining-hall, and their day-room or living room was the cloister alley next the church, where they spent all their time when not specially employed elsewhere. The building under notice must therefore have had some other use.

Although the basement now forms a single apartment, it is evident that before the fire it had several subdivisions. Thus in the north end was (1) the day-stair to the dorter; then came (2) the passage to the farmery, etc. out of which probably opened (3) a chamber of about four bays, with windows in its south part only, and a second passage through the block. Beyond this was (4) a square chamber, probably with arched openings on its east, west, and south sides. As none of these divisions exceeded 7 feet in height, the chambers could only have served as store-places for tools, etc.²

In the reconstruction following the fire, the old dorter stair and the various subdivisions were cleared away. The new passage through the first bay was then walled off from the remainder, which seems to have formed one long apartment, lighted only by the two south windows. It can hardly, therefore, have served as a living room, though part of it may have been used by the novices, and it most likely continued, as before, to be used for a store and as the place where the tools were kept that were given out to the monks when they went forth daily to their allotted share of manual labour,

¹ (London, 1874), p. 18. Mr. Walbran also calls it "the frater-house" (*Memorials of Fountains*, ii. pt. i. 141).

² From the architectural pretensions of some dorter subvaults it is clear that they must have had other uses than as mere store-places, though it is not easy to say what those uses were. At Furness, where the subvault is of late twelfth century work, it was twelve bays long, and the two southernmost bays were open on three sides, the dorter wall above being carried on piers and arches. A like arrangement probably existed at Fountains. At Jervaulx, where the subvault is of the thirteenth century, and six bays long, the south wall was pierced by two wide arches with a dividing pier, beyond which was added in the fourteenth century a lobby with a small chapel east of it. The

reason for these open-ended subvaults is not now apparent, but it must soon have passed away, since at Furness the openings were all walled up early in the thirteenth century, and in one of them was built a large fireplace. The dorter subvault at Netley and that at Neath, both of the thirteenth century, have original fireplaces in them, and have evidently been important rooms. At Jervaulx the eastern alley was in later times cut up into a number of small chambers, each provided with a fireplace; the western alley was kept open as a passage or corridor. There are no marks of subdivisions at Furness, and it is difficult to suggest for it any other use than a passage, which seems unlikely. Perhaps it formed there and elsewhere the novices' department.

Above this basement was the southern part of the first dorter, of which there are some interesting remains, extending also over the parlour. On the west side some 15 feet of wall is left, but without openings of any kind; the rest is utterly ruined. The south end is also gone, but a good deal of the east side remains as far as the chapter-house. It has towards the north two round-headed windows; then a lamp niche going through the wall, so that the light shewed both ways; and beyond this a doorway. Further south are the remains of two more of the windows.¹ These windows are all of small size, barely 4 feet high and 1 foot wide, and have their heads each cut out of a single stone, as have all the small windows of the first work in the monastic buildings. The height of the old dorter from floor to wall plate was about 12 feet. The northern half of it was removed during the rebuilding after the fire of 1147; the southern part escaped, through the walls being raised and incorporated in the new work.

Before describing the dorter as rebuilt, and other chambers on the first floor, it will be convenient to notice some further remains of the earlier works on the east.

On the east side of the basement of the old dorter, and about the middle of its length, is the lower part of a wall running eastwards for 60 feet, where it joins the abbot's *camera*. Five feet to the north of this wall there exists, underground, the base of a second wall, 2 feet thick, running parallel with it; and 17½ feet further north is the foundation of a third wall, also running east to the abbot's *camera*, where its junction may still be seen. Between the first and second walls was a drain, which ran eastwards, through a half-arch still visible, under the building there. The first and third walls were carried up as high as those of the old dorter, but the second or thin wall did not extend higher than the dorter floor. It is evident, therefore, that we have here the remains of the first *dormitorii necessaria* or rere-dorter.² It was connected with the old dorter by a doorway still remaining (see above), and the lamp niche beside the latter opened two ways, to serve the double purpose of lighting both chambers. The room on the ground floor was perhaps a store-house or workshop. Against its north wall was probably a pentise, continuing the passage through the dorter basement from the cloister, and forming the way to the first infirmary. The doorways into the cellar beneath the rere-dorter must have opened from this passage. In the rebuilding after the fire, the westernmost two-thirds of the old rere-dorter was pulled

¹ There were probably two more in the part of the wall destroyed.

² It still remains in the corresponding position at Jervaulx.

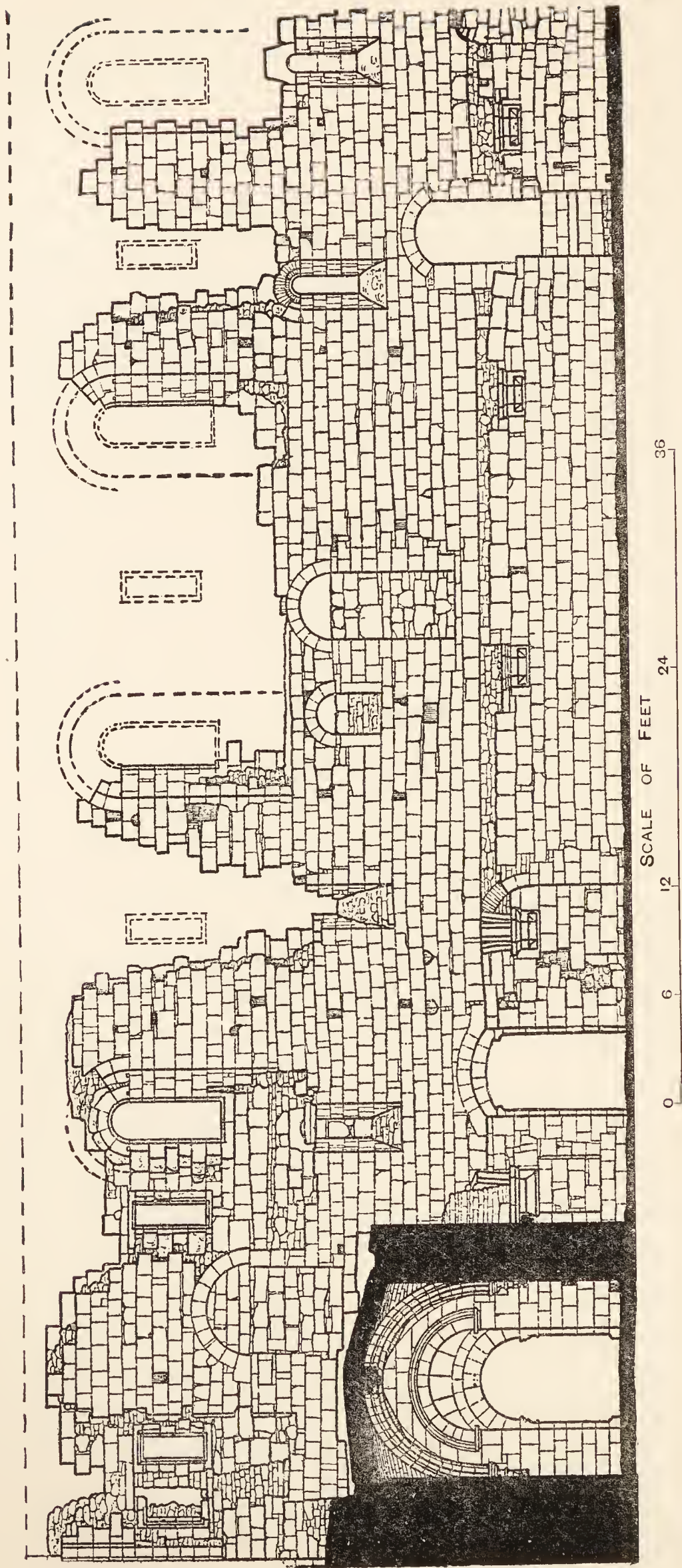


Fig. 15.—Internal elevation of the east side of the dormer, showing work before and after the fire of 1147, and a section of the parlour.
 (The dotted lines have been added to show the probable arrangement of the later windows.)

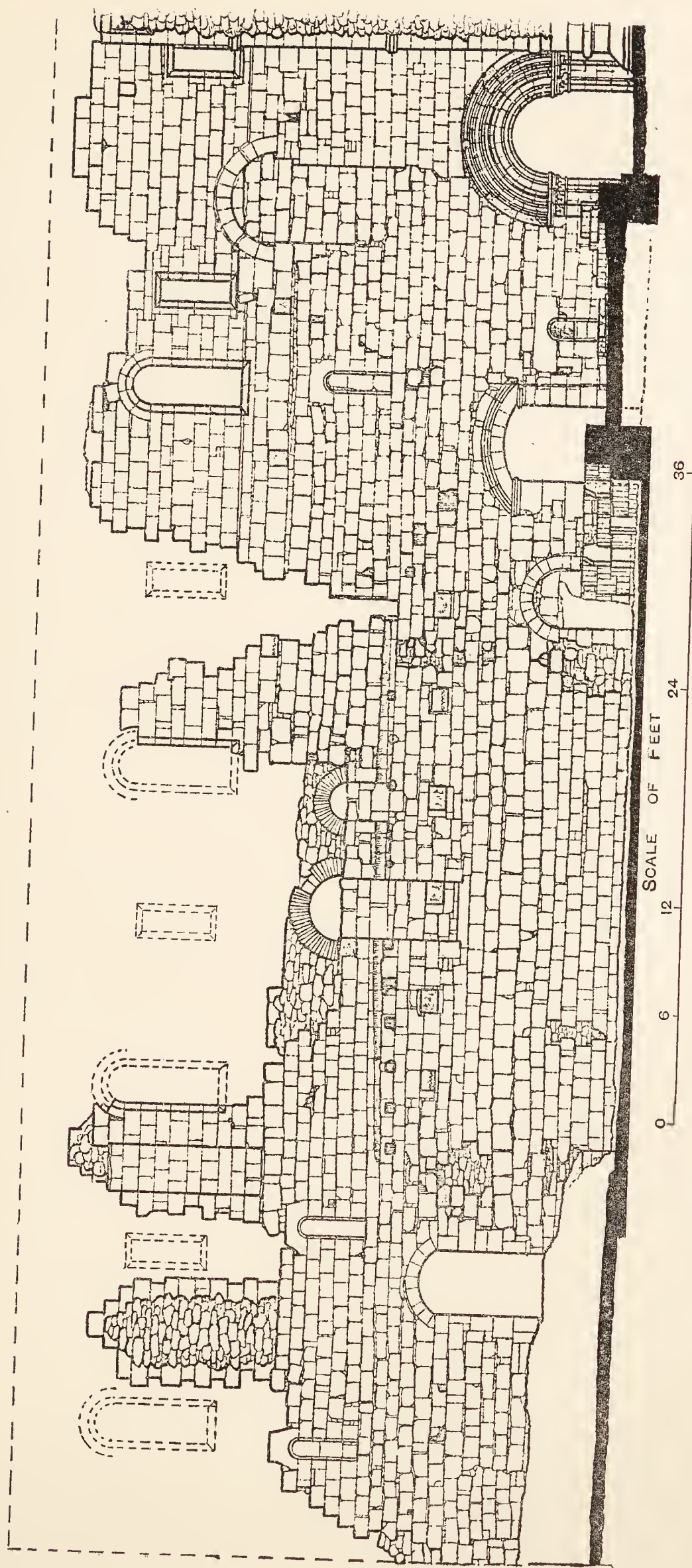


Fig. 16.—External elevation of the east side of the dormer, showing work before and after the fire of 1147.
(The dotted lines have been added to show the probable arrangement of the later windows.)

down, and a new rere-dorter of larger size built further south; the south wall, however, was left, though perhaps not to the full height throughout its length. From a slight difference in date between the dorter as rebuilt and the new rere-dorter it is probable that the old rere-dorter was temporarily repaired after the fire and continued in use while the new one was building.

It has already been pointed out that against the west wall of the south transept was a flight of steps to the chambers over the eastern range.¹ These steps led through an arch (not a doorway) in the transept wall into a sort of lobby over the vaulted passage below. This lobby has low down in its west wall a wide round-headed recess,² $8\frac{1}{2}$ inches deep, over which was probably a window, but the wall here, as well as on the south, has gone. At the east end is an arch, about 8 feet wide, which has been built up, and a segmental-headed door inserted. This opens into a small chamber, now much ruined, having a good round-headed recess in the south wall, 3 feet $4\frac{1}{2}$ inches high, 3 feet 4 inches wide, and 1 foot 5 inches deep, and in the opposite wall the marks of a cupboard or set of shelves. There was an eastern window; and the roof was a steep wooden lean-to against the transept.³ This chamber, like the corresponding apartment at Netley, Kirkstall, and elsewhere, was most likely the treasury; at Meaux the precious ornaments and relics were kept by the sacrist *in camera infra dormitorium*, probably corresponding to this at Fountains.⁴

Entered by a door from the lobby, and extending over the chapter-house, parlour, and the vaulted basement to the south, was the great *dormitorium* or dorter of the monks, 165 feet in length. The floor of the part over the easternmost two-thirds of the chapter-house was 2 feet 10 inches above the rest, but there are no signs of any screen or partition of any kind.⁵ This raised portion was lighted by four windows on each side and three on the east; but those on the east and north are much ruined. On the south a small square-headed doorway has been inserted between the first window and the east wall; the second window has had its east jamb cut back, and between it

¹ This was the usual arrangement, but at Rievaulx there was instead a large vice descending into a lobby outside the transept, from whence a doorway opened into the church.

² At Kirkstall there is a small strong-room in this position.

³ This was kept low on the south so as not to block the windows of the room over the chapter-house.

⁴ At Whalley there was "a little chamber in dorter," in which in 1537 were fifteen silver-gilt chalices.

⁵ At Kirkstall and Cleeve, where a similar arrangement is found, this upper part was shut off from the rest of the dorter by a wall with a doorway and steps in the middle. At Buildwas, where the chapter-house projects beyond the range, the dorter floor was all on one level, but the projecting part was separated from the rest by an open arcade of three arches. There is no evidence that the room or rooms over the chapter-house formed the *scriptorium*.

and the third window a small square-headed window has been made. The fourth window has gone. The angle where the wall here returns to the south has a bold roll moulding. Just round the corner a small square-headed window has been made, looking south-east, and next to this is another, 15 inches wide, facing east. Then comes a plain round-headed arch, $7\frac{3}{4}$ feet high and $4\frac{3}{4}$ feet wide, apparently on a lower level than the floor; it is now blocked, but shews outside in the same way. It may have been for bringing materials through while the dorter was in building, but it is also not unlikely that it opened into an external wooden gallery which formed a temporary passage from the rebuilt dorter to the old rere-dorter during the construction of the new one. After the latter came into use it was walled up. Beyond this is another small square-headed window, and beside it one of the large dorter windows. The rest of the wall is much ruined, but there seem to have been three other large windows in the part left, with square-headed loops between them. The south end of the dorter is quite gone. The northern half only of the west wall is left to a height of some three or four courses; it contains recesses for seven or eight windows, not equally spaced, which were probably alternately loops, as in the east wall. The northernmost recess is paved with green glazed tiles.

Owing to the ruined state of the dorter, it is impossible to speak with certainty as to its arrangements. There are some holes between the east windows suggestive of the partitions of the cubicles, each cubicle having a window. The intermediate loops perhaps lighted alternate cubicles. In the great vice in the transept gable are two openings into the roof of the dorter (see Fig. 13). The first, at the ceiling line, is 2 feet $1\frac{1}{2}$ inches wide, and 4 feet 9 inches high; it was not fitted with a door. The second is at a higher level, and had a door; it is only 21 inches wide, but 5 feet 7 inches high. At the south end of the dorter, in the east wall, would be an entrance into the rere-dorter.

In the earliest Cistercian abbeys the dorter was ordinarily reached by a flight of steps in the middle of its length from the east alley of the cloister, as at Kirkstall and Cleeve, and as I have shewn, originally at Fountains also. The stairs are usually found in the later foundations in the corner of the cloister, and parallel with the dorter, as at Tintern, Beaulieu, Furness, Whalley, Salley, Bindon, and Buildwas, and after the fire of 1147, they were built in the same position at Fountains. We thus get two stairs to the dorter: the one from the cloister, for ordinary use during the day; the other leading down into the transept, by which the monks went to the *vigiliæ* or night offices in the church.

The day-stair at Fountains commences at the extreme end of the south side of the cloister, into which it projects somewhat, and passes up under a plain semi-circular archway of the work after the fire. The arch has at some time been partly closed or narrowed to a door, as may be seen from the holes and cuts for it. On the west wall, as one ascends the stair, are nine holes for pins or other fastenings for a handrail, $3\frac{1}{2}$ feet above the steps. The stair itself was lighted by a transomed window over the arch of entrance, above the cloister roof, and the passage was vaulted in four bays. This vault and the wall below it are of later date than the stairs, and belong to the work of the warming-house. Over the northern end of the passage, and extending about 15 feet, was a loft or store-place, probably entered from the dorter. It was subsequently removed, for two of the eight joist holes for its floor still remain blocked. There are holes for fixing pins or other fastenings on the line of the first and second corbels on which the passage-vault rested.¹ At the head of the stairs, where the vault abutted against a transverse arch, were probably three doorways opening from a vaulted lobby: (1) one on the left, into the dorter; (2) a second on the right, leading to the chambers above the *calefactorium*; and (3) a third in front, opening into a room that extended southwards as far as the end of the dorter. Owing to the whole of the west side of the dorter being broken down, there is nothing to shew that the first doorway existed, and it is quite possible that the northern part of the room entered by the third doorway formed a lobby to the dorter. Excepting the base of its doorway, this room has utterly disappeared, and its extent can only be fixed by the fortunate existence of the lower courses of the walls of its basement. These show that it had a garderobe in the south-east corner.² It was perhaps the bedroom of the abbot, who was enjoined by the statutes *in dormitorio jacere*.

THE RERE-DORTER.

The rere-dorter built after the fire was 92 feet long. Its south wall³ was an extension eastwards of the south wall of the new dorter, and the whole building extended as far east as the old rere-dorter did. The new building was divided lengthwise by a thick wall, parallel with and $5\frac{1}{2}$ feet distant from the south wall, leaving on the north a long room or basement, about

¹ Most of the features above described can be seen in Fig. 14.

² The bottom of the shaft of this remains. A little to the east are the

projecting corbels that carried a garderobe in the south-west corner of the dorter.

³ A short length of this on the west belongs to the work before the fire.

18 feet wide. This has a doorway into it from the dorter basement on the west, and in its north wall a fireplace,¹ an entrance doorway from the yard or court outside, and a widely splayed window. The basement was vaulted in five bays.² A partition at one time cut off 24 feet of its western end, and the two eastern bays were shut off by a thick wall and other alterations effected by Abbot Huby, as already described in the account of the abbot's lodging. The narrow division along the south side formed the drain of the rere-dorter. In the western end of the outer wall is an oblique arch through it; this is part of the work before the fire, and was perhaps the way through which water from the river was conveyed to the old rere-dorter, but afterwards utilized in the new building, though the old drain seems to have been kept. Beyond this, eastwards, is a short length of solid wall, and then a series of four wide arches. These are carried on piers, ingeniously planned to offer the least resistance to the admission of the stream, which then ran right up to the wall, and continually flushed the drain.³ The east end of the drain is spanned by a wide and lofty arch. Just within this, on the north side, is an arch in the side of the drain, and in the east wall of the basement, low down, is another, as if water was allowed to pass obliquely across the end of it. Whatever the arrangement was, at an early date it was done away, and the arches filled up solid with ashlar; the easternmost of the south arches was also walled up at the same time. Maybe some weakness had been produced by a flood or the constant rush of water. The thrust of the arch spanned by the end of the drain is met by a buttress, with a diagonal slope on the west to throw off the water. All the upper part of the rere-dorter has long been destroyed.⁴

After the building of the new rere-dorter, its predecessor was for the most part taken down, with the exception of its south wall, and a courtyard formed on the site. Along the dorter wall was then built a pentise. It extended from the chapter-house southwards for about 62 feet to the south wall of the old rere-dorter, and was about 10 feet in width. It was carried in front by a low wall, which was bonded

¹ The hall below the rere-dorter at Netley has also a large fireplace.

² The plan of the abbey in Burton's *Monasticon Eboracense*, published in 1758, shews two pillars in this basement, but they cannot have belonged to the vault.

³ Burton's plan shews a narrow arm of the stream as still running through the drain.

⁴ The great rere-dorter at Rievaulx occupies the same position as at Fountains. Its ground floor consisted of a

large hall with the drain along the south side. The first floor was divided up by wooden partitions and had two doorways close together between it and the dorter, one for entrance, the other for exit. Towards the east end the rere-dorter was in later times curtailed and the building divided into a series of chambers three stories high, connected with the infirmary. At Kirkstall and Valle Crucis the rere-dorter is attached to the south end of the dorter.

into the chapter-house buttress, and had a flat ceiling carried by a row of corbels in the dorter wall, and covered by a steep lean-to roof, also carried by corbels. Under the pentise the wall was whitened and marked out with red lines. The pentise evidently formed part of the works of the extensive rebuildings necessitated by the fire of 1147, since the stringcourse round the chapter-house windows and buttresses is stopped off for it at the buttress where the pentise begins. The pentise itself has of course long been destroyed, but the marks of it on the walls are very plain. Out of it opened the passage to the farmery, as described above.

The area between the old and new rere-dorters formed another yard or court. At one time there existed a chamber or building in its west end, on account of which the dorter subvault window there was blocked up, as well as that in the new rere-dorter basement. Its date, extent, and use are however unknown.

The present site of the dorter day-stairs was occupied before the fire by a passage, about 30 feet long, leading from the cloister southwards. The works of the rebuilding have obliterated nearly every trace of it, but its south end with the doorway has been preserved under the dorter stairs.¹ The passage was probably vaulted, like that in the corresponding position at Kirkstall. South of it was an open court or yard, with archways into the dorter basement, as has been already noted.

At the foot of the day-stair, immediately to the west, is a buttress with chamfered edges. This has, about $8\frac{1}{2}$ feet from the ground, two pin holes, 6 inches apart, for fixing a sconce or cresset. Next to the buttress is a deep round-headed recess, 21 inches from the ground. It has no marks of shelves or other fixtures, but has at some time been clumsily fitted with a door. Its use is uncertain. Perhaps it was a towel closet. To the west of it is another buttress, beyond which is a very plain round-headed doorway into the *calefactorium* or warming-house.

THE WARMING-HOUSE.

The *calefactorium* was the place provided with a fire whereat the monks who were in cloister might come and warm themselves in winter. It is a lofty and spacious room, $38\frac{1}{2}$ feet long and $22\frac{1}{2}$ feet wide, with a stone vault supported by a central pillar. On the east wall are two enormous fireplaces, each 16 feet 3 inches wide and $5\frac{1}{2}$ feet deep, with lintels each formed of twenty-one stones joggled together. The northern fireplace has been walled up, and its chimney taken down; probably because in later days, when the number of monks

¹ See plan, where it is shewn black.

had diminished, and the comfortable infirmary was more-frequented, one fireplace was found to be sufficient. In the west wall, opposite, are two pointed openings, 4 feet wide, and about 6 feet above the floor. They are roughly cut through, and were probably lined with ashlar and fitted with gratings of some sort. They are not original, and seem to have been made to allow some of the heated air of the *calefactorium* to pass into the frater, though to small purpose.¹ Below these openings, despite the wall being an interior one, is a high plinth, as on the outside of the frater. In the south end is, towards the east, an acutely pointed arch, 8 feet wide, rebated all round to hold a window frame for the glass. Towards the west is a narrow entrance doorway, with a pointed opening over, also rebated for a frame with glass (see Fig. 17). There are no marks whatever of fittings or furniture anywhere round the room, but in the north-west corner is a hole through which passed a lead service pipe from the lavatory in the cloister.² Outside the warming-house, on the south, is a yard between the frater and the dorter range, with a wall on the river bank. On the east side of it was a building of the same date as the warming-house, 30 feet long and about 13 feet wide, with an entrance from the yard. It had a vaulted roof and a chamber above, and was probably a store for wood and fuel for the warming-house fires. Along the frater wall was a pentise from the warming-house as far as the cutwater at the end of the frater, and a plank bridge was carried from the yard wall to the cutwater across the arm of the stream which here runs under the frater.³

¹ Some light is thrown upon the object of these openings by certain curious arrangements in the sister abbey of Maulbronn, in Würtemberg. The *calefactorium* here is in the usual place, but is on the first floor with a small fire chamber below it. It is thus described: "The lower story consists of a small vaulted chamber or stove in which the fuel was burnt, as the walls and vault show; the upper story, approached from the staircase in the angle of the cloisters is vaulted, and has a stone floor bedded on the solid vaulting of the space below. Through the vaulting there are twenty holes disposed, about 6 inches square up to within 3 inches of the floor, the remainder being formed with stone rings or tubes 4 inches in diameter. The heated air from the chamber below rising through these tubes must have made the upper chamber tolerably hot, though part of the warm air escaped through an opening into the monks' refectory." See a paper on the abbey by Mr. Charles Fowler, in *Transactions of the Royal Institute of British Architects* for 1882-83, p. 133, and plate x. figs. 155, 156, giving plan

and section of the arrangement described. It is a matter for speculation how the heating was managed, and without exposing the monks in the warming-house to the risk of asphyxiation.

² At Rievaulx the warming-house had large fireplaces in the east and west walls, with a wood-house or pentise outside on the south.

The warming-house at Tintern is a very curious room. It was originally about 38 feet long by 14 feet wide, and had in the middle a hearth 7 feet long and 3 feet wide, enclosed by open pointed arches; those on the north and south being wide and lofty, and the eastern and western low and narrow. On each side in continuation of the north and south arches are narrow arches forming passages between the hearth and the side walls. The north end of this room is destroyed, but the rest is still fairly perfect.

³ On the end of the frater, between the corner and middle buttresses, something has been fixed below the windows, but it is not clear what it was or how it could be reached.

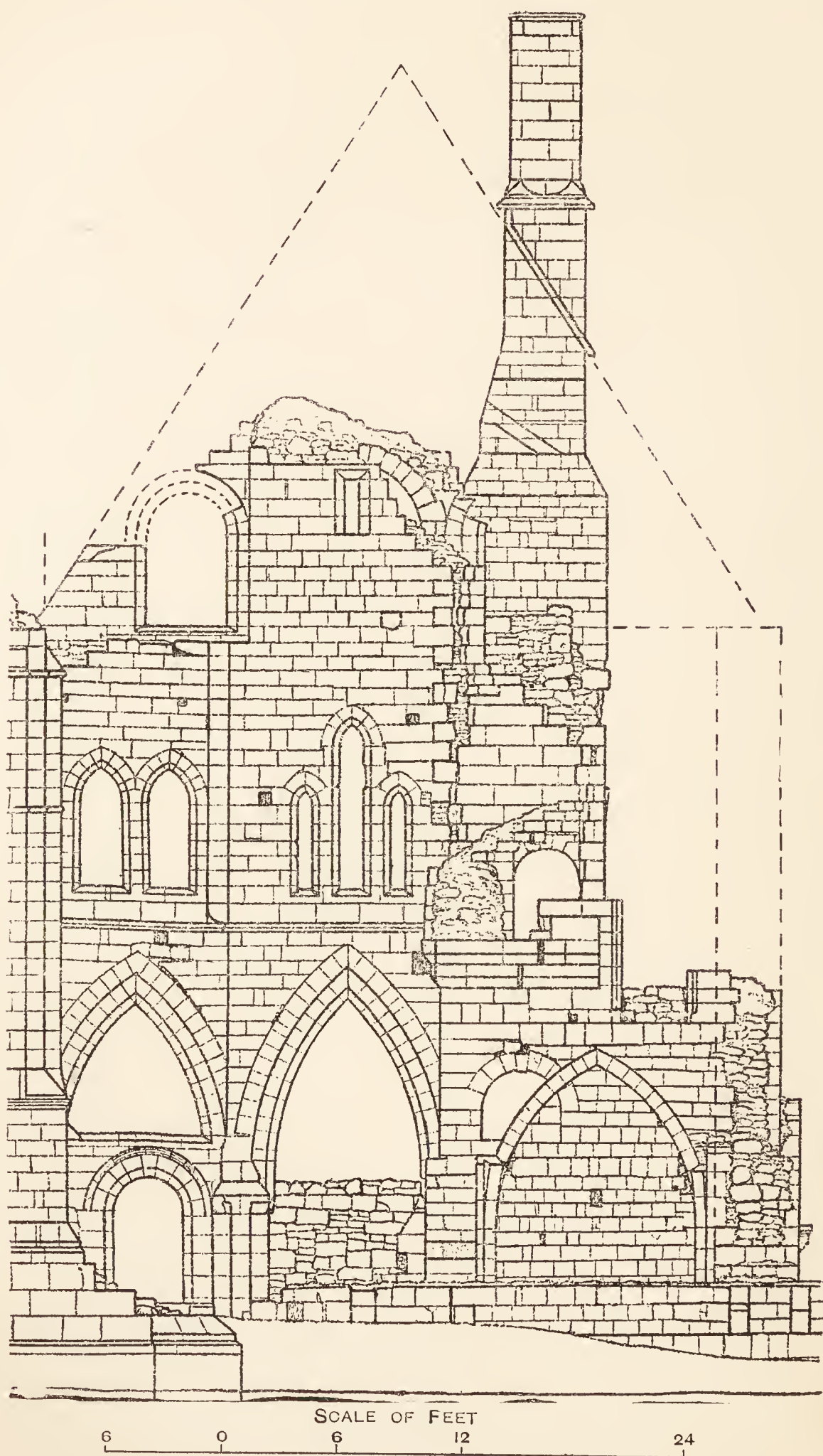


Fig. 17.—*Southern elevation of the warming-house and its superstructure.*

(The dotted lines have been added to show the original pitch and disposition of the roof.)

The plank bridge probably continued across the main stream to the opposite bank, to bring fuel over.¹

At the head of the day-stairs an archway on the right opens westwards into a small lobby with a round barrel vault. The lobby has a doorway on the left leading to a large circular vice (now nearly destroyed), and a second doorway in front, which was secured on the inside by a swinging bar. This doorway leads up four steps to a passage with a pointed barrel vault and a triple lancet window on the south.² Opposite the window is a tall pointed doorway, which had double doors and an inner drawbar, opening with a step up into a large room over the warming-house. This has a stone vault, with plain chamfered cross and wall ribs, resting on a central pillar and pilasters round the walls, and is lighted by two triple lancet windows on the

¹ The apartment here described as the *calefactorium* has hitherto been invariably described by all writers on the abbey as the kitchen, because it is the only building round the cloister where the large fire-places that are supposed to be necessary in a monastic kitchen may be seen. The error is quite pardonable, because (1) the arrangements of the actual kitchen (which is on the west side of the frater, and has until now been called the buttery) have been so destroyed as to have been hitherto unintelligible, and (2) until the writer raised the question, the *calefactorium* had been placed elsewhere, and so did not dispute the title of the so-called kitchen. With the exception of the fire-places, there are no marks whatever of any fittings or fixtures such as would have been found in a kitchen, and the fire-places themselves bear no traces of bars or hooks of any kind. There is also no service door to the frater through which food could be passed, and the openings in the frater wall were certainly not for this purpose, since they are 6 feet from the floor.

That the apartment is the *calefactorium* there is now no doubt. In the first place, both it and the actual kitchen come in the right order of the buildings named in the direction for the Sunday procession: "capitulum, auditorium, dormitorium et dormitorii necessaria, *calefactorium*, refectorium, *coquinam*, cellarium." Secondly, in other Cistercian houses, e.g. Kirkstall, Tintern, Rievaulx, and Beaulieu, the warming-house occupied this position, and we know that it was here at both Citeaux and Clairvaux. The *calefactorium* has hitherto been supposed to have been under the dorter, as it certainly was in Benedictine houses; there is, however,

documentary proof that in the Cistercian abbeys it was an independent building, and that it adjoined the frater. Thus at Meaux, where the progress of the buildings is carefully described, we find that after the completion of the dorter range under the second abbot, between 1160 and 1182, the monks' frater of stone was begun and finished, and that the third abbot himself built the warming-house and kitchen by degrees as he could. The actual entry is as follows:

"Defuncto domino Philippo abbate nostro 2^o, anno Domini 1182, ordinatus est Thomas in abbatem; qui sub ipso xviii. annis prioris officium exercebat. Hujus igitur primo tempore, Willielmus filius Willielmi de Rule, persona ecclesiæ de Cotyngham, refectorium monachorum lapideum inchoavit et propriis expensis perfecit quale nunc cernitur. Abbas autem ipse Thomas *calefactorium et coquinam paulatim ut potuit edificavit.*" *Chronica de Melsa*, i. 217.

At Newenham the south range was reconstructed by Abbot John of Geddington, 1324-1338, who "incepit novum refectorium quod ejus successor complevit. Idem fecit *voltam calefactorii.*" Oliver, *Monasticon Diocesis Exoniensis*, 364.

At Louth Park the dorter and the warming-house were clearly two distinct buildings, for it is recorded of Abbot Richard of Dunham, 1227-1246: "Dormitorium Monachorum et Calefactorium cum capitulo et omnibus quæ super et subtus sunt in eisdem, et Clastrum scilicet quantum abbuttatur super dictum Dormitorium et super Calefactorium a fundamentis incepit." *Chronicon Abbathie de Parco Lude*, 13, 14.

² See Fig. 17.

north, and a wide double lancet on the south, recessed to correspond with the passage window.¹ There are marks on the walls and pillar of partitions running north and south; the east and west walls have no cuts or marks.

Much uncertainty exists as to the use of this room. The drawbar of the doorway and the fastenings of the passage door could only be used by someone inside, and though of course the swinging bar may be of later date than the Suppression, when the courts of the Liberty of Fountains were held here, the drawbar was provided for from the first. The absence of a garderobe shews that it can hardly have been a living or sleeping room of one of the officers of the abbey. Possibly, being fireproof, this was the muniment room of the abbey, for which it is admirably suited, and the door fastenings may have been to keep intruders out while important documents were being examined, though this seems an overcautious provision. The room is now converted into a museum for the numerous articles found during excavations in and about the abbey. Many of these are of the greatest interest, especially an extraordinary collection of fragments of mediæval pottery. There is also a very fine effigy of a knight, *circa* 1310, removed from the presbytery, the details of which are deserving of close study.

Above this room, and originally reached by the circular vice outside the lobby, was another chamber of the same size. It is now almost totally ruined, and only accessible by a ladder. Part of the south wall is left, with a deep round-headed recess, $7\frac{1}{2}$ feet wide, about 4 feet deep, and 8 feet high, lighted by a small square-headed loop. West of this was an arch, about $4\frac{1}{2}$ feet wide, opening on to an external platform about 3 feet wide.² Mr. J. A. Reeve suggests that there was a crane here for hauling up wool or other stores from below. The west wall is completely gone, and all that remains on the north are the sills of two lancet windows, and the beginning of the corbelled slope of the gable. This room was doubtless a store. On the east is the remaining chimney stack of the warming-house fire; it is square at the base, gradually diminishing upwards, and ending with a tall circular shaft that has lost its top. Against the chimney are the marks of the original roof, which was a steep one, with the ridge north and south, and covering the whole block from the dorter to the frater.³ In later times the roof seems to have been lowered.

Most of the lower part of the south wall of the cloister is occupied by the lavatory. This is divided into two parts by the frater door.

¹ See Figs. 17 and 18.

² See Fig. 17.

³ See Figs. 17 and 18.

The western half, which is the more perfect of the two, has a pointed arch in the middle, with two round arches on each side, originally supported by marble pillars, all now lost, but their section may be recovered from the curious sockets cut out for the end pillars. The pillars stood on a broad bench, with a lead or stone trough below, so contrived that the monks could stand in front to wash their hands, and get up and sit on the bench with their feet in the trough for the usual Saturday *mandatum* or foot-washing. The trough was supplied with water from a pipe in the middle, which came up through the bench, and had a branch through the wall into the corner of the frater. The overflow ran off under the trough, and was carried away by a down pipe. The eastern lavatory was arranged similarly to the other, but the easternmost arch is pointed instead of round, through the intervention of a buttress between the lavatory and the warming-house door.¹ The supply pipe had a branch passing through the wall into the warming-house, and another into the corner of the frater.²

THE FRATER.³

The *refectorium* or frater was the dining-hall of the monks. It was entered from the cloister by a richly-moulded round-headed door,⁴ with four detached jamb shafts on each side, and an elaborate group of slender triple shafts to carry the soffit. The rear arch has an outer order and a hoodmold. The door was double. In the cloister is a step clear of the door, and there are two other steps inside, which, though modern, probably represent old ones. The frater itself, instead of standing east and west against the cloister, as in Benedictine, Cluniac, and Canons' houses, in the Cistercian abbeys stands north and south, with its end only against the cloister.⁵ The

¹ See Fig. 18.

² The lavatory at Rievaulx, though much destroyed, occupies the same position on either side the frater door, as at Fountains, and had also the upper bench for the foot-washing. At Byland the absence of all trace of it against the frater wall suggests that the lavatory was placed against the cloister wall, as at Clairvaux, Mellifont, and Maulbronn. In these three instances the lavatory stood within an octagonal conduit house projecting into the cloister garth. The ruins of a beautiful twelfth century example remain at the Cluniac priory of Wenlock in Shropshire.

³ The old-English word "frater," meaning a dining-hall, is at least as old as the thirteenth century. It has nothing to do with *frater*, a brother, but is derived directly from the Old French *fraitur*, a shortened form of *refractor* which comes from the Middle Latin *refectorium*. See *A New English Dictionary*, iv. 515, s.v. Frater.

⁴ See Fig. 18.

⁵ The frater at Sibton, in Suffolk, was, however, built east and west from the first, for no apparent reason. That at Cleeve was rebuilt in the fifteenth century in the Benedictine manner, but originally followed the Cistercian rule.

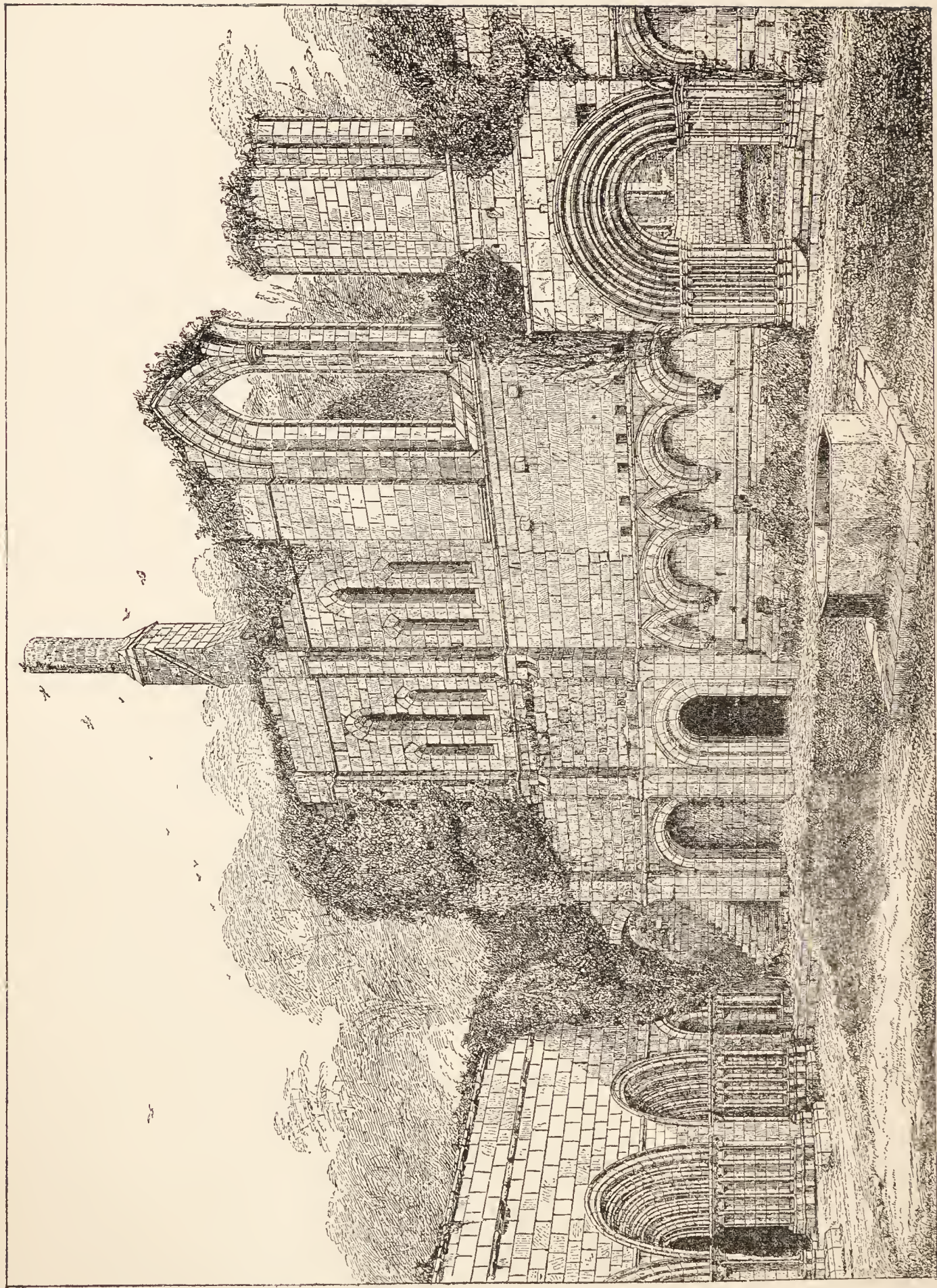


Fig. 18.—View of the south-east corner of the cloister, showing the chapter-house, parlour, frater, and other doorways, the eastern division of the lavatory, and the superstructure of the warming-house.

reason of this is difficult to see. It has been suggested that it was the desire to bring the kitchen into direct communication with the cloister (from which in houses of other Orders it was almost always detached), because amongst the Cistercians the monks themselves acted as cooks by turns. This may be so, but it should be noted that among the Cluniacs, where the same rule was followed, the frater always stands east and west with the kitchen away from the cloister.

At Fountains the frater was a large hall, about 110 feet long and 46 feet wide. It had a central arcade of five arches carried by four round marble pillars, 15 inches in diameter. The end arches rested on large corbels still remaining, but the pillars have all disappeared except part of the base of the southernmost. The roof was of wood, and of two wide spans with high gables. The ground story extends up to a string that runs all round under the windows. Besides the doorway from the cloister on the north, and the two openings into the *calefactorium* on the east, here 3 feet 3 inches from the floor, there are two doorways in the west wall, one to the kitchen, the other to the wall-pulpit. The frater was well lighted on all sides. On the east are six wide and lofty lancets, with inner jamb shafts, and good mouldings; the capitals have the square abacus. On the south each of the main divisions contains a pair of lancets set close together, with dividing shafts, and a round opening in the gable above. These round windows were, however, subsequently blocked, probably on account of a lowering of the pitch of the roofs. At the north end were similar pairs of lancets, but the round windows were omitted, because the cloister roof on the outside made it necessary both to shorten the lights and raise their sills; in fact, their springing lines are level with the string above the other windows and the sills at about half their height. The west side has six lancets like those opposite, but the northern three are set in the back of the large recess that contained the wall-pulpit and its stair, and were represented towards the frater by three arches with plain mouldings, carried by tall marble shafts, now destroyed. From the southern of the three arches projected the pulpit for the reader; it was supported on a very fine corbel, now the only part of it that is left. The upper part of the wall upon which the arches stood has been extensively repaired, and it is uncertain whether it was horizontal or stepped. The doorway to the pulpit was reached by four steps from the floor, and has the stringcourse carried over it like a hood-mold. It opens into a small lobby at the foot of the stair, with a barrel vault, and a round-headed recess on the north for books. From the lobby is a straight ascent of seventeen steps, 4 feet wide, broken by landings into three series of three, ten,

and four steps respectively.¹ Against the south wall of the frater, and extending down three-fifths of the length of the side walls, are broad platforms on which stood the tables for the brethren. On the end platform, which is 8 feet wide, was the high table for the president. The side platforms, which are 6 feet wide, are divided into two equal lengths of 28 feet by a passage 3 feet wide.² There were thus four separate tables, which stood on curious stone twin posts, 8 inches thick and 12 inches wide, with chamfered edges; the stumps of most of them are left.³ Behind the tables were stone benches, on which the monks sat. On the west side, between the door to the pulpit and the service door from the kitchen, is a continuation of the platform, but with no remains of stone pillars for the tables or of the bench against the wall. Probably a sideboard or some such piece of furniture stood here, or maybe a table for the novices. Two courses above the string, in the midst of the south wall, behind the dais, are one large and two small pin-holes in line, apparently for a canopy over the president's seat. At the north end of the east wall, clear of the tables, are the marks of some fixtures reaching as high as the string, probably racks or shelves for pots and drinking vessels, and in the corner is a hole for a service pipe from the lavatory. Some piece of furniture has also stood in the north-west corner of the frater, with a service pipe to it from the lavatory. At Clairvaux the frater is described in 1517 as containing a fountain for washing the drinking vessels, and a rack beside it to put them away in, and there was doubtless a similar arrangement at Fountains. Some of the plate was also kept here. An inventory of the abbey, made about 1537, describes as "In the Frater, xv sponys ungilt weyng xx^{ti} unces."⁴

The service door from the kitchen is a most interesting piece of arrangement. It consists on the frater side of a round-headed arch, 6 feet 7 inches wide, and 9 inches deep. In this is an opening, 4 feet 8 inches wide, extending down to the floor, which has

¹ In the middle of the ascending wall-stair to the frater pulpit at Rievaulx a winding stair is constructed, which descends to the undercroft of the frater. The reason of this singular arrangement is doubtful. At present its entrance from the undercroft is blocked with rubbish, and it is only accessible through a hole cut through from without to make the stair-well into a place for hens to lay in. At Beaulieu the wall-pulpit still remains quite perfect. Excellent drawings of it will be found in Weale's *Quarterly Papers on Architecture*, vol. ii.

² Each table would afford room for at

least twelve monks.

³ One or two similar posts are lying in the ruins at Jervaulx.

⁴ *Memorials of Fountains*, i. 293. The frater at Meaux contained in 1396: "coclearia argentea xvij. mappæ vj. manutergia ix. salsaria iij. clapp j. chypyngknyf j. acuperium j. cathedra j. analogium j. sedile j. skepp pro pane j. et standard magnum in medio refectorii." At Tintern inside the frater door on the east are two recesses: one a locker with shelves for holding drinking or other vessels; the other a small lavatory for washing them up.

lost its top and sill. The sides curve outwards on plan towards the kitchen for about 15 inches, and then continue straight; the width of the opening being thus increased to 5 feet 1 inch. The marks on the sides of the opening, as well as its form, shew that it contained a circular turntable, 5 feet in diameter, rotating on a vertical axis. This turntable would have several shelves, and was divided vertically by a partition. On both sides of this partition were iron bolts, which shot into holes in the stonework when the turntable was not in use, and the machine could not be turned until the bolt on the frater side, as well as that on the kitchen side, had been drawn. On the arch on the frater side are two pin-holes, one on each side, and a third pin-hole on the north jamb. The front of the arch has on each side, 4 feet 4½ inches from the ground, the stumps of two iron pins, 4 inches apart, one above the other, leaded in. These pins and holes probably mark the place of a broad shelf crossing the arch, corresponding to the shelf on top of a half-door so common in college kitchens and butteries.

A hatch or service door in the same place as at Fountains was the usual arrangement, and it helps to fix the site of the kitchen. Other examples may be seen at Rievaulx, Beaulieu, and Tintern. In the last named case there is a small hatch in the west wall of the frater, which was fitted with a door, and beside it in the end wall is a shallow recess, which had in front a wooden shelf, 3 feet long and 2 feet broad, so contrived that it could be let down to hold dishes, and be folded back on hinges into the recess when not in use.

From the way in which the frater plinths at Fountains run right through from end to end it is quite clear that it was built all at one time, together with most of the south side of the cloister, and this is borne out by the extreme regularity of the masonry in all four walls. There is a clean break of joint between it and the warming-house, which was built after it, but the building of the kitchen seems to have followed at once, because it was wanted first.

THE KITCHEN.

The *coquina* or kitchen at Fountains is a very curious room, and until the writer succeeded in making out its arrangements, they had not been explained, nor the real use of the place recognized. Hitherto it has been called the buttery, and the service door to the frater the buttery hatch. This mistake was quite excusable, since there were apparently no fireplaces or other signs of a kitchen, and the room on the other side of the frater, with its two great fireplaces, seemed

admirably fitted for the purpose. The real kitchen is entered from the cloister by a plain round-headed door, and measures $34\frac{1}{2}$ feet from north to south, but from east to west widens from 33 feet on the north to 37 feet on the south. The usual place for the fireplaces is against the walls, but in this case there were two, each about $13\frac{1}{2}$ feet wide, placed back to back in the middle of the room. One faced north, and was about 5 feet deep; the other faced south, and was 6 feet deep. The chimney-pieces rested on broad piers on each side, from which the thrust was carried by vaulted passages to the east and west walls. The two passages differed in character. The

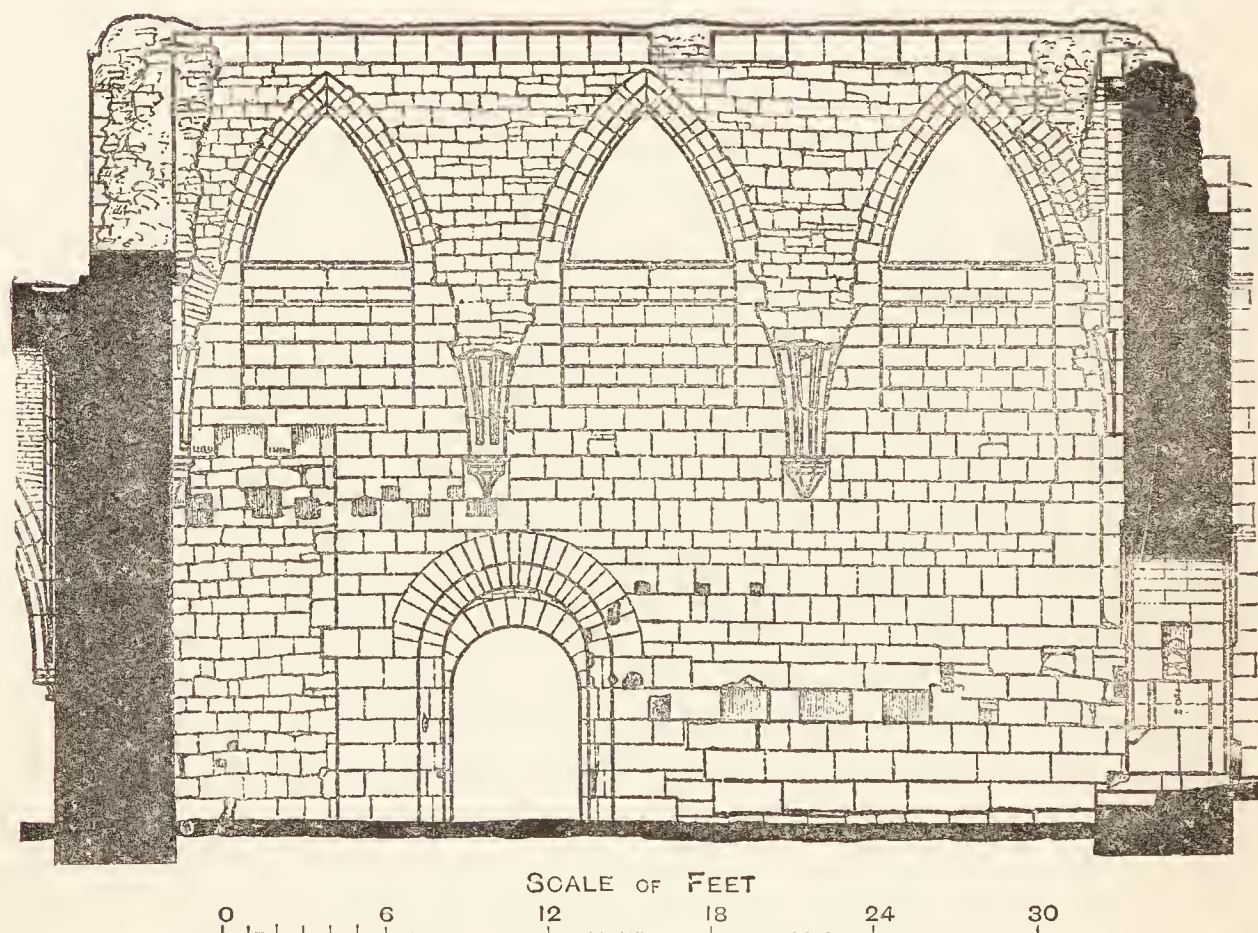


Fig. 19.—*Internal elevation of the kitchen, north side.*

western one was the wider, and had its vault carried by three chamfered ribs in continuation of the divisions of the fireplaces; but it is now utterly ruined and there remain only the springers in the wall and the plinth of its pier. The eastern passage is perfect; it is covered by a segmental barrel vault, to support which two modern buttresses have been built on the west. The great central chimneys were carried up vertically, and had a deep arch on each side over the vaulted passages below; they thus divided the kitchen into two parts. The north part has on the east the service door to the monks' frater; on the north an entrance door from the

cloister; and on the west, where the greater part of the wall is before the fire of 1147, was a service door or hatch into the frater of the *conversi*. In the north wall, placed high up, so as to clear the cloister roof, are three pointed rebated openings, with high stepped sills. This half of the kitchen had a stone vault of three bays, which rested on the south against the great chimney breast. The southern half of the kitchen has on the east a blank wall with projecting plinths like those outside the frater; on the south a wide round-headed arch towards the east, and a door with a locker

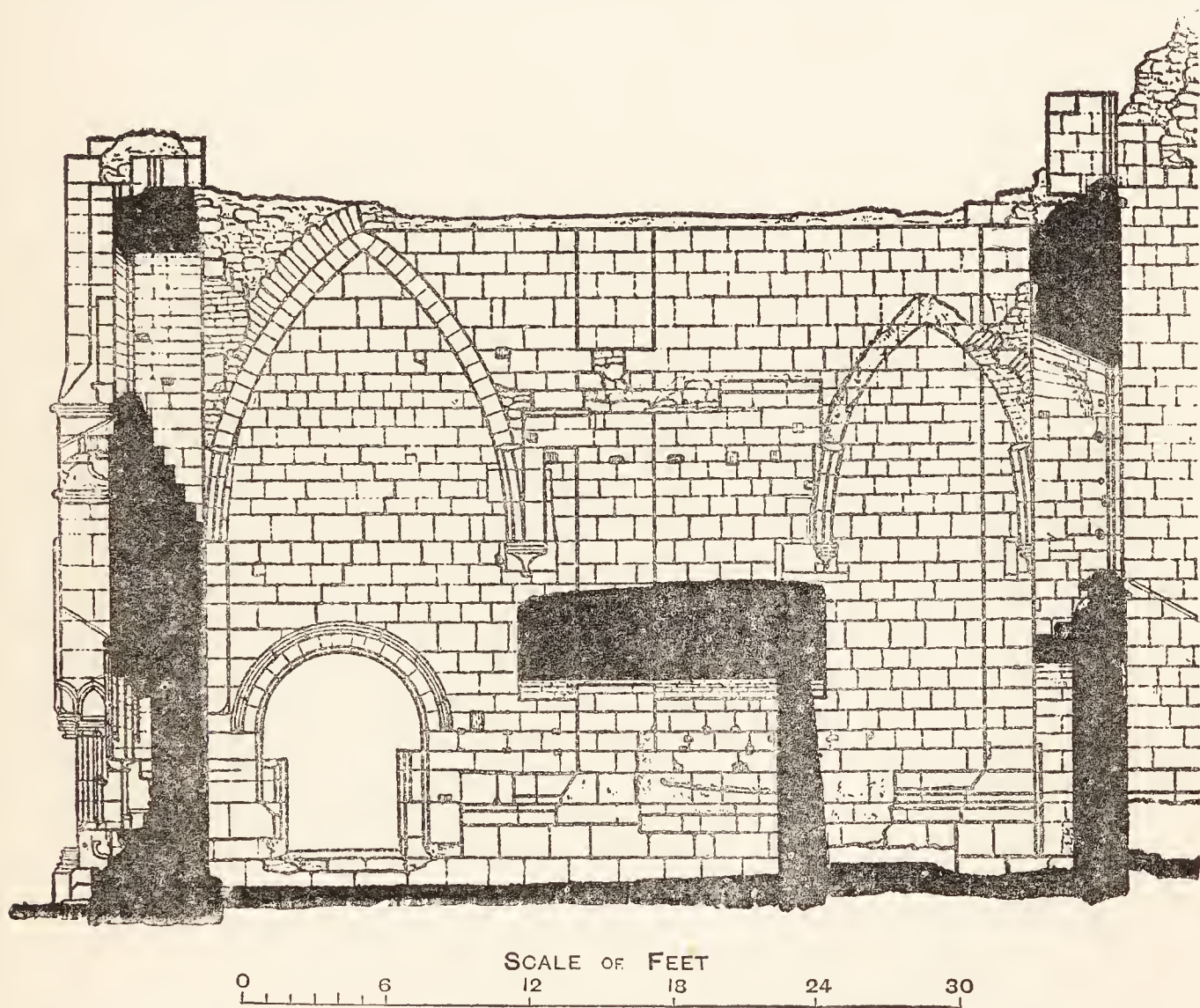


Fig. 20.—Internal elevation of the kitchen, east side, with hatch to the monks' frater.

beside it towards the west; on the west the wall has been partly refaced. Above the openings in the south wall are two round-headed windows. The vault of this part of the kitchen was in two bays only,¹ and has evidently been raised higher than was at first intended. The traces of the arrangements of the kitchen are fairly clear. The fireplaces are destroyed, and were it not for the remaining east pier and the plinth of the west one, all traces of them

¹ The fact of the great chimney breasts being carried up the centre of the room most satisfactorily explains how one half

of the kitchen could be vaulted in three and the other in two bays; a feature that has hitherto been difficult to understand.

would have been lost. Their sites are somewhat obscured by modern buttresses and large stones found during the excavations, but the springers of the chimney pieces and the cuts for the division wall prove that the arrangement was as described above. For some time previous to the Suppression, a single fireplace seems to have been found enough, for the front of the southern one has been closed by large slabs set on edge. The south end of the vaulted passage on the east has also been closed by a wall to convert it into a cupboard or closet, and the plinth, which is carried through it, cut away for

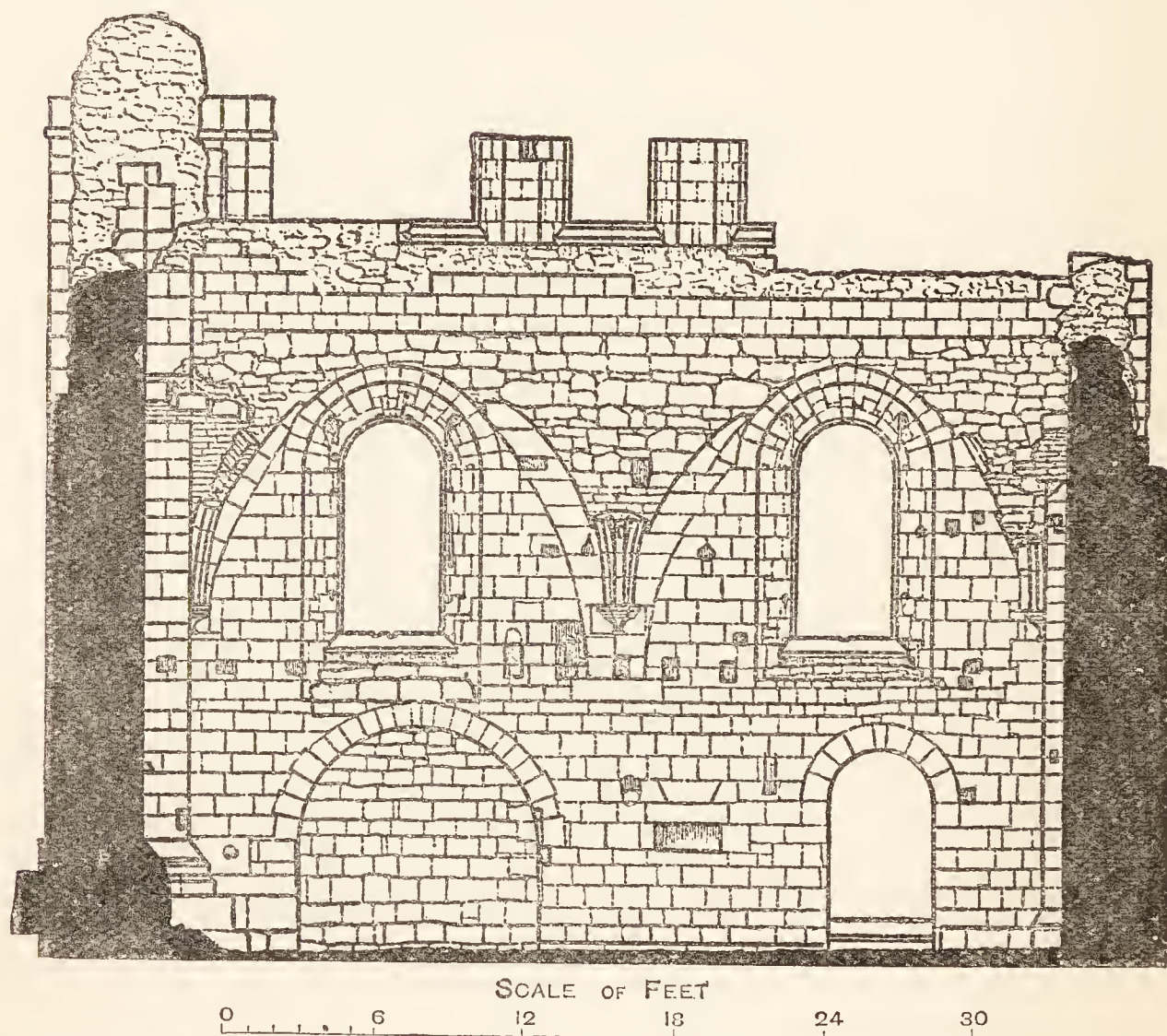


Fig. 21.—*Internal elevation of the kitchen, south side.*

shelves, etc. The north half of the kitchen has three lockers or recesses in the north wall; the westernmost of these is hollowed in front, as if a bowl or bason on a shaft had stood against it.¹ Between the easternmost locker and the end wall are the marks of a large cupboard or set of shelves. In the east wall, between the service door and the vaulted passage, two shelves have been fixed. The door from the cloister was a folding door. The southern part of the

¹ Against the plinth of the western jamb of the great fireplace there now lies on the ground a stone trough with a lead pipe fixed thereto. This is not

in place, but when the kitchen was cleared of rubbish it was found lying near the surface over the spot where it now lies, and to which it was let down.

kitchen has been divided into two stories by a wooden floor on a level with the window sills, and a similar floor has been inserted in the westernmost bay of the northern part. These were probably reached by ladders, and there was access from one to the other through the arch over the vaulted passage on the west of the great chimneys. The corresponding arch on the east appears to have been at the same time fitted with partitions and shelves as a store-place. The west wall of the kitchen has been in great part refaced; but it appears to be all of the work previous to the fire, as does part of the north wall. High up towards the south end of the west wall is part of a corbel table built in.

It is somewhat doubtful how it was intended to cover in the kitchen. The vault was certainly a later insertion in the walls, not provided for even in the rebuilding, and the twin fireplaces with their flanking arches are of the same date.

Over the kitchen vault was a chamber or chambers, reached by a wooden stair from the upper floor of the great western range.¹ It is now utterly ruined, and the jambs of three windows on the south are the only traces of its existence (see Fig. 21).

Outside the kitchen, on the south, is a yard between the frater and the *cellarium*, extending down to the river. At the north end was a pentise against the kitchen, with a steep lean-to roof rising from a low wall, and dropped at the west end so as not to obscure a window there in the *cellarium*. This pentise was divided midway, just to the west of the kitchen buttress. On the east side of the yard was another pentise against the frater wall below the windows. It was apparently subdivided by wooden partitions into various outhouses. From it a wooden bridge seems to have been carried to the cutwater at the angle of the frater and across to the other side of the river. The south end of the yard is now closed by a wall which appears to be old. It contains a doorway of doubtful date, but probably modern, though it may replace an earlier opening of another kind. There is also near its east end a shoot into the river, now blocked on the north, perhaps for a garderobe or for getting rid of kitchen stuff.

There is good reason to suppose that the three buildings forming the southern range which we now see are the first that were built of stone on the site. Neither the warming-house nor the frater contains any portions of older work; and although the west and part of the north wall of the kitchen belong to work before the fire, the greater part of it is contemporary with the frater and warming-house.

¹ A like feature existed at Kirkstall.

The older parts of the kitchen probably belong to one in course of construction at the time of the fire, and afterwards incorporated in the new work; but the lower part of its south wall, to the west of the yard door, is clearly contemporary with the *cellarium*. The rest of the south wall, despite the round-headed windows, is contemporary with the *frater*. It has been suggested in another place that the buildings of the southern range are among the *edificia sumptuosa* said to have been built by Abbot Robert, 1170–1179. The earlier buildings on the site were no doubt of wood, and the irregular setting out of the existing *frater*, so markedly shewn on plan, is probably due to the stone building having been carried up round the smaller wooden structure.

On the cloister side the wall to the west of the kitchen door is all of the earliest work. The whole of the west side of the cloister is also anterior to the fire, but except a few feet at each end it has been entirely cased and buttressed, the reason for which will presently be seen. Three courses of the old masonry are, however, still visible all along above the casing, under the string below the upper floor windows. They were not covered up because the casing only extended to the height of the cloister roof, the wall plate of which rested on the top of it. Below the three courses was originally a stringcourse, but it has been cut off; traces of it remain at the south end and along the old piece of the kitchen wall, but it does not shew at the north end. The added buttresses divide the wall into ten bays. The first bay, reckoning from the south, is of the earliest work, but has been interfered with in the middle, where there is a small loop, only $2\frac{1}{2}$ inches wide, with wide splays, now blocked. The second bay is a projection, partly a porch, partly a buttress, with a round-headed doorway with marble abaci to the jamb shafts, clearly the work of Abbot John of Kent, who also probably added all the casing of the wall up to the church. The next six bays are simply recesses between the added plain and wide pilaster buttresses; each contained a stone bench, but except in the sixth bay the covering slabs have gone. The lower part of the seventh bay has been taken out and replaced by a thinner and apparently modern wall. The ninth bay has, towards the north, a plain round-headed door. The tenth and last bay is partly of the later work, and partly of the earlier work, which is bonded into the church wall.

Before leaving the cloister, attention should be called to a feature in the middle of the garth. This is a square stone platform, on which rests a large stone octagonal bason, about 7 feet in diameter,

2 feet high, and $15\frac{1}{2}$ inches deep. In the middle of the sloping bottom is a hole about 14 inches square, with a small sinking opposite each side, as if to hold plugs for a central column of some kind. This bason was removed here from the *cellarium* some thirty years ago, where it had been used as a crab-mill, because it was supposed to have stood here originally, and to have formed part of a great laver or conduit. Possibly it now stands in its original place, but lavers in the middle of the cloister do not appear to have been the rule in England.¹ The cloister garth was simply a smooth grass plat, and was never used as a cemetery; but burials were permitted in the cloister alley, before the chapter-house door, as at Waverley and elsewhere.

THE CELLARER'S BUILDING.

The range of buildings on the west side of the cloister at Fountains is no less than 300 feet long by 41 feet wide, and consists of two alleys, vaulted from end to end, with a central row of pillars; it has also an upper floor. This is the building called in the *Consuetudines* the *cellarium*, a loose term which gives no clue to its actual use, since it practically included all those parts of the abbey in the cellarer's department.² The records of Fountains do not throw any light on the question, but those of two of its daughters contain clear proof that this building was for the accommodation of the *conversi* or lay brothers; their frater and other offices forming the ground floor, while the upper floor was their dorter. Thus at Meaux, after describing the building of the monks' dorter and the rest of the eastern range, and of the frater and the buildings flanking it, the chronicler states that the fourth abbot, Alexander (1197-1210), "*refectorium conversorum* ab abbate Thoma inceptum perfecit; et *domum superiorem, scilicet dormitorium eorundem*, inchoavit."³ The *dormitorium conversorum* was finished by the fifth abbot, Hugh (1210-1220).⁴ Its position is fixed

¹ There was one at Durham, which is thus described in *Rites*: "Within the Cloyster Garth, over against the Frater House door, was a fair LAVER or CONNDITT, for the Monncks to washe ther hands and faces at, being made in forme round, covered with lead, and all of marble, saving the verie uttermost walls. Within the which walls you may walke round about the Laver of marble, having many litle cunditts or spouts of brasse, with xxiiij cockes of brasse, rownd about yt, havinge in it vij faire wyndowes of stone woorke, and in the top of it a faire DOVE-CORTE, covered fynly over above with lead, the workmanship both fyne

and costly, as is apparent till this daie." *Rites of Durham*, 70. The base of this laver still remains in the middle of the cloister. The lavatories at Wenlock, Clairvaux, Mellifont, and Maulbronn, already noticed above, must have resembled the one at Durham, but they opened out of the cloister alley opposite the frater door, instead of standing in the centre of the cloister.

² At Rievaulx the *cellarium* seems from the fragment left to have never been much else than a narrow cellar or garner.

³ *Chronica de Melsa*, i. 326.

⁴ *Ibid.* i. 380.

on the west side of the cloister by two entries: one recording that Abbot William (1372-1396) led *inter alia* part of the monks' cloister "ab ostio refectorii monachorum usque ad *dormitorium conversorum*";¹ the other that Abbot Burton (1396-1399) "ipsam partem claustrum a dormitorio monachorum usque ad *dormitorium conversorum* juxta ecclesiam (*i.e.* the north or church side of the cloister) fecit tabulis plumboque reparari."² At Kirkstall the first stone buildings are recorded to have been, besides the church, "*utrumque dormitorium monachorum scilicet et conversorum, utrumque etiam refectorium, claustrum, et capitulum, etc.*"³ *i.e.* all the buildings round the cloister, and since the positions of the monks' dorter and frater are known, there is no doubt that the frater and dorter of the *conversi* formed the western range. The *dormitorium conversorum* is mentioned in the *Annales de Crokesden*⁴ among the buildings erected by Abbot London (1242-1269).

As the division of the abbey buildings into two great groups for the use of the monks (*monachi*) and lay brothers (*conversi*) respectively is a feature peculiar to the Cistercians, a few words on the difference between the two classes may make matters clearer. Both *monachi* and *conversi* were equally monks in that they had taken the three monastical vows of poverty, chastity, and obedience, but the *monachi* spent their time in church and cloister, and never left the abbey precincts except in cases of necessity. They were not necessarily priests, although in course of time most of them became so, and then their life differed little from that of the regular canons. The *conversi*, or *fratres laici* as they were also called (in contradistinction to the *monachi*, who were *fratres clerici*), were practically monks who could not read. They were not necessarily of humble origin, but might be, and often were, men of good family who desired to enter the monastic life, and being unlettered could only do so by becoming *conversi*, in which condition they always remained, since a *conversus* could never become a *monachus*. They had charge, under the cellarer, of all the secular and external affairs of the monastery, and many of them lived in the granges or farms, which they worked, under the direction of obedientiaries chosen from among themselves. When resident in the abbey, as some of them always were, they kept certain of the hours in the church like the monks, and at the same time, but inasmuch as they could not read they substituted for the regular quire offices certain prayers and psalms which they learned by heart.

¹ *Chronica de Melsa*, iii. 224.

² *Ibid.* iii. 241.

³ Dugdale, *Monasticon Anglicanum*, v. 531.

⁴ Cott. MS. Faustina B. 6, f. 74.

As has already been pointed out, the nave of the church was the quire of the *conversi*, and the buildings for their accommodation, which included a dormer, frater, infirmary, etc. were in immediate connection therewith, just as the monks' buildings adjoined their part of the church. The great size of the buildings for the *conversi* has often been commented on. Nothing is known of the number of inmates of the abbey at Fountains, but at Waverley at the end of the twelfth century there were 120 *conversi* and 70 monks, and at Louth Park during the second quarter of the thirteenth century 150 *conversi* and 66 monks. At Meaux in 1349 the *conversi* were only seven in number, all of whom died of the great pestilence, as well as 32 out of 42 monks then in the abbey.

After the middle of the fourteenth century the *conversi* in this country seem as a class to have died out, and to have been replaced by hired servants and labourers; probably because the gradual spread of education and other causes had extinguished the class from which they had been formerly drawn. Meaux is one of the few English abbeys where they are known to have been continued, but their number is not recorded, and in the time of Abbot William of Scarborough (1372-1396) they all struck work and were superseded by monks.¹ Their buildings were then put to other uses. At Hayles the *cellarium* had been converted into the abbot's lodging for some time before the Suppression, and a similar thing seems to have happened at Ford, where the sumptuous hall and other apartments of the abbot's house built by Abbot Chard in 1525 still remain in a most perfect state, extending westwards from the former site of the *cellarium*.²

The great building at Fountains is twenty-two bays long, and is now open from end to end. It was not so originally, for the two northernmost bays were cut off by a solid wall from the first, and the remainder of the building, although covered by a continuous series of vaults in the usual mediæval manner, was divided by stone partitions into three separate apartments. These cross walls have been removed in modern times to form a "vista," but three of them are shewn in Burton's plan, published in 1758. Owing to their not having been bonded into the side walls, only slight traces of them are left.

¹ "Ejus tamen tempore, conversi omnes de monasterio defecerunt; pro quorum numero monachos supplevit, et annum pensum pro victu conventus augmentavit. Infirmitoria conversorum et sæcularium ab incolis et invalidis destituit. Coquinam infirmitorii conversorum diruit, ac aliam coquinam antiqui hospitii in cameram

super polanyhat reformavit, et pentecium deinde usque ad magnas portas construxit, quod de capella extra portas fecerat amoveri." *Chronica de Melsa*, iii. 229.

² See a paper by Mr. Gordon M. Hills, published by the British Archæological Association in *Collectanea Archæologica*, ii. 145-159.

The main walls are of three or more distinct periods, and the architectural history can be followed only by careful examination of each bay. The first thirteen bays of the east wall, reckoning from the church southwards, are all of the work previous to the fire, but the corresponding bays of the west wall were all built after that event.¹ The remainder of the building southwards is of the same period as the frater, kitchen, and warming-house, but the lower part of the eastern wall, below the windows, from the kitchen southwards, seems to belong to the work built after the fire, and to have been left unfinished. All the doorways and windows of the older portion are round-headed, but the windows of the southern half have pointed heads.

The wall that originally cut off the two northernmost bays was not a mere partition, but an integral part of the building, and between it and the church are two wide and broad arches of unequal height, which carry a flight of steps leading from the church to the dorter of the *conversi*. These arches take up one-third of the area of this part of the building; the northern arch is very low, but the southern is of a good height, and formed a wide passage from one side to the other. The space on the east side of the arches received little light; it was bounded on the north by the church wall, here of the first work and quite plain, with a blind panel in its upper half; and on the south by the partition wall, now removed. The east wall contains in the first bay the jamb of an original doorway from the cloister, blocked up probably after the fire, when another doorway or arch was inserted in the second bay. The vaulting corbels on this side are insertions. The area on the west side of the arches has on the north a good doorway of the first work opening into the church; and on the west, a wide archway in the first bay, and two windows in the second.² The partition wall that formed the south end has been removed. This part of the *cellarium* appears to have been little more than a porch or lobby covering the door to the church.

Before describing the divisions of the remainder of this building, it will be better to take in order the architectural features.

On the east side the six bays southward of the cross wall are solid,³ owing to the cloister on the other side. The next, or ninth, bay contains an entrance doorway from the cloister. In the tenth bay are plain marks of a tall blocked opening, 5 feet 4 inches wide;

¹ They seem to have been built in sections, beginning with the first five bays, then the sixth to the ninth, followed by the tenth, eleventh, and twelfth bays.

² The southernmost of these windows

has at some time been cut down to make a doorway.

³ The filling in of the sixth bay has been rebuilt; see above, in the description of the cloister side of this wall.

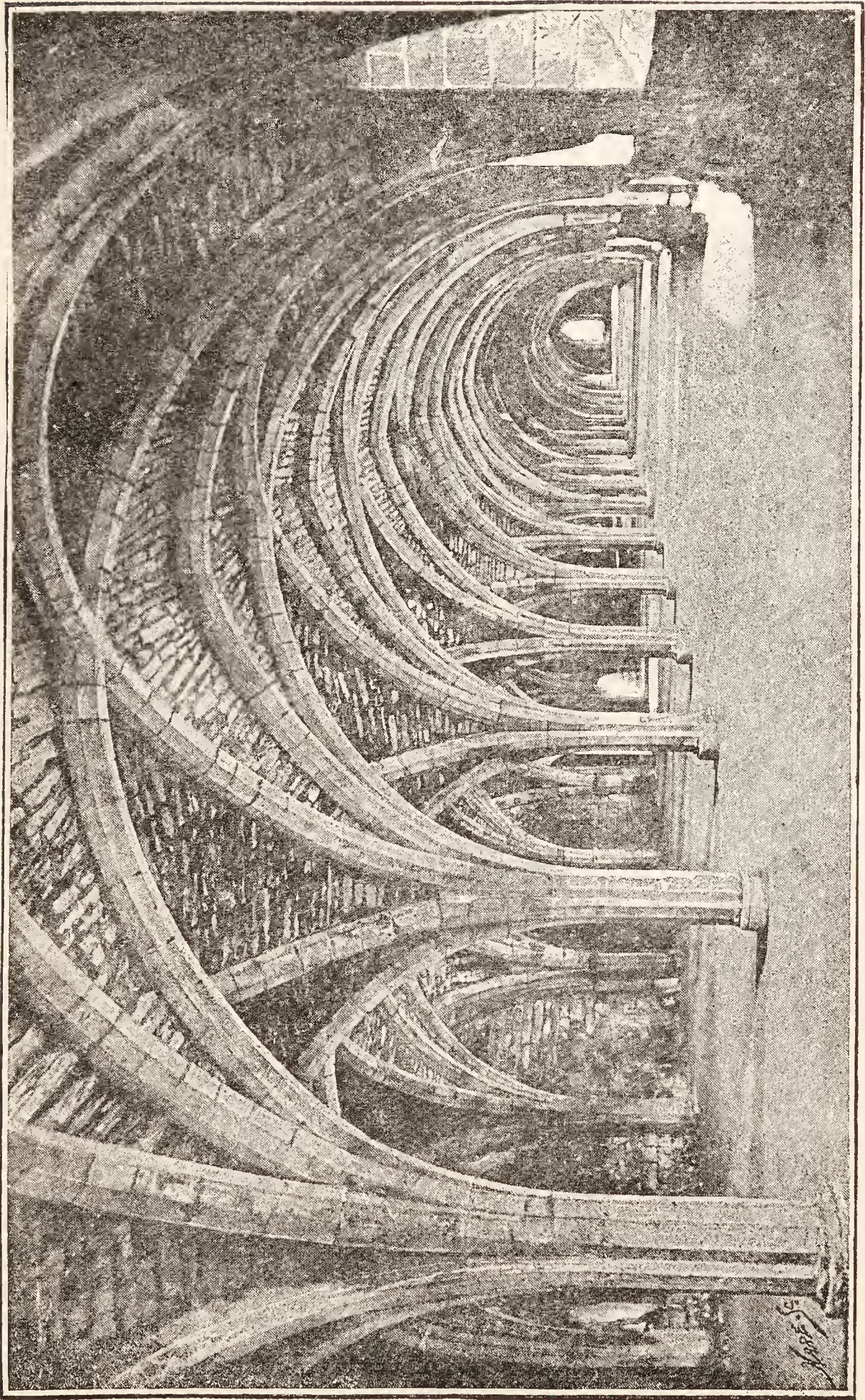


Fig. 22.—Subvault of the cellarer's building, looking south.

this can hardly have been a doorway, but was more likely a recess in the wall for the porter, with a loop in the back looking into the cloister (see above). The eleventh bay has a blocked service hatch from the kitchen, with a curious recess, 3 feet wide, below it, on the floor level, the use of which does not appear. The next two bays are blind, owing to the kitchen on the other side; they are of the first work, but the masonry has been rebuilt in the middle portions. The remaining nine bays each contain a large pointed window of two continuous orders, rebated for the glass frame. The south end has two windows like those on the sides, but the easternmost has had the inner order cut out, perhaps before the Suppression, and a doorway (since removed) built within the window arch; no alteration has, however, been made to the sill. Below the south windows is a semi-octagonal stringcourse; it originally extended below the west windows also, but has been cut off, except a short piece at the south end. On the east side the stringcourse was begun at the south end and then discontinued; an interesting proof of the order of the work. The third, fourth, fifth, seventh, eighth, and tenth bays of the west wall (counting from the north) each contain a plain round-headed window. The sixth and eleventh bays both contain large doorways, 6 feet 3 inches wide, each originally fitted with folding doors and a drawbar. There is a similar doorway in the ninth bay, but only 5 feet 4 inches wide. The twelfth bay contains a round-headed window,¹ and what now appears to be a low doorway, $4\frac{1}{2}$ feet wide. This, however, was originally two recesses, back to back, separated by a thin stone slab, and with their sills 3 feet from the floor; the depth of the inner recess was 23 inches. The thirteenth bay is blank, on account of a building outside. The next seven bays contain large pointed windows like those opposite, but the last two bays are blind, through the abutment of a building on the west. The vault covering the first seven bays south of the cross wall is all of one date, resting on corbels in the west wall and inserted half-octagon shafts in the east wall; it has no wall ribs. The seven pillars that carry it are polygonal, with circular bases, which have a simple moulding hollow on the top. The vaults of the remaining thirteen bays have wall ribs and spring from corbels in both side walls; they are, however, not of one date, and there are varieties in the corbels and supporting pillars. In the east wall the last ten corbels, which are all of a date, are on one level, but the two corbels intermediate between them and the series of vaulting shafts are inserted at a higher level. The eighth pillar and corbels in line with it are the latest in the

¹ Under this window is a half-roll stringcourse.

range,¹ and were left to the last probably on account of a temporary wall dividing the earlier from the later work while this was in building; the pillar has an octagonal base, smaller than and different from the others, and the vault on the north of it is unusually narrow. The remaining pillars are all octagonal, with octagonal bases, but the mouldings vary; pillars 9-13 having flat members, and pillars 14-19 a slight hollow, like pillars 1-6. The last eight pillars have a slight ornament at the springing of the ribs, which rise out of the pillar without capitals or any intervening member. This ornament, which is also found on the eighth pillar, becomes richer towards the end of the row.

From the general resemblance of the vault of the *cellarium* to that of the warming-house and in the cellar of the infirmary, it is clear that although the corbels for it, and in the later bays the wall ribs, were provided from the first, the vault and its central pillars were not built until some time afterwards, perhaps not until just before Abbot John of Kent began his new cloister. It is also evident, from the differences already noted, that the vault was built in sections: first the seven bays next to the lobby, then that of the lobby itself; the last six bays followed next, then the five bays north of them; and finally the tenth and eleventh bays with the eighth pillar were put in between the two main sections of the building. To carry the thrust of the new vaulting the wall next the cloister was subsequently thickened and buttressed, probably by Abbot John of Kent.

With regard to the divisions of the *cellarium*, there can be little doubt that the four bays south of the cross wall formed a distinct apartment, as shewn on Burton's plan. It was lighted on the west by three windows, and had a wide entrance doorway. There are no marks of any fittings or furniture, but it was probably a store for beer and other provisions. Burton's plan also shews a partition cutting off the next two bays, with an entrance on the south towards the east end of the partition wall. This is probably an old arrangement, and it is to be noted that the vaulting shafts in the east wall of the seventh bay have great cuts in them for some large piece of furniture, and there are similar cuts on the north side only of the eighth bay; perhaps the corresponding cuts on the south were in the removed partition wall. Probably this was the buttery, conveniently placed so as to serve both fraters. The ninth bay has a door at each end, and was the entry from the outer court to the cloister. The tenth bay was included in the entry, and very likely the two bays formed the outer parlour or *auditorium juxta coquinam* of the *Consuetudines*.

¹ The corbel in the east wall is carved with leafwork,

The seat for the porter seems to have been enclosed by a wooden partition "for warmth." There can be no doubt that the remaining twelve bays formed the *refectorium* or frater of the *conversi*; and this will be the more evident if it be compared with the parallel frater of the monks. It had a service hatch from the kitchen; the tables were clearly arranged round the walls, which accounts for the string-course below the side windows having been cut off; and, whether intentionally or not, there is a dais at the upper end, through the floor of the last four bays being raised over the tunnels that here pass under the building. All remains of fittings have long since disappeared, but racks or presses for cups and other vessels may well have stood against the blind walls at the lower end. If there was a lavatory, it was fixed against the partition wall at the north end; there was perhaps a small one in the recess in the west wall for washing up things.

The external features of the west side of the building exhibit several interesting points. The first twelve bays are divided by bold pilaster buttresses of two stages, the lower having the angles chamfered off so as to be semi-octagonal in plan. The buttresses rise from a good but plain continuous plinth,¹ which is carried round them; and were continued up to the corbel table below the eaves of the upper story. The buttresses that flank the doorways are much narrower than those between the windows. The archway in the first bay has two square outer orders and no hoodmold. The three doorways have no hoodmolds, but are each of two orders, the inner chamfered, the outer square; in the third doorway, however, both orders are chamfered. The middle doorway, that forming the entrance to the cloister, has marks of a wooden porch over it. The two northernmost windows are not so high as the rest, but are of the same width. The windows in the tenth and twelfth bays are a course higher up than those to the north, which are all on one level. The upper windows of the first eleven bays are all alike, with flat pilasters between, and rest on a stringcourse carried round the buttresses. In the twelfth bay both stringcourse and window are at a higher level. Covering half the twelfth and all the next bay is a building of considerable interest, which will be described presently. Beyond it, southwards, are seven bays with windows, divided by flat pilaster buttresses rising from a plinth. The lower windows have two chamfered continuous orders, but no hoodmolds. The upper windows also have no hoodmolds; they rest on a stringcourse, which is carried round the buttresses. The nineteenth and twentieth bays on this side are the two northernmost

¹ This plinth begins on the south side one with a small single-chamfer plinth, of the first buttress, which is a narrow

of the four bays of the building which are built over tunnels for the passage of the river ; the lower parts of their walls are therefore carried by round arches crossing the water, and the intermediate buttress is continued downwards, and forms a pointed cutwater. The last two bays on this side are covered by an important building, which will be described in its place. The nine exterior bays of the east wall clear of the kitchen southward are precisely like those of the west wall, but continue without break to the end of the building. The four last bays are carried by round arches across the stream, and the three intermediate buttresses are brought down and form pointed cutwaters. The four tunnels are from 9 to 10 feet wide, and built throughout of stone.

The building against the middle of the west wall of the *cellarium* is two stories high, and is about 26 feet long by 18 feet wide on the outside. Its north end is covered for quite half the width by a broad flight of steps, with a narrow passage between it and the *cellarium* wall. This passage leads to a sort of lobby or porch, covered by a half-barrel vault, and at some time closed by a wooden screen. On the east was formerly a small recess, now cut down to form a doorway ; and opposite to it, on the floor level, is a round-headed recess, about 4 feet wide, $3\frac{1}{2}$ feet deep, and 4 feet high, which has had a wooden shelf across at the springing line of the arch. On the south a tall round-headed doorway, 3 feet 5 inches wide, opens into a room about $15\frac{1}{2}$ feet long and $12\frac{1}{2}$ feet wide. This has a round-headed window on the west, and two narrow square-headed lights, with a fireplace between, on the south. It is covered by a stone vault carried by three ribs, radiating from a short pier in the middle of the north wall : one to the south-east corner of the room, where it rests on a pier ; the other two to corbels on either side the fireplace. The fireplace has a projecting segmental hood carried by corbels. This room was probably the cellarer's checker or office. The broad flight of steps mentioned above leads up to a wide round-headed arch, through which a few of the steps are continued. This arch opened into a lobby, lighted by two windows on the west and another on the south, with an ascending flight of stairs on the east to the dormer of the *conversi*. Between this stair and the north wall are numerous holes and cuts in the east wall for a piece or pieces of furniture of some sort. The east side has also the marks of two gabled roofs, which cut across the windows in a way suggestive of their having belonged to a wooden predecessor of the present structure.

Before describing the dormer of the *conversi*, it should be pointed out that the north end of the building just described was covered by a pentise carried along the *cellarium* wall as far as a wide entrance

doorway (inserted after the fire) into the church. This pentise is now destroyed, but there are plain marks of it at each end and against the wall, where its lean-to roof rested just below the stringcourse, and the foundation of it remains underground. Its north end originally ran through to the church, but was afterwards returned at right angles to form a porch to the entrance arch in the *cellarium* wall, probably when the outer doorway into the church was blocked up. There was also a pentise against the west wall of the building described above, and another seems to have run out from it westwards to some building in the outer court.

The dorter of the *conversi* occupied the whole length and breadth of the upper floor of the *cellarium*. It was apparently open from end to end, and covered by a lofty wooden roof of one span. Perhaps some may think a room 300 feet long too large for the purpose assigned to it, but even if every of the twenty-two bays on each side formed a cubicle, that would only give forty-eight in all, and the total number of cubicles was probably under forty. It is, however, of course possible that there were other cubicles in the middle. From the middle of the north end a wide flight of steps descends to a segmental-headed doorway, which had folding doors, opening into the south aisle of the church. By this stair the *conversi* went to their quire in the nave¹ on those nights on which they kept the night office. The north gable of the dorter was built upon the aisle wall, and the end covers two and a half bays (Fig. 23, *post*). The church wall here shews towards the dorter three of the pilaster buttresses, with a window in the west and east compartments, the intermediate one being blank. The eastern window has its sill at a higher level than the other, and is partly covered by the east wall of the dorter; the reason for this will appear presently. Between the western window and the buttress to the east of it are signs of the bond of a wall, part of which apparently remains below in the side of the stair. On the east of the bond there is no stringcourse below the windows, but one is found on the west of it, as well as above the windows, and this is also carried round the buttresses. The first window of the east wall has between it and the church a row of four holes, 6 feet 9 inches from the floor, but it is not easy to say what was fixed here. The first ten windows are all round-headed lights, exactly alike. Most have between them holes which

¹ A similar staircase exists at Beaulieu, and the base of it has been found at Roche. At Jervaulx, and originally at Furness, the stair descended westwards between the dorter and the church, and had a doorway at the stairfoot into the latter. At Tintern the lodging of the

conversi stopped short before reaching the church, and had a descending stair covered by a pentise along the cloister wall. Where the pentise joined the church there is a skew passage through the wall into the aisle. A similar arrangement existed at Netley.

mark the position of the wooden partitions dividing the cubicles. The position of these holes is usually close to the south window-jamb, shewing that the beds were placed immediately to the north of each window. Where the dorter crosses the kitchen the wall is much broken down, and there are now no signs of any steps to the room or rooms that were over the kitchen. The two windows next to the kitchen are of the same size as those to the north, but are not so high. The next four windows have the arches nearly a foot wider, and higher in proportion. The two windows beyond these have narrower and less lofty arches, while the last window again is wide and tall, with a large blocked lamp-niche beside it on the south. The south wall of the dorter had two windows, probably of the same pattern as those in the lower story, and set close together to light the passage between the cubicles. In the east end of the south wall is a wide doorway, which if not original is an early insertion, communicating by means of a wooden bridge with a detached building of doubtful purpose on the south.

On the west side, between the first (north) window and the end wall is a round-headed niche, $22\frac{1}{2}$ inches wide, 30 inches high, and 20 inches deep, 4 feet 7 inches from the floor. Between the fifth and sixth windows is a pointed niche, $17\frac{1}{2}$ inches wide, $25\frac{3}{4}$ inches high, and 17 inches deep, 4 feet above the floor. The first eleven windows are all alike, and have their inner arches of a uniform width of about 4 feet. The twelfth window and the seven beyond are on a higher level, and are 4 feet 8 inches across the opening. Between the twelfth and thirteenth windows is a wide round-headed doorway with hoodmold at the head of the stairs from the outside, and just to the north of it is a recess 30 inches wide, nearly 4 feet high, and 2 feet deep, 19 inches from the floor. From 6 inches upwards it has been rebated all round and fitted with shelves.

At Citeaux, Clairvaux, and other houses abroad, and at Kirkstall, Beaulieu, and Byland, and perhaps Whalley, in England, a broad lane intervened between the cloister and the *cellarium*. The object of this lane is obscure. It has been suggested that it was to cut off the sound of noisy trades carried on by the *conversi* in the *cellarium*, but this will not do, since the *conversi* did not use the *cellarium* as a workshop. Mr. Micklethwaite suggests that it was the *claustrum conversorum* which we know to have existed at Louth Park and elsewhere. This may be so; but whatever its original purpose, it was soon done away with or lost sight of early, for many abbeys were certainly built without it, and in the reconstruction of the buildings at Fountains after the fire of 1147 it was also omitted. Since, however, Fountains was planned by a monk of Clairvaux, and

Kirkstall was colonised by monks from Fountains, the question has naturally arisen as to whether there was a lane originally at Fountains. It has already been shewn that the first thirteen bays of the east wall of the *cellarium* are all earlier than the fire, and were its buttresses and casing stripped off, we should have a plain wall extending from the church to the south side of the kitchen, such as might have formed the east side of a lane. Of a western wall, however, there were no remains, but the possible bond and existence of a fragment of it have already been noted. A trench was accordingly cut in September,

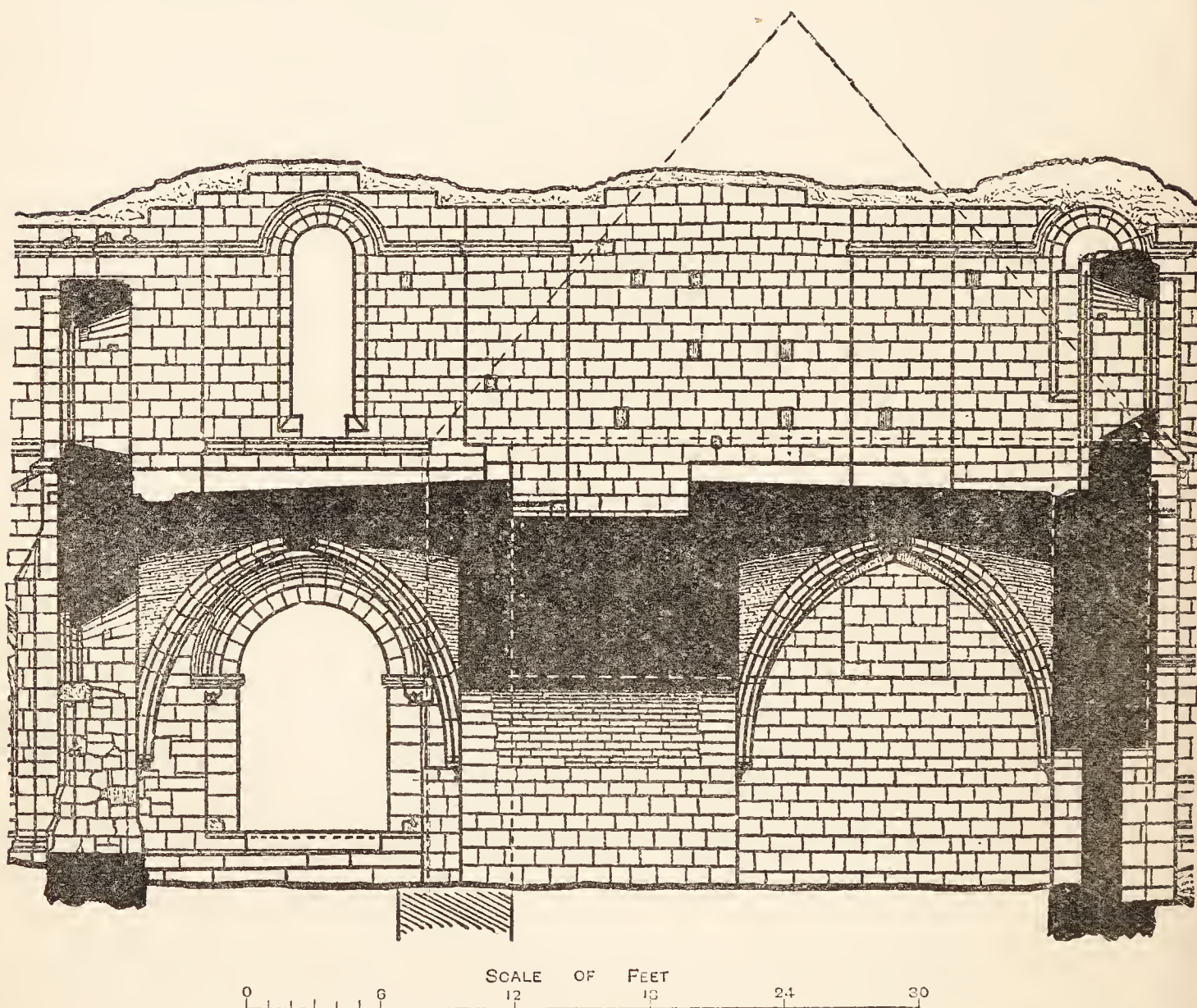


Fig 23.—Section of the north end of the cellarer's building, where it abuts against the church.
The dotted lines have been added to show the lines of the first CELLARIUM

1888, across its probable line. This brought to light a massive foundation, 5 feet wide, at a distance of 24 feet 8 inches from the east wall, and exactly in the right place, which was traced southwards for at least nine bays.

But the existence of a lane, which thus seemed to have been proved, did not explain certain difficulties, such as the absence of all traces of the older *cellarium* against the church, the complete state of

the aisle wall and its original windows to the west, and the blind bay of the aisle with its stopped stringcourses above the supposed lane.

These and other considerations have shewn that the theory of a lane can not be upheld, but that, as has been suggested to me by Mr. Harold Brakspear, what we really have are the remains of the first *cellarium*, which abutted upon the cloister, like its successor, without the intervention of a lane.

The acceptance of this explanation, moreover, clears up all the difficulties at the church end, where the aisle windows severally fall into place, the blind bay and the stopping of the stringcourses become intelligible, and the window with the shortened sill is seen to have been so built to clear as far as possible the dorter roof (Fig. 23). The width of the old *cellarium* corresponds closely to that of the original eastern range, and its length is probably indicated by the remains of the east wall. It is possible that, like the *cellarium* at Kirkstall, it had a rere-dorter extending westwards from its south end, and a piece of wall which stretches in an oblique direction from the corner of the later cellarer's checker may have formed part of it. In that case there must have been an underground watercourse to flush it. Such a channel may well have started from the bend of the stream just below the mill and proceeded nearly in a straight line through the rere-dorter, under the southern range, through the old rere-dorter of the monks on the east, and so again into the stream. But this suggestion can only be put to the test by excavation.

It is probable that the night stair from the first dorter of the lay brethren was arranged like that at Jervaulx, but afterwards altered to descend straight into the church as in the later building. This would account for the inserted door that preceded the existing one in the same position.

THE RERE-DORTER OF THE *CONVERSI*.

At the extreme south end of the west wall of the dorter of the lay brothers was a door opening into a building which here abuts against the *cellarium*, and covers the last two bays. This was the rere-dorter of the *conversi*. It consists of a lofty basement, standing east and west, and divided midway by a strong longitudinal wall, carried up to the first floor; and at the bottom of each half is a wide channel built of masonry, through which the stream still continually flows (Fig. 24). There are no openings in the northern division below the first floor, but the south wall of the southern division has nine tall round-headed archways at the ground level, forming originally a lower and independent series of privies, connected

later with the lay brothers' infirmary. On the first floor were two parallel chambers on a level with the great dorter floor, each with a row of seats back to back against a wooden partition standing on the division wall. Across the west end was a passage. The rere-dorter was lighted by two pairs of windows on the north, an upper and two lower windows on the west, and three on the south. The northern half had originally in the east end of the north wall a door communicating with a building on the north older than the present

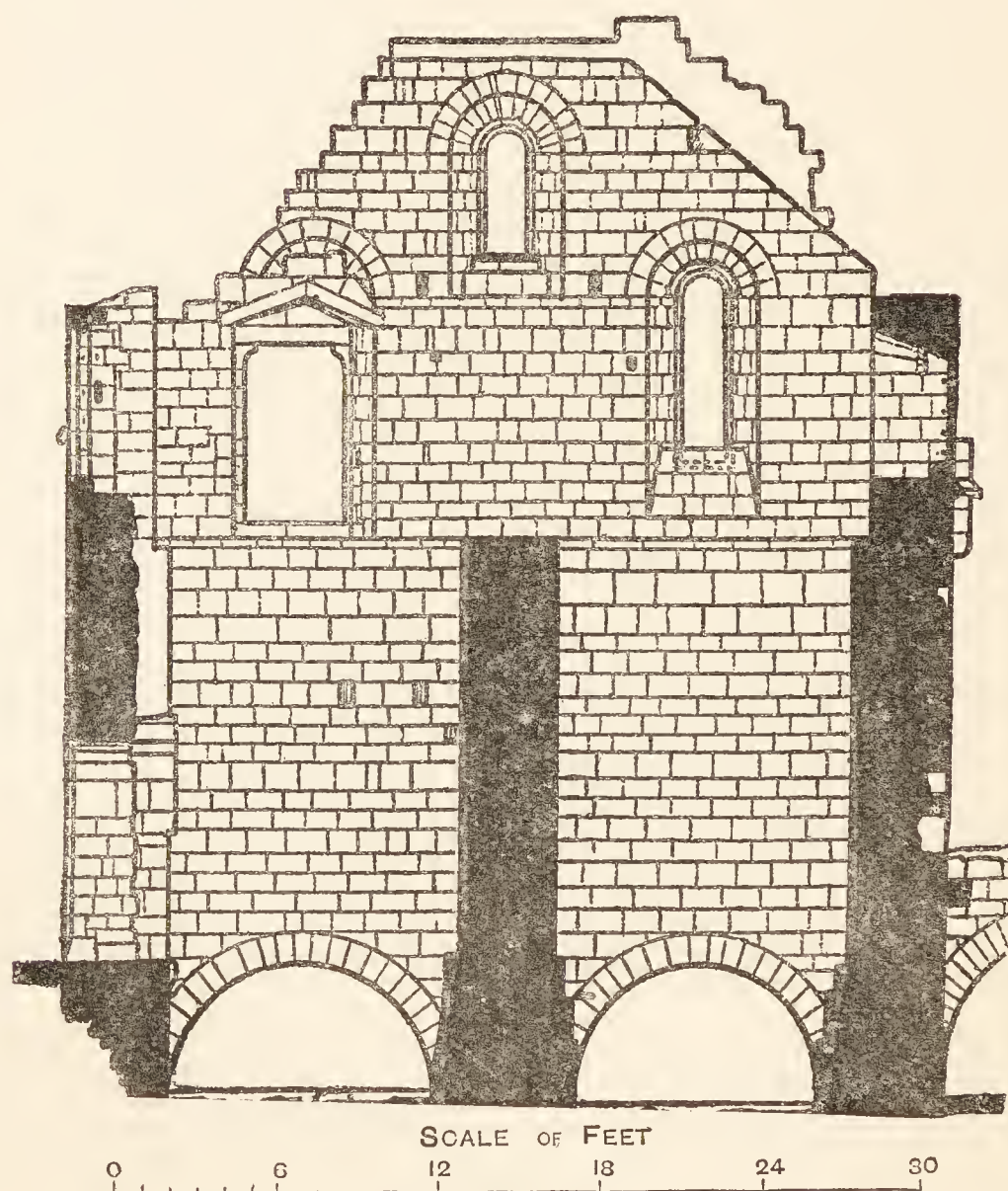


Fig. 24.—*Internal elevation of the west wall of the rere-dorter of the CONVERSI.*

cellarium. This is now filled up and reduced to a small square-headed window. The southern of the lower west windows has been made into a doorway with shouldered head opening from a building on the west (Fig. 24), and the westernmost of the south windows has been replaced by a large two-light square-headed window. There was a high gabled roof; some of the holes for parts of its framing remain at the west end. Externally the western gable was carried by two blind arches of construction built across the water-ways, and had three pilaster

buttresses, of which the middle one is stopped off just below the topmost window. On the south side the original windows are stopped off very short by a stringcourse, against which abutted a pentise covering the nine arches already mentioned. The seats within these arches were built of wood on timbers crossing the water-channel, but all have long disappeared, and the internal faces of the arches are much broken. The eighth arch has a rebate for a door, which is, however, not carried down to the floor, and between it and the ninth arch is part of an original wall running southwards. The pentise has subsequently been lowered, as may be seen by its roof-marks and the inserted window cutting through the stringcourse; it was entered by a doorway at the west end from a building on that side.

There can be little doubt that, as regards date, the lay brothers rere-dorter is contemporary with the northern half of the *cellarium*, and that when it was built, not only was the *cellarium* planned as we now see it, but that the lower part of its eastern wall and the four waterways at the south end had also been constructed. During the long pause that occurred before the southern half of the *cellarium* could be carried up, a wooden structure probably occupied its site, to serve which the rere-dorter was completed in stone, most likely because it stood in the stream. Its eastern end was afterwards taken down and the new work of the *cellarium* carried across it and bonded into it.

THE INFIRMARY OF THE *CONVERSI*.

This was a lofty and spacious hall, standing north and south, at least 90 feet long, and divided by arcades of six bays with octagonal pillars and pointed arches into a nave and aisles 60 feet wide. The building is much ruined, and it is not easy at first sight to make out its plan and arrangement. The greater part of it is built upon a platform over the river, carried by four parallel water-ways. The north end, which is the only part standing to any height, has in the middle a large round-headed doorway, 7 feet 3 inches wide, of two plain chamfered orders, with outer and inner hoodmolds. The doorway is flanked externally by pilaster buttresses in line with the arcades, and has over it corbels for a pentise along the whole front. This pentise appears to have had another running northwards from its east end to join the pentise against the west wall of the cellarer's checker, thus forming direct communication with the *cellarium*. Above the corbels of the pentise is a stringcourse, over which are in the main gable three large round-headed windows; but those in the ends of the aisles, as may be seen from the remaining example on the

east, were quadrant-shaped, owing to their having to fit beneath the lean-to roof of the aisles. The interior of the north wall has a locker in the end of the west aisle, and a curious oblong recess between four pin-holes at the end of the east aisle; part of the western and the whole respond of the eastern arcade also remain. Of the arcades themselves, three bases on the east side, with parts of the pillars, alone are left. The arcades must have carried a clerestory to light the hall. On the east side the building overlaps at each end the rere-dorter of the *conversi*, which thus projects most awkwardly into the aisle. The reason for this does not appear; and it is the more difficult of explanation since the rere-dorter is undoubtedly the older building, and it would have been quite easy to have built the hall at right angles to it. It may be that the then course of the river rendered it necessary to set the hall obliquely. There are marks which prove that the east aisle, at any rate, was divided into chambers, and had an upper floor, from which a door opened into the first floor of the rere-dorter. Probably at the time of these alterations the arches in the lower part of the rere-dorter wall, which are insertions of the date of the hall, were chopped down, and the recesses fitted up with woodwork in some way. The line of the aisle roof may be seen just below the upper window of the rere-dorter gable; the two lower windows of which were blocked when the aisle was built.

In the two northernmost bays on the east, and four on the west, where the aisle walls crossed the water, in addition to the arch forming the end of each tunnel, another was built two feet in front of it, and upon them was built a series of wide arched recesses, two in each bay, and each 3 feet $4\frac{1}{2}$ inches deep, with a 12-inch wall, in which were windows, built upon the outer arch. The recesses were separated from the aisles by wooden screens, fitted to rebates in the stonework, and probably the space between the two arches below was flagged over. This arrangement may be followed on the west side, where the lower parts of the recesses are left at each end, with, at the north end, part of a window jamb. These remains seem to prove that the recesses were about 6 feet long, with two windows in each; their height probably was about 12 feet. They perhaps contained beds.¹

The south end of the east wall is much ruined, but it retains the lower part of a doorway leading into the pentise on the south side of the rere-dorter.

The south wall is completely destroyed, and there is nothing left even of its foundation underground; its probable limit is shewn by a

¹ A somewhat analogous arrangement occurs in the outer walls of the monks' farmery at Furness.

pilaster buttress at the south-west corner, which seems to correspond with those at the northern angles.

Excepting a small fragment on the edge of the river, retaining the bottom of a large locker, the south end of the west wall has also been completely destroyed. The base of it, however, was found underground in 1888, with the lower part of a doorway, 5 feet wide, leading by a descent of three steps into an apartment on the west. By excavation, this was found to have been 27 feet wide and at least 40 feet long, with a doorway from without in its south-west corner; but it was impossible to ascertain more without injuring a number of fine trees. The north wall has long ago fallen into the river, and it is difficult to see how it abutted against the wall of the hall, which bears no sign of it.

There is much uncertainty as to the use of the building just described. Mr. Walbran, and others after him, thought it was the infirmary built by Abbot John of Kent; the actual infirmary of the monks being then thought to be the abbot's house. Looking at the fact that it communicated by a pentise with the *cellarium*, and was in actual connection with the rere-dorter at the end of it, it is most likely that this building is the *infirmitorium conversorum* or farmery of the lay brothers, consisting of a large hall, with a garderobe on the east, and a kitchen on the west. Such an establishment was certainly included among the buildings of the abbey, as well as an infirmary for seculars, and there is positive documentary evidence of both at Pipewell and Meaux. At Pipewell they are enumerated in the list of places to which *ligniferi* were appointed *ad portandum cotidie siccum boscum et mortuum* for the fires.¹ At Meaux the *infirmitorium conversorum* is recorded to have been built by Abbot Driffeld, 1249-69; and during the rule of Abbot William of Scarborough (1372-96). "*Infirmitoria conversorum et sæcularium ab incolis et invalidis destituit. Coquinam infirmitorii conversorum diruit, etc.*"²

There still remains one other building to be noticed. This stood on the south bank of the river, close to the south-east corner of the *cellarium*. It was 50 feet long from east to west, but its width cannot be recovered, for with the exception of the west end of the north wall, which has a bold plinth, and some portions of the east and west walls, the building is utterly ruined. It was apparently of one story only, built on the slope of the bank on a high basement, and there was a wooden bridge to it from the dorter of the *conversi*. Its use is uncertain. At Clairvaux a building in the same position, in 1517, was the lodging of the novices.

¹ Cott. MS. Otho B. 14, f. 150b.

² *Chronica de Melsa*, iii. 229.

A few yards to the west of the infirmary of the *conversi* the river is crossed by a charming little foot-bridge of three arches, placed obliquely across the stream (Fig. 25). The arches spring from pointed cutwaters, and have ribbed vaults, the northernmost with square ribs, the other two with chamfered ribs. The parapet is not original. At the north end of the bridge is a curtain wall with a round-headed doorway. This curtain extends from the corner of the infirmary hall to the easternmost of the two guest-houses.

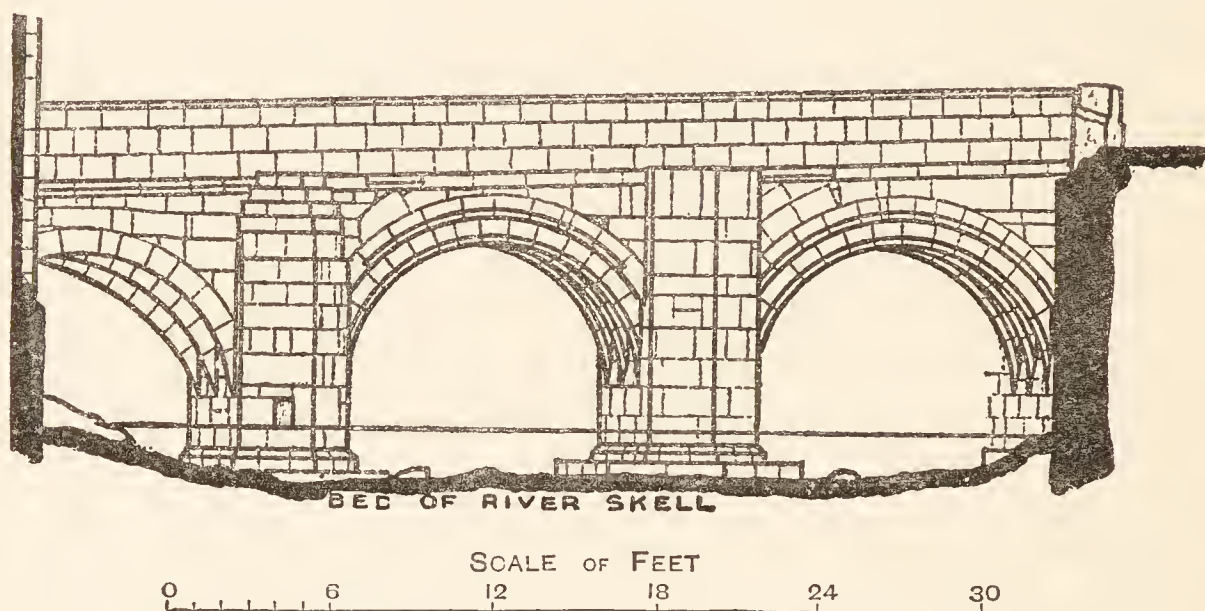


Fig. 25.—Footbridge adjoining the eastern guesthouse.

THE GUEST-HOUSES.

The easternmost guest-house is a two-storied building, begun soon after the fire of 1147, consisting originally of a hall and solar, with round-headed windows and pilaster buttresses.

The hall measures 73 feet by $23\frac{1}{4}$ feet and is six bays long, with a central row of pillars to carry its vaulted roof. The vault rested on corbels round the walls, but has now gone, and several of the pillars, which are monoliths, have been wilfully overthrown by mischievous persons. The three southernmost pillars were octagonal in plan, and formed of four large and four small engaged shafts alternating. In the two northernmost pillars only the topmost and lowest sections are cut into shafts, which instead of continuing, die off into a circular pillar. Their capitals are also of plainer character than those of the other three pillars. The second and third pillars, counting from the north, have deep cuts in them for wooden fittings of some sort, and there is the base of a cross-wall on the line of the fourth pillar. The north end of the hall has in the western compartment the original doorway, now blocked up and converted into a small square-headed window. The other compartment has an

original window, the head of which has been made square, seemingly at the same time as the other window. The east side of the hall has a large round-headed window in each compartment excepting in the third, where the wall is left blank. On the south, one compartment is blank, but the westernmost is pierced with a square-headed doorway that led to a wooden platform over the stream, covered by a pentise. Covering the south-west angle of the hall is a garderobe. It is

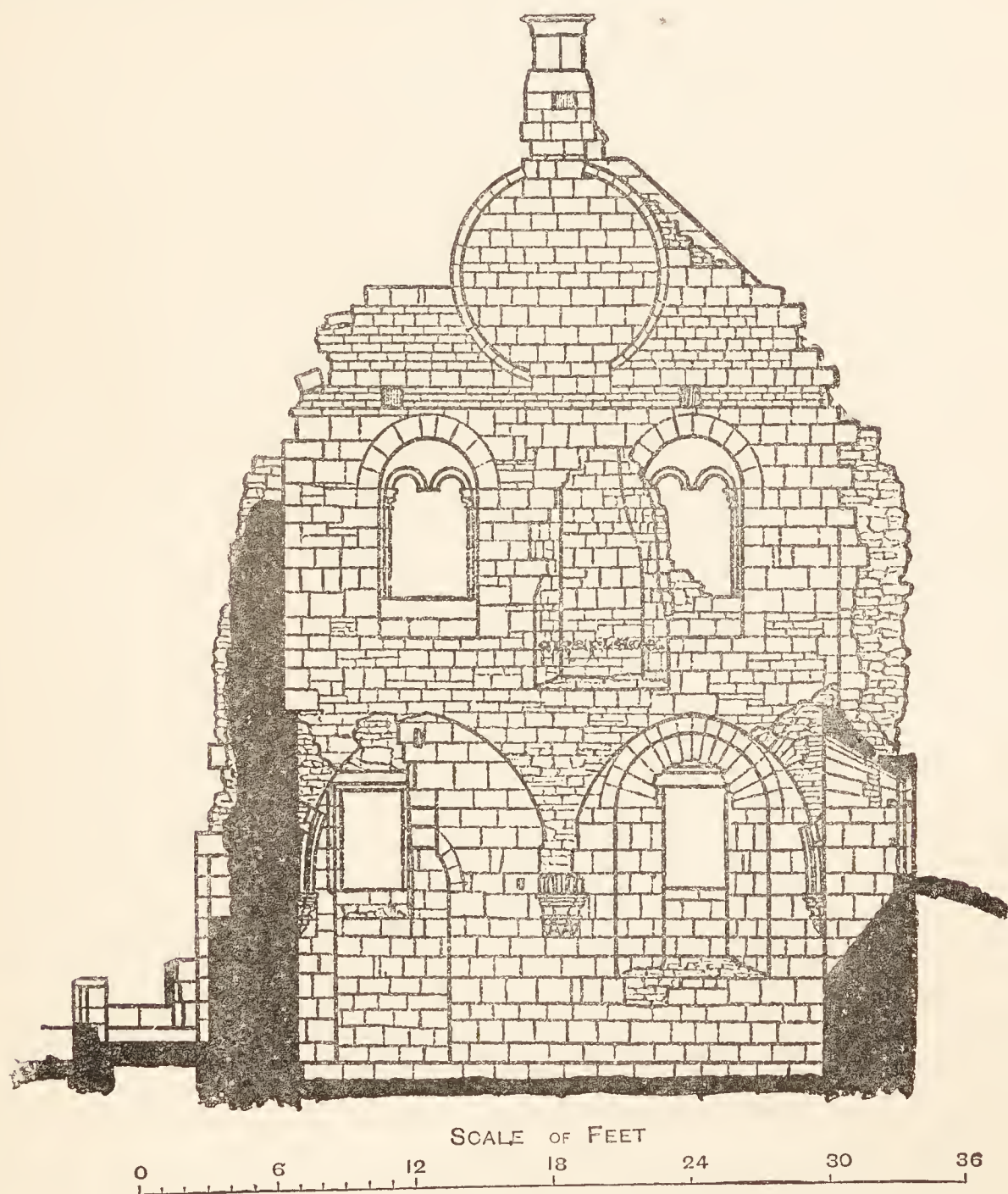


Fig. 26.—*Internal elevation of the north gable of the eastern guesthouse.*

divided by a longitudinal wall in such a manner that the eastern part formed a shaft from the solar, while the western part forms a garderobe on the ground floor, with an entrance from the hall, and a narrow loop on the south. The west side of the hall has no windows, and the second and third compartments from the north are blank. The first contained an entrance doorway, inserted probably in place of the old north door. The fourth compartment had a door into the

space beneath an external staircase, and the fifth a doorway, perhaps originally a window, from the yard outside. The greater part of the west wall was covered by an external stair to the upper floor. This stair must have replaced an earlier one of wood, since it is not bonded to the hall wall. It had a place under it lighted by a window, and terminated in a broad landing or lobby, which also had a room under it with a southern window and a doorway from the hall. The upper floor or solar is somewhat later in date than the hall. Unfortunately, only the two gables remain, and there is nothing therefore to shew whether it was divided or not. Originally it was one fine room, lighted on the north by two handsome two-light windows with central and jamb shafts, with a large circular window in the gable above (Fig. 26). The east side probably had a fireplace over the solid compartment below, with windows corresponding to those of the hall. In the south end was one widely-splayed window, and in the south-west corner a doorway into the garderobe outside. The west side contained the door and perhaps one or more windows. In the thirteenth century some modifications were made in the solar, probably by Abbot John of Kent, most likely in the way of division. At that time a fireplace was inserted in the north gable, the round window blocked up, and the flue carried across it to a short circular chimney shaft capping the gable. The making of this fireplace also involved the blocking up of the window to the south of it (Fig. 26).

The western guest-house stands detached at a short distance from the west of the other, with which it makes a small angle; the one being placed with its main block almost east and west, while the other points in a north-north-easterly direction. Like its fellow the western guest-house was two-storied, but it differed in plan. It consisted of (1) a hall of four bays, the north side of which was covered, as regards the eastern half, by (2) a somewhat larger building of the same date, extending at right angles to it northwards. The area between the two guest-houses was closed on the south by a western extension of the garderobe of the eastern building; and on the north by a wall reaching from the corner of one to the corner of the other. A small doorway with chamfered sill in the east end of this wall formed a common entrance to both guest-houses, which practically stood in their own courtyard, since another wall extended westwards nearly in line with the other as far as the river, where it ended in a garderobe corbelled out over the water. From the staircase of the eastern guest-house to the north-east corner of the western hall is a wall with a doorway in its west end. From this a short curved passage or entry leads to another doorway in the hall wall.

Next to this is a second doorway and beyond it a window. The hall is $49\frac{1}{4}$ feet long and $24\frac{3}{4}$ feet wide, and was divided into two alleys by a central row of pillars. These had circular shafts, but the capitals and lower parts of the bases were octagonal, like the pillars in the subvault of the monks' dorter. From these pillars sprang the vault, which was a pointed one with simple chamfered ribs, resting on moulded half-octagon corbels against the walls; it had no wall ribs. The vault has long been destroyed, and of the three pillars only the base of the easternmost remains, but the hall walls are entire even for most of the upper story on the south and west, though reduced to only a few feet high on the east and north. The first or easternmost bay was cut off from the rest by a thick wall, of which the foundation only remains, with the pillar base standing on it. Besides the two doorways and window on the east, this bay has also a large and widely-splayed window on the south. The second bay has in the south wall a large fireplace, and opposite to it a doorway from the northern wing of the building. The third bay has a large south window, widely-splayed like that in the first bay; both shew signs of having been subdivided in later times. Opposite the window is a small doorway, probably to a pentise outside. The last bay has no openings, and is overlapped on the south by an external two-storied garderobe.¹ This has a vaulted chamber on the ground floor, entered by a small doorway in the west wall of the hall, with a drop into the stream, which runs through its basement. In the thick east wall is a shaft that communicated with the garderobe to the upper floor. The west wall of the hall contains two round-headed windows.

The upper story seems to have repeated the features of the ground floor. Thus the south wall had the same arrangement of windows and fireplace, the latter with a large projecting hood, and the west wall has two plain round-headed windows corresponding to those below, with a round window in the gable above. About the middle of the fourteenth century a fireplace was inserted between the west windows and a smoke shaft carried up to the apex of the gable, thus destroying the round window, which was then walled up, together with the northern of the two below it. The fireplace has been mutilated, but the low circular top of the chimney is still perfect. From the presence of the two fireplaces the upper floor must in later times have been divided into as many rooms or sets of chambers.

The north wing is ruined almost to its foundations. It has a doorway at the south end of its west wall, and there seems to have been another

¹ This has a bold cutwater built out into the stream at its south-west corner.

in the east wall at the foot of an external staircase there to the upper floor. In the north wall there was apparently a huge fireplace. In the fourteenth century this wing was divided into two alleys by a central row of columns, but only the half-octagon southern respond remains.¹ The alleys were also vaulted in three bays. To bear the thrust of this vault buttresses were built against the side walls; the lowest courses of three of them remain. On the north the mass of the great chimney-breast seems to have been considered sufficient abutment. Of the staircase outside the east wall only the foundation of the block remains, with the first and second of a series of steps ascending southwards. It stops short before reaching the cross wall, so as not to block the entry into the hall. As the number of steps could hardly have exceeded fourteen, the ascent must have been continued through a curved entry corresponding to and above that below, since the upper floor of the main block was $13\frac{1}{2}$ feet above the ground level.

It has already been stated that the court between the two guest-houses is closed on the south by a continuation of the garderobe wall of the eastern building. This wall turns at a right angle to the corner of the western hall, and thus formed two sides of a small *camera*, of which the garderobe formed a third. The fourth side has gone, and its position cannot be fixed with certainty, but it must have existed, for the presence of a fireplace in the west wall shows that there was a building here, probably of two stories. What looks like the base of a narrow stair to the upper floor remains against the garderobe. To avoid blocking up the water-channel under the garderobe, the extension west of it is built upon an arched basement.

The west end of the hall was covered by a pentise, as may be seen by the corbels for it. This was closed, at any rate to some height up, at its north end by a wall in which was a doorway. North of it there was probably another pentise covering the free part of the north side of the hall, which has a doorway that might have opened into it. There is also a doorway adjoining this into the north wing. Both doorways have been walled up. The courtyard upon which the pentises opened has evidently been considerably encroached upon by the stream, which here makes a sharp angle before resuming its former direction on the south of the buildings.

Where so much has been destroyed, it is not easy to make out all the arrangements of such a block of buildings, even when the plan seems complete. Probably the two halls were used as such for different classes of guests, and the northern wing of the western

¹ This is set a little to the west of the actual central line, in order that the thrust of the arches might come opposite the partition wall in the hall.

building may have served as a kitchen common to both. The upper floors were no doubt used as dormitories.

In later times it is likely that both houses were served from the kitchen attached to the old farmery of the *conversi*, which was in direct communication with them by the little stone bridge between.

THE LAYFOLKS' INFIRMARY.

Besides the accommodation thus provided for secular visitors to the abbey, there was, as in other Cistercian monasteries, an infirmary where they were lodged when sick. There was certainly an *infirmatorium secularium* at Pipewell,¹ Meaux, and Waverley,² as well as at Newminster and Furness, where it was called *infirmatorium sæculare*.³ At Fountains the only documentary reference to it is a somewhat doubtful one as the *infirmatorium pauperum*,⁴ which may have been a separate building. There are the remains of a building on the north side of the outer court, not far from the north-west angle of the church, which may have formed part of the layfolks' infirmary. Otherwise its site is unknown. The paupers' infirmary was most likely outside the gates.

THE MALTHOUSE AND THE BAKEHOUSE.

The little footbridge between the eastern guest-house and the farmery of the lay brethren leads to the remains of a puzzling group of buildings some way up the bank. They formed roughly a parallelogram about 170 feet long standing north and south, composed of two distinct buildings placed end to end, with a massive rubble wall between. A piece of this wall is the most prominent of the existing remains.

¹ See *ante*, p. 387. At Pipewell it is recorded that Abbot Andrew of Rothwell (c. 1298—c. 1308): "Secularium Infirmatorii voutam magne camere cumulumque ejusdem levavit et cooperuit." Cott. MS. Otho B. 14, f. 156.

² The existence of that at Waverley is proved by the record of Abbot Adam, who died in 1229: "Hic instituit ut una privata missa diceretur pro singulis hospitibus in infirmatorio sæcularium morientibus, in die sepulturæ eorum, sive in crastino, quod antea a domo nostra non fiebat." *Annales Monastici* (Rolls Series, 36), ii. 305.

³ See *Newminster Chartulary* (Surtees Society, 66), xv.; and T. A. Beck, *Annales Furnesienses, History and Antiquities of the Abbey of Furness* (London, 1844), 128.

⁴ Tanner in his *Notitia Monastica* (p. 678) has evidently confounded it with a regular hospital. "Here," he says, "was at the gate of the monastery an hospital for the relief of the poor in the neighbourhood, and for travellers, as early as the reign of K. Richard I. which had several particular benefactions to it. *Vide* in registro de Fontibus penes honoratiss. com. Oxon f. 155. 284. 310. 411. et in MS. Dodsworth. vol. lxxiv. f. 161. cartam Heliae fil. Radulphi de Thornton, donantis infirmatorio pauperum de Fontibus Willelmum fil. Waldef nativum, cum tota sequela sua, teste Eustachio abbate Joreval." Eustace was abbot of Jervaulx in 1225. (Quoted also in Dugdale's *Monasticon Anglicanum*, vi. 781.)

The southern block was about 70 feet long and 55 feet wide, but is ruined to its plinths, and traversed by a modern wall and cart-track. Nevertheless it exhibits a number of interesting features. Most of these were disclosed by the excavations of 1888, which were also extended to the bank south of the cart-road. The massive wall above referred to formed the north end; it exists to a height of about 17 feet and for about half its original length. The east wall contained two doorways from without, and was partly overlapped by a building. The lower part of the west wall remains throughout, with the bases of three buttresses. These indicate the subdivision of the block into a main section about 55 feet square and four bays long, with a narrow section on the south forming another bay. The main section was divided by arches and party walls into a central alley 22 feet wide, with an eastern alley about 13 feet wide and a western somewhat wider. The remaining portion of the north wall has a plain stringcourse a few feet up, but at two levels, which are separated by the springer of an arch of the western arcade. Just to the west of the springer is a vertical chase in the wall for a pipe from an upper floor. This pipe seems to have returned westwards along the stringcourse for 10 or 11 feet, then descended by a cut through it. Its course is marked by an extensive deposit of stalagmite along the wall, in places as much as $1\frac{1}{2}$ inches thick. The west wall has at its north end the remains of an ash-shoot, rebated for a shutter, and below it, on the floor level, a small pointed passage through the wall, $12\frac{1}{2}$ inches wide and 17 inches high. This part of the alley retains its paving of stone slabs. Immediately below the springer above noted is the base of a circular hearth, nearly 5 feet in diameter. The opening into it is on the eastern side, in a low wall or counter which extends southwards for $13\frac{1}{2}$ feet and there ends in a half-octagon. This wall is only 39 inches thick, so that the hearth attached to it projects considerably into the alley behind. On the left hand of the furnace-opening is a stone, 10 inches thick, projecting 19 inches into the room. From the half-octagon a wall 14 inches thick extends southwards for $11\frac{1}{2}$ feet. Here it would appear to have abutted against a similar half-octagon, or perhaps an octagonal pier, but all beyond has gone. There exists, however, a line of rough stones from the place of the pier to the west wall. Of the corresponding eastern arcade there only remains at the north end a short fragment of walling, with a chamfered plinth on each side; it unfortunately is broken off just short of the half-pier. Near this wall is a lead pipe in the floor. From the half-pier on the west side there extends nearly across the room the chamfered curb of a platform paved with stone slabs and

raised a few inches above the floor north of it; the floor of the west alley is on the same level. It extends southwards under the road, and probably up to the south wall of the building. On the north-west corner of the platform is a stone with a shallow circular sinking with wide drain opening therefrom. In the south-west corner a narrow drain is cut in the floor. The excavations in the bank beyond the modern wall brought to light the foundations of a structure extending across the south end of the block and forming its limit southwards. The western end of this contained a chamber measuring 12 feet by 11 feet, entered by a door in its north front. The central division was recessed back about 3 feet, and contained the remains of a large circular tank, over 18 feet in diameter, built of brickwork and lined with cement. Part of one side was standing to a height of 2 feet. The tank was raised two steps above the level of the platform north of it. The eastern division was apparently an extension of the eastern alley, since it opened into it by its full width. The whole block seems to have had an upper floor 10 feet up. In connection with this was the building already noted as partly covering the east side. This was at least 27 feet long and 22 feet wide, and had a fireplace in the south-east corner and a garderobe in the north-east; it must therefore have contained one or more living-rooms.

As to the use of the building just described, there can be little doubt that the ground floor at any rate was a malthouse. The process of malting as practised in this country in the sixteenth century is quaintly described by William Harrison in his *Description of England* as follows:

“Our malt is made of the best barleie, which is steeped in a cesterne, in greater or lesse quantitie, by the space of three daies and three nights, untill it be throughlie soked. This being doone, the water is drained from it by little and little, till it be quite gone. Afterward they take it out, and laieng it upon the cleane floore on a round heape, it resteth so untill it be readie to shoote at the root end, which maltsters call *Comming*. When it beginneth therefore to shoot in this maner, they saie it is come, and then foorthwith they spread it abroad, first thicke, and afterward thinner and thinner upon the said floore (as it commeth), and there it lieth (with turning everie daie foure or five times) by the space of one and twentie daies at the least, the workeman not suffering it in anie wise to take anie heat, whereby the bud end should spire, that bringeth foorth the blade, and by which oversight or hurt of the stufte it selfe the malt would be spoiled, and turne small commodotie to the bruer. When it hath gone or beene turned so long upon the floore, they carie it to a kill covered with haire cloth, where they give it gentle heats (after they have spread it there verie thin abroad) till it be drie, and in the meane while they turne it often, that it may be uniformelie dried. For the more it be dried (yet must it be doone with soft fire) the sweeter and better the malt is,

and the longer it will continue, etc. In some places it is dried at leisure with wood alone, or strawe alone, in other with wood and strawe together, but of all the strawe dried, is the most excellent.”¹

From this description it would appear that the circular tank served as the steeping cistern, and its ruined state may be due to the wrenching out of the leaden pipes by which it was drained. The flagged stone floor would serve excellently to first heap and then spread the steeped barley on, and with the low-roofed hall to keep down the temperature and prevent the malt being spoiled. Lastly, in the furthest corner is the place of the kiln where the malt could be dried under the conditions described by Harrison.

Of the upper floor we can say nothing. Possibly it served as the brewhouse, as well as the malt-store, and not improbably it is to a leaky down-pipe from the boiling vats that we owe the deposit of stalagmite on the wall below.

The malthouse appears in the main to be of late thirteenth century work.

The block to the north of that just described is even more ruined, and its plan and arrangements are not easy to make out. The remnant of the party wall shews on this side a curious four-centered arch of construction; it also has large holes and a corbel for beams some height up. In front of it was a long and narrow passage, paved with stone slabs and closed on the west by a thin wall with a door leading to a porch or pentise outside. At the eastern end, which is nearly all destroyed, against the south wall, are the remains of a fireplace, and lying about are a number of pieces of an ornate chimney which surmounted it. In the middle of the south wall there seems to have been a wide archway, and in it were the openings into two baking ovens, one 6 feet in diameter, the other somewhat less, that stood in the chamber behind. This chamber appears to have been about 20 feet wide and 52 feet long. The central portion was occupied by the ovens, which were domed over, and covered on the south by a broad flight of stone steps. To the west of the oven block is a singular arrangement in the floor, consisting of (1) a semicircular kneading-place [?] built of stone, along the edge of which is a chase for a water-pipe, leading to (2) a long stone trough, also sunk in the floor, with (3) the traces of another kneading-place [?] to the west, at a higher level, in a recess built out for it. There are other equally curious features, which it is difficult to describe intelligibly. To the north of the bake-house proper, to which we may certainly take these arrangements to have belonged, is a large room covering the end of

¹ Book ii. chap. vi. Prefixed to the *Chronicles* of Raphaell Holinshed (edition of 1586), i. 169. See also *Harrison's Description of England in Shakspeare's*

Youth, edited for the New Shakspeare Society by F. J. Furnivall (London, 1877), part i. 156.

the block, with a long and narrow chamber on the east filling up the rest of the area. There is nothing to shew to what use these, and the upper floor which seems to have surmounted the whole, were put.

The bakehouse is probably the work of Abbot John of Kent, but the thick walls at each end of it appear to belong to the middle of the twelfth century.

From the buildings just described the modern footpath leads in a north-westerly direction to a very perfect and interesting thirteenth century bridge crossing the stream. It was evidently the work of Abbot John of Kent, and is of two spans, with wide pointed arches, each wrought with five chamfered ribs on the under side. The parapet rises on both sides from a stringcourse studded with notch-heads, and is for the most part original; but the central portions which projected with the central dividing pier have been rebuilt in line with the rest of the parapet. The walls here lining the beck are contemporary with the bridge.

THE GREAT GATEHOUSE.

From the north-east angle of the bridge there remains underground the foundations of an old wall, between 2 and 3 feet thick, which extended northwards for about 100 feet as far as the gatehouse or principal entrance to the abbey.

This gatehouse stood due west of and directly opposite to the west front of the church, from which it was distant about 360 feet. Unfortunately it has been almost entirely destroyed, and part of the north wall of the gate passage and a fragment of its south side are the only remains of it above ground. The excavations of 1888 disclosed the bases of the piers and the lower parts of sundry doorways, etc. now buried, and from these and other features it has been possible to recover most of the ground plan. (Fig. 27.)

The passage consisted of two parts: (1) an outer porch, $28\frac{1}{2}$ feet long, and $23\frac{1}{2}$ feet wide, with an entrance archway almost as wide, and vaulted in two bays; and (2) the gate hall, which though of the same width was but $12\frac{1}{4}$ feet long and vaulted in one bay only. Between the two was the gateway proper, consisting of a wide arch with double doors for the passage of vehicles, and a doorway on one side for foot passengers. The outer jambs of these remain underground, as shewn on the plan. The dividing pier could not be searched for. The gate hall had an open archway to the court like that into the porch at the opposite end, and both were carried by simple piers with re-entering angles. The gate arches had plain

moulded jambs. On the north side of the gate hall are traces of a doorway, but there is nothing to show into what it opened, and a buttress remaining outside opposite the middle line of the porch makes it doubtful whether any buildings existed on this side. In the south wall is another doorway. This opened into a chamber overlapping the passage and vaulted in two bays; it was no doubt the porter's lodge (*cella portarii*). West of it, and probably divided from it by a partition, was another chamber, of one bay, and apparently vaulted at a higher level, which had an entrance doorway from the porch. The wall-ribs to the vaults show that there was an upper floor to the gatehouse, but how it was reached is not now evident, unless the blocked doorway on the north of the gate hall led to an external staircase there.

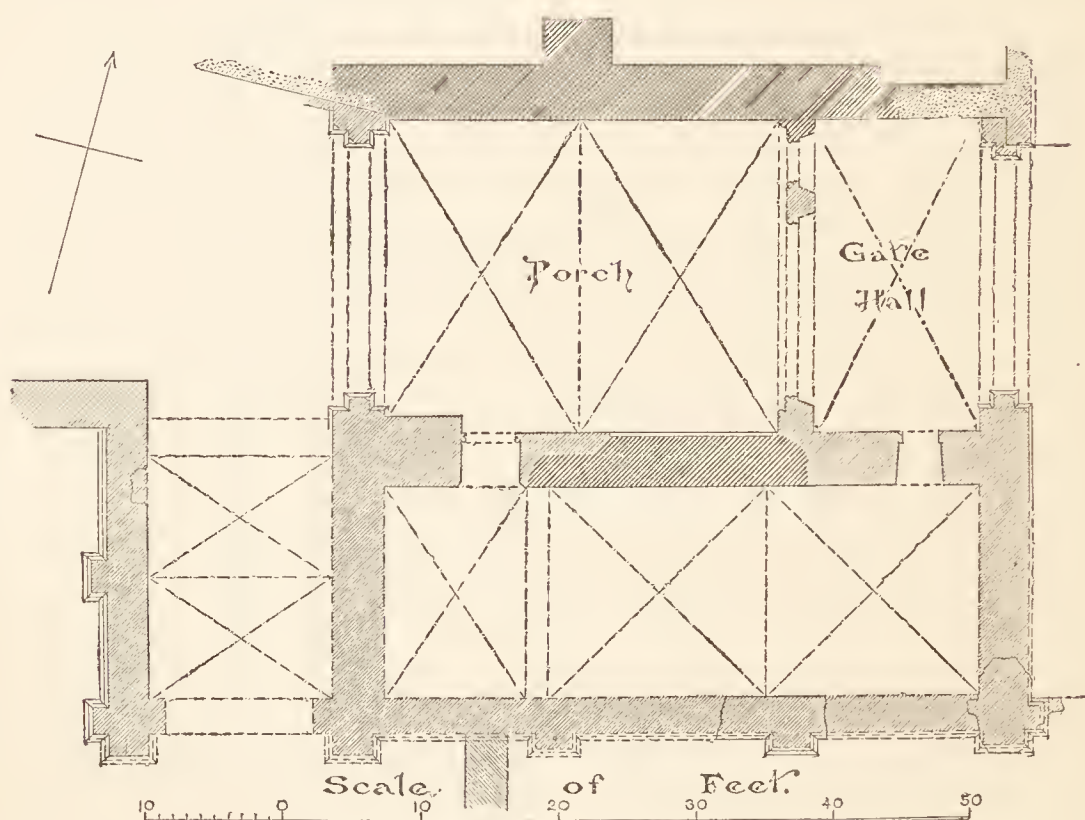


Fig. 27.—Plan of the Great Gatehouse.

The whole of the remains of the gatehouse belong to the earlier half of the thirteenth century.

About 13 feet to the west of the chambers flanking the gatehouse is the base of a contemporary wall with buttresses and moulded plinth. This seems to have belonged to a vaulted passage of two bays attached to the gatehouse and leading southwards from the open space before it to the bridge, and so on to the malthouse and other buildings in that direction. It was no doubt closed by gates.

From the north-west corner of this passage a wall extended westwards for about 135 feet to where there still stands the west wall of a twelfth century building containing a small round-headed window.

This building stood east and west, and there can be very little doubt that it was the *capella extra portas*, where women and other persons who were not allowed within the gates could hear mass, etc. This chapel without the gates is still standing at Rievaulx and Furness, and also at Coggleshall, where it has lately been repaired and again used for the services of the Church. That at Croxden, of the thirteenth century, was destroyed so recently as 1884.¹ References to that at Meaux occur early in the fourteenth century, which shew that it was of older date.

On the opposite side of the roadway there begins at the north-west corner of the gatehouse a stout stone wall, which serves as a retaining wall to the rapidly-rising ground behind and extends westwards in an oblique direction for some 200 feet. At intervals along it are inserted corbels for a pentise, which no doubt served as a convenient shelter for carts, etc. during fairs and at other times.

THE MILL.

To the west of all the other buildings of the abbey, and directly south of the remains of the chapel without the gate, but on the other side of the river, is the abbey mill. It stands nearly north and south, athwart the course of the mill-race, which has been formed by diverting a portion of the main stream by a weir built across it some 600 feet to the west.

The mill is a long three-storied building, measuring $23\frac{1}{2}$ feet in width internally. It was originally at least 100 feet in length, but the north end has been destroyed and a modern structure of smaller dimensions than the old work built on its site.

Unlike the other buildings that have been described, the mill retains its roof and floors, and is still in working order; the northern half being used as of old as a corn mill, and the southern end as the saw mill of the Studley Royal estate. Originally there was but one wheel, in the centre of the building, but since the Suppression another has been added outside on the south-west.

The mill is mostly of the thirteenth century, but on the east side there remain parts of a structure anterior to the fire of 1147, with some later alterations. The east side is divided by added thirteenth century buttresses into five unequal bays. The northernmost retains the jamb of a window on its broken end, and has also a wide segmental-headed doorway, now partly built up. This and the wall in which it is set are of the oldest date; the upper part is ruined. The next bay is thirteenth century work, and contains a window in every

¹ See *Archæologia*, xlix. 434-438, for a description, with plan, etc. by Mr. G. V. Wardle.

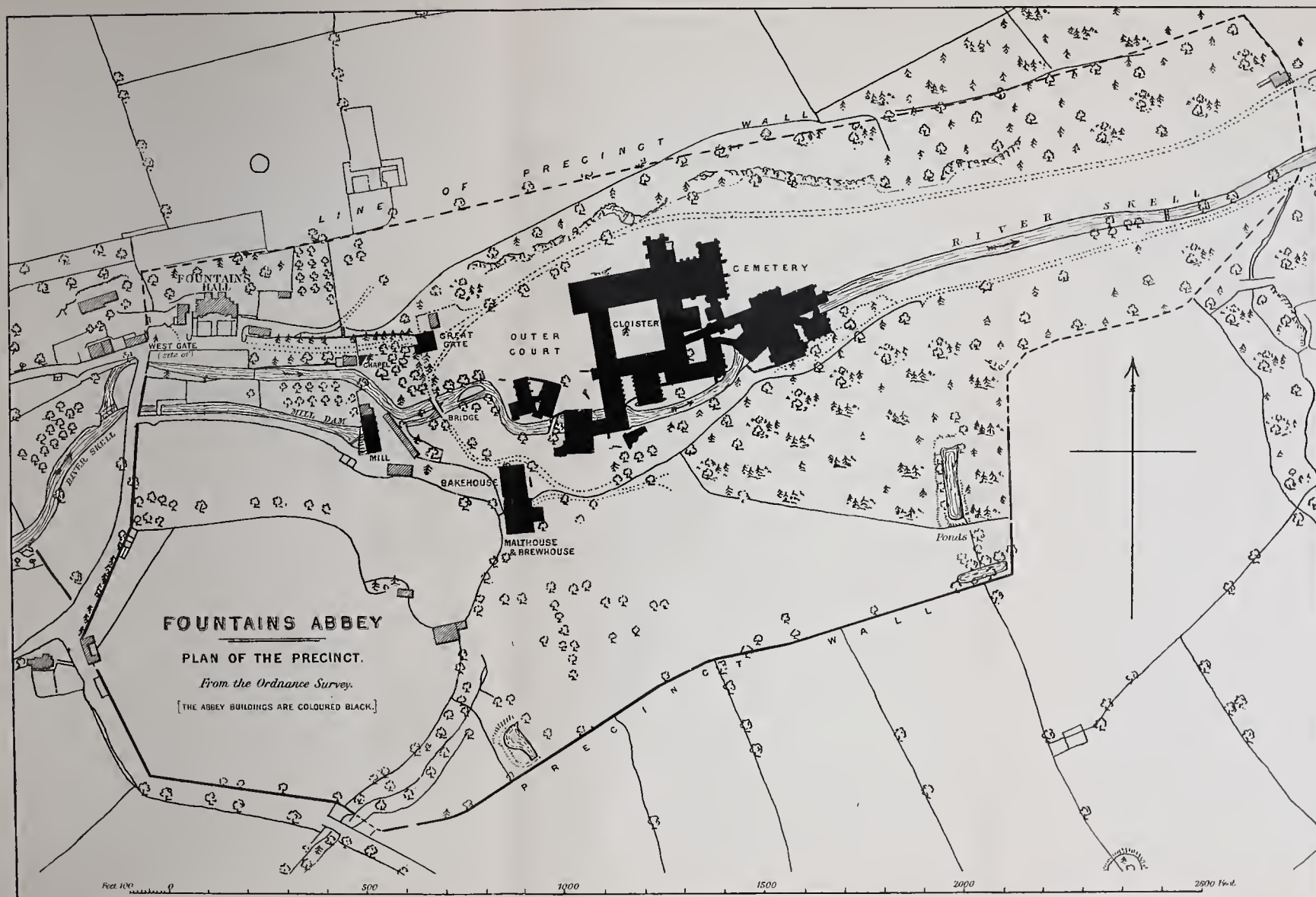
story. Throughout the mill the windows of this date are coupled lancets, with dividing mullions, and depressed heads, each cut out of a single stone. The third bay is narrower than the others and has a thirteenth century window on the second floor, but the basement story is of the first work, with a window of that date. This has, however, been blocked and partly destroyed to make way for a round-headed archway, also now blocked, over the waterway from the mill wheel. The fourth bay has a segmental-headed doorway, of the first period, into the basement, but the work above is thirteenth century with a window on each floor. The southernmost bay is much wider than the rest, and is partly covered by two modern structures. It has a twelfth century doorway into the basement, and two others on the first floor, one of the twelfth, the other of the thirteenth century. Above are two windows, also of the latter date. These have across them the mark of the low-pitched roof of some building that once abutted against this bay. The south end has two square windows opening into the basement, and a doorway and window on the first floor. The former is Norman, the latter thirteenth century. The gable is apparently post-Suppression. The west side is throughout of the thirteenth century. It is divided by buttresses into four unequal bays, but of the northernmost only part remains. The basement is on this side covered by the mill dam. The first floor contains a series of square-headed windows of two lights, but they have lost their mullions. They seem to be late sixteenth century work. The uppermost floor has an original window in each bay.

Internally the basement is divided about midway by the water wheel, an undershot one which works four mill stones placed to the north of it on the floor above. The fittings and subdivisions of this floor, as well as the basement, are all post-Suppression or modern. The second floor seems to have been divided into two large store-places by a wall carried up from the south side of the wheel, but the southern end has been subdivided by a wall containing a fireplace and by various partitions. All these alterations, as well as the existing roof, are probably of late sixteenth or early seventeenth century work, as suggested by Mr. J. A. Reeve.¹

THE ABBEY PRECINCT.

The whole of the abbey precinct was enclosed, as shewn on the accompanying plan, by a massive wall, most of which, except on the north, where it has been removed, remains in fairly good condition. It was pierced by several postern gates, and where the roadway

¹ *A Monograph on the Abbey of S. Mary of Fountains*, 52.



passed through it on the west up to the great or inner gatehouse, there seems to have been an outer gatehouse. Any traces of this that might have existed were probably obliterated when Fountains Hall was built and the ground around it laid out as gardens; but an interesting document which has been printed by Mr. Walbran apparently refers to it, and gives us other information concerning buildings in this direction. This is an indenture made on 20th February, 3 Henry VIII. (1511-12), between Abbot Marmaduke (Huby) and the Convent of Fountains, and Robert Dawson and Ellen his wife, demising to the said Robert and Ellen a house or hospice outside the west gates of the monastery, newly founded and built, with a little close adjoining, also the enclosure called "Gest stabyll ynge," etc. Among other services to be performed in return by the grantees it was provided that the said Robert shall diligently attend and faithfully fulfil the office of porter at the west gates of the monastery, and shall nightly keep them closed in times of fairs and other seasons, or cause it to be done, at fitting and convenient hours. Ellen Dawson was to wash or cause to be washed well and diligently all the sheets belonging *ad aulam promptuarium, hospicium commune, et ad cameram domini Abbatis*, whenever it should be necessary. Robert and Ellen were further to build, as soon as they conveniently could, at their own costs, a fitting and convenient stable beside the house or hospice abovesaid, for the use of themselves and their guests, whom Robert promised to receive and take care of. Ellen Dawson survived her husband, and in 1526 accounted amongst other things *pro novo hospicio extra novas portas*. As the remains of the inner gatehouse show that it was a building of the twelfth century, the "new gates" for the safe keeping of which the Dawsons were responsible must have been an outer gatehouse, no doubt one of the works of Abbot Huby.¹ The guesthouse under their care would be the "casual ward" for tramps.

The writer cannot conclude this paper without expressing his indebtedness to the Marquess of Ripon for the facilities so freely and so kindly granted him in his researches. He has also to thank Mr. Thomas Mason, of Fountains Hall, for much useful help during the excavations, and Mr. J. T. Micklethwaite, Mr. J. Arthur Reeve, and Mr. Harold Brakspear for their valuable co-operation and information during the preparation and publication of the foregoing account of Fountains Abbey.

Of the illustrations, Fig. 10 has been kindly lent by Messrs. Longmans & Co. from Gardiner's *Student's History of England*, and

¹ See *Memorials of Fountains*, i. 235, and note 2.

Figs. 9, 11, 13, 22, and 28, by Mr. William Harrison of Ripon. Figs. 3, 4 and 18 have been reproduced, by kind permission, from Mr. Gordon Hills's paper in *Collectanea Archæologica*, and the remainder (excepting Fig. 5 and Fig. 27) from Mr. J. Arthur Reeve's Monograph on the Abbey.¹



Fig. 28.—*Seal of Fountains Abbey. Dated 1410.*
From a document of 1424 in the Treasury at Durham.

P.S.—The foregoing account of Fountains Abbey should more properly have begun with the precinct and gatehouses, and then have described the buildings; first in the outer court, next those round the cloister, ending with the abbot's lodging and the monks' infirmary. As, however, most visitors to the Abbey approach it from the east, it has been thought more convenient to begin with the church, and after proceeding round its north side to take the other buildings in order from east to west as they stand in the valley. This paper can thus be made to serve as a handbook to the ruins.

¹ Mr. Reeves is not responsible for the additions to Figs. 15, 16, 17 and 23.

NOTE. The plan of the north half of the church is taken through the windows

NOTE. The dotted lines show the grouping of the presbytery and nave altars prior to its taken down











SCALE OF FEET

0 10 20 30 40 50 60 70 80 90 100

NOTE. The dotted lines shew the groining
of the presbytery and nine altars
before it was taken down

FOUNTAINS

HISTORICAL GROUND

- | | |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------|
|  | <i>Norman work anterior to</i> |
|  | <i>Works immediately after Fulda</i> |
|  | <i>Later Norman work</i> |
|  | <i>Late 12th and early 13th Cent.</i> |
|  | <i>Temp. Abbot John of Kent (1172-1184)</i> |
|  | <i>Late 13th Century</i> |
|  | <i>Works of 14th Century</i> |
|  | <i>15th Cent. chiefly temp. Abbot John</i> |
|  | <i>Temp. Abbot Marwood (1484-1500)</i> |
|  | <i>Doubtful & Part Suppressed</i> |

*NOTE. The underlying tint shows
of the buildings believed
been erected at the Supp*

THE BAKEHOUSE.

E R

10

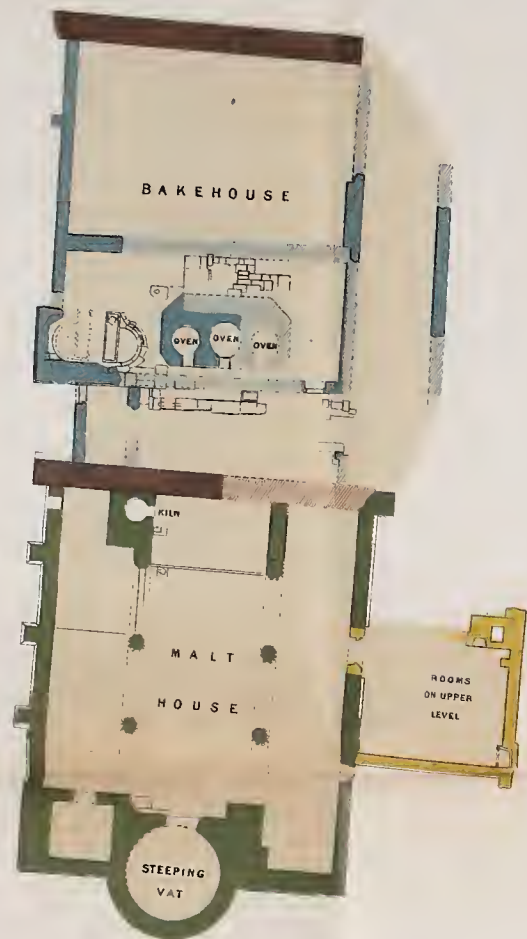
D OF STREAM

1

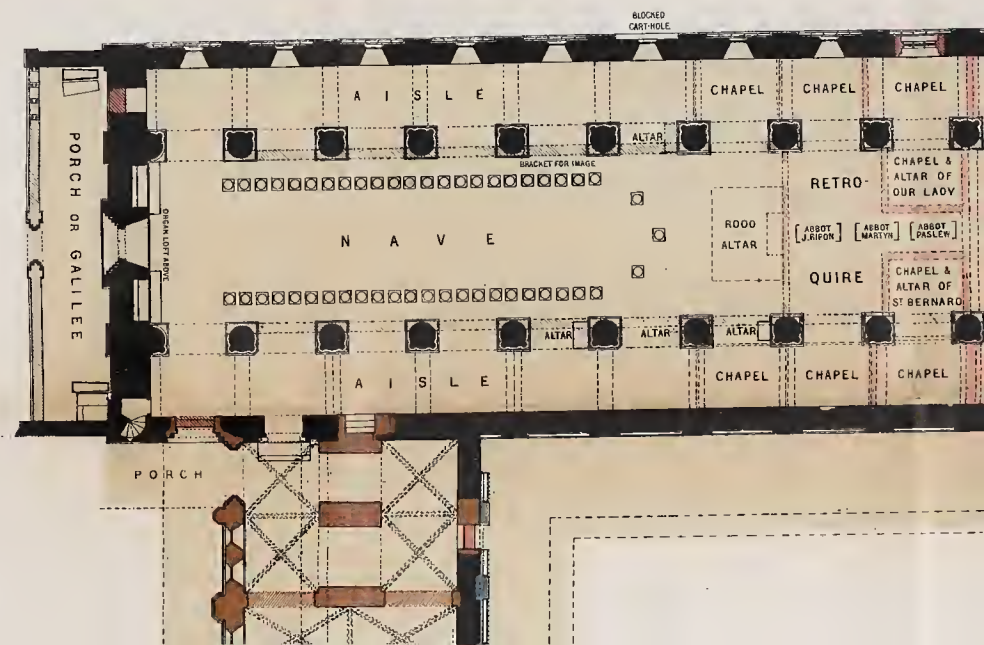
NEC

SCALE OF FEET





NOTE, The plan of the north half of the church is taken through the windows













NOTE. The dotted lines shew the groining of the presbytery and nine altars before it was taken down

The plan shows the following areas and features:

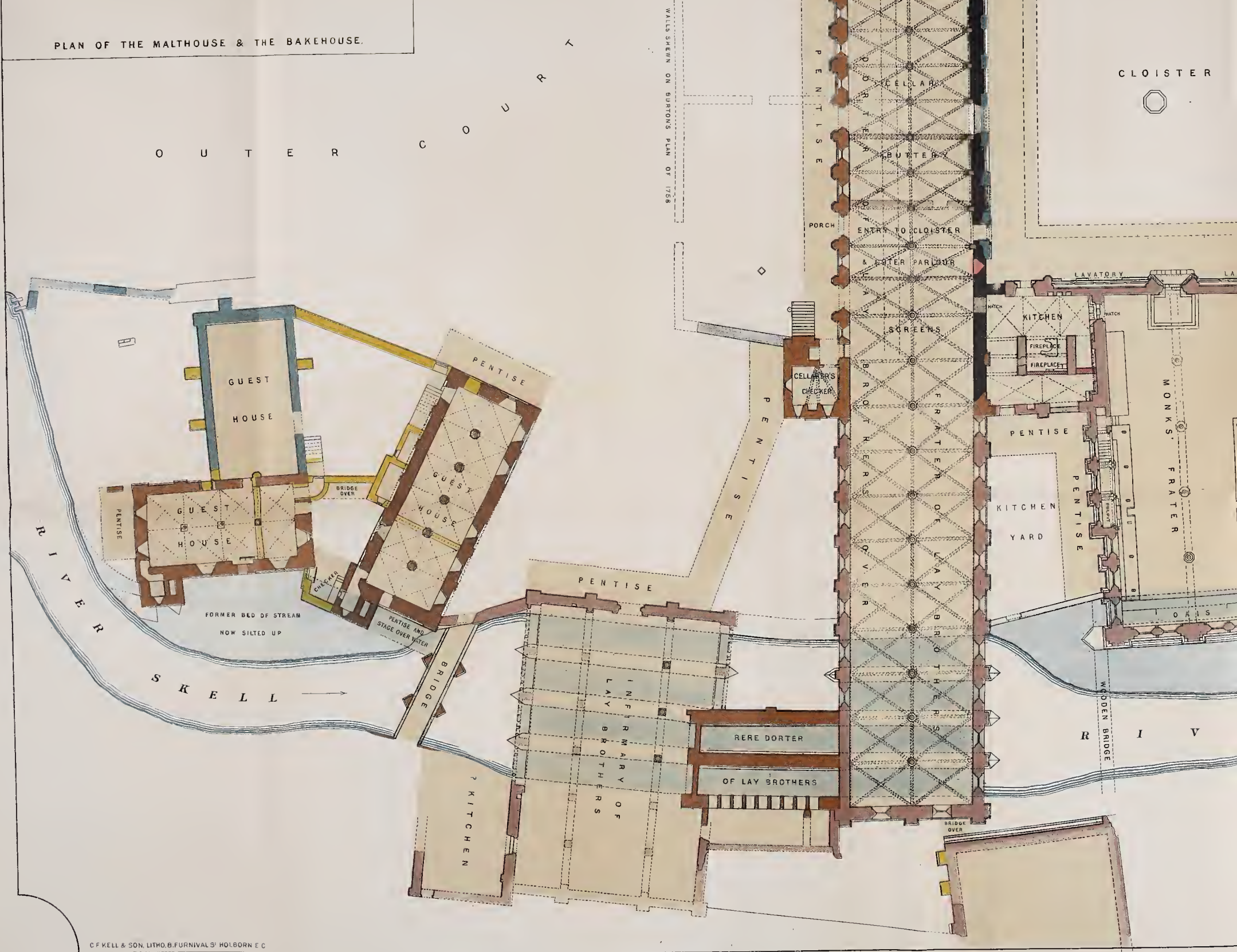
- North Transept:** Contains the Tower, Altar of the Prophets, and Chapel and Altar of St Michael.
- Quire:** Features stalls, a pulpitum, and a quire door.
- South Transept:** Includes the Sacristy, Sacrist's Checker, and Chapel.
- Presbytery:** The central area with aisles, featuring a large groined space with dotted lines indicating former structures.
- Altars:** A series of altars along the east wall, including the Altar of St James, Chapel, and others.
- Court:** Located at the bottom of the plan.
- Other Labels:** Organ Loft Over, Sacrist's Old Checker, Upper Entrance, Lower Entrance, Holy Water Stock, Abbot's Pen-over Door, and various smaller rooms like the Library & Sacristy.

HISTORICAL GROUND PLAN.

- | | |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|  | <i>Norman work anterior to Fire of 1147.</i> |
|  | <i>Works immediately after Fire.</i> |
|  | <i>Later Norman work.</i> |
|  | <i>Late 12th and early 13th Century.</i> |
|  | <i>Temp. Abbot John of Kent (1220-1247)</i> |
|  | <i>Late 13th Century.</i> |
|  | <i>Works of 14th Century.</i> |
|  | <i>15th Cent. chiefly temp. Abbot John Darnton (1479-1494)</i> |
|  | <i>Temp Abbot Marmaduke Ilulby 1494-1526.</i> |
|  | <i>Doubtful & Post-Suppression.</i> |

NOTE. The underlying tint shews the parts of the buildings believed to have been roofed at the Suppression.

PLAN OF THE MALTHOUSE & THE BAKEHOUSE.



DERIVATION AND MEANING OF THE PLACE-NAME MASTHILL.

BY THE REV. CANON ATKINSON, D.C.L.

ABOUT two centuries and a half ago, the whole of Sir John Danvers' estate at Danby-in-Cleveland,—manor, castle, lordship and lands, comprising all Glaisdale as well as Danby and Lealholm,—was covenanted to be sold. The admissible purchasers were to be existing Free-tenants (*liberi tenentes*) or occupying holders of lands. All of them entered into a covenant to buy such and such lands, and several individuals among them agreed to buy more than one "messuage, tenement or farm-hold." Thus, one agreed for seven separate holdings; another for ten or eleven; and the present Viscount Downe's ancestor put his name down for twenty-three. In all, one hundred and sixty-eight would-be purchasers enrolled their names in the schedule of intending buyers. Allowing for the farm-holds sold in groups, as well as those bought severally, considerably over two hundred separate holdings were thus bought and sold, and all of them were formally transferred by legal conveyance to their several new owners. I have myself copied, noted, or abstracted more than one hundred and thirty of these conveyances, and with the greatest care and accuracy.

Enclosure had already taken place to a very large extent; while in a few cases it was still proceeding; and every enclosure was named and specified. I did not knowingly omit to copy any one of all these hosts of local names, which must all be classed, of course, under the general heading of "Field-names." The great majority of these were self-explanatory, and gave no trouble to the enquiring student. Not a few of them, however, were of very obscure or doubtful derivation, and a number of these remain inscrutable puzzles to me to this day. Among these (to give an example or two) have been or are still, Great and Little Aughters, Andill Close, Embles, Cadelan House, Didderhow, Kevill Ings, &c.

But there is one name, not noted in the short list just given in the way of illustration, which in itself is noteworthy, and besides that more than possible not without some interest to the reader by reason of its local occurrence. The name I refer to is met with

once and again in the conveyances I have mentioned, and in these various forms—Masthills, Great Mastill, Little Mastill, and Maskills. I daresay some of the visitors to Whitby will at once call to mind that this same name is met with very near to Sandsend. On sheet 32 of the six-inch Ordnance Survey it is found in the form Mast Hill, as the distinguishing name of the hilly slope which is bordered by the “brant bank,” or laboriously steep bit of road running up from Sandsend to Lythe, just below the roadway or “drive” running from the Lodge to Mulgrave Castle.

This “Mast Hill,” which rises from the sea level at Sandsend to 240 feet above it at the Lodge just named, is what is spoken of by Charlton at page 2, as follows:—“There is in its neighbourhood (that of Dunsley Bay, namely) a certain dale called to this day Mars-Dale, from a grove that seems to have been planted there, and consecrated to the god Mars, &c.” And if anyone wishes to see more of this sort of hallucination, he should turn to page 65, where he will find the “god Mars” supplanted by the “heathen god Thor.”

Discarding further notice of this equally unwarranted and fallacious transformation of Masthill into Mars-dale, let us return to the actual and veritable form Mast Hill, or rather Mast-hill. Of course, I have heard of the mythic “mast” set up on the hill in question; and of course I dismissed it with the scant ceremony due to fables of that sort. But all the same I had no more reasonable explanation to substitute in its place. There was the name; and I was content to believe that eventually some correct, because reasonable and historical, solution would be found for the puzzle.

I am now inclined to think that the solution of the difficulty has suggested itself; although I am obliged to speak on the matter with some qualification or reserve. But the suggestion originated in the following way. Some months ago I was looking over one of the papers contributed by Canon Isaac Taylor, on occasion of what was called “The Domesday Commemoration,” which papers are published in the two volumes entitled “Domesday Studies.” And in the former of these volumes, at page 64, I read,—“A neighbouring Rector . . . also possesses an acre allotted to him in lieu of the right of tethering two horses on the balks and ‘marstalls’ of the Common field.” The word “Marstalls” immediately arrested my attention, and I saw at once how easy the transition in sound from *marstall* to *masthill* really was. I naturally recurred, in memory, to the Sandsend Masthill, and from that to the Masthills, Mastill, Maskills of the Danby conveyances: the last word, Maskills, being an obvious phonetic variation of Mastills. The word “*marstall*” occurs in what Canon Taylor speaks of as “an Elizabethan document”; so that, therefore,

it is more than half a century older than our Danby names, which are met with in documents dated in 1656. It will also be noted that the *marstalls* are spoken of in close association with *balks*; although it is quite clear that there is a distinction—not to say a difference—between the one and the other. A “balk” is not the same thing as a “marstall”; and the connection between them arises from the fact that both of them were such that they might afford pasturage for a horse or horses.

There is a difference, more than a distinction, of meaning involved in the two terms or words. The ordinary “balk” is the unploughed strip of land lying between, or separating, the lands of two different occupants. These balks are usually narrow, often not exceeding two, or at most, three feet in width. The widest I have ever seen remaining to this day hardly exceeded six to seven feet in breadth, and they had accumulated in progress of time. The balks and marstalls on the Kirkby Underdale glebe, on the contrary, were spacious enough to allow of horses being tethered on them. But “tethering” a horse, or any other animal, involves the consideration of the “length of the tether.” A tether or tether-rope of six to eight feet only of length exacts a circular space of twelve to sixteen feet of pasturable grass, and a horse-tether of that length is not great enough for the needs of a horse unless the pasturage is very copious. This consideration precludes the idea that the balks meant are merely the narrow partition ridges between “land” and “land”—between one man’s holding and another man’s holding. Something far more spacious than they, or such as they, must be intended.

Now here I ask attention to the following extract from Mr. Robert Turton’s *Continuation of the Publications of the “North Riding Record Society,”* vol. 1, page 31:—“To the seaventhe article they (the Jurors) presente that there are in the lordship of Pickeringe certain Baulks beinge the outboundes of his highnes flats, now in the occupation of severall tennantes in Pickeringe, whoe having divided the sayde landes amongste them, have been contented that one balke called Burne moare Balke, Hallie Thorne balke, and Stint Thorne Balke be used for the highwaye for the inhabitantes for leading home their corne and haye.” At page 66 we have further mention of “Stint thorn baulk and of Hallythorn baulke,” and in such a way that it is evident that there was an areal space of upwards of an acre involved. Considerable breadth must also of necessity be inferred from the fact that these baulkes were made to serve as highways for the leading of corn and hay over.

Taking these circumstances into consideration, we are in a better position for considering also the fact that these baulkes are described

as being the “*outboundes* of his highness’ flatts.” From page 66 it is further apparent that Stint-thorne baulke was the northern “out-bound,” and Hallythorne baulke the southern boundary of the space of cultivable land designated by the term “flatts.” This term is of perpetual occurrence in ancient deeds which deal with agricultural land, in what we may term an areal connection. Thus we meet with it no less than eighteen times in one document, printed in the *Whitby Chartulary*, vol. 1, page 328, the subject matter of which is the arable land possessed by the convent in the parish of Skirpenbeck; and “his Highness” Charles, Prince of Wales in 1619, afterwards (King Charles the First) like other great Lords, then, and much more in previous times, held many and diverse lands in his lordships or possessions, and some of these lands and lordships were situate in Pickering Lythe. Necessarily they were *bounded*, as well as divided into several strips, and the boundary banks or balks were of considerable dimensions. These banks, baulkes, “outboundes,” high, wide and massive, were what I take to have been what in divers places were called “Marstalls.”

But still I have got to try and show that this idea of mine is not inconsistent with, or contradictory to, philological considerations. When my attention was first specially directed to the matter, the first step I took on meeting with this word “marstall,” in the way mentioned, was to write to Canon Taylor a note of enquiry. In reply I got the following from him:—“The word ‘marstalls’ occurs on the glebe of Kirby Underdale. You will find the explanation in *Kluge*, page 21:—‘Marstall, aus M. H. G. marstall = pferdestall, fur Marstal, as M. H. G. Mare-schale for Marh-schalc,’” and in yet a later note, “I referred to the German word only as an analogy. I take the syllable *mar* as meaning horse as in marshall, the feminine being *mare*; A.S. *mare* being feminine of *marh* a horse. The syllable *stall* is simply a place or station. In these parts it is common to tether ass or horse by a rope to a post. The beast eats a circular patch of grass, which is the marstall.” I must at once admit that this definition (rather than explanation) of *marstall* was by no means satisfactory to me: for it was entirely irreconcilable with the obvious intention of the expression, “in lieu of the right of tethering two horses on the balks and marstalls of the common field.” And besides that, it was an English not a German derivation or origin I wanted to meet with. As to *stall* and its meaning there could be no doubt. As to *mar* I thought there was every doubt. Not that I questioned the derivation of our English word “marshall.” That is right beyond dispute. But it seemed to me that *mar* ought to

be as English as *stal* itself, and I thought our North country *mere*—a boundary, a boundary mark, which, as I knew well, often takes the form *mar* (especially in compound names), would serve the required purpose. Thus I had long been familiar with the names *Marmothow*, *Mermetthorne*, occurring about 1325 near Leyburn; *Cheesemar* (the name of a boundary mark); *Marmedland*, another like name; *Scarmarwath*, a third from the same document (Continuation of North Riding Records, page 24), and a host of others like. These all had to do with boundaries, “outboundes,” and seemed capable of collation with *marstall* in the sense that seemed to me to suggest itself as at the least not unlikely. And if I had needed further confirmation, I surely had it in the analogy afforded by the Wykeham *Markemode*, *Markmode*, *Markemot*, *Markmot*, about which I wrote in my “Philological Preface” to Mr. Turton’s first volume of Continuation, “I succeeded, I thought, in identifying the ‘locus qui dicitur Markemod’ with a field which is still called Markhams; which field, noteworthily, is to this day partly in Wykeham and partly in Brompton. In other words the boundaries, *mearks*, marks or marches, meres, of the two townships named fall together or meet—have their meeting or *mot*—in this enclosure. It literally designated a *markmote*.” And I added that, in former times, the boundary between parish and parish had in this northern district been termed the “march.” Later the equivalent term had become *mere*, *mer*, or *mar*; so that the recognition of Marmothow, Mermetthorne, Marmedland, became as evident as it was simple. That same *mar* or *mer*, I think, is the *mar* in our “Marstall,” slightly altered phonetically into Masthill or Mastill, or Maskills. My next step was to submit my theory to two of my philological friends, Professor Skeat and Mr. Henry Bradley. They both wrote me word that they failed to find any trace of the existence of the O.E. *Mærsteall*; the one of them writing in addition, “The suggestion which you make is highly probable. There is not only mere-stone, but mere-staff, mere-tree, and mere-stake, all from mere-boundary, which often occurs as the first part of a compound word; and the A.S. *steall*, a stall, often appears as the *latter* part of a compound. So the compound is very likely.” This was Professor Skeat. Mr. Bradley wrote, “*Mærsteall* would certainly be an admissible formation to express the sense ‘place where boundary marks might be put’; and I do not see how the ‘balks or marstalls’ of your quotation can be explained otherwise. So I think you must be right. Though it would have been more satisfactory if an actual instance in Old English could have been found.” Thus then, on the whole, I think our old local or field-name, “Masthills,” admits of easy and reasonable explanation.

ACCOUNT ROLL OF SELBY ABBEY,

1397-8.

THIS portion of a roll of accounts of Selby Abbey, with many others also for a great part imperfect, is the property of the earl of Londesborough, the lord of the manor of Selby, who has kindly placed it, with others, at the disposal of this Society.

The commencement of the roll containing the date is wanting, but a notice of the intended duel between the dukes of Hereford and Norfolk gives the date, as that event took place at Coventry on Sept. 16th, 1398. If other witness were wanting, the mention of these dukes and of the duke of Albemarle or Aumâle, who were all raised to the dignity of a duke on Sept. 29th in the previous year, would give a clue. As Albemarle was deprived of his dukedom on Oct. 29th, 1399, it cannot be later than that time. The entries in the roll are arranged in chronological order. The earliest date is St. Thomas's Day, Dec. 21st, which from the context must have been in the year 1397, and the latest Oct. 28th in the next year. All these dates occur on the *recto*.¹

The entries on this side of the roll are arranged in three sections. The first, which has lost its heading and is otherwise imperfect, contains the payments to servants, as a scullery lad and a man employed in cleaning out a dam. The second section, which is complete, is headed *dona*, and gives a list of the presents made by the abbot during a period which is uncertain, as the earlier part of the section is imperfect. The latest entry is St. Simon and St. Jude's Day, Oct. 28th, so it probably commenced at the next important feast-day, which was All Souls' Day, on the 1st of November. The last section contains an account of the monies paid for the abbot's personal expenses.

The first section is so brief and imperfect that it calls for no special notice, but the list of presents which follows is worthy of careful consideration. Besides presents of money made to officials, such as the archbishop's registrar and persons visiting churches belonging to the abbey, with whom it was advisable for the abbot to

¹ If any further proof of the date of this document were needed, it would be furnished by the occurrence of the names of two archbishops of York. Near the beginning mention is made of archbishop Robert Waldby, who died on Jan. 6th,

1397-8, and later on of archbishop Richard Scrope, who was translated by a papal bull to York from Lichfield and Coventry on June 2nd, 1398, and had the temporalities restored on June 23rd.

be on friendly terms, most of the money was given to messengers bringing letters or presents to the abbot. As might be expected from his high position as a mitred abbot, the only rival north of the Trent being the head of the other great Benedictine house of St. Mary's, York, the names of many of the noblest and most influential personages of the times occur amongst his correspondents. When we go through the list, time-honoured Lancaster, Harry of Hereford, shortly afterwards king of England, Norfolk, Albemarle, Shakespeare's Aumerle, archbishop Scroope, Northumberland, Roos, called Ross by Shakespeare, and Gascoigne, who was not raised to the bench till a couple of years later, we seem to be reading a commentary on Shakespeare's "Richard II." This roll entirely confirms Shakespeare's historic insight in making this duel between the two dukes one of the most prominent incidents in his drama. The interest throughout the country must have been intense. Two special messengers were sent to Selby to convey the tidings, one from bishop Skirlaugh of Durham, and the other from the duchess of Lancaster, possibly not very friendly to Hereford, as she was Hereford's step-mother, and before her marriage had been very inferior in rank to her husband.

All the presents, except a couple of sporting dogs from Lady Roos, were articles of food. There is only one stag (*bissus*) mentioned, but the abbot would be amply supplied from his own park at Selby. Partridges from Tadcaster, fowls (*volatilia*) from Kirk Bramwith, and a swan from Crowle, occur among the things sent. Fish, as might be expected, occurs more than once. The main supply was kept in *the Vevers* at Selby, but additions arrived from lower down the Ouse and from Lincolnshire. Eels were sent from Crowle, lampreys from Hook, and about St. Thomas's Day, in preparation for the Christmas festivities, three cartloads of fish from Stallingburgh. Cakes, here called *wafers*, now *gaufres*,¹ were brought from Beverley. The archbishop's *wafrarius* once received a present, but this may have been for the purpose of securing his good offices with his master, and not for his services in making cakes.

Whilst providing for the body the mind was not neglected. Entertainments such as were provided for the amusement of the abbot of Selby must have been in Chaucer's mind when he says in the *Canterbury Tales* (Group C., ll. 477-479):—

And ryght anon than comen tombesteres
Fetys and smale, and yongè fruyteteres,
Singers with harpès[EEK, and] wafereres.

¹ *Wafyre; Nebula* (*Catholicon Anglicum*). One of the meanings of *nebula* is something thin and transparent, like a veil. The original probably resembled

a biscuit, so thin as to be almost transparent, and as the word *wafer* implies, pitted like a piece of honeycomb.

Except that at Selby the tumblers or dancers, however *fetys* or well-made, as well as the fruit-sellers, would be men. Minstrels were constantly made welcome. The minstrel was a great deal more than a performer on musical instruments. He was a conjuror, story-teller, and much more of a like nature, and in fact provided an entertainment very much resembling in its nature that found in the music halls. Eighteen minstrels in all received presents. Even the worst, such as Huburdouncey, *pessimus ministrallus*, was not sent away unrewarded. Two minstrels came at Christmas from Selby, but most of them were members of wandering troupes, travelling about the country under the protection of some great man's name, such as the dukes of Albemarle, Lancaster, Norfolk, the earl of Northumberland, and others. The actors in Tudor and Stuart times performed their plays under similar conditions, and we hear of the Lord Chamberlain's company, the Lord Admiral's company, the Lord Strange's company, or of many other influential noblemen. The play which was performed before the abbot on St. John Baptist's Day by clerks from Selby, was no doubt a miracle play.

The festivals of St. German, the patron saint of the abbey, were celebrated with great ceremony. At the feast of his death (*transitus*), on the last day of July, seven clerks were brought from York to play the organ, and the services of a harp-player were secured, and at the feast of his deposition, in October, the York clerks attended again. The most curious payment of all is one of eightpence to John of Sutton, the abbot's flatterer, as this is the only way the word *adulator*¹ can be translated. Possibly he answered to the ordinary jester.

The abbot's personal expenses do not call for much notice. A large sum, 4*li.* 13*s.* 2*d.*, was spent by the abbot whilst attending the convocation and synod in York at Michaelmas. Green ginger and other spices not named, capons (4*d.* each), sturgeons from York, eels, both fresh and salted, lampreys and olive oil, were amongst the eatables purchased, in addition to a sum of 16*li.* 8*s.* 9*d.* spent for the same object, the items of which were given on a separate piece of paper. The abbot's clothing was costly. On his hood alone 15*s.* were expended, besides 16*d.* for silk to sew it with. A considerable quantity of blackcloth, blankets, and linen was purchased for making his clothes. Part of these consisted of fur, so the services of a furrier (*pelliparius*) had to be called in to put the fur in repair. His table was covered with canvas, and for lights, besides pricketts and torches, he had Paris candles, costing 16*d.* a stone.

¹ "*Flaterynge. Adulacio. (Promptorium Parvulorum.)*"

The *dorse* of the rolls contains entries chiefly about rents which could not be recovered. Poverty was the commonest reason, but other causes, sometimes curious, are alleged. A tenant at Crowle had 13s. 4d. given him to console him for the loss he had been put to in prosecuting a thief at Lincoln, and another tenant at Haldanby had 6s., because his land had been much trespassed on by the servants and cattle of the squire. In a certain number of cases the tenant either would not (*non vult*) or refused (*recusat*) to pay his rent, probably for good reasons, as many of those refusing to pay were persons of rank, as the abbot of Leicester, Sir John Metham and John Aske. The *hedesilver*, some kind of poll-tax, could not be levied at Queeniborough, in Leicestershire. This may have been one of the consequences of Jack Straw's rebellion in 1381. There are a few items about repairs to the houses of the tenants, but of no particular interest. The lord furnished the main timbers (*grossum meremium*), which were of ash. The roll on this side terminates with the sum total, but as we are ignorant of the items, it is impossible to draw any deductions.

..... Beawe pajetto in coquina dicti domini per annum vjs. viij^d. Et Symoni (*cut away*) et Ricardo Smyth operanti in stagno per annum preter bladum et vesturam xvjs.

Summa .. viij^{li}. xvjs.

Dona. Item iidem computant de Scardeburgh registrario domini Roberti archiepiscopi Ebor.¹ precepto domini abbatis vjs. viij^d. Et ij tt'² domini episcopi Dunelmensis et archidiaconi Dunelmensis vjs. viij^d. Et clerico vicarii de Lincoln. et uni valetto ejusdem ijs. Et clericis de Selby psallentibus in vigilia pa Johanni de Lepyngton clerico magistri Alani de Newerk'³ visitanti ecclesiam de Brayton no circa dictum tempus ijs. iiij^d. Et Nicholao de Oklay circa festum Sancti Thome Apostoli (Dec. 21st) ijs. iiij^d. Et Willelmo deferenti domino abbati unum cignum et anguillas de Crull'⁴ circa dictum tempus viij^d. Et Johanni de Tanfeld valetto domini Thome de Haxay deferenti domino abbati unam litteram in crastino S. Thome Apostoli (Dec. 22nd) xx^d. Et Johanni servienti de Stalingburgh'⁵ et ij hominibus secum deferentibus domino abbati et conventui ij summagia piscium circa dictum tempus vs. Et valetto Willelmi Barker de Tadcastre⁶ deferenti

¹ Robert Waldby, bishop of Chichester, and archbishop of York, 1397-8, buried in Westminster Abbey.

² Probably *valettis*. Walter Skirlaw was bishop of Durham at this time, and Thomas Weston archdeacon.

³ Archdeacon of Durham in 1408.

⁴ Crowle in Lincolnshire.

⁵ Stallingburgh in the same county.

⁶ Will dated Oct. 2nd, and proved Nov. 8th, 1403. He left 6s. 8d. to the fabric of Selby Abbey (*Test. Ebor.*, i. 327).

domino abbati xxiiij perdices in vigilia Nativitatis Domini (Dec. 24th) xij*℥*. Et ij ministrallis de Selby in festo Nativitatis Domini (Dec. 25th) ijs. Et Roberto filio Johannis Lascy in recessu suo versus partes australes ijs. iiij*℥*. Et Johanni Gys deferenti domino abbati ij canes venatrices de missione domine Beatricis de Roos¹ xviiij*℥*. Et Johanni camerario dicte domine precepto domini abbatis pro annis preterito et instanti xxs. Et iiij ministrallis domini Northfolk² in festo S. Silvestri (Dec. 31st) vjs. viii*℥*. Et Roberto de Driffeld valetto domini ducis Herfordie³ circa festum Epiphanie Domini (Jan. 6th) ijs. iiij*℥*. Et alteri valetto ejusdem ducis deferenti domino abbati litteram pro uno sum-mario⁴ mutuando ijs. iiij*℥*. Et uni pajetto ejusdem viij*℥*. Et cuidam clerico deferenti domino abbati unam litteram de fratre Willelmo Pygot xij*℥*. Et Willelmo Fughler receptore domini ducis Northfolk in insula de Haxiholm⁵ vjs. viij*℥*. Et valetto ejusdem xij*℥*. Et cuidam capellano Thome de Brunhom ijs. iiij*℥*. Et ij valettis ejusdem ijs. iiij*℥*. Et ij garcionibus ejusdem ijs. Et Ricardo de Dynelay valetto Willelmi Gascoigne⁶ xx*℥*. Et cuidam Willelmo Duffan de Hoghton⁷ juxta Ponte-fractum et aliis explorantibus et nunciantibus de mora Nicholai Graunt de Akastre nativi domini abbatis jam morantis in Hoghton⁷ predicta vs. Et cuidam nuncio et cuidam ministrallo domini ducis Lancastrie⁸ per manus Roberti Barber vs. Et iiij ministrallis comitis Northumbrie⁹ ijs. iiij*℥*. Et Thome de Fulford ministrallo ijs. iiij*℥*. Et filio Willelmi Wayt de Bramwith¹⁰ deferenti domino abbati volatilia ultimo die Januarii (Jan. 31st) xij*℥*. Et Thome Harper de Tadcastre circa festum S. Valentini

¹ Her will is given in *Test. Ebor.*, i. 375. From the note there it appears that she was the daughter of Ralph, earl of Stafford, and was thrice married: (1) to Maurice, earl of Desmond; (2) to Thomas, Lord Roos of Hamlake, by whom she was the mother of John and William, successively Lords Roos; (3) in 1385 to Sir Richard Burley, whom she survived. There seems to be some mistake about the date of the proof of her will. It was made on June 6th, 1414, which date is queried by the editor of the *Test. Ebor.*, and January suggested, but the error is in the date of proof, which should be May 16th, 1415, and not 1414 as printed. This is proved from the inquisitions taken after her death (*Inq. p. m.*, 3 Hen. V., No. 44). According to the inquisition taken at York on Oct. 28th, 1415, she died on April 14th last past, John de Roos, son of William, late Lord de Roos, being her kinsman and heir. Other inquisitions concur in stating that this event happened a day earlier, and the day of the week, Saturday, is given in one case, and in another Easter Eve, so April 13th is probably the correct date, though only three inquisitions give it, and six the other. Her husband's inquisition (*Ibid.*

7 Ric. II., No. 68) was taken at Erpyng-hethe, co. Essex, in July, 1384. He died on June 8th previous. John de Roos, "chivaler," son of Thomas and Beatrice, and heir of Thomas, was aged eighteen on St. Lawrence's Day last past (Aug. 10th, 1383). The son died at Paphos in the island of Cyprus, in 1393, without issue.

² Thomas Mowbray, Baron Mowbray of Axholme and earl of Nottingham, was created duke of Norfolk on Sept. 29th, 1397. He died in exile at Venice on Sept. 27th, 1400.

³ Henry of Lancaster, created duke of Hereford on Sept. 29th, 1397, afterwards Henry IV.

⁴ The animal. The load was *summagma*, as above: "ijj summagia piscium."

⁵ Axholme, in Lincolnshire.

⁶ The Chief Justice. His mother was a Franke, and Dyneley's first wife was one of the same name.

⁷ Glass Houghton, near Castleford.

⁸ John of Gaunt, father of the duke of Hereford.

⁹ Henry Percy, created earl of Northumberland in 1377.

¹⁰ Kirk Bramwith.

(Feb. 15th) xx*℥*. Et Johanni Worst ministrallo domini ducis Lancastrie ijs. Et cuidam Johanni I^zon per manus Johannis de Birne xij*℥*. Et cuidam valetto domini Darcy deferenti domino abbati unam litteram xij*℥*. Et Willelmo Swalwe deferenti domino abbati grossas anguillas¹ xij*℥*. Et Johanni de Fenton de Akastre eo quod fuit depredatus per predones vjs. viij*℥*. Et Willelmo Hunt valetto domini ducis Lancastrie in festo Annunciacionis Beate Marie (March 25th) ijs. Et Thome de Gaitford ad idem tempus xij*℥*. Et magistro Johanni de Lepyngton visitanti ecclesiam de Athel(ingflet)² et capellam de Whitegift nomine archidiaconi Ebor.³ circa dictum tempus ijs. iiij*℥*. Et Nicholao de Oklay in festo Pasche (April 7th) x . . *℥*. Et Johanni Barbour ad idem tempus vj*℥*. Et nuncio domini episcopi Dunelmensis ad dictum tempus xx*℥*. Et nuncio domini ducis Lancastrie ad dictum tempus xx*℥*. Et Thome Kirk' deferenti domino abbati unam litteram de missione domini Thome de Haxay xij*℥*. Et Johanni de Sutton adulatori per manus Ricardi de Drax in septimana [m. 2] Pasche viij*℥*. Et Huburduncy ministrallo pessimo ad idem tempus viij*℥*. Et uni pajetto deferenti domino abbati ij murenas de missione capellani de Houk'⁴ ad dictum tempus vj*℥*. Et Willelmo de Chaddesden' cursori Ebor. ad idem tempus xij*℥*. Et Roberto filio Ricardi de Goldale clerico ad idem tempus . . . Et cuidam wafrario in festo Ascensionis Domini (May 16th) xx*℥*. Et cuidam monacho de Coventre ad tempus predictum xiijs. iiij*℥*. Et dompnis Thome Crispin et Thome de Spofford monachis Ebor. scholaribus Oxoniensibus ad idem tempus xiijs. iiij*℥*. Et iiij valettis eorundem vjs. viij*℥*. Et cuidam wafrario domini Ricardi archiepiscopi Ebor.⁵ in festo Pentecostes (May 26th) xx*℥*. Et Nicholao de Wessington circa dictum tempus ijs. Et valetto Willelmi Passelewe circa dictum tempus xx*℥*. Et ij ministrallis ducis de Northfolkia circa idem tempus ijs. iiij*℥*. Et cuidam garcioni deferenti domino abbati ij ardeas in poplers⁶ de dono Johannis de Neville circa tempus predictum viij*℥*. Et cuidam nuncio domini regis deferenti domino abbati unam litteram de privato sigillo directam abbati de Sallay in festo S. Willelmi (June 8th) xx*℥*. Et Rogero Wayt de Beverlaco venienti cum wafres ad dominum abbatem circa dictum tempus xx*℥*. Et cuidam ministrallo ducis Albemarle⁷ circa dictum tempus xx*℥*. Et camerario, pincerne et coco domini Ricardi de Clifford cancellarii⁸ de privato sigillo domini regis existentintibus apud Selby circa festum Nativitatis S. Johannis Baptiste (June 24th) xs. Et clericis de Selby ludentibus coram domino abbate ad idem tempus xij*℥*. Et fratri Ade de ordine Carmilensi (?) Ebor. circa festum⁹ S. Benedicti (July 11th) vjs. viij*℥*. Et ij armigeris magistri Radulphi de Selby¹⁰ vjs. viij*℥*. Et ij

¹ Possibly conger eels.

² Adlingfleet.

³ Richard Conyngeston, appointed in 1389.

⁴ Hook.

⁵ Richard Scroope.

⁶ Meaning obscure.

⁷ Edward of Cambridge, son of Edmund, duke of York, created duke of

Albemarle Sept. 29th, 1397, deprived of the dukedom Oct. 6th, 1399, afterwards duke of York, killed at Agincourt in 1415.

⁸ Dean of York, 1397-8, installed March 28th, bishop of Worcester in 1401.

⁹ The translation.

¹⁰ Prebend of Driffeld in York Minster, 1385, sub-dean, 1386, warden of King's Hall, Cambridge, 1391.

valettis ejusdem vjs. viij^l. Et ij garcionibus ejusdem ijs. Et magistro Johanni de Lepyngton deferenti domino abbati litteram de convocacione cleri in festo S. Marie Magdalene (July 22nd) xx^l. Et cuidam servienti Johannis aurifabri Ebor. per manus Roberti Broune xij^l. Et nuncio domini archiepiscopi Ebor. deferenti domino abbati litteram dicti archiepiscopi in festo S. Jacobi (July 25th) iijs. iiij^l. Et Johanni de Bilingham et Thome de Apleton et aliis v clericis de Ebor. cantantibus organum in festo Transitus S. Germani (July 31st) viijs. Et cuidam citheredo ad idem tempus xij^l. Et Nicholao de Oklay ad idem tempus xij^l. Et Alexandro de Stayndrop', attornato domini abbatis in Communi Banco, ad idem tempus iijs. iiij^l. Et iiij famulis Willelmi de Hornby ad idem tempus vjs. Et preconi curie Ebor. in festo Assumpcionis B. Marie (Aug. 15th) iijs. iiij^l. Et cursori Oxon. deferenti domino abbati quandam litteram de fratre Willelmo Pygot circa dictum tempus xij^l. Et cuidam nuncio deferenti domino abbati litteram de domina ducissa de Northfolkia¹ in festo S. Egidii (Sept. 1st) xij^l. Et Johanni cursori domini ducis Northfolkie deferenti domino abbati litteram dicti ducis circa festum Nativitatis B. Marie (Sept. 8th) xij^l. Et cuidam clerico veniente (*sic*) cum fratre Willelmo Pygot de Oxonia circa dictum tempus ijs. Et cuidam garcioni domine ducisse Lancastrie² nuncianti domino abbati nova de duello inter ducem Herfordie et ducem Northfolkie apud Coventre xij^l. Et cuidam nuncio domini episcopi Dunelm. deferenti domino abbati nova de eodem duello circa dictum tempus xx^l. Et garcioni Johannis de Burton circa festum S. Mathei (Sept. 21st) xij^l. Et Johanni Dowelle ministrallo iijs. iiij^l. Et Johanni filio Johannis Lascy et Thome de Hoghton ministrantibus Ebor. iijs. viij^l. Et ij ministrallis domini Thome de Gray³ ijs. Et Johanni de Bilingham et

¹ Margaret, eldest daughter and co-heir of Thomas Plantagenet, styled of Brotherton, fifth son of Edward I., was born about 1320. She married (1) before Dec. 15th, 1338, John, third lord Segrave, by whom she had a daughter, Elizabeth, who married John, Lord Mowbray. Her first husband died on Easter Tuesday, 1353, aged 38. She married (2) in or shortly before 1354, Walter, Lord Manny, who died in London, Jan. 13th, 1371-2. She, in the 25th year of her widowhood, was created on Sept. 29th, 1397, duchess of Norfolk for life, on the same day that her grandson, the earl of Nottingham, was created duke thereof. She died March 24th, 1 Hen. IV. (1399-1400), aged about eighty years, and buried in the Grey Friars, London (*The New Peerage*, by Cokayne).

² John of Gaunt's third wife, Catherine, daughter of Sir Payne Roet, Guienne King-at-Arms, and widow of Sir Hugh de Swynford, knight. Their marriage took place in January, 1397. She survived her husband and died on May 10th, 1403.

³ Probably Sir Thomas Gray, of Heton, in Northumberland, who was in the service of Henry IV. from his arrival in England till his coronation. On May 24th, 1400, he had a general pardon as a consolation for the losses the Scots had inflicted on his property at Wark, estimated at 2,000 marks, besides having to pay a ransom of a thousand pounds for his children and servants. The destruction was very considerable, all his goods taken away, the houses burnt, and the castle walls cast down (*Patent Roll*, 1 Hen. IV., part vii., m. 28). His inquisition was taken at Morpeth on Tuesday after Trinity, 2 Hen. IV. (May 31st, 1401). He died seised in fee tail with his wife Joan, who survived him, of the castle of Wark, held in chief and worth nothing on account of the destruction of the Scotch. Also of a messuage and 16 acres of land, called Straideland, lying within the field of Bawmburght (Bamborough), for which the tenants were wont to make irons for the ploughs (*ferra pro aratris*) at the castle of Bamburght. He died on

clericis suis cantantibus organum in festo Depositionis S. Germani (Oct. 1st) xx*℥*. Et Roberto coco domini archiepiscopi Ebor. in festo S. Dionisii (Oct. 3rd) iijs. iiij*℥*. Et armigeris et aliis de familia domini Thome de Haxay circa dictum tempus vjs. viij*℥*. Et cuidam famulo Edwardi de Clinton deferenti domino abbati unam litteram circa festum SS. Symonis et Jude (Oct. 28th) xx*℥*. Et cuidam garcioni ejusdem deferenti domino abbati unam bissum circa dictum tempus xij*℥*. Et cuidam valetto Willelmi Hornby circa dictum tempus ijs.

Summa . . xv*℥*i.

Expense domini abbatis. Item iidem computant in expensis domini abbatis apud Ebor. ad vices causa convocationis cleri ibidem hoc anno per ij billas liijs. Et in expensis ejusdem ibidem ad synodum post festum S. Michaelis (Sept. 29th) per billam xls. ij*℥*. Et in expensis factis per Johannem de les Lathes camerarium dicti domini ad opus ejusdem domini per ij billas dicti Johannis xxxvjs. j*℥*. Et in viridi zinzibere et aliis speciebus emptis ad opus dicti domini per billam dicti camerarii xxjs. v*℥*. Et liberatis domino abbati pro diversis necessariis suis xxxs. Et eidem domino per manus capellani sui ad oblacionem dandam etc. lxjs. Et eidem pro distributionibus pauperum in cena Domini¹ ijs. Et in una cuculla empta pro domino abbate xvs. Et in una uncia serici nigri empta pro eadem consuenda xvj*℥*. Et in vij ulnis panni nigri emptis ad opus dicti domini per Walterum del Sartrin xxjs. Et in una ulna dim. quart. panni nigri, x ulnis de blanket, emptis de Willelmo de Wath' ad opus dicti domini per predictum Walterum viijs. iiij*℥*. Et in x ulnis de blanket emptis ad opus ejusdem domini per dictum Walterum vs. Et in iiij ulnis de blanket emptis de Willelmo de Wath' ad opus dicti domini vs. Et in ij ulnis dim. de blanket emptis de eodem Willelmo ad opus ejusdem domini xv*℥*. Et in xij ulnis panni linei emptis ad opus ejusdem domini de Alicia Banes iijs. vj*℥*. Et in vj ulnis panni emptis pro dicto domino per Walterum del Sartrin iijs. Et in lj ulnis dim. canuacii emptis pro naperia aule dicti domini per camerarium ejusdem xvijs. ij*℥*. Et in dealbacione et coriacione v pellium ferarum ad opus ejusdem domini ijs. Et solutis Johanni de Brighton pro botis et aliis necessariis ab eodem captis ad opus ejusdem domini annis preterito et instanti ante festum Natalis Domini (Dec. 25th) hoc anno per billam xxiijs. Et Johanni Sander de setul' ab eodem capt' Et Johanni de Coklay precepto domini abbatis annis preterito et instanti ante festum Assumpcionis B. Marie (Aug. 15th) vs. Et in servic' Johannis Shether pelliparii emendantis fururam dicti domini annis preterito et instanti per billam iijs. vj*℥*. Et in speciebus emptis de Willelmo Martin ad opus domini abbatis hoc anno per iij billas xiiij*℥*i. xvjs. j*℥*. Et in una olla viridis zinziberis empta pro eodem domino circa principium mensis Marcii iijs. iij*℥*. Et in torchiis, torticiis et prikett' emptis de Symone Chaundeler pro camera domini abbatis per billam xlvs. Et in xxiiij

Tuesday before St. Andrew's Day last past (Nov. 25th, 1400), Thomas Gray, "chivaler," his son and heir, being aged

eighteen and more (*Inq. p. m.*, 2 Hen. IV., No. 50).

¹ Maunday Thursday.

petris candele Parisiensis emptis de homine de Rikhalle¹ ad cameram dicti domini, unde ij petre pro corrodar', prout dat' xvjd. pro petra, xxxijs. Et in liberacionibus factis Henrico Drom coquo domini abbatis pro diversis victualibus emendis ad opus dicti domini ad xiiij vices hoc anno, prout patet per papirum, xvj*li*. viijs. xjd. Et in xl caponibus emptis pro expensis dicti domini et aliorum proborum secum existencium in mensa, prout dat' iiij*l*. pro quolibet, xxs. Et in quarta parte unius barelli de sturgeon empta de Johanne de Cawod' apud Ebor. pro expensis dicti domini una cum navigacione ejusdem usque Selby xiijs. ij*l*. Et in octava parte barelli anguillarum salsarum empta per dictum Johannem ad opus dicti domini vs. vjd. Et in ij barellis anguillarum emptis pro eodem xiijs. Et in xxiiij pik'² emptis apud Crull' circa festum S. Gregorii (March 12th) pro expensis dicti domini usque Selby xxxvjs. Et in xxiiij marenis emptis de Adam piscatore de Carlet(on)³ Et in vj lagenis et j quarterio olei olive emptis pro coquina domini abbatis ix*s*. Et in

[m. 1^d] ostendit scriptum sub sigillo communi quod debet reddere nisi quatuor solidos pro pro molendino aquatico in South-Kyuelingworth⁴ per annum quia solvere recusat terre in le Denne quam Willelmus Sandre nuper tenuit pro quindecim solidis per annum pro duodecim solidis per annum; xij*l*. de ij acris terre de nova *forland* quas Johannes de Norton tenuerunt in manu domini pro defectu tenentium; vjs. viij*l*. datis Henrico Payn ad reparacionem grangie Richard ad reparacionem domorum suarum; xxij*l*. datis Thome de le Denne ut residenciam faciat in ten Stormworth ut edificia sua competenter reparari faciat; ijs. cuidam Willelmo Carter causa inopie sue; ijs. condonatis Johanne Coke causa inopie sue; iiij*li*. xiijs. de operibus relaxatis apud Stanford⁵ hoc anno propter impotenciam tenencium ibidem.

Et iiij*li*. xvijs. ij*l*. ob. de redditu de Quenyngburgh'⁶ hoc anno, viz. xs. x*l*. de redditu Johannis Fohull' quia solvere non vult; ij*l*. ob. de redditu abbatis Leicestrie causa predicta; ijs. del *hedesilver* quia non potest levare; xs. de j tofto j bovata terre que Johannes Cartere tenent, in manu domini hoc anno; xviijs. de j tofto j virgata terre que Johannes Arketill' tenuit causa predicta; xviijs. de j tofto j virgata terre que Johannes Slek tenuit causa predicta; xs. vjd. condonatis Thome Bernard propter impotenciam suam; iijs. condonatis Johanni Wright causa predicta; vjs. viij*l*. de firma Rogeri Payn firmarii manerii ibidem viij acr' dim vocat' le Milnholm quas heres domini Radulphi Basset de Drayton, dominus de Radclif' super Wreck'⁷ occupat minus juste.

¹ Riccall.

² Probably for pikerell'.

³ Carlton, in the parish of Snaith.

⁴ Perhaps South Kilworth, near Rugby.

⁵ Stanford-upon-Avon.

⁶ Queeniborough, near Leicester.

⁷ Ralph Basset, of Drayton, "chivaler," died in May, 1390, his heirs being Thomas, earl of Stafford, and Alice, wife of William de Chaworth, knight. The descent is set out in the Notts. inquisition:—The said Thomas is the son of Hugh, son of Ralph, son of Margaret,

Et ix*s.* de Staynton Wadyngham¹ per annum quia in manibus Gerardi de Suthill ut in compoto precedenti.

Et ii*js.* iiij*℥.* de Redburne² quia serviens ibidem inde oneratur in compoto suo.

Et ix*s.* ix*℥.* de Stalingburgh hoc anno, viz. i*js.* de redditu de Hesinges quia dominus solvere recusat; x*℥.* ob. de redditu Willelmi del Hagh' causa predicta; iiij*℥.* de redditu domini Willelmi de Belesby eadem causa; j*℥.* ob. de redditu heredis domini Willelmi de Haulay causa predicta; v*js.* vj*℥.* de sendis piscatorum³ juxta Humbriam erectis ad mare.

Et xxvii*js.* de redditu de Crull' hoc anno, viz. v*js.* j*℥.* condonatis Hugoni de Aland quia non possunt levare propter inopiam suam; vii*js.* vij*℥.* condonatis Johanni de Brihill', Beatrici Kemme, et aliis, causa predicta; xii*js.* iiij*℥.* datis Ricardo Emson' causa magne jacture quam habuit per appellum unius latronis apud Lincoln.

Et vii*js.* iiij*℥.* de Eluesthwayt⁴ hoc anno, viz. v*js.* condonatis Ricardo atte Brig' languenti quia pauper; i*js.* iiij*℥.* Roberto filio Johannis quia pauper.

Et x*js.* ix*℥.* de Estoft'⁵ hoc anno, viz. i*js.* ix*℥.* condonatis Nicholao Porter causa inopie sue; v*js.* datis Willelmo de Estoft pro dampnis sibi factis in usurpacione soli sui in Haldanby per famulos domini et aliter per animalia domini; xvj*℥.* in decremento firme Radulphi Bust per annum; xx*℥.* datis eidem ad tecturam domorum suarum.

Et xvi*js.* iiij*℥.* de Amcotes hoc anno, viz. i*js.* de redditu Ricardi de Amcotes⁶ quia solvere recusat; x*v.* iiij*℥.* de piscaria de Crasegarth hoc anno.

Et i*js.* de Gerlethorp'⁷ hoc anno, viz. vj*℥.* de mora quondam Johannis Nom in manu domini pro defectu tenentis; xvii*℥.* condonatis prepositis et aliis tenentibus ibidem.

Et xvj*℥.* de j acra terre in Redenesse quia procurator ibidem inde oneratur in compoto suo.

Et v*js.* viij*℥.* de decremento molendini et piscarie de Houk',⁸ prout patet in compoto precedenti.

one of the sisters of Ralph Bassett, father of Ralph Basset, father of Ralph Basset who died last; and the aforesaid Alice is the daughter of Katherine, daughter of John, son of Roger, son of Joan, daughter of Maude, another of the sisters of Ralph Basset, father of Ralph Basset, father of Ralph Basset, of Drayton, who died last. The manor of Radecliff-on-Wreyke and Basset's other property in Leicestershire had been granted by him to Walter Skirlaw, bishop of Durham, Richard Scroope, bishop of Chester, and others, who were still in possession in 1390 (*Inq. p. m.*, 14 Ric. II., No. 9, mm. 26, 24).

¹ Waddingham, in the manor of Kirton, in Lincolnshire.

² Redbourne and Stallingborough are both in Lincolnshire,

³ Fishers' stalls.

⁴ In Lincolnshire. Also called Woodhouse (*Selby Coucher*, ii. 276).

⁵ Eastoft-on-the-Ouse, in the parish of Adlingfleet.

⁶ Amcotts, on the west bank of the Trent, not far from where it falls into the Humber. The fishery of Crasegarth is mentioned in the *Selby Coucher* (ii. 295).

⁷ Garthorpe, near Goole. On May 1st, 1305, the king granted to this house licence to have a market on Thursdays at their manor of Gerlethorpe, co. Lincoln, and a fair on the eve, day and morrow of St. Oswald the king (Aug. 5th), to be transferred from their manor of Crull' in the same county (*Charter Roll*, 33 Edw. I., No. 43).

⁸ Hook,

Et xiijs. xj℥. quad. de Rouclif'¹ hoc anno, viz. xijs. de firma molendini de termino S. Martini, in manu domini pro defectu molendinarii; xxij℥. condonatis Johanni Cok' et aliis propter inopiam suam; xiiij℥. quad. de redditu libere tenencium ibidem qui non possunt levare.

Et xxiijs. iij℥. de Snayth hoc anno, viz. iijs. ij℥. de veteri redditu tenementi in Snayth nuper adquisiti per fratrem Johannem de Balne; xij℥. de tenemento Johannis Daunay in Cowyk' quia solvere recusat; xvj℥. in decasu redditus tenentorum in Cowyk' que Henricus de Horden tenet; vj℥. de tenementis que Johannes Garnet tenet; xix℥. de tenemento domini Thome de Meteham quia solvere recusat; v℥. de ten. Willelmi atte Freres et Johannis Edmund, quia vastum; viij℥. solutis ad reparacionem unius Lidyhate² pro ij domibus domini in Snayth preter tantum in anno precedenti pro duobus aliis domibus ibidem; viijs. de firma unius domus ibidem de annis preterito et instanti causa inopie tenentis et causa reparacionis; vjs. vij℥. de arreragiis Johannis de Lokyngton prepositi ibidem qui non possunt levare.

Et lxvijs. iij℥. de Hillum,³ viz. xiijs. iiij℥. datis Willelmo Robinson ad renovacionem grangie sue preter grossum meremium de fraxinis crescentibus infra situm manerii de Friston; xlijs. in diversis expensis factis circa renovacionem unius grangie in tofto quod Rogerus de Coupland tenet preter meremium de fraxinis ut supra, et preter stramen et alia necessaria cariata de manerio per servientes domini, et preter fraxinos datas Johanni Murrays in situ predicto ad renovacionem unius grangie in tofto quod tenet ibidem ad terminum annorum per scriptum; ijs. ix℥. condonatis uxori quondam Roberti Tombarn' causa inopie sue; viijs. ij℥. condonatis aliis tenentibus ibidem causa predicta.

Et xlvjs. de Friston hoc anno, viz. ijs. vj℥. de j tofto quondam Willelmi Pacok' in manu domini termino Pentecostes; iijs. de j tofto ibidem quondam ejusdem Willelmi in manu domini termino predicto; iijs. de j tofto ibidem quondam Johannis Hamond in manu domini de termino predicto; xvjs. de diversis expensis factis per fratrem Petrum et per servientes domini circa reparacionem diversarum domorum tenencium ibidem vacuarum, ut in stipendiis carpentar', asscribus, et lattis et clavis et tectura domorum predictarum; xxjs. datis Johanni Milner ad renovacionem grangie sue in tofto quondam Roberti Emmeson preter grossum meremium de fraxinis in situ supradicto; xvij℥. condonatis Willelmo del Kirk' et aliis causa inopie sue.

Et vs. vij℥. de Hamilton⁴ hoc anno, viz. ijs. condonatis Stephano Latymer causa inopie sue; iijs. vij℥. condonatis Johanni de Ilklay, Johanni Undrewod' seniori et aliis.

¹ Rawcliffe.

² Some thirty or forty years ago, when the fields in the island of Oxholme (*sic*) were uninhabited, there were gates set up at the end of the villages and elsewhere to prevent the cattle from straying upon the arable lands; these gates were called

lidgitts (*Halliwell*). The word would seem to mean a gate with ledges or bars, which is still the meaning of the word ledge in Norfolk.

³ Hillam, in the parish of Monk Fryston.

⁴ Hambleton, Brayton parish.

Et xvjs. iij*℥*. de Akastre¹ hoc anno, viz. xvij*℥*. de piscaria in le Flete in manu domini; iijs. ij*℥*. in decremento redditus iij cotagiorum vocatorum Romayntoft, Raghton toft et Helwystoft; vjs. viij*℥*. de ij petris lane emptis et datis quibusdam precepto domini abbatis; vs. datis preposito et aliis tenentibus ibidem per vices hoc anno.

Et iijs. iiij*℥*. de Stilingflet hoc anno, viz. xij*℥*. datis ballivo domini de Gray ibidem; ijs. iiij*℥*. datis diversis tenentibus ibidem ad reparacionem domorum suarum.

Et iijs. iiij*℥*. de redditu domorum in Ebor. quia tenens earum dicit se expendisse in reparacione dictarum domorum.

Et vjs. de Brighton² hoc anno, viz. vs. de redditu Johannis de Aske per annum quia solvere recusat; xij*℥*. in decremento redditus ten. que Thomas Alkes tenet.

Et xls. sibi ipsis computantibus pro labore suo.

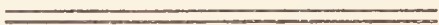
Summa .. xxvj*℥*. xiijs. v*℥*. ob. quod.

[m. 2^d] Summa³ omnium expensarum liberatarum et allocacionum, xix*℥*. ijs. v*℥*. ob. Et sic debentur computantibus quos ipsi debent aliis diversis lxxv*℥*. xjs. vij*℥*. ob., preter reprisas factas apud Crulle, Redburne et Friston tribus annis preteritis et instante, in quo quidem tempore nullus denarius eisdem locis liberatur per bursarium, ut patet in compoto eorundem.

¹ Acaster Selby, Stillingfleet parish.

² Breighton, Bubwith parish.

³ The first letter of the word *Summa* is formed of four fishes, the three top ones going to the dexter, and the one in the base to the sinister.



AUTOBIOGRAPHY OF
SIR JOHN SAVILE, OF METHLEY, KNIGHT,
BARON OF THE EXCHEQUER, 1546-1607.

EDITED BY J. W. CLAY, F.S.A., AND
JOHN LISTER, M.A.

THIS autobiography, the original of which is in the Phillipps Library, formerly at Cheltenham, has been copied and translated from the Latin by Mr. John Lister, M.A., Shibden Hall, Halifax.

Sir John Savile was the eldest of an illustrious trio of brothers who went up to Oxford in the second half of the sixteenth century from Bradley in Elland. Sir Henry Savile, the second brother, was the celebrated scholar and the publisher of the works of St. Chrysostom. He was Warden of Merton College, Oxford, Provost of Eton, and founder of the Savilian professorships of Astronomy and Geometry at Oxford. Mr. Joseph Hunter calls him the most eminent man the West Riding has produced. He died in 1622.

Thomas the youngest was fellow of Merton, and Proctor. He was one of the most learned men at Oxford, but died early in 1592, and was buried in Merton College Chapel.

Sir John, the author of this autobiography, was as there stated born in 1546, educated at Brazennose College, Oxford, and became Sergeant-at-Law in 1594, and Baron of the Exchequer in 1598. He bought Methley, and rebuilt the house, but did not live long to enjoy it, dying in 1606-7. He was buried in the church of St. Dunstan's, Fleet Street, but his heart was taken to Methley Church, where there is a handsome monument to his memory.

Sir Henry Savile, his eldest son of his first wife, was created a baronet in 1611, but his sons dying without issue the estates passed to his half-brother John, ancestor of the Earls of Mexborough, who still possess Methley.

This autobiography, except for the genealogical notices, contains little of value. The Baron wrote it down in as jejune and dry a manner as he reported the cases in the courts of the Exchequer and Common Pleas. No personal feeling is displayed, and even the deaths of his numerous wives seem to have had little effect on him.

At all events he speedily repaired his losses. The brief mention of the books he read before going up to Oxford is not without interest. Shakespeare, who was twenty years his junior, probably read the same authors at the Stratford-on-Avon Grammar School. Many of these are still popular, Æsop, Virgil, Horace, Ovid and Cicero; but Cato's *Disticha Moralia*, Castalion's *Sacred Dialogues*, and *Eutropius's History* have long passed away into the limbo of forgotten things. Previous to going to the University his education seems to have been entrusted to private tutors in the neighbourhood, some or all of whom were in holy orders. Possibly this was in consequence of the disorganization of the ancient grammar-schools, owing to the predatory legislation of Edward the Sixth's advisers.

THE AUTOBIOGRAPHY.

JOHN SAVILE, firstborn son and heir of Henry Savile, of Over-Bradley, in Stainland, near Elande, within the vicarage of Halifax, county and diocese of York, gentleman, and Bachelor of Common and Civil Law, and of Elizabeth, daughter of Robert Ramesden, was born on March 26th, 1546, 37 Henry VIII.¹ His father, Henry, was the second son of John Savile,² of Newhall, near Elande, in the county aforesaid, the first-born son of Nicholas Savile, of Newhall aforesaid, who built the same hall, and who was the younger son of T[homas] S[avile], of Hollingedge,³ who was the second son of H[enry] S[avile], of Copley, esq., and of Helen, daughter and heiress of T[homas] de Copley. And Henry Savile was the younger son of Henry Savile, of Thornhill, brother of John Savile, knight, and cousin and heir of Isabel Savile, the sister and heiress of John Savile, who was the son and heir of the aforesaid John Savile, knight, who was the son of John Savile, knight, who was the son of John Savile and of Margaret, his wife, the daughter of Henry de Ryshworth.

In the time of Edward VI. he learned the Alphabet and English Catechism under Richard and Hugh Gledhill, clerk [*ædituo*]⁴ and curate of Eland, and at Huddersfield under one Golding, a Westmoreland man, and Bachelor of Arts.

¹ The Elland register does not begin till 1559, but in a notice in it of Sir John Savile's death, it is stated that he was baptised at Elland, 26 March, 1546.

² This generation is omitted in the *Visitation of 1612* (p. 571).

³ Now Hullenedge.

⁴ A word of doubtful meaning. Cooper in his *Latin Dictionary s.v.* interprets it: "The prelate of the temple or church, the parson, the sexton; of some it is taken for a clerke" (*Thesaurus Lingue Romanæ et Britannicæ etc. opera et in-*

dustria Thomæ Cooperi Magdalanensis. Impressum Londini, 1584). Adam Lyttelton (temp. Car. ii.) gives the word *ædituus* as meaning "churchwarden," also "sexton." *Fabricator* or *Fabricerius* seem to have been the words favoured in the Wakefield Court Rolls in medieval times, to signify churchwarden, and Ducange represents it as meaning "ædis sacræ procurator," "*ædituus*." As Sir John Savile wrote in the Renaissance days, he would prefer *ædituus* to *fabricator* or *fabricerius*.

Towards the end of the reign of Edward VI. he learned the Accidents, partly at Elland, partly at Rastrick, under Robert Ramesden.¹

In the first year of Mary he read through part of *Æsop's Fables*, under the aforesaid Richard Gledhill, at Elland. In the second year of Mary, part of the *Sacred Dialogues* of Castalion,² under Robert Hutton, at Halifax, and in the third year of Mary, he read the *Disticha Moralia* of Cato,³ at Huddersfield, and partly at Okes Farm, near Almondbury, under the aforesaid Robert Ramsden.

During the fourth and fifth years (1557-8) of Queen Mary, he read at Newhall and the then mansion house of John Nicoll, at the Owldeartheside and Aundley,⁴ in the territory of Eland aforesaid, under John Henshowe, clerk, reading Virgil through and the grammatical rules. He spent the rest of Mary's time, and a quarter of the first year of the most clement Queen Elizabeth (1558), at Rastrick, reading Terence under the last afore-mentioned Robert Ramesden.

The remainder of the first year, the second, and until the beginning of March in the third year of Elizabeth (1561), he spent at Halifax, under Richard Best, in reading the *Metamorphoses* of Ovid, Virgil, Horace, the *Epistolæ Familiares*, *Amicitia* and *Senectus* of Cicero, and the History of Eutropius.

On the 20th day of March, in the third year of Queen Elizabeth (1560-1), he was admitted by his father's order (*ex mandato patris sui*) to Brazenose College, Oxford, where after two years he became a *general sophister*,⁵ and obtained his licence for the degree of Bachelor.

¹ Probably a near relative of Sir John's, whose mother's maiden name was Ramsden. His earlier preceptor, Hugh Gledhill, is named in the will of John Hanson, of Woodhouse, dated 1553, where he is called "clerk, curate of Elland."

² Sebastien Castalion, whose real name was Châteillon, a learned Frenchman of the 16th century and a well-known translator of the Bible, was born in 1515 at Châtillon-les-Dombes, Bresse, and died at Bâle, Dec. 29, 1563. He joined the Reformers and went to Geneva as a friend of Calvin, but was obliged to leave in consequence of his liberal views. In 1545 he had printed at Bâle "Dialogi de sacris litteris," or Conversations on Sacred History for the use of Children. This work was reprinted six times at Bâle, three times in London (the last time in 1743), twice at Edinburgh, and four times in Germany. Castalion published the entire bible, "Biblia Sacra Latina," preceded by a noble preface addressed to Edward VI., in which he gave vent to his indignation against persecutions in the name of religion. After the execution of Servetus he wrote a pamphlet, "De Hæreticis an sint

persequendi," printed at Magdeburg in 1554, preceded by a dedicatory epistle to Duke Christopher of Wurtemberg, where is found this characteristic sentence: "I have long sought a man who is called an heretic, and this is what I have found, It is a man who thinks differently from us on the subject of religion." Montaigne said of him, "Très excellent personnage, mort de n'avoir pas son saoul à manger" (*La Grande Encyclopedie*, Paris, s.d. ix. 748).

³ "Dionysii Catonis Disticha de Moribus ad filium." Of uncertain date but certainly not written by any of the historic Catos. Very popular throughout the middle ages, and translated by Caxton, who printed it at Westminster Abbey in 1483.

⁴ Now Ainley in Elland. Amongst Sir John Savile's muniments a place called "the Newearthe" is mentioned, apparently near Bradley, in the township of Stainland and parish of Halifax.

⁵ *General Sophister*.—"In the third year of his residence at the University, the student of the liberal arts was allowed to become a "general sophister." As such he was required to attend the logical 'variations' that were held in

In the fifth year of Elizabeth, on account of the plague¹ which was imminent there, without having taken his degree he returned to Bradley, his paternal home, where he remained the rest of the fifth year, and nearly all the sixth, under his father's care, on account of the plague which was then severely raging at London, where he read through, once and again, *Littleton's Tenures*, *Ancient and Modern*, the *Natura Brevium*, John Parkin's book and the *Statutes*, both *Magna Charta* and *Rastall's Abbreviamenta*, and the Year Books of Richard III., Henry VII. and Henry VIII.

Sent up to London, when the plague ceased to rage so severely there, he went on All Souls' Day (Nov. 2) to Clement's Inn, and on the 6th Oct. of the same year was admitted thereto, where he remained until the 14th day of February, in the 7th year (1564-5), on which day he was admitted into the Society of the Middle Temple by Edmund Plowden, then Treasurer of the same, and the other Masters of the Bench of the same Temple

On Oct. 11, 8 Elizabeth (1566) his father, Henry Savile, departed this life. On May 8, 14 Eliz. (1572), he was chosen a Burgess of Parliament for the Borough of Makersfeilde (Macclesfield), in the county of Lancaster, for which Borough he continued Burgess, in the Sessions of the said Parliament, during the aforesaid 14th year, and in the years 18 and 23 years of Queen Elizabeth.

On Feb. 7, 15 Eliz. (1572-3), he was co-opted into the number of the Utter Barristers of the Middle Temple, together with John Sherley, etc., by John Popham, esq., Reader, at his second lecture on the Statutes 32 and 34 Henry VIII.,² on *Wills of lands and tenements*.

In the months of July and August, 16 Elizabeth (1574), he first practised in the northern circuit before R. Harper³ and Christopher Wraie, Justices of Assize.

On April 11, 17 Elizabeth (1575), he took unto wife, Jane, only daughter of Richard Garthe, esq., at Murdon,⁴ in the county of Surrey, Alexander Nowell, of the Church of St. Paul, London, celebrating the marriage, and, at the same time, preaching on a portion [of scripture] taken from the second lesson of the same day's evensong, to wit, "Marriage is honourable amongst all: but whoremongers and adulterers God shall judge, etc."⁵

In the nineteenth year he was appointed Custos of the Peace, in the county of Durham, and the Liberties of Edwin, archbishop of York, and Ecclesiastical Commissioner for the diocese of Durham.

the parvise for at least a year, 'disputing, arguing, and responding' on sophisms. After performing his exercises in the parvise for the prescribed period, the sophister was admitted 'to respond to the question.' He became a 'questionist,' though without ceasing to be a 'sophister.'" (*History of the University of Oxford*, by H. C. Maxwell Lyte, M.A.)

¹ See Froude's *History of England*, vii. 75. In the last week of August, 1563, two hundred persons died of the

plague in London. There is no special mention made of Oxford.

² Capp. 5 and 35. See also 32 Hen. VIII., cap. 1.

³ Richard Harper, a judge of the Common Pleas.

⁴ Morden near Mitcham. Nowell was Dean of St. Paul's, 1560-1602.

⁵ *Hebrews*, xiii. 4. The second lesson for the afternoon service according to the lectionary then in use.

On the Tuesday of Lent [*Die Martis Carnisprivii*]¹ being Feb. 19, 1576(-7), 19 Elizabeth, Elizabeth Savile, his eldest daughter, was born, between the twelfth and the first hour in the morning, in the Upper Chamber, next Chauncerie Lane, in the house of the said Richard Garthe, her grandfather, who was godfather for her at the holy font, together with the wife of William Fleetwoodde, Recorder of London, and the wife of Robert Brigge, of the Middle Temple, and in the same year, in the month of July, the same Jane first began her journey to Bradley.

At the same place, in the twenty-first year of Queen Elizabeth, 1579, on the first day of Michaelmas Term, was born Henry,² his eldest living son. Sponsors, William Cordell, knight, Master of the Rolls, and Henry Gate, knight, and the wife of Robert Mounson, one of the Justices of the Common Bench.

In the summer of 22 Elizabeth (1580), the new house at Bradley was for the first time inhabited by the said John and Jane, and in the 23 Elizabeth he was appointed Custos of the Peace in the West Riding of Yorkshire, and a Justice of Oyer and Terminer for the whole of the northern circuit, except the county of Lancaster, and, in the same year, he and his wife journeyed to Newcastle.

In the autumn of the 24th year, he was appointed a commissioner for taxing the Subsidy in the West Riding of Yorkshire, and in the same year they journeyed to London after Easter, and there remained until the end of Trinity Term.

In the twenty-fifth of Elizabeth, 1582(-3), on the Saturday of Lent, Feb. 9, was born, at Bradley, Jane,³ his second daughter, in the chamber of the new work, called "Neville Chamber," John Kaye, of Woodsome, esq., Elizabeth, the wife of John Blithe, and Elizabeth, grandmother of the said Jane, being sponsors, and she [Jane] was the first child born in the same new buildings.

In the month of April, in the twenty-seventh year (1585), they both journeyed to London, on account of the health of the said Jane the wife, where they remained until the end of Trinity Term.

At Michaelmas, at the close of the 27th year, he was elected Reader of the Middle Temple, and began his reading on Aug. 1, 28 Eliz. (1586), on the first Statute of Edward VI., concerning the Dissolution of Colleges,⁴ dividing the Statute into fifteen readings, which he completed, by God's favour, on Wednesday, the sixteenth of the same month.

¹ *Carnisprivium novum* or Quinquagesima Sunday, so the Tuesday in question was Shrove Tuesday.

² Sir Henry Savile, of Methley, knighted at the coronation of King James, made a baronet 1611, died 23rd June, 1632. Will dated June 13, proved at York July 2, 1632. All his children died young, and he was succeeded by his half-brother John. 1633.—Licence of entry to Sir John Jackson, Lady Jane

Goderich his wife, and Sir Henry Goderich as co-heirs of Sir Henry Saville, of Methley, bart. (48 *Dep. Keeper of Public Records Reports*, 485).

³ 1582-3, Feb. 16. Jana, filia Johannis Savile de Bradley, ar., bapt. (*Elland Registers*).

⁴ Cap. 14. An acte wherby certaine chauntries, colleges, free chappelles, and the possessions of the same, may be given to the Kinges Maieste.

At the end of July of the same year, the said Jane being ill accompanied her husband to London, borne in a carriage, where she remained until her death, to wit, Jan. 11, 1586(-7), and she was buried the 13th of the same month, on the south side of the church of St. Dunstan-in-the-West, London, Adam Morrice, of Sowreby,¹ in the county of York, preaching on the 46th verse (of the 4th chapter) of the Gospel of John, *Of the curinge of the Ruler's Sonne*.

The words of the same Jane, very frequently repeated two days before her death, were from the eleventh verse of the 84th Psalm of David:—*I had rather be a doorekeeper in the house of my God, than to dwell in the tentes of ungodlines*.

The same Jane was born in the house of her father in Chauncerie Lane on the feast of Simon and Jude (Oct. 28), 1554, and died aged 32 years, ten weeks, and five days.

Dec. 23, 1587, he was married to Elizabeth,² widow of Richard Tempest, esq., and eldest daughter of Thomas Wentworth, of Elmesall, esq., by Christopher Taylor, vicar of Bradeforth, by whom he had three children, to wit, John,³ born at Bradley, about the eleventh of October, 1588, and a daughter,⁴ who was born in the year 1590, and lived not long, and Helena,⁵ a daughter who was born at Bradley, between 7 and 8 p.m. on the eve of Thomas the Apostle (Dec. 20), 1592.

The same Elizabeth⁶ died piously at Bradley, not long after the birth of the said Helena, on the Jan. 7, 1592(-3), in the morning, between two and three o'clock, most humbly commending herself into the hands of God Almighty, to Whom be praise for ever, and was buried at Eland.⁷

And the aforesaid Helena died and was buried near her mother, at Eland, the week after Easter, 1593.⁸

On the twenty-ninth of November, at St. Alban's, Michaelmas Term, the beginning of the 36th year (1593), there was directed to the same [Sir John] the writ for the rank of Serjeant-at-Law, returnable and executionable three days after Easter then next following.

On Monday, the day before Christmas Eve, 1594, the aforesaid daughter, Elizabeth, took to husband John Jacksonne,⁹ of the Inner Temple.

¹ In the parish of Halifax.

² Daughter of Thomas Wentworth, of Elmsall, and widow of Richard Tempest, of Bolling, J.P.

³ 1588, Oct. 13. Johannes filius Johannis Savile de Bradlay, armigeri, bp. (*Elland Registers*). He afterwards became heir to his half-brother Henry.

⁴ 1590, June 19. f. Johannis Savile de Bradlay, bur. (*Ibid.*)

⁵ 1592, Dec. 17. Helena filia Johannis Savile de Bradlay, armigeri, bp. (*Ibid.*)

⁶ There are no entries in the Elland Registers between Dec. 13, 1592, and April 18, 1593.

⁷ These last five words are in a different handwriting.

⁸ 1593, April 19. Helena filia Johannis Savile de Bradlay, sep.

⁹ 1594, Dec. 23. Johannes Jackson parochie de Darfeilde et Elizabetha filia Johannis Savile de Bradlay, armigeri, fuerunt nupti. (*Elland Registers*). See Foster's *Visitations*, p. 537.

The same John Savile, on June 16, at Altoftes in the county of York took to wife Dorothy, late wife of Martin Frobisher, knt., and, previously, wife of Paul Withipole,¹ of the town of Ipswich, in Suffolk, esq., youngest daughter of T. Wentworth, Lord Chamberlain, in the year 1597 (*sic*), of the household of the late King, Edward VI.²

On Monday, July 3, 1598, 40 Elizabeth, he was appointed a Baron of the Exchequer by Sir Thomas Egerton, Lord Keeper of the Great Seal, in the presence of Jo. Fortescue, Treasurer during the sickness of Lord Burghley, Treasurer, of which sickness he afterwards died on Friday, August 4, 1598, to this country's great detriment.

In the same month our lady the Queen licensed me to be a Justice of Assize in the Northern Circuit, notwithstanding the Statute 33 Hen. VIII.³

And the aforesaid Dorothy died, at Methley, on Sunday, to wit, Jan. 3, 1601(-2), and was buried at the church of Methley, between the tombs of Lionel, Lord Wells, and his wife, and Robert Waterton, esq., and Cicily, his wife.⁴

On Tuesday, in Whit-week, 1602, May 25, Jane, the second daughter, took to husband, at Eland, Henry Goodricke, of Ribston, in the county of York, esq.⁵

On Saturday, July 23, 1603, the aforesaid John Savile received the order of knighthood, by the hands of the very noble King James, together with other judges who had not previously received the same order. And this King James was crowned on the twenty-fifth day of the same month, where I was present with the rest of the judges.

The aforesaid John Savile, knight, Baron of the Exchequer, took as his fourth wife, on Saturday, being Christmas Eve, Margery, the widow of Jerome Weston, of the county of Essex, knt., and Thwaites, alderman of London, daughter of Pearte, citizen of London,⁶ and lived with her about two years. And then, after he had remained as a Justice of Assize on the Northern Circuit, notwithstanding the Statute, about nine years, and having built one chapel at Bradley⁷ and another

¹ This should be Widmerpole.

² Thomas, second Lord Wentworth, of Wellesborough, born 1525, died Jan. 13, 1583-4, was Lord Chamberlain to the household of Edward VI., 1549-1551.

³ Cap. 24. An acte that noe man shalbe justice of assise in his owne countrie.

⁴ Lionel, Lord Welles, aged 15 in 1421, married as his first wife, about 1426, Joan, daughter of Robert Waterton, of Waterton and Methley, and heir of her brother Sir Robert Waterton. Lord Welles was slain at Towton on March 29, 1461, and buried in the Waterton chapel at Methley.

⁵ 1602, May 25. Henricus Godericke et Jana Savile de Bradley, nupti. (*Elland Registers*).

⁶ According to the *Visitation of Essex* (Harleian Society, ii. 319), Margaret, daughter of Gorte (? Ambrose Peate), of London, married (1) Alderman Thawtes (? Thwaites), (2) Sir Jerome Weston, of Skreenes in Roxwell, co. Essex, (3) Sir John Savile.

⁷ "The chapel at Bradley," as Dr. Johnson says, in his MS. collections, "was pulled down in the time of the Civil Wars, but the hall was burned down in 1629" (Watson, *History of Halifax*, p. 277). Watson, also, speaking of the hall, writes:—"Only a small part of it now remains, sufficient for a farmer. Over the gate are the figures 1577, and the letters I. S., John Savile. On the kitchen wall is 1598" (*Ibid.*, p. 276).

at Methley, this singular patron of preachers of God's word quietly fell asleep in the Lord, to the greatest sorrow and grief of all, at Serjeant's Inn, London, and was buried in the church of St. Dunstan-in-the-West, near Jane, his first wife, on the second day of February, the Feast of the Purification, in the fourth year of King James, 1606(-7).¹

¹ 1606, Feb. 3. Sir John Savill, knight, one of the Barons of th' Exchequer, was buried from Sergeants' Inn, Fleet Street (*St. Dunstan's Registers*). The following is the notice of his death in the *Elland Registers*:—Dominus Baronus Savile de Bradley, judex, vir celeberrimus, de Republica optime meritus, Londini mortuus, Februarij die 2^{do}, 1606, ibidemque sepultus apud S. Dunstani Templum. Baptizatus autem Ælandiæ Martij 26, 1546, fuit. Ita vixit 60 annos et fere decem menses. "His body was buried in the Church of St. Dunstan's-in-the-West, in Fleet St., London, and his heart carried

to Medley (Methley) in Yorkshire, where it was buried in an Isle joyning on the south side of the Church belonging to that place. Soon after was a very fair Monument erected over it, with the *Effigies* thereon of the defunct in his Judge's Robes (cut out from stone) laying (sic!) thereon" (*Athenæ Oxonienses*). Sir John was the author of a work:—"Reports of divers special cases, as well in the Court of Common Pleas as of the Exchequer, in the time of *Q. Elizabeth*. Lond., 1675," in a thin folio, published by John Richardson, of the Inner Temple (*Ibid.*)

GUNDREDA DE WARENNE;

FINAL AND CONCLUSIVE EVIDENCE.

EDITED BY SIR G. F. DUCKETT, BART.

*Officer of Public Instruction in France, and Corresponding Member of the
Society of Antiquaries of Normandy.*

MORE than one paper has appeared in the *Yorkshire Archæological Journal* on the parentage of Gundreda de Warenne, whose husband, William de Warenne, held large estates in Yorkshire, to which part he was yearly wont to repair, as appears in his Charter of Foundation to Lewes Priory. The following paper contained perhaps the clearest evidence yet adduced towards solving the problem of her relationship to the Conqueror.

We are bold enough to think, and humanly speaking to believe, that the Gundreda controversy is closed, but like a sleeping dog, no controversy is any the better for being roused or revived. Any differences on this subject, which has been pretty nearly thrashed out, can scarcely now exist, for the facts which have been brought to light and the conclusions resulting therefrom are quite convincing to any reasoning mind. Past generations had probably formed no very definite idea about Gundreda de Warenne. They took her for what an earlier race had represented her, a princess of the blood royal, and raised no question on that subject. It was left chiefly to the present generation to blunder hopelessly about the matter, and this was very much due to incompetent and self-sufficient critics, of whom Mr. Stapleton seems to have been the first.

The Foundation Charter of Lewes Priory, the unearthing of which stopped the mouths of one or two hair-splitting and incredulous parties; the confirmation charter of William de Warenne; the original charter of William the Conqueror, giving Walton to the monks of St. Pancras, and its genuine copy by Sir Richard St. George (of which further on), all proved that she derived her parentage from William and Matilda, and was one of the Royal Family, but it did not immediately strike either side of the disputants that the Council of Rheims in 1049, had placed the earliest of Duke William's children quite out of the line of legitimate descent, and that was the rock upon which the controversialists on both sides split, for it was not without some doubt that Gundreda could be assigned a proper place in the blood royal, and still less so as the fifth daughter of

those parents, as some asserted. But notwithstanding the edict of the Council of Rheims, she was truly "filia mea," as the Conqueror calls her, and the daughter of Queen Matilda, as William de Warenne calls her. It was only after long thought and research that we arrived at the following conclusions, which we verily believe will stand the test of time. The question is one which affects history, although the parties exercised little weight in that of this kingdom.

The settlement of the dispute depends entirely, as observed, on the decree of the Council of Rheims¹ in 1049, prohibiting the marriage of Duke William with Matilda, on the score of consanguinity, affecting all issue of the marriage up to that date, hence it was that William Rufus ascended the throne of England on the death of his father, being succeeded by his brother Henry I., in place of their elder brother Duke Robert of Normandy. Gundreda's age at her death is recorded to have been 35, and that age agrees exactly with the prohibition of the Council of Rheims, so that the year of her birth coincides in the most remarkable manner with the year preceding that prohibition. This would make Gundreda the eldest child, and all matters tend to prove this.

We believe our arguments in the present paper to be conclusive. We have written six or seven dissertations, ranging over some length of time, on this subject, all of which excepting one have appeared as articles in the Sussex Collections. We have slightly erred, like many more, in assigning Gundreda the place of a Royal Princess, otherwise we have nothing to retract, though what follows is in many respects a repetition of the substance of our last paper in 1886, laying down Gundreda's descent in conformity with the Rheims decree.

There are still some observations to add to that paper which will render the subject still more complete and assuring in respect of the mainstay of the Gundreda opponents, the presumed relationship assigned to her with one Gherbod, a Fleming. That she was named "sister to Gherbod" by Ordericus Vitalis was part and parcel of the influence exerted by the Church, for she was nothing more than his foster-sister: he did not wish to say who she really was. It was necessary for him to say something about the wife of so important a person as William de Warenne, and knowing who she really was, the tenor of his observation speaks for itself. In that superstitious age when writing and literature, such as they were, were confined to monks, the monk of Ouche knew too well the danger to be incurred by infringing the decree pronounced on Duke William's marriage, after it had been rendered null and void.

¹ "Interdixit Balduino, comiti Flannandrensi, ne filiam suam Wilielmo Northmanno nuptui daret; et illi, ne eam acciperet." Mansi, *Concilia*, xix, col. 742.

Precisely the same inference may be drawn from the words of William de Warenne himself, "the mother of my wife," for it must be remembered that any stronger assertion would in that age have run counter to the decree of the Church, and no one would have dared to encounter the risk of saying more or less on its decrees. The whole difficulty therefore throughout the controversy, whether as "sister of Gherbod" or daughter of Duke William of Normandy, has arisen from having omitted to take into account the paramount influence exerted in those days by the Church of Rome, for if it had on the one hand power to prohibit the marriage in 1049 of two such exalted personages as Duke William and Matilda, and on the other to impose upon them, in expiation of their offence, a fine of such magnitude as the erection and endowment of the two memorable monasteries at Caen, how much more would people of that age have been careful and reticent in their language in respect of the offspring of a prohibited royal marriage. After-ages have reaped the consequences of overlooking such spiritual influence; whatever their veneration for the Church may have been, or is still, they took the applied nomenclature in question *au pied de la lettre*, and shut their eyes to all other explanations.

These reflections have dawned upon us after protracted dealing with the subject, and enable us, and it is to be hoped many others, to understand its whole bearing.

Perhaps the only, at first sight, plausible pieces of evidence adduced by the opposite side in this controversy was taken from Dom Bouquet, Liber iv., Epistola xxxii., *Recueil des Historiens de la France*, in which he gives a letter of Archbishop Anselm to Henry I. of England, warning him against allowing his daughter to marry the son of Earl Warenne and Gundreda, on the score of relationship. There are several remarks to be made on this matter, two sides being named as having a common relationship. The consanguinity which would have naturally first struck St. Anselm would have been that of Gundreda and Henry I. through Matilda their mother, but for reasons to be alluded to presently, that was plainly put aside by the Archbishop, and a relationship on the father's side, William de Warenne, was adopted instead.

The writer who brings forward this evidence (Mr. Chester Waters) equally ignores Gundreda, indeed the number of descents could not have applied to her in any case, but traces the consanguinity through William de Warenne, their father. Now the latter puts Gundreda out of the question from an endeavour to prove that she was neither a relation of Henry I. nor of his mother.

St. Anselm, on the other hand, as Primate of England, had a very different object in view. Gundreda had no existence in fact in this prohibitory warning. He traces the consanguinity instead through her husband, William de Warenne, for nothing can be plainer than his conduct in so doing, being quite in unison with three or four other examples we have cited, all depending on, or having their origin in the decree of the Council of Rheims, which placed the first-born children of William and Matilda quite out of the line of descent in the eyes of the Church, for the marriage prohibited by that Council did or had taken place as stated by Jumiegès; and it was not until 1053 that the decree was rescinded. The strongest possible motive also must have animated St. Anselm in adopting the course we name, for the hatred which Henry I. bore to his eldest brother Robert must have embraced undoubtedly a similar feeling towards his sister Gundreda. We have no direct proof of this feeling, but it is more than probable, knowing as we do on historical evidence the barbarous manner in which he treated his brother Robert, after taking him prisoner at the battle of Tinchebrai, depriving him of sight, and keeping him a close prisoner for life.

The reader will observe that we thus prove our case on the four or five controversial points in respect of Gundreda, through the Council of Rheims and its results.

Still, two instances in support of the foregoing must be mentioned, and without any wish to disparage the competency of English scholars, the similarity between the idioms of the French and Latin tongues enables the French critic to place frequently a wider meaning on words than strikes the Anglo-Saxon mind, thus it is with the word "soror."

One of the first antiquaries in Europe, and one of its most competent Latin scholars, the present Administrator of the National Library of France, who has edited for the French Government the *Chronicle of Ordericus Vitalis*, M. Léopold de Lisle, not only agrees fully in the sense of "*sœur de lait*" or foster-sister, as applicable to the word and its true meaning in this case, as used by Ordericus, but was so fully impressed with the conclusion we had come to that he stated his intention of bringing the subject before the department of National Records.

These observations lead up to the solution of the difficulty, or the finality of the question.

It should not escape notice either, that in the original Foundation Charter of Lewes Priory (herein annexed)¹ the signatories on the

¹ See Sussex Antiquarian Collections, 1886.

FOUNDATION CHARTER OF LEWES PRIORY, AND ITS CONFIRMATION BY THE CONQUEROR; AMONG THE CHARTERS OF THE ABBEY OF CLUNI. (Extended copy.)

NOTUM SIT OMNIBUS FIDELIBUS QUOD EGO WILLELMUS DE Warena & Gundreda uxor mea, pro redemptione animarum nostrarum, consilio & assensu domini nostri regis Anglorum Guillelmi, donamus Deo et sanctis apostolis ejus petro & paulo ad locum Cluniacum, ubi preest Dominus Hugo abbas, in eadem Anglorum terra, ecclesiam Sancti Pancracii cum his que ad eam pertinent, et terram duarum carrucarum in proprio in Suamburga cum villanis ad eam pertinentibus, et unius in terra, que nuncupatur—, & villam Falemetam, ubi sunt tres carruce proprie, cum his omnibus, que ad eam pertinent, sicut tenebat eam supradicta uxor mea.

IN NOMINE DOMINI NOSTRI IHV CHRISTI, EGO GUILLELMUS DEI GRATIA REX compunctus, pro incolomitate regni mei, & salute

ANGLORUM, INSPIRATIONE DIVINA

anime mee, rogantibus etiam & obnixè postulantibus, Willelmo de uuarena et uxore ejus Gundreda, hanc inscriptam donationem, quam faciunt Sanctis Apostolis Dei Petro et Paulo ad locum Cluniacum, sigillo nostro signatam confirmo, et regali auctoritate corroboro, ut in perpetuum firma et inconcussa permaneat. Hanc donationem ita concedo, ut habeam eandem dominationem in ea, quam habeo in ceteris elemosinis, quas mei proceres faciunt meo nutu, et hoc in ista elemosina habeam, quod habeo in aliis.

× S. Rotberti de Bellomonte
× Sig' Henrici de Bellomonte
× S. Rotberti Gifardi
× S. Rogeri de Mortuo mari
× S. Goiffredi de Calvomonte
× S. Radulfi dapiferi
× S. Mauricii cancellarii

× Signum Willelmi regis Anglorum
× Signum M. regine Anglorum
× S. Willelmi comitis filii Regis
× Signum Willelmi de Warena
× S. Gundrede uxoris W. de Warena²

¹ The name of this place appears to have been omitted by the original writer of the charter.

² Researches in the Archives of Cluni have not only resulted in the above deed of gift, but in a still more important record, the *Inspeximus* and the exemplification of Earl Warenne's second charter of foundation. This attested and collated copy conclusively ends all further controversy as to the words "*mater uxoris mee*." There is no room for further argument on that head.

Royal side are all placed by themselves, namely, the Conqueror, Queen Matilda, Earl William (who ascended the throne as William Rufus), William de Warenne, and his wife Gundreda.

These names are all on the right hand side, one below the other. All signatories not of the Royal Family sign their names apart, on the left hand side of the charter. This is certainly an additional corroborative instance. Now this is the very charter which the monks of St. Pancras truly asserted had been taken back to Cluni, forming one of the Archives of that Abbey. The Gundreda opponents at one time pretended the said charter had no existence, in fact; and that the Confirmation Charter of William de Warenne was not sufficient evidence. The overhauling of the Cluni Records by ourselves has thus far, at any rate, been of service.

With respect to the other disputed charter, that of the Conqueror, some wise-acres, who would wish to be called savants, have been very assiduous during recent years in ventilating their opinions and throwing doubt on the words "*filia mea*." Now, most unfortunately for them, but very fortunately for others who have implicit faith in the authenticity of those words and the undoubted genuineness of that charter of William the Conqueror, there exists in the Bodleian Library among the Rawlinson MSS. (B 103, fo. 251), a copy of that very charter, made in the beginning of the seventeenth century by Sir Richard St. George, then Norroy King of Arms,¹ and *in his own hand*. This evidence is so strong and unimpeachable, that in itself it is sufficient to settle the question. We assert most distinctly that a Herald, so distinguished and well known in the field of antiquarian research, would never have made a copy of such a record had he entertained the smallest doubt as to the correctness of every word he copied. We ask if this would have been probable, or even possible. Nothing is more certain than that the said copy totally sets at rest the nonsense that has been published about it. We transcribed St. George's copy ourselves, some eighteen or twenty years ago, when working at the Bodleian.

We cannot think there can be, or ever will be found any other solution or mode of reconciling the contradictory evidence for and against the parentage of Gundreda de Warenne. We have adhered from the first to what has been handed down from age to age, and have not, like some in this controversy, gone out of our way to adduce every sort of theory in opposition to that tradition.

¹ Sir Richard St. George was Windsor Herald in 1602, 44 Eliz., and Norroy King of Arms in 1604, 2 James I.

Refer to our article on this subject, Sussex Antiquarian Collection, 1886, in which this is all fully set forth.

SOME PAPERS RELATING TO THE PLAGUE IN YORKSHIRE.

(Formerly the property of Col. Charles Fairfax.)

By S. J. CHADWICK, F.S.A.

THE Papers here published are now the property of Sir Thomas Brooke, Bart., of Armitage Bridge, the President of the Yorkshire Archæological Society, who has kindly allowed them to be printed. They originally belonged to Colonel Charles Fairfax, of Menston, near Otley, and Scow (or Scough) Hall in the parish of Fewston, near Knaresborough, who was a great antiquary and genealogist, and specially was the collector and recorder of the history of his own family. He left an enormous collection of MSS., a large portion of which descended to Thomas Pulleyn, who married the granddaughter of Colonel Fairfax. The late Sir Thomas Phillipps acquired from the Pulleyn family this part of the collection, and it was dispersed at his sale on 8th June, 1898, when the Papers here published were purchased by the present owner. Charles Fairfax was born at Denton, Yorkshire, 5th March, 1597, and was seventh and third surviving son of Sir Thomas Fairfax, of Denton and Nun Appleton, who became first Baron. After being educated at Trinity College, Cambridge, he was called to the bar at Lincoln's Inn in 1618, and about 1627 married Mary, sole heiress of the Breary family, of Scough Hall and Menston. He spent his life principally on his wife's estates. He devoted much time with his brother antiquary, Roger Dodsworth, to the searching for and rescuing many valuable works and documents. The collection and preservation of the Dodsworth MSS. in the Bodleian Library are said to have been the joint work of Charles Fairfax and Roger Dodsworth, and the MSS. were for some time in the care of the former. They are said to have been given to the Bodleian Library by Henry Fairfax, dean of Norwich. During the later years of the Commonwealth, Charles Fairfax was appointed Colonel of Foot, and he held that position in Monk's army at the time of the Restoration. He and Sir Henry Cholmley had joint charge of the second siege¹ of Pontefract Castle, and he was also appointed governor of Hull, but he held that office only about a

¹ Tangye's *The Two Protectors*, 134-7.

year and then retired to Menston with a pension of £100 a year, granted to him by Charles II. out of the Hull Customs. He died at Menston in December, 1673, and his burial is recorded in the registers of Fewston Church, but he is said to have been buried in the Fairfax transept in Otley Church. See his Life by the Rev. Thomas Parkinson in the *Dictionary of National Biography*. Charles Fairfax appears to have been an active Justice of the Peace, and to have kept an autograph account of the important proceedings taken in the West Riding at the time of the plague in 1645. He would seem to have been the leader in most of these proceedings, and to have taken a very active part in relieving those places afflicted with the plague. He has appended Forms for use in the case of Town's apprentices, the searching of Broadcloth, &c. The MSS. also include orders made by the Court of Quarter Sessions in 1657 and 1658, in respect of Salmon Fisheries and the Treatment of Vagrants, but these are in a different handwriting, probably that of Alexander Richardson, Clerk of the Peace. The order about the plague at Thorne is dated 1632, and apparently has reference to an earlier outbreak of the disease. It is copied in Colonel Fairfax's own handwriting, and probably was regarded as a precedent for the proceedings in 1645. Although the plague seems to have been very bad in Thorne in 1632, there is no reference to it in the registers; so the vicar says in reply to an enquiry. There may possibly be some entries in the West Riding Sessions Rolls on the subject of the plague, but as to this I am unable to speak as the Clerk of the Peace has made no reply to an enquiry whether there are any entries, and whether such entries, if any, may be abstracted and printed. There are many references to the plague in the North Riding Sessions Rolls (see vols. 3, 4 and 6 of the North Riding Record Society's Publications), and it is unfortunate that there has been no opportunity of making a search of the West Riding Rolls. The plague seems to have been more or less in evidence in Yorkshire, and in fact in England, during the whole of the first half of the seventeenth century. See Creighton's *History of Epidemics in Britain*, and the *Encyclopædia Britannica*, article "Plague," also Wheatley's edition of *Pepys' Diary*, particularly vols. 4 and 5, and the supplementary volume of *Pepysiana*. In connection with the directions and remedies contained in the Fairfax MSS., Miss Ethel Stokes has called my attention to a pamphlet of Dutch Ordinances made in 1557, which is in the British Museum [Press Mark T 1717(9)], and which she has kindly translated so that it may be added as an Appendix to these Papers. Miss Stokes has also supplied me with

the following list of documents in the library of Lambeth Palace relating to the plague, viz.:—

Lambeth Palace. *Cartæ Miscellanæ* (in 13 vols.).

Vol. 6 contains:—

- (No. 4) Letter from John Beale, Mayor of Maidstone, with thanks for £20 sent to the infected poor by the Archbishop.
- (Nos. 5-9) Letters *re* collections for and donations to the poor infected at Croydon, in Dover, Bangor diocese, and Carnarvonshire.
- (No. 10) Order in Council about infected houses and towns, 1665.
- (No. 11) Order about collections for infected persons, 1665.
- (No. 12) Order to Bishop of London about infected persons, 1665.
- (No. 13) Order to Bishop of London for a fast, 1665.
- (No. 14) The Council to the Lord Mayor about the plague, 1665.
- (Nos. 15-16) Receipts for money given to the poor.
- (No. 17) Letter from Mr. Weldon, of Newington, about collections.
- (No. 18) Holy Cross, Westgate, Canterbury. Petition for relief of infected.
- (No. 19) Petition of Mayor, &c., of Canterbury, for a collection.
- (No. 20) Account of money received and spent for the infected in the eleven deaneries in Canterbury diocese.
- (No. 21) King's proclamation for a general fast.
- (Nos. 22-33, 36-45) are similar papers.

I have in my possession several black letter forms of prayer used in the time of plague, ranging from 1563 to 1640, some of which were to be used twice a week and some once. The earliest in date is—

A Fourme
to be used in Common
Prayer twyse aweke, and al-
so an order of Publique fast,
to be used euey Wednesday
in the weeke, duryng this
tyme of mortalitie, and
other afflictions wher-
with the Realme at
this present is
visited.
Set forth by the Quene's Maiesties
speciall Comaundement expressed
in her letters hereafter folow-
yng in the next page.
xxx Julii 1563.

One of these forms seems to have been used in Mirfield in 1631, when there was a severe outbreak of the plague in that place.

Unfortunately the plague became so common in England, that unless in exceptional cases no note was made of it in the parish registers; e.g., the Dewsbury Registers make no mention of the plague being in that town in 1645, although it must have been there at that time. I conclude by thanking all those friends who have assisted me in annotating the Fairfax Papers, and with other valuable help.

[PHILLIPPS' MS., No. 11,103.]

Westridinge
Com. Ebor. To ye high constables, petty constables, and other officers within ye severall wapentakes of Skirack, Agbrigg and Morley.

Leeds infected
is to have 5
miles compass. For as much as it has pleased God to lay a heavy visitation of plague and pest upon the towne of Leeds,¹ within ye ryding aforesaid, which said towne and parish (in regard of ther late and heavy pressurs as appeareth unto us by good certificat) is altogether unable to relieve the porer sort of such people soe infected, who of necessity must by some charitable course be provided for, least they should wander abroad and therby infect others. And wheras power and authority is given by ye statute of 1 Jas.² to any 2 or more justices of peace within their libertyes, to tax and assess all and every ye inhabitants, and all houses of habitation, land, tenements and hereditaments within such borough or towne corporat, and within five miles of such places infected, att such reasonable weekly taxes, rates and payments as they shall thinke fitt for the reasonable releife of such persons infected, and from tyme to tyme may cause ye same taxes to be levyed by sale of ye goods of every person refusing or neglecting ye payment therof, by warrant under ye hand and seals of two such justices of peace to be directed for ye execution therof. And in case noe goods be found, or ye partyes refuse to pay ye same, they to be comitted to ye goale (gaol) till they satisfy ther taxation and ye arrers therof. The said taxes and rates to be certifyed att ye next quarterly sessions, and to be

¹ The plague in Leeds was very severe in 1645. Whitaker (*History of Leeds*, 75) says the return of deaths made to Major-General Carter, governor of Leeds from March 12th, 1644-5, to Dec. 25th, 1645, amounted to no less than 1,325 persons. See also Creighton's *History of Epidemics in Britain*, I. 558.

² Statute 1 (2 in Ruffhead's edition), Jas. I., c. 31, intituled an Act for the charitable relief and ordering of persons infected with the plague. The Act was

only to continue in force until the end of the first session of the next Parliament, but by 3 Car. I., c. 4 (or 5), it was continued until the end of the first session of the next parliament. A note in Ruffhead says it was further continued by 16 Car. I., c. 4, *sed quære*. Coke (III. Inst., c. 28) says, "This Act is become of no force for want of continuance, and is expired since we wrote this chapter, therefore to be put out of the charge of the justices of the peace."

ther continued and inlargd or extended to any other parts of the county, or otherwise determined as ther shalbe thought fitt, ther beinge a forfaiture of tenne shillings upon every constable or officer for their defaults in levyinge such monyes. The same to be imployed upon such charitable uses as by ye said Act appeareth. We, therefore, whose names are subscribed, three of his Majestyes justices of peace within ye said ridinge, doe, accordinge to ye power and authority given unto us by ye said Act, assigne and appoint soe many townes of your said wapentakes ¹[within ye severall parishes of Thorner, Barwick, Whitchurch, Rodwell, Giesley, Adle, Bradford, Bardsey, Swillington, Kirk Garforth, Methley, Batley, Harwood and Kippax] as are within five mile compass of ye said towne of Leeds, to contribute ye somme of £10 a weeke towards ther releife aforsaid, ye same to be proportioned accordinge to ye usuall rates and assessments and not otherwise. These are therfore to will and require you, and yet never ye less in his Majestyes name straitly to charge and comand you, to tax and assess all and every ye inhabitants, and all houses of habitation, lands, tenements and hereditaments within ye said towns with ye payment of ye said weekly summe, in ther due proportions, by distress and saile of their goods. And in defalt therof that ye aprehend ye persons refusinge, and them saifly conveye to his Majestyes goale (gaol) att York untill they shall pay ye said assessment with ye arrers therof. This beinge your sufficient warrant in that behalf. Herof faile not as you will answer your neglect upon your penaltyes aforsaid. Given at Menston under our hands and seales this 27 of May, 1645, regnique Regis Caroli Anglie 21^{mo}.

Ther joynd with C. F.² in this both Sir Robert Barwick³ and Mr. Savile.⁴

WAPONTAKE DE SKIRACK, AGBRIG ET MORLEY INFRA
WESTRIDING COM. EBOR.

ESTRATE FOR YE COLLECTION, ETC.

An estrate indented made ye 27th day of May, 1645, 21 Caroli Regis, by us his Majestyes justices of peace whose names are subscribed, for ye collectinge and levyinge of ye summe of £10 weekly charged upon ye townes herunder named within these severall wapintakes

¹ The MS. has the following note opposite the words in brackets:—"The names of the parishes may be omitted, unless ther be cause of some special exemption."

² C.F., *i.e.* Charles Fairfax.

³ Sir Robert Barwick, of Towlston, Recorder of York and Doncaster, died 25th April, 1660, aged 72. His daughter and heiress Frances, married Henry, 4th

Lord Fairfax. See pedigree of the Barwick family in Vol. IV. of Hunter's *Familie Minorum Gentium*, edited by Mr. J. W. Clay for the Harleian Society.

⁴ Would Mr. Savile be John Savile, of Methley, Sheriff of Yorkshire 24 Car. I. (1648), and son of Sir John Savile, a Baron of the Exchequer? See note (1), page 452.

aforsaid, for the maintenance of ye visited people within ye parish of Leeds, accordinge to an order or warrant to that purpose grounded upon ye statute (bearinge date with these presents). Wee therfore comaund you ye high constables in ye said wapentakes to direct your precepts to ye severall petty constables of the townes here charged, therby comaundinge them to levy and collect ye weekly summes hereunder assessed upon their severall constablryes. And ye same to pay over unto you or your substituts, att such tymes and places you shal appoynt from ye date hereof untill ye next generall sessions for ye said westriding, unless in ye meane tyme further order be given by his Majestyes justices upon decrease of the sickness. And you ye cheife constables are hereby required to pay ye same over to such persons as are or shalbe deputed collectors for those weekly payments. And upon all defaults either in officers or inhabitants, or the petty constables or any of them, you are to levy the same by distress and saile. And where noe distress can be found, or a rescue made, you are to bringe such persons before us or the next justice to be committed to prison till such payment be made. This beinge your sufficient warrant in that behalfe. Given at M[enston] under our hands and seales the day and yeare abovewritten.

For Hallifax, Bradford, etc. (in orders to this effect), those townes without ye parish are charged but with half ye proportions to those townes of the same rate within ye parish.

(Leeds parish was £30 for their £10.)

Westriding
Com. Ebor. Ad Generalem Sessionem pacis tentam apud Wakfeild in le Westriding Ebor. 11 die Julij anno regni domini nostri Caroli dei gratia Anglie etc. Regis 21, (1645) coram Johanne Savile¹ milite et Carolo Fairfax armigero justiciariis ad pacem in le Westriding Comitatus predicti.

ORDER OF SESSIONS FOR LEEDS.

Wheras accordinge to the statute all ye townes within five miles compass have bene charged with weekly contributions to ye infected people of Leeds, and the sums occasionally increased upon increase of ye contagion unto ye summe of twenty pounds a weeke, over and besides thirty pounds weekly charged upon their owne parish, the said assessments (in regard of ye late heavy pressures) beinge exceedinge burdensome, and not to be eased but in General Sessions. And wheras ye infection is broken out in some other parts of ye county, and other places vehemently suspected. To ye intent therfor that those who have bene too deeply assessed may be eased and a

¹ Probably Sir John Savile, of Lupset, High Sheriff of Yorkshire in 1649.

competency allowed to the uses aforesaid, with some reasonable provision made for the future, 'tis ordered that Leeds and the parish shall have a fourth part of their charge abated, and ye rest of ye five miles compass which was formerly taxed shall have for the present three parts of fower taken off their charge, and all ye rest of ye wapentake of Skirack, as likewise Claro (heretofore not charged to this or any other infected place), shall make upp ye same ye weekly summe of thirty pounds. And in case ye sickness shalbe further dispersed, or continue any tyme, itt is thought fitt and accordingly ordered that Staincliff and Ewcross shall pay ye weekly summe of tenne pounds, to be either abated in other parts or augmented to the rest for the uses aforesaid, att th'appoyntment of twoe of his Majestyes justices of peace.

WAPONTAKE OF CLARO WITHIN YE WESTRIDINGE OF
YE COUNTY OF YORKE.

To Ralph Grau^{2,1} gent., Grave of ye forrest of Knaresburgh, and to ye high constables of ye wapontake of Claro, as likewise to ye bailiff of ye libertyes of Leeds and every of them, greetinge.

11 of July, 1645.

Wheras by an order of ye last Generall Sessions held at Wakfeild in ye beginninge of July ther was a charge of £20 imposed upon ye wapontake of Claro, to be weekly payed towards the releife of the visited persons within ye parish of Leeds, ther beinge above £30 more upon ye wapontake of Skirack (Leeds being within their precincts), though in all other charges itt ought to beare but halfe proportion with the said wapontake of Claro, besides this further disadvantage, that it had bene formerly assessed for divers weeks to the summe of £50 when ther was noe charge upon Claro. And wheras severall warrants have issued to you, the high constables, expressinge the penaltyes of 10s. upon every default of ye petty constables and other officers in neglect of levyes, besides speciall directions given to your selves both by word and letter, to signify unto them that all those forfeitures wilbe exactly required. And wheras by another warrant they, your said petty constables, were likewise injoynd to tax and levy the sums imposed upon their severall townships for visited people, and to see ye same att due

¹The full surname is Graver. Dr. Collins says that there were several of that name living in the parish of Fewston. One Ralph Graver, clerk, held the living of Longstone, co. Derby. He was the son of Henry Graver, of the parish of

Fewston. Another Ralph Graver, on 26th Oct., 1654, surrendered an ancient building and 1 acre 1 pennyworth of land at Coleby Sike, in Fewston, to the use of Robert Hitch, of Guysely, clerk, his heirs, &c.

tymes conveyed unto places appoynted (ye said places and tymes beinge referred to ye choise of ye said high constables). And wheras ye said petty constables, notwithstandinge all those comaunds (which beinge soe many ther can be noe pretence of ignorance) have peremptorily refused to levy those monyes, beinge soe easy a charge in refference to other places more deeply burdened & for a longer continuance. And forasmuch as ye same is of daungerous consequence to the saifty of ye country, the said infected people beinge hardly restrayned from wandringe abroad for their necessary releife, these are therfore to will and require you, and yet nevertheless in his Majestyes name straitly to charge and comaund you and every of you joyntly and severally, that (besides ye levyes of ye severall summes upon ye respective townships which are now in arrear) immediatly upon sight herof you repaire to ye severall houses of all and every of ye petty constables within ye said wapentake that have made such default, and demaund of them and every of them ye said severall and respective summe of 10s. soe by him forfeited. And if upon demaund he shall either refuse or not make present payment, that then you levy upon his goods and chatales by way of distress and saile of those goods soe much as shall amount unto itt. And in default therof that you aprehend their persons, and them saifly convey to his Majestyes goale accordinge to your former warrant in that behalfe. And that notice be given to each petty constable (with their future assessments) to repaire to such places as ye said Raph Grau⁹ shall appoynt them to meete him, he beinge ye collector of all such monyes within ye wapentake aforsaid, and required to pay ye same weekly upon every Friday morninge att ye house of Thomas Barker in Ottley, to such person or persons as shalbe lawfully authorized for receipt therof to ye use aforsaid. Given under my hand and seale at Scough in ye said Forest of Knaresborough, this 1 day of September, 1645, regnique Regis Caroli Anglie vicesimo primo.

A President for ye high constables to be severally directed to every petty constable.

TO YE CONSTABLE OF

By virtue of a warrant from his Majestyes justices of peace for ye taxinge and levyinge ye summe of £50¹ weekly upon all ye severall townes within the parish of Leeds and within five miles distance, wherein every inhabitant is (for their houses, lands, tenements and hereditaments) to be reasonably assessed towards ye releife of ye

¹ The MS. has this marginal note:—
The parish £30
Ye other towns £20

A further note says:—"An abstract for each petty constable."

poore infected persons there, and mayntayninge a constant watch and ward in and about ye said towne duringe ye continuance of the said infection (your due proportion therof beinge) These are therfore to require you forthwith to tax, collect, assess and levy ye said summe of And ye same to pay over unto me or &c., att ye house of A. B. in C. upon Monday next, beinge ye 5th of this instant, and soe weekly from thenceforth till further order upon decrease of ye sickness. And itt is further intimated by ye said warrant that there is a forfaiture of 10s. imposed upon every constable and other officer that shall make wilfull default in ye levy therof, of which the least abatment cannot be expected, for that tis to be imployed on those charitable uses, and your neglect of such payments may indanger ye contry by their breakinge out to seek necessary releife. And the direction of the said warrant beinge likewise to your selfe as petty constable (for the execution therof), you are therby authorized to levy such taxes by saile of goods, and in default therof to arest ther persons yf they may be committed untill they pay it and all arreres. Faile not therfore in ye performance of your duty upon your danger ensuinge. Given under my hand this 3 day of September, 1645, 21 Caroli Regis.

Westridinge
Com. Ebor.

To the severall high constables, petty constables and other officers within ye severall wapentakes of Skirack and Barkston Ash.

Whitkirke
infected.

Wheras the hand of God has bene continued for divers weeks upon the towne and parish of Whidkirke by the visitation of plague and pestilence, and that it doth appeare unto us by good certificat that they are unable any longer to releive the poorer sort of their infected people. And wheras by order of the last general sessions, 11th July, held at Wakfeild, ther were (besides a totall discharge of divers townes within the wapentake of Barkston Ash) many other townes within ye wapentake of Skirack (which were allotted to Leeds upon a like occasion) drawne to a very low proportion, there beinge three parts of fower of ther due charge for a tyme suspended. And wheras itt was in the said order expressed to be intended a reserve for other parts, then only suspected but since discovered. And forasmuch as power and authority is given by the statute to any twoe or more justices of peace to tax and assess all and every ye inhabitants within ye parish infected and 5 miles distance, att such reasonable weekly taxes, rates and payments as they shall thinke fitt, and to cause ye same to be levyed by saile of goods of every person refusinge or neglectinge the payment, by warrant of

such justices for execution therof, and in default of distress to be comitted to ye goale, ther beinge a forfaiture of tenn shillings upon every constable or officer that neglects the levyes, the same to be imployed upon that charitable use. Wee therefore whose names are subscribed, twoe of his Majestyes justices of peace within the saide ridinge, doe (accordinge to the power and authority given unto us by the said Act) assigne and appoynt soe many townes of your said severall wapentakes as are within five miles compass of Whiddkirk aforesaid (not charged to Tadcaster), to contribute the summe of tenne pounds a weeke unto Whidkirk aforesaid for such releife, but with these limitations, that those townes without ye parish be but charged in halfe proportion to them of the same rate of valuation within the parrish, and that ye defects of the assessment for ye visited att Leeds (hereby occasioned) be supplied upon the whole wapentak of Skirack, if their reduction to their full proportion by an addition of their three parts extend not unto itt. These are therefore to will and require you, and yet nevertheless in his Majestyes name straitly to charge and comaund you to tax and assess ye townes aforesaid and their severall inhabitants, and all houses of habitation, lands, tenements and hereditaments, with ye said weekly summe of £10 (in such their due proportions as aforesaid) by distress and saile of their goods. And in defalt therof that you aprehend the persons refusinge and them safely convey to his Majestyes goale at York, untill they shall pay their said assess and arrers. This beinge your sufficient warrant in that behalfe. Herof faile not as you will answer your neglects upon the penaltyes aforesaid. Given att Menston under our hands and seales this fifth day of September, 1645.

Sir John¹ Savile joyned with me in this warrant.

An abstract of certaine printed directions for prevention of ye infection, 1636. Orders, decrees, &c.

ORDERS OF YE PRIVY COUNSELL, 22 April, 1636.

Justices in every county, as well within libertyes as without.

That ye justices of Midlesex and Surrey meete and consider of and sett downe fitt rates for ye raisinge of money to build pest houses, or provide convenient habitations and releife for infected persons, and to take order for ye levyinge and collecting therof. The justices of Midlesex to joyne with ye lord mayor and aldermen in makeinge additionall orders for prevention of ye sickness. Churchwardens, overseers and constables required to provide books for directions.

¹ Probably Sir John Savile, of Lupset. See note (1), page 439.

ADVISE OF YE COLLEDGE OF PHISITIANS.

Prayer and humiliations for averting the judgment.

Doctors to be stipendiaries to ye citty. Their widdows to have pensions.

Care to be taken that neither men nor goods come from any suspected place without certificat of health, else to be sent sudainly away or putt into ye pest house for 40 dayes till certainty apeare.

Twoe places of intertaynment provided—1st for sound, 2^d for infected.

Statutes against beggars, alehouses, corrupt victualls, inmates, executed.

Doggs, cattes, conyes and tame pidgeons destroyed or sparingly kepte.

Noe swine to range abroad, slaughter houses putt downe.

Funnells [? funerals] in church valts, and depth of graves considered.

Because few will make knowne their infection, ye overseers, keepers and searchers are to doe itt, and are not to depend on ye testimony of women keepers.

Person infected is not to be removed (though to another of his houses) without aprovement of overseers, and caution to be given not to wander till sound.

Houses infected though none be dead must be shutt and watched 40 dayes.

None to remove except to a house not inhabited, and att such distance that he need not lye by the way; neither ther childer or servants, without overseer's testimony.

Removers or travalors to have certificats under ye hands and seales of ye overseers.

If an infected person be secretly conveyed away, ye sender and receiver (without licence of overseers of both parishes) to be punisht at ye discretion of ye overseers.

Notice of one deade of ye plague is to be given to the overseers. Such are to be privailly buried in ye night, yet not without privity of constables and overseers.

None are to enter ye house but persons permitted, upon danger of shuttingte upp; dore markt; no ringinge.

Noe apparrill or houshold stuff to be thence removed for six moneths.

Brokers are to be restrayned.

Bonefyers to be often made & good fyers kept in and about visited houses.

Fiers rather in panns for removall then in chimnyes.

SOME FEW OF YE EASYEST MEDECINES, &c.

Rosmary dryed or juniper, bay leaves or frankincense on a chafindish, and receive ye fume. Cast ould iron in ye fyer.

Strong vinegar, a little rosewater, 10 branches of rosmary in a basen; 5 or 6 flint stones cast hott into ye vinegar, and fume ye house.

Perfume ye house with rue, angelica,¹ gentian, settwell,² zedoary,² juniper wood or beryes burnt on embers steeped in vinegar and burnt, or else slect lime in vinegar to aire ye house, and burne much tarre, rosen, frankencense or turpentine, both in churches and houses.

Apparrill must be cleane and often perfumed either with verginia,³ cedar burnt or juniper.

Those that are with persons visited are to shift their clothes and aire them openly.

Carry with you rue, angelica or zedoary, chew them.

Tis ill to be too fearfull.

Stamp a handfull of rue in a mortar, moysten itt with wine vinegar, mix them well, straine ye juce, wett a sponge or tost of browne breade, tye itt in a cloth and smell to itt.

Lett none goe fastinge forth, but eate butter with garlick, 2 or 3 cloves, London treacle ye weight of 8*℥*., and a breakfast an hower after, as butter with rue, or sage, or wood sorrell, &c.

Steepe rue, wormwood or sage, at night drink a good draught fastinge.

In summer plagues use sorrell sauce with bread in the morninge, and in autumnne eat barberyes with bread to breakfast.

Good for preservation to keepe ye body soluble with things of easy operation.

If costive take a suppository⁴ of boyld hunny, and a little pouder of salt. For ye poore, allowes⁵ ye weight of 6*℥*. in papp of an apple; for rich, pillula Russ.⁶

Attenders on infected persons to make issues in left arme, right legg or both.

¹ Angelica — The angelic herb, so named on account of its repute against poison and pestilence. An aromatic umbelliferous plant.—*New Eng. Dictionary*.

² Settwell — Setuale or seduale, setwale, cetewale. Zedoary—latin, zedoarium. A medicinal substance obtained in the East Indies, having a fragrant smell and a warm, bitter, aromatic taste, used in medicine as a stimulant. It belongs to the ginger tribe. The name setwall was also given to valerian. See "Cetewale" in the Glossarial Index to Prof. Skeat's edition of Chaucer, Vol. VI.

³ Virginia tobacco.

⁴ Suppository, a kind of solid clyster.—*Johnson's Dictionary*.

⁵ Aloes.

⁶ Pillula (or pilula) Russ—A pill supposed to be a remedy for the plague.

From the "*Pharmacopœia seu Antidotarium Messanense in quo tum simplicia tum composita Medicamenta usu recepta accurate examinantur Joannis Baptistæ Cortesii*," printed at Messina in the year 1629, Dr. Collins gives me the following extract:—"Pilulæ Rusi vulgo pestilentes seu communes. R(ecipe) Aloes optimæ unc. ij. Myrrhæ unc. j. Croci unc. semis. Pilulæ hujusmodi Ruso adscribuntur & pestilenciales dicuntur, quod videntur advenire pesti; ratione enim aloes corpus ab excrementis liberatur quidem, a putredine vero vindicat myrrha; a croco cor & facultates vitales recreantur, sed quod pesti proficere queant, id videtur difficillimum creditu; nam pestis requirit medicamenta valentiora, magis cardiaca & alexipharmaca ad sui curationem ut ostensum fuit in meis miscellaneis."

DIRECTIONS UT SUPRA.

1. All justices as well within libertyes as without, viz., under severall commissions, are to consult together about execution of orders. After ther first generall assembly they are to distribut themselves to severall limitts for better dispatch of ye busyness, as in other services.

2. They are to enquier what townes be infected, and consider the welth and abilityes of the inhabitants.

3. To make a generall taxation, either by charginge ye towne infected with a gross summe, or spetiall persons of wealth therin, to be forthwith collected att first for one moneth, to be increased or deminished, ye same to be weekly imployed. The charge may be extended to further limits, and to write to ye justices of confininge shires for their contributions.

4. They are to appoynt in all parishes (infected or not infected) viewers of dead bodyes, who are to certify ye minister or officers what disease they dyed of; these are to have allowance accordinge to their danger, and to be sworne to make true report. Ye curate with 3 or 4 substant[iall men] of ye parish are to chuse them; if these through favor or corruption doe make wronge certificat, or if they refuse to serve, they shalbe imprisoned.

5. Houses by them certified to be infected are to be shutt upp for 6 weeks after that the sickness be ceased. In villages they have greater liberty, but must be restrayned from company, and weare a mark on ther garments, and beare white rodds. If they doubt ther observance of these directions 2 or 3 sworne watchmen by turnes are to be appoynted, who may stock such as come out of infected houses, dores marked, signes taken downe.

6. Honest persons to be chosen collectors, who shall allott a weekly proportion for victualls, fyer or medecins during restraunte. Gifts of charitable persons in corne, breade, &c., shalbe committed to honest men, who shall preserve and distribute it for their uses.

7. Dwellers in infected townes to provide and delyver necessaryes to the wealthy att ther owne charge, and to ye poore att the common charge. They must not converse with others, and beare a white rodd.

8. In great townes provision is to be bespoken of preservatives and remedyes (in contry villages ordinary remedyes).

9. Ministers and churchwardens must weekly certify the justices the numbers of infected persons that doe not dyc, and such as dyc, and of what diseases. And in 21 dayes itt is to be certified to the justices at their Assembly, and the clarke of the peace is to keepe a regester.

10. Places apart are to be appoynted for such buryalls; they are to be after sunsett and yet by daylight.

11. Justices of ye whole county or ridinge are to assemble once in 21 dayes to examin how the orders are kepte and certify the lords, &c., what townes be infected, persons dyed, monyes taxed, levyed and distributed to such uses, &c.

12. Justices of the hundred or next adjoyninge are to take weekly accounts, reforme neglects, or report them to ye generall Assembly.

13. Clothes, beddinge, &c., of infected persons that dye or recover, are to be either burnt or ayred as is before advised, and beinge of vallue to poore people, the justices shall releive them out of the collections in the countie.

14. Justices may devise other orders and certify them in writinge, and may imprison such as breake them.

15. For lack of justices the more number of justices may (att their assembly) chuse fitt persons to supply such defect.

16. Oppinions published that itt is vaine to forbear such place, the brochers therof are to be imprisoned.

17. The justices are to take great care of these comaunds, because the want of such needfull directions hath mainly occasioned the increase of the contagion.

ORDERS BY YE LORD MAIOR AND ALDERMEN OF LONDON.

Wheras by ye statute 1 James 31, authority is given to justices, &c., to appoynt within their limitts examiners, searchers, watchmen, keepers and buryers, and to minister oathes and give other directions, tis therfore thought fitt for prevention of infection now daungerously dispersed, that these officers be appoynted and orders likewise be prescribed.

Examiners. First, in every parrish ther are to be one, twoe or more persons of credit appoynted by ye justices to be examiners. They to continue in that office for 2 moneths att ye least, and (upon ther refusall) committed till they conforme. Ther oath may be administred by one justice of peace—To enquier and learne from tyme to tyme what houses in every parrish be visited and what persons be sick, as neare as they can informe themselves, and upon doubt to comaund restraint untill ye disease appear. If any person be infected they are to give order to ye constables to shutt upp his house, and to give notice of constables remissness.

Watchmen. That twoe watchmen be appoynted to every infected house, ye one by day, the other by night, who are to see that none goe in and out upon paine of punishment. They are to doe such further offices as ye sick house shall require, beinge sent on business must lock ye dore and take with them ye key. Watchmen

by day are to attend untill 10 o'clock att night, and watchmen by night gard them till 6 in the morninge.

Searchers. Women searchers in every parrish must be of honest reputation and creditt. Ther oath is—To make due search and true report to the uttmost of their knowledge, whether ye persons whose bodyes they are appoynted to search doe dye of ye infection or other desease, as neare as they can. Surgeons are to joyne with them.

Houshoulders. The master of ye house is (upon complaint of botch or ill signe, &c.) to give notice to ye examiner within twoe howers after. Beinge found to be infected that night he shalbe shutt upp, and though he dye not yet ye house shalbe shutt for a moneth. Beddinge, apparrill and hangings to be well arred and perfumed before they be used. This must be done by ye examiner's appoyntment. None are to be removed, except to ye pest-house or other house of his owne upon security to discharge ye parish of ye cost, and ye remove to be by night. Any that has 2 houses may remove. But if he first send away the sounde, he may not send thither ye sick, nor *e contra*, and those are for one weeke to be shutt upp for feare of infection, though for ye present there be none appearinge.

Burialls. Buryalls are to be either before sunnrise or after sunset, with ye privity of ye churchwardens or constables, but noe neighbour to accompany the corps or enter the house upon paine of imprisonment or to be shutt upp.

Noe clothes, stuff, beddinge or garments to be carryed out, nor brokers of such things suffred upon paine of imprisonment.

Buyers, &c., of such stuff within 2 moneths, ther houses shutt upp 20 dayes.

Persons visited escapinge are to be brought back by night att the charge of that parrish from whence they went. The same to be punished att ye discretion of ye justices, and the house of the receiver shutt upp for 20 dayes.

A redd cross a foote longe to be sett on ye dores of ye visited people, with this inscription :—" *Lord have mercy upon us.*" Watchmen are to keepe them in a moneth, and to minister necessaryes to ye rich att their owne, to ye poore att ye common charge.

Searchers, surgeons, keepers and buryers are to carry a redd or white rodd (for caution), and to avoyd all company.

Weekly taxes in every parish infected, in corporations by head officers, in ye country under ye next justice's hands, who may extend

itt, give warrants for distress, in default wherof or of assistance, to committ, &c.

Every housholder must cause before his dore to be paved and swept; filth of houses daily carryed away.

Rakers¹ to give notice by blowing a horne.

Laysters² to be removed out of ye citty and passages.

Privyes not emptyed in gardens.

Noe unwholsome victualls, musty corne or corrupt fruts, nor empty casks suffered to be sould in the citty.

Noe hoggs, doggs, cattis, tame pidgeons or swine to stray.

Dogkillers to be appoynted in all places infected.

Noe wandringe beggar to be suffred.

Constables to be carefull.

Games, singinge, ballads or causes of assemblys utterly prohibited, and punished by the justices; and offences in alehouses.

Justices to meete every tenne dayes.

Offenders against these orders imprisoned.

PROCLAMATION, 23 April, 6 Caroli Regis (1630).

Wheras many excellent lawes for releife of ye impotent and punishment of rogues are made, which (duly observed) are for ye peace and plenty of ye realme, and ye neglect a cause of insufferable abuses, these tymes spetially requiringe executid, carefull watch is therfore injoynd that rogues be aprehended, punished, and sent by pass. Housholders wher they begg are to carry them to the constable and not releive them. Justices, by provost marshalls or high constables, or in their discretion, must provide ther be privy searches monthly att least. They must meet often, take accounts and punish ye remisse. All persons must use diligence to prevent infection. Judges shall inquire ye defaults of justices in not meetinge, or not punishing constables, not levyinge penaltyes and forfeitures. Negligent justices are to be removed out of commission or otherwise punished by ye kinge and counsaile. All judges, maiors, sheriffs, justices, constables, headboroughs, and other officers and subjects to doe itt att their perill. Selected statutes for ye poore, &c., to be printed. Offenders punished by law and prerogative

¹ Raker—A person who raked and removed the filth from the streets.—*Halliwells Dictionary*.

² Layster—Lay stall, a dung hill, *Sterquilinium*.

IN CAMERA STELLATA.¹ 20 Oct., 40 Elizabeth (1598).

Coram Thoma Egerton² custode sigilli, Archiepiscopo Cantuariensi,³ Domino North,⁴ Domino Buckhurst,⁵ Johanne Fortescue,⁶ Johanne Popham,⁷ Edmundo Anderson.⁸

Coke attorney informed against Rice Griffin and John Scripps. Griffin had erected a tenement in Hog Lane in Midlesex, and lett severall roomes to twoe poore tenants, beggars. Scripps divided a tenement in Shordich into 17 tenancies for base people contrarye to ye proclamation, 22 Elizabeth, 1580; since which tyme many houses by decrees have been demolished, and divisions of tenements reformed, which surcharged ye citty. Wherupon (att request of ye maior and justices) the Court ordered and decreed that Griffin and Scripps be committed, pay £20 a peece fine, and (to avoyd new habitations at ye charge of ye parish) they are to recontinue ye tenants duringe their lives without rent or molestation. And all landlords of such new erections within 3 miles of London (being ye occasion of ye surcharge of parishes) shall contribute ratable allowances, though dwellinge out of ye parish. That after ye death or departure of such tenants (or if they be able to live of themselves) the mayor and justices may reforme ye tenements or deface them, convertinge the

¹ *Camera Stellata*, the Star Chamber. For information about the Star Chamber, and for assistance in identifying the persons named in Mr. Fairfax's MS., I am much indebted to a privately printed volume, *Les Reportes del Cases in Camera Stellata, 1593 to 1609*, from the original MS. of John Hawarde, of the Inner Temple, Esquire, Barrister-at-Law, edited by Wm. Paley Baildon, Esq., F.S.A., of Lincoln's Inn, Barrister-at-Law. This volume amongst other things contains short notes or reports of most of the cases heard in the Star Chamber between the dates 1593 and 1609, but it does not contain the cases of Rice Griffin and John Scripps here mentioned, although there are several cases of the kind in the volume, and building houses in London contrary to the various proclamations was punished in that court. Mr. Baildon says that the houses were generally ordered to be pulled down, "which is," says Hudson (Treatise on the Star Chamber), "surely very necessary, if anything would deter men from that horrible mischief of encreasing that head which is swoln to a great hugeness already." Mr. Baildon gives a list of the several offences punished in the Star Chamber, and of the principal cases over which it exercised jurisdiction (see Introduction to *Les Reportes*, lvi. and lvii.). Many directions were given to

justices of the peace, some of which it would be difficult to carry out at the present day, e.g. they were to look after "th' excesse of apparrell in marchauntes' wives & there daughters, lawyers' wives & there daughters, gentlemen's wives & there daughters, & in all degrees, to beginne wth some speciall instance; for hereby we prodigally waste o^r patrimonie, & is a pestilent canker in a Common wealthe the Confusyon of all degrees" (*Les Reportes*, p. 57). Mr. Baildon on the whole has no hesitation in saying that as far as the present volume goes, substantial justice was done in the Court of Star Chamber (Introduction, lxi.), and his book certainly shows that the Court during the period covered by the Reports was no worse than the times.

² Sir Thos. Egerton, afterwards Lord Chancellor, Baron Ellesmere, and Viscount Brackley.

³ John Whitgift, Archbishop of Canterbury.

⁴ Roger, second Baron North.

⁵ Sir Thos. Sackville, afterwards Earl of Dorset and Lord Treasurer.

⁶ Sir John Fortescue, Chancellor of the Exchequer.

⁷ Sir John Popham, Lord Chief Justice of the Queen's Bench.

⁸ Sir Edmund Anderson, Lord Chief Justice of the Common Pleas.

timber as is appoynted by ye proclamation. And may bind over obstinate landlords to appear in Starrchamber and answer contempts.

IN CAMERA STELLATA. 29 die Novembris, 1609. 7 Jacobi.

Coram Domino Egerton cancellario, comitibus Sarum thesaurario,¹ Northampton,² Exon,³ Domino Zouch,⁴ Julio Cesar,⁵ Archiepiscopo Cantuariensi.⁶

Flemen,⁷ Coke,⁸ Yelverton,⁹ and Foster,¹⁰ Mountague,¹¹ recorder, informed that notwithstandinge many proclamations and the decre (against inmates *ut supra* in Griffin & Scripps case) ther were multitudes of new erections in ye citty, beinge cause of eminent danger both of government and saifty, and prayed restraint. Wherupon ye said decree of 40 Elizabeth was confirmed, and execution comaunded.

This is ye substance of ye printed booke of directions.

(See ye Order of Sessions upon which this estreat was grounded, fol. 17 *hic*.) See *post* page 458.

Westridinge
Com. Ebor. Att ye generall quarter sessions of ye peace att Knaresborough, houlden for ye said Westridinge, ye 7th day of October, 1645, before C. F., Darcy Wentworth,¹² Thomas Dickinson¹³ and Thomas Boynton,¹⁴ Esquires, fower of his Majestyes justices of peace within the said ridinge.

TO YE CHEIFF CONSTABLES OF YE WAPENTAKE
OF CLARO.

Forasmuch as very many townes within ye said riding are now infected with ye visitation of ye plague, and order is given for ye well

¹ Sir Robert Cecil, created Earl of Salisbury 4th May, 1605. Lord Treasurer 1608.

² Sir Hen. Howard, K.G., created Earl of Northampton 13th March, 1604.

³ Sir Thomas Cecil, K.G., second Baron of Burghley, created Earl of Exeter 4th May, 1605. Lord President of the Council of the North 1599–1603.

⁴ Edward Zouch, twelfth Baron Zouch, of Harringworth.

⁵ Sir Julius Cæsar, Chancellor of the Exchequer 1606, Master of the Rolls 1614.

⁶ Richard Bancroft, Archbishop of Canterbury.

⁷ Sir Thomas Fleming, created Chief Baron of the Exchequer 27th Oct., 1604. Helped to try the conspirators concerned in Gunpowder Treason, 27th Jan., 1606. Made Chief Justice of King's Bench 25th June, 1607, and died Aug., 1613, at Stoneham Park, Hants. Browne Willis, the antiquary, married one of the judge's female descendants, and his (B. W's.)

grandson succeeded to Stoneham Park and took the name of Fleming.

⁸ Sir Edward Coke, Chief Justice of the Common Pleas 1606. Chief Justice of the King's Bench 1613. Removed 1616, died 1633.

⁹ Sir Christopher Yelverton, a Justice of the King's Bench 1602. Died 1612.

¹⁰ Sir Thomas Foster, Justice of the Common Pleas, died 1612. He was father of Sir Robert Foster, Lord Chief Justice of the King's Bench in 1660.

¹¹ Henry Montagu, Recorder of London, afterwards Lord Chief Justice of the King's Bench, Lord Treasurer, and Earl of Manchester.

¹² Darcy Wentworth, of Brodsworth, son of Thomas Wentworth, of North Elmsall.

¹³ Thomas Dickenson. Mr. J. W. Clay says there was a man of this name living at Aldwark, near Alne, who was fined £10 for not accepting knighthood.

¹⁴ Thomas Boynton, of Rawcliffe, parish of Snaith, son of Stephen Boynton.

orderinge of ye infected people within ye said townes by warrant from ye severall justices of ye peace, and for that it is necessary that convenient releife be also provided according to ye statute in that behalfe made, which in respect of ye great number of ye townes now visited canot amount to less then £250 for every weeke, to be payd to a treasurer who is to distribute the same from tyme to tyme, according to order and direction in that behalfe by 2 justices of ye peace, in pursuance of a generall order and agreement of the justices of the said ridinge. These are therefore, by and according to ye order of sessions, and by authority therof, to will and comaund you to levy within your wapentake your proportion of the said summe of £250 weekly from and after ye date of these presents, beinge £47 12s. 4½d., and to pay the same att ye end of every weeke to the hands of John Savile,¹ of Methley, Esq., who is appoynted threasurer to receive ye same for ye purpose aforesaid; and you are to take to your assistance all the petty constables within your division, who are also comaunded to aide and assist you. And you are to compel ye payment therof by distress and saile or otherwise accordinge to ye said statute, in defalt therof to bring them before the next justice of peace, who must send them to ye common goale (gaol). Nevertheless, as concerninge the severall townes now or hereafter infected and shutt upp by order, they are to retaine all or part of their proportions of ye said assessment in part or otherwise, as shall from tyme to tyme be allowed by ye said justices of ye peace. And herof you may not faile, as you will answer your neglect. Given under our hands and seales att Knaresborough, ye day and year abovewritten.

TOWNES INFECTED IN YE WESTRIDINGE.

	Agbrigg and Morley	£47 12 4½
Morley	0 10 0
Bradford				
	Maningham	} 26 13 4
	Great Horton	...	...
	Little Horton	...	...
	Bowlinge	...	...
	Fagles in Eccleshall	...	...
	Boulton	...	...
	Wibsey	...	...
	Allerton	

¹ Son of Sir John Savile, Knt., a Baron of the Exchequer, by his second wife Elizabeth, daughter of Thomas Wentworth of Elmsall, and widow of Richard Tempest of Bolling Hall. This John

Savile, of Methley, was great-grandfather of the first Earl of Mexborough. See the pedigree of Savile of Methley in Mr. Clay's edition of Dugdale's *Visitation of Yorkshire*.

Pudsey	...	...	...	...	...	1	0	0
Wakfeild ¹	...	...	...	...	...	25	0	0
Hallifax and Northoram	...	...	...	...	}	66	13	4
Shelly in Kirkburton parish	...	...	...	...	...	0	10	0
Midleton, Carleton* & Rodwel	...	...	...	...	...	3	0	0
Walton in Sandal parish	...	...	...	...	...	1	0	0
Crigleston	...	...	...	...	...	0	10	0
Ardsley	...	...	...	...	...	0	10	0
Deusbury ²	...	...	...	...	...	0	10	0
* Carleton [added] last of November.								
Barkston Ash	...	...	...	...	...	£23	16	2 $\frac{1}{4}$
Tadcaster	...	...	...	...	...	4	0	0
Stutton	...	...	...	...	...	0	10	0
Grimston	...	...	...	...	...	1	0	0
Saxton...	...	...	...	...	...	3	0	0
Brotherton	...	...	...	...	...	3	0	0
Claro	...	...	...	...	...	£47	12	4 $\frac{1}{2}$
Wetherby	...	...	...	...	...	5	0	0
Rigton	...	...	...	...	...	1	0	0
Usburne Magna	...	...	...	...	...	1	0	0
Cowthorpe	...	...	...	...	...	0	10	0
Ferringsby	...	...	...	...	...	0	10	0
Rippon Bongate	...	...	...	...	...	0	10	0
Sutton and Thorpe	...	...	...	...	...	3	0	0
Stanecliff and Ewecross	...	...	...	...	...	£47	12	4 $\frac{1}{2}$
Kighley	...	...	...	...	...	4	0	0
Otterburne	...	...	...	...	...	0	10	0
Empsey	...	...	...	...	...	0	10	0

¹ Two hundred and forty-five persons are said to have died of the plague in Wakefield between 2nd August, 1645, and 2nd August, 1646.—Walker's *Cathedral Church of Wakefield*, p. 306. I have searched a good many local histories for plague references, but have found the process so irritating owing to the general absence of indexes, and sometimes even of tables of contents, that I eventually abandoned the search.

² The Dewsbury Parish Registers have no entries for the year 1645 referring to the plague. There are many entries for the year 1593 of deaths from the plague in Dewsbury and Ossett, and there are a few entries in other years of deaths in one family on the same day, or on succeeding or nearly succeeding days, which may possibly be attributed to the plague. In the neighbouring parish of Mirfield

the plague raged in 1631, and the entries of deaths from the plague occupy two and a half pages of the parish register. The first entry is in April, "a poor woman being a stranger named Elizabeth Prince, 25th day, who was reported to bring the plague to town." There was no other death from the plague until 12th May, when the following entry occurs, "Buried, Jennet Fraunce, widow, being the first person after the foresaid stranger who died of plague." I have in my possession a fragment (found many years ago amongst some papers from a Mirfield house) of a black letter "Forme of Common Prayer, Together with an Order of Fasting; For the auerting of God's heauy Visitation," &c. &c. This form appears to have been printed by the king's printers in 1625, and it seems therefore likely that it was used in Mirfield in 1631.

	Skirack	...	...	...	...£23 16 2 $\frac{1}{4}$
Leeds	Great Woddhouse	...	...		} 50 0 0
	Little Woodhouse	...	...
	Headingley cum				
	Berley	...	...	...
	Chappell Allerton	...	...
	Potter Neuton	...	...
	Houlbeck	...	...	...
	Armley	...	...	...	} 10 0 0
Whitkirke	Haughton &				
	Coulton	...	...	...
Shadwell	...	...	...	...	1 0 0
Barwick in Elmet	...	...	...	...	2 0 0
Garforth	...	...	...	...	1 10 0
	Osgodcross and Staincrosse			...£23 16 2 $\frac{1}{4}$	
Womersley	...	...	...	...	0 10 0
Campsall	...	...	...	...	1 10 0
Askrom	...	...	...	...	1 0 0
Carleton in ——— parish	...	...	...	...	0 10 0
Pomfraite	...	...	...	...	10 0 0
Ferry briggs	...	...	...	...	2 0 0
Darrington	...	...	...	...	2 0 0
Purston Jacklin	...	...	...	...	0 10 0
Ackworth	...	...	...	...	1 10 0
Knottingley	...	...	...	...	1 10 0
Castleford	...	...	...	...	0 10 0
Stapleton	...	...	...	...	0 10 0
Kirksmeaton	...	...	...	...	0 10 0
Brotherton	...	...	...	...	0 10 0
Skelley (Shelley)	...	...	...	...	0 10 0
	Strafford and Tickhill.				
Doncaster	...	...	...	...	5 0 0
Cunsborough	...	...	...	...	0 10 0
Newton in ———	...	...	...	...	0 10 0
Great Houghton and Houghton Robert	...				0 10 0

Lett this be presented to ye justices at ye committee, who will please to appoynt ye distribution herof with greatest equality, the summes here mentioned beinge sett downe upon conference and best information not only of ye solicitors (who are partyes) but of substantiall neighbors of good credit. If they please tis humbly desyred that

Haworth and Heptonstall, beinge remote places, may have some abatement of ther wonted proportions, and that £250 per week may be charged upon ye whole Westridinge, out of ye surplus wherof this may be done. And ther will remaine a little residue for addition to other places upon occasion, and for rewards, or to make upp wher it cannot be gathered.

C: Fairfax.

Darcy Wentworth.

BY YE ¹[JUSTICES OF THE] STANDINGE COMMITTEE
FOR YE WESTRIDINGE.

Upon consideration of ye order of ye sessions att Knaresborough, and ye summes proportioned ther for ye releife of each particular towne infected with ye plague within the Westriding, it is thought fitt that the summe of £250 per weeke be for ye present charged upon the said whole Westriding, accordinge to ye usuall and accustomed manner, which is recomended to be levyed by order of ye said sessions by the cheife constables respectively, by distress of ye goods of ye persons refusinge or neglectinge to pay, or otherwise, accordinge to the statute in that behalfe, which summes soe levyed are to be payed in each severall wapentack to such treasurer, and are to be expressed in ye warrant to ye cheife constables as shalbe thought fitt. And because the allowances already agreed on to the infected townes are necessary to be enlarged, deminished or altered as ther shall be occasion, the same is referred to any twoe of ye justices of the peace of ye said Westriding, who are all desyred forthwith to meete and agree within what limits twoe of them shall take care and give direction weekly for issuinge and disposinge of the said moneys as they shall judge to be necessary, havinge respect to the places which now are or which may herafter happen to be infected, and to take off the weekly maintenance where they are cleared and sett att liberty. And the same justices are also desired to give order for governinge the infected places as they shall thinke convenient. And touchinge the infected townes, they are to be rated accordinge to their severall proportions, and the summe allowed for their weekly maintenance to be payed, yet soe as they shall retaine their particular proportions in part of payment, and as much as their proportion of assessment falls short is to be made upp to such farther summe weekly as the said twoe justices shall appoynt. And in respect of the particular necessityes of each respective towne infected, the said twoe justices are to give allowance as to their discretion shalbe thought fitt, they havinge respect to ye statute in that behalfe provided.

¹ The words in brackets are in brackets in the original MS., and are interlined.

Westridinge
Com. Ebor. Ad generalem sessionem pacis tentam apud Knars-
burgh in comitatu predicto die Martis viz. septimo die
Octobris anno regni regis Caroli Anglie, &c., vicesimo primo
(1645), coram Carolo Fairfax, Darceo Wentworth et Thoma
Boynton armigeris justiciariis pacis in Westridinge Comitatus
predicti.

Forasmuch as the contagious infection of plague and pestilence has generally overspredd the whole Westridinge, and for that it appeareth unto this court by good information from ye high constables and other impartiall relators of ye numbers both of townes and people, that ther is a necessity of ye weekly payment of £250 for their supplies. Tis therefore thought fitt and accordingly ordered that ye said sume shall be raised in equal proportion upon every wapentake within the said ridinge, that is to say upon Claro, Agbrig and Morley, and Staincliff and Ewcross, ye severall respective summes of £47 12s. 4½d.; and upon Skirack, Barkston Ash, and Staincross and Osgodcross, ye severall summe of £23 16s. 2½d.; and lastly upon Strafford and Tickhill, £35 14s. 3½d.; and that ye same shalbe severally distributed in maner and forme followinge: vizt. to

Skirack.

Aberford for
2 moneths.
Menston,
Gyesley.

Leeds for releife of ye infected within that towne and parish, and for maintenance of a sufficient watch there, as likewise in Great Woodhouse, Little Woodhose, Heddingley, Berley, Holbeck, Armley, Chapel Alerton and Potter Newton, ye weekly summe of fifty pounds. To Whidkirk for ye infected people there, and in Houghton and Coulton within that parish, ten pounds. To Barwick in Elmet, fourty shillings. To Garford, one pound tenn shillings. And to Shadwell, twenty shillings.

Agbrigge
and Morley.

To Hallifax and Northoram, £66 13s. 4d. (ther beinge good certificat that ther are 1632 pore people that live upon charity). To Bradford for ye visited within ther towne and parish, vizt. in Manningham, Great Horton, Little Horton, Bowlinge, Fagles in Eccleshill, Boulton, Wibsey and Alerton, the summe of £26 13s. 4d. To Wakfeild, £25. Midleton, Carleton and Rodwell, £3. Pudsey, Walton in Sandall parish, Criglington (*sic*), Deusburie, Ardsley, Shelley in ye parish of Kirkburton, and Morley, to each of them 10s. per weeke, to be deducted out of ther several assesses, or otherwise supplied towards ye charg of ye watch for prevention of danger.

Claro.	{ To Wetherby, £5. Rigton juxta Forrestam, £1. Usburne Magna, £1. Cowthorp, Ferringsby and Rippon Bongate for ye continuance of a watch, to each of them 10s. (To aite, and since by order to Sutton and Thorp, £3 betwixt them).
Barkston Ash.	{ To Tadcaster, £4. Saxton, £3. Brotherton, £3. Grimston, twenty shillings. Newton Kyme and Stutton, ten shillings.
Staincliff & Ewecross.	{ To Kighley, fower pounds. Otterburne, Hellifeild and Empsey, to either of them tenne shillings.
Osgodcross and Staincross.	{ To Pontfract, £10. Ferrybriggs, £2. Darrington, £2. Knottingley, £1 10s. Campsall, £1 10s. Ackworth, £1 10s. Askrom, £1. Womersley, Carleton, Purston Jacklin, Castleford, Stapleton, Smeaton, Brotherton & Shelley, to each of them 10s.
Strafford & Tickhill.	{ To Doncaster, £5. Cunsborough, Haughton Magna, Haughton Robert and Newton, to each of them 10s.

by way of deduction out of ther weekly assessments, or to be otherwise supplied towards ther charge, in all amountinge to the summe of £247 16s. 8d. All and every the said severall summes to be weekly charged upon the said Westriding & proportioned accordinge to ther usuall rates and assessments, with respect had as well to personall as reall estates, and soe to be continued till further order, but to be deminished upon decrease of ye sickness, and taken off when ye townes be cleared and ye people admitted to their former intercourse. And because soe great a summe will lay heavy upon ye country, it is desyred that ther may be frequent meetings of ye justices of peace in ye severall wapentakes for dispatch of ye busyness, the takinge accounts of ye moneys taxed, levyed and distributed, for appoyntment of examiners and others for ye execution of orders and superintendency over constables and officers, whose remissness in ye service may endanger ye country. And tis thought fitt ther be a spetiall collector in every wapontak, beinge a man of credit, to receive ye moneys and to assist ye high constables and petty constables in ye levys therof, and ye same to pay over to John Savil, of Methley, Esq., ye treasurer of ye ridinge, for the purpose aforesaid, or by his allowance and approbation to issue the same within ther severall limits to infected places accordinge to their due proportions, and every three weeks att ye furthest to attend him with their accounts. And wheras ther will remaine a surplus of £2 3s. 4d. of ye said sume of £250 undispos'd of, it is thought fitt and accordingly ordered that Maior Carter for his vigilancy and care over

Leeds, Bradford and Wakfeild, shall have a weekly allowance of 23s. 4d. And th'other 20s. shall be equally divided betwixt such as take ye care of Hallifax and Pontfraite. And for that it is conceived that divers of ye townes to which ye respective summes of 10s. are severally assigned may after one weeke be enlarged, and likewise some others that have greater proportions within a short tyme, or not need such allowances. It is lastly ordered that if ye monyes herby charged extend not to make satisfaction to charitable persons of their reasonable summes by them advanced in way of loane for releife of ye visited upon urgent necessitis, or to such townships as have bene unduly charged through neglect of officers not pursuinge their orders, that out of these monyes soe taken off as aforesaid (for twoe moneths after the date of this order), his Majestyes justices may see ye same employed towards ther reimbursments. And after that tyme it is hoped ther will be a generall abatement both of sickness and allowances.

Westridinge
Com. Ebor. To ye severall high constables, collectors, receivers and distributors of moneys to infected persons within ye three severall wapentakes of Skirack, Agbrigg & Morley, and Staincliff and Ewcross, greeting.

Wheras through ye mercy of God ther is a great decrease of ye sickness which has long continued in divers parts, and of late had overspread the whole Westridinge, soe that ye generall charge therby occasioned may be taken off or at least abated. And wheras (besides ye voluntary contributions of many well-affected persons) there has bene severall allottments to divers places by his Majestyes justices, and there limits and allowances occasionally extended by generall sessions, but noe account att all yet rendred of such receipts and disbursments unto his Majestyes justices, from whom satisfaction may be justly expected, as well by ye contry as by higher authority. To ye intent therfore that noe place may be burdened above itts due proportion, nor any abated through partiall exemption. Nor ye monyes soe taxed be unjustly detayned, or such Christian charities basely perverted. These are therfore in his Majestyes name to comaund you and every of you to appeare before us or some other of his Majestyes justices att Chappell Pudsay,¹ upon ye 15th day of December next by eight in ye morninge, then and there to make a perfect account (either by bill, information or otherwise) what moneyes were by you levyed and distributed to ye uses aforesaid, as likewise

¹ In the original there is the following marginal note here, viz., "Of about 30 visited townes none come above 8 miles; Hallifax come 7 miles; Wakfeild, 8;

Bradford, 2; Ardsley, 6; Deusbury, 5; Rodwell, 5; Leeds, 4 miles; Whitkirk, 7; Barwick, 8; Menston, 5; Kighley, 8; Shadwel, 6; Garforth, 2; &c."

what gifts or loanes you received from charitable persons in monyes or provisions? And how you disposed them? What loanes are unsatisfied, and what somes are rated and assessed, but not received? You are likewise to bring certificats of the totall numbers of persons deceased in every townshipp since your first visitation, what townes still continue infected, how many houses therin, whether ye inhabitants be able to maintaine their people restrained, and how many ther are that live upon charity, when ye contagion beganne, and ye last person dyed, that their releife and allowances (if ther appeare any cause of continuance) may be reasonably proportioned; and likewise to give a full account of the execution of those orders formerly injoynd in the begininge of this sickness, and information of remissness and negligence both of constables and officers. The houses infected are to be shutt upp for a monethe after ye sickness be ceased. The clothes well aired before they be used, but not to be medled with for six months tyme; if any remove them within twoe moneths, his house is to be shutt upp for twenty dayes. Beinge thinges of vallue, they must be perfumed and washt and well aired; all houses throughly clensed; the meane stuff burnt and ye pore owners repaired out of ye collections of ye country. And for ye better performance of this necessary service th'examiners are to be continued for twoe moneths longer. Given under our hands and seales this 29th day of November, 1645, 21 Caroli regis.

A like warrant for Claro and Barkston Ash to meet at Northdighton.

And a third for Osgodcross and Staincross, Strafford and Tickhill, to meete at Skelbrooke.

DIRECTIONS FOR CLENSINGE, BEINGE SOME FEW EXPERIMENTALLS
GAYNED IN YE TYME OF INFECTION.

1. "All wooden vessells or ware, as likewise mettails, vizt., plate, peuter, tinne, leade, brass and iron, &c., must be washed in hott scaldinge water.

2. Linnin must be washt in hott water and throughly dried, but not to be used of a good while after.

3. Woolen clothes to be scalded in hott water & soe dried. Woolen cloth, carsy¹ peeces, &c., to be putt in a runninge streame 2 dayes att least, then dried on ye ground or on tenters. Woole is to be opned and wash't in a runninge water, dry itt on ye ground or on stakes, with sunne, winde or fyer.

¹ Kersey—A kind of coarse woollen stuff. Prof. Skeat (*Etymological Dictionary*) says the name is from Kersey, a village of Suffolk. See *Catholicon Angli-*

cum, s.v. "Carsay"; *Richmondshire Wills* (Surtees Society), 86; *Jamieson's Dictionary*, s.v. "Carsaye"; *Halliwell's Dictionary*, s.v. "Carsey."

4. Fetherbedds or flockbedds are to be opened, ye fethers, flocks and ticks scalded and well dryed before they be made upp.

5. Such house is to be clensed in every part both abovehead and below. The wainscott, posts, bedstocks, tables, &c., to be washt in scaldinge water as before is directed.

6. All straw, dust, rags or other rubbish (not worth ye clensinge) are to be burnt, or, much rather, to be buried deepe in ye ground, that swine roote it not, or others digge itt upp.

7. Make fyers with greene broome, greene hay, or both. Sleck lime in vinegar. Burne much tarre, pitch, rozen, frankencense, turpentine, &c.

¹Ther is much abuse in smokinge and perfuminge ye roomes, rather producinge putrifaction then any dissipation of ye infection, &c. Much carelessness and dishonesty in clensers.

Westridinge
Com. Ebor. Whereas the towne of Thurne² is now miserably infected with the plague, and whereas the same towne and diverse others neare to itt were in like manner infected a great parte of the last yeare, and thereby became chargeable to all the neighbourhood, but especially to the townes within five myles compasse, which by the law were onely to bee charged untill the releife could bee enlarged by the generall sessions. By which meanes and likewise for that the said towne, lyinge neare unto Lincolneshier, could not have the releife of diverse townes lyeinge within five myles, because they were of another countie, the said towne and all the townes neare thereabouts are soe impoverished and decayed as they are not able to relieve themselves; which beinge made knowne to the right honourable the lord president³ of this councell and likewise to the judges of assize for this circuit, beinge on this behalfe petitioned unto, they did, in contemplacion of the premisses and of the necessitie of the present releife, thinke fitt and soe direct that an assesement for the same purpose should bee made upon the whole Westridinge, and thereupon reserved the consideration thereof to us whose names are subscribed, and others of his Majesties justices of peace neare adjoyninge, requireinge us to informe ourselves of ye state and wants of ye said

¹ Written in the margin of the original MS.

² In reply to my inquiry the Rev. J. J. Littlewood informs me that there is no record in the Thorne Parish Registers of any visitation of the plague at that place, in or about the year 1632.

³ In the margin of the MS. is a note:—“Lord Wentworth, Geo. Vernon.” Lord Wentworth, afterwards Earl of Strafford, was at the date of this assessment Lord

President of the Council of the North. He was attainted and beheaded in May, 1641, and was buried at Wentworth Woodhouse. George Vernon was the only son of Sir Thos. Vernon, of Haslington, Cheshire. He was made a Baron of the Exchequer November, 1627, and transferred to the Common Pleas 8th May, 1632. He died at Serjeant's Inn 16th Dec., 1639, and was buried in the Temple Church.

towne, and thereupon to take care and provide for the releife thereof in such manner as aforesaid, further withall encourageinge and directinge us that if any townes or persons should refuse this charge, that the same should bee at the next sessions ordered to pay all such arrearages as shall then become due from the tyme of our first assesment. The premisses therefore considered and wee haveinge informed ourselves therein, and findeinge that there are six hundred poore people in the said towne that wante releife, and therefore that they can have noe lesse then £20 a weeke for ye same, and it likewise beinge 11 or 12 weeks untill the next sessions, doe for the present releife of the said towne tax and assesse all the inhabitants of the whole Westridinge with the somme of £240, to be presently levied by the cheife constables and (*sic*) of every wapentake, accordinge to the severall proporcions of the same in other charges, and according to an assesment made under our hands. And the same soe levyed to bee by them forthwith payed to James Wilcocke, John Belton and William Grante, gentlemen, or some of them, cheife constables next adjoyneinge, which money they are to accompt and dispose of accordinge to thintent of these presents. And therefore wee will and require all the cheife constables aforesaid whom the same concernes, forthwith to levy and pay the severall proporcions of the same as aforesaid, as they will answeere their neglect, refusall or delay in the premisses att their perills, whereof wee require them by these presents to take notice. Given under our hands and seales at the castle of Yorke the third day of August, anno domini 1632.

To all the severall cheife
constables within the
Westridinge of the countie
of Yorke, greetinge.

Ed : Osburne.¹
Tho : Wentworth.²
John Jackson.³
Ro : Rockley.⁴

[FORM OF INDENTURE OF APPRENTICESHIP.]

Memorandum that A, B, C, etc., churchwardens and overseers for ye poore within ye parish of Ottley, with ye consent and approbation of ye justices of peace whose names are subscribed, putt forth D E of the age of 19 years, unto F G, of H, a houshoulder within ye said parish, to serve him in ye trade of husbandry as an apprentice, untill he shall accomplish ye full age of 24 yeares (a girle till 21), doinge

¹ Possibly Sir Edward Osborne, of Kiveton, Bart., father of the first Duke of Leeds.

² Probably Sir Thos. Wentworth, Knt., of Elmsall, who died in 1650.

³ Probably Sir Jno. Jackson, Knt., of Edderthorpe, M.P. for Pontefract, died

2nd July, 1637. *Dugdale's Visitation of Yorkshire* (Clay's edition).

⁴ Mr. J. W. Clay says he was of Rockley and Worsborough; born 1590, died 1644. Fined £25 for not accepting knighthood.

and performinge all things on either of their parts as usually in such cases are to be done and performed, accordinge to ye forme of ye statute in that case made and provided. Dated att Ottley aforesaid ye 1st of December, 1649.

Sealed and delivered
in the presence of us, &c.

FOR SEARCHINGE BROADE CLOATH.

Whereas by and in the statutes of Parliament made tercio Eduardi sexto, in the 39th yeare of Queene Elizabeth, amongst other things it was then enacted—That in any towne or village where broad cloath shalbee made and sould, two of his Majesties justices of the peace within the division shall have full power to call before them 2, 4 or more sufficient men of every towne or hamlett and them appointe overseers for one whole yeare, and shall take them sworne and bound in recognizance in good sommes of money to his Majesties use, to doe their best endeavour by all lawfull wayes and meanes to see the said statutes and all other statutes in that case made and provided, truely observed and kepte accordinge to the true meaneinge thereof. Now forasmuch as A and B, of C, clothiers, have come before us, Ferdinando Fairfax, Knight,¹ and C. F., Esq., justices of the peace within the Westriding of the said countie of Yorke, and taken their corporall oath and entred into recognizances of £40 to his Majesties use to doe their best endeavour for the tyme beinge to see the said statutes for the makeinge, markeinge, weight, bredth and length of wollen cloathes in all pointes duely and truely observed and kepte, wee therefore by vertue of the said statutes doe constitute, ordaine and appointe the said A & B to bee overseers and searchers of wollen cloath in the towne and parish where they now live for one whole yeare followinge, authorizeinge them to make diligent search soe often as they thinke fittinge for the findeinge out of any woollen cloath which shalbee defective and made contrary to the said lawes and statutes, and also execute all and every the thinges which belonge to ther office, and att thende of their tearme to make a just accompte what forfeitures are received, to the end that the same may bee disposed of accordinge to the intente and true meaneinge of the said statutes. Given at Ottley under our hands and seales the 25th day January, in the 20th year of his Majesties reigne over England, &c., anno domini 1645.

¹ Probably the parliamentary general and second baron, who succeeded to the title in 1640.

THE OATH OF SEARCHERS.

You shall sweare that you shall use your best endeavours by all lawfull wayes and meanes dureing your continuance in the office of searchers, within your lymitts of the said Westriding of this county of Yorke, to see all lawes and statutes concerneing clothinge to bee well and truely observed and kept, and that you shall make a true presentment with accompt in wryteinge at every generall sessions for your division within the said ridinge, of all your whole proceedinges in your office. Soe helpe you God.

Recognizance to be entred by each }
of the searchers in the summe of } 4^{os}.

Conditioned *prout supra*.

DIRECTED TO SEVERALL HIGH CONSTABLES.

Westriding
Com. Ebor. Forasmuch as (by the greate abundance of wandring rogues and concourse of beggars and strangers forth of all parts of this and other countyes adjoyning, more of late then heretofore) itt appeareth that there is a generall neglect and no care had by petty constables, nor regard by the househoulders, who are injoynd by the statute to bringe every strange beggar (begginge att his house) to the constable to be punished upon payne of tenn shillings, forfeited to the use of the poore of the same parrish for every such default. And for that divers in every townshipp and parrish doe usually lodge such wandring and strange beggars, and for that likewise the churchwardens and overseers for the poore doe not see their owne poore releived according to the statute in that case provided. And whereas divers orders of general sessions have bene established for the suppressinge of wakes,¹ feasts, tides,² revellings at country weddings and sundry others such disorderly meetings, especially upon the Lord's day, where unto such vagrant and idle persons of leude behaviour doe usually resort, and much excessive drinking and minstrelsy is used to draw such leude persons together to the great dishonor of God,

¹ Wake—The feast of the dedication of a church. The vigil and revel on the day.

² Tide—A country fair, feast or festival. Originally time, hour, season, *e.g.* Christmastide, Eastertide, Whitsuntide. I once heard an inhabitant of Slaithwaite, near Huddersfield, call the local feast there, which is on St. James's Day, *Sinjer mass*, *i.e.* St. James's Mass. See *N.E.D.*, *s.v.* Feast. See also *Dodsworth's MSS.* in the Bodleian Library, vol. 158, p. 197 (copied in the *Antiquarian Repertory*, vol. i., p. 97), for a curious agreement

between the inhabitants of Elvaston, Thurlaston, Ambaston and Ockbrook, as to the brewing of and attendance at Church Ales for the benefit of the church of Elvaston. For Bidale, see Cowel's *Interpreter*, and Blount's and Jacobs' *Law Dictionaries*. For Scotale, see Manwood's *Forest Law*, part i., p. 216, of the edition of 1598. In Wood's *Wedding Day in All Ages and Countries*, vol. ii., c. 3, are some interesting particulars about bride-wains, bride-ales, bride-bushes and bride-stakes.

contempt of justice and countenanceing of impiety. These are therefore to will and require you, & in his Highness' name straitely to charge and command you, to give notice to every petty constable within your division to make dilligent search att whose houses such wandring idle beggars are lodged, and that they lodge none but such as, haveing lawfull passes, shall be appointed them by the constable to lodge, and that they according to the law doe cause a day watch to be constantly kept in every townshipp, itt being advised by former orders of generall sessions that a continuall watchman be hyred at the comon charge of each towne for prevention of such abuses and disorders. And that from henceforth there be no such wakes, feasts, tides or assemblyes kept, and you are likewise to present the names of all such petty constables as shall neglect their dutyes, and of all such persons as by them or the said watchmen shall be charged to assist them, shall (*sic*) refuse to obey them. And not only yourself, but each petty constable within your division, and one churchwarden of every parrish, are to give an accompt of the due execucion of this our warrant both as to the punishment of rogues and releife of their owne poore, att our next monthly meeting att, &c., where they are upon oth to present such other misdemeanors as are done and committed within their precincts. Given, &c. May, 1658.

Mr Stanhop joyned with C. F. in this warrant.

Att ye generall quarterly sessions of ye publike peace held at Wetherby, the tweelvth day of January, 1657, before Francis Thorpe,¹ serjeant att law, Sir Robert Barwick, Knight, Henry

¹ Francis Thorpe was eldest son of Roger Thorpe, of Birdsall, Yorkshire, by his wife Elizabeth, daughter of Wm. Danyell, and was born in 1595. He was admitted Student of St. John's College, Cambridge, in November, 1611, and graduated B.A. in 1613. He became a member of Gray's Inn, February, 1611, and was called to the Bar in May, 1621. Autumn reader of that Inn, 1641, and recorder of Beverley, 1623 to 1649, he was also recorder of Hull, 1639 to 1648, and made a speech at the reception of Chas. I. on his visit to Hull in April, 1639. He was a member of the Long Parliament, and a witness against the Earl of Strafford. He acted as Judge or Commissioner of Assize at York in March, 1648, and delivered a verbose charge to the Grand Jury, which was printed both in York and London. On 1st June, 1649, Thorpe became a Baron of the Exchequer, having previously been appointed a Commissioner for the trial of the king. At

this time, and for a year or two afterwards, he appears to have been on the side of the Parliament, and to have been severe on the Royalists, *e.g.* John Harrison, of Leeds (Whitaker's *Loidis and Elmete*, pp. 1-8). Subsequently he had differences with Cromwell as to proceedings against the insurgents in the North, and was disgraced in 1655, which made him popular, and he was elected to represent the West Riding in the Parliament of September, 1656. He had some difficulty about obtaining pardon at the Restoration, and there was some scandal about his detaining a sum of £25,000 which came into his hands as Receiver of Money in Yorkshire. In a debate in parliament on the subject, Prynne hinted that Thorpe deserved the sentence of death like a former judge and namesake, Sir Wm. Thorpe. He, however, escaped this fate, which many better men had suffered, and died in his bed at his residence, Bardsey Grange, near Leeds, and

Fairfax,¹ Thomas Heaber and Henry Attkinson, Esquires, justices assigned to heare and determine all felonys, trespasses and other misdemeanors committed and done within the parts of ye west ridinge of ye county of Yorke.

Forasmuch as ye severall Statutes and Acts of Parliament made 13 Edw. I. 47, 13 Rich. II. 19, 17 Rich. II. 9, forbidd the takinge of salmons in ye rivers of Owse, Wharfe, Ayre, Nyd, Yore, Swayle, and other waters where salmons are taken, from ye Nativity of oure Lady unto St. Martin's day, and likewise do forbid ye takinge of younge salmons by netts or other engins whatsoever they be, whereby the fry or breede of salmons or other fish may be taken or distroyed, att millpooles, milldames, or other places, from ye midst of Aprill to ye Nativity of St. John Baptist.

And further ye said statutes do direct that there shall be overseers of these statutes within ye places aforesaid, to finde out and discover ye offenders, and that for ye first offence ye offenders shall be punished by burninge theire nets and engins, and for ye second offence they shall be imprisoned for a quarter of a yeare, and for ye third offence they shall bee imprisoned for a whole yeare.

And alsoe ye said statutes doe appoynt and impower justices of ye peace to be conservators of ye said statutes, and to inquire of and discover ye offences aforesaid, and to survey and search all ye weares in ye said rivers that they be not straites, or whereby ye fry of fish may be taken and distroyed.

And likewise commandes ye said justices to appoint and putt good and sufficient under-conservators of ye said statutes, who shall be sworne to like surveyinge search of punishinge without any favor therein to be shewn, and to make presentment thereof to ye justices of the peace at theire sessions, to be proceeded against as ye statutes appoynts.

And further ye statute 2 Hen. VI., 15, doth upon ye penaltie of five pound forfeiture forbid ye puttinge or settinge of any netts called trincketts² or other netts, which stand continually night and day in waters for takeing of fish, and whereby the frye is distroyed.

And ye statutes 1 Elizabeth, 17, and continued 21 Jas. I., c. 28, doth forbidd, upon ye penalty of 20s. for every offence, the usinge

was buried at Bardsey Church, 7th June, 1665. He married the daughter of Wm. Oglethorpe, of Rawden, near Bradford. See *Dictionary of National Biography*, and Foss's *Judges of England*, and the references there given.

¹ Probably the Henry Fairfax who married Frances, daughter of Sir Robert

Barwick. See note 3, page 438.

² Trincketts, trinks, trynkes—Nets or engines for catching fish. See *Blount's Law Dictionary* and *Halliwel's Dictionary*, s.v. "Trink." Trynkes is the Norman-French form given in the statute 2 Hen. VI., c. 15.

any nett, devise or engins whereby ye younge broode, spawne or frye of eles, salmons, picerrils¹ or other fish shall be distroyed at floodgates, tayles of mills, weares, straites, streames or brookes; and alsoe forbidds ye takeinge or killinge of salmons or trouts out of season or beinge kipper² or shedders;³ and forbides ye takeinge away any pickerill¹ under tenn inches longe, fish of salmon under sixteene inches longe, fish of trouts under eight inches longe, fish of barbell under twelue inches longe.

And further forbidds ye usinge any netts to take fish but such as are in the mash two inches and halfe broad, as by the said severall statutes and acts of parliament appeares.

Now in pursuance of the said statutes and for better execution of the same, and in respecte of the greate abuses complayned on to be practized in the unlawfull takeinge and distroyinge fish in the forenamed rivers and contrary to the said statutes, and for preventinge of the like abuses for tyme to come, the justices of peace assembled at these sessions doe hereby appoynt and authorize William Normaviell of Harwood, Francis Mitchell of the Grange, William Meade of Burley, James Batty of Poole, William Hardisty of Newall, Lieutenant Colonel William Crooke of Askwith, Francis Greene of Addingham, Shefeild Clapham of Bethmesley, Joseph Watkinson of Ilkley, John Lupton of Gaston, William Picard of Middleton, John Preston of Appletrewicke, Francis Todd, William Tennant of Chappell houses, Thomas Browne of Arncliffe, John Smith of Old Coates, William Fawcett of Kettelwell, Thomas Ward of North Coate, Stephen Watkinson of Ilkley, Thomas Wood of Wetherby, gent., Simon Dodsworth, James Rhodes, John Richardson, Richard Cutbert of the same, John Moyses of Leathley, Edmund Barker of Ottley, Thomas Hammond of Threshfeild, Mr Reynald Heabor of Hollinge Hall, William Stackers of Hartlington, Robert Morley and Robert White of Tadcaster, to be under-conser-vators of the said statutes in the river of Wharfe and the waters runinge in or oute of the same.

And Henry Wardell of Kirkhamerton, Richard Paull of Cattell, William Thompson of Hunsingore, George Lucas of Knarsbrough, Matthew Wood of Dacre, Phillip Richardson of Beverley, George Loope and Robert Jackson of Burrow Bridges, to be under-conservators of the said statutes in the rivers of Nidd, Yore, and the waters runinge into or out of the same.

¹ Picerrils, pickrell — A small or young pike, properly the fish between a jack and a pike.—*Halliwel's Dictionary*.

² Kipper — A term applied to salmon and trout after spawning. Kepper salmon

and kepper trout are mentioned in statute 1 Eliz., c. 17, sec. 1.

³ Shedder salmon and shedder trout are also mentioned in 1 Eliz., c. 17, sec. 1. Qy., does shedder mean female?

And Nicholas Smithson of Aldbrough, William Lockwood of Dunsforth, John Atkinson of Widdington, gent., John Dickinson of Greate Usburne, and William Wilkinson of Nunmunckton, to be under-conservators of the said statutes in the rivers of Swale and Ouse, and the waters runinge into or oute of the same.

And the said severall under-conservators before-named and every of them are hereby required to survey, search, and doe accordinge to the said statutes, and seize all the foremencioned unlawfull netts and engins which they shall finde used within their severall offices, and to make presentment of all and every the offences done against the said statutes, to the end such further proceedings may be thereupon had, as the said lawes requires and doe direct.

This is a true coppie of the Record.

Examined by

Alex. Richardson,
Clerke of ye peace.

APPENDIX.

ORDINANTIE GEMAECT BY DEN HOUE
VAN HOLLANDT OPTEN LAETSTEN DACH
SEPTEMBRIS, ANNO M. C. C. C. C. C.
SEEUEN ENDE VIJFTICH.

Ordinances made by the Court
of Holland, the last day of
September, 1557.

Whereas the pest and “hasty sickness” (God amend it) is prevalent in divers towns, villages and places lying hereabouts, making it possible that the said sickness might also be brought into this district of the Hague, and likewise be further spread here than now it is, the more especially as the orders and ordinances heretofore published and ordained in this behalf are not wholly obeyed and maintained, on which account the said sickness may possibly come to be spread, to the great detriment of the inhabitants and of the common weal; therefore, in order to provide against the same, and to prevent all inconveniences, and to assure the health and safety of all the burghers and inhabitants of the Hague, and to establish good order in all points, the Court commands and firmly enjoins the observance of all and singular the following items and articles.

(ii.) In the first place, whenever the pest or “hasty sickness” happens to occur in any house in this place or within the jurisdiction

thereof, or any doubt that it be so, those of the said house or household, be it man, woman, boy or girl, shall be obliged and held answerable forthwith to declare the same, and make known to their nearest neighbours that the said sickness is in their house, or that they fear the same, so that they may have the sick in the aforesaid house visited by the sworn pest-master, or others commissioned in that behalf, and the said visitation having been made, order may at once be taken for the remedy thereof and further arrangements be made, under a penalty, if any household be found not to have spoken and declared themselves, of thirty Carolus gulden to be paid by the master or mistress of the household, to be divided into three parts,—one part thereof for the officer, a second part to the use of the pest-house, and the third part to the informer. And in addition thereto to undergo summary correction for the offence in accordance with its circumstances and the inconveniences it may occasion.

(iii.) Item as soon as the abovesaid sickness occurs in any house, & any one there is seized with the same, the household shall be obliged and held answerable forthwith, and without anyone's leaving the said house, to hang up on the ground-floor or on the first storey over the gate, door, or entrance, a bundle of straw an ell in length and as thick as a man's leg, on pain of a penalty of 20 Carolus gulden from the master or mistress of the house where this shall be omitted, to be divided as above.

(iiii.) Item this bundle of straw shall be kept hanging there, and no one shall remove it, or take away, or cause to be taken away any part thereof, for a period of six weeks continuously when any one has died in the said house of the sickness, and for a period of fourteen days after any person suffering from the sickness has left or been taken away from the said house, and has not died there; under the same penalty, to be divided as above.

(v.) Item whenever any one falls ill of the said sickness in any house, the bundle of straw is to be kept hanging there as above described continuously during the whole period of his sickness, and if he recovers, for fourteen days after he is completely restored; and if he die or is removed, then for the period above laid down, under a penalty, to be divided as before.

(vi.) Item whenever the said sickness has occurred in a house, and any one has died there or been carried away, and those of the household desire to depart therefrom and go away, they shall be obliged and held answerable forthwith to padlock all the outside doors and entrances to the said house, at the back, in the front and at the sides, and to fence the said house round with an iron chain,

and to inform the officer of their departure through their friends or neighbours, together with the date when the sickness occurred there, and any one died or was carried away, that he may have a record of the said date and may thereby regulate his prohibitions or permissions, under a penalty of twelve Carolus gulden from the master or mistress of any house failing herein, or from the neighbour or friend who has received the charge and fails to execute it,—to be divided as above.

(vii.) Item to the end that the said house may be better kept shut, and for the greater assurance that it shall not be opened before the due season, in addition to the fencing and padlocks abovedescribed, the aforesaid officer shall have another padlock fixed by a locksmith to the gates or doors of such houses, the key of which shall remain in the keeping of the said officer; and any one opposing the forging and closing thereof shall pay a penalty, to be divided as above, and shall moreover receive correction at the hands of the court.

(viii.) Item if the members of any household, where a person has been taken ill of the said sickness and has died or been removed, do not desire to remove from the said house but wish to remain there, or at any rate some of them, then they, and also those who keep and tend the sick at home, shall wait and avoid going out and mixing with others, and shall not mingle with the good people in markets, churches or other places where there are gatherings of men, to buy victuals or other things in any way whatsoever, nor go to or into any other houses or inns for the period of six weeks from the time when anyone has died in their house, or of fourteen days after such person has been removed or is recovered, under a penalty of 10 Carolus gulden from the master and mistress of the household, to be divided as above.

(ix.) Leave shall be given to one person only and not more to go from each house to the meat-house and fish-market and elsewhere, to buy victuals and other necessities; such person shall go to these places at such times as there are fewest people going and coming, it being understood that the people buying or bargaining for victualls shall in no wise handle or touch the same, but shall only show and point out with their fingers those they wish to buy, under a penalty of 12 Carolus gulden, to be divided as above.

(x.) It is fitting that such person, and also others belonging to houses smitten as aforesaid who desire to go out, shall be obliged to carry openly and publicly a white peeled rod, two ells long, not hiding it under tabard, cloak or mantle, or elsewhere; and they shall not be allowed to go round-about the streets, or to remain standing outside,

in or in front of any houses, but if they want to go out shall only walk to refresh themselves, and in that case shall be obliged each to go the nearest way from his house, from the district where he may be living, and to return homewards by the same way, without mingling or mixing with the people happening to be there either on his outward or homeward way; it being understood that any such person desiring to go to church may do so on Sundays and Saints' days, by attending St. Anthony's chapel on the *Geest* only, and shall not resort to any other churches or places of worship under a penalty of twelve Carolus gulden as above, to be divided in like manner.

(xj.) Item that no one in a stricken house, or returning to such a house, shall fetch any water for the household in person, or draw water by day or night from the wells or springs standing in the neighbourhood or on the street; but whenever they are in need of water they shall put one or more buckets outside their door, and ask some of the neighbours (at speaking distance) to fetch them some water; and afterwards, when they have closed the door, the neighbour shall go or send some one to draw water in his own bucket or vessel, and shall pour it into the buckets put before the house door as above described, and the people of the stricken house shall then fetch them in and close the door to at once, under a penalty of 12 Carolus gulden as before, to be divided as above.

(xij.) Item that in a house where any one has died of the plague, no one shall air or disturb any gutter in the house, or in the garden or courtyards of the same for a period of six weeks after the last death, and having first obtained permission from the officer for that purpose. Any one keeping straw and burning it in such houses, shall take care that no danger of fire is caused thereby, under pain of a fine and summary correction.

(xiij.) Item if any one visit any sick persons lying in a house which he knows to be smitten with the plague, such person so visiting shall be thenceforth bound to carry the white rod as set forth above for the space of 14 days after such visit, and shall avoid people during the same period in like manner as is prescribed for others coming out of smitten houses, under a penalty of twelve Carolus gulden, to be divided as before.

(xiiij.) In like manner those who depart and flee from smitten houses shall carry a white rod, and avoid other people just as if they had remained in the houses, for the same period and under a like penalty.

(xv.) Item that all scrubbers (*scrobbers*), male and female, and all other persons of what quality so ever, who have charge of persons

sick of the plague, or having business in any smitten house (except the pest-master), shall likewise be obliged to carry a white rod, and to avoid coming into contact with people, and to bear themselves and behave in general like the people of the house where any one has died of the plague or been carried away, as is set forth and declared for the same in these ordinances, under the penalties therefor appointed.

(xvj.) White rods shall also be carried by those who are appointed to fetch the dead out of the houses, and bring them to the grave. And moreover they shall not be allowed to visit the fish-market either by night or day, sitting on the fish-benches on which the fish will be laid, or on the barrels and measures, under a penalty of six Carolus gulden, to be divided as above, and a further punishment at the discretion of the sheriff and justice.

(xvij.) Item that all persons bringing into their houses or rooms persons, old or young, stricken with the plague, shall be bound (whether such sick die or not) to conform to the regulations set forth above with regard to the putting out the bundle of straw, the carrying of rods, &c. &c., just as if the said persons had first fallen sick at their houses, under the penalties above appointed.

(xviii.) That when any of the sick above said come to die, no one shall bury them either inside or outside the church except within the following times, to wit, from the middle of March to October, before six o'clock in the morning and after eight o'clock in the evening; and from October to the middle of March, before seven o'clock in the morning and after seven in the evening, forbidding all and singular to bring to the grave any such persons dead of the plague as aforesaid, during the day, and after or before the hours set forth above, under pain of summary punishment by the bailiff and aldermen of the Hague. Neither shall any persons bring people sick of the plague to the sick-house during the day, or elsewhere through the streets, except within the hours above set forth, under a like pain.

(xix.) That those accompanying to the grave persons dead of the said sickness, and coming from an infected house, shall not penetrate further into the church than as far as the two first altars standing nearest the doors, called St. Barbara's altar and "Ruich Rocxs" Chapel, where the pastor shall receive his offerings, and they shall not go further east into the said church under a penalty of six Carolus gulden.

(xx.) All infected dead to be buried in the churchyard shall be buried on the north side of the church, between the church and the Lombard's House; and the graves shall be made of the accustomed

depth, not placing two or more one on the top of another. And as soon as the corpses have been buried the graves shall be immediately filled up and not suffered to remain open, under a penalty to be laid on the grave digger of four Carolus gulden to the officer for every offence.

(xxj.) Item that in houses where any one has died of the plague, no doors or windows opening on the street shall be set or kept open except between nine o'clock in the evening & six in the morning, under a penalty of xij. Carolus gulden, to be divided as before.

(xxij.) That no person whatsoever of any condition, man or woman, old or young, dead of the plague, shall be placed in his coffin or brought to the grave, privately or publicly, except by those thereto commissioned by the bailiff and justices, under a like penalty as above, to be divided as aforesaid.

(xxiij.) Item that the bell shall be tolled for those who die of the plague on one day only, to wit after the benediction, except for those willing to make payments of which the church will reap the profit.

(xxiiij.) That no one shall bring household stuff, clothes or other goods from any house stricken with death or the sickness to be sold in the Hague or in the district round the Hague, or shall send them to be sold, either privately or publicly, and no one shall buy the like, unless the same have been duly exposed and aired for eight days previously, under a penalty to the bringer, seller and purchaser, each of twelve Carolus gulden, to be divided as aforesaid.

(xxv.) Item that no one, of whatsoever condition or quality, shall continue to bring, to buy or to sell, in this district, either secretly or in public, old clothes, old linen and other things from houses or other places outside the district where the plague and other contagious sicknesses prevail or have prevailed, under a penalty for each offence of 25 Carolus gulden from the bringer or seller, and likewise from the buyer of the goods aforesaid, to be divided as before; and all such clothes, linen and other things brought here will be publicly burnt.

(xxvj.) Item no tavern-keeper or inn-keeper, whoever he be, shall suffer things to be brought into his house from stricken or suspected houses or other places as aforesaid, under a like penalty, to be divided as above, and in addition the houses of those so offending shall be closed for six weeks.

(xxvij.) Item that no one shall bring to the Hague for sale any flesh, cheese, milk, eggs, fruit, victuals, provisions, or other goods whatsoever, from any house where the aforesaid sickness prevails or has prevailed within 6 weeks, whether any one has died or been

carried away there or not, nor shall stand in the market with flesh or fish coming from such a house, on pain of forfeiting such goods in addition to the penalty above imposed as aforesaid.

(xxviii.) Item that no person of what quality soever shall come to the Hague from any towns, villages, or places where the aforesaid sickness prevails, if the said sickness has occurred in the house from which he comes within 6 weeks, or if he has returned within that period to such stricken house, under a penalty for each such offence, or for refusing to (?) depart (*expurgeren*) when warned, of 25 gulden, to be divided as above, or to be otherwise summarily dealt with.

(xxix.) Item that no tavern-keepers or inn-keepers shall receive or give accommodation to such persons, coming as aforesaid from stricken houses and places, under a penalty for each offence against this ordinance of xxv. Carolus gulden, to be divided as above.

(xxx.) Item that all scrubbers, male and female, dwelling in the Hague, who go to other places to scrub and tend the sick, shall from henceforth remain at such other places, and not come into the Hague for this season under pain of being banished for a year from the Hague and the Hague district, and an additional summary punishment from the bailiff and aldermen.

(xxxj.) Item that no scrubbers, male or female, or other persons living outside the Hague employed in scrubbing, or tending those sick of the plague aforesaid, shall come to the Hague, but shall remain living outside during the same time under penalty as above.

(xxxij.) Item in order to prevent all stench, foulness, and evil smells that might tend to increase the sickness aforesaid, or spread it further, it is ordered that every householder shall clean out the gutter in front of his house twice a week, to wit, on Wednesdays and Saturdays, or on the vigil of a Saint's day if there be a Saint's day in the week, and shall rid it of all foulness and muck, and make it clean with water, and gather the filth on to his own muck-heap so that no stench may arise, and that the water may flow freely, under a penalty of three Carolus gulden, to be distributed as above; those living at the top of the street shall begin, and then in succession all down the street. This is to be done before seven o'clock in the morning or after 6 o'clock in the evening.

(xxxiiij.) The bailiff and aldermen of the Hague shall be obliged once every two months to make an inspection of the streams, and to cleanse them of all filth, so as to let the water coming in from above run through to its appointed place, under penalty, in case of neglect, of summary punishment by the Court.

(xxxiiij.) Item that no one shall throw dead dogs, cats, chickens, or other dead animals on the streets, nor put them in receptacles for

rubbish, but must put them in the rubbish-carts, or bury them in the earth in their yards, under a penalty, to be divided as above.

(xxxv.) Item that no one keeping dogs shall suffer them to run through the streets, but shall keep them tied up at home, on pain of having them killed in the streets by persons appointed for that purpose.

(xxxvj.) Item that the drivers of the aforesaid rubbish carts shall be careful that in none of their journeys do they leave any carrion or other stinking matter lying in the streets or on the roads; but they shall take up all such matter and carry it away to the proper places, under pain of summary punishment for breach of this regulation.

(xxxvij.) Item that all public middens and muck-heaps shall be entirely cleared off and carried away every Saturday, not a thing being left; under a penalty of four pounds, to be paid by the muck-contractors of the Hague.

(xxxviii.) That neither in gardens nor places through which there is a public way shall any one collect dung, muck or other filth, or take any such from out of doors into their houses under a penalty of xxv. Carolus gulden; and those who have collected such shall be obliged to cart it away during the night by moonlight, under a like penalty of xxv. gulden.

(xxxix.) Item that butchers, slaughterers and others shall not carry out the blood of slaughtered animals in tubs, or pour it out in the streets or elsewhere during the day, but only in the morning before six o'clock, or in the evening after nine o'clock; and shall not keep any blood in tubs or elsewhere, except what may have been collected during the day, which they shall pour away either in the evening of the same day or the next morning, within the hours above appointed, as aforesaid; and what may have been collected during the night shall be poured away in the morning or evening, under a penalty of six Carolus gulden, from every man or woman neglecting to observe this regulation, to be divided as above.

(xl.) Item that no retailers of meat or tripe-women shall continue to cut up or clean any tripe, or intestines of any animals whatsoever, or throw out the refuse into the street in the Hague or elsewhere, or cause the same to be done, but shall observe the regulations laid down in the Hague on this point.

(xli.) Item that no one whatsoever, bakers, brewers or others having garden-stuff, &c., shall keep pigs in the Hague, or drive them along the streets, or leave them there, except such as are brought for sale to the weekly market, which in that case shall be driven in the shortest way; and such as have not been sold, as soon as the market

is over, shall be driven away again by the same shortest way to the nearest places where they may be kept, not suffering them to rout about in the gutters, rubbish-heaps or elsewhere, under penalty of forfeiture of the animals.

(xlij.) Item that no one shall keep any ducks, geese, spoonbills, &c., or any such bird, or tame rabbits, to sell, under a penalty of forfeiting the same.

(xliij.) Item that no one whatsoever shall bring to the Hague to sell, or dispose of by auction, any little "hot plums" or small cherries, gathered some time since or recently, or any Spanish cherries, black or others, that have been gathered a long time, or are more than three days old, under a penalty of forfeiting the same (to be thrown into the water), and a fine of three Carolus gulden, to be divided as above.

(xliiij.) Item that the fines above appointed shall be collected from the burghers of the Hague by the bailiff or sheriff's officers; any due from their Honours belonging to the said Court, shall be collected by the *Procureur-general* of the same, one third to be applied for the benefit of the officer, one third to the sick-house in the Hague, and the other third to the informer.

And any one becoming liable to any of the fines above appointed, and not having the means to pay the same, shall receive summary punishment at the discretion of the magistrate, according to the circumstances of the case.

Signed by the Registrar, J. Ernst.

Printed at Leiden by me, Jan Mathijszoon, licensed printer,
living on the Hoeygraft.

INVENTORY OF THE GOODS OF ALEXANDER NEVILLE, ARCHBISHOP OF YORK, 1388.

ALEXANDER NEVILLE, archbishop of York, 1377–1388, was a younger brother of John, fifth Lord Neville, of Raby, and son of Ralph, fourth Lord Neville, and Alice, daughter of Hugh, Lord Audley. Destined to take holy orders he was from an early age overwhelmed with rich benefices and preferments.¹ When only in his fifteenth year the pope, at the request of David, king of Scotland, granted him a dispensation to hold a benefice.² By virtue of this he was presented to the valuable living of Aysgarth. Four years later, not yet nineteen, he received another dispensation, this time at the request of Edward III., so as to be able to hold two benefices with cure of souls, and power to exchange them.³ In 1361 he was nominated by the pope to the archdeaconry of Cornwall, in succession to Mr. Thomas David, who had died at the Roman Court. The accumulation of so many ecclesiastical benefices on one person seems to have given rise to a good deal of discontent, so that as the condition of obtaining this archdeaconry, he had to promise to resign the living of Kirkby Misperton. He was still richly beneficed, as besides the archdeaconry of Cornwall and the living of Aysgarth, he held the hospital of Bolton in the diocese of Durham.⁴ The same year, 1361, by royal command he received a prebend and canonry in York Minster, and in 1369 was appointed archdeacon of Durham.

¹ Thomas Neville, the archbishop's twin brother, is another instance of the way in which valuable benefices were heaped upon the younger members of great houses who were in holy orders. In 1347, when in his fifteenth year, he had a papal dispensation to hold a benefice (*Calendar of Papal Registers.—Letters*, iii. 262). Under this he obtained the rectory of Brantingham, and four years later he was granted another dispensation to hold a second benefice (*Ibid.*, iii. 431), and this notwithstanding he had a canonry and prebend in York Minster, as well as Brantingham (*Calendar of Papal Registers.—Petitions*, i. 321). He died at Ville-neuve, near Avignon, whilst in attendance on the Papal court. There were many claimants for the rich benefices which became vacant by his death. Neville's clerk, William Strode, got Brantingham, although he already possessed the church of Patrick Brompton, and was expecting

a prebend and canonry at Wherwell (*Ibid.*, 374). Notwithstanding this grant, made on Aug. 17th, 1361, the church of Brantingham, with the prebend and canonry of Bole, in York Minster, had already been granted at the request of John, king of France, and of the duke of Brittany, on Aug. 11th to Philip Beauchamp, son of Roger, Lord Beauchamp. If he could not have these he was to have a prebend and canonry at York. Although he was only twenty-three, he already held prebends and canonries at Lincoln and Crediton, and the chapel of Tickhill (*Ibid.*).

² *Calendar of Papal Registers.—Letters*, iii. 262. Where no other authority is given, the account of archbishop Neville in the *Dictionary of National Biography* must be referred to.

³ *Calendar of Papal Registers.—Petitions*, i. 214.

⁴ *Ibid.*, i. 373, 374.

He was elected archbishop of York in succession to John Thoresby, who died Nov. 6th, 1373, and a bull having been obtained was consecrated June 4th, 1374, and enthroned at York, Dec. 18th.

The archbishop became very unpopular by the course he took in supporting Richard II. in his arbitrary method of government. He, with another Yorkshireman, Michael de la Pole, earl of Suffolk, and Robert Vere, duke of Ireland, were the most important of the king's advisers in government matters. They were accused of turning the king against his nobles, and telling him that obnoxious acts of parliament could be revoked, and that as long as the lords enjoyed so much power he was only a king in name. In consequence of this advice the king entirely deserted the lords, his natural councillors, and walked, joked, and took counsel only with the archbishop and his other unpopular friends.¹

To rid the king of his unwise advisers the lords appellant, as they were afterwards called, rose in the autumn of 1387 under the leadership of the earl of Gloucester and the king's cousin, Henry, earl of Derby, and gathered their forces together at Harringay in the north of Middlesex, for the purpose of marching on London. The king's friends were divided. Some wished to yield to the lords, whilst others, amongst whom the archbishop was most strenuous, advised that the king's household should be gathered together, and that with the help of the Londoners they should try the chances of war. The more prudent course was adopted, and the archbishop found it advisable not to await the advent of his victorious enemies. He first of all went down secretly into Yorkshire, but not feeling safe there crossed over into Flanders in November, 1387.² His flight was the signal for an outburst of savage joy, and an anonymous poet³ notes how the archbishop's ecclesiastical position, high rank, and wealth availed him nothing, but that he who had been one of the chief despoilers of the church was forced to flee away a pauper:—

Nil odor incensi tunc præfuit Eboracensi,
Sed nec mitra choris, nec opes, nec culmen honoris;
Ad regale latus cum plus sit ad alta levatus,
Corruit a sede, sic transit præsul ab æde.
Curæ mercator primas fuit et spoliator,
Pauper et abscessit, quem prævia culpa repressit.
Sic fugit hic prædo cleri nova villa Macedo,
Suem quia sic vixit, pater ecclesiæ maledixit.

¹ "Cum istis jugiter gradiebatur, jocabatur et consilia exercebat" (*Chronicon Angliæ*, 1328–1388 (Rolls Series), 374,

and *Thomæ Walsingham Historia Anglicana* (Rolls Series), ii. 152.

² *Thomæ Walsingham, op. cit.*, ii. 165.

³ *Poetical Poems and Songs*, R.S., i. 421.

At the parliament held in following spring the archbishop was appealed of treason, and not appearing was pronounced guilty. Being a churchman he escaped sentence of death, but was outlawed and all his lands and goods forfeited, and further proceedings were to be taken. An application was made to Urban VI., who in April, 1388, issued a bull translating him to St. Andrew's.¹ Urban's authority was not acknowledged by the Scots, so this translation was illusory, and had the same effect as deprivation.² Neville ended his days as a parish priest at Louvain, where he died on May 16th, 1392, and was buried in the church of the Carmelites in that city. In 1397, when Richard II. got the upper hand of his rebellious subjects, he was declared to have been loyal.

Soon after the archbishop's flight his goods were seized, and a valuation made in Lincolnshire, though why they should have been valued in that county there is nothing to show. They were ultimately sent up to London and re-valued there on Dec. 10th, 1388. There is a considerable difference between the two valuations, the country one being less than a third of the London one. Possibly the Lincolnshire valuation was too low, and this made it necessary to have the goods re-valued.

The inventory relates solely to cloths for tables and beds, with a few mantles and hats, besides some ecclesiastical articles mentioned at the end. In fact only such goods of the archbishop as would cost little for carriage were taken up to London. His mitre is not mentioned, though there is a curious story connected with it, which appears on one of the Rolls.³ About All Saints' Day, 9 Richard II. (Nov. 1st, 1385), the archbishop pledged it to William Walleworth, a citizen of London, then living in the parish of St. Michael's, Croked Lane, better known to posterity as the lord mayor who slew Wat Tiler, for 193*li.* 6*s.* 8*d.*, with a proviso that if the mitre was not redeemed by the feast of the Purification then next (Feb. 2nd), it was to be forfeited. The mitre never was redeemed, and at the time of the archbishop's attainder the king claimed it. Margaret, Walworth's widow and executrix, who had possession of the mitre, alleged that it was not worth more than the money advanced on it. Ultimately an arrangement was come to by which she was to pay the king a further sum of 6*li.* 13*s.* 4*d.*, and retain the mitre.

¹ Neville's successor was Thomas Arundel, bishop of Ely, 1374-1388, who was archbishop of Canterbury, 1396-1414.

² Alexandro Neville, proditore et sursurone translato ad episcopatum S. Andrea in Scotia; quanquam non habiturus

esset eum quia Scoti pro tunc fuere schismatici (*Thomæ Walsingham, op. cit.*, ii. 179).

³ *Ex. L. T. R. Mem. Communia*, Easter, 11 Ric. II., m. 19.

After reading this inventory it is very clear that Chaucer, when writing "The Dethe of Blaunche the Duchesse," just after the death in 1369 of Blanche of Lancaster, wife of John of Gaunt, had some house in view, which was furnished in a way very like that of the archbishop's:—

If he wol make me slepe a lite (little),
 Of downe of puré dowvés white
 I wil give him a fether-bed,
 Rayéd (striped) with golde, and right wel cled
 In fyn blak satyn *doutremere*,
 And many a pilwe, and every bere (pillowcase)
 Of cloth of Reynes, to slepé softe;
 Him thar not nede to turnen ofte.
 And I wol give al that fallés
 To a chambre; and all his hallés
 I wol do peynte with puré golde,
 And tapite (carpet) hem ful many folde
 Of oo sute. [ll. 249-261]

In this inventory it is very noticeable that all the cloths and linens came from abroad (*doutremere*). Cloth was imported from Paris, Dinant, Champagne, Flanders and Hainault (*Henand*), and from the two latter places linen (*drap lienge*). Paris, Dinant and Rennes (*Reyns* or *Reynes*) sent towels. This fact is noteworthy, as it shows how backward this country then was in manufacturing cloths and linen. At this period, near the end of the fourteenth century, there was no place in England of sufficient importance as a manufacturing centre to give its name to any cloth or linen mentioned in this inventory.

[Exchequer. Treasury of Receipt. Vol. LXVI.]¹

(17) Ces sont les parcelles des biens desouzescriptz, qⁱ furent a Alisandre Neville, jadys l'erchevesque d'Euerwik', a roi forfaitz, et par lez ditz treszorier et chamberleins de l'eschequer nostre dit seignour le roi receuz du (*sic*) Johan de Notyngham, un des clerks de la receite, par endenture parentre les ditz treszorier et chambreleins et luy faite, del date le x^{me} jour de Decembre, l'an du regne le Roi Richard second puis le conquest xij^e, et venduz par le dit Johan au profit du roi, et appreisez par Johan Organe, William Lynchelade, de Londres, mercers, Johan

¹ Inventories of the goods of the duke of Ireland are given on page 5; of Sir Simon de Burley, knight, on page 8; of Sir Michael de la Pole, knight, late earl

of Suffolk, and of Sir John Salesbury, knight, on page 11; and of Sir Robert Tresilian, knight, Chief Justice of the King's Bench, on page 13.

Barre, Johan Reynold, Robert Carleton et Johan Kent, de Londres, pelters; c'est assauer:—¹

Un quylt, pris xs.²

Un matras de sendal³ rouge, pris vj*li*. xiijs. iiij*d*.⁴

Un chemyre⁵ de sandryn,⁶ precium⁷ lxxvs. viij*d*.⁸

Deux courtyns de taffata⁹ rouge, pris xvjs. vj*d*.¹⁰

Vyngt et deux verges e demy de scarlet en deux pieces,¹¹ pris la¹² verge xs.,¹³ (pris) xj*li*. vs.

Un paire de blankete (*sic*)¹⁴ pur un lit,¹⁵ pris xiijs. vj*d*.¹⁶

Une piece¹⁷ de drap lienge,¹⁸ contenant vyngt et sys aunes,¹⁹ pris del aune¹⁹ xij*d*.²⁰ pris xxvjs.

Deux pieces²¹ de napris²² contenantz trente e deux aunes, pris del aune v*d*., pris xiijs. iiij*d*.²³

Un coverlit ovesqe un testre²⁴ e un selour entier de soy²⁵ rouge, pris xij*li*.²⁶

Trois courtyns de tartaryn²⁷ rouge, pris cs.²⁸

¹ In the Miscellanea of the Exchequer, $\frac{6}{2}$, m. I, is another copy of the list of these goods. Besides what is given above it commences with "un table de pruce ove trestill", pris xxs." At this time the goods were stored in seven leather bags (*pacc' de cor*). The differences of spelling and valuation, the latter very great, are given in the notes. The names of the valuers in this case were Nicholas atte Hall, John de Colby, of Somerby, Robert Nuttebroune, William Clerke, of Geynesburgh, Adam Godeyhere, William de Balderton, John Piper, of Corynghan, and William de Torkessey. The goods were delivered to John de Waltham, esq., who was to be answerable to the king. Sum total, 86*li*. 2s. 4*d*. On m. 2 is the copy of an inquisition taken at Herpeswelle (Harpwell) before William de Belesby, sheriff of Lincolnshire, on Monday in the octave of St. Hilary, 11 Ric. II. (Jan. 20th, 1387-8), about the goods of Michael de la Pole, earl of Suffolk, at Fursby-by-Saxby and Herpeswell.

² x*ld*.

³ *sendale*. The mattress was the quilt to lie upon, just as the quilt in the first entry was the covering. *Sendal* or *Cendal* was a kind of rich thin silk used for lining, and very highly esteemed. See *Catholicon Anglicum* (Camden Society), s.v. *Sendalle*.

⁴ *dim. marc*.

⁵ *chem'*.

⁶ *Sandryn* seems to be the same as the *sawndyrs* or *sawndres* of the *Catholicon Anglicum*, there glossed as meaning a kind of red colour. It originally meant sandal wood.

⁷ *pris*.

⁸ *un marc*.

⁹ *Taffeta* or *taffety*, a thin glossy silk stuff, with a wavy lustre.

¹⁰ *j marc*.

¹¹ *pices*.

¹² *del*.

¹³ *vjs. viij*d**.

¹⁴ *blankettes*.

¹⁵ *let*.

¹⁶ *xx*d**.

¹⁷ *pece*.

¹⁸ *lyne drap*.

¹⁹ *uln'*, and so throughout, when in the plural.

²⁰ *vj*d**.

²¹ *peces*.

²² *naperye*. Table linen.

²³ *xs*.

²⁴ *ove j testour*. The *testre* or *testour* was the bedhead, and the *selour* the canopy above. Here the *selour* was *entier*, stretched over the whole bed, but on folio 7 a *demy selour* occurs.

²⁵ *seric'*.

²⁶ *j marc*.

²⁷ *tartaryne*. Tartaryn was a very favourite material at this period. On folio 7 there is a tabard of green cloth lined with *tartaryne vert* mentioned; on page 12, "ij ridelles (screens) de tartaryn rouge"; on folio 21, "une veil amys de tartaryn blois," and "un vestement de tartarin blanck, cest assauer ij aubes." Curtains (*courtyns*) of tartaryn occur twice further on. It was certainly a costly stuff, though the material is not known. It came from the east of Tartary. In the ceremonial observed at the making of a Knight of the Bath (Hewitt's *Ancient Armour*, iii. 457, quoting *Archæological Journal*, v. 269), it is stated "Un auter (chivaler) luy vestiera ove un kyrtelle de rouge tartaryn; un auter luy donera le

- Un coverlit de bloye,¹ appelle pane, e un tapet de mesme la suyte, furrez
ovesqe pure,² pris xiiij*li*. xiijs. iiij*℥*.³
- Un selour de worsted⁴ rouge, pris xvjs. viij*℥*.⁵
- Une piece⁶ de blankete⁷ contenant sys⁸ verges, pris xiijs. iiij*℥*.
- Une canevas, pris iijs.⁹
- Un lite¹⁰ de baldekyn¹¹ ovesqe¹² une tester¹³ e un selour entier, pris xiiij*li*.
xiijs. iiij*℥*.¹⁴
- Un fustean¹⁵ pur un lit, pris xs.¹⁶
- Un paire de lintheaux¹⁷ de drap de Flaundrez,¹⁸ pris viijs. iiij*℥*.¹⁹
- Un paire de lintheaux¹⁷ de drap de Henand,²⁰ pris xvijjs.²¹
- Cinke paire de lintheaux¹⁷ de drap de Flaundres,²² pris xxxs.²³
- Un touail²⁴ de Parys, contenant xxiiij aunes, pris del aune vij*℥*., pris xiijs.²⁵
- Un autre touail²⁴ de Parys, contenant tresze aunes, pris del aune vij*℥*.,
pris vijs. vij*℥*.²⁶
- Un drap de Parys pur la²⁷ table, contenant trente et sys aunes, pris del
aune xiiij*℥*., pris xlijs.²⁸ . lxxvij*li*. xvjs. j*℥*.
- (fo. 18) Un autre drap' de Parys pur la²⁷ table, continant (*sic*) xx et iiij
aunes, pris del aune xiiij*℥*., pris xxvijs.
- Un autre drap' de Parys pur la²⁷ table, contenant tresze aunes, pris del
aune xiiij*℥*., pris xvs. ij*℥*.
- Un autre²⁹ drap' de Dynant³⁰ pur la table, contenant vyngt et cynk aunes,
pris del aune viij*℥*., pris xvjs. viij*℥*.³¹

mantelle, del suyte del kyrtelle, de rouge tartaryn, taychez (attaché) ove un lace de soy blanc, ove un par de blanc gantz pendantz a boutte de la lace." "Another knight shall clothe him with a kirtle of red tartarin; another shall give him the mantle, of the same suite as the kirtle, of red tartaryn, fastened with a lace of white silk, and a pair of white gloves hanging at the end of the lace."

²⁸ xiijs. (iii)j*℥*.

¹ *bloie*—a dark colour, glossed by *blodius* in the *Catholicon Anglicum*.

² *furrez ovesqe pure* omitted in the Miscellanea. Further on *pure* is called *pane*, so we know it was some kind of cloth. The primary meaning of the word *fur* is protection. Probably the *pure* was sewn along the edges of the carpet to prevent them fraying, just as tape or braid is sewn on now.

³ xxvjs. viij*℥*.

⁴ *worsted*.

⁵ iijs.

⁶ *pece*.

⁷ *blanket*.

⁸ ij.

⁹ The piece of blanket and a canvas for a bed, 5*s*. 4*d*. Value of contents of the first sack, 14*li*. 13*s*.

¹⁰ ij *lit*.

¹¹ *baudekyn*. "Cloth of Baudekyn was cloth of Baldack, or Babylon, whence it

was originally brought. It was the richest kind of stuff, the web being gold and the woof silk, and was further enriched by embroidery" (Fairholt's *Costume in England* (ed. Dillon), i. 160*n*). In this inventory, besides this bed of *baldekyn*, there was one of red *baldekyn*, and one of *baldekyn bloie*. A bed of cloth of gold (*de drap d'or*) is also mentioned, which stuff would appear to be different from *baldekyn*.

¹² *ove*.

¹³ *testour*.

¹⁴ iiij*li*.

¹⁵ *fustian*.

¹⁶ iijs. iiij*℥*.

¹⁷ *lyntheux*.

¹⁸ *Flaundres*.

¹⁹ iijs. iiij*℥*.

²⁰ *Henande*.

²¹ iijs.

²² *Flandres*.

²³ xxxs.

²⁴ *toual*.

²⁵ iijs. iiij*℥*.

²⁶ xvij*℥*.

²⁷ *le*.

²⁸ xxxs.

²⁹ vij.

³⁰ *Denant*.

³¹ The sum total in the Miscellanea for this and the two preceding entries is 20*s*.

- Un touail¹ de Parys contenant tresze aunes, pris del aune vij*℥*., pris vijs. viij*℥*.
 Un autre touail de Dynant² contenant xvij aunes, pris del aune iiij*℥*., pris vs. viij*℥*.
 Un sanape³ de drap de lienge⁴ contenant vij aunes, pris (del aune) ijs. vj*℥*., (pris) xvijs. vj*℥*.⁵
 Un canevas,⁶ pris iijs.
 Un autre canevas, pris x*℥*.⁷
 Un lite de worsted⁸ bloye ove un tester⁹ et demy selour et trois courtyns de mesme la suite, pris xls.¹⁰
 Un lit de worsted blanc,¹¹ feble¹² ove un tester, un seleur¹³ entier et trois courtyns de bultill,¹⁴ pris xxxs.¹⁵
 Un autre lit de worsted bloye¹⁶ ovesqe un tester,¹⁷ un seleur¹⁸ entier et trois courtyns de mesme la suite, pris xls.¹⁸
 Un bloye lite de soy¹⁹ veile ovesqe un testre²⁰ et un seleur²¹ entier, pris xv*℥*.²²
 Un lite de worsted rouge ovesqe un testre,²⁰ un seleur²¹ entier et un tapet de mesme la suite, pris xls.²³
 Un canevas large, pris iijs.
 Un autre canevas²⁴ plus petite, pris xij*℥*.²⁵
 Vj²⁶ verges de scarlet, pris xls.²⁷
 Un lit de drap d'or²⁸ bloye ovesqe un testre²⁰ et un seleur²¹ entier, pris xxxii*℥*. vjs. viij*℥*.²⁹
 Un paire de blankets,³⁰ pris xvs.³¹
 Trois tapets de bloi³² de tapestre pur la³³ chambre, pris xs.
 Un lite de baldekyn³⁴ rouge ovesqe un testre,²⁰ un seleur²¹ entier et trois courtyns de tartarin,³⁵ pris xxx*℥*.³⁶
 Un canevas,³⁷ pris x*℥*.
 Un fustean,³⁸ pris xs.³⁹

¹ *toual*.² *toual de drap de Denant*.³ Contracted for *sauvenape*, that is, a guard for the tablecloth.⁴ *lyne drap*.⁵ Sum total for the three entries, 10*s*.⁶ *canavas*.⁷ Two pieces of canvas valued at 3*s* 4*d*.
Second sack, 8*℥*. 8*s*. 10*d*.⁸ *lit de worstede*.⁹ *testour*.¹⁰ xiijs. iiij*℥*.¹¹ *worsted blanke*.¹² *sable*.¹³ *selour*.¹⁴ *bultyll*. On folio 29, iij *curtens de bultell* occur. It was a kind of coarse cloth, often used for sifting the meal, and then called a boulting-cloth. The French form was *buletel* or *bultel*, whence the form appearing above. See *Catholicon Anglicum*, s. v. *Bultyng cloth*. The French still have the word *bure*, a coarse cloth, which is used in the proverb, "N'avoir ni bure ni buron," not to have the most humble clothing or lodging.¹⁵ xxvjs. viij*℥*.¹⁶ *bloie*.¹⁷ *ove testour*.¹⁸ xxxs.¹⁹ j *lit de seric*.²⁰ *ove testour*.²¹ *selour*.²² xxvjs. viij*℥*.²³ xiijs. iiij*℥*.²⁴ *canavas*.²⁵ Two pieces of canvas, 20*d*. Third sack, 10*℥*. 8*d*.²⁶ v.²⁷ xxxiijs. iiij*℥*.²⁸ *d'ore*.²⁹ vij *marc*.³⁰ *blanketes*.³¹ ijs.³² *Trois tapetes de bloye*.³³ *le*.³⁴ *lit de baudekyn*.³⁵ *tartaryne*.³⁶ iiij*℥*.³⁷ *canavas*.³⁸ *fustian*.³⁹ vjs. viij*℥*.

- Un paire de blankets,¹ pris vjs. viij*℥*.²
 Une piece³ de drap lienge⁴ de Henand, contenant xvj aunes, pris del aune xv*℥*., pris xxjs. iiij*℥*.⁵
 Un autre piece³ de lienge⁶ drap de Flaundres,⁷ contena(n)t vij aunes, pris del aune ix*℥*., pris vs. iij*℥*.⁸
 Un lite de baldekyn⁹ bloie ovesqe un testre,¹⁰ un selour et trois courtyns de tartaryn, pris xxij*℥*.¹¹
 Un canevas,¹² pris iijs.¹³
 Un coverlit de drap rouge pur un lit¹⁴ ovesqe¹⁵ une tapet furrez ove pure,¹⁶ appelez pane, pris xij*℥*. xijjs. iiij*℥*.¹⁷
 Un mantel¹⁸ de noir drap,¹⁹ furrez ove grys,²⁰ ove un chaperon de mesme la suite, furrez ove pure,²¹ pris lxxjs. viij*℥*.²²
 Un autre mantel²³ de violet ove deux chaperons, furrez ove pure,²¹ pris lxxs.²⁴ cxxxix*℥*. xxij*℥*.
 (fo. 19) Trois pairz²⁵ de blanketz,²⁶ pris del pair vjs. viij*℥*.²⁷ ix pairz²⁵ de lintheaux,²⁸ dont viij pairz, pris le paire vijs., et le noefisme paire xxvjs. viij*℥*., pris iiij*℥*. ijs. viij*℥*.²⁹
 Quatre pairz²⁵ de blankets,²⁶ pris del paire vijs., pris xxvijs.³⁰
 Un fustean,³¹ pris vjs.³²
 Un paire de blankets²⁶ bones, pris xs.³³
 Un canevas, pris xxd.
 Un fustean,³⁴ pris xs.³⁵
 Un canevas, pris xxd.³⁶
 Trois pairz de blankets,³⁷ dont deux pairz pris xiijs., et le tierz paire pris xs., pris xxiijs.³⁸
 Deux pairz de fustians,³⁹ pris xxiijs.⁴⁰
 Un autre fustian, pris vjs.⁴¹
 Trois⁴² courtyns de tartaryn, pris xxxs.⁴³
 Cynk paires de blankets,³⁷ touz d'une suite, pris le paire vs., pris xxvs.

¹ *blankettes*.² *ijs*.³ *pece*.⁴ *lyne drap de Henande*.⁵ *xiijs. iiij℥*.⁶ *lienge* omitted.⁷ *Flandres*.⁸ *ijs. vjd*.⁹ *lit de baudekyn*.¹⁰ *ove j testour*.¹¹ *iiij℥*.¹² *canavas*.¹³ *xxd*. Fourth sack, 16*li*. 6*s*. 6*d*.¹⁴ *rouge drap pur le lit*.¹⁵ *ove*.¹⁶ *pur*'.¹⁷ *x marc*.¹⁸ *mantyl*.¹⁹ *drap*. Supplied from the Miscellanea.²⁰ *gris*se. "Minever, the furre of ermine mixed or spotted with the furre of the weesell, called *gris*." Cotgrave's *French and English Dictionary*, quoted by Skeat, *Etymological Dictionary of the English Language*, s.v. Minever.²¹ *pur*'.²² *xls*.²³ *mantyll*.²⁴ *iiij marc*.²⁵ *pair*'.²⁶ *blankettes*.²⁷ Same in Miscellanea.²⁸ *lyntheux*.²⁹ Nine pair of blankets, valued in the Miscellanea at 40*s*.³⁰ *xxs*.³¹ *fustian*.³² *vs*.³³ *vjs. viij℥*.³⁴ *fustian*.³⁵ *vs*.³⁶ Two pieces of canvas, 20*d*. Fifth sack, 16*li*. 5*s*. 0*d*.³⁷ *blankettes*.³⁸ *xijjs*.³⁹ *pair*' de fustianz.⁴⁰ *xxvjs. viij℥*.⁴¹ *ijs. iiij℥*.⁴² *ij*.⁴³ *xxs*.

Un paire de blankets, pris ix^s.
 Un autre paire de blankets, pris xxiijs.
 Un autre paire de blankets, pris vijs.¹
 Un canne, pris iijs.
 Un autre canne, pris xxd.²
 Un matras de sendal,³ rouge, pris xls.⁴
 Deux copes de noir drap', pris xxs.⁵
 Trois tapetz de tapestrie bloi,⁶ pris xxvjs. viij^d.⁷
 Trois touails de Reyns,⁸ pris xvs.⁹
 Un sanape, contenant viij aunes, pris ijs.¹⁰
 Trois courtyns de taffata bloy,¹¹ pris xxs.¹²
 Un paire de lintheux largez de drap de Champeyne, pris xxs.
 Un autre pur de lintheux, pris vjs.¹³
 Un fustean,¹⁴ pris xs.¹⁵
 Un drap' de Dyna(n)t,¹⁶ pur la¹⁷ table, contenant v aunes, pris vs.¹⁸
 Deux canevas, pris iijs.¹⁹
 Une surcote,²⁰ une mantil²¹ et deux chaperons²² linez ovesqe taffata,²³
 pris xxxiijs. iiij^d.²⁴
 Une surcote²⁰ de violet furre ove bysse,²⁵ et un chaperon²² de mesme la
 suite, furrez ove pure,²⁶ pris ls.
 Un mantil de russet ove j chaperon²² de mesme la suite, furrez ove pure,²⁶
 pris ls.
 Un mantil de drap medle²⁷ ove une chaperon,²² furrez ov(e) pure,²⁶ pris
 liijs. iiij^d.²⁸
 Un mantil,²¹ un chemer,²⁹ une surcote²⁰ ove deux chaperons²² de scarlet,
 pris xli. vjs. viij^d.³⁰
 Un chaperon²² de russet noir furrez ove gryns,³¹ pris ix^s.³²
 Et les avant ditz vij clothsakes, pris del sakke iijs., pris xxvijs.
 Summa cclxjli. xviijs. iiij^d.

(27) Ces sont les parcelles des biens l'erchevesque d'Euerwik, aiugge par Parlement a roi forfaitz, et receuz par le treszorier et chamberleins

¹ Eight pairs of blankets, 40s.
² Two pieces of canvas, 20d. Sixth
 sack, 103s. 8d.
³ *materas de sendale*.
⁴ xiijs. iiij^d.
⁵ xiijs. iiij^d.
⁶ *tapetes de tapestre bloye*.
⁷ xiijs. iiij^d.
⁸ *touals de Reynes*.
⁹ iijs.
¹⁰ xij^d.
¹¹ *taffeta bloie*.
¹² xs.
¹³ ij *paire de lyntheux*, pris xs.
¹⁴ *fustian*.
¹⁵ vjs. viij^d.
¹⁶ *Denant*.
¹⁷ *le*.
¹⁸ ijs.
¹⁹ xxd.
²⁰ *sourcot*.

²¹ *mantill*.
²² *chaprone*.
²³ *linees comme taffeta*.
²⁴ xxiijs. iiij^d.
²⁵ A deerskin.
²⁶ *pur*.
²⁷ *melle*. Mixed colours, as in the
 lines:—
 "Il n'est nus hom qui de mere soit nés,
 Qui tant soit viés ne quenus ne mellés."
 There is no man born of woman, who
 when he becomes old is not white (*chemu*)
 or mixed with gray (Huon de Bordeaux,
 quoted in Bartsch's *Chrestomathie de
 l'ancien Français*, col. 199, l. 32).
²⁸ ls.
²⁹ *chem*.
³⁰ xij *marc*.
³¹ *grisse*.
³² vs. Seventh sack, 20li. 3s. 8d.

de l'exchequer de monsieur Johan Godard, adonques eschetour del countee d' Euerwik, par endenture rem' entre autres endentures de forfaitures del date xxvij^e jour de Novembre, l'an du regne le Roi Richard, q'ore est, xij^e (1388), de quelles parcelles les ditz treszorier et chamberleins sont chargez en le dit eschequer.

Les queles parcelles par vertu d'un garant du prive seal furent deliverez a sieur Aleyn Stokes, adonques garderobe le Roi, par endenture rem' entre autres del date le xxvj jour de Fevrier, l'an du regne le Roi susdit xiiij^e (1389-90):¹—C'est assavoir, un vestement² de baudekyn bloi, poudre de Cipre,³ contenant un cheisible, iij aubes, iij amyces, ij stoles, iij fanons,⁴ ij tunicles, iiij capes trestoutz, linez de sendal rouge, j ridelle⁵ de sarcinet bloi, et j canvace fieble, pris iiij^{xx}lⁱ.⁶

¹ On the 24th of the same month the treasurer and chamberlains of the Exchequer were ordered to deliver to Aleyn Stokes, clerk, guardian of the great garderobe, the following things, "quatre copes d'une suyte, une cheisible, deux tunicles, deux stoles, trois fanons, trois aubes, trois amices ove les parures de mesme la suyte de drap d'or bloy, e vij ridelles de sarsynet bloy raiez," in their custody, and belonging to the king by reason of the forfeiture of Alexander Neville, late Archbishop of York, and valued in the Exchequer at 80*l*. (folio 3).

² In another place (folio 21) a vestment of white tartarin consisted of two albs.

³ The full expression is sprinkled with gold of Cyprus, as appears from another entry (folio 1), "Un kyrtel de baudekyn bloi poudre d'or de Cipre."

⁴ A fanon was an embroidered scarf worn over the left arm of a priest; sometimes termed a maniple (Fairholt, *loc. cit.*, ii. 162).

⁵ The ridelle or redelle seems to mean a screen or covering of some kind. The following instances of the word occur in this volume:—(folio 8) ij ridelles de tartaryn rouge; (folio 12) iij costers de worsted bloie ove j ridelle de mesme la suite; (folio 14) j tunycle ove deux redilles, dont l'une embroude ove j crucifix, Marie et Johan. Very possibly it was an hanging for the altar.

⁶ On folio 21 is another list of ecclesiastical articles:—ij stoles, ij phanons, un chesible, un corporax, un drap pur table amont l'autre, un autre drap devant l'autre par aval, un auter cloth ovesqe une frounture, ij courtyns et ij towailx.

NOTES ON YORKSHIRE CHURCHES.

By the late SIR STEPHEN GLYNNE, BART.

(CONTINUED FROM PAGE 115.)

ST. ANDREW, KIRK ELLA.

February, 1865.—This church having lately undergone an extensive restoration, with partial rebuilding, is now in very good condition. The plan is nave with north and south aisles, chancel and west tower, and south porch. The nave has a new clerestory and roof—the clerestory has circular foiled windows; the walls of the aisles are also new and extended so as to give more width to the aisles. All the new inserted windows being Decorated, of three lights. The porch is also new, but within it is retained an ancient doorway with semi-circular arch. The roofs both of nave and aisles are new; the arcades of the nave have each four Early English pointed arches, of which the pillars on the north are circular, on the south octagonal. The tower arch is a lofty pointed one, open to the nave, and springing at once from the wall. The seats are new, the organ is in the north aisle. The font is a new one, but said to reproduce the old one, having a plain octagonal bowl and fluted stem. The chancel retains its ancient walls and much of its original character, but some of the exterior is plastered. The chancel arch is pointed, on octagonal shafts, and across it is a wood screen having some Decorated tracery and shafts with capitals, and star-like ornament in the spandrel. The roof of the chancel is of higher pitch than that of the nave. On the south are six single lancet windows, original; and at the east a triple lancet. The south-east window has the cill. These are good Early English. The east window is filled with stained glass by Wailes. On the north are three similar original lancet windows, and a pointed doorway. The former now opens into a more modern aisle or chapel and a new vestry; the former contains the vault of the Sykes' family, and has a sumptuous modern monument by Bacon. The chancel is newly paved, the altar is of oak, with date 1619, and the reredos has polished tiles. The lancets in the chancel were till lately closed up, now opened in the recent restoration; those on the south are remarkable from being set so closely.

The tower is Perpendicular, three stages in height, and of good masonry, embattled with unfinished pinnacles, and a stair turret at

the north-east, lighted by slits. There are corner buttresses, a western doorway, and window of three lights. Over the window is a canopied niche containing a statue of St. Andrew; the belfry windows of three lights, plain without tracery.

ST. HILDA, EGTON.

July, 1857.—This church has a nave with narrow south aisle, chancel, and western tower and a south porch. The exterior has a forlorn look, with some wretched modern alterations. The tower is small and poor, of modern character, and erected over the west end of the aisle. The arcade on the south side of the nave is Norman, of five plain semi-circular arches, springing from circular columns having square capitals. The doorway within the porch is semi-circular. The windows of the nave are all modern and wretched. The chancel arch is pointed on imposts. The chancel has a pointed moulded doorway on the south, and also two Decorated windows of two lights, with square heads; on the north one square-headed, of Perpendicular character. The east window is destroyed. In the east wall is a square recess, probably an aumbrye. In the chancel is a slab bearing a cross flory. The interior is out of order, has whitened pews and a west gallery. The west part of the aisle is enclosed for a vestry, and contains a large marble monument to John Burdett, Esq., 1737. The font has a carved octagonal bowl, of cup-shape diminishing downwards, and of uncertain date.

There is a large unsightly buttress added on the north side.

ST. LEONARD, CAYTON.

July, 1857.—This church is in a forlorn state and much out of repair, but though neither large nor impressive, still if it were in good condition its appearance would be very creditable; nor is it devoid of interesting architectural features.

The plan is nave and north aisle, chancel, west tower and south porch. The south doorway is Norman and good. The arch of three orders, each with excellent chevron mouldings and two orders of shafts. The nave is divided from the aisle by two very obtuse and wide arches, springing from a circular column with octagonal capital and square base, of semi-Norman character. The chancel arch is pointed, chamfered, and on octagonal capitals. The aisle does not extend to the west end of the nave. The nave is shockingly blocked up by pews and galleries—there being one of the latter at the west end, and another actually over the chancel,—but a few open benches of the Caroline period appear. The pulpit is exalted to an unusual height. The windows in the nave are all modern abominations. The

roofs are all mean and of low pitch, and the walls clogged with whitewash. The chancel roof is especially out of repair, and the wet penetrates through it.

The chancel has an east window of two lights, and good Decorated character, the only good one in the church. In the east wall is a quadrangular recess. On the south of the altar a piscina, with trefoil head, but rude and reaching deep in the wall, with a stone ledge at the back. There is a small aisle or chapel on the north of the chancel, opening to it by a large arch. In it is a polygonal piscina in the angle. Eastward of this is a small building, just to the north of the altar, on which a tree grows on the outside; it has no door, and only one slit-like opening at the east end. It seems vaulted within.

There is a sepulchral arched recess in the external south wall of the chancel, and a small brass of the seventeenth century. The font is a plain circular vessel attached to a pier. The tower is small and opens to the nave by a small pointed arch, more like a door. It seems Perpendicular, has a battlement and plain pinnacles, a square two-light window on the west, and belfry windows in couplets. There are two bells. The masonry of the chancel is smooth; in the rest of the church it is coarse and rough.

The south porch has stone seats.

ST. OSWALD, FLAMBOROUGH.

July, 1857.—A church of tolerable size, the nave and chancel having each north and south aisles; but there is no tower, only a wooden belfry. It seems chiefly Perpendicular. The nave is of four bays, the chancel of three. All the arches are pointed, with octagonal pillars having capitals, and the clerestory is continued along both nave and chancel, which has square-headed windows of two lights, some mutilated. The east window of the chancel is of three lights, of the south aisle four, of the north aisle two, all pointed and Perpendicular. The other windows are square-headed, of two or three lights; some on the north are apparently Decorated, the rest Perpendicular, and some mutilated. The chancel arch has good mouldings; there is a fine wood screen and rood loft, also parclose screens on the south. At the west end of the nave there is a large walled space. The interior is much whitewashed. There is an organ. The east end of the north aisle enclosed for a vestry.

The walls are partially patched with brick in the chancel. On the south of the nave they are mainly of brick, especially the clerestory of the chancel, and a porch at the west bay of the south

aisle, the doorway of which has good mouldings in brick. Some parts are whitewashed outside, and the chancel arch has a weather-beaten look. The nave clerestory is loftier than that of the chancel. At the west end is a pointed arch in the wall, showing that a tower was intended.

ST. MARY, WATTON.

July, 1857.—A small church, wholly late Perpendicular and built of brick, consisting of a wide nave and chancel, with western tower. The style is almost debased, but from certain indications about the chancel, the church seems to have been built before the Reformation. The windows of the nave are all square-headed and labelled, some of them long and some shorter, and all of two lights. The roof of the nave is coned, and panelled with ribs and bosses. The tower arch is pointed, springing at once from the wall. The nave is unusually wide. There is no chancel arch, but a screen of open panelling forms the separation. The east window is of three lights, with flat arch and no tracery or foils. The side windows single, but wide and obtuse; but there are also lychnosopes both north and south, the former a lancet, the latter trefoiled. In some of the chancel windows is stained glass. There are also brackets south of the altar and in the east wall. The chancel is carpeted and wainscoted, with seats round it, and is very neatly kept. There are traces of colour on roof both of nave and chancel. The font is large: the bowl a circular cup with moulding round it, on a square stem. The walls entirely of brick, and without parapets. The north doorway has few mouldings. The tower very plain, without parapet, and belfry window of two lights. On the west side a three-light window. The porch on the south is decidedly debased. On the gable a cross.

Near the church are the remains of the abbey, built into a large mansion; some parts of beautiful Perpendicular brick-work, with embattled parapet and cornice under it; also a grand oriel window of two stages, with fine stone panelling. The adjoining park has fine trees.

ST. (MARGARET), BESWICK.

July, 1857.—A small mean church, with only chancel and nave, and covered with thatch, and over the west end a wooden bellcot. The east window is an Early English triplet. North of the chancel is one lancet; south of it are two quasi lancets, but which seem to be late. In the nave is one lancet on the north, and traces of some others now closed; also a square-headed two-light late window of ordinary character. At the west end of the nave is an obtuse lancet.

The interior is very mean and low, and choked up with pews; the roof ceiled. The chancel roof is tiled, and there is a cross on the gable. The font is small and ridiculous.

ST. MARY, COTTINGHAM.

July 8, 1857.—A fine church of imposing appearance, cruciform in plan, with handsome central tower, and aisles to the nave. The whole in very good condition, both without and within. The transepts are shallow, and there is no clerestory to the nave, nor aisles to the chancel.

The nave is Decorated, the remainder good early Perpendicular, and there is much about the church that reminds one of Holy Trinity, Hull, on rather a smaller scale. The nave has on each side a fine arcade of lofty arches, richly moulded, with light piers of four clustered shafts, Perpendicular, flat bands being attached to each shaft. The arches have hoods with corbel heads. The roof is open and rather plain, with tie beams. The nave is remarkably uniform. The two eastern arches have been underbuilt for the sake of strengthening them. The windows of the north and south aisles are of three lights, with flowing tracery, all alike, having externally hoods with corbels. There is a two-light window over the north door; the west window is of four lights. The buttresses at the west end of the nave have pedimental canopies with crockets and finials. The west doorway has continuous arch mouldings; as also is that outside the south porch, which has an upper stay modernised. The buttresses of the aisles are plain, the parapets of the aisles embattled, and the roof covered with lead. The whole of the exterior is very beautiful, and the stone remarkably white and fine. The view down the church within is very fine, and entirely uninterrupted.

The arches under the tower have been altered and underbuilt for the purposes of strength, and rather spoiled; the eastern window has fine mouldings, but is still underbuilt by another with concave octagonal shafts. The arches from the aisles to the transepts are also underbuilt, so there appears to have been much cause for being alarmed as to the safety of the tower. The transepts are very shallow, though lofty, and have long Perpendicular windows of five lights. The nave has new seats with poppy heads. The chancel is stalled. The organ is in the south transept. The chancel is long and grand, entirely Perpendicular. The east window, of seven lights, is subaccuated, and rather wide; its central light common to both divisions. On the north and south of the chancel are four very good windows of three lights, with hoods and corbels, and embattled

transoms. The heads are varied, both human and animal. The roof has been renewed. There is a vestry on the north, opening by a pretty moulded doorway and massive oak door. There are no sedilia, which is strange in so fine a church. The altar rails are of stone. In the chancel is a slab with a very fine brass¹ to Nicolas de Stuteville, Founder, representing a priest in cope, with hands joined in prayer, under a crocketed ogee canopy, with inscription partly gone:—
 obiit iij die mensis Junii anno Domini millesimo ccclxxxiiij.
 On the border runs the following legend:—

Hujus erat rector domus hic Nicolaus humatus
 Factor et erector de Luda queso beatus .
 Porro vires Christi gestans dedit ecclesiarum
 Prebendas isti Beverlaci quoque Sarum
 Famelicos pavit, rixantes pacificavit
 Nudos armavit, feneratam nam geminavit
 Sed quia labe carens sub cœlo nullus habetur
 Natum virgo parens anime pete propicietur.

There is also a smaller brass to John Smyth and Johanna his wife, 1504. The chancel is embattled, but the intended pinnacles on the buttresses never were finished. The windows have externally fine mouldings and hoods. The east gable has not been quite completed; the niche in the centre of the gable is cut short. The east window of the vestry is a good semi-domestic specimen, of three lights, with good mouldings. The north doorway of the nave has good mouldings, and shafts with capitals of foliage. The transepts have pedimental buttresses as the nave. The transepts are probably Decorated in origin, and coeval with the nave, as a two-light window of that kind remains on the east side of the south transept.

The tower is highly ornamental and Perpendicular, with embattled parapets, and eight pinnacles; light corner buttresses, and buttresses between the belfry windows, of which are two on each side, very long, of three lights, with transoms. At the north-east an octagonal turret.

ST. MARY, HANDSWORTH.

April 13, 1860.—This church has been much modernised, especially on the outside. It has nave with north aisle, chancel, and west tower with spire. The north side of the nave is rebuilt in a poor style. The tower is perhaps of early character in its lower part only; the rest is wholly modern, and it is crowned by an octagonal spire set on

¹ This brass is to the memory of Nicholas de Louth, founder of the chancel. For a full account of it by Mr. Mill Stephenson, F.S.A., see the *Yorkshire*

Archæological Journal, xii. 205, from which Sir Stephen Glynne's copy has been corrected.

an octagonal turret. The nave has the original Early English arcade, of three pointed arches, with pillars both circular and octagonal; the capitals octagonal, and one has rude foliage. The chancel arch has been altered. The south side of the nave is unaltered, has a battlement, and three Perpendicular three-light windows, rather mutilated. The roof is of low pitch, but not bad, with bosses. The chancel has at the east an Early English triplet; the other windows modern. There is a sacristy north of the chancel, entered by the descent of one step. The nave is much blocked up by pews, and a gallery across the chancel arch, which contains the organ. The font is modern. The chancel is much lower than the nave.

ST. HELEN, TREETON.

April 13, 1860.—An interesting church, consisting of a short nave with north and south aisles, a chancel, a tower occupying the western bay of the south aisle, and a south porch with south chapel.

There are some curious features, and some early work. The tower appears to be of plain Early English work, is without buttress, and tapers, and has a lancet window on the west side; but the belfry storey is of later work and finer masonry, having a battlement and four little pinnacles, and belfry windows of two lights, of Perpendicular character. On the south side of the tower are several small slit-like openings. This tower is small and does not fill up the width of the aisle, and presents to it much solid wall, pierced by a small acute arch, springing from octagonal corbels with heads, and some toothed moulding. The nave is short and encumbered by bad irregular pews; the south arcade is Early English, has two rather wide pointed arches, on a central pier, which is clustered and has a toothed moulding, and foliage in the capital. There is a kind of fleur-de-lys above the front shaft. The responds are octagonal, set on head corbels. The northern arcade has two semi-circular arches, with a mutilated octagonal pier, which may possibly be of late date, but is doubtful. There is a clerestory on both sides of late square-headed windows of two lights; the roof is low-pitched and plain. The south aisle seems to have had its breadth increased, and a new Perpendicular wall built, when the south chapel of the chancel was erected; the whole south side presenting now a Perpendicular wall, with battlement and square-headed windows of three lights. But to prove the south aisle of the nave to be of ancient origin, there is an Early English piscina in the south wall before the eastern addition begins; this is small and rude, having a small trefoil arch with toothed mouldings, and a round orifice. There is a hagioscope from the nave on the

south into the chancel. The north aisle has a Decorated two-light window, and some square-headed of two lights of Perpendicular character; at the west end one of three lights. There are also stone brackets on the north wall.

The chancel arch is very small, and set in the midst of much wall; it is genuine Early English and early, pointed on square abaci, falling into short wedge-like shafts. Above this arch, facing west, are three stone brackets, and on the north is a hagioscope through the wall, as also on the south. The chancel is large in proportion to the nave, and is of good Decorated work. The east window is of three lights, and reticulated Decorated tracery; the mullions being moulded both within and without. On the north side is a window, transitional from Early English to Decorated, having two trefoil-headed lights, surmounted by a moulded hood on head corbels, both within and without. The altar is approached by a high flight of steps. On the south are three Decorated sedilia, with trace of arcading having been carried further west, but intercepted by the erection of the south chapel. The sedilia ascend eastward, have good mouldings and trefoiled heads; the hood mouldings on varied corbel heads, amongst which may be seen a king and queen. There is also a piscina, small and trefoiled, and above are two windows—one resembling the opposite window on the north; the eastern one altered to Perpendicular, and containing some remains of fine stained glass. On the north of the altar are two aumbryes. The south chapel, added in Perpendicular period, opens to the chancel by a pointed arch on octagonal brackets; within it is a piece of late wood screen work. This chapel has a rude piscina, and is full of monumental slabs of the seventeenth century. It is divided from the aisle of the nave by a plain flat pointed arch. There are some ancient sepulchral effigies half hidden by pews. The south porch is plain; its doorway has a segmental arch. The south aisle and east end of the chancel are enriched by crocketed pinnacles, and the clerestory is embattled. The font has an octagonal bowl, diminishing downwards to the stem.

ALL SAINTS', ASTON.

April 13, 1860.—This church has a clerestoried nave with north and south aisles, chancel, western tower, and south porch. The chancel has a new roof and some new Decorated windows of two lights, north and south, one Flamboyant in character, and at the east of three lights. The nave has a Norman arcade on the north, with semi-circular arches and large octagonal columns. On the south are two similar arches, and one of segmental form. The clerestory

windows are square-headed, Perpendicular, and of two lights. The chancel arch is a wide pointed one, on octagonal columns. There is a rood screen. The nave has a flat ceiling. The windows of the south aisle are square-headed and mutilated. The east window of the same aisle is also mutilated, and has animal figures at the extremities of the hood. There are some curious gargoyles; one represents a devil carrying off a woman. In the north aisle the windows are square-headed, of two lights.

In the chancel is an incised slab, with the figure of a knight; also one to Domine Alice Melton, AD., M.CC In the north aisle a brass plate inscribed:—"Of yo^r charite pray for the soule of Sir John Melton, Knight, which decessed the xi. daye of July, in the yere of o^r lord M^oV^cX^o, and in the second yere of the reigne of Kyng Henry the eight, on whos soule JHU' have mercy.—Amen."¹ The Meltons are now represented through the Darcys by the Duke of Leeds. In the chancel is a very large mural monument to Lord Darcy and his three wives, whose figures are all kneeling in niches, and his effigy above. The wives died in 1606, 1622, and 1624, at the ages of 28, 60 and 19. Opposite is the monument of Elizabeth, the fourth wife, re-married to Sir F. Fane. He died in 1680. She in 1669.

The font is a very fine one, of Perpendicular character; the bowl octagonal, has a battlement along the top, and is panelled with quatrefoils and wavy wheels. At the base is the figure of a king sitting with spear in his hand, and on the opposite corner an angel; said to be Herod lying in wait for our Saviour, and an angel watching.

There is a west gallery and a barrel organ. The south porch is of a sort of Flamboyant style, has queer animal figures in a moulding in the upper part, and a two-light window. There is a delicate canopied niche, and an angel beneath it. The outer doorway has a hood with head corbels, representing Edward III. and Queen Philippa.

The tower is Perpendicular, embattled, with eight crocketed pinnacles, has a west window of three lights, and belfry windows also of three lights. The battlements pierced and canopied.

SS. PETER AND PAUL, TODWICK.

April 13, 1860.—A small church, with only chancel and nave, west tower, and south porch. The chancel has Decorated windows, north and south, of two lights; at the east one of three lights, with plain intersecting monials (mullions), of questionable character. The chancel arch is low and obtuse, perhaps modern. The chancel is higher than the nave, and has the roof covered with stone tiles. The windows

¹ See *ante*, page 4.

of the nave are vile modern ones, and this part has a mean appearance. There is an ogee sepulchral arch in the north wall. The porch is plain; the south door obtuse, and has old ironwork. The tower is a tolerable Perpendicular one, embattled, with eight crocketed pinnacles, and has a kind of saddle roof. It is not lofty; has corner buttresses, two strings (courses), belfry windows of two lights, west window of three, and no door.

The churchyard is unusually large for so small a parish.

ST. THOMAS, BROMPTON-BY-NORTHALLERTON.

April 18, 1864.—This church has a nave with north aisle, chancel, and tower on the south of the nave, forming a porch. The arcade from the nave to the aisle has four semi-Norman circular arches, with edged mouldings, on pillars alternately circular and octagonal. The windows have mostly been modernised, and there are galleries obstructing the nave on north, west, and east; the latter forming a barrier to the chancel. In the western gallery is an organ. There is no chancel arch. The chancel has on the south a trefoil-headed lancet set low, a priest's door, and a square-headed two-light Perpendicular window. The east window is Perpendicular, of three lights. Over the east gable is a cross. The font is a circular bowl. The south side of the nave has a parapet. The chancel is leaded. The tower is plain Perpendicular, has corner buttresses to the lower part, battlement and four pinnacles, belfry windows of two lights, square-headed; one stringcourse, a small projecting staircase on the east, lighted by slits, and an obtuse-headed doorway.

Brompton Church needs much improvement.

ST. OSWALD, EAST HARSLY.¹

April 18, 1864.—This small church has only nave and chancel, with south porch; and over the west end a small bellcot for two bells. The walls have been partially rebuilt, and have some modern windows, but are finely mantled with ivy. The chancel arch is plain, apparently debased, and within it is a late wood screen. The east window is Perpendicular, of three lights, simply trefoiled, without tracery; and there are Perpendicular windows north and south of the chancel. A modern vestry has been added on the north of the chancel. The font is small, of circular form, and has a high wooden cover of Gothic character. The churchyard is uncommonly large.

¹ *Sic*, but should be Harlsey.

ST. MICHAEL, WRAGBY.

Jan. 17, 1860.—A neat church, wholly Perpendicular, and on a very uniform plan, consisting of nave with north and south aisles, chancel with north and south aisles, west tower, and south porch. The nave has a clerestory, and on each side an arcade of four pointed arches, on octagonal columns, with moulded caps. The responds are octagonal wedge-like corbels. The clerestory windows are square-headed, of three lights, and labelled. The windows are of three lights, having two varieties.

The chancel arch is pointed, on octagonal shafts. The chancel has three arches, similar to those of the nave, on the north, and two on the south. The south aisle is not carried to the east end, but there is a vestry at its east end. There is an arch on grotesque corbel between the north aisle of the nave and that of the chancel. The chancel has a panelled roof; in the nave it is flat. The font in use is modern; of the ancient one there remains a cylindrical bowl on a stem. The chancel has no clerestory. The interior has rather a pleasing appearance, having been put into a neat and rather smart condition some years ago, but not quite up to the mark of the present day. It is paved with some uniformity, but the chancel left open, and there is much fine woodcarving, mostly of Dutch character, and not Gothic, especially in the pulpit. The reredos seems more recent. The windows abound in stained glass, evidently not original, some of late but fair continental character, and some very poor. There is no gallery.

The porch has its inner doorway, with stilted arch, and old woodcarving on the door. The exterior very uniform. The tower is without buttress, embattled, with four small crocketed pinnacles; on the west side a door and three-light window; the belfry windows of two lights. The nave and chancel and aisles are all embattled, and there are buttresses between the windows. The churchyard adjoins the park of Nostel Priory, and is surrounded by beautiful evergreens.

ST. HELEN, HEMSWORTH.

Jan. 17, 1860.—A poor church, having nave and chancel, each with north and south aisles, south porch, and small western tower. The outer walls have been much modernised. The nave has a clerestory, and each arcade is of three pointed arches on octagonal columns, just like those at Wragby, and of course Perpendicular. The clerestory windows square-headed, of two lights, and mauled. The ceiling modern, as are most of the windows of the nave. The chancel arch resembles those of the nave arcade. The chancel has

on each side one pointed arch opening to the aisle, on octagonal shafts, and a second on the north forming a door to vestry. The east window is Decorated, of five lights, with flowing tracery; and on the south is a trefoil piscina. The south aisle has square-headed windows on the south, and a three-light Decorated one at the east; also a trefoil piscina with stone ledge. There are pointed arches between the aisles of the nave and those of the chancel. The font is modern. There are pews and west gallery, and a finger organ. The tower arch is very small, and the tower has an insignificant appearance; it has moulded parapet, and no string nor buttress. On the west side a narrow two-light window, and belfry windows also of two lights. The porch is more interesting, entirely of stone, the roof arched with strong ribs, and covered with flags. The outer doorway has obtuse arch on corbels. The south chancel arch is flagged.

ALL SAINTS', SOUTH KIRBY.

Jan. 17, 1860.—This church has nave and chancel, each with north and south aisles, west tower, and north and south porches. The corbels to the hood mouldings of the windows are remarkably fine. The principal features are Perpendicular, especially externally; the masonry is good. The south chancel aisle embattled. The nave has crocketed pinnacles on the south, set on buttresses, and there are gargoyles set upon shafts which stand on the set-offs of the buttresses of the east end; there being between these shafts and the buttress a small pierced arch. The chancel is tiled. The nave leaded. The south porch is fine, with moulded parapet, two pinnacles, a cross on the gable, and gargoyles. Over the doorway a niche and some armorial shields. The tower very fine and lofty, has battlement and eight crocketed pinnacles, corner buttresses canopied in stages, and three stringcourses. The west window of three lights. The west doorway has ogee arch with finial, and fine mouldings, in which is an anomalous ornament resembling the toothed. The north porch is wholly of stone, with strong ribs, but is shallow and small; its doorway has little shafts.

The nave is separated from each aisle by two large wide pointed arches, on circular columns with octagonal caps. The roof in nave and aisles is panelled with ribs and bosses. The north aisle is wider than the other. The northern windows have been deprived of tracery. The southern have three lights, and are good Perpendicular. There is additional panelling in the roof over the rood-loft place. The aisles of the chancel open to those of the nave by irregular pointed arches; that of the north is low and has a window over it. The

chancel arch is pointed, on octagonal shafts. The chancel roof is open and original. The east window is mutilated. The chancel opens to the south chapel by two lofty pointed arches, on octagonal pier with capital; to the north chapel by two low straight-sided arches, on short octagonal pillar. The north chapel is low, and has monuments to the Wentworths; its windows square-headed, of three lights, the eastern pointed, and all Perpendicular. The tower arch is lofty, on octagonal corbels, sculptured with pretty and varied foliage. There are six bells, a modern font, and the interior has ugly pews and gallery. The priest's door has foliage in its eastern jamb moulding.

ALL SAINTS', HOOTON PAGNELL.

Jan. 17, 1860.—This church has a nave with north aisle, chancel, south porch, and west tower. The tower in its lower portion is Norman, and opens to the nave by an arch of that character. It has corner buttresses, and the upper part is Perpendicular; has west window of three lights, battlements, and four crocketed pinnacles, and belfry windows of two lights. The south wall of the nave appears to be early Norman, and is of coarse rubble work. The south doorway is plain Norman; the doorcase square-headed, and the tympanum of the arch filled with stone. The porch is plain and flagged. There are traces of Early English windows in the south wall, but others are modern insertions. The north aisle is continued along the chancel, but terminates in a vestry. Its roof is flagged. Its windows mostly late, square-headed, labelled, and of three lights without foils. The nave is divided from the aisle by two Early English pointed arches, on circular column with square capital and rude foliage; the east respond an octagonal shaft. The chancel has on the north a small plain Norman arch in the midst of much wall, dividing the north chapel, and this chapel opens to the north aisle by a pointed arch. The east window of the chancel is wretched. There is a clerestory on the north of the nave, but no windows in it.

ST. MICHAEL, BRODSWORTH.

Jan. 17, 1860.—A small church, having nave with north aisle, chancel, and low western tower. The tower is low and heavy, in its lower portion Norman, having a buttress on the south side, with the Norman pellet ornament. There is a lancet on the south, and slit over it. Belfry windows Early English, of two lights, within one pointed arch. The tower arch opening to the nave is low and plain Norman, upon impost. The aisle is very narrow, and has near the west a small Norman window. The nave is divided from the aisle

by two Early English arches, pointed, upon octagonal columns which have capitals of early character, with a kind of scalloped ornament; the responds are circular, with square capitals. The chancel arch is pointed, on plain octagonal shafts. There is some walling to the west of the arcade dividing off that part of the aisle. The nave is disfigured and encumbered by pews and galleries. The windows north and south of the nave are of three lights, without foliation, and doubtful period, except one late square-headed one. There is a small pointed arch between the aisle of the nave and that of the chancel; the latter is much wider than that of the nave, and opens to the chancel by a very wide pointed arch upon octagonal shafts. The chancel is much modernised and ceiled; there is a vestry on the north with the flattened trefoil-headed door. The exterior of the church is covered with ugly yellow stucco. The font has an octagonal bowl, on an octagonal stem.

ALL SAINTS', CATTON.

Nov. 21, 1860.—This church has a nave with north and south aisles, and with north transeptal chapel, chancel, and tower engaged at the west end of the south aisle. The south aisle is wider than the northern. The northern arcade has three Early English pointed arches, and a fourth opening to the transept is Norman, semi-circular, and lower than the others. The first pier from the west is cylindrical, the two next of clustered shafts. The Norman arch has its eastern respond and shaft of Early English character, with square and bosses, and early foliage in the capital; the shaft set on a corbel. The south arcade has three pointed arches, on octagonal pillars; and the tower occupying its west end opens to the nave by a pointed arch on corbels. The tower itself is clearly a Perpendicular addition and is of rather small size, and its east wall opens to the aisle by an arched doorway. It is of two stages, embattled, with four pinnacles, has corner buttresses, the belfry windows of two lights, on the west side a single window with ogee head and labelled; there are gargoyles, and the masonry of the tower is good. Between the transept and the aisle is a pointed arch from the pier across to a corbel, consisting of a crowned head. The transept has on its west side a small window, which looks Norman. It has also a square-headed Perpendicular window of three lights on the east side, and one modern one. One of two lights, early Decorated, in the north aisle, and also a square-headed Perpendicular one. The south aisle has Perpendicular windows, both square and pointed. The nave has a modern ceiling. The corbels of the aisle roof remain. There is a piscina in the east wall, and brackets on each side of the east window. There is a brick porch, within which is an Early English doorway.

The chancel arch is pointed, springing straight from the wall; the base of the rood-screen remains. The chancel has been frightfully spoiled and modernised; has a flat ceiling, and much of the walls reconstructed in brick, with very mean windows. It has, however, the original south doorway, with graduated hood, and over it a niche with similar hood. The chancel is dreary within, and the pulpit so placed in it as to block up the altar. The font is Early English, the bowl a circular bowl, upon a stem. There is a brass, A.D. 1591. There is a doorway in the north aisle, with its cill or threshold very high up, so as to look doubtful whether it was originally a doorway.

ALL HALLOW'S, KIRBY HILL.¹

Nov. 21, 1860.—A small mean church, having nave and chancel, with north aisle along both, small western tower, and south porch. The aisle is divided from the nave by a rude early Norman arcade, the arches plain and without mouldings, the piers are circular columns, to which are attached octagonal shafts. The chancel arch is a rude pointed one, springing straight from the walls. The chancel has on the north a fine Early English arch opening to the aisle, on clustered columns with moulded capitals, and to the eastward in the wall a flat trefoil-headed opening, constituting a large hagioscope from the aisle to the altar. The east window is Perpendicular, of three lights; the other windows are mostly square-headed and Perpendicular. There are some plain old open benches with poppy heads. The font has a cylindrical bowl on a round stem. The tower is modern. The chancel has a moulded parapet. The nave a plain lead roof.

ST. ANDREW, ALDBOROUGH.

Nov. 21, 1860.—This church has a nave, with north and south aisles and clerestory, chancel, and west tower; the whole very regular and uniform in plan, some portions Decorated, and some Perpendicular. The roof is low pitched in the nave, and without parapets, and leaded; rather higher in the chancel. The aisles have Decorated windows of two lights, and of three at the east. The arcades of the nave have each four pointed stilted arches, on octagonal columns with capitals, the hood mouldings rising from large head corbels. The clerestory windows square-headed, of two lights, and Perpendicular. There are some portions of ancient stained glass, and some modern. In the south aisle, near the east end, is a square almary, also a carved pue with date 1699. The roof of the nave is flat and panelled; that of the chancel is coved. The chancel arch is lofty, on octagonal shafts. The chancel very long and wholly Perpendicular, having an

¹ Otherwise Kirkby-on-the-Moor.

east window of five lights, and on north and south sides windows of two lights. North of the chancel is a vestry opening by a pointed arched doorway, with hood on corbel heads. There are two piscinæ, one with rose orifice. The sacrarium neat, with Caroline wood wainscoting, and chairs of the same date. On the altar two dishes.

In the north aisle is a sepulchral slab, with the matrix of a brass in form of a cross, with two sets of arms. Also set up against the wall is a large brass representing a knight in enriched armour covered with crosses, bearing shield charged with—*a fess between three cross crosslets*. At his feet inscribed "Wills. de Aldeburgh."

The font is new and too small. The interior is remarkably neat and well cared for, but is puer. There is also a west gallery, with an organ. There are no porches, but doors north and south of the nave. The tower arch is pointed and plain, springing at once from the walls. The tower contains six bells, is Perpendicular, rather low and embattled, with corner buttresses and no dividing strings, belfry windows square-headed, of two lights. On the west side is a three-light window, but no door. There are no windows at the west ends of the aisles.

The chancel has a south doorway, labelled, with panelled spandrels. On the east wall of the vestry externally is some sculpture of a mutilated figure, with a cross crosslet.

ST. MICHAEL, COPGROVE.

Nov. 21, 1860.—A small and rather mean church; consists of chancel and nave without aisles, and a wooden bellcot over the west end. The nave seems to have been wholly rebuilt, with poor windows; but there appears in the north wall externally, part of an arch with toothed moulding. The chancel arch is of Norman origin, semi-circular and plain, upon imposts, in which appears an early chevron ornamental moulding. The east window is Perpendicular, of three trefoiled lights. On the south is a two-light window, also Perpendicular. The chancel is wainscoted, and the church generally puer. The font is a circular jar on a square plinth, having the tongue-like figures at the angles.

ALL SAINTS', LAUGHTON-(EN)-LE-MORTHEN.

Sept. 20, 1860.—An interesting church, and remarkable for its lofty and beautiful spire, so situated as to be a very conspicuous object for many miles around. The plan comprises nave with north and south aisles (the aisles passing to the west wall of the tower), chancel, south porch, and western tower with spire. On the north side appears near the west some supposed Saxon work. There is a

singular doorway, consisting of three arches one within the other; the lower forming the door rather flat, the others semi-circular, upon rude imposts, and coarsely put together. There are Norman portions about the chancel, but the rest of the church is of later character. The windows of the aisles are chiefly Perpendicular, square-headed, of three lights, and labelled; the corbels being finely sculptured. The parapets are moulded. The chancel is equal in height to the clerestory, of which it is a direct continuation. The interior is lofty and fine. The arcades of the nave are dissimilar. The tower, as has been said, is engaged in the aisles, and presents a vast amount of strong solid wall, but pierced by pointed arches both towards the aisles and the nave, and there is a fine stone groined roof in the tower. The south arcade beyond the tower has three tall pointed arches, on octagonal columns. The north arcade has four pointed arches, with circular columns almost Norman in character, having square abaci, and with flowered capitals resembling those at Worksop. The arches on the north are probably Perpendicular, but set on earlier piers. One bay of this arcade is within the chancel, along which the aisle is partly continued without interruption. The east respond has clustered shafts with Early English capitals. The roofs are plain. The clerestory has no windows, and there is no chancel arch. The chancel has a plain Norman window on the north, eastward of the aisle, on which side is a vestry. There is a round arched sedile south of the altar, and a piscina having a straight-sided arch, of early appearance. There is another odd recess in the south wall of the chancel, in shape of a spherical triangle. The chancel is stalled. The east window Perpendicular, of five lights, contains some stained glass; the other windows also Perpendicular, of three lights, and having some curious corbels to their hood-mouldings. There is an organ, and a low stone screen between the nave and chancel, continued along the north side so as to occupy the arch opening to the aisle; it has panelling and an embattled cornice.

The south porch has its interior doorway with ogee head, and crocketed. The steeple is a magnificent composition, of the most beautiful stone masonry. The tower has corner buttresses and battlements, a Perpendicular west window, and double belfry windows, each of two lights. The angles of the tower are chamfered, and against them set four turrets ending in rich crocketed pinnacles, with flying buttresses to the spire, as at West Retford. The spire octagonal and very lofty. The steeple is wholly Perpendicular.

The font is a fine Perpendicular one, the bowl octagonal, embattled at top, and panelled with varied ornaments—quatrefoils, wavy circles, flowers, &c.

Notes.

[The Council have decided to reserve a small space in each Number for notices of Finds and other discoveries; and it is hoped that Members will assist in making this a record of all matters of archæological interest which from time to time may be brought to light in this large county.]

LXXI.

WRESSLE CASTLE AND BUBWITH CHURCH.

By JOHN BILSON.

IN the programme of the first of our Society's excursions of this year (July 6th, 1899), a statement was made as to the date of the surviving buildings at Wressle, for which I believe I am ultimately responsible, but which, as I said at the meeting itself, I have found to be erroneous. The programme states (page 8) that "the castle was commenced in the latter part of the fourteenth century by Thomas Percy," and that "the towers at the east and west ends of the surviving south range were added about a century later." When I made the plan, which I exhibited at the meeting, I found that it was quite clear that the whole of the buildings were of one date, about 1380-90, although many alterations were made in later times. It is certain that the house as built by Thomas Percy consisted of buildings arranged around all four sides of a quadrangular court, which measured about 90 feet from north to south by 85 feet from east to west, and that there was, as Leland states, a tower at each of the four angles, and also a gateway tower which doubtless stood in the centre of the east front. The plan may be compared with those of three important quadrangular houses which were erected about the same time: Sheriff Hutton, built by John lord Nevill, when Raby was on the point of completion (the licence to crenelate Sheriff Hutton is dated 1381); Bolton, in Wensleydale, built by Richard lord Scrope in 1379; and Lumley, in Durham, built by Ralph lord Lumley in 1392. The family connections of the builders of these houses are of interest, in view of the general similarity of their plans.

A point with regard to the history of Bubwith Church¹ is worth recording. The Rev. W. O. F. Campbell, who was vicar of Bubwith when the church was recently restored, and was present at our meeting, informed us that the foundation of part of the original west wall of the nave was found immediately west of the westernmost pier. This shows that the tower which Bishop Nicholas Bubwith began, and for the completion of which he bequeathed funds in his will (1424), was erected altogether clear of the west end of the twelfth century nave, and that when this west end was taken down, the tower and nave were joined up by adding a bay to the nave arcades, while the respond piers of the original arcades (end of twelfth century) were removed to their present position. Mr. Campbell also told us that the stones now set in the pavement of the south aisle of the nave, near the westernmost pier, were removed here from another part of the nave.

LXXII.

A LETTER OF GENERAL LAMBERT, 1643.

THE original of the letter printed below was found some years ago, in an old stocking, with several inventories of furniture, beds, bedding, etc., in the roof of the hall at Yafforth, near Northallerton, now the property of Major Trafford. It has been copied from a photograph furnished by the Rev. J. C. Fowler, vicar of Whorlton-in-Cleveland, to whose kindness the members of the Society are indebted for its appearance in the *Journal*. Mr. S. R. Gardiner, the historian of the Civil Wars, in reply to a letter on the subject, says, "There is no doubt your letter should be dated 1643, as is shown by the reference to the relief of Hull and the expected aid from the Scots."

Mr. Rymer, to whom the letter is addressed, was probably Ralph Rymer, one of the sequestrators under the Commonwealth, whose name frequently occurs in the *Yorkshire Royalist Composition Papers*.

Good Mr Rymer, though my acquaintance wth yow bee but small, y^{ett} your assured good affection encourageth mee to make this addresse vnto yow, to desire yow to informe mee of your proceedinges, wher yow are, & what assistance wee may expect from o^r bretheren of Scotlande; whose helpe wee haue longe expected & much desired, beeinge thitherto & still much oppressed by y^e ouerflowinge numbers of y^e God's, yours, & our enimys. The Condic'on y^t wee are in crys out for your assistance

¹ Another error in the programme requires rectification. On page 6 it is stated that Bubwith Church is under the invocation of the Virgin; it should have been All Saints.

(though y^t bee much better now, then itt was when I saw yow last), for in y^e South, att Hull, in Lincolneshire, & now in Cheshire & Wailles, (wher S^r W^m Bruerton of late hath beyond expectac'on prospered), hath God exceedingly blessed vs. But for all this y^e North from Gainsbrough to Barwicke lyeth vnder y^e power of [y^e] Ennimy who now violen[t]ly forces men by y^e Commi'on of Arrey, & no doubt butt will before longe rayse as powerfull an Army as ever before, My Lorde Gen: Fairfax not beeing able, nor y^e Southeren Assosiation, by reason of y^er want of foot willinge, closly to pursue y^e advantage offered by or late victores, though certainly y^e distraction of y^e Ennimy was great, & offered a very fair opportunitye, especialy yf y^e Scotts had appeared in y^e North, though it had but beene only for diversion. I am now in my owne Contry raysinge whatt forces I can; & vpon y^e entrance of y^e Scotts into En[g]lande, (I doe beleve), it would bee very seasonable for yow to thinke of yours. I hope before this they haue by sad experience learnede to detest y^e Cavileer & his actions & therfor better prepared for your comminge. I doe not speake this of my knowledge but by experience of other places y^t haue dearly bought y^t with. S^r y^e occasions of this Messenger into your parts was to deliver this vnto yow & to desire yow to returne whatt yow knowe concerninge thesse thinges, & yow conceaue fit to bee communicated vnto mee, either by writinge, or by worde of mouth by this messinger whom yow may trust. I shall much desire to heare from yow, & in y^e meane tyme rest

Your faithfull servant
John Lambert

Thornton,¹ Nouember
 y^e 20.

LXXIII.

ENCLOSURE OF OPEN FIELDS.

ONE of the greatest revolutions in the social life of rural England occurred when the Open Fields with their intermixed ownerships were abolished, and the owners received instead of their slips scattered throughout the Common Field an equivalent lying in one place. Like most important social movements the change was very gradual and extended over a long period of time. The exchange which had to be effected between the different owners seems to have been carried out by means of an agreement between the lord of the manor and the freeholders and tenants. Records of this kind are very scarce, so that it is generally impossible to say when this

¹ Probably Thornton-in-Craven, near Skipton, not very far from Calton, in the parish of Kirkby Malhamdale, General Lambert's paternal seat,

important change took place in any particular district. Mr. Frederic Seebohm in his very interesting and instructive work on this subject, "The English Village Communities," shows that in the south of England the old system lingered on till after 1800. In the north, which in its social habits and customs is less conservative than the south, it was abolished much earlier. From the document abstracted below it appears that in the manor or lordship of Hutton Rudby, near Yarm, this change had taken place shortly before 1652. In the neighbouring village of Ingleby Arncliffe the partition of the scattered strips of land was made in 1595. In the preamble to the agreement for this partition, the following reason is given for making the change:—"That wheras the seuerall grounds do ly in the said township (of Inglebee Arnecliffe) dispersed, that they shall be laid together, viz. the chefe lord's land and euery freholders' land by themselues, that is to say, the tillage by itself, medow by itself, and pasture by itself." Notice should be taken that although the deed was executed during the Protectorate, the date is according to the computation of the Church of England.

The original is in the possession of W. Grey Robinson, Esq., Quedgley Manor, Gloucester, by whose permission it is now printed.

May 29th, in the year of Lord God according to the computation of the Church of England, 1652. Grant by William Chipchase, of Norton, co. Durham, yeoman, to Robert Chipchase, his son, of a messuage and four oxgangs of land in Hutton, near Rudby, "which said four oxgangs of land are now devided and laid out by the late partition of the manor or lordship of Hutton, together with four other oxgangs on the west part of one field, called the Midle field, adjoyning on Yarme Street on the east, and on one pasture called the Out Leyes on the west, and contains 113 acres," two of which oxgangs he purchased of one Robert Armstrong, gent., and the other two oxgangs of one William Gibson, yeoman, and Grace his wife.

Will'm Chipchaise.

INDEX.

A

Abbey, Abbay, Ann wife of Will., 228;
 Brian, 227, 228; Henr., 234; Jane,
 228; John, 228; Sam., 228; Will.,
 228*b*
 Abbott, Barbara wife of Geo., 154*n*;
 Geo., 154; Petrus, 209
 Abell, Hugh, Will., 232
 Aberford, 75, 161, 174*n*, 456
Abstract, 89
 Acaster Malbis, 224, 237*n*
 Acaster Selby, Acastre, 412, 413, 419;
 le Flete in, 419
 Acklam, Acclame, Aclame, Acklom
 (Buckrose), 209; (Cleveland), 68,
 83
 ——— John, Margaret, Thomas, Will.,
 197
 Ackworth, 454, 457
 Acomb, Acum, Akam, 147*n*, 176*n*, 208,
 225, 226*n*, 236*n*
 ——— Grange, 228*n*, 236*n*
 ——— Chris., 233
 Acroyd, Rob., 166
 Adam, John, 232
 Adams, Sir Will., 38
 Adcoke, Edw., Will., 227
 Addams, John, 77
 Addewyk', 207*b*
 Addingham, 73, 466
 Addingame, Long, 162
 Adell, Addle, 158, 228*n*, 438
 Adlingfleet, Athelingflet, 2, 413
Adulator, 410, 413
Ædituus, 421
Affrus, 206*n*
 Aggebrigg' Wap., 205, 207, 208, 210,
 437, 438, 452, 456, 458
 Agglethorpe, 142*n*
 Ainderby, Eynderby, Steeple, 61, 63,
 68, 83, 154*n*; (Gilling), 207, 210
 ——— Emma filia Will. de, 202
 Ainley-in-Elland, Aundley, 422
 Ainsty, Aynstie, 202
 Aire, Ayre, 201, 205, 206, 208, 210, 465
 Aiscough, Mary dau. of Mr., 145
 Aisleby, John, 70, 77; Sir John, 70*n*;
 Mary wife of Geo., 70*n*; Mr., 279,
 300, 325; Will., 70*n*
 Akam, *see* Acomb
 Aky, Joh. fil. Thom., 208
 Aland, Hugo de, 417

Albemarle, Aumâle, Aumerle, duke of,
 408; his minstrels, 413; earl of,
 274*n*
 Albroun, Rog. fil. Will., 205
 Aldborough, Aldbrough (near Ripon),
 65, 69, 74, 83, 467, 500; (near
 Richmond), 67, 83
 ——— Arms, 12; Eleanor dau. of Rich-
 ard, 163*n*; Will. de, 501
 Aldby, 76
 Aldridge, John, 168
 Aldwark (Alne), 451*n*; (Ecclesfield), 78
 Aleyn, Joh., 208
 Alkes, Thomas, 419
 Allan, Ric., 167
 Allanson, Mrs., 279
 Allen, Thom., 226
 Allerthorpe, 155*n*, 197
 Allerton Wap., 206; (Bradford), 254,
 256; Chapel (Skyrack), 206, 254,
 256; Gledhow, 69*n*; Mauleverer,
 2, 3, 161*n*
 ——— John, 228, 234, 236
 Almondbury, Aldmonbury, 4, 73; Castle
 Hill, 118
 Alms Cliff, Amers Cliff, 72
 Alne, 228*n*
 Alneby, Simon fil. Rob. de, 209
 Altoftbecke, 204
 Altofts, 204*n*, 210, 426
 Amcotes, Ric. de, 417
 America, Boston, St. Augustine's, Flo-
 rida, 176*n*
Andenes, 190
 Anderson, Sir Edmond, 76
 Andill Close, 403
 Andrewe, John, 227
Angelica, 445
 Angram, Angrame (Marston), 233, 234
 ——— Rob., 226
 Anston, 4
 Appilby, Joh. uxor Rob., 184
 Appleforth, Rycherd, 86
 Appleton (Bolton Percy), 231*n*; (Cat-
 terick), 68; -le-Street, 156, 241*n*
 ——— Jane, 153; Peter de, 188; Tho-
 mas de, 414
 Appletrewike, 466
 Appleyard, Dorothy, 239; John junior,
 240
Apprentice, indenture of, 466
Ardee in poplers, 413
 Arden Nunnery, 81

Ardsley, 453, 456, 458*n*; West, 96
 Arketill', Joh., 416
 Arksey Church, 106
 Armstrong, Robert, 506
 Armley, 161*n*, 454, 456
 Arms, Adams, 38; Aldborough, 12;
 Ashton, 12, 29; Athol, 7; Beau-
 mont, 29; Beckwith, 66*n*; Bellerby,
 65, 66, 66*n*; Berkeley of Bever-
 stone, 48; Boulton, 7; Bright, 49;
 Bromflete, 52; Bullock, 45; Burgh,
 11, 12; Butler, 48; Cachehors, 13;
 Clifford, 52*b*; Collings, 45; Con-
 yers, 7*b*; Corbett, 36; Darcy, 52,
 58; Dawson, 27, 84*n*; Despenser,
 211, 217; Drew, 36; England, 213;
 Farrer, 14; Fetherstone, 6; Finch-
 den, 212; Fitzwilliam, 31; Flower,
 14; Foljambe, 31; Fountains Ab-
 bey, 316; French, 36; Froxmore,
 53; Furnival, 49; Gibson, 15;
 Grenewood, 244; Hadnall, 36;
 Hammerton, 12*b*; Hastings, 49;
 Heber, 23, 25; Herringham, 53;
 Heton, 212; Hilton, 4, 42; Holm-
 den, 45; Huby, Marmaduke, 314,
 316; Hutton, 4; Ingilby, 41; Kil-
 ham, 4, 42; Lacye, 55; Lascelles,
 4, 42; Latham, 211, 218; Lawson,
 25; Layton, 7; Ledes, 28; Lester,
 49; Lucy, 4, 42; Lyndlay, 36;
 Mauleverer, 3; Massie, 35; Mel-
 ton, 4, 42; Middleton, 54; Mont-
 gomery, 49; Morewood, 8; Mus-
 champ, 53; Netleton, 4; Nevill,
 49; Nevill of Liversidge, 211;
 Normanvill, 213; Norton, 316;
 Palmes, 36; Parker, 57; Peigham,
 4; Perkins, 16; Pierrepont, 57;
 Plumpton, 54; Poucher, 212; Pud-
 sey, 7*b*; Robinson, 45; Rodes, 13;
 Rogers, 45; Rokeby, 46, 66*n*;
 Roos of Kendal, 12; Rouclyff, 12;
 Russell, 53; St. John of Bletso, 53;
 St. Martin, 211, 216; Sapcote, 53;
 Savile, 41, 212; Scargell, 211, 218;
 Scrope, 338; Semark, 53; Sidg-
 wick, 66*n*; Soothill, Suthell, 211,
 212; Stafford, 8; Standish, 12;
 Strange, 49; Sunderland, 57; Tal-
 bot, 49; Tempest, 12; Thorne, 31;
 Thornhill, 211; Tour, de la, 53;
 Ughtred, Oughtred, 12, 66*n*; Un-
 identified, 25; Verdon, 49; Verli,
 4, 42; Vesci, 52; Vipont, 52; Wal-
 den, 49; Waleys, 212; Warren,
 211*b*, 216; Warren, Comes, 211;
 Waterhouse, 55; Wentworth, 58;
 Wombwell, 33; Woodruffe, 31;
 Wynard, 36; Wyse, 53
Armulausa, 184
 Armytage, Armitage, Chris. son of Sir
 John, 75, 82; Eliz. dau. of Gregory,
 29

Arncliffe (Cleveland), 63, 68, 153*n*,
 163*n*; Hall, 81
 ——— (Craven), 466; Church, 115
Arras work, 191
 Arthington, 73
 Ashton Arms, 12, 29; Eliz. dau. of Sir
 John, 13; Eliz. dau. of Ralph, 29
 Ask, Aske, Hall, 66, 83
 ——— Dorothy dau. of Rob., 230*n*;
 Eliz. dau. of Rob., 229*n*, 230*n*;
 Thomas de, 419
 Askham, Askam, Bryam, 148*n*, 156*n*,
 225; Richard, 226
 ——— Anthony, 85
 Askerne, Eskerne, 152
 Askrigg, 179
 Askrom, 454, 457
 Askwith, 466
 Asquith, Mr., 163
 Asselbe, Rob., 152
 Assheton, Alice, 162
 Aston, 4; Church, 493; Hall, 78; Dr.,
 162
 Athol Arms, 7
 Atkins, John, 76
 Atkinson, Alice wife of Thomas, 155;
 Ann dau. of John, 150; Rev.
 Canon, D.C.L., 403; Edwarde,
 85, 86; George, 236; Henry, 465;
 John, 467; John son of Geo., 161;
 Percival, 239; Thomas, 155
 Atterton, Henry, 194
 Audley, Alice dau. of Hugh lord, 476
 Aughtier, Great and Little, 403
 Aurifaber Ebor., Joh., 414
 Austrop, 75
 Avison, Anthony, 230
 Awdsley, Sylence, 153
 Awston, James, 225
 Awstwick-in-Craven, 84
 Aylesbury, Frances dau. of Sir Thomas,
 Frances wife of Sir Thomas, 158*n*
 Ayton (Scarborough) Chapel, 81
 Aysgarth, 476
 Azerley, Asserley, 27, 70, 84

B

Babington (Dethick), Ann dau. of Tho-
 mas, 58
 Bacon, Frances dau. of John, Francis,
 132*n*; the sculptor, 486
 Badge, *see* Crest
 Badsworth, 164*n*
 Bagot, Agnes wife of Peter, Beatrix
 wife of Nich., 66*n*
 Baildon, Bayldon, Will. de, 208; W.
 Paley, 85
 Baine, Baines, Banes, Baynes, Alicia,
 415; Anne wife of Chris., 162;
 Aristarchus, 145, 154; Eliz. wife of
 Aristarchus, 145*n*, 154, 165; Geo.

- son of Aristarchus, 145; Hewley, 77; Sir Thomas, 195
 Bainton, Baynton, 203; Hugo clericus de, 203
 Baker, Ann wife of Will., James, Joseph, Mary wife of Will., Will., Will. son of Will., 172*n*
Baldekyne, baudekyne, barwdkyne, 93, 481, 482, 483
 Balderton, Will. de, 480*n*
 Baldock, Eliz. dau. of Edw., 145
Balks, 405
 Balgray, Robina dau. of John, 181*n*
 Ballance, Thos., 228
 Balne, 164*n*
 Bamburgh, Bambrough (Housham), Amy dau. of Sir Will., 143*n*; Sir John, 143*n*; Mary wife of Sir Will., 226*n*
 Bangor diocese, 436
 Banister, Felix, Mrs., 161
 Banke, Peter, 87
 Banks, Banks, Hall, 78; Eliz. dau. of Ric., 145*n*, 154, 169, 171*n*; Will., 173
 Barber, Barbour, Edw., 235; John, 14, 413; Rob., 412; Susanna, 14; Will. le, 203
 Barde, Will., 89
 Bardorum, societas, 185*n*
 Bardsey, 68*n*, 438; Grange, 464*n*
 Barker, Alice, Allis dau. of Thos., 145, 167, 170; Anna wife of Will., 231*n*, 234; Barbara dau. of Thos., 145, 147*n*; Chris., 227; Edmond, 79, 466; Edmund son of Thos., 167; Eliz. dau. of Thos., 170, 170*n*; Frances wife of Thos., 168, 170, 170*n*, 171; Jane dau. of Thos., 145, 167, 170; Joh., 190; Mary dau. of Thos., 145, 167, 170; Ric., 160, 238; Thos., 145*n*, 170, 441; Thos. son of Thos., 145, 167, 170; Valentine Mason, 145, 167, 170; Will., 411; Will. son of Thos., 146, 170
 Barkers, guild of, at Wakefield, 97
 Barkley, *see* Berkeley
 Barkston Wapontake, 201, 208*b*, 442, 453, 457, 459
 ——— Margareta de, Petrus de, 213
 Barley, Will., Alicia uxor ejus, 192
 Barlow, 166*n*
 ——— Eliz., 156; Francis, 149, 156; Francis William, Henry son of S. F., Mary wife of S. F., Mary Ann dau. of S. F., Samuel Francis, Will. son of S. F., 149
 Barmborough, 5
 Barmston, 176*n*
 Barnard, Barnards, Bernard, Castle, 66*n*, 67, 80, 83
 Barnbrough, 164*n*
 Barnbie, Barneby (Strafford Wap.), 206, 209
 ——— Geo., 228; Henry de, 186
 Barnforth, Geo., 78
 Barnshall, Barnes Hall, 143, 153*n*, 158*n*
 Barnham, Eliz. wife of Will., 173*n*
 Barningham, 218
 Barnoldswick, 275
 Barnoldswick Coats, 79
 Barnsley, Black, 63, 76, 78
 Barre, Johan, 480
 Barrel's regiment of foot, 148, 156
 Barrett, Baritt, Jane, 152; John, 164
 Barry, Rob., 86
 Barton-in-the-Willowes, 154
 ——— Francis, 77
 ——— (Whenby), John, 88; Will., 89
 Barwick, *see* Berwick-in-Elmete
 Barwick' (Toulston), Sir Rob., 438, 464; Frances his dau., 438, 465*n*
 Bashall, 79
 Baskerville, Bridget dau. of Humphrey, 143*n*
 Basset of Drayton, dom. Rad. de, 416; his pedigree, 416*n*
 Bathurst, Charles, 82, 83
 Batley, 5, 212*n*, 218, 438
 Battle Abbey, 249
 Battle Bridge, 150*n*
 Batty, James, 466; John, 77
 Baugh, General, 178*n*
 Bavan, Hugh, 233
 Bawdyng, Baldyng, Chris., Elleyne his wife, 89, 90
 Bawtry, Barnaby, 154; Eliz. wife of Barnaby, 154; Grace dau. of Thos., 147*n*; Marm., 154*n*; Thos., 154*n*
 Bax, A. Ridley, 36
 Baxby, 61*n*
 Baxter, Rob. le, 207
 Bayles, Barbara, 154*n*; Chris., 154; Chris. son of Chris., 154*n*; Deborah dau. of Chris., 154*n*; Deborah wife of Chris., 154; Eliz. wife of Henry, 154; Frances, 154*n*; Henry, 154; Sam., 235
 Bayocke, Matt., 167*n*
 Beadon, Mr. F. W., 118
 Beal, Isabel wife of Thos., Sarah dau. of Thos., 151
 Beamsley Hall, 79
 Beane, Ruth, 155
 Beauchamp, Phil. son of Roger lord, 476*n*
 Beaulieu Abbey, 291, 340*n*
 Beaumont, Bellomonte, Arms, 29; . . . , 76; Adam, 28; Anne, 29; Eliz. dau. of Adam, 29; Eliz. wife of Adam, 28; Eliz. wife of Henr. de, 432; Rotb. de, 432; Sir Thos., 29; Richard, 29; Thos., 78; Sir Thomas, 29
 Beaumys, Hugh, 204*n*

- Beawe, , 411
 Becke, John, 153; Katherine, Sylence, 153ⁿ
 Beckwith, Arms, Crest and Motto, 66ⁿ; Ambrose son of Ambrose, 178; Anna wife of James, 235; Catherine dau. of Thos., 177; Eliz. wife of Joseph, 177; Eliz. wife of Thos., 178; Frances dau. of Joseph, 177, 179ⁿ; Frances dau. of Thos., 152; Frances wife of Thos., 152ⁿ, 177; Frances Emma, 177; Hannah wife of Ambrose, 180; James, 161, 235; Jane wife of Sir Roger, 69ⁿ; Josiah, 178ⁿ; Katherine wife of Jas., 161; Roy, 177, 179; Sir Roger, 65, 69, 83; Thos., 152ⁿ, 162, 178; Thos. son of Thos., 178; Will., 70ⁿ, 77, 225
 Beckwithshaw, 186ⁿ
 Bedale, 61, 63, 68, 69, 80^b, 83, 205; Beck, 65
 Beds. Roundy, 143ⁿ
 Beeton, Catherine wife of John, 174
Beggars, order against, 463
 Belesby, dom. Will. de, 417
 Belhouse, Mary wife of Francis, 244
 Bell, Dorothy, 228; Jane wife of Joseph, 238; Mabel, 156
 Bella Hall, 77
 Bellamy, Ellen wife of Will., 66ⁿ
 Bellerby Arms, 65, 66, 66ⁿ; Beatrix de, Ellen de, Margaret de, Maude de, Henry de, 66ⁿ
 Bellingham, Bellengame, Anne dau. of Sir Jas., 40; Will., 158
 Bellomonte, *see* Beaumont
 Belt, Eliz., 164; John, 165; Mary wife of Matt., 169
 Belton, John, 461
 Belwood, Thomas, 227
 Benedict, St., 272
 Benedictine Rule, 247, 248; Houses, 319, 321ⁿ
 Benet, Petrus, 208
 Beningborough, Benyngworth, 80, 202
 Bennett, Henry, 168
 Bennington, Mich., 237
 Benson, Geo., 176ⁿ; Rob., *see* Lord Bingley
 Bentelay, 202
 Bentham, 6
 Benyngfeild, John, 161
 Bercotes, Agnes, 189ⁿ
 Beresford, Mr., 165
 Berier, Alanus le, 204
 Berkeley, Barkley, Mary, Lady Mary, 239; of Beverstone, Lora dau. of Sir Edw., 48
 Berley, *see* Burley
 Berman, Hugo, 183
 Bernard, St., 272; Thomas, 416
 Bernes, Alanus alte, 207
 Berneville, Joh., 206
 Bertram, Alicia filia Rob., 202
 Berwald, John, junior, 116
 Berwick, 75
 Berwick-in-Elmete, Barwick, 438, 454, 456, 458ⁿ
 Best, Rev. Francis, 151; Geo., 161; Mary wife of Chas., 151; Mary wife of Rev. Francis, 151; Mary Ellen dau. of Chas., 151; Ric., 422; Rosamond, 151ⁿ; Will., 160
 Beswick, 76; Church, 489
 Bethell, Hugh, 76
 Bethmesley, 466
 Beverley, Beverle, 76, 116, 148ⁿ, 150, 154ⁿ, 167, 181ⁿ, 185ⁿ, 188ⁿ, 466; Minster, 293, 300ⁿ; Park, 82; Recorder of, Francis Thorpe, 464ⁿ — John, 147; Rog. de, 413; Thos., 147ⁿ
 Bewlay, Anna, 240
 Bewyke, Thos., 239
Bible, Geneva, 224
 Bickerdike, Edw., 231^b
 Bickerton, Bycarton, 228, 228ⁿ; John, 86
 Bierley, North, 79
 Bigges, Mr., chaplain of the Savoy, 234
 Bigsby, Frances wife of Rev. Thos., 148ⁿ
 Bilbrough, 152ⁿ, 226, 228ⁿ
 Bilingham, Joh. de, 414, 415
 Bilson, Mr. John, 290ⁿ, 503
 Bilton (Ainsty), 147ⁿ, 192ⁿ, 202, 227, 240; Hall, 72
 Bindon Abbey, 270
 Bingley, Lord, Rob. Benson, 75, 75ⁿ, 76, 81
 Binkes, Frances, 164; Jennett, 195ⁿ, 196; Mich., 195
 Birch, Rev. C. G. R., 37, 47; Geo., 178
 Birchall, Rev. John, 158ⁿ
 Birckebie, John, 234ⁿ
 Birdsall, Briddeshaghe, 196, 203
 Birdforth Wapentake, Briddeford, 201, 202, 204
 Birkebeck, Peter, 234
 Birkin, 164ⁿ
 Birne, Joh. de, 413
 Birstall, 6
 Biscop, Joh. fil. Ric., 203
 Bishop Burton, 39, 76
 Bishopthorpe, 84, 156ⁿ, 228, 230
Bissus, bysse, 415, 484
 Blackbank, 148ⁿ
 Blackbeard, Alice, Samuel, 154
 Blackburn, Blackburne, Joan wife of John, 189ⁿ; John son of Nich., 189; Katerina uxor Joh., 189; Rob., 190, 225
 Blackett, Eliz. Orde, Julia, 157ⁿ
 Blakeston, Mary dau. of Marm., 146ⁿ
 Blanchard, Blanshard, Ann wife of Geo., 163; Eliz. dau. of Wilkinson, 180; Eliz. wife of Ric., 163ⁿ; Eliz.

- wife of Wilkinson, 146*n*, 173, 179 ; Francis son of Will., 147 ; George son of George, 144, 169 ; George son of Wilkinson, 147, 173 ; Hannah dau. of Wilkinson, 147, 180 ; Joan dau. of Jas., 162*n* ; Margaret wife of Geo., 146*n*, 170*n*, 171 ; Mary dau. of Geo., 146 ; Mary wife of Ric., 163 ; Ric., 163*n* ; Sarah dau. of Geo., 146 ; Wilkinson son of Geo., 146, 170*n*, 173 ; Wilkinson son of Wilkinson, 147
- Bland, Sir John, 80
- Blencow, Henry son of Will., John son of Will., Will. Ferdinando, 148
- Blenkenshowe, Rad. fil. Joh. de, 206
- Blithe, Eliz. wife of John, 424
- Blomes, Will., 224*n*
- Bloom, Rev. J. Harvey, 2 ; John, 175
- Blount, Anne dau. of Rob., 158*n* ; Thos., 161
- Bloye*, 481, 481*n*, 482
- Bluitt, Will., 149*n*
- Blumetree Banks, 162
- Bogill, Sarah, 175*n*
- Boleyn, Sir Will., 48
- Bolling Hall, 79
- Bolron the informer, 164*n*
- Bolton, Boulton, Abbey, 79, 110 ; Mone prior of, 113 ; free school at, 79
- Castle, 503
- -by-Bolland, 2*b*, 7 ; Hall, 79 ; Percy, 174*n*, 228*n*, 230 ; (Wensleydale), 65
- Arms, 7 ; Anna, 231 ; Duke of, 65 ; Edw., 234 ; Henry, 167 ; Joh. fil. Petri de, 209*b*
- Booth, Eliz. wife of John, 154*n*, 166*n*
- Bootham, hospital in, 159*n*
- Bordley, Nether, 296*n*
- Borde Alisaunder*, 93
- Boroughbridge, 80, 186*n* ; Devil's Arrows, 80
- Borrowby, Berewby, Boroby, 171, 206
- Bossall, Andreas de, 188
- Bosville,, 74 ; Barbara wife of Thomas, 154*n*
- Boswell, Deborah, 154*n* ; Nich., 9
- Bot, Bote, Laurentius, 190 ; Thomas fil. Johannis, 201
- Bothe, Will. del, 186
- Boulter, John, 73*n*
- Boulton, *see* Bolton
- Boulton (Bradford), 452, 456
- Bourchier, John, 80
- Bowebrigge, 237*n*
- Bower, Henry, Mary dau. of Will., 171*n*
- Bowes Church, 84, 110
- Joan dau. of Will., 189*n*
- Bowlinge, 452, 456
- Bowness, Bulness, 66*n*
- Bowrne, 69
- Bowthorpe, 162*n*
- Boyes, Will., Jane, 225
- Boyle, Rob., 79
- Boynton, 77, 83 ; Constance dau. of Sir Francis, 176*n*, 177 ; Sir Griffith, 80 ; Stephen, 451*n* ; Thomas, 451, 456
- Brabiner, Anna, 235
- Bracer*, 196
- Bracewell Hall, 82
- Bradfield, 2, 8
- Bradford, 78, 153, 438, 439, 456, 458, 458*n* ; vicar of, Chris. Taylor, 425
- Walter, 195
- Bradley, Nether, 162*n* ; Over, 421, 423, 425 ; (Elland), 422*n* ; Chapel, 426 ; Neville Chamber in, 424
- , Crestafer, 158 ; Christopher son of John, 144 ; Mr. Henry, 407 ; Jane, 165 ; Rev. John, 165 ; Thomas, 238
- Bradshaw, Dorothy wife of Sir James, 145*n* ; Eliz. dau. of Sir James, 145 ; Eliz. wife of Francis, 57 ; Frances dau. of Sir Jas., 145 ; Isabella dau. of Sir Jas., 165 ; John, 77 ; Susannah dau. of Sir Jas., 145, 165
- Braham, Bream Hall, 74
- Brakenbergh, 66*n*
- Brakspear, Mr. Harold, 271, 299*n*, 401
- Bramham Biggin, 75, 82 ; Moor, Park, 75
- Bramhope, 73
- Bramley (Braithwell), Grange, Hall, 77 ; (Leeds), 154*n*
- Brampton, 77
- Bramwith, Kirk, 412
- Brand, Joan, 240
- Brandling, Alatheia dau. of Rob., 72*n*
- Brantingham, rectors of, Phil. Beauchamp, Thos. Neville, Will. Strode, 476*n*
- Brantley, Margaret, Richard, 239
- Brasses, Monumental, in the West Riding, 1-60
- Brauby, 209
- Brayton, ecclesia de, 411 ; Hall, 77
- Brearey, Breary, Alderman, 160*n* ; Mabel, William, 156 ; Mary, 434
- Brighton, Brighton', 419 ; Joh. de, 415
- Brenkhill, *see* Bumper Hill
- Brennand,, 79
- Brereton, 71
- Bretton Hall, 78
- Breweton, Anna, Richard, 238
- Brian, Joh., 208
- Bridge House, 78
- Bridlington, 63, 81, 171*n* ; priory coucher book, 71
- Bridsall, Alicia filia Will. de, Johanna uxor Will. de, 184
- Brig', Brigge, Ric. atte, 417 ; Rob. (Middle Temple), 424
- Briggs, Ellen, 153 ; Henry, 231
- Brigham, 207 ; Juliana uxor Greg. de, 207

- Bright, Arms, 49; Catherine wife of Sir John, 164ⁿ; John son of Sir John, 164; Lucy wife of John, 164ⁿ; Martha dau. of Stephen, 49
- Brighton', *see* Brighton
- Brikhill', Joh. de, 417
- Brinsworth, Brynford', 206
- Brittany, Duke of, 476ⁿ
- Briwehouses, Alex. de, 207
- Broad, Frances, 148ⁿ
- Broade cloth, searchinge of*, 462
- Broadley, Mr. John, 18
- Brodsworth Church, 498
- Brogden, Eliz. wife of Will., 228^b
- Bromflete Arms, 52
- Brompton (Scarborough), 81, 407; (Northallerton), 495; -on-Swale, 208; -on-Yore, 80
- Brook, Faith dau. of Thom., 145; Sir James, 84ⁿ
- Brooke, Frances dau. of Sir Ric., 150; Percival son of Rob., 160ⁿ; Rob. son of Rob., 160ⁿ; Sir Thomas, Bart., 434; Will. son of Percival, 160
- Brookes, Geo., 155
- Broom Hall, 78
- Brotherton, 453, 454, 457
- Brough Hall, 83
- Broughton Hall, 79; -in-Cleveland, Broyton, 203
- James, 160
- Brow, Parson, of Morthing, 82
- Brown, John, 163
- Brown, Broune, Browne, Hannah, 174; Johanna, 170; John, 88; John son of Will., 149; Lucy wife of Will., 149, 177; Robert, 160, 414; Rob. son of Rob., 160; Susan wife of Will., 232; Susan dau. of Ric., 159ⁿ; Thomas, 120, 173, 466; Will. son of Percival, 160; Will. son of Will., 177
- Broxholme Hall in Bolland, 79
- Bruerton, Brearton, Sir Will., 505
- Brunhom, Thom. de, 412
- Bryniston', Thomas fil. Lamberti de, 206
- Bryttans, Samuel, 236
- Bubwith Church, 503; bishop Nicholas, 504
- Buck, Samuel, 76, 78, 83
- Buckden, Joan dau. of Richard, 193ⁿ
- Bucke, Geo., 157
- Buckrosse, Buccrosse, Wapentake, 201, 203, 206^b, 208, 209
- Bucks, 35
- Bullock Arms, 45; George, 229; Ralph, 45; William, 239
- Bultel, Bultell, Buletel*, 482
- Bulmer Wapentake, 206, 208
- Bumper Hill, Brenkhill, 83
- Bunny Hall, 35; Bridget wife of Ric., 35; Edmund, 230
- Burden, Geoffrey, 234
- Burdett, Ann dau. of Sir Francis, 173, 175; Sir Chas., 175ⁿ; Sir Charles Windham, 176ⁿ; De la River, 153; Eliz. wife of Sir Francis, 173ⁿ, 174ⁿ, 175, 176ⁿ; Sir Francis, 174ⁿ; Rev. Sir Hugh, 174ⁿ, 175ⁿ; Jane wife of Sir Charles, 175; Jane wife of De la River, 153ⁿ; John, 487; Mary, 175ⁿ; Sarah wife of Sir Charles, 176ⁿ; Sarah wife of De la River, 153
- *alias* Ridley, Mrs. Eliz., 175ⁿ
- Burdsall, 76^b
- Bure*, 482ⁿ
- Burg, N., 80
- Burgh Arms, 11, 12; John, 11ⁿ, 12; Isabel, 11ⁿ; Thomas de, 202
- Burgh Wallis, 1, 2, 9
- Buril, 205
- Burley, Berley, 454, 456, 466
- Hall, 79
- Beatrix wife of Sir Ric., 412ⁿ; John, 157ⁿ, 228; Magdalen, 228; Mark, 228; Nicholas, 78; Sir Simon, 479ⁿ
- Burlington, Earl of, 76
- Burn, 77
- Burnby, Brunneby, 204
- Burne, Bourne, Rev. John, 173
- Burne moare Balkc, 405
- Burnet,, 75
- Burnsall Church, 113
- Burnwell, *see* Burwell
- Burrowe, Katherine, 194ⁿ; Richard, 194
- Burrow Bridges, 466
- Burthwaite Hall, 75ⁿ, 78
- Burton Agnes, Agnes Burton, 80, 178; Constable, 83; Leonard, 150ⁿ, 151
- Joh. de, 414
- *alias* Calbecke, John, 237
- Burwell, Burnwell, Dr. Thos., 234ⁿ, 235
- Bury, 61
- Busby, Bushby, Little, 63, 68, 81
- Busfield, Will., 79
- Bushell, Thos., 229
- Bust, Rad., 417
- Busterd, Jane, 231
- Butler, Ann dau. of Joseph, 149; Eliz. dau. of Joseph, 149; James, 165; Marmaduke, 165ⁿ, 167
- Buttercrambe, 39
- Buxton, Mary dau. of Mich., 61
- Byard, Henry, 59
- Byrdsallia, 274ⁿ
- Byrkheued, John de, 203
- Byrland, 202
- Byrom Hall, 80

C

- Cadelan House, 403
 Cadenaye, Roger, 205
 Calbecke *alias* Burton, John, 237
 Caldwell, Matilda de, 183
Calefactorium, 356
 Caley, Sir Arthur, 81
 Calverley, 81, 157*n*, 210
 ——— Alice wife of John, 153; Beatrix filia Joh. fullonis de, 210; Eliz. wife of Walter, 157*n*; Frances wife of Walter, 157*n*, 159*n*; Henry son of Walter, 157*n*; John son of Will., 153; Joyce wife of Henry, 157*n*; Julia wife of Walter, 157*n*; Katherine wife of Will., 153*n*, 157*n*; Philippa wife of Walter, 157*n*; Walter son of Henry, 157*n*; Walter son of Walter (1), 157*n*; Walter son of Walter (2), 157*n*; Walter son of Will., 153, 157*n*
 Calvert, John, 235
 Calvomonte, Goiffred de, 432
 Camblesforth, 77
 Cambridge, Clare Hall, 57; Trinity College, 68*n*
 Canidge, Eliz. wife of John, Emily wife of Matt., John, John son of Matt., Mary wife of Matt., Mary Ann wife of Matt., 150
 Campbell, Rev. W. O. F., 504
 Campsall, 27, 77, 454, 457; Church, 104
Camsmyth, 191
Candela Parisiensis, 416
 Cannon Hall, 78
 Canons, Black, 296, 311; Regular, 246; White, 250, 296, 311
 Canterbury Cathedral, 293, 308*n*
 Cantlay, Cantley, 152*n*
 ——— Christopher, 142*n*, 162; Eliz. dau. of Christopher, 142; Grace dau. of Christopher, 142, 162; Grace wife of Christopher, 142*n*; Jane dau. of Christopher, 142; Mary dau. of Christopher, 158; Susanna dau. of Christopher, 142; Thomas, 159
Capistrum, 210
Capper, 193*b*
 Carbott, Richard, 228
 Carbrooke, 49
 Careman, Joh. fil. Rob., 210
 Carlisle, Carlill, Earl of, 83; Eliz., 233
 Carlton-in-Craven (Rothwell), 453, 456; (Royston), 110, 454, 457; (Snaith), 77; Adam piscator de, 416
 ——— Rob., 480
 Carnaby, Agnes wife of Norman, 66*n*
 Carnarvonshire, 436
 Carr, Robert, 160; Diana wife of Will., 151*n*
 Carrhouse Grange, 78
 Carrington, Henry, 78
Carta Karitatis, 253
 Cartar, Carter, Cartere, Ann, 173; Cristofer, 163; Eliz. 144, 145; John, 416; John son of Thomas, 144*n*; Sarah wife of Thomas, 144*n*; Thomas, 144*n*; Will., 416; Will. le, 208
Carthusian Order, 248*n*
 Cartwright, Dorothy dau. of Will., 153; Edward, 236; Jane dau. of Geo., 148*n*; Thomas, 236; Vincent, 235
 Casse, Edmund, 228; Tobias, 239, 240
 Castalion, Châteillon, Sebastien, 422
 Castilian Cooper, 145
 Castlecomber, Lord, 83
 Castleford, 454, 457
 Castley, 73
 Cataractonium, 70
Catch, 196
 Catlinghill, 153*n*
 Catlyn, Will., 190
 Cattell, 466
 Catterell Hall, 79
 Catton, 74; Church, 499; John, 238
 Cave, North, 201; Elena filia Galfridi de, 201
 ——— South, 204
 Cawood Castle, 82
 Cawood, Cawod', Joh. de, 416; Rob., 224
 Cayton Church, 487
 Cayville, 206; John de, 204*n*
 Cecil, Hon. Charles, 83
 Chadwick, S. J., F.S.A., 118, 211, 434
Chalices, 33, 39
 Challoner, Chaloner, Edw., 82, 155*n*; Eliz. dau. of Sir Edw., 156*n*; Ruth, 155; Will., 155
 Chambers, Alice, 160; Oswald, 161; Will., 159
 Champneys, Albert, 152; Frances wife of Will., 152*n*; Geo., 152*n*; Harriet wife of Geo., 152*n*; John, 152*n*; Margaret wife of John, 152*n*; Will., 152*n*
 Chapellside Hall, 79
 Chapelthorpe, 76, 78
 Chappell houses, 466
 Charlett, Dr., 64
 Charleton, Edward, 236
 Chaterton, Isabella, Johanna, Ricardus, 186
Chaucer quoted, 409, 479
 Chaundeler, Symon, 415
 Chaworth, Alice dau. of Will., 416*n*; Eliz. dau. of Sir Thomas, 55
 Cheesemar, 407
Chemer, 484
 Chester, Bishop of, Ric. Scroope, 417*n*
 Chester Court, 149*n*, 151*n*
 Chester County, 150
 Chesterfield, Philip earl of, 148*n*

- Chetham College, 79
 Chevet, Cheat, 76, 165*n*
 Chichester, Bishop of, Rob. Waldby, 411
 Childers, Harriet, Sarah, wives of Childers Walbanck, 152*n*
 Chipchase, Rob., Will., 506
 Chirry, Adam, 203
 Cholmley, Sir Henry, 434
Church Ales, 463*n*
 Cistercian Order, 245-268; customs, 254; statutes, 254; cook, 259
 Citeaux, 251; Abbots of, Alberic, Robert, Stephen Harding, 252
Citheredus, 414
 Clairvaux, 253, 270, 306, 310, 312; Abbots of, St. Bernard, 272; Stephen of Lexington, 257
 ——— Monk of, Geoffrey, 272, 274, 280, 316
 Clapham, Sheffield, 466
 Clarell, Thomas, 33
 Clarendon, Frances wife of Edw. Hyde earl of, 159*n*
 Clark, Clarke, Ellen dau. of John, 142; Mr. and Mrs. E. K., 215; Jane wife of Robert, 234; John, keeper of York Castle, 142, 158; Mary wife of Samuel, 148*n*, 156; Robert, 171*n*, 234; Samuel son of Samuel, 156; Susannah wife of Rob., 171*n*
 ——— (Stanley), Mr., 78
 Claro Wapentake, 440*b*, 451, 453, 457, 459
 Clay, J. W., F.S.A., 65*n*, 420
 ——— (Sheffield), 78
 Clayton, Dr., 88; Martha dau. of Will., 150, 181*n*; Rev. Mr., 65
 Clerke, Will., 480*n*
 Cleseby, 201, 202
 Cleveland, Archdeacon of, 27
 Cliddale, 205
 Cliff, Clyff, 66, 83, 202
 ——— Katherine widow of Will., Jane dau. of Will., 194*n*
 Clifford's Tower, 143
 Clifford Arms, 52*b*; Francis Lord, 52; Ric. de, Chancellor of England, 413; *see* Cumberland, Earl of
 Clinton, Edw. de, 415
 Clints, Cline Hall, 83
Clipping, 165
 Clithero, Clethero, Clyderow, 82, 84; Sire Rob. de, 49
 Clitheroe, Margaret wife of John, 240*n*; Ric., 232
 Cloth of Champagne, 484; Dinant, 481, 484; of Flanders, 481, 483; Hainault, Henand, 481, 483; of Paris, 481
 Clough, Eliz. sister of John, 182*n*
 Cloughton, Cloghton', 168, 206
 Clune Abbey, 433; Hugo abbas, 432
 Cluniac Order, 249, 306*n*
 Clyderow, *see* Clithero
 Clyfton, Isolda uxor Will. de, 203
 Clynt, John, 197
 Coates, Anthony, 25; Eliz., 241*n*; *see* Cotes
 Coatham, Cotoum, 201
 Cobham, Philippa wife of Geo. Brooke lord, 157*n*
 Cock, River, 75
 Coke, Joh., 416, 418
 Coklay, Joh. de, 415
 Colane, tres reges de, 191
 Colburn, Cowburn, 68, 83
 Colby, John de, 480*n*
 Coleby Sike, 440*n*
Collation, 265
 Collings, Peter son of Rob., 45
 Collinson, John, 174; Ric., 89*b*
 Collum, Colholme, Ric., 27
 Colstani de Ormesby, Thomas filius, 207
 Colt, Sir Will., 194
 Colton, Coulton (Bolton Percy), 230*n*, 231
 ———, Anne dau. of Ric. junior, 146; Eliz. wife of Rev. Ric., 145*n*, 154, 171; Jane dau. of Rev. Ric., 145, 176; John, 169; Mary, 145; Rev. Ric., 145*n*, 153*n*, 154, 167, 168, 169; Sarah dau. of Simon, 153*n*
 Colville, Joan, Isabel, 68*n*
Common Fields, 505
 Conisborough, Consborough, 2, 9, 80, 454, 457
 Conisby, Edward, 235
 Consett, Alice, 237; Dorothy wife of Reginald, 237; Peter, 83; Reginald, 237
 Constable Burton, 83
 ——— Barbara wife of Sir Marm., 212*n*; Catharine dau. of Sir Henry, 226*n*, 238*n*; Cuthbert, 83; Elinor dau. of Sir Marm., 40; Henry, 144; Jane wife of Phil., 194*n*; John, Viscount Dunbar, 144*n*; Marie, 160; Marm., 160; Sir Marm., 40, 76, 212*n*; Mr., 162
Conversi, 256
 Convocation at York, 415
 Conyers, Connyers, Arms, 36; Christopher, 195; Margaret dau. of Sir John, 7; Mr., 160
 Conyngsby, 91
 Cook, Sir George, 77
 Cookridge, 79
 Cooper, Castilian, 145
 Copgrove, Cotgrave, 10, 71, 80; Church, 501
 Copley, 421; Anne dau. of Daniel, 146, 155; Arthur, 77; Daniel, 155; Helen dau. of Thom. de, 421; Lionel, 77; Mary dau. of Daniel, 146; Mary wife of Daniel, 145*n*, 155; Thomas, 160; Thomas son of Daniel, 145, 155*n*; William, 77

Copmanthorpe, 225
 Corbett Arms, 36; Margaret dau. of Roger, 10
 Cordell, Will. knt. M.R., 424
 Cornbrough, 185
 Corney, Isabella, 157*n*; Jane, 157*n*; Rob., 157; Thomas, 167
 Cornwall, Archdeacon of, 476
 Cornwell, Alice dau. of Will., 177; Barbara dau. of Will., 145; Eliz. dau. of Will., 145; Ric. son of Will., 145; Sarah dau. of Will., 172; Will., 145*n*, 172, 176; Will. son of Will., 145
Corporax, 93
 Cotes, Margaret, 229; *see* Coates
 Cotsbank, 156*n*
 Cottam, Cotun, 205; Rob. de, 205
 Cottescue, 162*n*
 Cottingham, Cotyngham, 116, 206, 210, 274*n*; Church, 490
Cotton factory, 173
 Cotton, Will. Westby, 78
 Couesby, 204
 Couke, George, 163
 Coulson, Thomas son of Thomas, 159
 Couper, *see* Cowper
 Coupland, Rog. de, 418
 Coventry, Coventre, 418; duel at, 414; Monachus de, 413
 Coverham, 240*n*
 Cowburne, *see* Colburn
 Cowell, John, 158
 Cowick, 77, 418
 Cowling, 83
 Cowper, Couper, John, 226; Will., 89*b*; Will. le, 202
 Cowthorpe, 1, 2*b*, 10, 453, 457
 Cowton, Long, 158
 Craddock, Cradock, Jane dau. of Sir Joseph, 155*n*; Will., 83, 84*n*
 Crakehall, 205
 Crasegarth, 417
 Crathorne, 66*n*; Ralph, 81
 Craven, 158, 158*n*
 ——— Isabella, 151; Mary wife of Thomas, 34
 Crawe, Isabella, 236
 Crawford, Anne, Sir Hugh, Robina, 181*n*
 Crediton, Canon of, 476*n*
 Cresacre, Anne dau. of Edw., 3
 Cressett, Richard, 8
 Cressy, Ann wife of Everingham, 165*n*; Dorothea, 165*n*; Everingham son of Everingham, 164*n*, 165; Francis, 164; Gervase, 165; Sarah wife of Everingham, 164*n*
 Crests and Badges, Adams, 38; Beckwith, 66*n*; Dawson, 27; Flower, 14; Gibson, 15; Grenewood, 244; Heber, 23; Hutton, 4; Ingilby, 41; Lacye, 55; Lawson, 25; Ledes,

28; Lister, 49; Massie, 35; Palmes, 36; Perkins, 16; Rodes, 13; Rouclyff, 11, 12; Waterhouse, 35
 Criglestone, Criglington, 453, 456
 Cripling, Robert, 240
Crisinatorium, 193
 Croft, 68, 84, 209; Mr. Bell, rector of, 68
 ——— Christopher, 162*n*; Edw., 162; Edw. son of Roger, 162*n*; Eliz. wife of Sir Christopher, 163*n*; Eliz. wife of John, 163; Grace wife of Marm., 163*n*, 241*n*; John son of Marm., 163*n*; Margaret wife of Edw. son of Edw., 175*n*; Marm., 241; Rog. fil. Joh. de, 209; Sarah wife of Edw., 175*n*
 Crompton, John, 83
 Crooke, Lieut.-Col. Will., 466
 Crookhill, 77
 Croom, 144*n*, 225*n*
 Crosland, South, 29
 Croull, Johanna, 193
 Crowther, Mr., 215
 Croxden Abbey, 270
 Cruell, Cruer, George, 88
 Cumberland, 62*n*, 66
 ———, George 3rd earl of, Margaret his wife, 52; Henry 2nd earl of, Anne his wife, 51; Henry 1st earl of, Margaret his wife, 50
 Cumberworth, Kymberworth, 206
 Cundall, Will., 159
 Cundell, John, 162
 Currer, Henry, 79; Thom., 239
 Cursworth, 77
 Curtoys, Anne wife of Charles, 180
 Curwen, Mabel dau. of Sir Henry, 229*n*, 230*n*
 Custeson, Isabella fil. Rog., 202
 Cutbert, Ric., 466
 Cutler, Eliz., 73*n*; Henry, 76, 87; Sir John, 73*n*
Cuysine grasse, 331
Cypres, Gold of, 485*n*

D

Dacre, 466; Anne dau. of Will. Lord, 51; dom., 413
 Dade, Mary, Rev. Thomas, Rev. Will., 178
 Dailes, John, 146
 Dakinges, Ather son of Cris., 142
 Dakins, John, 153
 Dale, 68*n*; Jurdanus del, 208
 Dallow, Edward, 120
 Dalston, Sir Charles, 78
 Dalton, North, 205; South, 151; West, 162*n*
 D'Alton, Mary wife of Edw. Count, Mary Frances, dau. of Edw. Count, 150

- Danby, Daneby (Cleveland), 205, 403;
 —on-Yore, 203
 ——— Abstrupus, 70*n*, 80; Sir Abstrupus, 70, 83; Christopher, 158; Judith wife of Sir Abstrupus, 70*n*; Will., 70*n*
 Daniell, Anne, 239; Eliz. dau. of Will., 464*n*; Matt., 239; Rob., 238
 Danvers, Sir John, 403
 Darcy Arms, 52, 58; Anne dau. of Michael, 38; Anne wife of John lord, 58; Conyers lord, 67*n*; Eliz. dau. of James lord, 147*n*; Eufemia, 32; Henry, 83; James, 66, 67, 83; James lord (Navan), 67*n*; John, 8; John lord, 58; Lord, 494; Margaret dau. of Mich., 58; Margaret wife of Mich., 58; Michael, 58
 ——— (Colburn), Mr., 68
 Darfield, 13, 205*n*
 Darke, John, 232*n*
 Darley, Henry, 76; John, 39, 168; Alice his wife, Ann, Benedicta, Eliz., Francis, John, Mary, Thomas, William, his children, 39
 Darrington, 14, 77, 244, 454, 457
 Darnwater, *see* Derwentwater
 Darton, 14
 David, Mr. Thomas, 476
 Daville, Eliz. dau. of Will., 192*n*
 Davison, Agnes uxor Rob., 191, 191*n*, 193; Henr., 191*n*; Johanna, 194; Katerina, 191, 191*n*; Rob., 191, 193
 Dawnye, Daunay, Joh., 418; Will., 158
 Dawson, Arms and Crest, 27, 84*n*; Anthony, 70*n*; Ellen, 401; Frances, 142*n*; Mary wife of Will., 156; Rob., 401; Thomas, 166; Thomas son of Thomas, 164; Will., 27, 79
 Dawtre, Agnes, 191
 Day, Joh., 202
 Dealtary, John, 156*n*; Will. son of Will., 156
 Denby, 153*n*
 Denman, Anne wife of Francis, Frances dau. of Francis, 159*n*
 Denne, le, 416; Thomas de le, 416
 Dennison, Eliz. dau. of Rob., Eliz. wife of Thomas, Frances wife of Rob., Thomas, 150
 Denton, 434; Hall, 73, 79
 ——— Ric., 154, 168*n*; Mary his wife, 154
 Denyngby, 209; Eliz. uxor Thome filii Matill' de, 209
Deodands, 199-210
 Derbyshire, 8, 61; Abbey Dore, 298*n*; Ambaston, 463*n*; Eckington, Elvaston, 463*n*; Newbald, 158*n*; Ockbrook, 463*n*; Repton, 311; Thurlaston, 463*n*
 Derwent, 203, 204, 208, 210
 Derwentwater, Darnwater, John, 193*n*; Thomas, 193*n*; Will., 193, 194
 Desmond, Beatrix wife of Maurice earl of, 412*n*
 Dispenser Arms, 211, 217; Gilbert le, 218; Sir Hugh le, 218; Sir Hugh le (Winchester), 217
 Devonshire, Duke of, 50, 51
 Dewsbury, 14, 453, 456; Church glass, 211-223; plague at, 453*n*, 456*n*
 Dickenson, Abigael dau. of Thom., 168; John, 159*n*; Sir Thomas, 159*n*; Will. son of Chris., 159
 Dickering, Dykering Wapentake, 201, 203, 204, 205, 207*b*, 209, 210
 Dickeson, John of Henry, 163
 Dickinson, Dickingson, Henry son of Henry, 164; John, 467; Thomas, 451
 Didderhow, 403
 Dighton, Dyghton, North, 451; Southe, 85
 ——— John, Richard, 234
 Dinnington, Dynyngton', 210
 Dixon, Dixson, Dyxon, Adam, 22; Humfray, 237*n*; John, 232; Katherine wife of John, 153; Thomas, 232
 Dobinson, Mary, 151
 Dobson, Ann dau. of Will., 166*n*; Isabel wife of Peter, 238; Will., 238
 Dodson, Dodshon, Alb., 74; Will., 232
 Dodsworth the antiquary, 211, 434; John, 83; Simon, 466
 Doncaster, 14, 35, 156, 159, 202, 204, 208, 454, 457; ancient brasses in deanery of, 1
 Done, aqua de, 206, 209
 Dordrecht, 164*n*
Dormitorii necessaria, 349
 Douce, Johanna filia, 207
 Dougdes, Jeffrey, 162
 Doughti, Johannes, 205
 Doughtie, Will., 231
 Douglas, Mary dau. of John, 145*n*
 Dover, 436
 Dowelle, Thos., 414
 Downe, Viscount, 77, 403
 Downes, Alice, 153
 Downham, 66, 66*n*
 Drake, John, 166; Rob., 175; Will., 79
 Draper, Dan., 76
 Drax, 166*n*; prior of, 209*n*; Ric. de, 413
 Dieng, John, 205
 Drew Arms, 36
 Driffeld, Driffeld', 205, 208
 ——— Frances wife of Francis, 163*n*; Francis, 163*n*; Rob. de, 412; Thomas, 163, 163*n*, 166
 Dringhouses, 151, 229, 240
 Drinkall, Eliz., 175

Drom , Henry, 416
 Dublin, Will. Rokeby archb. of, 46
 Duckberry, Ann, 173
 Duffield, North, 177; South, 162*n*
 Duckett, Sir Geo. F., Bart., 428
 Duffan, Will., 412
 Dunbar, Viscount, 83; John Constable
 Viscount, 144*n*
 Duncombe Park, 81
 ——— Thomas, 81
 Duncotes, Ric. serviens Rob. de, 207
 Dunen, George, 159*n*
 Dunnay Hall, 79
 Dunnington, Donyngton, 147*n*, 208
 Dunsforth, 467
 Dunsley, Dunsley, 236*n*
 ——— Ann wife of Will., 150, 156*n*;
 Eliz. dau. of Will., 150; Frances
 dau. of Will., 150, 156*n*; Mary
 dau. of Will., 150; Rob. son of
 Will., 150; Will. son of John and
 Eliz., 150
 Dunstoun, Thomas, 161
 Durham county and diocese, 81*n*, 175*n*;
 St. Andres, Auckland, 156; Bolton,
 476; Barnes, 152*n*; Darlington,
 182*n*; Lumley Castle, 503; Norton,
 506; Raby Castle, 503
 ——— Cathedral, 293, 298*n*, 300*n*,
 301*n*, 306*n*, 309*n*
 ——— Archdeacon of, Alan de New-
 crk', 411*n*; Thomas Weston, 411
 ——— Bishop of, Walter Skirlaw, 411,
 413, 414, 417*n*
 Dutton, Barbara, 228*n*, 236*n*
 Dynant, 183
 Dyneley, Dineley, Dornley, Mary, 154;
 Ric. de, 412; Rob., 73*n*
 Dyrne, 205

E

Earbie, Richard, 231
 Earl's Heaton, 212*n*
 Earswick, 155*n*
 Easby (Cleveland), 81; (Richmond),
 68, 84*n*
 Easingwold, 163; *see* Esingwold
 Eastoft-on-Ouse, Estoft, 417; Will. de,
 417
 Ebberston Lodge, 81
 Elchester, Agnes uxor Joh., 190
 Ecclesfield, 15
 Ecton, John, 228
 Eden, Dorothea, Dorothy wife of Sir
 John, 149, 156, 169*n*; Sir John,
 156, 169*n*; Rob., 149*n*
 ——— John son of Sir Rob., 149*n*
 Edgar, Eliz. dau. of Rcv. Francis, 154*n*,
 166*n*
 Edlington, Eathlington, 15, 77, 208
 Edmonds, Eliza dau. of Rob., 177;
 Eliza wife of Henry, 60; Mary

wife of Thos., 60; Ric., Ric. his
 son, 176
 Edmund, John, 418
 Edston, Edeston', 203
 Edwards, Eliz. dau. of Rob., 177; John,
 160
 Edwin, John, 240
 Eggleston, Ethelstan Abbey, 67, 83
 Eglesmerther, Warin de, 204*n*
 Egmonton, Christopher, 2
 Egton Church, 487
 Eilson,, 195
 Elan, John, 119
 Elcock, Barbara wife of Ric., 155*n*
 Elland, 425; curates of, Hugh Gledhill,
 421; Rob. Ramsden, 422*n*
 Ellerton, (E.R.), 204; Adam de Welle-
 bourn canonicus de, 204
 ——— (N.R.), 66, 202, 210
 Ellerker, Dorothy dau. of John, John
 son of John, 145*n*
 Ellis, 75, 82; Albert Ross Le-
 win, 149*n*, 152; Alfred, 149*n*, 152;
 Ann wife of Will., 181; Ann Eliza-
 beth wife of Will., 149; Catherine
 dau. of W. J., 152; Charles Rich-
 ardson, 149*n*; Edward Smith, 149;
 Eliza Ann, 151; Elizabeth dau. of
 Will. Joseph, 151; Elizabeth wife
 of Will. Joseph, 151; Harriet dau.
 of W. J., 151; Henry son of Will.,
 149; Henry Major, 181; J., 81;
 Jane wife of Henry, 149*n*; Jane
 wife of Will., 178; John son of
 Will., 150; Rev. Robert, 150, 151;
 Robert Westroff, 149*n*, 152; Willi-
 am, 149*n*, 152*n*, 181, 234; Will.
 son of Michael, 177; Will. son of
 Will., 178*n*; Will. Henry, 149*n*;
 Will. Joseph, 149
 Elmhirst, Joshua, Thomas son of Rich-
 ard, 60
 Elphinstone, Amelia wife of John, 62
 Elsing (Norfolk), 3
 Elvington, 147*n*
 Ely, 176
 Embles, 403
 Emina, 264
 Emmeson, Rob., 418
 Emson', Ric., 417
 Empsey, 453, 457
 England, Thomas, 178
 Epsom, 149
 Erratt, Edward, Thomazine, 153
 Erl, Robert, 205
 Ermin Street, 66
 Errington, Anne dau. of Mark, 145*n*;
 Anne wife of Will., 145*n*; Mary
 dau. of Nich., 146; Mary wife of
 Thos., 145*n*; Nich. son of Will.,
 145*n*, 167; Thos., 145*n*; Thos.
 son of Nich., 145
 Ervin, *see* Irwin
 Escrick, 146*n*

Esholt, 157ⁿ, 159ⁿ
 Esingwold, Will. Knyght parson of, 88
 Essex, 146ⁿ; Erpynghethe, 412ⁿ; St. Osyth's, 8; Skreenes in Roxwell, 426ⁿ
 Estfeld, Will., Margaret his wife, 56
 Eston, Joh. de, 189
 Etherley Grange, 84ⁿ
 Etheston, Alicia de, 203
 Etty, Eliz. wife of Rev. Lewis, Rev. Lewis, Mary wife of Will., Will., 176
 Everard, Thomas, 204
 Everingham, 76; Will. de, 204
 Everton, Bernardus de, 188
 Evison, Mr., 68
 Everthorpe, Iverthorp, 204
 Ewbank, Andrew, 176ⁿ, 179; Ann, 176ⁿ; Ann dau. of Geo., 177; Eliz. wife of Geo., 177; George, 176, 179; George son of Andrew, 179; Mary wife of Andrew, 179; Will., 176ⁿ
 Ewcross Wapentake, 440, 453, 457, 458
 Ewens family, 70ⁿ
 Ewood Hall, 14
 Exeter Cathedral, 305ⁿ
Exordium, 253
 Eynderby, Emma filia Will. de, 202; *see* Ainderby
 Eyre, Henry, 77

F

Fabricator, fabricerius, 421
 Fagles, in Eccleshall, 452, 456
 Fairbank, Dr. R., 1, 2
 Fairfax, Farefaxe, Fayrefaxe, (Toulston), 75; Alatheia, 239; Alice dau. of Ric., 156; Anne dau. of Ric., 157; Anne dau. of Sir Thomas, 59; Anne wife of Charles, 168, 225; Anne wife of Hungate, 236ⁿ; Catherine wife of Sir Thomas, 226ⁿ, 238; Charles (Sledmere), 144ⁿ; Col. Charles (Mens-ton), 434, 456; Charles son of Charles, 145, 225; Cuthbert son of Sir Nich., 224, 229; Dorothy wife of Henry, 230ⁿ; Eliz. wife of Gabriel, 229ⁿ, 230ⁿ; Ferdinando Lord, 462; Frances dau. of Charles, 168ⁿ; Frances dau. of Henry 4th lord, 438; Frances wife of Henry, 465ⁿ; Henry, 465; Henry (Stee-ton), 230; Henry dean of Norwich, 434; Isabel wife of Sir Will., 230ⁿ; Jane wife of Sir Nich., 224ⁿ; Jane wife of Sir Will., 226ⁿ; John son of Thos. 2nd viscount, 239; Laurence, 240; Lord, 73; Mabel wife of Sir Will. (Stee-ton), 229ⁿ,

230ⁿ; Mary dau. of Chas., 144; Mary wife of Chas., 144ⁿ, 225, 434; Mary wife of Cuthbert, 224, 224ⁿ; Mary wife of John (Emley), 239; Mary wife of Sir Thos., 226ⁿ; Alderman Rob., 75ⁿ; Thomas (Beverley), 225; Sir Thos. son of Sir Will. (Walton), Viscount Fairfax, 226, 227; Sir Thos. (Denton) lord, 434; Thos. son of Cuthbert, 224; Walter son of Sir Nich., 224, 229; Will. 169; Will. sheriff of Yorks., 86; Will. (Stee-ton), 230; Will. (York), 240; Sir Will. son of Gabriel (Stee-ton), 229; Will. Miles, 145
 Fairweather, Jane, 158ⁿ
 Falameta, 432
 Falconberg, Viscount, 81
Familiares, 267
 Fane, Eliz., Sir F., 494
Fanons, 485
 Farnham, 71
 Farnhill Hall in Craven, 81
 Farnley (Leeds), 32; (Otley), 72, 73ⁿ, 79, 80, 162ⁿ
 Farrray, Rob., 239
 Farrer Arms, 14; Will., 14, 244
 Fawcett, Faucit, Alice, 197; Hugh, Hugh his son, 18; Mary wife of Rob., 234; Ric., 234; Rob., 198, 234; Roger, 197; William, 466
 Fawell, Richard, 167
 Fawkes, Faux, Francis, 72, 79; Joan wife of Marm., 162ⁿ; Mich. son of Marm., 162; Thomas, 162ⁿ
 Faxflete, 207
 Fayceby, Adam fil. Will. de, 208
 Fayrbarn, Joh., 202
 Fearn, Jas. son of Rob., 164; Merrell, 164; Thomas, 164ⁿ; Mrs. Thomas, 165
 Fearnley, High, 79
 Fenay, Nich., Will., 4
 Fenton, John de, 413; Stamper, 172; Anne his wife, 172ⁿ, 174
 Feriby, 203, 209
 Ferrand, Agnes, 189ⁿ
 Ferrars, Ferrers, Alice, 159ⁿ; Will., 79
 Ferrensby, Ferringsby, 186ⁿ, 453, 457
 Ferry briggs, 454, 457
 Fesermarwe, Alanus, 210
 Fetherstan, 210
 Fetherstone, Chris., M.A., 6
 Fewston, 440ⁿ; Church, 435
Field names, 403
 Finchden, Finchenden, Arms, 212, 212ⁿ; Will. de, 212ⁿ
 Fingall, Finkle, 65
 Finingley, 229ⁿ, 230ⁿ
 Firth, Mary dau. of Jas., 175
 Fishlake, Fisselak, 15, 179, 209
 Fishwick, Martha, 176ⁿ

- Fistula*, 261
 Fitchell, Robert, 160
 Fitzwilliam Arms, 31; Eliz. wife of Will., 55; Margery dau. of Will., 212*n*; Will., 55
 Fixby, 157*n*
 Flamborough Church, 488
Flatts, 406
 Fleetwoodde, Will., recorder of London, 424
 Fleming, George, 178*n*
 Fletcher, Eliz., 238; Jane sister of Anthony, 164*n*
 Flint, Geo., 226; Thos., 177
 Florentia, 185*n*
 Flower, Arms and Crest, 14; Barbara dau. of John, 154; Jane wife of John, 154; John son of John, 154; Ric., 14
 Floyd,, 225
 Fohull', Joh., 416
 Foley, Samuel son of Cornell, 147
 Foljambe, Fuldgam, Arms, 31; Francis, 78; Jane wife of Peter, 31; Ric. and Margrett his wife, 153
 Fooker, John, 78
 Forcett Hall, 83
 Ford Abbey, 270, 331*n*
 Ford, Mary dau. of Sir Rob., 224
Forland, 416
 Forman, Will., 203
 Forster, Nathaniel, 164
 Foss, 174
 Fossard, William, 274*n*
 Foster, Agnes, 237*n*; Ann, 151, 172*n*; Geo., 235, 238; Jane wife of Rob., 237*n*; Joan wife of Geo., 225; John, 158; John son of Chas., 225; Leonard, 237*n*; Rob., 237
 Foston, 147*n*; Will. de, 190
 Foulby, Folby, 207
 Foul Sutton, 144*n*
 Fountains Abbey, 2, 16, 70, 71, 77, 269-402; general history, 271; abbot's lodging, 335; bakehouse, 393; cellarer's building, 371; church, 280; chapter-house, 342; claustrum conversorum, 381; cloister, 339; dorter, 345; dorter of the conversi, 380; frater, 361; frater of the conversi, 378; great gatehouse, 397; guesthouse, 388; infirmary, 319; infirmary of the conversi, 385; infirmary, layfolks', 393; kitchen, 375; lavatory, 361; library, 342; malthouse, 393; mill, 399; parlour, 345; precincts, 400; rere-dorter, 354; rere-dorter of the conversi, 383; warminghouse, 356
 ——— Arms, 316
 ——— Seal, 402
 ——— Hall, 77, 279
 ——— Abbots, Adam, memorial, 343; Henry Murdac, 276*n*; John Darnton, 17, 278, 284, 285, 287, 288, 290, 291*n*, 293, 295, 301, 302*n*, 318; John Darnton his rebus, 296, 312; John ii., 277, 291; John Greenwell, 17, 302; John of Kent, 276*n*, 277, 278, 292, 300, 301, 320, 325, 326, 332, 336, 340; John Martyn, 305; John Ripon, 302, 305; John of York, 277, 291, 292; Marmaduke Hubby, 279, 284, 286-288, 295, 302, 303, 313, 319, 333, 338; Marmaduke Hubby, Arms, 314, 316; rebus, 311; Maurice, 276*n*; Ralph Haget, 277; Reginald, memorial, 343; Richard, 272, 276; Robert, 276, 277; Robert Burlay, 302; Robert Copgrove, 338*n*; Robert Monkton, 338*n*; Thomas Paslew, 305; Thomas Swinton, 302; Thorald, 276*n*; Walter of Coxwold, 338*n*; William, 277; William of Allerton, memorial, 343; William Gower, 299*n*, 338*n*
 ——— Cellarer, Roger of Whixley, 299*n*, 330*n*
 ——— Ric., 84*n*; Will., 173
 Fowler, Rev. J. C., 504; Mr. Jas., 303*n*; Canon J. T., F.S.A., 255, 270; Sarah dau. of Rev. Mr., 152*n*; Sir Will., 81, 82
 Fox, Alicia uxor Joh., 184; Ann, 151; Joh. fil. Joh., 184; Matilda uxor Will., 184, 189; Peter, 232; Sir Stephen, 69, 82; Will., Will. his uncle, 185
 Foxgail, Jas., John, 196
 Foxgill, Isabell, 160
 Foxholes, 204
 France, John king of, 476*n*
 Franckland, Lancelott, 159
 Frank, Franke, Faith, 154; Mrs. Jane, 14; Thos., 232, 233
 Franks, Richard, 77
 Fraunce, Jennett, 453*n*
 Fraysthorp', 207
 Freboys, Agnes uxor Joh., 184; Emma wife of John, 184; Joh., 183; Will., 184
 Freeman, Freman, Howsley, 78; John, 85, 86
 French Arms, 36; buttresses, 328
 Freres, Will. atte, 418
Frettes, ij par de, 185
Friars, 250
 Friston, 418*b*, 419
 Frobisher, Dorothy dau. of Martin, 426
 Frost, Frances dau. of Will., 152*n*; Katherine dau. of Walt., 188; Thos., 188*n*; Will., 188*n*
 Froxmore Arms, 53
 Fugell, John son of John, 143
 Fulberne, Geo., Thos., 86
 Fuldgam, *see* Foljambe

Fulford, Fulforth, 143ⁿ, 147ⁿ, 149ⁿ,
157ⁿ, 159ⁿ, 176ⁿ; Field House,
149ⁿ, 178ⁿ, 181; Gate, 159ⁿ;
Mill, 172; Water, 159ⁿ
—— Thomas de, minstrel, 412
Funtance, Will., 236
Furnival Arms, 49
Fusille, 210

G

Gaile, Gayle, Anne wife of Matt., 236,
237; Barbara wife of Francis, 228ⁿ,
236; Eliz. wife of Rob., 228ⁿ,
236; Francis son of Rob., 228ⁿ,
236; Jane, 236; John, 236; Mary
dau. of Francis, 233ⁿ, 236; Matt.,
236, 237; Mr., 242; Mrs., 165;
Rob. son of Francis, 236; Thoma-
sine wife of Rob., 236
Gaitford, Thomas de, 413
Gale, Rob., 228; Roger, 61, 68; Tho-
mas dean of York, 68ⁿ
Galilee, 312
Gales, 67
Galpyn, Symon, 210
Gamell, Rob., 188
Ganton, 81
Gardiner, Mr. S. R., 504
Garforth, Kirk, 438, 454, 456
Garland, Thomas, 57, 77
Garnett, John, 193, 418
Garth, Mary wife of Ric., 65ⁿ
Garthe, Jane dau. of Ric., 423; Ric.,
424
Gascoigne, Gaskin, Anne dau. of Sir
John, 164ⁿ; Isabel wife of John,
212ⁿ; John, 212ⁿ; Sir John, 75,
82; Rodger, 160; Thomas, 9; Sir
Thomas, 164ⁿ; Will. fil. Hug.,
239; Will., C. J., 412
Gaston, 466
Gate, Henry, 428
Gatherley Moor, 66, 84ⁿ
Gathorne, Samuel, 164
Gaunte, Joh., 193
Gawberhall, 14
Gayteford', Hugo de, 201
Gee, , 76
Geldart, Barth., 169ⁿ, 172ⁿ
Germani, Henr. fil., 202
Gest, Joh. fil. Joh., 205
Geyet, 93
Gherbod, a Fleming, 429
Gibson, , 81; Anne wife of Will.,
197ⁿ; Geo., 15; Grace, 506; John,
238; Will., 41, 506
Giesley, *see* Guiseley
Gifardus, Rob., 432
Giggleswick, 79
Gildingwells, Gildanwell', 207
Gill, Chris., 235; Mary dau. of Leonard,

Gilling Wapentake, 202, 207^b, 209,
210^b; (Richmond), 66; (Rydale),
210; Joh. molendinarius de, 210
Gillingwood, 66, 67, 83
Gillwait, Hall, 78
Ginger, green, viride zinziber, 415
Girdler, Ambrose, 172; Jane wife of
Ambrose, 172ⁿ; John, 174; Mary
wife of Ambrose, 172ⁿ, 174; Sarah
dau. of Ambrose, 172
Gisborne, Will., 28
Gisburn Hall, 79, 82ⁿ
Glaisdale, Glasedal, 403; Will. fil. Walt.
de, 208
Glaysinbie, Effamia, 232
Gledhill, Hugh, 421; Ric., 421, 422
Glewhouse, 78
Gloucester, Earl of, 477
Gloucestershire, 150
Glynne, Sir Stephen, 104, 486
Godale, Thom. fil. Thom., 201
Godard, Johan, 485
Goddard, Edward, 68
Goderick, Goodricke, Sir Henry, Lady
Jane, 424ⁿ, 426; *see* Goodrick
Godeschalcus de Wyrkesword, 185
Godeyhere, Adam, 480ⁿ
Goldale, *see* Gowdall; Rob. fil. Ric. de,
413
Golde, Will., 190
Golding, , 421
Goldsmid, John Louis, 94
Goldthorpe, Ann dau. of Ric., 159ⁿ
Gomersall, Great, 142ⁿ
Gonbye, Jane, 235
Gooday, Dorothea, 235
Goodrick, Catherine wife of Sir John,
142ⁿ; Sir Francis, 142ⁿ; Sir
Henry, 70, 74, 142ⁿ
Goodwin, Edward, 78
Goodyboure Lane, 99
Goodyere, John, 229
Gossip, Anne wife of Will., 146ⁿ
Gowdall, Goldale, 192, 205
Gowland, Eliz. wife of John, Eliz. wife
of Will., John, Will., 225
Graa, Alice wife of Rob., 187ⁿ; Alice
wife of Thos., 187; Eliz., 185;
Johanna, 185; John, 185; Sir John,
187; Margaret wife of Sir John,
187ⁿ; Matilda uxor Thome, 185,
187; Rob., 185, 187ⁿ; Thomas,
185; Thomas fil. Will. fil. Joh. fil.
Ric., 186
Graa's Chantry, 187ⁿ, 193ⁿ
Grafton, Joh. de, 183^b; Margaret, 235;
Will. de, 183^b
Graham, Sir Reginald, 80
Grainge, Will., 232
Grange, The, 466
Grante, Will., 461
Grantham, Vincent, 91
Graunt, Nich., 412

Grave, Percival, 238, 239
 Graver, Henry (Fewston), 440ⁿ; Ralph, 440, 440ⁿ
 Graves, Thomas, Grace his wife, 239
 Gray, John, 225; Thomas de (Heton), 414, 419; Joan his wife, 414ⁿ; Thomas his son, 415ⁿ
 Graynger, Mr., 158
 Graynson', Edw., 203
 Grayson, Rev. Isaac, 180ⁿ; Sarah, 172, 176, 180, 181; Sarah dau. of Sarah, 172
 Graystok, Rad. baro de, 191
 Greasworth, Will., 230
 Greathead, Agnes and Margaret dau. of Peter, 66ⁿ
 Green, Greene, Grene, Everard, F.S.A., 54, 119; Francis, 466; Henr., 193; John, 176, 189, 193; John junior, 6; Lancelot, 167; Mary wife of Will., 15; Ric., 193; Rob., 15, 233, 240; Rog., 239; Will. (Banks Hall), 78; Will. (Thundercliffe), 78
 Green Head, 82
 Gregson, Eleanor, 229ⁿ; Sir Thomas, 242
 Greneschawe, Alicia uxor Will. de, 185
 Greenwood Arms and Crest, 244; Charles, Francis, Henry, James, John, Mary wife of James, Will., 244
 Gresham, Sir Ric., 70ⁿ, 279; Will., 71ⁿ
 Greta Bridge, 63, 67
 Greville, Mary dau. of Sir Edw., 159ⁿ
 Grewelthorp, 70
 Grey, Will., 27
 Greyson, Edw., 160
 Grice, Henry, 99
 Griffin, Ric., 450
 Griffith, Thomas, 174
 Grigs, Fr., 8
 Grimston (Kirkby Wharfe), 80, 453, 457; North, 76, 164ⁿ; (Ouse and Derwent), 143ⁿ; South, 77
 ——— Christopher, 161, 164
 Grindale Abbey, 82
 Grinton Church, 108
Gris, grysse, grys, 483, 484
 Grosmont, 156ⁿ
 Grosvenor, Mary dau. of Will., 159ⁿ
 Gudeboure, 98
 Guisborough, Gysburne, 81, 84ⁿ, 155ⁿ, 156ⁿ, 202; Abbey and Hall, 82
 Guiseley, Giesley, 438, 440ⁿ, 456
 Gurle, Gourle, John, 212
 Gylby, Rev. Thos., 173
 Gys, John, 412
 Gysburne, *see* Guisborough

H

Hafkes, Simon de, 203
 Hagh', Will. del, 417
 Hague, Geo. Udney son of Barnard and Eliz., 152
 Haigh Hall, 78
 Haisthorpe, 157ⁿ
 Haitfeld, *see* Hatfield
 Haldanby, 417
 Halfpenny, Jane wife of Joseph, Jane dau. of Joseph, 176
 Halidaye, Isabel, Richard, 194
 Halifax, 1, 2, 4, 17, 47, 180, 439, 453, 456, 458, 458ⁿ
 Halikeld' Wapentake, 202, 208^b, 209
 Halle, Nich. atte, 480
 Hall's Crazy Tales, 82
 Hall, Barbara wife of Geo., 197ⁿ; Chas., 146; Geo. son of Will., 197; Grace, 153; Grace dau. of Henry, 153ⁿ; Geo. son of Will., 197; Ralph, 197ⁿ; Ric., 230; Seth, 239
 Hallie Thorne balk, 405
 Hainaby, Hannaby, 67
 Halsey, Sarah dau. of Joseph, 176ⁿ
 Hambleton, Hamilton, 418
 Hammerton, Hamerton, Green, 74; Hall, 79
 ——— Arms, 12; Joan dau. of Sir Ric., 13
 Hammond, Hamond, Cap., 80; Joh., 418; Thomas, 466; Will., 160
 Hampe, Margrett, 153
 Hampsthwaite, 21; Dyxon vicar of, 22
 Handale Abbey, 82; *see* Grindale
 Handsworth Church, 491
 Hang' Wapentake, 203, 205^b, 208, 209^b, 210
 Hankford, Anne dau. of Sir Ric., 48
 Harbonn, James, 161
 Hardbotle, Jonathan, 171
 Hardisty, Will., 466
 Hare, Henry, 235
 Harewood, 73; Castle, 81; Earl of, 73ⁿ
 Harland, Christopher, Jane, 160
 Harlsey Castle, Hall, 82
 ——— East, Church, 495
 Harnas, Thomas, 225
 Harper, Ric., 167; Thomas, 412
 Harpswell, 13
 Harris, Haris, Harriss, Char., 79; Cristoyfer, 163; Thomas, 225
 Harrison, Dorothy dau. of Thos., 155ⁿ; Grace dau. of Alderman Rob., 163ⁿ, 241ⁿ; Jane dau. of John, 175ⁿ; Rob., 167; Thomas, 225
 Harrowgate, 72
 Hartford Hall, 83, 84ⁿ
 Hartforth, Frances wife of Ric., 154; Katherine wife of Ric., 154ⁿ; Ric. son of Peter, 154
 Hartley, John, 170
 Hartlington, 466
 Hartoft, 204ⁿ
 Hartshead, 29, 75ⁿ

Haddlesey, Jane, 153ⁿ
 Hadnall Arms, 36; Mary dau. of Stephen, 37

- Harvey, Tobiah, 77
 Harwood, 438
 ——— Chris. son of Jas., 162
 Haryngton, Will., 189*n*
 Haslewood, 75
 Hastings Arms, 49; Brian, 87; Lady Eliz., 80; Sir Hugh, 3
 Hatfield, Haitfeld, Heytfeld, 56
 ——— Ada de, 38; John, 77; Mr. (Stanley), 78; Rob. de, 38
 Hathelseye, Hathilsay, 55, 208, 210
 Haughton (Whitkirk), 454, 456; *see* Houghton
 Haulay, Will. de, 417
 Haunceman, Thomas, 193
Haustrum, 202
 Hawkins, Guy, 230; Jane, 237; John, 236; Thomas, 236; Will., 236
 Hawksworth, Hawkesworth, 79
 ——— Catherine, 164*n*; Hannah wife of Will., 180; Sir Walter, 79; Will., 230
 Hawmonde, John, 227
 Hawnby, Halmeby, Halneby, 202, 209; Church, 82*n*; Hall, 82; Will. del Bankes de, 202
 Haworth, 455
 Haxay, dom. Thomas de, 411, 413
 Haxoppe, Haxopp, Jane wife of Thos., 229; John, 234
 Hayles Abbey, 337*n*
 Hayton, 76
 Headingley, Heddingley, 454, 456
 Headlam, Charles, 77; Leonard, 148*n*; Margaret dau. of Charles, 148*n*
 Healaugh, Helaugh, Haley, 74, 227, 232; Ric. Rowndell prior of, 85, 86
 Heath, 78
 Hebblethwaite, Frances dau. of Jas., 176*n*; Jas., 225*n*
 Heber, Heaber, Arms and Crest, 23, 25; Christopher, 24; Henry, 465; John, 25; Letice, 24; Reginald, 25, 26, 466; Sarah, 26; Thomas, 79
Hedesilver, 416
 Hedon, Headon, 83, 166*n*
 Heele, Thomas, 235
 Helaugh, *see* Healaugh
 Hellifeild, 457
 Helmsley, Helmesle, Helmesley, 82, 207*b*, 208; Upper, 146*n*
 Helwystoft, 419
 Hembrough, Thomazine, 153
 Hemsworth Church, 496
 Hengist, 80
 Henlake, Henlayke, Henlecke, Katherine, Sithe, 196, 197; Margaret, 197; Ric., 196; Will., 196; Will. son of Will., 196, 197
 Henshow, John, 422
 Heptonstall, 455
 Herbert, Chris. son of Will., 143; Jane wife of Phil., 153; Jane wife of Ric., 143*n*, 157*n*; Margaret dau. of Ric., 155*n*; Phil., 153; Ric. son of Chris., 143*n*; Will. son of Ric., 157*n*; Will. son of Will., 143
 Hereford County, 143*n*; Much Dewchurch, 157*n*; bishop of, Thomas Spofford, 190; Duke of, Earl of Derby, 408, 412, 414, 477
 Hermelay, Will., 197
 Herringham Arms, 53
 Hert, Rob., 201
 Herthill Wapentake, 201–210
 Heryng, Joh., Margareta uxor Will., Petrus, Will., 191
 Hesinges, 417
 Hesketh, Thomas, 159*n*
 Heslington, 159*n*, 171*n*
 Hesslewood Hall, 82
 Hetherington, Hon. Ric., 152*n*
 Heton Arms, 212; Sir Adam de, 212; Isabel his cousin and heir, 212*n*; *see* Kirk Heaton and Earl's Heaton
 Hewbank, Eliz. wife of Geo., 174
 Hewley, Thomas, 154*n*
 Heworth, 144*n*, 164*n*, 173*n*; Will., 231
 Hexham, Will. de, 189; Margaret his wife, 189, 190
Heyer, 89
 Hickleton Church, 108
 High House, 78
 Hildreth, Will., 224; Jane his wife, 224, 225
 Hildyard, Sir Chris., 154*n*; Chris., son of Chris., 154; Chris. son of Sir Chris., 166; Eliz. wife of Chris., 154*n*, 166*n*; Eliz. wife of Sir Chris., 166*n*; Francis, 166*n*; Jane, 167; Mrs., 169; Sophia wife of Chris., 154
 Hill, John, 81; Rob. 231; Thomas (Acomb), 225; Thomas (Long Marston), 227, 233
 Hillam, Hillum, 418
 Hills, Gordon M., 269, 270, 303*n*
 Hilton (Langbaugh), 207
 ——— Arms, 4, 42
 Hinderwell, 69
 Hington, 70
 Hipswell Hall, 83
 Hitch, Alatheia dau. of Henry, 171*n*; Alatheia wife of Rob., 72*n*; Rob., M.P., 72, 79, 171*n*; Rob. dean of Ripon, 72*n*, 440*n*
 Hobson, Anna, 225
 Hodges, Henry, 71, 80
 Hodgson, Hodgeson, Hoghon, Anthony, 232; Bridget dau. of Phineas, 143*n*; Eliz. dau. of Phineas, 143; Ellen dau. of Brian, 149*n*, 150; Phineas son of Thos., 143*n*; Ric., 23; Rob., 86; Rob. son of Ric., 22; Thomas, 238; Will., 235

- Hoghton', Thomas de, 414
Hoighe, 242
 Holbeck, Houlbeck, 454, 456
 Holderness, 56; poem in dialect of, 116; Earl of, 78, 83
 Holdesworth, Houldsworth, Henry, 236; Mary, 239; Ursula, 239
 Holgate, 226*n*
 Holling Hall, Hollin Hall, 23, 25, 26, 79, 144*n*, 148*n*, 156*n*, 466
 Holmden Arms, 45; Susan dau. of Sir Ric., 45
 Holme (Agbrig), 208; (Harthill), 209; -on-the-Wolds, Howme, How-om, 187*n*
 — Isabella uxor Thom. de, 187*n*; Katerina uxor Thom. de, 186, 188; Katherine wife of Rob., 188*n*; John, 192; Margaret wife of Rob. de, 187*n*, 188*n*; Rob. fil. Rob. de, 188*n*; Thom. de, 184, 186; Thom. fil. Joh. de, 188; Thom. fil. Will. de, 187, 188*n*, 189; Will., 190, 192
 Holmes, Ric., 244
 Holt, Will., 172*n*
 Home, 157
 Hood, Alice, 237
 Hook, Houkes, 207; capellanus de, 413
 Hooton Pagnell Church, 498
 — Robert, 454, 457
 Hope Hall, 75
 Hope, W. H. St. John, M.A., 269
 Hopper, Cuthbert, 173
 Hopton, Catherine wife of John, 161*n*; Chris., 161*n*; Helen wife of Sir Ingram, 161*n*; Sir Ingram son of Ralph, 161*n*; John, 161*n*; Mary dau. of Sir Ingram, 161*n*; Mary wife of John, 161*n*; Ralph son of Sir Ingram, 161
 Horbury, 100
 Hordern, Henr. de, 418
 Hornby, 83, 208; Will. de, 414, 415
 Hornington, 230*n*, 231
 Horsfield, Katherine dau. of Rob., 148*n*; Mary dau. of Rob. son of Thos., 174*n*
 Horsforth, 79
 Horsley, Horsla, Horslay, Edw., 144*n*, 163; Edw. son of John, 145; Francis, 144*n*; Joh. de, 186*b*, 187; John son of Edw., 144
 Horton, 79; Great and Little, 452, 456; Joh. de, 186
 Houghton, 152; Glass, Hoghton' juxta Pontefractum, 412; Great, Haughton, 454, 457; Robert, *see* Hooton Robert
 Houldsworth, *see* Holdesworth
 Housham, *see* Howsome
 Housman Henry, 231
 Houyngnam, Hugo de, 206
 Howard, Alatheia dau. of Sir Phil. son of Will. Lord Howard of Naworth, 239*n*; Alice dau. of Seirgeant, 143; Nathaniel son of Nathaniel, 151; Susannah wife of Nath., 151; Thos., 151
 Howarth, Ann wife of Colonel, 178
 Howden, Houeden, 202*n*, 203, 210; libertas de, 201-204, 207-208, 210
 Howdsome, Henry, 160
 Howe, John, 84*n*; Lord, 84*n*
 Howley Hall, 178
 Howom, *see* Holme-on-the-Wolds
 Howsley Hall, 78
 Howsome, Housham, 77, 226*n*
 Hoyle, Hoile, Edw., 79; Eliz., 158*n*; Thom., 158*n*; Will., 162
 Huby, Hewbe, 159
 Huburdouncy, 413
 Huccarby, Will., 85, 86
 Huchenson, Huchinson, Denny, 153 John, 231
 Huddersfield, 421
 Huddleston, 80; Dorothy dau. of Andrew, 62*n*
 Hudson, Quintin, 231; Will., 173
 Hugonis, Thom. fil. dom. Henr. fil., 201
 Hull, Hull', 63, 116, 154*n*, 158, 162, 166*n*, 198; governor of, Charles Fairfax, 434; Holy Trinity, 490; Alicia filia Sim. del, 210; Will. fil. Rog. del, 207
 Hullenedge, Hollengedge, 421
 Humanby, 82
 Humbria, 417
 Hungate, Anne wife of Will., 237*n*; Sir Fr., 80; Isabel dau. of Will., 237*n*; Margaret wife of Will., 237*n*; Mary dau. of Francis, 237*n*; Will. son of Will., 237
 Hungershill, 161*n*
 Hunsingore, Hunsindor, 74, 466
 Hunslet, 35, 76
 Hunter, Ann, 171*n*; Eliza, 228; Mary, 228; Ric., 225; Thomas, 175; Will., 243
 Huntle Tower, 69
 Hurst, Grace, 8
 Husband, Anne wife of Steph., 6
 Husterwath, 205
 Hustler, Katherine wife of Hugh, 154*n*; Sir Will., 68, 83
 Huthersfield, 82
 Hutton, (Long Marston), 227; Bonville, 83; Cranswick, 153*n*, 203; John, 62*n*; Rudby, 306; Sheriff, 147*n*; Wanless, 80
 — Barbara wife of John, 147*n*, 170*b*; Beatrice dau. of Sir Tim., 163*n*; Eliz. wife of John, 147*n*; Frances dau. of John, 147*n*, 170*b*; John (Bilton), 228; John (Marske), 83, 147*n*, 170; John son of John,

147*n*; Mary wife of John, 4; Matt. son of Matt., 160; Thom., 89; Tim., 65*n*

I

Ibbotson, Sir Henry, 73*n*; James, 73*n*, 79
 Ilkley, Ilklay, 2, 23, 73, 75, 80, 81, 466*b*; crosses at, 84; Joh. de, 418
 Impton, 14
 Ingbirchworth, 153*n*
 Ingelond', Thomas, 206
 Inglay Brian, 233
 Ingleby, Ingilby, Ingelby, 205, 207; Arncliffe, 506; Manor, 81
 ——— Arms, Crest and Motto, 41;, 71; Anne wife of Sir Will., 40, 233*n*; Elinor wife of John, 40; John, 40; Sir John, 71; Katherine wife of Sir Will., 39, 40; Margaret wife of Sir Will., 41; Thomas, 84; Will. de, 203; Sir Will., 40, 212*n*; Will. son of Sir Will., 233
 Ingram, Alice wife of Sir Arthur, 159*n*; Anne wife of Hugh, 159*n*; Arthur son of Sir Arthur, 159*n*; Sir Arthur, 159*n*; Hugh, 159*n*; Mary wife of Sir Arthur, 159*n*; Susan wife of Sir Arthur, 159*n*; Will., 159
 Ireland, 150; Duke of, Robert Vere, 477
 Irwin, Ervin, Lord, 76, 80
 Iveson, Alice dau. of John, 147; Alice dau. of Will., 148; Anne wife of Geo., 147*n*; Dorothy wife of John, 146*n*, 147*n*; Geo. son of John, 147; Gilbert, 225; Henry, 147*n*; Honor, 148; Horatio, 148
 Ivoria Nighenbenkes, 183
 Izon, Joh., 413

J

Jackman, Will., 232
 Jackson, Jakson, Ambrose, 224; Eliz. wife of John, 425; Sir John, 424*n*, 461; Katherine wife of Edw., 153*n*; Rob., 86, 173; Rob. (Darfield), 466; Thomas, 81, 157*n*; Will., 243
 Jaques, John, 231
 Jenkins, Margaret dau. of Sir Henry, 143*n*; Tobi, 77
 Jenkinson, Raphe, 14
 Jennings, Geo., 180
 Jervaulx Abbey, 303*n*, 320*n*, 331*n*, 341*n*
 Jerwin, Alice, 155
 Jessop, Will., 78
 Jewet, Henry, 168
 Johannis, Rob. fl., 417

Johnson, Alan, 79; Ann dau. of Peter, 179; Chris., 232*n*; Dorothea dau. of Peter, 149*n*, 156, 169*n*; Eliz. wife of Peter, 169*n*, 179*n*; James, 160; Lewis, 179; Matt., 226; Peter, 155, 169*n*; Peter son of Peter, 155*n*, 169*n*, 179*n*; Thomas, 161; Will., 178

Joice, Sir Will., 92

Jump, Ellen dau. of Rob., 152*n*

Justice, Ann dau. of Will., 147*n*, 148*n*; Eliz. wife of Henry, 175*n*; Emmanuel, 147*n*; Henry, 148*n*, 175*n*; Sarah dau. of Ric., 175*n*; Will., 175*n*

K

Ka, Kay, Kaye, of Woodsome, 212*n*; Sir Arthur, 81; John, 174, 208; John (Woodsome), 424; W. J., 2, 39
 Kelham (Notts.), 33
 Kemme, Beatrix, 417
 Kendale, Ric., 39; Thom. de, 184
 Kenlay, Katherine, Margaret daus. of John, 188*n*
 Kent, Joh., 480
 Kent Co., Langdon Abbey, 296, 311; Maidstone, mayor of, John Beale, 436
Kersey, carsay, 459
 Ketch, Jack, 151
 Kettlethorp, 76
 Kettlewell, 466; Thomas, 227
 Kevill Ings, 403
 Kexby, 77, 148*n*, 160; Jacobus, 192
 Keyley, John, 158
 Kiddall, 75, 82
 Kighley, 453, 457, 458*n*
 Kildwicke, Killwick-in-Craven, 45, 79, 150
 Kildwick Perse, 76
 Kilgram Bridge, 70
 Kilham, Killum, 146*n*, 147*n*, 205, 210; hospitale de, 205
 ——— Arms, 4, 42
 Killick, *see* Kilnwick
 Killinghall, 65*n*; Mr., 81
 Kilnehurst, 39
 Kilnsey-in-Craven, 162*n*
 Kilnwick-by-Watton, Killick, 76
 Kilpyn, Mariota uxor Joh. de, 206
 Kilton, 155*n*; Castle, Hall, 82
 Kilworth, South, South-Kyuelingworth, 416
 King's Lynn, 21
Kipper, 466
 Kippax, 206, 438; Hall, Park, 80
 Kirk', Kircke, Ric., 158; Rob., 161; Thomas, 413; Will. del, 418
 Kirkbridge, 63, 66, 66*n*
 Kirkburton, 453

Kirkby, Kirby, Kyrkeby, (Dickering), 207; Hill, super-Moram, 202, 500; -in-Malhamdale, 115; Malzeard, 27, 70*n*; Misperton, 476; Moor-side, Moresheued, 151, 203; (Ouseburn) Hall, 159*n*, 168; Overblow, 74, 81; South, 497; Underdale, 405, 406; Wharfe, 2, 27, 242
 ——— Joh. de, 207*b*; Will. de, 203
 Kirk Ella Church, 486
 Kirkham Abbey, Priory, 76, 77, 296; Church, 197
 Kirkhammerton, 466
 Kirk Heaton, 2, 28, 205*n*, 212*n*; Rob. de, 205
 Kirkleatham, Kirk Leetham, 69, 82, 84*n*
 Kirklington, 68*n*, 162*n*
 Kirksmeaton, 30, 454, 457
 Kirlew, Thomas, 165
 Kirtlington (Notts.), 13
 Kiveton, 77
 Knapton, 76, 177
 Knaresbrough, Knarsburgh, 71, 72, 80, 451, 455, 456, 466; dropping well, 71; forest of, 72; St. Robert's Chapel, 71, 81; grave of the forest of, 440; Rob. Hitch, M.P., 72
 Kneton, 84*n*
 Knot, Rob., 204
 Knottingley, 454, 457
 Knowsthorp, 76
 Knyght, Will., 88
 Kyngeston', Beatrix uxor Adæ de, 183
 Kynggeston', Rob. fil, Will., 201

L

Lacan, *see* Lakin
 Lacye (Cromwellbotome) Arms and Crest, 55; Hellen dau. of Ric., 55; *see* Lascy
 La Ferté, 253
 Lakin, Lacan, Laycan, Edmundus, 170; Hewe, Hughe, 85, 86; Rev. Dr. Thos., 230
 Lambert, Lambart, Alatheia dau. of Will., 171*n*; Alatheia wife of Will., 171*n*; General John, 504; Joseph, 165; Ric., 171*n*; Will., 227; Will. son of Will., 170, 171
 Lamplugh, Anne dau. of Rev. Thos., 174*n*
 Lancaster, John of Gaunt, duke of, his minstrel, 412, 413; Will. Hunt his valet, 413; his messenger, 413; Catherine duchess of, 414
 Lancashire, Browsholme, 57; Bury, 61; Cheetham Coll., Manchester, 79; Furness Fells, 144*n*; Hulme Hall, 181; Middleton, 29; Preston, 152*n*; Towneley Hall, 94; Whalley Abbey, 96

Langbar, 158*n*
 Langcliffe Hall, 79
 Langdale, Eliz. dau. of Will., 228*n*
 Langebergh Wapentake, 201-203, 205, 207-209
 Langetoft, 201
 Langley, Charles, 164*n*; Dorothy wife of Arthur, 153*n*; Katharine dau. of Arthur, 153*n*; Sir Roger, 166*n*; Thomas, 76, 164*n*
 Langton (E.R.), 142*n*
 ——— Arms, 7; Agnes wife of John, 32; Eufemia dau. of Sir John, 32; Eufemia wife of Sir John, 31; Henry, 32; John, 32; Sir John, 31; Margaret, 32; Thomas, 32; Will., 32
Lapidicina, 99
 Larg, Mary Ellen wife of John Anthony, 151*n*
 Lartington, 67, 83
 Lascelles, Lassells, Arms, 4, 42; Anne wife of Chris., 66*n*; Eliz., 155; Henry, 73*n*; Mrs., 164*n*; Sir Roger, 66*n*
 Lascy, Lacy, Henry de, 275; Joh. fil. Joh., 414; Rob. fil. Joh., 412; Walt. fil. Ric. de, 207; *see* Lacye
 Lathes, Joh. de les, 415
 Lathum Arms, 211, 218; John, 218
 Latymer, Steph., 418
Laumbre, 93
 Laughton-en-le-Morthen, 2, 30, 77; Church, 501
 Laverock, Helen, Jane, John, Laurence, Margery, 194
 Law, Matt., 174
 Lawne, Launde, Geo., 89, 91
 Lawrence, Mrs., 279
 Lawson, Chris., 172; Edw., 25; Eliz., 26; Geo., 82; Sir Henry, 83; Marm., 77; Mary wife of Wilfrid, 25; Watkinson, 26; Wilfrid, 25; Wilfrid son of Wilfrid, 25
 Laxton, 154*n*
 Laycester, Thomas, 231
 Laycon, *see* Lakin
Layster, 449
 Layton, 84*n*
 Lazenby, Lazonby, 76, 83; Jane, John, 225
 Lealand, Thomas, 161
 Lealholm, 403
 Leatherhind, John, 167
 Leathley, Learley, 72, 73*n*, 79, 171*n*, 466
 Lecceby, 209
 Lede Grange (Ryther), 218
 ——— Thomas de, 204
 Ledsham, 31, 228*n*
 Ledstone, Ledeston', 80, 206
 Lee, Ann dau. of John, Ann wife of Will., 177

- Leeds, Ledes, Leedes, 1*b*, 2, 26, 31, 63, 64, 76, 79, 177*n*, 454, 456, 458*n*; Museum Thoresberianum, the Vicarage, 80; plague at, 437, 439-441; Henry Iveson, Alderman, 147; St. John's, 228*n*
 ——— Duke of, 494
 ——— Governor of, General Carter, 437
 ——— Arms and Crest, 28; Brian son of Thos. son of Will. son of Rog. son of Ric., 28; Peter, 230
 Legard, Jane dau. of Sir Digby, Jane wife of Sir Digby, 148; Sir Thomas, 81; Rob., Faith his wife, 154
 Legg, J. Wickham, F.S.A., 121
 Leicestershire, 155*n*; Ashby, 234*n*; Kirkby Belers, 187*n*; Queeniborough, Quenyngburgh', 416; Radclif' super Wreck', 416, 417*n*
 ——— Abbot of, 416
 Leigh, Anne dau. of Peter, 5
 Lekynfeld', 207
 Leland, Mr., 65, 503
 Leminge, Sarah, 153
 Lenge, Will., 225*b*
 Lennox, Ludowick Stewart duke of, 159*n*
 Leppington, Lepynton, 193*n*; Ambrose, Jenet, Thos., Will., 194; Mr. John de, 411, 413, 414
 Lepton (Kirkheaton), 29, 153*n*
 Letwell, 30
 Leverton, *see* Liverton
 Levett, Anne dau. of Rob., 231; John, Mary, Thos., 155*n*
 Lew, Cristiana filia Joh., 206
 Lewes Priory, 217, 249; Foundation Charter of, 428
 Lewis, John son of Rob., 35, 108; Mary his wife, 35; Margaret dau. of John, 30
 Lexington, John of, 258*n*; Robert of, 257, 258*n*
 Leyburn, Laybourn, 65, 209*b*, 407
 Lichfield and Coventry, Bishop of, Ric. Scrope, 408
 Lidyhate, 418
 Lightfot, Rog., 204
 Lilley, Lylley, Sir Peter, 67, 68; Will., 185
 Lincoln, 417; Cathedral, 293, 298*n*, 308*n*; Canon of, Phil. Beauchamp, 476*n*
 Lincolnshire, 460; Althorpe, 158*n*; Amcotts, Amcotes, 417; Axholme, Haxiholm', 419; Barrowbye, 211*n*; Corynghan, 480*n*; Crowle, Crull', 411, 416, 417, 417*n*, 419; Epworth, 173; Eluesthwayt, 417; Fursby-by-Saxby, 480*n*; Garthorpe, Gerlethorpe, 417; Geynesburgh, 480*n*; Goxhill, 166*n*; Harpswell, Herpeswelle, 13, 480*n*; Kirkby Layrthorp, 187*n*; Nocton Priory, 187*n*; North Ingleby, 187*n*; Redburne, 417, 419; Roxby, 162*n*; Scotton, 160; Somerby, 480*n*; Stallingburgh, 411, 417; Waddingham-in-Kirton, Staynton Wadyngham, 417; Woodhouse, 417*n*
 ——— Sheriff of, Will. de Belesby, 480*n*
 Lindley, Lynley, 72; Arms, 36; Franc., 79; Helen dau. of Arthur, 161*n*; Isabel dau. of Thos., 36
 Linen of Flanders, Hainault, 483
 Linger, Sarah, 168*n*
 Linsley, Mary, 155
 Linthorpe, 83
 Linton (Craven) Church, 114
 Lister, Arms and Crest, 49; John, M.A., 420; Martha wife of Will., 49; Thos., 79; Will., 161
 Littlewood, Rev. J. J., 460*n*
 Liversedge, 212*n*
 Liversedghall, 6
 Liverton, Leverton-in-Cleivland, Lyverton', 84, 205
 Lloyd, Ann dau. of Geo., 181
 Loansburgh, 76
 Lobley, Ric., 241
 Lockhart, Anne dau. of John, 181*n*
 Lockwood, William, 467
 Loftus, Lofthouse (Cleveland), 82; Edw., Frances his wife, 155
 Lokene, Joh. de, 202
 Lokyngton, Joh. de, 418
 Londesborough, Earl of, 408
 London, 479, 480; Bloomsbury Square, 84*n*; Gray's Inn, 57; Inner Temple, 171*n*; Law Lane, 84*n*; Lincoln's Inn, 37, 145*n*, 170, 175*n*; St. Michael, Crooked Lane, 478; Poules church yerde, 13; Savoy in the Strand, 234; St. Bennet's Church, Paul's Wharf, 61; Temple Church, 13
 ——— Lord Mayor, Sir Will. Turner, 69
 Loope, Geo., 466
 Lord, G. N., 57
 Lotherton, 174*n*
 Lougher, Thomas, 229, 230*n*, 242
 Louth, Nich. de, 491
 Louth Park, 273, 320*n*
 Louvaine, Church of the Carmelites, 478
 Lovell, Geo., 85, 86; John, 226; Penelope dau. of Sir Salathiel, 148*n*
 Low, Eliz., 145*n*, 154
 Lowther, Eliz., 239; John, 82*n*; Thos., 173; Sir Thos., 82; Sir Will., 69
 Lowthorpe, 144*n*; brass at, 119
 Lucas, Geo., 466
 Lucerne, 74
 Lucy Arms, 4, 42

Ludley, Captain, 161
 Lumbaud, Alicia filia Joh., 206
 Lumley, Rev. Mr., 79; Ralph lord, 503
 Lund-on-the-Wolds, Lount, 193ⁿ, 194ⁿ,
 203; Margaret, 235
 Lupsett, 76, 78
 Lupton, John, 466; Thos., Mary his
 wife, 6
 Lutterell, Milicent dau. of Sir Alex., 3
 Lutton, Ann wife of Ralph, 177; Con-
 stance dau. of Ralph, 176; Con-
 stance wife of Ralph, 177; Francis
 John, 177; Ralph son of Ralph,
 177
 Lynchelade, Will., 479
 Lyon, Ellen dau. of Henry, 162ⁿ
 Lyons, Hugh archbishop of, 251
 Lythe, Lith, 84; John, 238; John son
 of Joseph, Joseph, 239

M

Mabille, Joh. fil. Joh. fil., 210
 Macartney, Mary, 150
 Macclesfield, Makersfeilde, 432
 Madame, Will., 204
 Maddison, Chris., 153; Sir Ralph, 153ⁿ
 Maire, Thomas, 67, 83
 Maldeson, Will., 209
 Malham, Mauham Cove, 81
 Mallet, Ric., 35
 Mallory, Eliz. dau. of Sir Will., Joan
 dau. of Sir John, 239ⁿ; Joan wife
 of Sir Will., 316ⁿ; Mary dau. of
 Sir John, 70
 Malmesbury Abbey, 305ⁿ
 Malra, Joh., 201
 Maltby, Malteby (Langbaurgh), 207,
 208; John, 156; Joh. de, 187;
 Margaret wife of John, 156
 Malthouse, Anne, 175
 Malton, 77, 203, 204, 210; Vetus, 208;
 Prior de, 205
 Man, Mann, Alice, 154; John, 165;
 Tho., 35
 Manby, Thomas, 85, 86
 Manchester, Lucy dau. of Edw. earl of,
 164ⁿ
Mandatum, 361
 Mangey, Arthur, 166; Eliz., 167
 Maningham, 452, 456
 Manners, Barbara dau. of John, 197ⁿ
 Manny, Walter lord, 414ⁿ
 Mansby, Will., 174
 Mansfield, 149
 Manston Hall, 151ⁿ
 Mapplewell, 100
 Mar, Marr, 1, 30, 35, 202ⁿ; Church,
 108
Marbeler, 13
 Mare, Will. atte, 210
 Mariot, Dorothy dau. of Regin., 65ⁿ

Marmedland, Marmothow, 407
 Marsden, Henry, 79
 Marshall, Anne wife of Ric., 231ⁿ;
 Eliz. wife of Will., 195ⁿ; Joan
 wife of John, 193ⁿ, 195ⁿ; John,
 167, 190, 193, 195ⁿ; John son of
 Will., 195; Mary dau. of Ric.,
 231ⁿ; Mary sister of John, 195;
 Mr. (Tadcaster), 75; Ric., 15, 231;
 Will., 227
 Marske-by-the-Sea, Merske, 69, 82, 82ⁿ,
 209; Alanus fil. Joh. de, 209
 ——— (Swaledale), 68ⁿ, 83, 147ⁿ, 210;
 Eva filia Gregorii de, 210
 Markhams, Markemode, Markemot,
 Markmode, Markmot, Markmote,
 407
 Marstall, 404
 Marston (Ainsty), 80, 196, 231, 233,
 242; Hall, 80
 Martill, John, 190
 Martin, Frances, 154; Will., 415
 Marton Hall in Craven, 79
 Marwood, Sir Henry, 68, 81
 Marykin, Joh., 206
 Masham, 69, 83; Lord, 70ⁿ
 Maskall, Francesse dau. of John, 142;
 Jonas, 142ⁿ; John son of John, 158
 Maskewe, Bridget wife of Thos., 158ⁿ;
 Eliz., 158ⁿ; Frances wife of Jas.,
 158ⁿ; James, 158ⁿ; Jane dau. of
 Will., 158ⁿ; Jane wife of Will.,
 158ⁿ; John, 158ⁿ; Mary wife of
 Rob., 158ⁿ; Rob. son of Rob.,
 158ⁿ; Rob. son of Jas., 158ⁿ;
 Rob. son of Rob., 158ⁿ; Thos.,
 158ⁿ; Thos. son of Rob., 158;
 Will., 158ⁿ
 Mason, Frances dau. of Will., 170;
 Jane dau. of Will., 168ⁿ; Jane
 wife of Will., 168; Thos., 233;
 Mr. Thos., 401; Valentine, 168;
 Will. son of Valentine, 168
 Massey, Hugh, 168ⁿ
 Massie, Arms and Crest, 35; Eliz., 34;
 Fenton, 34; Hannah, 34; John, 34;
 Martha, 34; Mary dau. of Will.,
 34; Mary wife of Will., 34; Mr.
 Will., 34; Will. son of Will., 34
 Master, Mr., 82
 Masterman, Alice, 166ⁿ; Henry, 168;
 Henrietta dau. of Henry, 168ⁿ;
 Margaret, 163ⁿ
 Masthill, Masthills, Mastill, Maskills,
 derivation and meaning of the
 place-name, 403
 Mather, Will., 162
 Matthews, Chas. Jas., 180ⁿ; Eliz. Kirk-
 ham, 180; Thos., 181
Mattins, 260
 Mauham, *see* Malham
 Mauleverer, Maleverer, Malleverer,
 Arms, 3; Alice dau. of Will., 153ⁿ;

- Beatrice dau. of Tim., 163ⁿ; Beatrice wife of Tim., 163ⁿ; Catherine wife of Sir Thos., 161ⁿ; Dorothy wife of John, 30; Eleanor wife of Will., 163ⁿ; Elianor wife of Sir John, 3; Sir Halnath, 3^b, 189ⁿ; James son of Will., 163; Joan wife of Sir Will., 68ⁿ; John, 30; Sir John, 3; John son of John, 30; Margaret wife of John, 30; Millicent wife of Sir Halnath, 3; Thomas, 68ⁿ; Thomas son of John, 30; Tim., 68, 81; Timothy son of Jas., 163ⁿ; Sir Will., 68
- Mauricius cancellarius, 432
- Mawe, Eliz. wife of Arthur, 230ⁿ
- Mawnsell, Henry, 193ⁿ
- Maxfield, John, 161
- Maye, Anne wife of Henry, 240ⁿ; Edw., 240; Jane wife of Henry, 240ⁿ
- Meade, Will., 484
- Mealby, Meilby, Thos. son of Thos., 226
- Measendew in le Holme super Castell-hill, le Mesondieu Thomæ de Howom, 184, 188ⁿ, 190, 191
- Nicholai de Skelton, 184
- Meath, Will. Rokeby, bishop of, 47
- Melle, Medle*, 484
- Mellinton, Thos., 157
- Melsa, Abbas de, 204
- Melsonby, 66, 84ⁿ; Mr. Smith parson of, 67
- Meltam, 29
- Melton, Meleton, 207
- Arms, 4; Alice, 494; Henr., Isabella uxor ejus, 190; Sir John, 4, 42, 494; Joh. fil. Henr., 190
- Menston, 434, 435, 438, 439, 443, 456, 458ⁿ
- Mercy, Merry, Anthony, 120
- Meridien*, 260
- Mering, Margaret, 32
- Mermethorne, 407
- Merrington, Mr., 168; Stephen, 169
- Mesondieu, *see* Measondew
- Messenger, John, 70ⁿ, 71, 77; Michael, Jas., 70ⁿ
- Metcalfe, Bryan, 153; Denny his wife, 153; Margaret, 146ⁿ; Ralph, 153ⁿ; Sarah dau. of Mark, 164ⁿ; Sarah wife of Will., 163ⁿ; Thos., 164; Sir Thos., 143ⁿ; Will. son of Ralph, 153ⁿ
- Metham, Meteham, John son of Thos., 201ⁿ; Thome de, 418; Thos. son of John, 201; Thos. son of Thos., 201ⁿ
- Methley, 45, 80, 154ⁿ, 420, 438; Chapel, 427; Church, 426
- Mexborough, Earls of, 420, 452ⁿ
- Meynell, Mennell, Eliz. wife of Geo., 162ⁿ; Geo., 67, 83; John son of Geo., 162; Mr., 165
- Micklehow How Hill, 71
- Micklethwaite, Alice -dau. of Roger, 153ⁿ; J. T., V.P.S.A., 245, 270, 270ⁿ, 304, 401; Margaret dau. of Ric., 60
- Middleham, 65ⁿ
- Middlesburg, 69
- Middlesex, Harringay, 477; Hog Lane, 450; Shorditch, 450; plague in, 443
- Middlethorpe, 77, 149, 153ⁿ, 163ⁿ
- Middleton, Medilton, Midelton, (Ilkley), 73; -on-Leven, 207; (Rothwell), 453, 456; St. George, 81; -on-the-Wolds, 202ⁿ; W.R., 466
- Arms, 54; Elianor dau. of Sir Peter, 3; Jane wife of Thos., 240ⁿ; Joan wife of Thos., 54; Margaret dau. of Thos., 240ⁿ; Thomas, 86^b, 89; Thomas the yonger, 89; Thomas son of Will., 54; Will., 73
- Midgley, 14
- Milbanke, John, 85; Sir Ralph, 67, 77ⁿ, 83
- Millbridge, 82
- Milner, Sir Will., 82
- Milnholm, le, 416
- Milton, Viscount, 180
- Minuti*, 319
- Mirfield, Myrfeild, 29, 436, 453ⁿ; family, 212ⁿ
- Mirfin, John, 77
- Misters, Mary wife of John, 149
- Mitchell, Francis, 466
- Mitford, Rob., 77
- Mitley, Diana, Mary daus. of Chas., 151ⁿ
- Mitton-in-Craven, 35, 229ⁿ
- Mixtum*, 265, 268
- Molendinarius, Henr. fil. Will., Walt., 205
- Molesme Abbey, 251; Robert abbot of, 251
- Molesworth, Lord, 77
- Molyneux, Molineux, Mullineux, Edw., 228^b; Mary dau. of Sir John, 162ⁿ
- Monachism in England, 245
- Monk Bretton, Munkbretton, 204; Priory, 78
- Monk Fryston, 146ⁿ
- Monpesson, John, 161
- Monte Cassino, 245
- Montgomery Arms, 49; Lora wife of Sir Thos., 48
- Moor, Moore, Jas., 225; Judith dau. of Abraham, 70ⁿ; Margaret, 164; Mr. (Newton), 69; Nich., 75; Stephen, 171; Thos., 225ⁿ; Will., 69, 81; *see* More

More, Anne dau. of John, 5; John son of Sir Thomas, 5; Thomas son of John, 5; *see* Moor
 Morewood, Arms of, 8; Andrew, 8; Anne, 8; Anthony, 8; Benjamin, 8; Elizabeth, 8; Francis, 8; Gilbert son of John, 8; Gilbert son of Rowland, 9; Grace dau. of John, 8; Grace wife of John, 8; John son of John, 8; John son of Rowland, 9; Joseph son of John, 8; Joseph son of Rowland, 9; Katherine wife of Rowland, 8; Leonard, 9; Mary dau. of John, 8; Mary wife of Rowland, 9; Priscilla, 8; Rowland, 8; Samuel, 9; Sarah, 8; Susan, 8; William, 8
 Moor Monkton, 234
 Moorby, 77
 Moorgate Hall, 78
 Morgan, . . . , 74
 Morimond, 253
 Morley, 452, 456, 458; Wapentake, 210, 437, 438, 452, 456; Stump Cross in, 212*n*
 ——— Eliz. wife of Thos., 154; John, 79; John son of Thos., 154; Robert, 466
 Morrett, Anne, 171*n*
 Morrice, Adam, 425
 Mortham, Morton Tower, 83
 Morthing Hall, 82, 82*n*
 Morton, Moreton (Osgoldcross), 204; —on-Swale, 207
 ——— Anna, Edward, 225; Mary dau. of John, 144*n*, 154*n*; Rog. de, 188*n*
 Mory, Joh., 208
 Mosley, Bridget dau. of Thos., 148*n*; Eliz. dau. of Thos., 153*n*
 Moulton, 68, 83
 Mounson, Robert, Justice of the Q.B., 424
 Mountferaunt, 274*n*
 Mountfort, Alice dau. of Chris., 39
 Mount Grace Priory, 81; Lady Chapel near, 81
 Mountjoy, Lora wife of John Blount, Lord, 48
 Mowbray, Eliz. wife of John lord, 414*n*
 Mowthorpe, 144*n*
 Moyser, Chris., 229
 Moyses, James, 466
 Mulgreve Castle, 82
 Multhorp, 208
 Murrays, Joh., 418
 Muschamp Arms, 53
 Musket, Mary dau. of Will., 179, 181; Will., 179
 Mutus, John, 236
 Myddelbroke, John, 86
 Myton, Joh. de, 205

N

Naburn, 77, 188, 224
Napris, 480
 Nassington, Phil. de, 183
 Nawton, Naulton, 203
 Neesom, Louisa dau. of Ric., 150*n*
 Nelson, Guy, 196; John, 196*n*; Thomas, 235
 Ness, 81
 Nessyngwyk, 207
 Netleton, Rob., 4
 Netley Abbey, 286
 Neville Arms, 49; (Liversedge) Arms, 211; Alex., Archbishop of York, 476; Alice wife of Ralph lord, 476; Ann dau. of Sandford, 165*n*; Joh. de, 413; John lord, 503; John 5th lord, 476; Ralph 4th lord, 476; Thomas, 476*n*
 Newall, 466
 Newark, Newerk, Mr. Alan de, 411; Mrs. Alice, 225; Henry son of Peter, 226; Joan wife of Peter, 226*n*; Roger, 225*n*; Thomas, 225*n*
 Newbiggin Hall, 82
 Newborough Abbey, 81
 New Buildings, 82*n*
 Newby (Ripon), 80, 193*n*; Mrs., 155
 Newcombe, Eliz., 154
 Newearthe, the, 422*n*
 Newell, 72, 79
 Newhall (Elland), 421, 422
 Newlove, Mary, Tristram, 154
 New Miller Dam, 76
 Newminster, 273, 312
 New Port, 83
 Newsom, 244
 Newsteade, Henry, 229
 Newton (Hang), 205; Kyme, 75, 80, 257; (Mulgrave), 69; (Rydale), 205; (Sprotborough), 454, 457
 ——— Will., 188*b*
 Nicholai, Joh. fil., 205
 Nicholson, Bishop, 63
 Nickson, James, 233
 Nicoll, John, 422; S. T., 152*n*
 Nidd, Nyd, 465, 466
 Nighenbenkes, Ivoria, 183
 Noads, John, Margrett, 153
 Noble, Eliz., 239
 Nom, Joh., 417
Nomasticon Cisterciense, 258, 268*n*, 270*n*
 Norcliffe, Abigell, 142; Catherine, 142*n*; Eliz. dau. of Steven, 142, 153, 158*n*; Eliz. wife of Stephen, 142*n*, 143*n*, 153*n*; Steven son of Thos., 142*n*; Sir Thos., 142*n*
 Norcliffe-Dalton, Eliz. widow of Stephen, 153*n*; Mary dau. of Thos., 151

Norfolk, Northfolke, Elsing, 3; Norwich, St. Peter Mancroft, 303*n*; Stokesby, 176*n*; Castleacre Priory, 306*n*
 — Duke of, Thos. Mowbray, 408, 412-414
 — Duchess of, Margaret, 414
 — Chris., 231; Eliz. wife of Thos., 176, 177; John, 236; Nich. de, 188; Thos., 177, 178; Thos. son of Nich. de, 188*n*
 Normanby (Langbaurch), 69, 83; (Rydale), 204
 Normanton, 2, 35
 Normanville, Normaviell, Arms, 213; Will., 466
 Normaund, Galfridus, 210
 North, Mr., 94; Rob., Anne his wife, 154
 Northallerton, 68*n*, 83
 North Coate, 466
 Northoram, 453, 456
 Northroppe, Rob., 232
 Northumberland, 67; Bamborough, 414*n*; Errington, 145*n*; Scottish Dike, 66
 — Henry earl of, 193*n*; his minstrels, 412
 Norton (W.R.), 9, 206; -by-Malton, 176*n*, 203, 206; Priory, 77
 — Arms, 316; Edw., 169; Gen., 76; Joan dau. of Sir John, 316*n*; John, 165, 416; Sir John, 316*n*; Margaret wife of Ric., 165*n*; Maulger, 165*n*; Mrs., 144*n*, 154; Ric., 165*n*
 Nostell Priory, 96
 Notts, Burton Joyce, 226*n*; Kelham, 33; Kirtlington, 13; Mansfield, 177; Osberton, 148*n*; Ossington, 148*n*; Retford, West, 502; Tever-sall, 162*n*
 — Geo., 235; Johan de, 479
Nowche, 92
 Nowell, Mr., 76
 Nun Appelton, 82; Priorissa de, 187
 Nun Monckton, 80, 467
 Nunnington, Nonyngton, 81, 206*n*
 Nunns, Ric., Barbara his wife, 154*n*
 Nuttebroune, Rob., 480*n*
 Nutwith Coat, 83
 Nydd, 71, 72, 74; Hall, 80

O

Offencer, 236
 Oglethorpe (Rawden), Will., 465*n*
 Oglethorpe Hall, 75, 80
 Okes, 9
 Oklay, Nich. de, 411, 413
 Old Coates, 466
Opus Dei, 260

Open Fields, 505
Organum, 414, 415
 Organe, Johan, 479
 Ormesby, 69, 142*n*; Thom. fil. Colstani de, 207
 Ormond, Thos. Butler 7th Earl of, Arms, Anne, Lora his wives, Eliz. his dau., 48
 Orock, Chas., Eliz., 155
 Osbaldeston, Mr., 69; Sir Ric., 82
 Osberton, 148*n*
 Osborne, Sir Edward, 461
 Osgodby, Osgoteby (Cayton), 201
 Osgoldcross Wapentake, 203, 204*b*, 205-207, 209, 210*b*, 454, 457, 459
 Osmondthorpe, Ossingthorp, 71
 Osmotherley, 81
 Ossett, 218; plague at, 453*n*
 Oswald Church, 81
 Othe, Francesse, 158; Mrs., 157
 Otley, 1, 36, 73, 79, 145*n*, 167, 441, 462*b*, 466; Church, 435
 Otterburn, 81, 453, 457
 Ousburn, Usburne, Great, 453, 457, 467; Little, 165
 Ouse, Use, 202, 204, 207, 465, 467
 Ouse and Derwent Wapentake, 208
 Ousthorp, 202; Mariota filia Ric. fil. Joh. de, 202; Ric. de, 202*n*
Outboundes, 406
 Overend, Rev. Geo., 172
 Owldeartheside, 422
 Owram, Overam, Dorothy wife of Matt., 172; Eliz. wife of John, 179; John, 169*n*, 179; Matt. son of John, 172*n*, 175; Stephen, 169
 Owston, 1, 38
 Oxford, Broughton Castle, 166*n*; Brazenose Coll., 422; Christ Church, Hobson butler at, 84*n*; St. John's Coll., 258*n*; Magdalen Coll., 239; University Coll., 55; Cistercian Schools at, 258; Cursor, 414; Scholars, 413

P

Pacok, *see* Peacock
 Page, John, 237*n*, 238
 Pall, blessing of, 121
 Palmes, Arms, 36: , 165; Brian, 224; Francis, 36, 37, 224*n*; George, 77; Guy, 37; Sir Guy, 224*n*; Isabel wife of Brian, 36; Jane dau. of Guy, 224; Margaret wife of Francis, 36; Mary wife of Francis, 37
 Pannall, Will., 190
 Pannel, 72
 Paris, Cistercian College at, 257
Paris hede, 58
 Park, Parke, Dorothy, 30; Will., 86

- Parker Arms, 57; Edw., 57, 79; Rev. John, 181; Mary wife of Edw., 57; Rob. son of Edw., 57
 Parlington, 75, 82
 Parmenter, Rob. le, 204
 Passeboys, Adam, 209
 Passelewe, Will., 413
Patella, 202
 Patrick Brunton, 65; rector of, Will. Strode, 476*n*
 Patrickson, Joseph, 161
 Pattison, Eliz., 172
 Pattrington, 82*n*
 Paull, Robert, 466
 Paver, John, 86
 Pawley, Will., 120
 Pawson, Alice dau. of Henry, 175*n*
Paxe, 93
 Payler, Paylor, Nath., 80; Mary dau. of Sir Edw., 142*n*
 Payn, Henr., Rog., 416
 Peables, Jane dau. of John, 14
 Peacock, Pacock, Ann wife of Cæsar, 151; Cæsar son of Geo., 151; Honor dau. of Cæsar, 151; John, 176; Katerina uxor Joh., 192; Mary wife of Geo., 151; Matt. H., M.A., 94; Sam., 161; Will., 418; Will. son of Rob., 240
 Pearson, Peerson, Person, Anne dau. of John, 144*n*; Eliz. dau. of John, 144*n*; Eliz. wife of John, 144*n*; Geo., 85, 86; Sir Matt., 144*n*; Sarah dau. of John, 144*n*; Thos., 163; Rev. W., 54
 Pecce, Joh. fil. Will., 208
 Peckett, Peckitt, Alice wife of John, 175*n*; Hanna, 146*n*; John, 146*n*; John son of John, 175*n*; John son of Ric. son of John, 175; Margaret sister of John, 175*n*; Margaret wife of John, 146*n*; Mary, 156; Mary dau. of Will., 151; Mary wife of Will., 151*n*
 Peckitt, Lady, Yard, 175*n*
 Peel, Priscilla, 155
 Peerson, *see* Pearson
 Peete, Anne, 154
 Peigham, Peighan, Peighen, John son of Thos., 241; Mary dau. of Will., 4
 Peirse, Pierse, Henry, 76, 83; Thos., 83
 Peket, Thos., 203
Pelters, 480
 Pemberton, Anne Mary wife of Ralph Stephen, Eliz. Lawrence, Ellen wife of Ric., John, Ralph Stephen, Ric., Ric. son of Ric., Ric. Lawrence, 152*n*
 Pembroke, Anne Clifford countess of, 50
 Pennington, Joseph, 76; Katherine wife of Will., 35
 Pennyman, Eliz. wife of Sir Jas., 142*n*, 153; Sir Jas., 83, 153; Sir Thos., 142*n*; Will., 69, 83
 Penston, Frances, 155
 Peper, Pepper, John, 158; Ric., 89, 91
 Susanna wife of Thos., 158*n*; Thos., 158*n*
 Percy, Thomas, 503
 Perins, Alice, 153; Anne, 161; Anne dau. of John, 143; John, 153, 161*n*, 162; John son of John, 143, 161; Shadrach, 143; Thos. son of John, 161
 Perkins, Arms and Crest, 16; Hannah wife of Thos., 16
 Perrott, Anastasia wife of Rev. Thos., Geo. Baron of the Exchequer, Mary wife of Geo., Rev. Thos., 171*n*
 Person, *see* Pearson
 Petty, Catharine, 239
 Philippolis, John bishop of, 13
 Phillips, Jane, Leonard, 198
 Phillipps MSS., 420, 434
 Picard, Will., 466
 Pickard, Pickerd, Anna dau. of Sam., 143; Elias, 238*n*; Rev. W. L., 148*n*
 Pickering, Pykering, 173, 204, 209, 405; Wapentake, 201, 204*b*, 206*b*, 209; Joh. de, 186
Pickrell, 466
Picosius, *pykesius*, 204, 210*b*
 Piercy, John, 164
 Pierrepont Arms, 37; John, 57
 Pierse, *see* Peirse
 Pierson, Will., 81
 Pilkington, Arthur, 87; Sir Arthur, 162; Ellen wife of Sir Arthur, 162*n*; Frances wife of Fred., 162*n*; Fred., 162*n*; Sir John, 296*n*; Sir Lionel, 78; Sir Lyon, 162*n*
Pillula Russ., 445
 Pinner, Daniel, 233
 Piper, John, 480*n*
 Place, Thomas, 83
 Plague in Yorkshire, 434; paper at Lambeth relating to, 436; Dutch ordinances about, 467
 Plaxton, Anastasia dau. of Geo., 171*n*; Jas., 165; John, 165
 Plumpton, Plompton, Plomton, 85, 86; Tower, 72, 74, 80;, 74; Chapel of Holy Trinity at, 54
 ——— Arms, 54; Eliz. wife of Sir Will., 54; Joan dau. of Sir Will., 54; Margaret dau. of Sir Will., 13
 Pockley, Rob., 77
 Pocklington, Poklynton', 76, 164*n*, 205, 237*n*
Poleys, 203
 Pollok, Anne wife of Sir Rob., 181*n*; Mary wife of Sir Rob. Crawford, 181
 Polyngton, 205

Pontefract, Pomfrait, Pontfrait, Pountfreyt, 77, 201*n*, 205, 454, 457, 458; Castle, 434
 Pontigny, 253, 312
 Poole, 466; Eliz., 155
 Popeley, Eliz. wife of Francis, 6
 Popes, Alex. IV., 258*n*; Nicholas IV., 258*n*
 Poppleton, Nether, 161*n*, 235; Upper, 235
Porring, 224
Portas, *portous*, 93, 193
 Porter, Nicholas, 417
 Portyngton, Thos., 91
 Potter, Rob., 239
 Potter Neuton, 454, 456
 Poucher Arms, 212; Joan dau. of Sir John, 212*n*
 Præmonstratensian Order of White Canons, 250
 Pratt, John, 91; Thos., 179
 Prestcotes, Thos., 190
 Preston (Skyrack), 206; Long, 152
 ——— Darcy, 174*n*; Henry, 189*n*; John, 466; Margrett, 153; Viscount, 81
 Priestlay, Priestley, Ann, 172*n*; Joseph, 172; Mary, 155
Prime, 260
 Prince, Eliz., 453*n*
 Procter, Prockter, Proctor, family, 71; Geoffrey, 296*n*; George, 238, 240; Stephen, 70*n*, 231; Sir Stephen, 279; Will., 157
 Pudsay, Pudsey, 453, 456; Chappell, 458; Arms, 7; Ambrose, 79; Henry, Margaret his wife, 7
 Pudding, Will., 207
Pullanus, 204
 Pulleyne, Pullan,, 79; Dorothy, 65; Francis, 162; John, 229; Mary dau. of Thos., 65; Thos., 65, 434
Pure, 483*b*, 484*b*
 Purston Jacklin, Jaglin, 154*n*, 454, 457
 Pyburne, Thos., 89, 90, 91
 Pye, Joyce dau. of Walt., 157*n*
 Pygot, frater Will., 412, 414
 Pynder, Andreas le, 209
 Pyott, Dorothy dau. of John, 149*n*

Q

Quakers, 225, 228, 231, 235, 240
Quarell hede, 99
 Quaritch, Mr. Bernard, 94
 Queen Anne, 159*n*; Philippa, 56

R

Radnor, Eliz. wife of Earl of, 73*n*
 Radnorshire, Impton, 14

Radulfus dapifer, 432
 Raghton toft, 419
 Raine MSS. at Durham, 65*n*, 66*n*; Mrs., 165; Thos., 167*n*
 Raines, Will., Sarah his wife, 155
Raker, 449
 Ramsden, Ramesden, Eliz. dau. of Rob., 421; John, 77; Sir John, 118; Rob., 421; Sir Will., 80
 Ransom, John, 166
 Raper, Ann wife of Henry, 174*n*; Eliz., 173; Henry (Cowling), 83; Henry son of John, 174*n*, 176*n*, 180; John son of Henry, 174*n*; John son of John, 174*n*; John son of Joseph, 145*n*, 174; John L. L., 174*n*; Joseph son of John, 176; Joseph son of Will., 145*n*, 155, 169, 173*n*; Margaret wife of John, 174*n*, 176, 180*n*; Margaret wife of Joseph, 176*n*; Sarah dau. of Joseph, 145; Sarah wife of Joseph, 145*n*, 155, 169
 Rasby, Millicent, 175
 Rassen, James, 152
 Rastrick, 422
 Ratcliffe, John, 236; Catherine, 237
 Ravenfield, Ravenesfeld', 80; Will. de, 207
 Ravensthorpe (Boltby), 201
 Rawcliffe, Rauclyue, Rouclif', 77, 205, 418
 Rawden, Rawdon, Ellen wife of Thos., 153; Henry, 227; Thos., 153; Will., 158, 227
 Rawmarsh, 1; Hall, 78
 Rawson, Mr. (Bradford), 78
 Rawthorpe Hall, 153*n*
 Ray, Eliz. dau. of Rob., 178; Joh., 205; Lucy dau. of Benjamin, 177; Mary dau. of Benjamin, 149*n*; Rob., 225
 Rayner, John, Eliz. his wife, 153
 Reynold, *see* Reynald
 Read, John, 74*n*
Rebels, 173, 174
Recusants, *Romanists*, 163, 164, 165, 175, 224-241
 Red House, 80
 Redenese, 417
 Redhead, Marie wife of Rob., 157; Rob. son of Barth., 157*n*
 Redman, Barbara wife of John, 159*n*; Charles, 159*n*; Eliz., 159*n*; Frances, 159*n*; Jane dau. of Chas., 159*n*; Joan wife of John, 159*n*; John, 159*n*; Mary wife of Sir Matt., 159*n*; Sir Matt., 159; Thos., 159*n*; Will., 159*n*, 171*n*
 Reed, Ann wife of Dr., 165; Mary, 155
 Reeve, Mr. J. Arthur, 271, 401
Reffectoir gras, *maigre*, 331
 Reiner, Geo., 234

- Remington, Rob., 228
 Remus, Jacobus, 13
 Render, Thomas, 168
 Rere, Rey, Cross, 84
 Reresby, Arnold, 56; Mary dau. of Lionell, 35
 Restwoud, Bridget dau. of Edw., 35
 Retford, 159ⁿ
 Revesby Abbey, 305, 305ⁿ
 Reynard, Eliz., Tim., 155
 Reynbergh', Ric. de, 207^b
 Reynolde, Raynaild, Raynold, Reynald, Reynolds, Rheynald, Geo., 234; Johan, 480; John, 27; Martin, 234, 244; Will., 234
 Rheims, Council of, 428, 429
 Rhodes, Frances dau. of Sir Francis, 162ⁿ; James, 466; Rev. Mr., 73
 Ribston, 72, 74; Little, 85, 86
 Riby, Raby, Thos., 172
 Riccall, Rikhalle, Rykal', 142, 178, 179, 209, 416
 Richardson, Alex., clerk of the peace, 435, 467; John, 79, 466; Phillip, 466; Ric. (Nether Poppleton), 235; Ric. (North Bierley), 79; Thos., Priscilla his dau., 155
 Richmond, Richemund, 63, 66, 68, 149, 203; Wapentake, 201^b, 202^b, 203; St. Martin's, 83; St. Nicholas, 165ⁿ, 237ⁿ; seat of John York in, 83
 ——— archedekyn of, Will. Knyght, 88; Will. fil. Mabelle de, 206
 Riddlesden Hall, 79
 Ridelles, 480ⁿ, 485
 Ridley, Joh., 190; *alias* Burdett, Eliz., 175ⁿ
 Ridsdale, Mr., 70
 Rigton, 453, 457
 Rilstone family, 41
 Ripley, 1, 39, 71
 Ripon, 70, 77; Abbey, 71; Minster, 41; Bongate, 453, 457
 ——— alderman of, Edw. Wright, 163; Marquis of, 143ⁿ, 271, 279, 281; prebendary of, Thos. Perrott, 171ⁿ
 ——— brother John, 286ⁿ
 Rippon, Anne Mary dau. of Thos., 152ⁿ
 Risby, 145ⁿ
 Rise Hall, 82
 Road Gate, 74
 Roades, *see* Rodes
 Robinson (Ryther) Arms, 45; Alice wife of John, 157ⁿ; Amy wife of Will., 143ⁿ; Anne dau. of John, 45; Anne dau. of Will., 157ⁿ; Anne wife of John, 156; Anne wife of Will., 157ⁿ; Arthur, 26; Charles Lawrence Pemberton, 152; Charles Richard, 152; Christopher, 160; Eliz., 154; Eliz. dau. of Will., 26, 143ⁿ; Eliz. wife of Chris., 160; Eliz. wife of John, 45; Eliz. Lawrence, 152; Ernest Hetherington, 152; Frances, 26; Frances wife of Will., 143, 143ⁿ; Fred. Godwin Johnson, 152; George son of Will., 157ⁿ; Grace dau. of Will., 26, 143, 160; Henry, 160; Henry son of John, 45; Humphrey, 77; Isabel dau. of Will., 26; Isabel wife of Will., 162; James son of John, 45; Jane, Jennatt, dau. of Will., 26, 143ⁿ; Jane wife of Will. lord mayor, 157ⁿ; John (Healaugh), 233; John (Ryther), John his son, 45; John (York), John his son, 157; Laurence, 26; Leonard, 26; Margaret dau. of Will., 26; Margaret wife of Will., 143ⁿ; Mary, 45; Sir Metcalfe, 143ⁿ; Mr. (Easby), 68; Ralph Stephen Pemberton, 152; Ric., 26; Rob., 63ⁿ, 81; Rosamond, 151ⁿ; Susan dau. of John, 45; Susan wife of John, 45; Thom. (Rokeby), 67, 83; Thomas (parson of St. Mary's, Castlegate), 158; Thom. son of Will., 26; Thomas son of Will. (Allerthorpe), 160ⁿ; Will. (Hillum), 418; Will., 26; Will. (York), 162; Will. (lord mayor), 240; Sir Will. (Newby), 80, 143ⁿ; Will. son of Chris., 160ⁿ; Will. son of John, 157ⁿ; Will. son of Thom., 143ⁿ; Will. son of Will., 26, 157ⁿ; W. Grey, 506
 Robson, Anna wife of Roland, 235
 Roche Abbey, 2, 41, 270, 286, 290ⁿ, 305ⁿ; abbas de la, 207
 Rochester Cathedral, 293
 Rockett, 93
 Rockley, Rob., 461
 Rocking Stone, 82
 Roddam, Rhoddham, Rhodam, Will., 239
 Roder, aqua de, 208
 Rodes, Roades, Hall, 79; Arms and Crest, 13; Sir Edw., Margaret his wife, 13
 Roecliffe, 143ⁿ
 Roet, Catherine dau. of Sir Payne, 414ⁿ
 Rogeri, Will. fil., 206
 Rogers, Arms, 45; Eliz. dau. of Sir Ric., 45; Henry, 241
 Rogerthorpe, 154ⁿ
 Rokeby, Rookby, Rooksby, 67, 83; Arms, 66ⁿ; Jane, 172; Will., archbishop of Dublin, 46
 Romaldkirk, ecclesia S. Rumbaldi, 201; Will. persona, 201
 Roman altar, 73; monument, 81; way, causeway, 66, 67, 70, 71, 73-75
 Romanists, *see* Recusants
 Romayntoft, 419

Romish priest, 165
 Rookes, Will., 79
 Roos, Rosse of Helmsley, Arms, 215;
 Beatrix wife of John lord, 412;
 John her chamberlain, 412; John
 lord, Will. lord, 412*n*
 ——— (Ingmanthorpe), Thos. son of
 Rob., 54
 ——— (Kendal), Arms, 12
 Rootts, John, 174
 Roseberry, Archibald earl of, Dorothea
 his wife, James earl of, 165*n*
 Rosse, *see* Roos
 Rotherham, Roderham, 1, 2, 42, 78, 82,
 92, 203, 206; rectory, 258*n*
 Rothwell, Rodwell, 178, 438, 453, 456,
 458*n*
 Rouclyff, Arms, 12; Badge, 11, 12;
 Brian, 10; Joan wife of Brian, 10;
 John son of Brian, 13; John son
 of Guy, 11*n*; Margaret wife of
 John, 13; Robert, 11*n*; Roger,
 11*n*; Thomas, 11*n*; Will., 11*n*
 Rouewell', Joh. de, 204
 Roundell,, 80; John, 85, 86;
 Ric., 85, 86
 Rousby, Rowsby, Church, 84; Mary
 dau. of Will., 144*n*, 225*n*
 Routh, Rowthe, Ruda,, 68;
 Will., 191, 204, 231
 Rowall, Roall, Rewall, 81
 Rowntree, Charlotte dau. of John, 151;
 John son of Abraham, 151, 156;
 Mary wife of John, 151, 156
 Ruda, *see* Routh
 Rudd, Matt., 61
 Rudston, 81; Rob., 171*n*
 Rufforth, 148*n*, 149*n*, 175*n*, 235, 236,
 241
 Rushforth, Rob., 161
 Rushton, *see* Ruston
 Russell, Arms, 53; Alicia filia Henr.,
 201
 Ruston, Rushton, 63*n*, 81; Grange, 79;
 Little, 83
 Ry, Rye, aqua de, 207*b*, 209
 Rycot, Eliz. wife of Phil., 143*n*
 Rydal', 203–210
 Rylay, Will., 231
 Rymer, Mary, 161*n*; Ralph, 504
 Ryshworth, 79; Margaret dau. of Henry
 de, 421
 Ryther, 45; Mr., 160

S

Sadbury, *see* Sedbury
 St. Andrew's, archbishop of, Alex.
 Neville, 478
 St. George, Sir Ric., 428, 430
 St. Hellen's Ford, 74, 75
 St. John, 2; of Bletso Arms, 53

St. Leger, Sir James, 48
 St. Martin Arms, 211, 216
 St. Paul, Sainpoll, Anne, 195
 St. Thaddeus, 213, 218
 St. Thomas of Canterbury, 213, 218
 Salesbury, Sir John, 479*n*
Salmon fishing, 465
 Saltmarsh, Saltmersse, Sautmarse, 201,
 204; Edmond, Jane his wife, 153;
 Joh. fil. Beatricis de, 201; Madam,
 165
 Saltonstall, Barbara, 154; John, 14;
 Samuel, 154
Salute, salowe, 92
 Salveine, George, Eliz. his wife, 119
 Samley, Agnes filia Henr., 210
Samplers, 192
 Sampson, Joh., 208
Sanape, sauvenape, 482, 484
 Sandal Castle, 76; Kirk, Little, Parva,
 1, 2*b*, 46; Magna, 46
 Sander, Joh., 415
 Sanderson, Edmond, 167
 Sandre, Will., 416
Sandryn, 480
 Sandsend (Whitby), 403
 Sandys, Henry, 173
 Sapcote Arms, 53
 Sartryn, Walt. del, 415
 Saunders, Anne dau. of Francis, 150,
 156*n*; Edward, 156*n*, 175; Eliz.
 wife of Thos., 156*n*; Francis son
 of David, 156; Francis son of
 Francis, 156*n*; Hannah wife of
 Francis, 150, 156; James, 156*n*;
 Thomas, 156*n*
 Sausser, Nich. le, 183*n*; Will. fil. Nich.,
 183
 Sauvage, Will. le, 186, 189*n*
 Savile Arms, 41, 212; pedigree of, 421;
 , 77; Arthur, 238*n*; Anne
 dau. of John lord, 5; Dorothy dau.
 of Sir Henry, 211*n*; Dorothy wife
 of Sir John, 426; Edward (Thorn-
 hill), 211*n*; Eliz. dau. of Sir John,
 424; Eliz. dau. of Thos., 142;
 Eliz. wife of Sir Henry, 211*n*,
 212*n*, 213*n*; Eliz. wife of Sir John,
 425, 452*n*; Frances wife of Thos.,
 142*n*; George (Wakefield), 98;
 George (Welburn), 81*n*; Helena
 dau. of Sir John, 425; Henry
 (Lupsett), 211*n*; Henry (Methley),
 80; Henry (Over Bradley), 421;
 Sir Henry (Thornhill), 211*n*; Sir
 Henry (Methley), 424; Jane dau.
 of Sir John, 424, 426; Jane wife
 of Sir John, 423; John lord (How-
 ley), 5; Sir John (Lupsett), 92,
 439, 443; Sir John (Methley),
 autobiography, 420–427; John son
 of Sir John, 425, 438*n*, 452, 457;
 Margaret dau. of John, 41; Mar-

- gery wife of Sir John, 426; Mr., 438; Mrs., 160; Robert (Howley), 213ⁿ; Thomas (Copley), 142ⁿ
 Sawkill, Mr., 165
 Sawley, Salley Abbey, 2, 49, 84; abbas de, 413
 Saxhow Hall, 82
 Saxton, 237ⁿ, 453, 457
 Saye and Sele, Jas. Viscount, Gregory, Thos., Barons, 166ⁿ
 Sayer, Alice, 155
 Sayle, Mary Dorothy dau. of Thos., 151ⁿ
 Scalby, Skalleby, Alicia filia Barth. de, 210; Margaret, 191
 Scampston, Skameston', Skampston', 208
 Scarborough, Scarbrough, Scardeburgh, 63, 156; Peter, 165; Thos., 186; Will. de, 186ⁿ
 Scardingwell, 80
 Scargill Arms, 211, 218; Johanna, John son of Will., Roger, Thomas, Will. de, 218
 Scarmarwath, 407
 Scarr, John, 239; Matt., 240
 Schaak, John son of Thos., 148; Mary wife of Thos., 148ⁿ, 156; Thos., 156; Rev. Thos., 156ⁿ
Scolds, 229, 235
 Scoles, 212ⁿ
 Scorbrough, Skoreburgh, 207
 Scoreby, 152ⁿ
 Scorton, 158ⁿ
 Scotland, Jordan Hill, Lee, Pollok, 181ⁿ; David king of, 476
 Scott, Eliz. wife of Ric., 143ⁿ, 153, 153ⁿ, 157ⁿ, 160; George, 238; Jane wife of Will., 182; Margaret wife of Will., 241ⁿ; Marie dau. of Ric., 143; Ric., 153, 160; Thos., 153ⁿ; Will., 182, 241
 Scottish Dike, 66
 Scow, Scough Hall, 434, 441
 Scraingham, 226ⁿ
 Scroope, John, 37
 Screven, 71
 Scripps, John, 450
Scriptorium, 352ⁿ
 Scrope Arms, 338; Geoffrey le (Mas- ham), 338ⁿ; Richard lord, 503; Sir Will. (Bolton), 338ⁿ
 Scrope and Grosvenor controversy, 338ⁿ
 Scruton, 68ⁿ
 Scutterskelfe, 82
Scyphi, 264ⁿ
 Sedbury, Sadbery, Sadbury, 66, 67, 67ⁿ, 83
 Segrave, John lord, 414ⁿ
 Selby, Seleby, 208; Abbey, 215, 218, 249; Account roll of, 408-419; clerici ludentes, 413; clerici psallentes, 411; ministralli, 412; Mr. Ralph de, 413
 Seller, John, 224ⁿ
Selour, 480
 Semark Arms, 53
 Semer near Scarborough, 81
 Semer, Thomas, 189, 190
Sempectæ, 319
Senda, 417
Sendal, 480
Sequence, 93
 Settle, 79, 145ⁿ, 169
Settwell, 445
 Settrington, 168ⁿ
Setul', 415
 Shadwell, 454, 456, 458ⁿ
 Shakleton, Roger, 145ⁿ
 Shann, Jane wife of Ric., 154ⁿ; Mr., 80
 Sharpe, John, 233
 Sharper, Ric., 238
 Sharpray, Sharper, Eliz., Will., 228
 Shaw, Shawe, Anne wife of Joseph, 150; Eliz., 154; Euphemia, 232^b; Isabella, 227, 232; Jane wife of Rob., 232^b; Mary dau. of Joseph, 150; Michael, 238; Rob., 232^b; Will., 230
Shedders, 466
 Sheffield, Shefeld', 48, 78, 208; Bridge House, 78
 Shelford, 148ⁿ
 Shelly (Kirkburton), 453, 454, 456, 457
 Sheparde, Ric., 227
 Sherburne, Shereborne, Shyreburn, Katherine dau. of Ric., 35; Franc., 225; Ric., 229ⁿ; Thos., 196; Will. de, 204
 Sherriff Hutton, 147ⁿ; Castle, 76, 503
 Shertcliffe, Thos., 98
 Sherwood, Sheerwood, Sherewoodde, Daniel, 235; Geo., 236; John, 191
 Shether, Joh., 415
 Shillitoe, Edw., 161ⁿ; Mr., 161
 Shorthose, John, 15
Showgrotte, 233
 Shrewsbury, John Talbot 2nd earl of, 48; Geo. Talbot 4th earl of, Anne and Eliz. his wives, 49
 Shropshire, Norton, 36; Upton Cressett, 8
 Shuttleworth, Ric., 83
 Sicily, Queen of, 270
 Sidgwick Arms, 66ⁿ; Agnes wife of Ric., Anne dau. of Ric., Thos., 66ⁿ
 Silkstone, 50
 Silvester, John, 78; Mr., 75ⁿ
 Simpson, Symson, Anthony junior, 239; Eliz., 179; Frances wife of Sir John, 150ⁿ, 156ⁿ; Humphrey, 230; Jane, 179; Margaret wife of Ric., 235; Ric., 194
 Singleton, Charles Dorrington, 176
 Sinnington, 176ⁿ
 Sion, House of, 270
 Skaife, Rob. H., 142, 224
 Skalleby, *see* Scalby

- Skeat, Rev. Professor, 116, 407
 Skelbrooke, 459
 Skeldale, 272, 279
 Skell, 278
 Skelton (Howden), 204; (Langbaugh), 201; Castle, 69, 82, 171*n*
 ——— Alderman, 173; Eliz. wife of Geo., 174, 177; Geo., 173, 176; Henry, 234*b*; Mary, 234; Nich. de, 184; Ric., 239
 Skerne, Skyren, 204
 Skinner, Anthony, 239
 Skinningrove, Skenningreve Hall, 82
 Skipton-in-Craven, brasses, 1, 2*b*, 50; view of, 79
 Skipwith, 155*n*, 172
 Skirpenbeck, 156, 156*n*, 406
 Skyrack Wapentake, 206, 437, 438, 440–443, 454, 456, 458
 Slade Hooton, Slade Hoton, 77, 203
 Slaidburn, Slateburn, Sladesburne, 53; Free School, 79; Town head, 53, 79
 Slaithwaite, 463*n*
 Sleddale, 205*n*
 Sledmere, 168
 Sleke, Joh., 416
 Sleningford, 70*n*
 Slinger,, 79
 Slingsby, Slengesbe, Dorette, 157; Lady Eliz. wife of Marmaduke, 239*n*; Joan wife of Thos., 239*n*; Marmaduke, 239*n*; Sir Thos., 71, 80; Will. son of Thos., 239
Sloppthriste, 233
 Smailes, Matt., 66
 Smaws Hall, 80
 Smeaton, Smetheton', Smytheton, nigh Wentbridge (Osgoldcross), 174, 206, 209; Parva, 209
 Smedis, *see* Smethies
 Smekergill, Smekergaile, John, 233
 Smelt, Maria dau. of Will., 149; Margaret wife of Will., 148*n*, 149, 177; Phil. Stanhope, 148*n*, 177; Ursula wife of Will., 149; Will., 149
 Smethies, Smedies, Smedis, Smithie, Smythes, Smythys, Alice wife of John, 198; Chris., 198; Jane, 198; James, 198; John, 198; John husband of Eliz., 162; John son of John, 198; Mrs., 161, 162; Simon, 198; Simon son of John, 198; Thos., 198; Will. son of Thos., 160
 Smith, Smyth', Emma la, 206; Jane, 148*n*; Jane (Bilton), 228; John, 86; John (Heath), 76, 78; John (Old Coates), 466; Mary, 152*n*; Ric., 411; Thomas (Acomb), 243; Thos. (Dringhowses), 229; Will., (N. Poppleton), 235; Rev. Will. (York), 179
 Smithson, Sir Hugh, 66, 83; Maude wife of Will., 66*n*; Mr. (Moulton), 83; Nicholas, 467; Thos. (Acomb), Jane his wife, 225; Thos. (Winttingham), 89–91
 Smoughton, Thos., 229
 Snape Hall, 83
 Snawsell, Eliz. wife of Seth, 192*n*; Hugh son of Rob., 240*n*; Seth, 192*n*; Will., 192
 Snawstropp, Snewstrop, Geo., 162; Jas., 167
 Snayth, 418
 Snell, John, 61
 Sneyth', 205
 Somerset, Duke of, 74
 Somersetshire, Witham, 248*n*
 Soothill, Sothell, Suthill, aisle in Dewsbury Church, 212*n*; Hall, 211*n*; Nether, 212*n*
 ——— Arms, 211, 212; Barbara dau. of John, 212*n*; Eliz. dau. of Thos., 211*n*; Gerard de, 417; Joan wife of John, 212, 212*n*; John, 212, 212*n*; John son of John, 212*n*; Margery wife of Thos., 212; Michael son of Thos., 211*n*; Thos., 212
Sophister, General, 422
 Sotheby, Southeby, Southyby, Grace dau. of Marm., 142*n*; Joh., 204; Margaret dau. of Roger, 237*n*; Thos., 76
 Sotwell, Alice wife of Ric., Jane dau. of Ric., 153*n*
 Southampton county, 37
 Southwell Minster, prebend of Bekingham in, 27
 Sowerby Chapel (Halifax), 18, 425; (Thirsk), 66*n*
 Sowray, Abigail wife of Ric., 168; Bridget dau. of Ric., 144; Joseph son of Ric., 168, 168*n*; Madam, 165; Mary dau. of Ric., 154*n*; Mercy dau. of Ric., 163; Mercy wife of Ric., 144*n*, 164; Ric. son of Jas., 144*n*, 154; Ric. son of Ric., 154*n*, 167, 167*n*, 168; Susannah wife of Ric., 168
 Spacy, Francis, 161; Francis son of Jonas, 143; Jonas son of Jonas, 143; Mr., 161
 Spence, Thos., 234
 Spencer, Will. (Bramley), 77; Will. (Cannon Hall), 78
 Spenser, Agnes uxor Ric., Isabella uxor Will., Ric., Will., 191
 Spinke, Henry, 235; Will., 85, 86, 224
 Spofford, Spofforth, brass at, 53; church and manor, 74*n*, 80; Thos. Middleton bailey of, 86
 ——— Thos. bishop of Hereford, 190

- Sprotborough, brass at, 1, 2, 55; prospect of, 77
 Sproxton', 205
 Squier, Gabriell, 224
 Stackers, Will., 466
 Stafford, Beatrix wife of Ralph earl of, 412*n*; Katherine dau. of Humphrey, 8; Thomas earl of, 416*n*
 Staffordshire, Streethay, 149*n*
 Stainber Hall, 78
 Stainburn, 72
 Stainburne, Katherine wife of John, 233
 Staincliffe Wapentake, 440, 453, 457, 458
 Staincross Wapentake, 454, 457, 459
 Stainforth, Sarah dau. of John, 146
 Stainsby, Staynesby, 82, 205
 Staithes, Stathes, 69, 144*n*
 Stampe, Edward, 237*n*
 Stamford Bridge, 144*n*
 Standish Arms, 12
 Stanford-upon-Avon, 416
 Stanhope, Stannop, Arthur Chas. son of Mich., 148*n*; Frances wife of A. C., 148*n*; John, 79; Langdale, 80; Margaret dau. of A. C., 148*n*, 149, 177; Margaret wife of A. C., 148*n*, 149; Mary wife of A. C., 148*n*; Mr., 152; Penelope wife of Mich., 148*n*; Phil. son of A. C., 148, 148*n*
 Stanley, 76, 78
 Stanwick, 66, 67*n*, 83
 Stapilton, Stapelton, Stapleton (Darlington), 244, 454, 457; Hall, 77; quarera de, 188; domina de, 188
 — family of Wighill, 74; Eliz. dau. of Sir Brian, 54; Eliz. wife of Sir Rob. (Wighill), 239*n*; Henry (Carlton), 77; Jane dau. of Brian (Burton Joyce), 226*n*; Mary wife of Sir Miles (Wighill), 161*n*; Sir Rob. (Wighill), 227; Thomasine dau. of Brian (Carlton), 236*n*
 Star Chamber, 450; Proceeding temp. Henr., 8, 85-91
 Starkey,, 79
 Startforth, Stratford, 67
 Staunville, Reginaldus serviens Rad. de, 206
 Staveley, Catherine wife of Francis, 150; Francis, 150; Francis son of Will., 150; Geo. son of Will., 151; Martha wife of Will., 150, 180, 181*n*; Sarah wife of Will., 151; Thos. Beal, 151; Will. son of Francis, 181
 Stayndrop', Alex. de, 414
 Stayton, 183*n*
 Steele, Frances dau. of Sir Ric., Maria wife of Sir Parker, Mary Frances, Sir Parker, 150
 Steeton (Bolton Percy) Manor House, 231; (Sherburn), 31
 Stephenson, Jas., 233; John, 194; Mill, B.A., F.S.A., 1, 119; Will., 174*n*; *see* Stevenson
 Stere, Rob., 208
 Sterne, Anne dau. of Ric., 147; Dorothy wife of Ric., 147*n*; Mary dau. of Ric., 147, 147*n*; Mary wife of Ric., 148*n*; Ric., 147*n*, 148
 Stevenson,, curate of Bilburgh, 227; Mr., 161; *see* Stephenson
 Stilingflet, 419
 Stillington, Stylyngton, 22, 202; Anne dau. of Thos., 237*n*; Katherine dau. of Thos., 39; Thos., 225
 Stint Thorne Balke, 405
 Stocke, Ric., Sarah, 153
 Stockesley, Stoxley, 81
 Stokes, sieur Aleyn, 485; Miss Ethel, 435
 Stokton' (Bulmer), 206
 Storey, Rev. Francis, 174
 Stormworth, 416
 Storrs Hall, 82
 Stoule, Thomas, 210
 Stowell, Stowin, Stowing, Stowyng, Rog., 237*n*, 240; Eliz., 240
 Strafford Wapentake, 202-210, 454, 457, 459
 — Earl of, 78, 460*n*
 Straideland, 414*n*
 Strange Arms, 49
 Strangwayes, Eliz., Katherine dau. of Joseph, 144
 Strata Florida Abbey, 304
 Streethouses (Tadcaster), 64
 Strickland, Sir Will., 83
 Strode, Will., 476*n*
 Stryngefelowe, Ric., 239
 Stubbes, 206
 Stubbs, Will., 234
 Studley Lodge, 81; Park, 70
 Sturdy, Will., 239
Sturgeon, 416
 Stutevilla, Rob. de, 274*n*; Nich. de, 491
 Stutton, 453, 457
 Suamberga, 432
 Suffolk, Butley, 226*n*; Ipswich, St. Nicholas, 303
 — earl of, Michael de la Pole, 477, 479*n*, 480*n*
Summagium, 412*n*
Summarium, 412
 Sumpter, John, 86
 Sunderland Arms, 57; Mary dau. of Ric., 57
Suppository, 445
 Surrey, plague in, 443; Chaldron, 173*n*; Croydon, 173*n*, 180, 436; Epsom, 149; Morden, Murdon, 423; Waverley, 249
 Sussex, Rotingdean, 150*n*
 Suthbrun, 203
 Suthill, *see* Soothill

Sutton, 159; (Ripon), 453, 457; Hugo de, 185*n*; Marg' filia Joh. de, 208; Joh. de, adulator, 413; Matilda uxor Hug. de, 185*n*; Nich. fil. Hug. de, 185*n*; Thos., 76
 Swaile, Henry, 225
 Swale, 63, 208, 465, 467
 Swalwe, Will., 413
 Swann, Swane, Francis, 234; Joh., 207; Rob., 195; Margaret his wife, 195*n*, 196
 Swaynman, Symon, 209
 Swifte, Rob., Anne his wife, Anne, Margaret, Rob., Will., their children, 42
 Swillington, 438; John de, Margaret dau. of Sir Rog. de, 187*n*
 Swinton, 70, 83
 Swynford, Sir Hugh de, 438
 Sykes, Henrietta wife of Mark, 168*n*; Sir Ric., 92
 Sylence, Awdley, 153

T

Tabula, 266
 Tadcaster, 64, 74, 75, 80, 156, 190, 411, 412, 443, 453, 457, 466; almshouse in, 237; prospect of, 80; visitation of, 237
Taffata, 480
 Tagg', Agnes filia Thom., 207
 Tailour, Taillour, Taler, Taylor, Taylior, Anna, 228; Canon, 404, 406; Chris., 164; Dowsabella wife of Steph., 227, 228*b*, 237; Eliz. (Bilton), 228; Eliz. (York), 154; James, 239; Jane wife of Thos., 231; John, 86; John (Bickerton), 228*n*; Mary, 171*n*; Stephen, 237; Suzanna wife of Will., 228, 237; Thos., 231; Will., 154*n*; Will. fil. Joh. le, 210
 Talbot Arms, 49; *see* Shrewsbury
 Tancred, Tankard, Chris., 74*n*; Hugh junior and senior, 186*n*; Sir Thos., 80; Will., 81
 Tanfield, Tanfeld, West, 28
 ——— Joh. de, 411; Simon, 224
Tartaryn, 480, 482
 Tasen, Will., 162
Tassus, 202
 Tate, Taite, Mary, 155; Thos., 229; Will., 155
 Taunt, Thos., 203
 Tees, These, 63, 67, 69, 83, 201
 Tempest Arms, 12; Alice wife of Ric., 153*n*; Eliz. dau. of Ric., 153; Eliz. wife of Ric., 425*n*, 452*n*; Stephen, 79
 Templehirst, 201
 Temple Newsam, 80, 97, 159*n*

Tennant, Tennaunte, Dowsabell, 239; Mary, 176; Robert, 89; William, 466
Tenn bones, 238
 Terrington, 191
Testour, testre, 480
 Theker, Will., 203
Thewe, 229
 Thicket, 77, 153*n*
 Thomlinson, Chris., Jane, 239
 Thompson, Tompson, Tomsonn, Alex., 162; Alice wife of John, 163*n*, 166*n*; Anne wife of Sir Henry, 166, 166*n*; Anne wife of Jonas, 147*n*, 148*n*; Chris. (Esholt), 159; Edw., 80; Eliz. dau. of Rev. Rob., 152*n*; Frances dau. of Henry, 157*n*, 159*n*; Frances dau. of Jonas, 146; Frances dau. of Leonard, 147*n*; Frances dau. of Luke, 147*n*; Frances wife of Edw., 147*n*; Frances wife of Leonard, 147*n*; Grace dau. of Luke, 147*n*, 148*n*; Grace dau. of Will., 148; Grace wife of Luke, 147*n*; Grace wife of Will., 147*n*, 148*n*; Harriet wife of Rev. R. S., 152*n*; Henry (Esholt), 159*n*; Henry (Alderman) son of Henry, 142*n*, 163, 241; Sir Henry (Middlethorpe), 153*n*, 163*n*, 166; Jane dau. of Henry, 153*n*; James, 173; Joan, 153; Jonas son of Jonas (attorney), 146; Jonas (major), 147; Rev. Jonas son of Will., 148; John son of Henry, 144, 163*n*, 165, 166, 166*n*; Leonard, 147*n*; Luke son of Edw., 147*n*; Rev. Luke, 147*n*, 156; Margaret dau. of Jonas, 147; Margaret wife of Henry, 163, 163*n*; Mary (Ewbank), 179; Mary wife of Henry, 163*n*; Mary wife of Rev. Luke, 156; Ric. (Sheriff Hutton), 147*n*; Silvester, 231; Thos. son of Luke, 147; Will. (Ebberton), 81; Will. (Hunsingore), 466; Will. (York), 158, 177*n*; Will. son of Henry, 144, 163, 166; Will. son of Jonas, 147*n*, 148*n*; Will. son of Will., 149
 Thoraby, 142*n*
 Thoresberianum, Museum, 80
 Thoresby, the antiquary, 63, 64, 76; Henry, 37
 Thorganby, 155*n*
 Thorlby, 50, 52
 Thornaby, Thormoteby, 205
 Thorne, 435, 460
 Thorne Arms, 31
 Thorner, 438
 Thornes, 100
 Thornhaugh, Mary dau. of St. Andrew, 148*n*
 Thornhill, 55, 100, 421
 ——— Arms, 211; Thos., 157*n*

- Thornholme, Katherine dau. of John, 153*n*, 157*n*
 Thornton (Bishop), 71; (Cleveland), 83; (Craven), 505; (Hang), 205; (Pickering), 81; Watlus, 83
 — Mary dau. of Will., Mary wife of Will., 149; Will., 195
 Thorparch, 149*n*, 164, 177, 237, 238, 240
 Thorpe Audlin, 209; Basset, 153*n*, 206; -on-the-Hill, 76, 159*n*; -on-Tees, 83; (Ripon), 453, 457; Salvein, 55
 — Alex. de, 206; Ric., 234
 — (Birdsall), Francis, 464; Eliz. his wife, Roger, Sir Will., 464*n*
 Thriberg, 35, 56
 Threasfeild, 466
 Thundercliffe Grange, 15, 78
 Thurcroft, 70, 70*n*, 77
 Thurgood, Bridget wife of Luke, 143*n*
 Thwaites, Anne dau. of Thos., 233*n*; Anne wife of Gabriel, 240*n*; Chris., 239; Edmund, 193*n*, 194*n*; Eleanor wife of Will., 227*n*, 228, 234; Ellen sister of Jas., 233; Gabriel son of John, 240, 241; Geo. son of Will., 234; Isabel dau. of Thos., 230*n*; James (Marston), 234; James son of John, 233; John son of Will., 234; Lucy wife of John, 234; Margaret wife of John, 233*n*; Mary dau. of John, 237; Margery dau. of Alderman, 426; Mary wife of Geo., 234; Mary wife of Jas., 233; Ursula, 234; Will. son of Jas., 227; Will. son of John, 233*n*, 234
Thwill, 193
 Thwing, Thweng, Twing, 156
 — Anne, 236*n*; Anne dau. of Thos., 155; Anne wife of Geo., 164*n*; Catherine, 166; Catherine sister of Will., 144*n*; Dorothy dau. of Edw., 144, 174; Edw., 143*n*, 167, 169*n*, 173*n*, 174*n*; Geo., 173, 173*n*; Geo. son of Edw., 144; Henry son of Edw., 143*n*; Jas., 170; Jas. son of Edw., 144; Jane dau. of Thos., 155*n*; Jane wife of Thos., 155*n*; Margaret wife of Edw., 167*n*, 169; Ric. son of Edw., 144; Rob., 173; Rob. son of Edw., 143; Susan wife of Edw., 173*n*; Thos., 155*n*, 173; Thos. son of Geo., 164; Will. (Heworth), 144*n*; wife of Will., 144*n*; Will. son of Edw., 173
 Tickhill, Tykehull', Tykhill, 56, 208, 210; Chapel, 476*n*; Wapentake, 454, 457, 459; Joh. fil. Rog. de, 208
Tide, 463
 Tildesley, Tristram, 236, 241
 Tims, Geo. son of Leonard, 175
 Tinsdale, Will., 169
 Tinsley, Tynneslowe, 206
 Tiplady, William, 312
 Tireman, Henry, 143*n*; Jas. son of Henry, 143; Margaret wife of Henry, 143*n*
Tixt, 187
 To . . . aite, 457
 Tockitts, Jane wife of Geo., 155*n*
 Tockwith, 228
 Todd, Cornelius son of Rob., 228; Francis, 466
 Todwick, 1, 57, 77; Church, 494
 Tombarn', Rob., 418
 Tomlinson, Benjamin, 155*n*; Dorothy wife of Benjamin, 155*n*; Dorothy wife of Joseph, 155, 155*n*; Eliz. wife of Will., 226; G. W., F.S.A., 2, 35; Henry, 226*n*; Joseph son of John, 155; Margaret wife of John, 155*n*; Rob., 226; Thos. son of Benjamin, 155*n*
 Tonge, Petrus del, 204
 Topham, Betteras dau. of Francis, 142; Edw. son of Francis, 142, 142*n*; Francis, 142*n*; Francis son of Francis, 142*n*; Jane wife of Chris., 158*n*; Jenye dau. of Francis, 158; Mary wife of Francis, 142, 142*n*
 Toppin, Matt., 240, 241
 Torkesay, Will. de, 480*n*
 Torr, Jas. Nich., 166*n*
 Toulston, Towson Hall, 75
 Towels of Dinant, 482; Paris, 481, 482; Rennes, 484
 Tour, de la, Arms, 53
 Towers, Anne, 158*n*; Frances dau. of Nich., 163*n*; Nich., 158*n*
 Towneley Plays, 94
 Townhead, 53
 Townhend', Joh. atte, 204
 Towton Hall, 80
 Toye, Rob., 208
 Trafford, Major, 504
 Traps, Fr., 71, 80
 Treeton, 57; Church, 492
 Tresilian, Sir Robert, 479*n*
Tribulus, 207
Trincketts, trinks, 465
 Trinity, representation of, 51
 Trotter Wood, 75; Catherine dau. of Edw., 171*n*; Eliz. dau. of Rob., 162*n*; Lawson, 69, 82
 Truslove, Josias, 171; Thos. his son, 169
 Tullson, Joh., 202
 Tundu, Tondewe, Tunedieu, Agnes uxor Will., 186; Will. son of Adam, 185
 Tuncle, tonnaky, 93
 Tunstall, 68; Marm., 67, 83
 Turner, Chas. Cholmeley, 69; Chulmley, 82; John, 82; Sir Will., 69
 Turnour, Matilda uxor Joh., 184

Turpin, Dick, 175ⁿ
 Tutes, 227
 Tweedy, Eliz. wife of John, 181, 182ⁿ;
 John son of Will., 182
 Twisleton, Cecilia dau. of John, 166ⁿ;
 Cecilia wife of John, 166ⁿ; Eliz.
 wife of John, 166ⁿ; Fiennes, 166ⁿ;
 Geo., 166ⁿ; Gregory, 166ⁿ; John,
 166; Thos., 166ⁿ
 Tyass, Margaret, Ric., 155
 Tyburn near York, 178
Tyne, tyna, 207, 209
 Tyrrell, Monsieur, Eliz. his wife, 155

U

Ughtred, Oughtred Arms, 12, 66ⁿ
 Undrewod', Joh., 418
 Unston, 215
 Upowen, Hugh, 233
 Ure, *see* Yore
 Usburne, *see* Ousburne
 Uttoxeter, 149ⁿ, 150
 Udall, Yowdall, Yudulle, Ann wife of
 Will., 158; Eliz., 143ⁿ, 158ⁿ; John,
 158; Will., 194

V

Valle Crucis Abbey, 312
 Vase, Rob., 229
 Vaudey, abbas de, 204
 Vavasor, Vavasour family, 74; Edw.,
 144; Joan dau. of Thos., 226ⁿ;
 Marm., 224ⁿ; Mary wife of Peter,
 224; Peter, 224; Sir Peter, 75, 82;
 Sir Walt., 75ⁿ; Will., 73, 79; Dr.
 Will., S.T.P., 195
 Venice, 412ⁿ
 Venour, Will. le, 209
 Verdon Arms, 49
 Verite, Maria dau. of Isaac, 150
 Verli Arms, 4, 42
 Vernon, George son of Sir Thomas,
 Baron of the Exchequer, 460
 Vesci, Vescy Arms, 52; Eliz. dau. of
 John, 57
 Vestris, Madam, 180ⁿ
Vigilia, 260
 Villeneuve by Avignon, 476ⁿ
 Viney, Theophilus, 179
 Vincent, Ralph, 226
Virginia tobacco, 445
 Visitation Books at York, Extracts
 from, 224-243
 Vipont Arms, 52

W

Wadday Hall, 82
 Waddington, 57; Parker's Hospital in,
 79
 ——— Jane dau. of Benjamin, 69ⁿ

Wade, Chris., 162ⁿ; Captain George,
 173; Thos., 162; Marshall, his
 regiment, 173
 Wade's grave, 84
 Wadesleye, 208
 Wadworth, 57, 77
Wafres, 409, 413
Wafarius, 413
 Waid, Chris., 225
 Waite, Gabriell, 231
Wake, 463
 Wakefield, 76, 87, 178, 178ⁿ, 439;
 prospect of, 78; high lodge in park,
 212; goods in St. Mary's chapel,
 92; plays, 94; plague at, 453ⁿ,
 456, 458, 458ⁿ
 ——— stewards of the manor, Sir John
 Savyle, 92; Will. de Scargill, 218
 Walbran, Mr., 269, 302
 Walburn Hall, 65, 66, 66ⁿ
 Walden Arms, 49
 Wales, 203
 Waleys Arms, 212
 Walker, John, 163, 193; Mr. (Easby),
 81; Ric., 193; Sam., 77; Thos., 30
 Walkynkton, 208
 Waller, Will., 145ⁿ
 Walles, Thos., 226
 Walshaw, Eliz. dau. of Matt., 150
 Walshford, Washford, 74
 Waltham John de, 480ⁿ
 Walton (Ainsty), 74, 238, 239; (Hart-
 hill), 210; (Sandall), 76; plague at,
 453, 456, 458, 458ⁿ
 ——— Thos., Margaret his wife, 197
 Walworth, Will., Margaret his widow,
 478
 Wandesford, Isabel wife of John, 68ⁿ;
 Mary, 234
 Warburton, John, F.S.A., his journal,
 etc., 61-84; Amelia, 62; Benjamin,
 61; Dorothy wife of John, 62ⁿ;
 John son of John, 62; Mary wife
 of Benjamin, 61
 Ward, Ann, 151ⁿ; Mary, 151; Thos.,
 209, 466
 Wardell, Henry, 466
 Warenne, *see* Warren
 Warmsworth, 77, 154ⁿ
 Warner, Ric. fil. Jacoby le, 204; Thos.,
 190
 Warppupe, Esabell wife of Geo., 91
 Warren, Warrene Arms, 211^b, 216;
 Earl, 76, 96; Gundreda wife of
 Will. de, 428; John de, rector of
 Dewsbury, 217
 Wark Castle, 414ⁿ
 Warsell, 70ⁿ
 Warter, 76
 Warthill, 181
 Warton, Sir Mich., 82
 Warwickshire, Milcote, 159ⁿ
 Wasselyn, Thomas, 193

- Wastell, John, 83; Miss, 154ⁿ; Susanna dau. of John, 158ⁿ
 Wate, Margaret, 174ⁿ
 Waterhouse, Waterhows, Arms, Crest and Motto, 55; Agnes wife of John, 18; Hellen wife of Phil., 55; John, 18; Phil., 55
 Waters, Mr. Chester, 430
 Waterton (Walton), 76; Mrs. Alice, 46; Joan dau. of Rob., 426ⁿ; Robert, Cicily his wife, 426
 Wath, 200; Will. de, 415
 Watkinson, Eliz., 26; Henery, 25; Joseph, 25, 26, 466; Mary, 25; Mrs. Mary, 25; Stephen, 466
 Watson, Ann dau. of John, 151; Anne wife of Geo., 197ⁿ; Anne wife of John, 151; Eliz. dau. of Will., 197; Eliz. wife of Geo., 241ⁿ; Geo. son of Geo., 241; Geo. son of Will., 197; Isabel, 197; Leonard, 241; Margaret wife of Will., 197; Matt., 197; Oswald, 197; Will., 197
 Watton Abbey, 76, 191; Church, 489
 Waud, Alice dau. of Sam., 148, 150, 180, 181, 182ⁿ; Alice wife of Sam., 148ⁿ, 179, 180, 181ⁿ; Annie Louisa, 150ⁿ; Brian Wilkes, 151ⁿ; Bryan, 150ⁿ; Catherine, Katherine, 156; Catherine dau. of Edward, 151ⁿ; Catherine dau. of Sam., 148, 174ⁿ, 181ⁿ; Catherine wife of Sam., 148ⁿ, 174ⁿ, 175; Edward son of Sam. Wilkes, 149ⁿ, 151; Edward Wilkes, 151ⁿ; Eliz. Cathrine, 148; Ellen dau. of Edward, 151ⁿ; Ellen wife of Sam. Wilkes, 149ⁿ, 150; Hannah, 156; Hannah dau. of Sam., 150, 174ⁿ; John, 148ⁿ, 174ⁿ; Louisa wife of Sam. Wilkes (2), 150ⁿ; Man Horsfield, 148; Margaret Alice, 151ⁿ; Mary, 151ⁿ; Mary Dorothy wife of Edward, 151ⁿ; Samuel son of John, 174; Samuel son of Sam., 148ⁿ, 149, 174ⁿ, 179; Sam. Wilkes (1), 149, 150; Sam. Wilkes (2), 149ⁿ, 150; Sam. Wilkes (3), 150ⁿ; Will. Wilkes, 182
 Wayse, Hugo le, 201
 Wayt, Will., 412
 Weames, Patrick, 236
 Weddall, Weddell, Barbara, Dorothy, Frances, Margaret, daus. of Will., 155ⁿ; Margaret dau. of Leonard, 241ⁿ; Mr., 82ⁿ
 Weghale, Joh., 206
 Weightman, Anne dau. of Will., 171ⁿ; Anne wife of Will., 171ⁿ; Charles, 171ⁿ; Edmund, 171ⁿ; John son of Edmund, 171ⁿ; Mabel wife of Edmund, 171ⁿ; Mary wife of Edmund, 171ⁿ; Mrs., 171; Thos., 171ⁿ; Will., 146, 168, 171, 194ⁿ
 Weighton, 76; Little, 209
 Welbeck Abbey, 33
 Welburn Hall, 81
 Welburne, Antony, Eliz. his wife, 194
 Welby, Eliz. dau. of Henry, 166ⁿ
 Well Hall, 83
 Welle, Will. fil. Joh. atte, 203
 Wellebourn, Adam de, 204
 Welles, Lionel lord, Joan his wife, 426
 Wellington, Rob., 28
 Wenchester, Thos., 158
 Wells Cathedral, 296, 305, 308ⁿ
 Wensley, Wenchley, Wencelawe, 65; Alwyne parson of, 65ⁿ
 ——— Rob., 91
 Wentbridge, 151ⁿ
 Wentworth Woodhouse, 2, 58; prospect of, 78
 ——— Arms, 58; (Woolley), 76; Anne wife of Geo., 59; Anne wife of Sir Will., 59; Darcy (Brods-worth), 451, 455, 456; Dorothy dau. of Thos. lord, 426; Dorothy dau. of Nich., 144ⁿ; Eliz. dau. of Thos. (Elmsall), 425; Eliz. wife of Matt., 50; Sir John, 77; John son of Will., 59; Margaret dau. of Thos., 58; Matt., 50^b; Thos. (Elmsall), 451ⁿ, 461; Thos. (Wentworth Woodhouse), 58, 78; Will. (Woolley), 78; Sir Will. (Bretton), 78; Sir Will. (Howsome), 77ⁿ
 Wessington, Nich. de, 413
 West, Anne wife of Geo., 5; Dorcas wife of Lewis, 169, 172; Eliz. dau. of Lewis, 155, 169ⁿ, 179ⁿ; Lewis, 169, 172; Samuel, 172; Sir Will., 5
 Westby Hall in Craven, 79
 Westby, . . . , 78; Geo., 78; Thos., 80
 Westerdale, 205
 Westminster Abbey, 75ⁿ; St. Stephen's, 218
 Westmoreland, 66; Boulton, 193ⁿ; Kirkby Stephen, 232ⁿ
 Weston Hall, 73, 79
 ——— Margery dau. of Jerome, 426
 ——— Will. de, 210
 Wetherbie, Marg., 163
 Wetherhead, John, Mary, 155
 Wetwang, 154, 205
 Weylant, Will., 208
 Whalley Abbey, 96
 Wharff, Wherf, Querff, 72, 73, 74, 465, 466
 Wharleton, Thos., 225
 Wharton family, 70ⁿ; Chas., 232ⁿ; Duke of, 66, 83, 84ⁿ; Eleanor dau. of Phil. lord, 227ⁿ, 234ⁿ; Eliz. wife of Rob., 230ⁿ; Frances, 162; Jane wife of Chas., 230; John, 231; Jone dau. of Rob., 230ⁿ; Percival, 232ⁿ; Philip son of Thos., 15; Rob., 230, 231; Sarah wife of John, 231; Thos. lord, 232ⁿ; Will.

- (Gilling Wood), 66, 67, 83; Will. (York), 241
- Wheatley, 77
- Wheelwright, Frances, 144*n*
- Wherwell, Canon of, 476*n*
- Whickcote, Margaret dau. of Sir Hammond, 13
- Whiles, Susannah dau. of Stephen, 151
- Whistler, Gabriel, Henry, 120
- Whitby, 63, 69, 179*n*; Abbey, 69; Robert monk of, 272
- White, Whyte, Rob., 466; Will. 1e, 209
- Whitehead (York), . . . , 75
- White Paternoster*, 240
- Whitegift Chapel, 413
- Whithouse, Geo., 236
- Whitham family, 70*n*
- Whitkirk, Whitchurch, Whidkirke, 76, 97, 159*n*, 442, 454, 456, 458*n*
- Whitley Beaumont, Whitla, 29
- Whitley Hall, 78
- Whitmore, Geo., 230; Mary, 224*n*
- Whitton, Jas., 171*n*, 172; Jas. son of Jas., 170; Mary dau. of Will., 171*n*; Peter son of Jas., 171; wife of Peter, 171
- Whitwell, 66*n*
- Whixley, 74
- Whorlton, Wharlington Castle, 68, 81
- Whothouse Closes, 231*n*
- Whyteman, Hugo, 208
- Wibsey, 452, 456; *see* Wybsay
- Wickham, Henry, S.T.P., 231
- Widdington, 467
- Widkirk Plays, 94, 95
- Widmerpole, Withipole, Dorothy wife of Paul, 426
- Wigan, 49
- Wiggins, Ann, 177; Jas., Catherine, 156
- Wighill, Weighill Park, 74, 227, 227*n*, 232, 238, 239
- Wightman, Ric., 194
- Wiglesworth, Henry, 53, 79
- Wilcocke, James, 461
- Wildbore, Captain Rob., 169; Jane his wife, 164*n*
- Wilkes, Alice dau. of John, 148*n*, 150, 180, 181; Mr. (Tunstall), 68
- Wilkinson, (Newell), 72; Anna wife of Miles, 232; Henry, 229; Jas., 66*n*; Margaret dau. of Tim., 146*n*, 170*n*; Miles, 232; Sarah wife of Tim., 146*n*, 170; Thos., 66*n*; Timothy, 146*n*; Will. (Kirkbridge), 63, 66; Will. (Nunmunkton), 467
- Willelmi, Adam fil. Rob. fil., 202
- William the Conqueror, Matilda his wife, Gundreda his dau., 428
- Williams, John, 177
- Williamson, Alice wife of Rob., 155; Anne wife of Thos., 155; Frances, 196, 196*n*; Geo., 196, 196*n*; Mary dau. of Thos., 145*n*, 155; Reginald, 238; Rob., 155
- Wilmer, Wilmore, Ann dau. of Geo., 146*n*; Dorothy dau. of Geo., 146*n*, 147*n*; Geo., 146*n*; Isabel dau. of Randal, 146, 155*n*; Isabel wife of Randall, 146*n*; John, 146*n*; Lucy, 146*n*; Mary, 146*n*; Randall, 146*n*, 155*n*, 169; Randall son of Randall, 146*n*; Sarah wife of Randall, 146*n*; Thos. son of Randall, 146, 146*n*
- Wilson, Cristopher, 194; Edmund, 195; Jas., 196; John (Moor Monkton), 235; John (York), 168; John, coke, 85, 86; Major, 175; Mary dau. of John, 168; Sarah dau. of John, 145*n*; Sarah wife of John, 168; Thos., 196
- Wilstrop, Agnes wife of Sir Oswald, Chas., John, Sir Oswald, 240*n*
- Wilton (Bishop), 203; (Cleveland), 69; prospect of castle, 82
- Will. de, capellanus, 190
- Wilts, Salisbury, 180
- Wincupp, John, 10
- Windham, Eliz. dau. of Chas., 174*n*, 176*n*
- Winestead, 82, 154*n*, 166*n*
- Wirell, Wyrell, Rob., 235; Thos., 194
- Wirkesworth, Werkesworth, Wyrkesword, Godeschalcus, 185; John, 185, 189; Joan his wife, 190
- Wisdom, Wysdom, Anne dau. of John, 143*n*, 153*n*; Jane wife of John, 153*n*, 162; John, 153
- Wise, Wyse, Arms, 53; Frances wife of Will., 154*n*; *see* Wyther
- Wiseman, Alice wife of John, 238
- Wistow, 59; Ric. Broun de, 183
- Wyxstowe, Agnes, Avicia, ancillæ Helewysæ de, 183; Elena neptis Helewysæ de, 183; Helewysa uxor Rob. de, 182; Johannes frater Helewysæ de, 183; Rob. de, 182*n*; Will. de, 182*n*, 183*b*
- Witham, Thom., 191; Will., 66, 83
- Wittie, Witty, Eliz. wife of John, 154, 167*n*; John (Beverley), 154*n*, 167*n*; John (York), 154, 167; Rob., M.D., 154*n*, 167*n*
- Witton, 201, 208; Ric., 76, 78
- Woburn Abbey, 273
- Wodewart, Joh. fil. Joh., 204
- Wombledon, 203*n*
- Wombwell Hall, 78; Arms, 33; Geo., 33
- Womersley, Wilmerley, Womersley, 77, 206, 454, 457; Church, 105
- Wood, Daniel, 146*n*; Dorothy wife of John, 144*n*; Eliz. relict of Will., 237*n*; Eliz. wife of John, 152; Emily Grace, 152; Francis, 237; Hanna wife of Dan., 146*n*; Heli-

nor, 231; Henry son of John, 144; Mrs. Isabel, 146*n*, 155; Isabel (Bolton Percy), 231; John (Copmanthorpe), 144*n*; John son of John, 155; Mary dau. of John, 148*n*, 156*n*; Mary wife of John, 155; Matthew, 466; Sarah dau. of Dan., 146; Thos. (Wetherby), 466; Will. (Tadcaster), 237*n*

Woodfen, Thos., 60

Woodhall, 74, 162*n*, 166*n*

Woodhouse, Great, Little, 454, 456; Eliz., 155

Woodkirk, 96

Woodruffe Arms, 31

Woodsome (Almondbury), 81; *see* Wothersome

Woodworth, Geo., 225

Woodyear, Will., 77

Woolley, 59, 76, 78

Wormleighton, Will., 180

Wormley, Jane sister of Chris., 179

Worsborough, Worsper, 60, 78

Worst, John, 413

Wortley, 78; Montague, 78

Wothersome, Woodsome, 68, 163*n*

Wragby Church, 496

Wrangbrok', 209

Wray, Agnes, Anna, 237; Anna, 231; Matt., 70; wife of Thos., 237

Wrenthorpe, 75*n*, 76

Wressle Castle, 503

Wright, Edw., 163; Eliz. dau. of Rob., 181; Jane, 231; John, 416; Rob. son of Ric., 181; Sarah, 155; Sarah wife of Rob., 181; T., 78

Wrightson, Eliz. wife of Rob., 57; Thos., 77

Wro, Nich. in le, 209

Wudraw, Will., 187

Wybsay, Will., Agnes his wife, John his son, John son of Ric., 192; *see* Wibsey

Wycliffe, Wykcliff, 67, 83

—— Jas., 229; John, 167; Solomon, 67; Thos., 239

Wyke, Over, 204

Wykeham, Wyckham, 81, 206, 407

Wylardeby, Wyllardeby, 202, 203, 209; Adam de, 202

Wyllymote, Will. fil. Will., 186

Wynard Arms, 36

Wyntryngham, 89

Wythes, Wise, Edw., John his son, 231

Wyvill, Sir Marm., 83

X

Xenodochium, 278

Y

Yafford, 66*n*, 504; Agnes de, Beatrix uxor Walt. de, 66*n*

Yarborough, Thos., 77

Yarm, 81

Yates, Sir John, 232, 239; Mr. Thos., 160

Yokflet, Yucflete, Henr. de, 184; Rob., 188*b*

Yongsmyth, John, Thomas, 212

Yore, Ure, 65, 69, 205, 208, 465, 466

York, Abbey Mills *alias* Fosse Mills, 240*n*; Blake Street, 144*n*; Buklandlane prope Stonegate, 192

—— Castle, keepers, governors or gaolers, Will. Barley, 192; John Burley, 157*n*; John Clark, 142, 158; Will. Clayton, 150*n*, 181*n*; Thos. Griffith, 174; Chris. Grymston, 161, 164; Will. Hammond, 160; Ric. Harper, 167; Mr. Lealand, 161*b*; Francesse Otbe, 158; Rob. Redhead, 157*n*; Mr. Rither, 160; Will. Staveley, 150, 180, 181*n*; Mr. Wharton, 175

—— Castle, undergaoler, Thos. Person, 163; Matt. Rudd, 161

—— Castlegate, Blue Boar, 175*n*; hospitale in, 193*n*

—— Castle Hill, 150, 184

—— Chester Court, 182

—— Churches—All Saints', North Street, 241; stained glass, 214, 216. All Saints', Pavement, 184, 240. All Saints', Peasholme, 189*n*, 240. Christ Church, 241. Holy Trinity, Goodramgate, 240; Chapel of St. James, 188*n*. Holy Trinity, King's Court, vicar, John Heryng, 191. Holy Trinity, Micklegate, 229, 240*b*, 241. Saint Crux, Pavement, 143*n*. Saint Dennis, Walmgate, stained glass, 214; rector, Joseph Sowray, 168. Saint George, Fishergate, 240; rector, Ric. le Sauser, 183*n*. Saint John, Ousegate, 240, 241; stained glass, 214. Saint Martin cum Gregory in Micklegate, 240; stained glass, 214; rector, Thos. Perrott, 171*n*. Saint Mary, Bishophill, junior, 235*n*

—— St. Mary's, Castlegate, altars, S. Katherine, 193; S. James, 184; S. John Baptist, 187; S. John Evangelist, 187; S. Thomas archbishop of Canterbury, 188, 188*n*; Sir Will. Colt., 194

—— chantries, Virgin Mary, 190, 193*n*; Andrew of Bossall, 188; Gra., 187*n*, 193*n*, 194; Will. Holme, 194; Thos. Howme, 188, 190; Norfolk, 193*n*; Percy, 193*n*

—— chapels, S. John Baptist, 185; Virgin Mary, 187

—— curates, Johnson, Will., 178; Peacock, John, 176; Smith, Will., 179

York, images, S. Antony, 194; our lady of piety, 195
 — lights, Holy Cross, 184; S. Anne, 184; S. Nicholas, 184; the Sepulchre, 193*n*
 — quere, St. John's, 196
 — rectors, parsons, preachers or ministers, Batty, Will., 194*n*; Baynes, Thos., 194; Bedale, Rob., 190*n*; Bradley, John, 144, 165; Burne, John, 173; Coulton, Ric., 145*n*, 167-169, 176; Dade, Thos., 178; Etty, Lewis, 176; Garnet, John, 193; Golde, Will., 190; Grange, Thos., 195; Graynger, Jas., 158; Grayson, Isaac, 180*n*, 181; Parker, John, 181; Perins, John, 143, 153, 161, 162; Pickard, Sam., 143; Pykeryng, John de, 186; Robinson, Thos., 158; Scardeburgh, Thomas de, 186; Wilson, Cristofer, 194
 — St. Michael - le - Belfry, 184, 192. St. Michael's, Ousebridge, 241. St. Olave's, Marygate, 225, 240; Thos. Mosley rector, 148*n*
 — registers, 142-182
 — testamentary burials, 182-198
 — Clifford's Tower, 143, 145; Coppergate, 166*n*, 187; Courant, 151*n*; Cumberland Row, 151*n*; Davy Hall, 151*n*; Duncombe St., 176*n*; Far Water Lane, 151; Fosscgate, Gilda B.M. in, 184, 184*n*; Fosselane, Woodehouse in, 196; Friargate, 183*n*, 188*n*; Friars Walls, 151, 177; Hertergate, 183, 188*n*; High Ousegate, 146; Kidcote, 224*n*; King's Staith, 145*n*; Lardiner Hall, 151*n*; Lopp Lane, 176*n*; Middle Water Lane, 150, 178, 183, 187; Mrs. Middleton's Hospital, Skeldergate, 145*n*; Minster, 75, 80, 308; Mint Yard, 178*n*; Munkbrigg, 188*n*; Munkgate, 188, 188*n*; Nefeld Place, 187*n*; New Street, 151*n*; Ouse Bridge, 151*n*; Pavement, 240; Pavement Cross, 146; St. Andrewgate, 151; S. Leonardi Libertas, 202; St. Mary's Abbey, 271; abbot, Thomas Spofford, 190*n*; monks, Serlo, Tosti, 273; Thos. Crispin, Thos. de Spofford, 413; prior, Richard, sacrist, Richard, 271; S. Petri Libertas, 202, 205*b*, 208, 209; Thruslane, 188; Thursgaill,

183; Tower Street, 152; Trinity Lane, 158*n*; Walmgate, 185*n*; Waterworks, 120
 York, anachoritæ, 184
 — archbishops, Henry Murdac, 276; Alex. Neville, inventory of his goods, 476-485; Thomas Rotherham, 92; Sandys, 227*n*; Richard Scrope, 408*n*, 413; John Thoresby, 477; Thurstan, 272; Robert Waldbby, 408*n*, 411; St. William, 275
 — archdeacon, Richard Conyngeston, 413
 — canons and prebendaries, Alex. Neville, 476; Thos. Neville, 476*n*; of Bole, Philip Beauchamp, 476*n*; of North Ferriby, John York, 193*n*; of Stillington, John Reynald, 27; of Ulveskelf, Ric. Colhome, 27, 28
 — Carmelites, friar Adam, 413
 — City Blews, 173
 — cursor, Will. de Chaddesden, 413
 — deans, Hugh, 273; Thomas Gale, 68*n*; Richard Clifford, 413*n*
 — dean and chapter, 208
 — duke of, Edmund of Langley, 56
 — Friars Minor, Church, 13; warden, Will. Vavasour, 195
 — M.P., Rob. Benson, 75*n*
 — Preco curie, 414
 — Recorder, Sam. T. Nicoll, 152*n*; John Wood, 152
 — Registrar of the archbishop, Mr. Ridsdale, 70; . . . de Scardeburgh, 411
 — subdean, Mr. Ralph de Selby, 413
 — swordbearer, Thos. Holt, 172*n*; Thos. Raby *or* Riby, 172
 — John, 83, 193
 Yorkshire, escheator of, John Godard, 485; sheriff of, Will. Fayrefaxe, 86
 Yorkshire Church Notes, 105-115, 486-502
 Young, Theophilus, 155, 169; Jane his wife, 155
 Yowdall, Yudalle, *see* Ucall
 Yucflete, *see* Yokflet

Z

Zedoary, 445

The Yorkshire Archæological and Topographical Journal.

VOLUME I. (1870)

(PARTS 1—4.)

Introduction	...
On the Roman Station at Slack	Fairless Barber
On an Enameled Ornament found at Slack	Albert Way, F.S.A.
On the Materials for the Topography of the Wapentake of Agbrigg.	Rev. Canon Raine, M.A.
On the word Wapentake	Ll.
On the Flint and Stone Implements from the Surface Soil of Yorkshire.	Charles Monkman
On the Finding of Flint Implements in the Valley Gravels and Hessle Clay of Yorkshire	Charles Monkman
Kirkthorp Mural Monuments	...
On the Painted Glass at Thornhill (Parts I. & II.)	James Fowler, F.S.A.
Ancient Pedigree of the Hanson Family	G. J. Armytage, F.S.A.
List of Coins found at Slack	...
Obituary Notice of Mr. John Nowell	...
On some Civil War Documents relating to Yorkshire	E. Peacock, F.S.A.
Ancient Bloomeries in Yorkshire	Louis C. Miall
On the Flint Implements and Tumuli of the Neighbourhood of Wath.	Rev. W. C. Lukis, M.A., F.S.A.
A Notice of Henry Jenkins, the Yorkshire Centenarian...	Rev. Canon Raine, M.A.
On two Heraldic Bench-ends in Great Sandal Church	Jas. Fowler, F.S.A.
On the Book of Rates for the West Riding of the County of York.	Fairless Barber
Obituary Notice of Mr. John Burgess	...
On a Grant from Edmund de Lacy to his Tenants at Westchep.	Rev. Canon Raine, M.A.
On Anglo-Saxon Graves on Howe Hill, near Carthorpe.	Rev. W. C. Lukis, M.A., F.S.A.
Memoir of Sir Thomas Herbert of Tinterne	Robert Davies, F.S.A.
On the Painted Glass at Methley (Part I.)	James Fowler, F.S.A.
On some Ancient Inscribed Stones at Dewsbury	Rev. J. T. Fowler, M.A.
On the Register of Burials in York Minster	Robert H. Skaife
On three Epitaphs in Beverley Minster	W. Consitt Boulter, F.S.A.
Supplementary Remarks on Flint Implements in "Hessle" Clay.	Charles Monkman
Supplementary Remarks on Flints from the York Wide-River Sands.	Charles Monkman
Kirkthorp Mural Monuments (Correction)	...
Report for 1868 and 1869.—Meeting at Pontefract.—List of Presents.—Rules of the Association.—Index.	

VOLUME II. (1873)

(PARTS 5—8.)

- Almondbury in Feudal Times ... J. K. Walker, M.D., F.S.A., Scot.
 The Womersley Crucifix .. James Fowler, F.S.A.
 A Subsidy Roll for Agbrigg and Morley ... James J. Cartwright, M.A.
 Notes on a Bell Inscription formerly at All Saints', Pontefract.
 Rev. J. T. Fowler, M.A., F.S.A.
 Buried Cruciform Platforms in Yorkshire ... Charles Monkman
 Supplementary Remarks on above ... H. C. Coote, F.S.A.
 Inscriptions on Church Bells of the East Riding of Yorkshire (Part I.).
 W. Consitt Boulter, F.S.A.
 Some Lascelles Deeds and Evidences ... Rev. Canon Greenwell, M.A., F.S.A.
 Postscript to Paper on Womersley Crucifix ... James Fowler, F.S.A.
 The Register of Marriages in York Minster (*to be continued*)... Robert H. Skaife
 Antiquarian Notices of Clay House, in Greetland, parish of Halifax, county of
 York (*with an illustration*) ... *The late* Rev. Joseph Hunter, F.S.A.
 Appendix and Supplement to above ... *The late* Rev. Joseph Hunter, F.S.A.
 The First and Second Houses of Lacy ... John Gough Nichols, F.S.A.
 The Dedications of the Yorkshire Churches ... Rev. Canon Raine, M.A.
 Addition to Notes on Bell Inscription formerly at All Saints', Pontefract.
 Rev. J. T. Fowler, M.A., F.S.A.
 Grimthorpe, a Monograph ... Robert Davies, F.S.A.
 Inscriptions on Church Bells of the East Riding of Yorkshire (Part II.).
 W. Consitt Boulter, F.S.A.
 On the Painted Glass at Methley (Part II.) ... James Fowler, F.S.A.
 Star-Chamber Complaint against Humber Pirates ... Edward Peacock, F.S.A.
 Yorkshire Runic Monuments ... Rev. D. H. Haigh
 Subsidy Roll of Skyrack Wapentake ... J. J. Cartwright, M.A.
 Memoir of Martin Lister, M.D., F.R.S. ... Robert Davies, F.S.A.
 Register of Marriages in York Minster (*to be continued*) ... Robert H. Skaife
 Ripon Minster Library and its Founder ... Rev. J. T. Fowler, M.A.
 Memoir of John Burton, M.D., F.S.A. ... Robert Davies, F.S.A.
 Report and Accounts for 1871-2. — Special Notice to Members. — Obituary
 Notices.—Index.

VOLUME III. (1875)

(PARTS 9—12.)

- On the so-called Acoustic Pottery at Fountains Abbey ... James Fowler, F.S.A.
 On Entries relative to the Bunny Family, in the Normanton Parish Register.
The late W. S. Banks
 On Inscriptions on the Church Bells of the East Riding (Parts II., III., IV. & V.).
 W. Consitt Boulter, F.S.A.
 A Memoir of Francis Drake, of York, F.S.A., F.R.S. ... Robert Davies, F.S.A.
 On Certain "Starrs" or Jewish Documents, partly relating to Northallerton.
 Rev. J. T. Fowler, M.A., F.S.A.
 Local Muniments ...
 The Register of Marriages in York Minster (*continued*)... Robert H. Skaife
 On the Mediæval Jews of York (Parts I. & II.) ... Robert Davies, F.S.A.

- On a Window Representing the Life and Miracles of St. William of York.
James Fowler, F.S.A.
- On the Monasteries of St. Heiu and St. Hild Rev. D. H. Haigh
- Yorkshire Records
- Notes on Healaugh Tombstone Rev. D. H. Haigh
- Report for 1873-4.—Accounts.—List of Officers and Members.—Rules.—Index.

VOLUME IV. (1877)

(PARTS 13—16.)

- The Defences of York G. T. Clark, F.S.A.
- Leeds Old Pottery Edward Bond
- Sir Robert Swyft Charles Jackson
- Where was Cambodunum? Rev. D. H. Haigh
- Yorkshire Mints under the Danish Kings Rev. D. H. Haigh
- Harwood Evidences Sir Geo. Duckett, Bart., F.S.A.
- Notes on the Yorkshire Tenants named in Domesday Book (Parts I.—III.)
A. S. Ellis
- On a Certificate of Non-Villénage Edward Peacock, F.S.A.
- Local Muniments
- Subsidy Roll for York and Ainsty
- A Memoir of John Carr, of York, Architect ... *The late* Robert Davies, F.S.A.
- On the St. Cuthbert Window in York Minster ... Rev. J. T. Fowler, M.A.
- Autobiographical Memoir of the Rev. Thos. Broughton ... Charles Jackson
- On Runic Inscriptions discovered at Thornhill Rev. D. H. Haigh
- Report and Accounts
- Memorial to Sir James Hannen.—Letter on York Wills.—List of Justices and
others against removal of Wills.—Corrections.—Index.

VOLUME V. (1879)

(PARTS 17—20.)

- Rolls of the Collectors in the West Riding of the Lay Subsidy (Poll Tax)
- 2 Richard II., Wapentake of Strafforth
- do. Tickhill
- do. Stayncrosse
- Municipal Episode at York *The late* Robert Davies, F.S.A.
- Memoirs of the Wilsons of Bromhead:— *The late* Rev. Joseph Hunter, F.S.A.
- Introductory Note
- Prefatory Letter to Wilson's Yorkshire Deeds
- On the Origin, Descent, and Alliances of the Family of Wilson of Bromhead
- On John Wilson's collection of Charters, &c.
- Schedule of Deeds relating to Bromhead and the Wilsons
- On the discovery of a Well in Beverley Minster W. Stephenson
- On Yorkshire Dials Rev. D. H. Haigh
- Healaugh Tombstone (additional note) Rev. D. H. Haigh
- Local Muniments Charles Jackson
- On Monuments at Normanton, with Genealogical Notes.
G. W. Tomlinson, F.S.A.

Biographical Notes on Yorkshire Tenants named in Domesday Book,—The	
Under-Tenants	A. S. Ellis
On the East Window of Selby Abbey Church...	James Fowler, F.S.A.
Caer Ebrauc, the first City in Britain	Rev. D. H. Haigh
On the West Riding Sessions' Rolls	Fairless Barber, F.S.A.
On two Altars dedicated to the Matres in the York Museum ...	Rev. D. H. Haigh
Repeal of the Penal Laws and Test Act in 1668	Sir G. Duckett, Bart.
Report of the King's Agents as to choice of Members for Yorkshire.	Sir G. Duckett, Bart.
List of Officers in Col. Darcy's regiment and Lord Falconbridge's troop in the	
North Riding	Sir G. Duckett, Bart.
Reports of the 13th and 14th Annual Meetings of the Association	
Statement of Accounts for 1877 and 1878... ..	
Memorial of the Council of the Association to the Treasury as to York Wills—	
List of Members.—Index, &c.	

VOLUME VI. (1881)

(PARTS 21—24.)

Rolls of the Collectors in the West Riding of the Lay Subsidy (Poll Tax)	
2 Richard II., Wapentake of Osgodcross	
do. Barkeston	
do. Aggebrigg	
do. Morlay	
do. Skyrack	
do. Clarrowe... ..	
Note on an Inscribed Stone at Wensley	<i>The late</i> Rev. D. H. Haigh
On an Inscribed Stone found at Yarm	<i>The late</i> Rev. D. H. Haigh
annotated by the Rev. J. T. Fowler, M.A., F.S.A.	
The late Rev. Daniel Henry Haigh... ..	Rev. J. T. Fowler, M.A., F.S.A.
Abstract of Old Deeds	Charles Jackson
Extracts from Dodsworth's MSS. relating to Brighouse, Clifton, Kirklees, and	
Hartshead, in the Wapentake of Morley	Geo. J. Armytage, F.S.A.
Monumental Inscriptions—St. Oswald's Church, Guiseley, Yorkshire.	Geo. J. Armytage, F.S.A.
Letters of the Yorkshire Commissioners of Sequestrations, &c., &c., to	
Cromwell, 1655–6	Sir Geo. Duckett, Bart.
Knaresborough Castle	Geo. T. Clark, F.S.A.
Observations on some Moated Mounds in Yorkshire ...	Geo. T. Clark, F.S.A.
Charters of the Priory of Swine	Sir Geo. Duckett, Bart.
On the Discovery of Chipped Flints beneath the Peat on the Yorkshire Moors,	
near Halifax	James W. Davis, F.S.A, F.G.S.
Marske in Swaledale... ..	Rev. Canon Raine, M.A.
Wentworth Woodhouse and its Owners	Rev. A. Gatty, D.D.
The Register of Baptisms in York Minster	R. H. Skaife
The Friar Preachers, or Black Friars of York	Rev. C. F. R. Palmer
The Arms of Aldeburgh or Aldborough	Sir Geo. Duckett, Bart.
Dodsworth's Yorkshire Notes, Agbrigg (Part I.)	A. S. Ellis
Report of the 15th Annual Meeting of the Association... ..	
Statement of Accounts for 1879 and 1880.—Report of the 16th Annual Meeting	
of the Association.—The late Mr. Fairless Barber. F.S.A.—Index.	

VOLUME VII. (1882)

(PARTS 25—28.)

Obituary Notice of the late Mr. Fairless Barber, F.S.A.

Rev. J. T. Fowler, M.A., F.S.A.

Rolls of the Collectors in the West Riding of the Lay-Subsidy (Poll Tax)

2 Richard II., Wapentake of Clarrowe (*continued*)

do. Stayncliff

do. Yukcross

The Ainsty

The Friar Preachers, or Black Friars of BeverleyRev. C. F. R. Palmer

The Book of Remarks of William Storr, of Scalm Park, 1678—1731.

Communicated by the Rev. W. Consitt Boulter, M.A., F.S.A.

Civil War Proceedings in Yorkshire, exemplified by Correspondence in the

King's Pamphlets (British Museum) Sir Geo. Duckett, Bart.

Bowes Castle Geo. T. Clark, F.S.A.

The Marshalls of Pickering and their Descendants.

George W. Marshall, LL.D., F.S.A.

Further Remarks on an Inscribed Stone found at Yarm.

Prof. George Stephens, F.S.A.

Dodsworth's Yorkshire Notes, Agbrigg (Parts II., III., & IV.) ... Alfred S. Ellis

Notes:—

1.—On a Yorkshire Proverb

2.—Recent discovery of Bronze Celts

3.—Human Skeletons in Studley Park

4.—Roman Villa at Well

5.—Incised Stones at Kirkdale Church

6.—Discovery at Preston-in-Holderness

7.—Addendum to the Paper on the Friar Preachers of York

8.—Extract from Parish Register at Pickering

9.—Records of the North Riding

10.—Discovery of Saxon Monumental Stones at Kirk-Levington Church.

11.—Supposed Roman Remains found near Middleham

12.—Ancient Carved Stones in Holy Trinity Church, Rothwell

13.—Preservation of Parish Registers

14.—The Disinterment of Pontefract Castle

15.—Discovery of Flint Arrow Heads at Boroughbridge

The West Riding Poll Tax and Lay-Subsidy Rolls (2 Richard II.)

Geo. T. Clarke, F.S.A.

The Stovin Manuscript Charles Jackson

Of the Cistercian Plan J. T. Micklethwaite, F.S.A.

Paver's Marriage Licenses (Part I.)

Margaret Tudor at York *The late* Robert Davies, F.S.A.

The Battle of Boroughbridge Alex. D. H. Leadman

List of Collections on Briefs from High Melton... F. Royston Fairbank, M.D.

Ribston and the Knights Templars (Part I.) Rev. R. V. Taylor, B.A.

Stray Notes in connection with the Churches of St. John and St. Mary, at

Beverley Sir George Duckett, Bart.

Mount Grace Priory Wm. Brown

Report of the 17th Annual Meeting of the Association.—Statement of Accounts
for the year 1881.—Index.

VOLUME VIII. (1884)

(PARTS 29—32.)

Dodsworth's Yorkshire Notes, Agbrigg (Parts V. & VI.)	...	Alfred S. Ellis
Existing Traces of Mediæval Ironworking in Cleveland...	Rev. J. C. Atkinson, B.A.	
On a Runic Stone at Thornhill...	...	Prof. Stevens, F.S.A.
The Sheffield Thwitel	...	S. O. Addy, M.A.
The Stapeltons of Yorkshire (Parts I., II., III. & IV.)...	H. E. Chetwynd Stapelton	
The Battle of Myton	...	Alex. D. H. Leadman
Conisborough Castle...	...	G. T. Clark, F.S.A.

Notes :—

16.—A Waif of Roman Danum

17.—The Disinterment of Pontefract Castle

18.—The Roman Altar at Longwood

19.—Two Epigrams

20.—St. Peter's Church, Pickering

MSS. of the West Riding of Yorkshire

MSS. of the North Riding of Yorkshire

Scarborough Castle

Short Memorials of the Civil War...

Ribston and the Knights Templars (Part II.)

The York Church Plate

Compoti of the Yorkshire Estates of Henry de Lacy, Earl of Lincoln, Part I.—

Pontefract Castle

Pickering Lythe Wapentake

The Will of Francis Metham, of Wiganthorpe

Discovery of a Fragment of a Saxon Cross in the Tower of Kippax Church.

Richard Holmes

The Battle of Byland Abbey

Index.

VOLUME IX. (1886)

(PARTS 33—36.)

A Roman Garrison at Greta Bridge

Richmond Castle (*illustrated*)

Paver's Marriage Licenses (Parts II. & III.)...

Patrington Church (*with Plan*)

Ribston and the Knights Templars (Part III.)

The Battle of Wakefield

Skipton Castle in the Wars of the Roses

Notes :—

21.—Roman Tombstone found at Ilkley

22.—A Remarkable Celt

23.—An Early Dial

24.—Discovery of Stone and Flint Weapons and other Implements near Huddersfield

25.—Byland Abbey

Notes :—

- 26.—Early Dials
27.—Howden Inscriptions
28.—Conisborough Castle
29.—Memorandum of Debts

Assessment Roll of the Poll Tax for Howdenshire, 2 Richard II. (1379) ...	...
Houden 'et Houdenshire ...	... ..

Aldbrough Church, near Boroughbridge (Parts I. & II.) ... A. D. H. Leadman

Description of the Buildings of twelve small Yorkshire Priors at the
Reformation (Parts I. & II.) Wm. Brown

Abstract of the Title to the Manor of Coningsborough ... Wm. F. Hoyle

View of the Castles of Tickhill and Conisbro', 29 Henry VIII. .. Wm. Brown

Cistercian Statutes (Parts I. & II.) Rev. J. T. Fowler, M.A., F.S.A.

The Maiden's Bower T. Carter Mitchell

Collections on Briefs in the Parish of Kirk Sandall, near Doncaster.

F. Royston Fairbank, M.D.

The Counts of Eu, sometime Lords of the Honour of Tickhill, Parts I. & II.

E. Chester Waters, B.A.

The Nunnery of St. Stephen's of Thimbleby Wm. Brown

Wellburn Hall Thos. Parker

The Ancient Manor-House of the Bishops of Durham, at Howden.

Rev. W. Hutchinson, M.A.

Deed (1236-58)

Observations on the Parentage of Gundreda, Countess of Warrenne.

Sir George F. Duckett, Bart.

Letter from Stephen, the Prior of Pontefract... Sir George F. Duckett, Bart.

Remarks on the Zodiacal Virgo	Robert Brown, Jun., F.S.A.
-------------------------------	-----	-----	-----	----------------------------

Extracts from the Parish Registers of Wadworth ... John Sykes. M.D., F.S.A.

Northallerton Church Rev. J. L. Saywell

Index

VOLUME X.

(PARTS 37—40.)

The Battle of Towton Clement R. Markham, C.B., F.R.S., F.S.A.

Paver's Marriage Licenses (Parts IV.—VI.)	Rev. C. B. Norcliffe, M.A.
-----------------------------------------------	-----	----------------------------

Cistercian Statutes (Parts III.—VI.) Rev. J. T. Fowler, M.A., F.S.A.

Court Rolls of some East Riding Manors, 1563-1573, and 1572-1573.

Rev. W. C. Boulter, M.A., F.S.A.

Notices of Scoreby and of the Family of Blake.

Rev. Canon Raine, M.A., D.C.L.

Elland Church (Parts I. & II.)	John William Clay
------------------------------------	-----	-----	-----	-----	-------------------

On the Præmonstratensian Abbey of St. Agatha juxta Richmond.

W. H. St. John Hope, M.A.

Extracts from the Journal of Castilion Morris ... Thomas Brooke, F.S.A.

Notes :—

- 30.—Kirkheaton Church
31.—York Minster
32.—Old Malton Priory Church
33.—Bainesse, Catterick
34.—Pedigree of the Colvilles of Arncliffe, &c.
35.—Kirkstall Abbey.
36.—All Saints', Pontefract.

The Yorkshire Portion of Leland's "Itinerary" (Parts I.—III.)	Thomas Brayshaw
Wapentake of Osgoldcross (Parts I.—III.)	Richard Holmes
Notes on the Genealogy of the Family of De Eskelby, &c. (Parts I.—III.)	Henry D. Eshelby
The Templars at Templehurst (Parts I. & II.)	H. E. Chetwynd-Stapylton
The Battle of Towton	Alex. D. H. Leadman
The Dacre Tomb in Saxton Churchyard	T. M. Fallow, M.A.
Royal Grants in Yorkshire	William Sykes, F.S.A.
The Battle of the Standard	Alex. D. H. Leadman
Court Rolls of some Yorkshire Manors, 1572–1573.	Rev. W. C. Boulter, M.A., F.S.A.
The Hospital of Foulsnappe in the West Riding	Richard Holmes

VOLUME XI. (1891)

(PARTS 41—44.)

Annals of the House of Percy	G. T. Clark, F.S.A.
An Ancient Sculpture at Cridling Park	Richard Holmes
Wapentake of Osgoldcross (Part IV.)	Richard Holmes
Do. do. (Part V.)	Richard Holmes
Ancient Memorial Brasses remaining in the old Deanery of Doncaster.	F. R. Fairbank, M.D.
Cistercian Statutes (<i>concluded</i>)	Rev. J. T. Fowler, M.A., F.S.A.
The Elland Feud	W. Pailey Baildon
The Battle of Stamford Bridge	Alex. D. H. Leadman, F.S.A.
The Battles of Heathfield and Winwood	Alex. D. H. Leadman, F.S.A.
St. Mary's Chapel on Wakefield Bridge	John W. Walker, F.S.A.
Memorial Brasses in Howden Church	F. R. Fairbank, F.S.A.
Pedes Finium Ebor., tempore Ricardi Primi	Wm. Brown
The Insurrection and Death of Archbishop Scrope, and the Battle of Bramham Moor	Alex. D. H. Leadman, F.S.A.
Notes :—	
37.—Ripon Minster Library	J. T. F.
38.—The Advowson of Rotherham Church	Thos. Brooke, F.S.A.
Edward Hailstone, F.S.A.	
Paver's Marriage Licenses (Part VII.)	Rev. C. B. Norcliffe, M.A.
Nicholas Tempest, a Sufferer in the Pilgrimage of Grace.	Mrs. A. Cecil Tempest
Inventory of the Goods of Sir Cotton Gargrave, of Nostell, in 1588.	J. J. Cartwright, M.A., F.S.A.
The Battle of Marston Moor	Alex. D. H. Leadman, F.S.A.
The Battle of Wakefield	Alex. D. H. Leadman, F.S.A.
Howdenshire: Its Rise and Extension	Rev. W. Hutchinson, M.A.
Genealogia Antiquæ Familiæ Langdalarum	
The Tenth Earl of Northumberland	
Additional Notes on the St. Cuthbert Window in York Minster.	Rev. J. T. Fowler, M.A., F.S.A.

VOLUME XII. (1893)

(PARTS 45—48.)

History of the Wentworths of Woolley (Part I.) ... George Edw. Wentworth
 Do. do. (Part II.) ... George Edw. Wentworth

Fishlake Rectory ... F. Royston Fairbank, M.D., F.S.A.

Mural Paintings in Pittington Church ... Rev. J. T. Fowler, M.A., F.S.A.

Dodsworth Yorkshire Notes:

The Wapentake of Osgoldcross... Richard Holmes

James Fowler, F.S.A. ... J. T. F.

S. Alkelda of Middleham ... T. Carter Mitchell, F.S.A.

Remains of Pre-Norman Crosses found at Gargrave... Rev. C. H. Perez, M.A.

Yorkshire Deeds (Parts I.—III.) ... A. S. Ellis

Paver's Marriage Licenses (Parts VIII.—X.) ... Rev. C. B. Noreliffe, M.A.

Gundreda, Countess of Warrenne ... Sir Geo. Duckett, Bart.

Letter from Edmund Withers to his Brother, Rev. Wm. Withers, Vicar of
 Tunstall ... Communicated by Rev. W. B. Greenside, M.A.

Notes:—

39.—Runic Inscription at Kirkheaton

40.—The Old Baile, York

41.—An Unnoticed Shield of Arms on the Tower of Birkin Church

42.—Army Accounts of the Commonwealth

43.—Bay Hall, Huddersfield

44.—Cluniac House of Monk Bretton and Pontefract

45.—York Boy Bishops

46.—Lines by John Balguy, A.M., "Vicar of Northallerton and Prebendary of
 Sarum"

47.—Meeke's Diary

48.—Funeral Certificates:—

Matthew Wentworth of West Bretton

Wm. Ingleby of Pallthorp

John Lovell of the City of York

Andrew Agar of the City of York

Francis Stringer of Charlston

Wm. Richards of Farnley, near Leeds

49.—York Boy Bishops

50.—Yorkshire Star Chamber Proceedings

Monumental Brasses in the East Riding ... Mill Stephenson, B.A., F.S.A.

On the Arms of De Aton ... A. S. Ellis

William Collins Lukis, M.A., F.S.A. ... W. Gregson, F.G.S.

Wragby Registers (Book No. I.) ... Rev. E. H. Sankey, M.A.

Notes on Yorkshire Churches (I.—II.) ... Sir Stephen Glynne, Bart.

The Architectural History of Selby Abbey ... Chas. C. Hodges

THE YORKSHIRE ARCHÆOLOGICAL SOCIETY (INCORPORATED).

Pedigree of the Family of Brooke of Newhouse in the Parish of Huddersfield,
 and of Dodsworth in the Parish of Silkstone.

Communicated by John Sykes, M.D., with notes by G. W. Tomlinson, F.S.A.

A Survey of Isurium ... A. D. H. Leadman, F.S.A.

The Registers of St. Mary's, Hull ... Communicated by John Sykes, M.D.

The House of the Grey Friars, Doncaster ... F. R. Fairbank, F.S.A.

Index of Archæological Papers published in 1891.

VOLUME XIII. (1895)

(PARTS 49—52.)

Notes on Yorkshire Churches (Parts III.—V.)	...	Sir Stephen Glynne, Bart.
General Pitt-Rivers' Excavations in Cranborne Chase	...	Mrs. Armitage
Yorkshire Deeds (<i>conclusion</i>)	...	A. S. Ellis
Yorkshire Receipts and Bonds	...	A. S. Ellis
York <i>versus</i> Canterbury	...	F. R. Fairbank, M.D., F.S.A.
Dodsworth Yorkshire Notes:—		
The Wapentake of Osgoldcross	...	Richard Holmes
Sandal Castle	...	J. W. Walker, F.S.A.
The Township of Nether-Thong.		
	H. J. Moorhouse, F.S.A.	Arranged by Thos. Brooke, F.S.A.
Wragby Registers (Book No. II.)	...	Rev. E. H. Sankey, M.A.
Bosville Deeds	...	
The Brus Cenotaph at Guisbrough	...	Wm. Brown
The Carmelites of Doncaster	...	F. R. Fairbank, M.D., F.S.A.
The Manors of Osgoldcross, in Domesday (<i>conclusion</i>)	...	Richard Holmes
William Boyne, F.S.A.	...	G. W. Tomlinson, F.S.A.
Domesday Book for Yorkshire	...	Robert H. Skaife
Mural Paintings in St. Peter's Church, Pickering	...	Rev. G. H. Lightfoot, M.A.
Paver's Marriage Licenses (Part XII.), <i>continued</i>	...	Rev. C. B. Norcliffe, M.A.
Compoti of the Yorkshire Estates of Henry D. Lacy, Earl of Lincoln (Part II.)		
Ancient German Glass in Wragby Church.		
	Rev. Ed. H. Sankey and Albert W. Schüddekopf	
Notes on the Pedigree of the Cravens of Appletreewick	...	W. J. Stavert, M.A.
Hazelwood Chapel	...	Alex. D. H. Leadman

Notes:—

- 51.—Runic Dial found at Skelton
- 52.—Will of Wm. Nelson, Vicar of Doncaster, 1360
- 53.—Yorkshire Star Chamber Proceedings (No. II.)
- 54.—Cut Purse in Westminster Hall
- 55.—On the connection between the Families of Stapelton of the West and North Ridings
- 56.—The Boundaries of the Manor of Spofforth
- 57.—Stapeltons of Cudworth
- 58.—The Manors of Osgoldcross, in Domesday
- 59.—The Cathedral Close at York
- 60.—The Hospital of St. Nicholas, outside York
- 61.—Our Lady of Doncaster
- 62.—The Boundary Crosses of Pontefract
- 63.—The late Rev. Daniel Henry Haigh

Index of Archæological Papers issued in 1892

Do. do. do. 1893

VOLUME XIV. (1897)

(PARTS 53—56.)

Domesday Book for Yorkshire Robert H. Skaife
 List of Persons in Yorkshire who paid the Tax on Male Servants in 1780.
 J. J. Cartwright, F.S.A.

John Field, of East Ardsley, "The Proto-Copernican of England."
 Osgood Field

Pocklington Church A. H. D. Leadman, F.S.A.

Pocklington School A. H. D. Leadman, F.S.A.

The Foundation of St. Clement's in the Castle of Pontefract.
 Richard Holmes

Notes on Yorkshire Churches (Parts V. & VI.) .. Sir Stephen Glynne, Bart.

Extracts from the Registers of the Church of Holy Trinity, Hull.
 John Sykes, M.D.

Paver's Marriage Licenses (Parts XIII. & XIV.) ... Rev. C. B. Norcliffe, M.A.

A Muster Roll of Cavalry (temp. Edw. III.) Henry Appleton, M.D.

Notes:—

64.—Note on the Domesday Book for Yorkshire

65.—Notes on the Pedigree of the Cravens of Appletreewick

66.—Brass at Burnsall Church

67.—Funeral Certificates (Domestic State Papers), 1647, No. 324

Domesday Book for Yorkshire Robert H. Skaife

Wragby Registers (Book No. III.) Rev. Ed. H. Sankey, M.A.

Domesday Book for Yorkshire Robert H. Skaife

The Episcopal Visitations of the Yorkshire Deaneries of the Archdeaconry
 of Richmond in 1548 and 1554 H. D. Eshelby, F.S.A.

Letters from the Stowe Manuscripts

Extracts from the House Books of the Corporation of York ... Robert H. Skaife

Monumental Brasses in the East Riding (*additions and corrections*).
 Mill Stephenson, F.S.A.

J. W. Tomlinson, F.S.A. A. D. H. Leadman, F.S.A.

Index.



THE
Yorkshire Archaeological Society.

FOUNDED 1863. INCORPORATED 1893.

PUBLICATIONS OF THE
RECORD SERIES OF THE SOCIETY.

Annual Subscription - ONE GUINEA.

Hon. Secretaries: { S. J. CHADWICK, F.S.A., Church Street, Dewsbury.
J. W. CLAY, F.S.A., Rastrick House, Brighouse.

- Vol. 1.—{ **Inquisitions.** (James I. and Charles I.)
Yorkshire Wills at Somerset House, 1649–1660.
Price £1 1s.
- „ 2.—**Yorkshire Feet of Fines, Part I.** Michaelmas Term, 1486, to end of Hilary Term, 157 $\frac{1}{2}$. Price £1 1s.
- „ 3.—{ **Proceedings of the Council of the North.**
Two Earliest Sessions Rolls of the West Riding of Yorkshire. Price 10s. 6d.
- „ 4.—**Index of Wills Proved at York, 1636–1652.** Price 10s. 6d.
- „ 5.—**Yorkshire Feet of Fines, Part II.** Easter Term, 1571, to end of Hilary Term, 158 $\frac{3}{4}$. Price 10s. 6d.
- „ 6.—**Index of Wills Proved at York, 1389–1514.** Price 10s. 6d.
- „ 7 & 8.—**Yorkshire Feet of Fines, Part III.** Easter Term, 1583, to end of Hilary Term, 159 $\frac{3}{4}$; and Part IV. Easter Term, 1594, to end of Hilary Term, 160 $\frac{3}{4}$. Price 10s. 6d. each.
- „ 9.—**Abstracts of Yorkshire Wills at Somerset House,** Illustrative of Dugdale's Visitation, Price 10s. 6d.
- „ 10.—**Coucher Book of Selby Abbey, Vol. I.** Price 10s. 6d.
- „ 11.—**Index of Wills Proved at York, 1514–1553.** Price 10s. 6d.
- „ 12 & 23.—**Yorkshire Inquisitions.** (Henry III. and Edward I.) Vols. I. and II. Price 10s. 6d. each.
- „ 13.—**Selby Coucher Book, Vol. II.** Price £1 1s.
- „ 14.—**Index of York Wills, 1554–1568.** Price 10s. 6d.
- „ 15, 18 & 20.—**Abstracts of Royalist Composition Papers for Yorkshire.** Vols. I. II. and III. Price 10s. 6d. each.
- „ 16 & 21.—**Yorkshire Lay Subsidies, Temp. Ed. I.** Vols. I. and II. Price 10s. 6d. each.
- „ 17.—**Notes Relating to Yorkshire Monastic Houses.** Extracted from the Plea Rolls. Vol. I. Price 10s. 6d.
- „ 19.—**Index of York Wills, 1568–1585.** Price 10s. 6d.
- „ 22.—**Index of York Wills, 1585–1594.** Price 10s. 6d.

Subsequent Volumes will be:

Further instalments of the **Index of York Wills**, and of the **Monastic Notes.**

Yorkshire Inquisitions, Vol. III.

Early Chancery Proceedings for Yorkshire.

Early Assize Rolls for Yorkshire.

Wakefield Manor Court Rolls.

Foundation Deeds of Yorkshire Schools.

Miscellanea.

